

# *OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY*



## **DRAFT BUDGET REPORT**

### **2017/2018**

2017/18 TO 2019/20  
MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE  
FORECASTS

**Copies of this document can be viewed:**

- **At the offices of all Area Managers**
- **All public libraries within the municipality**
- **At [www.overstrand.gov.za](http://www.overstrand.gov.za)**

# Table of Contents

## Foreword

Speech by the Deputy Executive Mayor, delivered at the OMAF meeting held on 22 February 2017

<b>PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 MAYOR’S REPORT.....	1
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTION.....	1
1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	2
1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK .....	5
1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK.....	18
1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE .....	23
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES.....	24
<b>2 PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>47</b>
2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS.....	47
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP .....	50
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS .....	53
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED-POLICIES .....	61
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS .....	63
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING .....	64
2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS .....	75
2.8 COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS.....	77
2.9 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW .../.....	79
2.10 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SDBIP.....	86
2.11 CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS.....	86
2.12 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS .....	86
2.13 LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS.....	96
2.14 OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS.....	97
2.15 MUNICIPAL MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE.....	110

## List of Tables

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2017/18 MTREF.....	4
Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source .....	6
Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source.....	6
Table 4 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts.....	7
Table 5 Costing of services .....	8
Table 6 Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2017/18 financial year .....	11
Table 7 Comparison between current water charges and increases (Domestic).....	12
Table 8 Comparison between current electricity charges and increases (Domestic) .....	13
Table 9 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases (Domestic) .....	14
Table 10 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases (Domestic) .....	15
Table 11 MBRR Table SA14 – Household bills .....	17
Table 12 Summary of operating expenditure by functional classification item.....	18
Table 13 Operational repairs and maintenance .....	21
Table 14 Repairs and maintenance per asset class .....	21
Table 15 MBRR Table SA21 – Transfers and grants made by the municipality .....	22

Table 16 2017/18 Medium-term capital budget per vote.....	23
Table 17 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary.....	25
Table 18 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification) .....	27
Table 19 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote).....	29
Table 20 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).....	31
Table 21 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding source .....	33
Table 22 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position.....	35
Table 23 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement.....	37
Table 24 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation.....	39
Table 25 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management .....	41
Table 26 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement.....	45
Table 27 IDP Strategic Objectives.....	51
Table 28 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue ...	53
Table 29 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure .....	53
Table 30 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure .....	53
Table 31 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives .....	55
Table 32 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks .....	58
Table 33 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term.....	64
Table 34 Proposed tariff increases for 2017/2018 .....	66
Table 35 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information.....	66
Table 36 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity.....	67
Table 37 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF .....	67
Table 38 MBRR Table SA18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts .....	68
Table 39 MBRR Table SA17 - Detail of borrowings.....	68
Table 40 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted cash flow statement .....	69
Table 41 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation .....	70
Table 42 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement.....	72
Table 43 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes .....	75
Table 44 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds .....	76
Table 45 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits.....	77
Table 46 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers).....	78
Table 47 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers.....	79
Table 48 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure.....	80
Table 49 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote) .....	81
Table 50 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification) .....	82
Table 51 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote).....	83
Table 52 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification).....	84
Table 53 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow .....	85
Table 54 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class.....	87
Table 55 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class .....	88
Table 56 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class .....	89
Table 57 MBRR SA34d – Depreciation by asset class .....	90

Table 58 MBRR SA34e - Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class	91
Table 59 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget .....	91
Table 60 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote.....	92
Table 61 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year.....	95
Table 62 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance .....	97
Table 63 MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department) .....	100
Table 64 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position .....	101
Table 65 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions .....	102
Table 66 MBRR SA11 – Property rates summary .....	103
Table 67 MBRR SA12a – Property rates by category (current year) .....	104
Table 68 MBRR SA12b – Property rates by category (budget year).....	105
Table 69 MBRR SA13a – Service tariffs by category.....	106
Table 70 MBRR SA13b – Service tariffs by category (explanatory) .....	107
Table 71 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms.....	108
Table 72 MBRR SA38 – Consolidated detailed operational projects.....	108
Table 73 MBRR SA33 – Contracts having future budgetary implications.....	109

## List of Figures

Figure 1 Main operational expenditure categories for the 2017/18 financial year .....	20
Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme.....	24
Figure 3 Expenditure by major type .....	32
Figure 4 Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance over the MTREF.....	44
Figure 5 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle.....	54
Figure 6 Definition of performance information concepts .....	55
Figure 7 Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2017/18 MTREF.....	65
Figure 8 Sources of capital revenue for the 2017/18 financial year .....	67
Figure 9 Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities) .....	69
Figure 10 Cash and cash equivalents / Cash backed reserves and accumulated funds .....	71

## List of Annexures

Annexure A	Draft Budget Schedules A1-10
Annexure B	A1 Schedule-Version 2.8 & A2 Budget regulation charts
Annexure C	Tariffs
Annexure D	Basket of tariffs
Annexure E	Capital projects, Ward Specific Projects & Housing Programme
Annexure F	Service Delivery Standards
Annexure G	Water Quality
Annexure H	NT Budget Circular 85 & 86, PT Circular 5, Cost Containment Measures and NT Financial ratios and norms
Annexure I	mSCOA Regulations & Implementation
Annexure J	Draft Budget Related Policies



## Abbreviations and Acronyms

ACIP	Accelerated Community Infrastructure Programme	mSCOA	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
BSC	Budget Steering Committee	MEC	Member of the Executive Committee
CAPEX	Capital Budget/Expenditure	MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
CBD	Central Business District	MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
CFO	Chief Financial Officer	MM	Municipal Manager
CPI	Consumer Price Index	MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
CSD	Central Supplier Database	MPRA	Municipal Properties Rates Act
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa	MSA	Municipal Systems Act
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act	MTEF	Medium-term Expenditure Framework
DWA	Department of Water Affairs	MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
EE	Employment Equity	NERSA	National Electricity Regulator of South Africa
EEDSM	Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management	NGO	Non-Governmental organisations
EM	Executive Mayor	NKPIs	National Key Performance Indicators
FBS	Free basic services	NT	National Treasury
GAMAP	Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice	OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
GDP	Gross domestic product	OP	Operational Plan
GFS	Government Financial Statistics	OPEX	Operating Budget/Expenditure
GRAP	General Recognised Accounting Practice	OMAF	Overstrand Municipal Advisory Forum
HR	Human Resources	PBO	Public Benefit Organisations
IDP	Integrated Development Plan	PMS	Performance Management System
ICT	Information & Communication Technology	PPE	Property Plant and Equipment
kℓ	kilolitre	PPP	Public Private Partnership
km	kilometre	PT	Provincial Treasury
KPA	Key Performance Area	RG	Restructuring Grant
KPI	Key Performance Indicator	SALGA	South African Local Government Association
kWh	kilowatt	SDBIP	Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan
ℓ	litre	SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises
LED	Local Economic Development	WCPT	Western Cape Provincial Treasury

# FOREWORD

**OMAF - 22 FEBRUARY 2017**

**PRESENTATION BY ALDERMAN DUDLEY COETZEE, FINANCE PORTFOLIO  
CHAIRMAN/ DEPUTY MAYOR: OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**Good evening Ladies and Gentleman,**

Last week in the Village News there was an article that stated that Overstrand had not implemented water restrictions despite the lower than average rainfall to date this year. This is largely due to the forward planning of our Infrastructure and Planning Director Steven Muller, who some ten years ago convinced Council to invest in Groundwater expropriation. This resulted in an additional nine boreholes being drilled in the greater Hermanus area and the Water Treatment Works at Preekstoel being expanded to include a Biological treatment plant to remove Iron and Manganese from the ground water. The Municipality also started replacing ageing and leaking water reticulation mains.

These developments required large amounts of Capital resulting in us drawing on our Cash Reserves, however we are reaping the benefits of these investments today.

Three years ago we started to consolidate our financial position by reducing expenditure and increasing revenue slightly. This has resulted in improved liquidity levels. The unencumbered cash and cash equivalents as at 30 June 2016 was R174,78m which gave us a coverage ratio of 1.15 and left a surplus of R18.46m after providing for our statutory liquidity requirements.

Our gearing also improved from 56% to 49% and while this is higher than the 45% recommended by National Treasury it is moving in the right direction.

We will start to benefit from the improved income and curtailment of expenditure, and thus real cash generated by operations during the 2017/2018 financial year. Capital funds from our surplus will increase from R2.4m in the current year to R10,2m next year.

Year on year inflation recorded at the end of December 2016 was 6,8%. It is projected that inflation this year will decline from the current 6,6% to 5,9% by year end. It is against this background that we prepared the 2017/2018 Draft Budget.

We have taken further steps in this Draft Budget to address the challenge of Providing infrastructure and a high level of service delivery that is only fully used during short holiday seasons.

This Draft Budget for the third consecutive year makes provision for a zero increase on all expense items that the Municipality has control over.

Salary increases approved for Municipal employees and included in this Draft Budget amount to 9.72% This is made up of a 6%+1% annual salary adjustment approved by the Bargaining Council plus an average notch adjustment of 2,7%.

To date we have received no indication from ESKOM of the increase in Electricity costs and have consequently increased electricity tariffs by an average of 8% in this Draft Budget.

With the approval of the current budget, we started to increase the basic charge for electricity so as to shift the cost of providing the service out of the consumption tariff to the basic charge.

This Draft Budget again increases the basic charge for electricity by 17,5% and offsets this by increasing the first 350 units by 1%, resulting in an average increase of 7.34% for the first 350 units of electricity consumed.

On the positive side, the hospitality industry again reported having experienced a very good December/ January season with occupancy at capacity from 15 December to 5 January. Restaurants still remain fully booked on most nights as overseas tourists still enjoy a relatively cheap holiday in South Africa because of the exchange rate of the Rand.

With the CPI projected to decline from 6,6% to 5,9% during 2017 the directive from the politicians to the administration has been to limit increases in those services that we can control to 6% in the 2017/2018 Draft Budget. In order to ensure that

we continue to build up our reserves Property Rates are again increased by 7,2% across the board in this Draft Budget.

The rebate on property rates offered to persons over the age of 60 remains unchanged. During 2015 we reduced the parking tariffs in the Hermanus CBD and these again remain unchanged for the 2017/2018 financial year.

Calculating the sewerage charge for water borne sewerage on 70% of potable water consumed with a cap of 35 kl remains the manner in which water borne sewerage charges are to be levied.

The tariffs for Refuse removal, Sewerage, and Water all increase by 6% in this Draft Budget.

The exception here is the tariff for 0 – 6kl of water which increases by 11,5%. This is in line with a National Treasury directive that the level and structure of water tariffs are to be fully cost reflective. At present the cost of providing water is around R21 per kl.

The basic charge for Refuse Services levied on undeveloped properties will be reduced by 11,9% or R16.71 per month. The cost of hiring the banqueting hall is reduced by 17.5% or R82 per hour.

Sundry tariffs for items such as building plan fees, photocopy fees and rental of community halls have been **increased** by 6%.

**Alderman Dudley Coetzee**

**Deputy Mayor: Overstrand Municipality**

**22 February 2017**

# Part 1 – Annual Budget

## 1.1 Mayor's Report

The Executive Mayor delivers his Budget speech with the tabling of the final budget for approval. A copy of the speech will be included thereafter.

The new generation 5 year IDP and draft SDBIP will also be tabled during the Council meeting.

## 1.2 Council Resolution

The following is the resolution that will be considered for the approval and adoption of the annual budget for 2017/2018:

### RECOMMENDATION TO THE COUNCIL:

1. that in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) the annual budget of the Overstrand Municipality for the 2017/18 to 2019/20 MTREF (Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework) period **be approved** as set out in the following schedules:  
  

<b>Schedule 1:</b>	Budgeted financial performance (revenue & expenditure by municipal vote)
<b>Schedule 2:</b>	Budgeted financial performance (revenue by source & expenditure by type)
<b>Schedule 3:</b>	Budgeted single & multi-year capital appropriations by functional classification (vote) and associated funding by source
<b>Schedule 4:</b>	Budgeted financial position
<b>Schedule 5:</b>	Budgeted cash flow
<b>Schedule 6:</b>	Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation
<b>Schedule 7:</b>	Asset management
<b>Schedule 8:</b>	Basic service delivery measurement
2. that in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) the property rates reflected in **Annexure A, be imposed** for the budget year 2017/18;
3. that in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) tariffs and charges reflected in **Annexure A, be approved** for the budget year 2017/18;
4. that the Municipal Manager be authorised to sign all necessary agreements and documents to give effect to the 3<sup>rd</sup> draw down of the three year borrowing programme for external loans amounting to R30 million per year;
5. that the following schedules be noted:  
  

<b>Schedule 9:</b>	Budgeted financial performance (revenue & expenditure by functional classification)
<b>Schedule 10:</b>	Budgeted capital appropriations by municipal vote
6. that **cognisance be taken** of the letters of comment received from the community and the LG MTEC 3 Assessment Report by Provincial Treasury and the Provincial Department of Local Government, included in Annexure J & K respectively of the budget report; and

7. that **cognisance be taken** of the 2017/2018 Budget Report.

### 1.3 Executive Summary

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainable, economically and equitably to all communities.

The Municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical review was also undertaken of expenditure on cost containment measures, non-core and 'nice to have' items.

The Municipality has undertaken various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government. Encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality is a strategic objective.

The publishing of the regulation on the Standard chart of Accounts (mSCOA) on 22 April 2014 has a profound effect on the business of local government. This reform is not limited to a financial reform, but a business reform as a whole. It is the largest reform since the promulgation of the Municipal Finance Management Act in 2003. The mSCOA regulations take effect on 1 July 2017 and therefore this budget has been compiled to adhere to the regulations

The following are extracts from the preamble to the regulations:

*"Section 216 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, provides that national legislation must prescribe measures to ensure transparency and expenditure control in each sphere of government by introducing generally recognised accounting practice, uniform expenditure classifications and uniform treasury norms and standards." "These Regulations propose segments and a classification framework for the standard chart of accounts to be applied in local government in similar form to that implemented for national and provincial government departments. In order to enable the National Treasury to provide consolidated local government information for incorporation in national accounts, national policy and other purposes, it must obtain financial information from individual municipalities."*

The regulations contain amongst others, segment and classification framework for mSCOA, minimum business process and system requirements and responsibilities of municipal councils and accounting officers.

The segments classification consists of the following:

*Funding segment* – This segment relates to the various sources of funding available to municipalities and municipal entities for financing expenditure relating to the operation of the municipality and provides for both capital and operational spending.

*Function segment* - This segment provides for the classification of the transaction according to the function or service delivery objective and provides for the standardisation of functions and sub-functions across local government.

*Municipal Functional classification Segment* - This segment provides for the organisational structure and functionality of an individual municipality, which is not prescribed.

*Project Segment* - This segment provides for the classification of capital and operating projects on the basis of whether it relates to a specific project and if so, the type of project.

*Regional Indicator Segment* - This segment identifies and assigns government expenditure to the lowest relevant geographical region within which the intended beneficiaries of the service or capital investment are located.

*Item Segment* - This segment provides for the classification of item detail in the presentation of the financial position, performance and cash flow according to the nature of the transaction either as revenue, expenditure, asset, liability or net asset.

*Costing Segment* - This segment provides for a classification structure for secondary cost elements with reference to departmental charges, internal billing etc. and acts as a cost collector in determining inter alia total cost of services.

Overstrand municipality was identified as one of the official national pilot sites to early implement mSCOA and to pilot the Bytes SAMRAS system. This was first implemented for the 2015/2016 financial year and has been continued in 2016/17. A report regarding the status of implementation of mSCOA can be found in Annexure I of the budget documentation.

National Treasury issued MFMA Budget Circulars No. 85 & 86 for guidance for the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF. A revised A Schedule – mSCOA Version 6.1. 2.8 (Municipal annual budgets and MTREF & supporting tables) was also issued.

MFMA Circular No. 82 (updated November 2016) relating to direction and guidance regarding Cost Containment Measures were also issued. These circulars are included in Annexure H to this report, as well as the status relating to cost containment measures.

The Western Cape Provincial Treasury has issued Circular No. 5 regarding budget related matters and the proposed LG MTEC Budget & IDP engagements.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The on-going difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Ever aging water, roads, sewage and electricity infrastructure;
- Sustainable refuse disposal;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the cash flow realities of the municipality;
- The cost of bulk electricity;
- Revenue recovery from cost reflective core municipal services;
- Wage increases for municipal staff that have exceeded headline consumer inflation in the past, as well as the need to restructure certain components for operational efficiencies;
- Affordability of capital projects and the operational expenditure associated with prior year's capital investments needed to be factored into the budget as part of the 2017/18 MTREF process; and
- Maintaining a positive cash flow.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- The 2016/2017 Adjustments Budget priorities and targets, as well as the base line allocations contained in the Budget Circulars informed the upper limits for the new baselines for the 2017/18 annual budget;
- Service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and any backlog eradication goals;
- Tariffs and property rates increases should aim to be affordable. Increases in property rates has lagged over a number years;
- Some price increases in the input costs of services are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of fuel and chemicals. In addition, tariffs need to remain

or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure maintenance and backlogs;

- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;
- The following cost saving measures were applied:
  - Reduction from 2015/2016 MTREF borrowing programme;
  - Principle of 0% increase in non-core general expenses unless valid motivations dictate.
  - Cost containment measures referred to in Circular 82 of 30 March 2016 (updated in November 2016 are responded to in Annexure H (Budget Circulars))

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2017/18 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

**Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2017/18 MTREF**

**(a) Total Revenue (including capital grants)**

R thousand	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20			
Revenue	1 047 342	1 045 031	1 093 281	1 189 353	-0.2%	4.6%	8.8%
Expenditure	1 084 514	1 022 816	1 087 532	1 152 129	-5.7%	6.3%	5.9%
Surplus / (Deficit)	(37 172)	22 215	5 748	37 224			
Capital	85 872	115 107	94 362	117 953	34.0%	-18.0%	25.0%

**(b) Total Revenue (excluding capital grants)**

R thousand	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20			
Revenue	1 015 605	977 712	1 046 919	1 119 400	-3.7%	7.1%	6.9%
Expenditure	1 084 514	1 022 816	1 087 532	1 152 129	-5.7%	6.3%	5.9%
Surplus / (Deficit)	(68 909)	(45 104)	(40 614)	(32 729)			
Capital	85 872	115 107	94 362	117 953	34.0%	-18.0%	25.0%

Total revenue (including capital grants) to expenditure (Table 1a) indicates a surplus for each of the years over the 2017/18 MTREF.

Total operating revenue (Table 1b) indicates a reduction in revenue of 3,7 per cent for the 2017/18 financial year when compared to the 2016/2017 Adjustments Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by 7,1 and 6,9 per cent respectively. The seemingly reduction in revenue is attributed to the change in budget presentation for free basic services (cost and revenue cost of FBS) whereby National Treasury indicated that all relief and subsidies to indigent and poor households be reflected as a reduction to revenue and not reflecting any expense in this regard. The fluctuations of revenue in Table 1(a) are informed mainly by the allocation of the Housing grant between operating (top structures) and capital (infrastructure) in the respective financial years.

Total operating expenditure for the 2017/18 financial year has been appropriated at R1,023bn and translates into a budgeted deficit of R45,1m (excluding capital grants) and a surplus of R22,2m (including capital grants). When compared to the 2016/2017 Adjustments Budget, operating expenditure has reduced by 5,7 per cent in the 2017/18 budget and increased by 6,3 and 5,9 per cent for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF. The decrease for 2017/18 is attributable to the presentation of expenditure relating to indigent and poor relief and subsidies and the



allocation of the Housing grant between operating (top structures) and capital (infrastructure) in the respective financial years.

It should be noted that although the 2017/2018 operational budget and indicative years indicate budgeted deficits, this does not reflect the actual cash position. This phenomenon will continue for the foreseeable future. These circumstances arose as the result of the implementation of GRAP, with special reference to GRAP 17 (Property, Plant and Equipment-PPE). The asset value before depreciation is in excess of R5,3 billion, which relates to substantially high depreciation charges. Although accurately reflecting asset value, the cost of a substantial portion of these assets had been fully redeemed previously, but the useful life of assets were extended as well as ever increasing assets funded by grants. The replacement thereof can thus not be recouped via current tariffs as this would lead to taxation in advance of need and no reserves may be established for these purposes. The principle of recovering actual cash costs during each financial period is adhered to.

The capital budget of R115,1m for 2017/18 is 34 per cent more when compared to the 2016/2017 Adjustments Budget. The increase is mainly due to the year-on-year fluctuation and allocation of the Housing grant between operating (top structures) and capital (infrastructure) in the respective financial years. Own funding of the capital budget is limited to available resources to fund the capital budget. The capital programme decreases to R94,3m and increases to R118m in the outer years, whilst an estimated R100m is required annually to sustain capital infrastructure. The reduction in own funding (borrowing) is largely due to cost containment measures as a smaller portion of the capital budget (34%) will be funded from borrowing over the MTREF with anticipated borrowings of R110m. The balance will be funded from internally generated funds (10%) and capital grants (56%).

The Municipality had reached its planned outer borrowing limit of 60% of operational revenue in 2012. This was a result of much needed investment in infrastructure during the period from 2009 to 2012, after which the municipality embarked on a strategy to manage this rate down by at least 10% over a ten year period. In January 2014 National Treasury published the first norms and standards circular in which it recommended an upper limit of 45% to revenue. By the end of June 2018 it is estimated that this rate would be at 46% and at the end of the 2017/18 MTREF borrowing programme this rate should be around NT upper limit of 45%. As a result there is limited scope to increase borrowing levels over the medium-term. The repayment of capital and interest (debt services costs) remains within the NT acceptable norm band. Consequently, the capital budget remains fairly flat over the medium-term.

## **1.4 Operating Revenue Framework**

For Overstrand to continue delivering and improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of the municipality. The reality is that we are faced with an increasing population (7<sup>th</sup> highest growth nationally as per the 2011 census), development backlogs and increasing poverty levels. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the Municipality and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to maintain levels of above 99 per cent annual collection rates for property rates and other key service charges.;
- Electricity tariff increases for Eskom and the municipality, as approved by NERSA;
- Achievement of cost recovery of specific user charges and especially in relation to services;
- Determine tariff escalation rate by establishing the revenue requirement of each service;

- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- Increased pressure to deliver and maintain services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the Municipality.

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Revenue generated from rates and services forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket for the Municipality. Rates and services revenues comprise 81% of the total operating revenue mix. For the 2016/2017 financial year, revenue from rates and services charges totals R796m. This changes to R790m, R835m and R881m in the respective financial years of the MTREF.

The following table is a summary of the 2017/18 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

**Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source**

Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	134 986	152 654	164 554	180 591	189 791	189 791	212 784	228 530	245 442
Service charges - electricity revenue	268 055	287 754	324 599	356 959	351 822	351 822	339 249	354 470	369 998
Service charges - water revenue	95 130	108 318	114 179	111 544	113 744	113 744	114 494	121 086	127 840
Service charges - sanitation revenue	62 875	68 581	72 728	72 318	74 318	74 318	67 869	71 675	75 484
Service charges - refuse revenue	52 974	56 770	61 689	65 510	65 510	65 510	55 388	58 354	61 197
Service charges - other		(0)		722	722	722	647	686	727
Rental of facilities and equipment	7 650	9 253	9 950	4 728	4 728	4 728	4 933	5 220	5 523
Interest earned - external investments	6 352	8 144	12 209	10 489	15 489	15 489	13 962	14 809	15 785
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	2 118	2 279	2 735	2 756	2 756	2 756	3 203	3 395	3 599
Fines, penalties and forfeits	18 053	19 310	24 458	31 991	31 991	31 991	33 260	35 255	37 371
Licences and permits	1 956	1 972	2 423	2 330	2 330	2 330	2 374	2 517	2 668
Agency services	2 395	2 790	3 211	3 220	3 220	3 220	3 419	3 616	3 831
Transfers and subsidies	67 835	60 473	103 629	126 313	133 025	133 025	98 184	117 866	138 930
Other revenue	15 200	21 060	29 273	23 702	24 204	24 204	27 946	29 441	31 007
Gains on disposal of PPE		3 956	8 539		1 954	1 954			
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>735 580</b>	<b>803 312</b>	<b>934 177</b>	<b>993 175</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>977 712</b>	<b>1 046 919</b>	<b>1 119 400</b>

**Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source**

Description R thousand	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
		Budget Year 2016/17		Budget Year +1 2017/18		Budget Year +2 2018/19	
Revenue By Source							
Property rates	194 791	212 784	9.24%	228 530	7.40%	245 442	7.40%
Service charges - electricity revenue	351 822	339 249	-3.57%	354 470	4.49%	369 998	4.38%
Service charges - water revenue	113 744	114 494	0.66%	121 086	5.76%	127 840	5.58%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	74 318	67 869	-8.68%	71 675	5.61%	75 484	5.31%
Service charges - refuse revenue	65 510	55 388	-15.45%	58 354	5.35%	61 197	4.87%
Service charges - other	722	647	-10.42%	686	6.01%	727	5.99%
Rental of facilities and equipment	4 728	4 933	4.34%	5 220	5.81%	5 523	5.81%
Interest earned - external investments	15 489	13 962	-9.86%	14 809	6.07%	15 785	6.59%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	2 756	3 203	16.21%	3 395	6.00%	3 599	6.00%
Fines	31 991	33 260	3.97%	35 255	6.00%	37 371	6.00%
Licences and permits	2 330	2 374	1.87%	2 517	6.01%	2 668	6.00%
Agency services	3 220	3 419	6.16%	3 616	5.76%	3 831	5.97%
Transfers recognised - operational	133 025	98 184	-26.19%	117 866	20.05%	138 930	17.87%
Other revenue	24 204	27 946	15.46%	29 441	5.35%	31 007	5.32%
Gains on disposal of PPE	1 954						
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 015 605	977 712	-3.73%	1 046 919	7.08%	1 119 400	6.92%

The above table, relating to percentage increases for the different revenue categories, could reflect percentage changes that are not consistent with the annual tariff increases. **This would be due to the baseline of the 2016/17 budget, the revised budget presentation for free basic services (cost and revenue cost of FBS) and further reclassifications of revenue categories relating to mSCOA.** The determination of proposed revenue for 2017/18 has been based on the current statistics available, limited growth and a conservative approach.

After service charges, property rates are the second largest revenue source. The third largest source is operational grants from national and provincial government, which has shown growth over the MTREF, followed by fines and 'other revenue' which consists of various items such as income received from permits and licenses, building plan fees, connection fees, advertisement fees etc. Departments delivering these services have been urged to review the tariffs of these items on an annual basis to ensure they are cost reflective.

Operating grants and transfers total R98,2m in the 2017/18 financial year. This increase to R117,9m in 2018/19 and to R138,9m in 2019/20 of the MTREF. The fluctuations are mainly due to housing grant allocations and the splitting thereof between operating and capital budgets. The housing allocation for the building of top structures for housing development amounts to R40,2m over the MTREF. Equitable share increases over the MTREF (26%) in terms of the equitable share formula after the release of the 2011 census figures, as a result of the population growth in the Overstrand area.

The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:

**Table 4 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>45 033</b>	<b>56 511</b>	<b>67 709</b>	<b>76 347</b>	<b>76 597</b>	<b>76 597</b>	<b>88 073</b>	<b>97 715</b>	<b>107 536</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	41 949	52 021	64 598	72 950	72 950	72 950	84 223	96 165	105 986
Finance Management	1 300	1 450	1 450	1 475	1 475	1 475	1 550	1 550	1 550
Municipal Systems Improvement	540								
EPWP Incentive	1 244	1 768	1 661	1 922	1 922	1 922	2 300		
Disaster recovery grant		1 272							
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)					250	250			
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>23 332</b>	<b>4 481</b>	<b>35 118</b>	<b>49 966</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>10 111</b>	<b>20 151</b>	<b>31 394</b>
Housing	18 669	632	29 425	43 795	49 526	49 526	3 372	13 042	23 785
Provincial Library Grant	795	3 182	5 307	5 839	5 889	5 889	6 306	6 675	7 055
Financial Management Support Grant	800			120	120	120			
Community Development Worker Grant	49	70	72	75	75	75	54	74	74
Main Rd Sub/Greenest Town/Graduate Internst	3 019	597	314	137	247	247	379	360	480
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
[insert description]									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>586</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Spaces 4 Sport/Friedrich Naumann Foundation	27								
Table Mountain Fund/ ACIP/Friedrich Naumann	559	165			571	571			
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>68 951</b>	<b>61 158</b>	<b>102 827</b>	<b>126 313</b>	<b>133 025</b>	<b>133 025</b>	<b>98 184</b>	<b>117 866</b>	<b>138 930</b>

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the Municipality.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. Inflation is however currently hovering above the inflation target as the Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation has breached the upper limit of the 3 to 6 per cent

target band of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation targets. Municipalities are required to justify all increases in excess of the 6,4 per cent projected inflation target. Excessive increases are fundamentally likely to be counterproductive, resulting in possible higher levels of non-payment.

The increase in property rates has been set at 7,4%. Property rates increases were below inflation over previous years before 2014/15. In the eight years prior to 2014/2015, the property rates tariff had only on two occasions exceeded the annual inflation rate. Furthermore, increases in service charges have been kept below current inflation.

The percentage increases of Eskom bulk tariffs charged to municipalities has been set at 0,31%. Unit charges are allowed to increase to 1,88% in terms of the NERSA consultation paper released on 28 February 2017. The upper inclining blocks for the electricity consumption tariffs is equal to the recommended increases relating to the NERSA approval of Eskom tariffs, while the lowest inclining block has been set with a reduction in the unit price of electricity, which grants further relief to all households for consumption up to the first 350kwh electricity per month.

The following table sets out the costing of services.

It should be noted that the revised budget presentation in comparison with the previous year for services, whereby subsidies for basic services to indigents are reflected as a reduction of revenues, that portion of the Equitable Share equal to the cost and revenue cost of FBS to indigents will now be reflected as revenue to the relevant service and thus applicable to also revise the budget presentation and allocate the portion of the Equitable Share, equal revenue cost of subsidised services, as revenue to the relevant service. This is to ensure that the tariffs for these services are not unduly burdened as a result of the revised budget presentation.

**Table 5 Costing of services**

<b>COSTING OF SERVICES</b>	<b>Original Budget 2016/2017</b>	<b>Original Budget 2017/2018</b>
<b>Service : ELECTRICITY</b>		
Bulk Purchases	210 763 340	211 416 707
Contracted Services	2 471 103	2 615 261
Depreciation and Amortisation	23 402 951	25 681 099
Employee Related Cost	20 695 290	22 002 468
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	15 885 606	16 427 075
Inventory Consumed	3 694 716	4 094 589
Operational Cost	425 860	593 884
Debt Impairment	230 802	
Bad Debts Written Off	172 482	
Costing: Overheads (Dept charges)	46 149 067	48 918 011
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>323 891 217</b>	<b>331 749 094</b>
** Ex Rev. Sales Goods Services	-738 500	
** Ex Rev. Service Charges	-359 503 381	-340 290 297
** Non-Ex Rev	-180 200	-25 760 121
** Contra: Cost Free Basic Serv	2 544 000	
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>-357 878 081</b>	<b>-366 050 418</b>
<b>(SURPLUS)/DEFICIT</b>	<b>-33 986 864</b>	<b>-34 301 324</b>
	<b>9.50%</b>	<b>9.37%</b>

<b>COSTING OF SERVICES</b>		<b>Original Budget 2016/2017</b>	<b>Original Budget 2017/2018</b>
<b>Service : WATER</b>			
Contracted Services		28 920 947	41 317 423
Depreciation and Amortisation		20 046 672	27 593 009
Employee Related Cost		9 791 132	10 232 364
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land		18 391 521	18 295 385
Inventory Consumed		2 597 404	2 869 944
Operational Cost		3 663 412	4 563 507
Debt Impairment & Bad Debt		386 522	
Costing: Overheads (Dept charges)		17 392 360	14 403 048
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>		<b>101 189 970</b>	<b>119 274 680</b>
<b>** INCOME</b>			
** Ex Rev: Sales Goods Services		-265 000	-100
** Ex Rev: Service Charges		-113 181 354	-114 812 383
** Non-Ex Rev: Fine Penlt Forft		-79 500	
** Non-Ex Rev: Transfers Subsidy			-11 613 917
** Contra: Cost Free Basic Serv		1 637 170	
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>		<b>-111 888 684</b>	<b>-126 426 400</b>
<b>(SURPLUS)/DEFICIT</b>		<b>-10 698 714</b>	<b>-7 151 720</b>
		<b>9.56%</b>	<b>5.66%</b>
<b>Service : WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT</b>			
Contracted Services		16 662 773	17 532 559
Depreciation and Amortisation		18 033 658	16 023 825
Employee Related Cost		14 351 696	15 374 796
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land		7 943 531	9 142 865
Inventory Consumed		3 729 694	3 771 495
Operational Cost		984 823	1 126 456
Debt Impairment & Bad Debt		232 272	
Costing: Overheads (Dept charges)		10 133 504	14 526 824
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>		<b>72 071 951</b>	<b>77 498 820</b>
** Ex Rev: Sales Goods Services		-212 100	
** Ex Rev: Service Charges		-72 318 000	-68 240 439
** Non-Ex Rev: Transfers Subsidy			-11 047 561
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>		<b>-72 530 100</b>	<b>-79 288 000</b>
<b>(SURPLUS)/DEFICIT</b>		<b>-458 149</b>	<b>-1 789 180</b>
		<b>0.63%</b>	<b>2.26%</b>
<b>Service : WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>			
Contracted Services		17 614 507	20 516 991
Depreciation and Amortisation		5 452 442	4 029 590
Employee Related Cost		23 857 081	25 224 684
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land		1 143 905	990 825
Inventory Consumed		2 732 404	2 516 860
Operational Cost		7 540 891	3 483 627
Debt Impairment & Bad Debt		163 961	
Costing: Overheads (Dept charges)		8 972 935	9 511 311
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>		<b>67 478 126</b>	<b>66 273 888</b>
** Ex Rev: Sales Goods Services		-60 000	-1 087 700
** Ex Rev: Service Charges		-65 510 200	-54 390 499
** Non-Ex Rev: Transfers Subsidy			-14 811 601
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>		<b>-65 570 200</b>	<b>-70 289 800</b>
<b>(SURPLUS)/DEFICIT</b>		<b>1 907 926</b>	<b>-4 015 912</b>
		<b>-2.91%</b>	<b>5.71%</b>

It must also be noted that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not an ideal indicator of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilised for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, accommodation, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of electricity, chemicals, etc. The current challenge facing the Municipality is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions. Within this framework the Municipality has undertaken the tariff setting process relating to service charges as follows.

#### 1.4.1 Property Rates

Property rates revenue should cover the cost of the provision of general community and support services. Determining the effective property rates tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51 deals, inter alia with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act, with the regulations issued by the Department of Co-operative Governance. These regulations came into effect on 1 July 2009 and also prescribe the rate ratio for the non-residential categories, public service infrastructure and agricultural properties relative to residential properties.

The following stipulations in the Property Rates Policy are highlighted:

TARIFF CODE	CLASS TAX	TYPE OF PROPERTY	REBATE OR EXEMPTIONS
<b>BUS</b>	General Tax: Commercial	All business, industries, Bed and Breakfast and Guest Houses	No exemptions. Bed and Breakfast as well as Guesthouses can apply before 30 June for the following rebate on the <u>difference between Bus and Res. rate</u> : 1 -2 X lettable room: 100% 3 X lettable rooms: 75% 4 X lettable rooms: 50% 5 X lettable rooms: 25%
<b>BUSO</b>	General Tax: Tourism and recreational resorts outside the municipal urban areas	Hotels, Guest Houses, Cottages, Caravan parks and Holiday Resorts, Chalets	50% rebate on the tax applicable on commercial property in urban areas.
<b>RES</b>	General Tax: Residential properties within the municipal service areas	Single residential properties, Group housing, Retirement Villages, Flats, Sectional Schemes, small holdings not used for bona fide farming purposes	The first R15 000.00 of the rateable value of all residential properties is exempted from property tax.  A further R35 000.00 of the rateable value is exempted in respect of all residential properties where a residential completion certificate has been issued and  an additional rebate of 20% of the levy calculated on such properties, is granted.  Rebate to qualifying property owners as indicated under "Other Rebate"
<b>RESO</b>	General Tax: Residential properties outside the municipal urban area	Single residential properties, Group housing, Retirement Villages, Flats, Sectional Schemes	50% of the tax applicable on residential property in urban areas. Rebate to qualifying property owners as indicated under "Other Rebate"
<b>FARMS</b>	General Tax: Farming Properties	Smallholdings used for bona fide farming purposes outside municipal service area	Agricultural purpose in relation to the use of a property, excludes the use of a property for the purpose of ecotourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.

<b>FARMS</b>	Conservation land	Privately owned properties whether designated or used for conservation purposes.	Not rateable in terms of section 17(1)(e) of the act.
<b>PR100</b> <b>PR050</b> <b>PR040</b>	Other Rebates	Single residential properties, Group Housing, Retirement Villages, Flats, Sectional Schemes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Property zoned single residential must be occupied permanently by the applicant;</li> <li>- The applicant must be the registered owner;</li> <li>- Only one residential unit allowed on the property</li> <li>- Applicant may not be the registered owner of more than one property</li> <li>• A rebate of 100% to approved applicants, in terms of the <b>Property Rates</b> Policy, who's gross monthly household income may not exceed the amount of two times (2X) of state funded social pensions per month;</li> <li>• A rebate of 50% to approved applicants, in terms of the <b>Property Rates</b> Policy, who are older than 60 with a gross monthly household income less than four times (4X) of state funded social pensions per month;</li> <li>• A rebate of 40% to approved applicants, in terms of the <b>Property Rates</b>, who are older than 60 with a gross monthly household income of more than four times (4X) but less than eight times (8X) of state funded social pensions per month.</li> </ul>

The following table sets out the categories of rateable properties for purposes of levying rates and the proposed rates for the 2017/18 financial year, to increase from 1 July 207.

**Table 6 Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2017/18 financial year**

RATES TARIFFS					
Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017	
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT
<b>RATES</b>	<b>YEAR OF GENERAL VALUATION: 02 JULY 2015</b>				
<b>RATE1*</b>	Commercial Land with Improvements	0.00771	0.00771	0.00718	0.00718
					7.4000%
<b>RATE2*</b>	Residential Land with Improvements	0.00509	0.00509	0.00474	0.00474
					7.4000%
	<i>* See attached schedule of Exemptions and Rebates applicable</i>				
<b>RATE3</b>	Municipal Properties: Investment Properties	Applicable tariff for Commercial or Residential	Applicable tariff for Commercial or Residential	Applicable tariff for Commercial or Residential	Applicable tariff for Commercial or Residential
<b>RATE4</b>	Municipal Properties: Property, Plant and Equipment	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
<b>RATE5</b>	Improvement District Surcharge (HPP) on total rates payable on approved Improvement District	0.10000	0.10000	0.10000	0.10000
					0.0000%
<b>RATE6</b>	Building Clause	Equals to tariff for rates on property	Equals to tariff for rates on property	Equals to tariff for rates on property	Equals to tariff for rates on property
<b>RATE7</b>	Farm/Agriculture (Bona-fide)	0.001273	0.001273	0.00119	0.00119
					7.4000%
<b>RATE8</b>	Undeveloped erven	0.00697	0.00697	0.00649	0.00649
					7.4000%
<b>RATE9</b>	Government Properties: Commercial	0.00771	0.00771	0.00718	0.00718
					7.4000%
<b>RATE10</b>	Government Properties: Residential	0.00509	0.00509	0.00474	0.00474
					7.4000%
<b>PLEASE NOTE: VAT IS LEVIED AT A RATE OF 0% ON ASSESSMENT RATES</b>					

### 1.4.2 Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases

South Africa faces similar challenges with regard to water supply as it does with electricity, since demand growth outstrips supply. Consequently, National Treasury is encouraging all municipalities to carefully review the level and structure of their water tariffs to ensure:

- Water tariffs are fully cost-reflective – including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion;
- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the poorest of the poor (indigent); and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

In addition National Treasury has urged all municipalities to ensure that water tariff structures are cost reflective by 2014.

Better maintenance of infrastructure and cost-reflective tariffs will ensure that the supply challenges are managed in future to ensure sustainability.

Tariff increases as from 1 July 2017 are indicated in the list of tariffs in Annexure C. The 6 kl free water per 30-day period has since 2014 only been granted to registered indigents. The third level of phasing in the increases in the 0 – 6 kl category as implemented during 2013/14, to recover minimum cost of the production of water, further postponed in 2014/15, has been implemented. This is the reason for the higher than 6% collective increase in this category of the tariffs.

A summary of the proposed tariffs for households (residential) are as follows:

**Table 7 Comparison between current water charges and increases (Domestic)**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
<b>W1</b>	<b>BASIC CHARGE</b>					
W1A1	Basic Monthly Charge per erf/unit per r	121.83	138.88	114.93	131.02	6.00%
<b>W1B</b>	<b>CONSUMPTION - HOUSEHOLDS</b>					
	<b>Normal Tariff</b>					
W1B1	0 - 6 kl per kl	4.50	5.13	4.04	4.60	11.50%
W1B2	7 - 18 kl per kl	10.24	11.67	9.66	11.01	6.00%
W1B3	19 - 30 kl per kl	16.61	18.94	15.67	17.86	6.00%
W1B4	31 - 45 kl per kl	25.57	29.15	24.13	27.50	6.00%
W1B5	46 - 60 kl per kl	33.22	37.87	31.34	35.73	6.00%
W1B6	>60kl per kl	44.30	50.50	41.79	47.64	6.00%

### 1.4.3 Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

NERSA announced a revised bulk electricity pricing structure at 2,2 per cent for Eskom on 23 February 2017, to be implemented from 1 April 2017 for Eskom clients. A proposed 0,31 per cent increase in the Eskom bulk electricity tariffs to municipalities, as per the consultation paper, issued on 28 February 2017, could become effective from 1 July 2017, with a proposed guideline tariff increase to municipalities at 1,88 per cent. The tariff increases that have been factored into the budget are based on the proposed increases in the consultation paper.

On 15 March 2017, Minister Lynne Brown announced that she was postponing the tabling in the National Assembly of ESKOM's amended 2017/18 pricing structure and schedule of standard prices for municipalities in terms of Section 42(4) of the MFMA. In terms of Section 42 of the Act, such a tariff amendment, if tabled on or before 15 March, comes into effect on 1 July, the beginning of the municipal financial year. If it is tabled in Parliament after that date, it "does not take effect for the affected municipalities or municipal entities before 1 July the next year, unless the Minister of Finance grants an extension for the tabling of the tariff increases and determines an



effective date. An extension until 5 April 2017 for the tabling of the tariff increases was granted by the Minister of Finance.

Therefore, any subsequent changes that might be announced, will be considered and determined, for inclusion in the final budget report to be tabled in Council during May 2017, subject to the finalisation of the Eskom tariff increases.

Considering the increases based on the consultation paper, the overall tariffs will be adjusted between -0,15% to 1,88%, for units consumption. Before mentioned will provide relief with regard to the first 350 units purchased each month, as this bracket will decrease by -0,15%. The basic charge increases by 5% per cent. The basic charge increase for households is to further mitigate the disparity between fixed and variable costs.

Local Government has been urged in discussions at various forum meetings and workshops to address the disparity in recovery of costs in relation to basic charges versus unit cost charges with regard to fixed costs and variable costs respectively. The municipality will be revisiting cost allocation in terms of before-mentioned on an annual basis in order to ensure parity.

The unit costs for three phase conventional commercial consumption had to be revisited to rectify this tariff in relation to tariffs for prepaid users in this category.

Registered indigents continue to be granted 50 kWh per 30-day period free of charge.

The following table shows the impact of the proposed increases in electricity tariffs for domestic consumers:

**Table 8 Comparison between current electricity charges and increases (Domestic)**

Tariff Code	Detail		2017/2018		2016/2017		
			Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
E1A	Two-Part Tariff: Credit meters up to 60 Amp (13.8 kVA BDMD) (Including Resorts)						
E1A1	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R	267.52	304.97	254.78	290.45	5.00%
	kWH Unit cost						
E1A2	IBT BLOCK 1 0 - 350 kWh	c	108.58	123.78	108.74	123.97	-0.15%
E1A3	IBT BLOCK 2 351 - 600 kWh	c	158.17	180.31	155.45	177.21	1.75%
E1A4	IBT BLOCK 3 > 600 kWh	c	192.81	219.80	189.25	215.74	1.88%
E1B	Two-Part Tariff: Pre-paid up to 60 Amp (13.8 kVA BDMD) (Including Resorts)						
E1B1	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R	267.52	304.97	254.78	290.45	5.00%
	kWH Unit cost						
E1B2	IBT BLOCK 1 0 - 350 kWh	c	100.30	114.34	100.45	114.51	-0.15%
E1B3	IBT BLOCK 2 351 - 600 kWh	c	149.04	169.91	146.48	166.99	1.75%
E1B4	IBT BLOCK 3 > 600 kWh	c	185.33	211.28	181.91	207.38	1.88%

The stepped tariff for electricity as previously proposed by NERSA has continued. Tariffs have been adjusted between -0,15% to 1,88%, for units consumption across the different brackets of the sliding scale. The municipality will maintain the current stepped structure for the electricity tariffs. The reduced tariffs for prepaid meters, compared to conventional meters, will continue as in the past.

The challenge regarding the previous inadequate electricity bulk capacity in the Hermanus area and the impact on service delivery and development was alleviated with the commissioning of the new 66 KVA sub-station.

The proposed capital budget for the Electricity Division will primarily be utilised for certain committed upgrade projects and to strengthen critical infrastructure. An amount of R1m has been set aside to purchase some much needed vehicles for the electricity function.

The taking up of external loans as a strategy for the funding of infrastructure is considered to spread the burden over the life span of the assets. As part of the 2017/18 medium-term capital programme, external loan funding has been allocated to electricity infrastructure.

The full proposed tariffs are included in Annexure C.

#### 1.4.4 Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

A tariff increase of 6 per cent for sanitation (basic & consumption) is proposed from 1 July 2017. This is based on tariff increases related to inflation increases as mentioned earlier in this report. **The tariff for the basic charge for undeveloped sites which can connect to the network has been reduced to bring it in line with the basic charge for developed sites.**

The following factors inform the proposed tariffs:

- Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage water discharged as indicated in the table below;
- Tariff structure comparability research was undertaken by the Infrastructure & Planning directorate, where it was found that the current tariff structure compares very favourably, towards the consumer, against tariff structures locally and international; and
- Free sanitation (4,2 kl of 6 kl water) will be applicable to registered indigents.

The following table compares the current and proposed tariffs:

**Table 9 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases (Domestic)**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
SE7A	<b>SEWERAGE - SINGLE AND INTERMEDIATE RESIDENTIAL (Dwelling house and Duplex flats, Conventional Sewers, small bore sewers and conservancy tanks)</b>					
SE7A1	0 - 35kl per kl (based on 70% of 50kl water usage) - per unit per month, Conservancy tank service only during office hours per month. For after hours service, refer to tariff SE9B.	12.22	13.93	11.53	13.14	6.00%
SE8	<b>BASIC CHARGE</b>					
SE8A	Basic Monthly Charge Developed sites per erf/unit per month	108.54	123.74	102.40	116.74	6.00%

#### 1.4.5 Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

The financial performance of the solid waste services is improving in terms of a turnaround of the minor deficit budgeted for in 2016/17 and it is expected to operate marginally above breakeven. Services relevant to refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal mechanisms must comply with stringent legislative requirements such as the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, No 59 of 2008. This service will receive further revision of the solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The main contributors to the cost impact on this service are increased capital and operational costs for the expansion (Cell 3) in the recent past, of solid waste disposal infrastructure and general expenditure.

The re-opening of the Karwyderskraal waste disposal site during the latter half of 2016/17 by the Overstrand municipality, who now operates the site, was resolved by the entering into a lease agreement with the District municipality for a portion of the land at Karwyderskraal to further develop a cell. This now channels solid waste disposal from Hermanus and Kleinmond to this site, to improve operational efficiencies. The Theewaterskloof municipality previously disposed of solid

waste at Karwyderskraal when it was operated by the District municipality. Theewaterskloof municipality has opted to utilise this service.

An increase of 6 per cent in the waste removal tariff is proposed from 1 July 2017. Higher increases are not viable at this stage owing to the increases implemented in preceding financial years to ensure sustainability of this service. The acceptability of the draft budgeted figures, after due consideration, is viewed as appropriate in context with the participation by Theewaterskloof municipality, which grants a more realistic performance of this service to monitor performance during the 2017/18 financial year.

The following table compares current and proposed amounts payable from 1 July 2017:

**Table 10 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases (Domestic)**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
SAN1	<u>REFUSE REMOVAL (1 removal per week of 4 bags or 1X240 Bin)</u>					
SAN1A	Residential (All registered erven/unit with approved building plan) 1 x removal per week (R/Month)	155.04	176.74	146.26	166.74	6.00%

All proposed refuse tariffs are listed in Annexure C.

#### **1.4.6 Overall impact of tariff increases on households**

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on large, medium and small household consumers (**with a pre-paid electricity meter**), as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

Note that in all instances the total overall impact of the tariff increases on household's bills for low, medium and high consumption, after the impact of the electricity increases, range between 4 – 4,5 per cent. The increase for indigent households is at 0,57 per cent. The below inflation increases in electricity tariffs has brought much needed relief to all consumers.

<b>High Consumption with prepaid elect meter</b>		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation	R3 500 000				
Rates		1 090.20	1 170.87	80.67	7.40
Sewer	<b>SE7A1+SE8A</b>	505.95	536.30	30.35	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	<b>1X Per Week</b>	146.26	155.04	8.78	6.00
Water	50 kl	961.68	1 020.70	59.03	6.14
VAT		231.78	245.52	13.74	5.93
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>		<b>2 977.57</b>	<b>3 170.15</b>	<b>192.58</b>	<b>6.47</b>
Electricity Prep	1500 kWh	2 609.75	2 659.14	49.40	1.89
VAT		365.36	372.28	6.92	1.89
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>5 952.68</b>	<b>6 201.57</b>	<b>248.89</b>	<b>4.18</b>
<b>HPP if applicable</b>		<b>109.02</b>	<b>117.09</b>	<b>8.07</b>	<b>7.40</b>
<b>Medium Consumption with prepaid elect meter</b>		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation	R2 500 000				
Rates		774.20	831.49	57.29	7.40
Sewer	<b>SE7A1+SE8A</b>	304.18	322.42	18.25	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	<b>1X Per Week</b>	146.26	155.04	8.78	6.00
Water	25 kl	364.75	387.97	23.22	6.37
VAT		119.96	127.00	7.04	5.86
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>		<b>1 751.05</b>	<b>1 865.63</b>	<b>114.58</b>	<b>6.54</b>
Electricity Prep	800 kWh	1 336.38	1 361.83	25.46	1.91
VAT		187.09	190.66	3.56	1.91
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>3 274.52</b>	<b>3 418.12</b>	<b>143.60</b>	<b>4.39</b>
<b>HPP if applicable</b>		<b>77.42</b>	<b>83.15</b>	<b>5.73</b>	<b>7.40</b>
<b>Low Consumption with prepaid elect meter</b>		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation	R1 000 000				
Rates		300.20	322.41	22.21	7.40
Sewer	<b>SE7A1+SE8A</b>	223.47	236.87	13.40	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	<b>1X Per Week</b>	146.26	155.04	8.78	6.00
Water	15 kl	226.08	240.98	14.90	6.59
VAT		89.25	94.44	5.19	5.82
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>1 026.96</b>	<b>1 091.45</b>	<b>64.50</b>	<b>6.28</b>
Electricity Prep	600 kWh	972.56	991.18	18.62	1.91
VAT		136.16	138.76	2.61	1.91
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>2 135.67</b>	<b>2 221.39</b>	<b>85.72</b>	<b>4.01</b>
<b>HPP if applicable</b>		<b>30.02</b>	<b>32.24</b>	<b>2.22</b>	<b>7.40</b>
<b>Life-Line Consumption (ONE PART) (Indigent)</b>		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation	R50 000				
Rates		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Sewer	<b>SE7A1</b>	16.14	17.11	0.97	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	<b>1X Per Week</b>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Water	8 kl	19.32	20.48	1.16	6.00
VAT		10.80	11.10	0.30	2.76
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>		<b>87.96</b>	<b>90.39</b>	<b>2.43</b>	<b>2.76</b>
Electricity Pre- <sub>l</sub>	300 kWh	298.83	298.83	0.00	0.00
VAT		41.84	41.84	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>428.63</b>	<b>431.06</b>	<b>2.43</b>	<b>0.57</b>

**Table 11 MBRR Table SA14 – Household bills**

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Rand/cent</b>											
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>	1										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		156.00	179.40	191.53	205.32	205.32	205.32	7.4%	220.57	233.80	247.83
Electricity: Basic levy		192.98	204.56	216.83	254.78	254.78	254.78	5.0%	267.52	283.57	300.59
Electricity: Consumption		1 126.62	1 219.02	1 367.73	1 445.42	1 445.42	1 445.42	1.4%	1 464.98	1 552.88	1 646.05
Water: Basic levy		96.49	102.28	108.42	114.93	114.93	114.93	6.0%	121.83	129.14	136.89
Water: Consumption		273.66	294.95	313.77	333.62	333.62	333.62	6.4%	354.92	376.22	398.79
Sanitation		288.62	306.60	325.09	344.53	344.53	344.53	6.0%	365.16	387.07	410.29
Refuse removal		122.81	130.18	137.99	146.26	146.26	146.26	6.0%	155.04	164.34	174.20
Other		41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70		41.70	41.70	41.70
<b>sub-total</b>		<b>2 298.88</b>	<b>2 478.69</b>	<b>2 703.06</b>	<b>2 886.56</b>	<b>2 886.56</b>	<b>2 886.56</b>	<b>3.6%</b>	<b>2 991.72</b>	<b>3 168.72</b>	<b>3 356.34</b>
VAT on Services		300.00	321.90	351.61	375.37	375.37	375.37		387.96	410.89	435.19
<b>Total large household bill:</b>		<b>2 598.88</b>	<b>2 800.59</b>	<b>3 054.67</b>	<b>3 261.93</b>	<b>3 261.93</b>	<b>3 261.93</b>	<b>3.6%</b>	<b>3 379.68</b>	<b>3 579.61</b>	<b>3 791.53</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>			<b>7.8%</b>	<b>9.1%</b>	<b>6.8%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>3.6%</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>5.9%</b>
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>	2										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		108.00	124.20	132.60	142.15	142.15	142.15	7.4%	152.70	161.86	171.57
Electricity: Basic levy		192.98	204.56	216.83	254.78	254.78	254.78	5.0%	267.52	283.57	300.59
Electricity: Consumption		456.59	494.02	554.27	571.30	571.30	571.30	0.6%	574.61	609.09	645.63
Water: Basic levy		96.49	102.28	108.42	114.93	114.93	114.93	6.0%	121.83	129.14	136.89
Water: Consumption		207.86	222.11	236.54	251.79	251.79	251.79	6.5%	268.19	284.28	301.34
Sanitation		254.84	270.69	287.01	304.18	304.18	304.18	6.0%	322.39	341.73	362.24
Refuse removal		122.81	130.18	137.99	146.26	146.26	146.26	6.0%	155.04	164.34	174.20
Other		41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70	-	41.70	41.70	41.70
<b>sub-total</b>		<b>1 481.27</b>	<b>1 589.74</b>	<b>1 715.36</b>	<b>1 827.09</b>	<b>1 827.09</b>	<b>1 827.09</b>	<b>4.2%</b>	<b>1 903.98</b>	<b>2 015.72</b>	<b>2 134.16</b>
VAT on Services		192.26	205.18	221.59	235.89	235.89	235.89		245.18	259.54	274.76
<b>Total small household bill:</b>		<b>1 673.53</b>	<b>1 794.92</b>	<b>1 936.95</b>	<b>2 062.98</b>	<b>2 062.98</b>	<b>2 062.98</b>	<b>4.2%</b>	<b>2 149.16</b>	<b>2 275.26</b>	<b>2 408.92</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>			<b>7.3%</b>	<b>7.9%</b>	<b>6.5%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>4.2%</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>5.9%</b>
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</b>	3										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		60.00	69.00	73.67	78.97	78.97	78.97	7.4%	84.83	89.92	95.31
Electricity: Basic levy		192.98	204.56	216.83	254.78	254.78	254.78	5.0%	267.52	283.57	300.59
Electricity: Consumption		286.75	310.24	348.08	351.58	351.58	351.58	(0.2%)	351.05	372.11	394.44
Water: Basic levy		96.49	102.28	108.42	114.93	114.93	114.93	6.0%	121.83	129.14	136.89
Water: Consumption		143.72	152.36	162.59	173.44	173.44	173.44	6.7%	185.14	196.25	208.02
Sanitation		221.07	234.78	248.93	263.82	263.82	263.82	6.0%	279.62	296.40	314.18
Refuse removal		122.81	130.18	137.99	146.26	146.26	146.26	6.0%	155.04	164.34	174.20
Other		(598.16)	(635.06)	(676.99)	(743.13)	(743.13)	(743.13)		(807.20)	(855.63)	(906.97)
<b>sub-total</b>		<b>525.66</b>	<b>568.34</b>	<b>619.52</b>	<b>640.65</b>	<b>640.65</b>	<b>640.65</b>	<b>(0.4%)</b>	<b>637.83</b>	<b>676.10</b>	<b>716.67</b>
VAT on Services		65.19	69.91	76.42	78.64	78.64	78.64		77.42	82.07	86.99
<b>Total small household bill:</b>		<b>590.85</b>	<b>638.25</b>	<b>695.94</b>	<b>719.29</b>	<b>719.29</b>	<b>719.29</b>	<b>(0.6%)</b>	<b>715.25</b>	<b>758.17</b>	<b>803.66</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>			<b>8.0%</b>	<b>9.0%</b>	<b>3.4%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>(0.6%)</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>

**References**

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water
2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water
3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

## 1.5 Operating Expenditure Framework

The Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2017/18 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Balanced budget constraint (cash operating expenditure should not exceed cash operating revenue) unless there are sound reasons for utilising existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- The repairs and maintenance plan relating to the asset management strategy;
- Funding of the budget over the MTREF as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- Very limiting growth in the personnel structure;
- Reducing expenditure on non-core programmes;
- Implementing operational gains and efficiencies;
- Strict adherences to the principle of *no project plan no budget*. If there is no business plan no funding allocation will be made; and
- Taking cognisance of cost containment guidelines and assessing the status of current measures

The following table is a high level summary of the 2017/18 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

**Table 12 Summary of operating expenditure by functional classification item**

Description  R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	260 250	269 820	273 115	314 204	310 893	310 893	333 177	351 728	370 471
Remuneration of councillors	7 933	8 104	8 566	9 110	9 110	9 110	10 053	10 527	11 024
Debt impairment	4 953	7 693	19 128	23 888	23 888	23 888	22 792	22 792	22 792
Depreciation & asset impairment	99 817	122 559	123 514	117 690	127 262	127 262	130 287	133 096	135 905
Finance charges	39 938	43 447	46 207	46 421	46 421	46 421	47 440	48 849	49 073
Bulk purchases	157 055	167 660	194 620	210 763	206 563	206 563	211 417	224 102	237 548
Other materials	13 579	27 754	19 605	75 048	81 542	81 542	34 865	47 577	60 360
Contracted services	72 766	95 295	112 338	158 368	161 233	161 233	173 269	182 969	194 712
Transfers and subsidies	38 749	50 392	51 090	57 479	57 479	57 479	1 778	1 868	1 964
Other expenditure	117 562	131 401	94 626	60 024	60 123	60 123	57 740	64 025	68 280
Loss on disposal of PPE	12 017	–	323						
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs and remuneration of councillors for the 2017/18 financial year totals R343,2m which equals 33,5 per cent of the total operating expenditure and within the NT norm of 25 – 40 per cent. **It should be noted that the percentage of 33,5 per cent reflects an increase mainly due to the revised budget presentation relating to FBS.** Of this total, the provisions relating to employee related costs amounts to R7,5m of which the majority of the amount is of a long term liability nature (post-retirement benefits) and therefore not cash remuneration.

A new three year collective SALGBC salary agreement came into effect on 1 July 2015. Salary increases, according to the agreement, have been determined at 7,35% for the 2017/18 financial year, based on the average inflation for the period February 2016 to January 2017, with a minimum inflation rate of 5% plus 1%. This salary determination and annual notch increases for qualifying

personnel have been factored into the budget for the 2017/18 financial year and at 6% for the two outer years of the MTREF.

As part of the Municipality's cost reprioritisation and cash management strategy vacancies have been significantly rationalised downwards. The outsourcing of the water and waste water treatment plants, in respect of operational efficiencies, has been implemented in the 2016/17 financial year.

With effect from 1 July 2010, the Municipal Manager and Section 57 Employees (Directors) remuneration is determined by an independent consulting firm, appointed by the Employer to determine market related cost-to-employer remuneration packages. The afore-mentioned employees receive no bonuses, which principle was negotiated with them. The recommendation does compare the salaries of people with similar job descriptions, whether it be the private or government sector. The remuneration model developed by them for senior managers in the local government sector has been adjusted to reflect the remuneration trends in the labour market. This determination will be completed at a later stage for the 2017/2018 budget. For draft budgeting purposes, the same increase of 7,35 per cent, as for other employees has been factored into the budget.

New regulations have been promulgated, which regulations provide for the Minister of Co-operative Governance to determine the total remuneration packages payable to any new employees to the posts of Municipal Manager and Section 57 Employees (Directors), with effect from 1 July 2014. Existing contracts however continue until they lapse.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The proclamation with regard to the 2016/2017 increases was published during January 2017, but not yet implemented due to unclarified stipulations in the determination. No indication for 2017/18 has been received to date and therefore an increase of 5%, based on previous determinations, has been factored into the budget for 2017/18.

The provision of debt impairment and write-off of bad debts for consumer accounts has been determined based on an annual collection rate of close to 100 per cent and the Debt Write-off Policy of the Municipality. For the 2017/18 financial year this amount equates to R2,4m and R0,5m for impairment and write-offs respectively. Impairment for traffic fines, resulting from the implementation of IGRAP1, has been budgeted according to the trends from the three previous financial years and amounts to R22,8m.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate of asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R130,3m for the 2017/18 financial year and equates to 12,75 per cent of the total operating expenditure. Note that the implementation of GRAP 17 accounting standard has meant bringing a range of assets previously not included in the assets register onto the register. This resulted in a significant increase in depreciation relative to previous years. This aspect is further highlighted in para. 1.3 of this report.

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital) and limited finance leases. Finance charges make up 4,64 per cent of operating expenditure excluding annual redemption for 2017/18 and decreases slightly in 2019/20. This results from the planned decrease in borrowing over the MTREF from the previous budget. As previously noted, the Municipality had reached its prudential limits for borrowing in 2012 – hence the planned borrowing to finance the capital budget does not result in finance charges increasing as a percentage of operational expenditure – rather it decreases to 4,26 per cent over the MTREF.

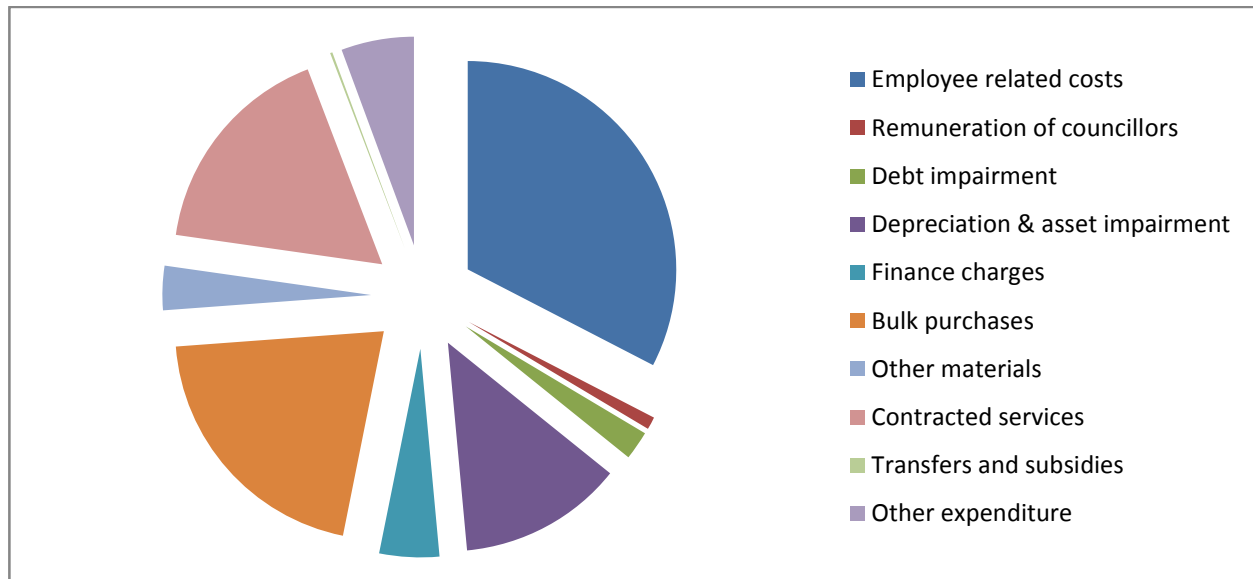
Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom. The proposals from the consultation paper for annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. The expenditures account for distribution losses.

Other materials, now classified as Inventory in mSCOA, comprise amongst others the purchase of materials for maintenance, cleaning materials, fuel, printing and stationary, top structures for housing projects etc. The expenditure on top structures that fluctuates from year to year causes huge discrepancies in the trend for this type of expenditure. In line with the Municipality's repairs and maintenance plan this group of expenditure has been prioritised to ensure sustainability of the Municipality's infrastructure. The introduction and reclassification resulting from mSCOA caused a shift in expenditure previously classified and budgeted under general expenses in relation to previous years' figures.

Contracted services have been identified as an area for the municipality to implement efficiencies. As part of the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF this group of expenditure was critically evaluated and operational efficiencies are being enforced. In the 2017/18 financial year, this group of expenditure totals R173,3m. The introduction and reclassification resulting from mSCOA has caused a shift in expenditure previously classified and budgeted under general expenses. Further details relating to contracted services can be seen in Table 62 MBRR SA1 (see page 97).

Other Expenditure, now classified as Operational Costs in mSCOA, comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. The introduction and reclassification resulting from mSCOA has caused a shift in expenditure previously classified and budgeted under general expenses to Inventory (materials) and contracted services. This group of expenditure has also been identified as an area in which cost savings and efficiencies can be achieved. Further details relating to other expenditure can be seen in Table 62 MBRR SA1 (see page 97). It is highlighted that the NT A Schedules, although revised, did not sufficiently reflect mSCOA classifications relating to types of expenditure.

The following table gives a breakdown of the main expenditure categories for the 2017/18 financial year.



**Figure 1 Main operational expenditure categories for the 2017/18 financial year**

#### 1.5.1 Priority given to repairs and maintenance

Aligned to the priority being given to preserving and maintaining the Municipality's current infrastructure, the 2017/18 budget and MTREF provide for continuing in the area of asset maintenance, as informed by the asset maintenance strategy and repairs and maintenance plan of the Municipality. **In terms of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, operational repairs and maintenance is not considered a direct expenditure driver but an outcome of**



certain other expenditures, such as remuneration, purchases of materials and contracted services. Considering these cost drivers, the following table is a consolidation of all the expenditures associated with repairs and maintenance.

**Table 13 Operational repairs and maintenance**

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Repairs and Maintenance</b>									
Employee related costs	35 905	37 737	38 175	50 261	50 261	50 261	53 942	57 283	60 308
Other materials	8 865	9 317	14 541	3 500	3 500	3 500	16 495	18 358	19 449
Contracted Services	32 675	34 342	30 494	36 145	36 145	36 145	36 842	39 726	42 096
Other Expenditure	72 912	76 630	26 167	30 890	30 890	30 890	51 846	55 247	58 586
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>150 358</b>	<b>158 026</b>	<b>109 377</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>159 125</b>	<b>170 614</b>	<b>180 439</b>

During the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF operational repairs and maintenance was identified as a strategic imperative owing to the aging of the Municipality's infrastructure. As part of the 2017/18 MTREF this strategic imperative remains a priority. In relation to the total operating expenditure, repairs and maintenance comprises on average 15,6 per cent of the budget over the respective financial years of the MTREF.

The table below provides a breakdown of the repairs and maintenance in relation to asset classes:

**Table 14 Repairs and maintenance per asset class**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>129 145</b>	<b>136 009</b>	<b>99 836</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>132 031</b>	<b>141 869</b>	<b>150 057</b>
Roads Infrastructure	60 016	60 328	45 521	55 545	55 545	55 545	56 619	60 766	64 237
Roads	60 016	60 328	45 521	55 545	55 545	55 545	56 619	60 766	64 237
Storm water Infrastructure	3 732	5 398	5 260	6 306	6 306	6 306	6 351	7 205	7 620
Storm water Conveyance	3 732	5 398	5 260	6 306	6 306	6 306	6 351	7 205	7 620
Electrical Infrastructure	20 488	26 276	16 972	17 747	17 747	17 747	18 770	19 948	21 040
HV Transmission Conductors	20 488	26 276	16 972	17 747	17 747	17 747	18 770	19 948	21 040
Water Supply Infrastructure	27 931	25 811	18 056	16 555	16 555	16 555	16 447	17 789	18 787
Dams and Weirs				16 555					
Water Treatment Works	27 931	25 811	18 056		16 555	16 555	16 447	17 789	18 787
Sanitation Infrastructure	15 486	16 060	11 512	11 672	11 672	11 672	13 439	14 458	15 283
Waste Water Treatment Works	15 486	16 060	11 512	11 672	11 672	11 672	13 439	14 458	15 283
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 491	2 136	2 516	2 546	2 546	2 546	20 404	21 703	23 090
Waste Transfer Stations	1 491	2 136	2 516	2 546	2 546	2 546	20 404	21 703	23 090
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>6 059</b>	<b>7 338</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>9 799</b>	<b>10 468</b>	<b>11 068</b>
Community Facilities	5 206	6 601	-	3 518	3 518	3 518	4 966	5 361	5 676
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>10 713</b>	<b>10 287</b>	<b>9 541</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>10 444</b>	<b>11 024</b>	<b>11 636</b>
Operational Buildings	10 489	10 110	9 541	6 297	6 297	6 297	10 444	11 024	11 636
Municipal Offices	10 489	10 110	9 541	6 297	6 297	6 297	10 444	11 024	11 636
Housing	224	177	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	224	177	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>4 441</b>	<b>4 392</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Computer Equipment	4 441	4 392	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6 852</b>	<b>7 253</b>	<b>7 677</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 852	7 253	7 677
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>150 358</b>	<b>158 026</b>	<b>109 377</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>159 125</b>	<b>170 614</b>	<b>180 439</b>

For the 2017/18 financial year, 15,56 per cent or R159,1m of the total budget will be spent on repairs and maintenance, of which R132m is for infrastructure. Roads infrastructure has received a significant proportion of the infrastructure allocation totalling 43 per cent (R56,69m), followed by electricity at 15,5 per cent (R20,4m) and water at 14,2 per cent (R18,8m).

### 1.5.2 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are indigent/poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free/subsidised services the households are required to register in terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy. The budgeted indigent households for 2017/18 is estimated at 7500 and will be reviewed monthly.

The following is an extract from NT Budget Circular 85:

"The change in the treatment of cost of free basic services indicates that municipalities must not disclose the support to indigents on table SA21 "Transfers and grants."

The implication of this is explained elsewhere in this report.

Details relating to free services and basic service delivery measurement is contained in Table 26 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 45.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is fully covered by the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act and that portion relating to a specific service has been apportioned as revenue to that specific service.

The policy for Grants-in-aid to organisations has been revised and approved by Council. 39 Applications have been received for grant-in-aid for the 2017/18 financial year, after this was advertised for applications. The list of successful applicants will be included in the final budget.

**Table 15 MBRR Table SA21 – Transfers and grants made by the municipality**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Cash Transfers to Organisations</b>									
Grant-in-aid	451	278	278	278	278	278	278	278	278
Tourism Buro's		1 733	1 578	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 500	1 590	1 685
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>2 011</b>	<b>1 856</b>	<b>1 927</b>	<b>1 927</b>	<b>1 927</b>	<b>1 778</b>	<b>1 868</b>	<b>1 964</b>
<b>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</b>									
<b>Low income house-hold subsidies</b>	35 458	38 298	41 922	46 570	47 521	47 521			
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:	35 458	38 298	41 922	46 570	47 521	47 521			
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>35 856</b>	<b>38 749</b>	<b>42 200</b>	<b>48 497</b>	<b>49 448</b>	<b>49 448</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b>									
Transfers/donations made to other organs of state			6 459						
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>38 749</b>	<b>43 933</b>	<b>50 757</b>	<b>57 479</b>	<b>57 479</b>	<b>57 479</b>	<b>1 778</b>	<b>1 868</b>	<b>1 964</b>

## 1.6 Capital expenditure

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote and functional area:

**Table 16 2017/18 Medium-term capital budget per vote**

Vote Description  R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<b>Governance and administration</b>	21 308	10 561	4 929	855	975	975	2 705	8 000	8 000
Executive and council				46	71	71			
Finance and administration	21 308	10 561	4 929	809	904	904	2 705	8 000	8 000
Internal audit									
<b>Community and public safety</b>	19 582	39 184	32 729	19 502	16 533	16 533	44 537	27 558	41 584
Community and social services	3 482	5 258	3 169	2 995	2 019	2 019	2 826	2 500	
Sport and recreation	5 696	1 565	3 311	2 545	1 903	1 903	2 266	6 100	7 169
Public safety			264	1 080	2 280	2 280	1 148		
Housing	10 404	32 361	25 985	12 882	10 330	10 330	38 298	18 958	34 415
Health					—	—			
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	16 051	6 300	13 226	12 933	12 178	12 178	7 210	9 300	12 100
Planning and development				183	433	433	45		
Road transport	16 051	6 300	13 226	12 750	11 745	11 745	7 165	9 300	12 100
Environmental protection					—	—			
<b>Trading services</b>	73 989	52 444	44 369	55 066	56 186	56 186	60 655	49 504	56 269
Energy sources	37 115	13 682	18 237	21 799	23 404	23 404	19 870	18 500	24 000
Water management	23 631	16 275	14 232	15 021	15 589	15 589	9 300	13 804	16 869
Waste water management	10 202	13 221	11 875	18 231	17 179	17 179	29 875	17 200	15 400
Waste management	3 041	9 267	25	15	15	15	1 610		
<b>Other</b>					—	—			
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 490</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>

For 2017/18 an amount of R99m has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure which represents 86 per cent of the total capital budget of R115,1m. In the outer years this amount totals R68,5m, 72,6 per cent and R90,7m, 76,9 per cent respectively for each of the outer financial years. Housing services infrastructure the highest allocation of R38,3m in 2017/18 which equates to 33,3 per cent followed by waste water at 26 per cent, R29,9 million and then electricity at 17,1 per cent, R19,9m. Over the MTREF, capital housing grant expenditure relating to housing provision infrastructure, amounts to R91,6 million.

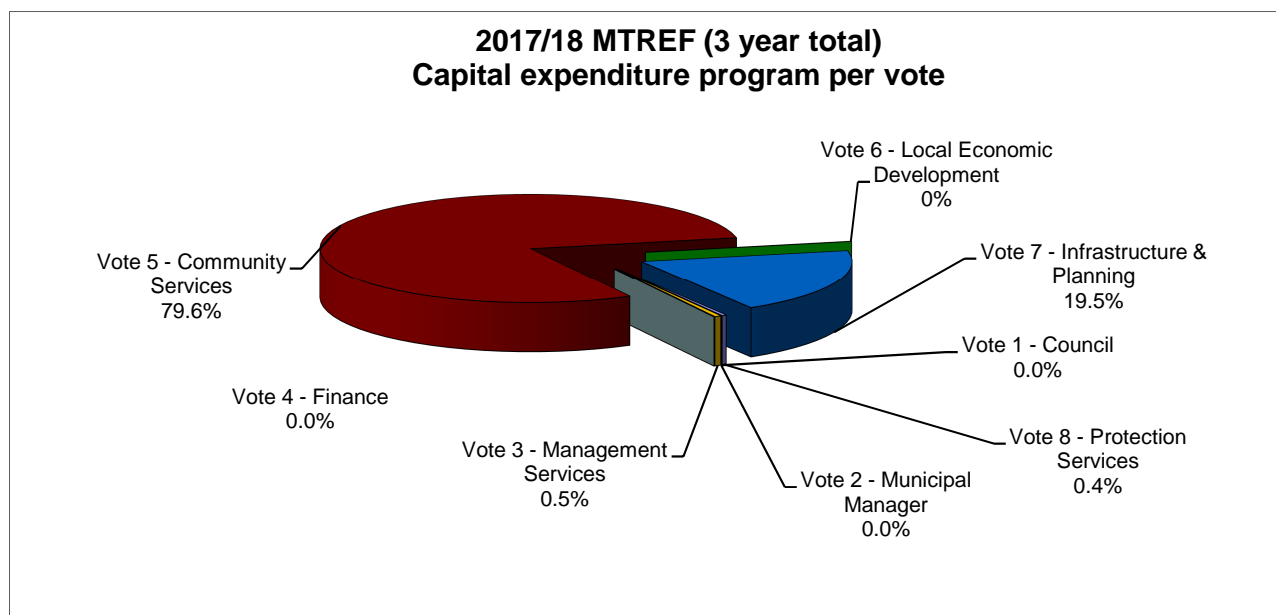
Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table 25 MBRR A9 (Asset Management) on page 41. In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34a, b, c & e provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class (refer to pages 87, 88 and 89). Some of the salient projects to be undertaken during 2017/18 includes, amongst others:

### Top 10 Capital Projects

Project Description	Ward	Amount
HAWSTON PROJECT-IRDP	Ward 08	9 372 599
WWTW UPGRADE - STANFORD	Ward 11	8 235 000
BLOMPARK PROJECT	Ward 02	7 659 433
STANFORD IRDP	Ward 11	6 543 900
ZWELIHLE PROJECT-TRANSIT CAMP(166)	Ward 06	5 743 871
BEVERLY HILLS PROJECT	Ward 02	5 701 861
UPGRADING OF PUMPSTATIONS	Overstrand	5 000 000
HERMANUS: MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT	Ward 03	4 650 000
HAWSTON:BULK WATER UPGRADE FOR HOUSING PROJECT	Ward 08	4 500 000
HAWSTON HOUSING PROJECT BUS ROUTE	Ward 08	4 000 000

Furthermore, pages 92 to 94 and Annexure E contains a detailed breakdown of the capital budget per project over the medium-term.

The following graph provides a breakdown of the capital budget to be spent per vote over the MTREF.



**Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme**

With the 2011/2012 adjustment budget, projects to be funded from the sale of land (Sandbaai commonage land), were postponed to future capital budgets dependent on the successful sale of the land. It is Council's policy not to include projects in the next budget approval until the funds from the sale has been deposited in the Council's bank account.

This portion of land was once again advertised for sale. Tenders closed recently and the outcome has still to be decided.

#### **1.6.1 Future operational cost of new infrastructure**

An estimate has been included in Table 58 MBRR SA35 on page 91. Furthermore, a long term financial plan implementation policy has been developed to encompass costs over the long term. It needs to be noted that as part of the 2017/18 MTREF, this expenditure has been factored into the two outer years of the operational budget.

## **1.7 Annual Budget Tables**

The following twenty pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2017/18 draft budget and MTREF to be approved and/or noted by the Council. Each table is accompanied by *explanatory notes* on the facing page.

**Table 17 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	134 986	152 654	164 554	180 591	189 791	189 791	212 784	228 530	245 442
Service charges	479 034	521 423	573 195	607 054	606 116	606 116	577 648	606 271	635 245
Investment revenue	6 352	8 144	12 209	10 489	15 489	15 489	13 962	14 809	15 785
Transfers recognised - operational	67 835	60 473	103 629	126 313	133 025	133 025	98 184	117 866	138 930
Other own revenue	47 371	60 619	80 589	68 727	71 183	71 183	75 134	79 443	83 998
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>735 580</b>	<b>803 312</b>	<b>934 177</b>	<b>993 175</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>977 712</b>	<b>1 046 919</b>	<b>1 119 400</b>
Employee costs	260 250	269 820	273 115	314 204	310 893	310 893	333 177	351 728	370 471
Remuneration of councillors	7 933	8 104	8 566	9 110	9 110	9 110	10 053	10 527	11 024
Depreciation & asset impairment	99 817	122 559	123 514	117 690	127 262	127 262	130 287	133 096	135 905
Finance charges	39 938	43 447	46 207	46 421	46 421	46 421	47 440	48 849	49 073
Materials and bulk purchases	170 634	195 414	214 224	285 811	288 105	288 105	246 281	271 679	297 908
Transfers and grants	38 749	50 392	51 090	57 479	57 479	57 479	1 778	1 868	1 964
Other expenditure	207 299	234 390	226 415	242 280	245 244	245 244	253 801	269 786	285 784
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(89 041)</b>	<b>(120 814)</b>	<b>(8 956)</b>	<b>(79 820)</b>	<b>(68 909)</b>	<b>(68 909)</b>	<b>(45 104)</b>	<b>(40 614)</b>	<b>(32 729)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocation)	38 090	55 498	60 651	39 962	31 737	31 737	67 319	46 362	69 953
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	7 871	1 272	-	4 500	4 500	4 500	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 490</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	38 090	55 734	60 651	43 462	35 237	35 237	67 319	46 362	69 953
Public contributions & donations	7 985	607	896	1 462	1 462	1 462	-	-	-
Borrowing	70 634	39 012	27 189	33 824	35 854	35 854	30 000	40 000	40 000
Internally generated funds	14 222	13 138	6 516	9 608	13 319	13 319	17 788	8 000	8 000
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 490</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	176 410	220 542	311 815	238 962	316 371	316 371	353 938	386 382	412 345
Total non current assets	3 313 788	3 757 127	3 741 168	3 284 285	3 707 431	3 707 431	3 698 260	3 666 641	3 656 022
Total current liabilities	148 137	155 682	169 019	183 981	183 981	183 981	186 551	189 213	190 864
Total non current liabilities	520 970	602 191	611 666	636 115	636 115	636 115	638 205	654 300	668 563
Community wealth/Equity	2 821 090	3 219 796	3 272 298	2 703 150	3 203 705	3 203 705	3 227 442	3 209 511	3 208 940
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	76 295	119 478	160 636	103 090	105 019	105 019	142 798	108 159	133 435
Net cash from (used) investing	(130 047)	(101 315)	(99 338)	(95 217)	(93 522)	(93 522)	(121 116)	(101 476)	(125 282)
Net cash from (used) financing	32 764	23 666	8 496	5 787	5 258	5 258	3 218	7 385	3 373
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>63 158</b>	<b>104 987</b>	<b>174 781</b>	<b>114 127</b>	<b>191 536</b>	<b>191 536</b>	<b>216 436</b>	<b>230 504</b>	<b>242 030</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>									
Cash and investments available	80 123	128 136	204 521	149 455	228 939	228 939	259 858	281 051	299 915
Application of cash and investments	(16 237)	(9 395)	(3 562)	10 503	8 343	8 343	(925)	(14 179)	(24 595)
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>96 360</b>	<b>137 530</b>	<b>208 083</b>	<b>138 952</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>260 783</b>	<b>295 229</b>	<b>324 510</b>
<b>Asset management</b>									
Asset register summary (WDV)	3 197 181	3 609 742	3 587 205	3 149 354	3 545 815	3 545 815	3 530 636	3 491 902	3 473 951
Depreciation	99 817	122 559	123 514	117 690	127 262	127 262	130 287	133 096	135 905
Renewal of Existing Assets	47 032	32 727	15 884	39 533	34 738	34 738	11 280	19 520	28 200
Repairs and Maintenance	150 358	158 026	109 377	120 795	120 795	120 795	159 125	170 614	180 439
<b>Free services</b>									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	3 818	4 062	3 535	4 181	4 181	4 181	63 657	67 477	71 525
Revenue cost of free services provided	32 664	38 196	39 996	45 214	45 214	45 214	62 428	77 917	96 166
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>									
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sew erage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## **Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary**

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the Municipality's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's service delivery and commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
  - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is positive over the MTREF
  - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
    - i. Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
    - ii. Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget
    - iii. Internally generated funds are financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and accumulated cash-backed surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive and stable indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.
4. The Cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that the cash increases over the MTREF.
5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs.

**Table 18 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)**

Standard Classification Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>									
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>	<b>200 515</b>	<b>236 294</b>	<b>275 007</b>	<b>274 984</b>	<b>289 837</b>	<b>289 837</b>	<b>262 261</b>	<b>286 335</b>	<b>307 955</b>
Executive and council	42 355	52 212	64 991	73 269	73 269	73 269	21 759	28 531	31 589
Finance and administration	158 160	184 082	210 016	201 715	216 568	216 568	240 502	257 804	276 366
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>	<b>31 398</b>	<b>49 167</b>	<b>70 894</b>	<b>80 178</b>	<b>80 029</b>	<b>80 029</b>	<b>63 443</b>	<b>60 166</b>	<b>86 078</b>
Community and social services	2 633	5 334	3 218	11 676	10 676	10 676	9 125	9 830	7 743
Sport and recreation	11 427	7 939	9 743	9 875	9 421	9 421	10 558	16 969	18 686
Public safety	763	736	1 437	1 629	2 829	2 829	1 728	984	1 043
Housing	16 574	35 158	56 496	56 997	57 103	57 103	42 031	32 383	58 606
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>	<b>64 723</b>	<b>41 563</b>	<b>53 877</b>	<b>61 998</b>	<b>58 924</b>	<b>58 924</b>	<b>56 638</b>	<b>61 173</b>	<b>66 988</b>
Planning and development	12 853	9 861	12 822	14 810	12 381	12 381	11 967	9 005	9 544
Road transport	51 550	31 684	41 046	47 105	46 460	46 460	44 650	52 145	57 420
Environmental protection	319	19	9	83	83	83	22	23	24
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>	<b>484 905</b>	<b>533 058</b>	<b>595 050</b>	<b>620 478</b>	<b>623 051</b>	<b>623 051</b>	<b>662 690</b>	<b>685 607</b>	<b>728 332</b>
Energy sources	270 573	289 929	334 747	362 878	360 600	360 600	370 050	387 438	412 844
Water management	96 080	109 654	118 583	114 100	117 699	117 699	130 926	134 516	142 322
Waste water management	65 169	76 614	79 988	77 930	79 131	79 131	91 423	89 145	94 188
Waste management	53 084	56 861	61 733	65 570	65 622	65 622	70 290	74 507	78 978
<i><b>Other</b></i>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>781 541</b>	<b>860 082</b>	<b>994 828</b>	<b>1 037 637</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 045 031</b>	<b>1 093 281</b>	<b>1 189 353</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>	<b>119 117</b>	<b>232 730</b>	<b>233 017</b>	<b>262 295</b>	<b>265 975</b>	<b>265 975</b>	<b>209 824</b>	<b>223 737</b>	<b>235 369</b>
Executive and council	71 355	94 661	95 210	114 535	115 521	115 521	48 620	51 732	54 647
Finance and administration	47 761	138 069	137 807	147 759	150 454	150 454	158 703	169 349	177 927
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 500	2 656	2 794
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>	<b>94 998</b>	<b>108 732</b>	<b>84 693</b>	<b>131 968</b>	<b>134 122</b>	<b>134 122</b>	<b>97 035</b>	<b>111 991</b>	<b>128 500</b>
Community and social services	30 255	35 196	32 027	34 465	34 028	34 028	14 824	15 575	16 401
Sport and recreation	19 203	16 677	12 881	20 239	16 927	16 927	42 973	45 512	48 254
Public safety	24 794	24 212	24 608	27 462	27 834	27 834	29 865	31 488	33 357
Housing	20 746	32 647	15 176	49 802	55 333	55 333	9 374	19 416	30 488
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>	<b>162 464</b>	<b>128 949</b>	<b>195 292</b>	<b>223 630</b>	<b>227 073</b>	<b>227 073</b>	<b>196 674</b>	<b>203 276</b>	<b>212 012</b>
Planning and development	30 370	23 230	67 298	80 325	80 285	80 285	38 519	38 998	41 011
Road transport	124 788	100 057	123 239	137 592	141 135	141 135	152 141	157 895	164 275
Environmental protection	7 306	5 662	4 756	5 712	5 653	5 653	6 014	6 383	6 726
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>	<b>448 042</b>	<b>453 715</b>	<b>430 130</b>	<b>455 103</b>	<b>457 343</b>	<b>457 343</b>	<b>518 071</b>	<b>547 240</b>	<b>574 899</b>
Energy sources	247 859	229 494	261 042	277 742	276 599	276 599	282 831	297 813	313 678
Water management	99 439	71 697	67 335	59 028	64 430	64 430	104 872	109 128	113 841
Waste water management	64 659	57 717	57 092	59 828	58 240	58 240	73 606	78 179	82 078
Waste management	36 085	94 806	44 661	58 505	58 075	58 075	56 763	62 120	65 302
<i><b>Other</b></i>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 213</b>	<b>1 288</b>	<b>1 349</b>
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

**Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification) - mSCOA – Function/Sub Function**

1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per functional classification. The modified GFS functional classification, now Function/Sub Function, divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.
2. Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised: capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.



**Table 19 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

Vote Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
Vote 1 - Council	42 274	52 212	64 991	73 182	73 182	73 182	21 675	28 450	31 504
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Management Services	1 286	1 692	3 065	1	1 013	1 013	194	202	211
Vote 4 - Finance	151 797	172 583	189 358	200 953	214 710	214 710	239 556	256 809	275 319
Vote 5 - Community Services	276 800	270 453	293 898	291 065	294 111	294 111	317 905	335 786	355 620
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	6 431	3 389	3 471	3 352	3 352	3 352	3 900	1 600	1 600
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	280 996	335 381	409 632	431 096	426 285	426 285	421 409	428 466	480 613
Vote 8 - Protection Services	21 956	24 371	30 412	37 988	39 189	39 189	40 392	41 968	44 486
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>781 541</b>	<b>860 082</b>	<b>994 828</b>	<b>1 037 637</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 045 031</b>	<b>1 093 281</b>	<b>1 189 353</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Council	68 239	75 314	74 562	91 748	92 195	92 195	25 718	27 556	29 156
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	1 295	3 903	4 094	4 722	4 649	4 649	4 952	5 254	5 546
Vote 3 - Management Services	5 492	36 148	38 242	46 490	45 004	45 004	50 641	53 660	56 826
Vote 4 - Finance	23 435	58 742	63 843	69 180	68 441	68 441	73 055	78 798	82 577
Vote 5 - Community Services	387 510	347 042	335 658	346 998	351 302	351 302	384 376	401 468	419 361
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	9 945	10 226	8 905	10 795	10 673	10 673	10 076	8 788	9 236
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	271 782	339 813	356 481	428 407	437 239	437 239	393 216	427 551	461 463
Vote 8 - Protection Services	56 923	52 938	61 347	74 657	75 011	75 011	80 782	84 458	87 964
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

**Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) – mSCOA – Own Segment**

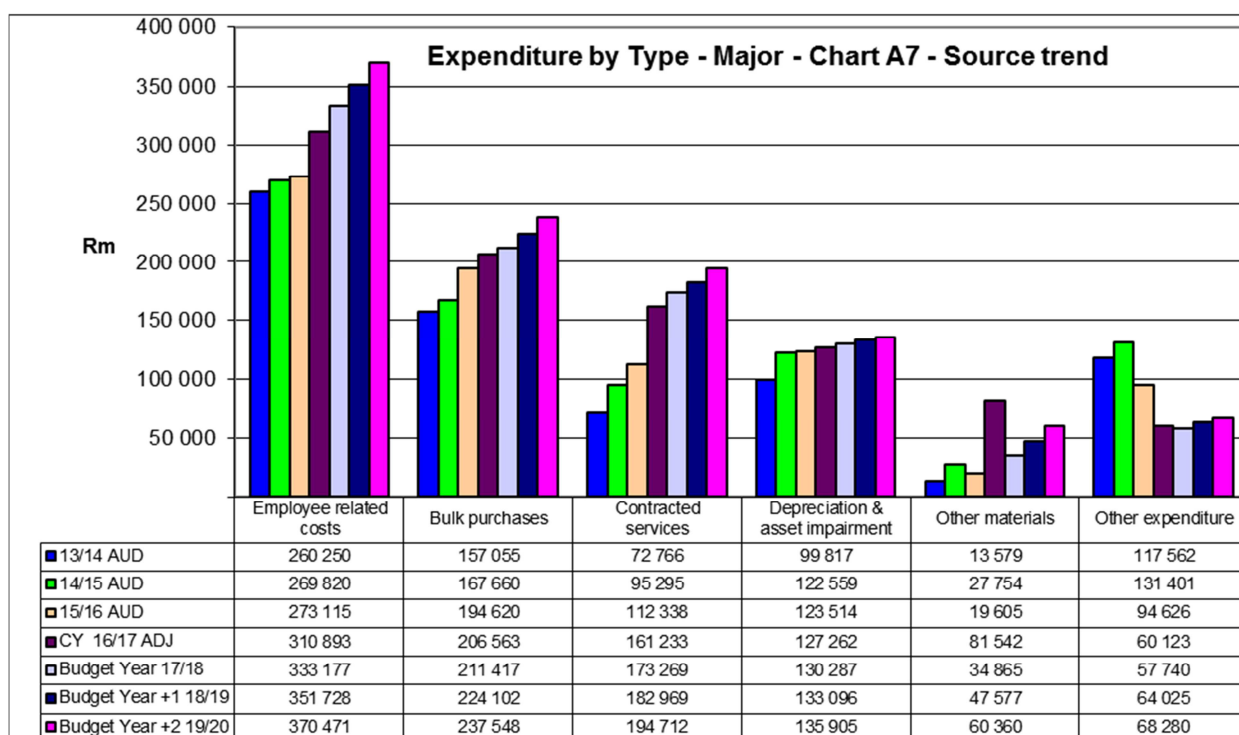
1. Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per own segment: municipal vote (directorate). This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the Municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.

**Table 20 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	134 986	152 654	164 554	180 591	189 791	189 791	212 784	228 530	245 442
Service charges - electricity revenue	268 055	287 754	324 599	356 959	351 822	351 822	339 249	354 470	369 998
Service charges - water revenue	95 130	108 318	114 179	111 544	113 744	113 744	114 494	121 086	127 840
Service charges - sanitation revenue	62 875	68 581	72 728	72 318	74 318	74 318	67 869	71 675	75 484
Service charges - refuse revenue	52 974	56 770	61 689	65 510	65 510	65 510	55 388	58 354	61 197
Service charges - other		(0)		722	722	722	647	686	727
Rental of facilities and equipment	7 650	9 253	9 950	4 728	4 728	4 728	4 933	5 220	5 523
Interest earned - external investments	6 352	8 144	12 209	10 489	15 489	15 489	13 962	14 809	15 785
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	2 118	2 279	2 735	2 756	2 756	2 756	3 203	3 395	3 599
Dividends received									
Fines, penalties and forfeits	18 053	19 310	24 458	31 991	31 991	31 991	33 260	35 255	37 371
Licences and permits	1 956	1 972	2 423	2 330	2 330	2 330	2 374	2 517	2 668
Agency services	2 395	2 790	3 211	3 220	3 220	3 220	3 419	3 616	3 831
Transfers and subsidies	67 835	60 473	103 629	126 313	133 025	133 025	98 184	117 866	138 930
Other revenue	15 200	21 060	29 273	23 702	24 204	24 204	27 946	29 441	31 007
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>735 580</b>	<b>803 312</b>	<b>934 177</b>	<b>993 175</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>977 712</b>	<b>1 046 919</b>	<b>1 119 400</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	260 250	269 820	273 115	314 204	310 893	310 893	333 177	351 728	370 471
Remuneration of councillors	7 933	8 104	8 566	9 110	9 110	9 110	10 053	10 527	11 024
Debt impairment	4 953	7 693	19 128	23 888	23 888	23 888	22 792	22 792	22 792
Depreciation & asset impairment	99 817	122 559	123 514	117 690	127 262	127 262	130 287	133 096	135 905
Finance charges	39 938	43 447	46 207	46 421	46 421	46 421	47 440	48 849	49 073
Bulk purchases	157 055	167 660	194 620	210 763	206 563	206 563	211 417	224 102	237 548
Other materials	13 579	27 754	19 605	75 048	81 542	81 542	34 865	47 577	60 360
Contracted services	72 766	95 295	112 338	158 368	161 233	161 233	173 269	182 969	194 712
Transfers and subsidies	38 749	50 392	51 090	57 479	57 479	57 479	1 778	1 868	1 964
Other expenditure	117 562	131 401	94 626	60 024	60 123	60 123	57 740	64 025	68 280
Loss on disposal of PPE	12 017	-	323						
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(89 041)</b>	<b>(120 814)</b>	<b>(8 956)</b>	<b>(79 820)</b>	<b>(68 909)</b>	<b>(68 909)</b>	<b>(45 104)</b>	<b>(40 614)</b>	<b>(32 729)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary all)	38 090	55 498	60 651	39 962	31 737	31 737	67 319	46 362	69 953
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary all)	7 871	1 272	-	4 500	4 500	4 500	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Taxation									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Attributable to minorities									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

## Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

1. Total operating revenue is R1015,6 million in 2016/2017 and indicates a reduction to R977,7 million in 2017/18, which is attributed to the change in budget presentation for free basic services, explained on page 4 in this report.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R189,8 million in the 2016/2017 financial year and increases to R212,8 million by 2017/18 which represents 12,1 per cent of the operating revenue base of the Municipality and therefore remains a significant funding source for the municipality.
3. Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the Municipality totalling R605,3 million for the 2016/2017 financial year and indicates a decrease to R577,1 million by 2017/18. This is also a result of the change in budget presentation for free basic services, explained on page 4 in this report. This reduction is countered by that portion of the Equitable Share equal to the cost and revenue cost of FBS to indigents now reflected as revenue to the relevant service. For the 2017/18 financial year services charges amount to 59 per cent of the operating revenue base.
4. Transfers recognised – operating grants includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government.
5. The following graph illustrates the major expenditure items per type.



**Figure 3 Expenditure by major type**

6. Bulk purchases have significantly increased over the 2012/13 to 2019/20 period escalating from R157 million to R237,5 million. These increases can be attributed to the substantial increase in the cost of bulk electricity from Eskom over the past three years. The change in the trend for contracted services also relates to the reclassification of expenditure resulting from mSCOA implementation.
7. Employee related costs and bulk purchases are the main cost drivers within the municipality and alternative operational gains and efficiencies will have to be identified to lessen the impact of wage and bulk tariff increases in future years.

**Table 21 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding source**

Vote Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>									
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Management Services	-	2 658	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Finance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services	5 000	89 992	17 900	14 311	13 826	13 826	67 074	73 012	93 953
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	-	15 839	8 501	15 000	16 605	16 605	14 000	18 500	24 000
Vote 8 - Protection Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>5 000</b>	<b>108 489</b>	<b>26 401</b>	<b>29 311</b>	<b>30 431</b>	<b>30 431</b>	<b>81 074</b>	<b>91 512</b>	<b>117 953</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Council	-	-	-	5	30	30	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-	41	41	41	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Management Services	1 790	-	3 848	320	720	720	1 640	-	-
Vote 4 - Finance	-	-	-	30	30	30	30	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services	74 622	-	54 462	51 033	45 554	45 554	23 690	2 850	-
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	-	-	-	15	15	15	25	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	49 518	-	10 246	6 721	6 971	6 971	7 500	-	-
Vote 8 - Protection Services	-	-	295	880	2 080	2 080	1 148	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>125 930</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>68 851</b>	<b>59 046</b>	<b>55 441</b>	<b>55 441</b>	<b>34 033</b>	<b>2 850</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 489</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<b>Governance and administration</b>	<b>21 308</b>	<b>10 561</b>	<b>4 929</b>	<b>855</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>2 705</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>8 000</b>
Executive and council				46	71	71			
Finance and administration	21 308	10 561	4 929	809	904	904	2 705	8 000	8 000
Internal audit									
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>19 582</b>	<b>39 184</b>	<b>32 729</b>	<b>19 502</b>	<b>16 533</b>	<b>16 533</b>	<b>44 537</b>	<b>27 558</b>	<b>41 584</b>
Community and social services	3 482	5 258	3 169	2 995	2 019	2 019	2 826	2 500	
Sport and recreation	5 696	1 565	3 311	2 545	1 903	1 903	2 266	6 100	7 169
Public safety			264	1 080	2 280	2 280	1 148		
Housing	10 404	32 361	25 985	12 882	10 330	10 330	38 298	18 958	34 415
Health					-	-			
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>16 051</b>	<b>6 300</b>	<b>13 226</b>	<b>12 933</b>	<b>12 178</b>	<b>12 178</b>	<b>7 210</b>	<b>9 300</b>	<b>12 100</b>
Planning and development				183	433	433	45		
Road transport	16 051	6 300	13 226	12 750	11 745	11 745	7 165	9 300	12 100
Environmental protection					-	-			
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>73 989</b>	<b>52 444</b>	<b>44 369</b>	<b>55 066</b>	<b>56 186</b>	<b>56 186</b>	<b>60 655</b>	<b>49 504</b>	<b>56 269</b>
Energy sources	37 115	13 682	18 237	21 799	23 404	23 404	19 870	18 500	24 000
Water management	23 631	16 275	14 232	15 021	15 589	15 589	9 300	13 804	16 869
Waste water management	10 202	13 221	11 875	18 231	17 179	17 179	29 875	17 200	15 400
Waste management	3 041	9 267	25	15	15	15	1 610		
<b>Other</b>					-	-			
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 490</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>									
National Government	6 339	22 884	31 647	26 030	22 280	22 280	26 330	27 404	35 538
Provincial Government	31 751	31 850	29 004	13 932	9 457	9 457	40 989	18 958	34 415
District Municipality					-	-			
Other transfers and grants		1 000		3 500	3 500	3 500			
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>38 090</b>	<b>55 734</b>	<b>60 651</b>	<b>43 462</b>	<b>35 237</b>	<b>35 237</b>	<b>67 319</b>	<b>46 362</b>	<b>69 953</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	<b>7 985</b>	<b>607</b>	<b>896</b>	<b>1 462</b>	<b>1 462</b>	<b>1 462</b>			
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>70 634</b>	<b>39 012</b>	<b>27 189</b>	<b>33 824</b>	<b>35 854</b>	<b>35 854</b>	<b>30 000</b>	<b>40 000</b>	<b>40 000</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>14 222</b>	<b>13 138</b>	<b>6 516</b>	<b>9 608</b>	<b>13 319</b>	<b>13 319</b>	<b>17 788</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>8 000</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 490</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>

**Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding source**

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by functional classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. The capital expenditure amounts to R115,1 million in 2017/18.
3. Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the Municipality.
4. The capital programme is funded from national and provincial grants and transfers, public contributions and donations, borrowing and internally generated funds from previous year surpluses. For 2017/18, capital transfers totals R67,3 million. Borrowing has been provided at R30 million, finance leases (nil) and internally generated funding totaling R17,8 million. These funding sources are further discussed in detail in paragraph 2.6 (Overview of Budget Funding).

**Table 22 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	13 119	78 935	73 518	114 127	191 536	191 536	216 436	230 504	242 030
Call investment deposits	50 039	26 051	101 263	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer debtors	47 590	53 289	57 828	66 944	66 944	66 944	72 588	80 088	87 588
Other debtors	52 515	51 677	50 451	44 217	44 217	44 217	49 874	59 849	65 834
Current portion of long-term receivables	15	15	14	11	11	11	10	10	7
Inventory	13 131	10 575	28 742	13 663	13 663	13 663	15 030	15 932	16 888
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>176 410</b>	<b>220 542</b>	<b>311 815</b>	<b>238 962</b>	<b>316 371</b>	<b>316 371</b>	<b>353 938</b>	<b>386 382</b>	<b>412 345</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	68	53	40	30	30	30	20	10	4
Investments	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	43 422	50 546	57 885
Investment property	168 831	144 823	152 550	159 761	152 550	152 550	152 550	152 550	152 550
Investment in Associate									
Property, plant and equipment	3 122 704	3 583 596	3 552 066	3 084 987	3 510 891	3 510 891	3 496 327	3 458 381	3 441 390
Agricultural									
Biological									
Intangible	5 220	5 506	6 772	4 179	6 557	6 557	5 942	5 154	4 194
Other non-current assets	–								
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>3 313 788</b>	<b>3 757 127</b>	<b>3 741 168</b>	<b>3 284 285</b>	<b>3 707 431</b>	<b>3 707 431</b>	<b>3 698 260</b>	<b>3 666 641</b>	<b>3 656 022</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>3 490 197</b>	<b>3 977 669</b>	<b>4 052 983</b>	<b>3 523 246</b>	<b>4 023 802</b>	<b>4 023 802</b>	<b>4 052 198</b>	<b>4 053 024</b>	<b>4 068 367</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft									
Borrowing	20 443	23 620	26 492	29 378	29 378	29 378	33 047	37 079	39 734
Consumer deposits	37 760	41 743	43 943	46 429	46 429	46 429	49 215	50 199	51 203
Trade and other payables	64 687	66 379	72 139	81 244	81 244	81 244	73 858	69 677	65 733
Provisions	25 245	23 939	26 444	26 930	26 930	26 930	30 432	32 258	34 193
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>148 137</b>	<b>155 682</b>	<b>169 019</b>	<b>183 981</b>	<b>183 981</b>	<b>183 981</b>	<b>186 551</b>	<b>189 213</b>	<b>190 864</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	392 444	408 964	412 402	412 288	412 288	412 288	409 052	411 420	411 134
Provisions	128 527	193 227	199 265	223 827	223 827	223 827	229 153	242 879	257 429
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>520 970</b>	<b>602 191</b>	<b>611 666</b>	<b>636 115</b>	<b>636 115</b>	<b>636 115</b>	<b>638 205</b>	<b>654 300</b>	<b>668 563</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>669 107</b>	<b>757 873</b>	<b>780 685</b>	<b>820 097</b>	<b>820 097</b>	<b>820 097</b>	<b>824 756</b>	<b>843 513</b>	<b>859 427</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>2 821 090</b>	<b>3 219 796</b>	<b>3 272 298</b>	<b>2 703 150</b>	<b>3 203 705</b>	<b>3 203 705</b>	<b>3 227 442</b>	<b>3 209 511</b>	<b>3 208 940</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	2 818 525	3 217 225	3 270 121	2 700 931	3 201 487	3 201 487	3 225 002	3 206 924	3 206 198
Reserves	2 565	2 571	2 177	2 218	2 218	2 218	2 440	2 587	2 742
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>2 821 090</b>	<b>3 219 796</b>	<b>3 272 298</b>	<b>2 703 150</b>	<b>3 203 705</b>	<b>3 203 705</b>	<b>3 227 442</b>	<b>3 209 511</b>	<b>3 208 940</b>

## **Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position**

1. Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is largely aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as “accounting” Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
3. Table 64 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3 which can be found on page 101) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
  - Call investments deposits;
  - Consumer debtors;
  - Property, plant and equipment;
  - Trade and other payables;
  - Provisions non-current;
  - Changes in net assets; and
  - Reserves
4. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
5. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.



**Table 23 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates	135 054	152 186	162 962	177 978	188 484	188 484	211 275	226 489	243 365
Service charges	483 990	518 153	570 488	595 436	599 207	599 207	573 549	600 858	629 869
Other revenue	56 396	55 358	71 108	60 595	87 804	87 804	67 761	67 573	75 923
Government - operating	63 477	59 124	102 933	126 313	132 775	132 775	98 184	117 866	138 930
Government - capital	38 090	55 498	60 651	44 462	36 487	36 487	67 319	46 362	69 953
Interest	8 470	10 423	14 944	13 245	18 245	18 245	17 165	18 204	19 384
Dividends					-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(630 567)	(637 438)	(725 167)	(811 039)	(854 083)	(854 083)	(843 236)	(918 475)	(992 952)
Finance charges	(39 868)	(43 433)	(46 193)	(46 421)	(46 421)	(46 421)	(47 440)	(48 849)	(49 073)
Transfers and Grants	(38 749)	(50 392)	(51 090)	(57 479)	(57 479)	(57 479)	(1 778)	(1 868)	(1 964)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>76 295</b>	<b>119 478</b>	<b>160 636</b>	<b>103 090</b>	<b>105 019</b>	<b>105 019</b>	<b>142 798</b>	<b>108 159</b>	<b>133 435</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	5 073	13 552	914		-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	18	15	15	13	13	13	11	10	10
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(4 529)	(4 980)	(4 980)	(6 873)	(7 663)	(7 663)	(6 019)	(7 124)	(7 339)
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(130 609)	(109 902)	(95 286)	(88 356)	(85 872)	(85 872)	(115 107)	(94 362)	(117 953)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(130 047)</b>	<b>(101 315)</b>	<b>(99 338)</b>	<b>(95 217)</b>	<b>(93 522)</b>	<b>(93 522)</b>	<b>(121 116)</b>	<b>(101 476)</b>	<b>(125 282)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans	(730)	64	(95)		(60)	(60)	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	51 300	40 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	40 000	40 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	2 819	3 983	2 200	2 628	2 486	2 486	2 786	984	1 004
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing	(20 626)	(20 381)	(23 610)	(26 841)	(27 167)	(27 167)	(29 568)	(33 599)	(37 631)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>32 764</b>	<b>23 666</b>	<b>8 496</b>	<b>5 787</b>	<b>5 258</b>	<b>5 258</b>	<b>3 218</b>	<b>7 385</b>	<b>3 373</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>(20 989)</b>	<b>41 828</b>	<b>69 794</b>	<b>13 660</b>	<b>16 755</b>	<b>16 755</b>	<b>24 900</b>	<b>14 068</b>	<b>11 525</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	84 147	63 158	104 987	100 467	174 781	174 781	191 536	216 436	230 504
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	63 158	104 987	174 781	114 127	191 536	191 536	216 436	230 504	242 030

### **Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement**

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
2. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. It can be seen that the cash levels of the Municipality increase steadily over the 2017/2018 to 2019/20 period.
4. The 2017/18 MTREF has been informed by the planning principle of ensuring adequate cash over the medium-term.
5. Cash and cash equivalents totals R216,4 million as at the end of the 2017/2018 financial year and is estimated to increase to R242 million by 2019/20.

**Table 24 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation**

Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Cash and investments available</b>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	63 158	104 987	174 781	114 127	191 536	191 536	216 436	230 504	242 030
Other current investments > 90 days	0	0	-	-	0	0	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	43 422	50 546	57 885
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>80 123</b>	<b>128 136</b>	<b>204 521</b>	<b>149 455</b>	<b>228 939</b>	<b>228 939</b>	<b>259 858</b>	<b>281 051</b>	<b>299 915</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>									
Unspent conditional transfers	3 425	2 076	1 380	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing	1 847	2 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements									
Other working capital requirements	(41 039)	(39 991)	(36 858)	(27 043)	(31 278)	(31 278)	(46 787)	(67 312)	(85 223)
Other provisions									
Long term investments committed	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	43 422	50 546	57 885
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	2 565	2 571	2 177	2 218	2 218	2 218	2 440	2 587	2 742
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>(16 237)</b>	<b>(9 395)</b>	<b>(3 562)</b>	<b>10 503</b>	<b>8 343</b>	<b>8 343</b>	<b>(925)</b>	<b>(14 179)</b>	<b>(24 595)</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>96 360</b>	<b>137 530</b>	<b>208 083</b>	<b>138 952</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>260 783</b>	<b>295 229</b>	<b>324 510</b>

## **Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation**

1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
4. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded aligned to section 18 of the MFMA.
5. As can be seen the budget has been modelled to ensure that the budget is funded.

**Table 25 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management**

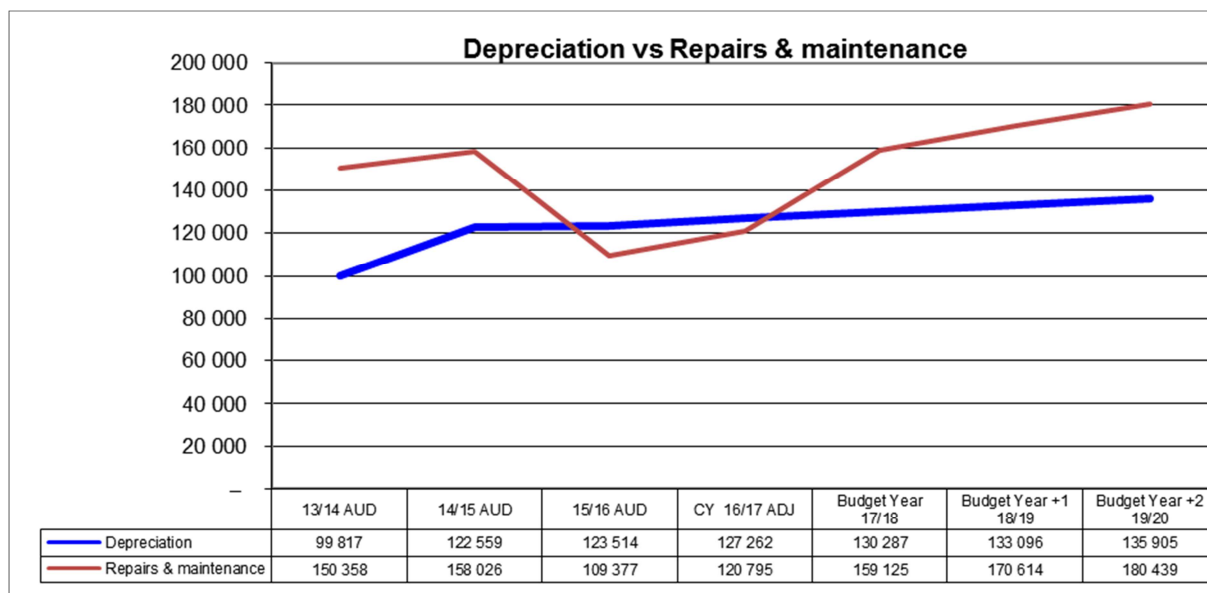
Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>									
<b>Total New Assets</b>	<b>83 899</b>	<b>75 763</b>	<b>79 368</b>	<b>48 823</b>	<b>51 134</b>	<b>51 134</b>	<b>72 517</b>	<b>57 958</b>	<b>77 315</b>
Roads Infrastructure	9 160	–	13 226	1 610	1 251	1 251	4 905	3 500	3 100
Storm water Infrastructure	43	1 320	3 126	230	230	230	250	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure	24 160	13 041	18 237	21 599	23 204	23 204	18 870	18 500	24 000
Water Supply Infrastructure	7 300	470	3 772	4 529	4 879	4 879	3 900	4 100	2 000
Sanitation Infrastructure	8 449	8 892	6 217	8 301	6 113	6 113	–	4 800	5 800
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 400	9 198	25	15	15	15	110	–	–
Rail Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>50 511</b>	<b>32 922</b>	<b>44 603</b>	<b>36 284</b>	<b>35 691</b>	<b>35 691</b>	<b>28 035</b>	<b>30 900</b>	<b>34 900</b>
Community Facilities	–	1 961	3 295	2 875	2 899	2 899	1 529	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	5 471	127	418	480	638	638	1 966	100	–
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>5 471</b>	<b>2 088</b>	<b>3 713</b>	<b>3 355</b>	<b>3 537</b>	<b>3 537</b>	<b>3 495</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Revenue Generating	795	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>795</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Operational Buildings	16 528	5 803	5 067	738	1 108	1 108	–	–	–
Housing	4 943	26 895	25 985	6 961	8 112	8 112	38 298	18 958	34 415
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>21 470</b>	<b>32 698</b>	<b>31 052</b>	<b>7 699</b>	<b>9 220</b>	<b>9 220</b>	<b>38 298</b>	<b>18 958</b>	<b>34 415</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Servitudes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Computer Equipment	961	2 433	–	–	–	–	1 620	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment	–	1 716	–	–	–	–	120	–	–
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets	4 690	3 904	–	1 485	2 685	2 685	950	8 000	8 000
Libraries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	<b>47 032</b>	<b>32 727</b>	<b>15 884</b>	<b>39 533</b>	<b>34 738</b>	<b>34 738</b>	<b>11 280</b>	<b>19 520</b>	<b>28 200</b>
Roads Infrastructure	6 892	6 300	–	10 355	9 709	9 709	2 080	5 800	9 000
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	1 500	2 100	2 100	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure	12 955	3 100	–	–	–	–	1 000	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure	16 331	15 805	10 460	10 492	10 710	10 710	900	9 200	14 600
Sanitation Infrastructure	1 711	3 179	2 531	8 200	8 736	8 736	5 800	4 520	4 600
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 641	–	–	–	–	–	1 500	–	–
Rail Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>39 529</b>	<b>28 384</b>	<b>12 992</b>	<b>30 547</b>	<b>31 255</b>	<b>31 255</b>	<b>11 280</b>	<b>19 520</b>	<b>28 200</b>
Community Facilities	–	–	–	1 000	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	225	1 454	2 893	2 065	1 265	1 265	–	–	–
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>1 454</b>	<b>2 893</b>	<b>3 065</b>	<b>1 265</b>	<b>1 265</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Operational Buildings	984	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	5 461	2 889	–	5 921	2 219	2 219	–	–	–
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>6 445</b>	<b>2 889</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>5 921</b>	<b>2 219</b>	<b>2 219</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Servitudes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Computer Equipment	833	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 310	16 884	12 438
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	180	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 800	4 000	5 000
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500	504	269
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 025	3 880	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 505	8 384	5 269
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 445	2 500	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	6 000	7 169
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 745	8 500	7 169
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>									
Roads Infrastructure	16 051	6 300	13 226	11 965	10 960	10 960	7 165	9 300	12 100
Storm water Infrastructure	43	1 320	3 126	1 730	2 330	2 330	7 050	4 000	5 000
Electrical Infrastructure	37 115	16 142	18 237	21 599	23 204	23 204	19 870	18 500	24 000
Water Supply Infrastructure	23 631	16 275	14 232	15 021	15 589	15 589	9 300	13 804	16 869
Sanitation Infrastructure	10 159	12 071	8 748	16 501	14 849	14 849	22 825	13 200	10 400
Solid Waste Infrastructure	3 041	9 198	25	15	15	15	1 610	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	90 040	61 306	57 595	66 831	66 946	66 946	67 820	58 804	68 369
Community Facilities	-	1 961	3 295	3 875	2 899	2 899	3 974	2 500	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	5 696	1 581	3 311	2 545	1 903	1 903	2 266	6 100	7 169
<b>Community Assets</b>	5 696	3 542	6 606	6 420	4 802	4 802	6 240	8 600	7 169
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	795	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	795	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	17 511	5 803	5 067	738	1 108	1 108	60	-	-
Housing	10 404	29 784	25 985	12 882	10 330	10 330	38 298	18 958	34 415
<b>Other Assets</b>	27 915	35 587	31 052	13 620	11 438	11 438	38 358	18 958	34 415
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	1 794	2 433	-	-	-	-	1 620	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	1 716	-	-	-	-	120	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	4 690	3 904	-	1 485	2 685	2 685	950	8 000	8 000
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	130 930	108 489	95 253	88 356	85 872	85 872	115 107	94 362	117 953

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>									
Roads Infrastructure	942 269	1 268 078	1 263 671	906 622	1 243 298	1 243 298	1 217 449	1 189 447	1 164 008
Storm water Infrastructure									
Electrical Infrastructure	619 925	538 590	533 173	619 990	533 469	533 469	528 220	521 265	519 472
Water Supply Infrastructure	459 954	527 212	518 431	447 747	512 337	512 337	494 283	480 639	469 968
Sanitation Infrastructure	377 248	379 316	378 863	380 711	377 361	377 361	384 300	381 479	375 724
Solid Waste Infrastructure	51 221	43 182	39 268	54 237	34 267	34 267	31 962	28 048	24 133
Rail Infrastructure									
Coastal Infrastructure									
Information and Communication Infrastructure									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>2 450 616</b>	<b>2 756 378</b>	<b>2 733 406</b>	<b>2 409 306</b>	<b>2 700 731</b>	<b>2 700 731</b>	<b>2 656 214</b>	<b>2 600 878</b>	<b>2 553 304</b>
Community Facilities	62 814			74 093					
Sport and Recreation Facilities									
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>62 814</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>74 093</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	<b>99 573</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>99 572</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>
Revenue Generating									
Non-revenue Generating	168 831	144 823	152 550	159 761	152 550	152 550	152 550	152 550	152 550
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>168 831</b>	<b>144 823</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>159 761</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>
Operational Buildings	464 240	636 129	632 285	502 016	685 977	685 977	677 632	676 064	672 232
Housing							38 298	57 256	91 671
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>464 240</b>	<b>636 129</b>	<b>632 285</b>	<b>502 016</b>	<b>685 977</b>	<b>685 977</b>	<b>715 930</b>	<b>733 320</b>	<b>763 903</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>									
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	5 220	5 506	6 772	4 179	6 557	6 557	5 942	5 154	4 194
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>5 220</b>	<b>5 506</b>	<b>6 772</b>	<b>4 179</b>	<b>6 557</b>	<b>6 557</b>	<b>5 942</b>	<b>5 154</b>	<b>4 194</b>
Computer Equipment									
Furniture and Office Equipment	8 393	13 630	12 606						
Machinery and Equipment	-	4 687	3 719						
Transport Assets	37 067	48 591	45 867						
Libraries									
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	<b>3 197 181</b>	<b>3 609 742</b>	<b>3 587 205</b>	<b>3 149 354</b>	<b>3 545 815</b>	<b>3 545 815</b>	<b>3 530 636</b>	<b>3 491 902</b>	<b>3 473 951</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>									
<b>Depreciation</b>	<b>99 817</b>	<b>122 559</b>	<b>123 514</b>	<b>117 690</b>	<b>127 262</b>	<b>127 262</b>	<b>130 287</b>	<b>133 096</b>	<b>135 905</b>
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	<b>150 358</b>	<b>158 026</b>	<b>109 377</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>159 125</b>	<b>170 614</b>	<b>180 439</b>
Roads Infrastructure	60 016	60 328	45 521	55 545	55 545	55 545	56 619	60 766	64 237
Storm water Infrastructure	3 732	5 398	5 260	6 306	6 306	6 306	6 351	7 205	7 620
Electrical Infrastructure	20 488	26 276	16 972	17 747	17 747	17 747	18 770	19 948	21 040
Water Supply Infrastructure	27 931	25 811	18 056	16 555	16 555	16 555	16 447	17 789	18 787
Sanitation Infrastructure	15 486	16 060	11 512	11 672	11 672	11 672	13 439	14 458	15 283
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 491	2 136	2 516	2 546	2 546	2 546	20 404	21 703	23 090
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>129 145</b>	<b>136 009</b>	<b>99 836</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>132 031</b>	<b>141 869</b>	<b>150 057</b>
Community Facilities	5 206	6 601	-	3 518	3 518	3 518	4 966	5 361	5 676
Sport and Recreation Facilities	853	737	-	608	608	608	4 833	5 107	5 393
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>6 059</b>	<b>7 338</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>9 799</b>	<b>10 468</b>	<b>11 068</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Operational Buildings	10 489	10 110	9 541	6 297	6 297	6 297	10 444	11 024	11 636
Housing	224	177	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>10 713</b>	<b>10 287</b>	<b>9 541</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>10 444</b>	<b>11 024</b>	<b>11 636</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Computer Equipment	4 441	4 392	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 852	7 253	7 677
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	<b>250 175</b>	<b>280 585</b>	<b>232 891</b>	<b>238 486</b>	<b>248 057</b>	<b>248 057</b>	<b>289 412</b>	<b>303 710</b>	<b>316 344</b>
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as %</b>	<b>35.9%</b>	<b>30.2%</b>	<b>16.7%</b>	<b>44.7%</b>	<b>40.5%</b>	<b>40.5%</b>	<b>37.0%</b>	<b>38.6%</b>	<b>34.5%</b>
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as %</b>	<b>47.1%</b>	<b>26.7%</b>	<b>12.9%</b>	<b>33.6%</b>	<b>27.3%</b>	<b>27.3%</b>	<b>32.7%</b>	<b>27.4%</b>	<b>29.9%</b>
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	<b>4.8%</b>	<b>4.4%</b>	<b>3.1%</b>	<b>3.9%</b>	<b>3.4%</b>	<b>3.4%</b>	<b>4.6%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>5.2%</b>
<b>Renewal and upgrading and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>5.0%</b>	<b>3.0%</b>	<b>5.0%</b>	<b>4.0%</b>	<b>4.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>

## Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal/upgrading of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. The following graph provides an analysis between depreciation and operational repairs and maintenance over the MTREF.



**Figure 4 Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance over the MTREF**



**Table 26 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Household service targets</b>									
<b>Water:</b>									
Piped water inside dwelling	32 032	28 100	29 751	32 483	32 976	32 976	33 736	34 610	35 602
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	3 334	3 350	3 225	3 144	3 106	3 106	3 006	2 906	2 806
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	155	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	35 521	31 450	32 976	35 627	36 082	36 082	36 742	37 516	38 408
Using public tap (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>35 521</b>	<b>31 450</b>	<b>32 976</b>	<b>35 627</b>	<b>36 082</b>	<b>36 082</b>	<b>36 742</b>	<b>37 516</b>	<b>38 408</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	21 632	20 030	23 623	26 910	22 572	22 572	23 023	23 484	23 954
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	9 799	11 420	8 605	8 717	8 717	8 717	8 891	9 069	9 251
Chemical toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pit toilet (ventilated)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	31 431	31 450	32 228	35 627	31 289	31 289	31 915	32 553	33 204
Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>31 431</b>	<b>31 450</b>	<b>32 228</b>	<b>35 627</b>	<b>31 289</b>	<b>31 289</b>	<b>31 915</b>	<b>32 553</b>	<b>33 204</b>
<b>Energy:</b>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	7 136	6 625	6 565	5 950	5 950	5 950	5 653	5 370	5 102
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	16 458	18 379	17 810	19 750	19 750	19 750	20 935	22 191	23 522
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	23 594	25 004	24 375	25 700	25 700	25 700	26 588	27 561	28 624
Electricity (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	1 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	–	1 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>23 594</b>	<b>26 004</b>	<b>24 375</b>	<b>25 700</b>	<b>25 700</b>	<b>25 700</b>	<b>26 588</b>	<b>27 561</b>	<b>28 624</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>									
Removed at least once a week	31 829	32 691	33 615	36 238	34 238	34 238	34 923	35 621	36 334
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	31 829	32 691	33 615	36 238	34 238	34 238	34 923	35 621	36 334
Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>31 829</b>	<b>32 691</b>	<b>33 615</b>	<b>36 238</b>	<b>34 238</b>	<b>34 238</b>	<b>34 923</b>	<b>35 621</b>	<b>36 334</b>
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	1 165	1 240	1 320	1 637	1 637	1 637	11 060	11 724	12 427
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	–	–	–	–	–	–	10 776	11 423	12 108
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	2 653	2 822	2 215	2 544	2 544	2 544	27 867	29 539	31 311
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	–	–	–	–	–	–	13 954	14 791	15 678
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>	<b>3 818</b>	<b>4 062</b>	<b>3 535</b>	<b>4 181</b>	<b>4 181</b>	<b>4 181</b>	<b>63 657</b>	<b>67 477</b>	<b>71 525</b>
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>									
Property rates (R value threshold)	100 000	100 000	100 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	58	61	61	69	69	69	69	69	69
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)	210	210	210	210	210	210	210	210	210
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	1 537	1 786	1 870	2 047	2 047	2 047	2 284	2 452	2 634
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	31 127	36 411	38 126	43 167	43 167	43 167	51 711	55 537	59 647
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 276	2 691	3 364
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	–	–	–	–	–	–	271	554	1 079
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 657	2 374	3 656
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	–	–	–	–	–	–	858	1 267	2 002
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing - top structure subsidies	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	<b>32 664</b>	<b>38 196</b>	<b>39 996</b>	<b>45 214</b>	<b>45 214</b>	<b>45 214</b>	<b>59 056</b>	<b>64 875</b>	<b>72 381</b>

The Figures for households above, relating to household service targets, includes both formal and informal households.

### **Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement**

1. Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
2. Good progress is being made with the eradication of current services backlogs. Housing remains a challenge.
  - a. Electricity services – the current backlog has provisionally been eliminated.
3. The budget provides for 7 500 households to be registered as indigent in 2017/18, and therefore entitled to receiving Free Basic Services. The number is set to increase over the MTREF, especially by poor people seeking economic opportunities.
4. It is anticipated that the cost of these Free Basic Services will amount to R63,6 million in 2017/18. This is covered by the municipality's equitable share allocation from national government.
5. In addition to the Free Basic Services, other rates rebates also apply to households.

## Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

### 2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the Full-time Councillors, Municipal Manager and senior officials of the municipality meeting under the chairpersonship of the MMC for Finance.

The primary aims of the Budget Steering Committee are to ensure:

- that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the Municipality's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;
- that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- that the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

#### 2.1.1 Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2016) a time schedule that sets out the process to prepare the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Mayor tabled in Council the required IDP and budget time schedule on 31 August 2016. Key dates applicable to the process were:

- **September 2016** – Collate draft capital budget and wish lists with reference to the 2017/2018 MTREF and distribute to ward committees to consider priorities and draft ward specific projects;
- **September/October 2016** – Extensive public participation IDP consultation sessions were held in each of the thirteen wards, which included members of the public, the ward committees and other broader stakeholders (service organisations, etc.), to provide feedback on IDP delivery for the past three financial years (2013/14 to 2015/16) and to gather information on the “community needs” per ward;
- **12-14 October 2016** – Joint strategic planning session of the Mayoral Committee and Executive Management. Aim: to review past performance trends of the capital and operating budgets, the economic realities and to set the prioritisation criteria for the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF;
- **October 2016** – Top management meeting to discuss budget proposals and affordability;
- **26 October 2016** – Mayoral directional IDP/Budget speech;
- **November 2016** – Submission of tariff proposals and tariff workshops;
- **November 2016** – Workshop on tariffs and tariff related policies;
- **November/December 2016** – Review of all budget related policies;
- **22 November 2016** – OMAF: 1<sup>ST</sup> Round consultation on draft 5 year strategy
- **December 2016** – Mid-year review by the BSC of the 2016/2017 progress and review of 2017-2020 draft operational expenditure including financial forecasting and scenario considerations;

- **January 2017** – Tariff finalisation, consider budget related policies changes and overview of draft 2017/2018 Capex & Opex;
- **23 January 2017** - Council considered the 2017/2017 Mid-year Review;
- **31 January 2017** – Final tariffs and adjustments budget review;
- **1-13 February 2017** – Finalisation of adjustments budget;
- **13 February 2017** – Pre BSC – TMT review/finalises draft Capex/Opex;
- **14 February 2017** – BSC – Finalise Draft Capex & Opex;
- **22 February 2017** – OMAF – 2<sup>nd</sup> Round Consultation & Budget Proposals;
- **March 2017** – Budget office finalises budget report;
- **29 March 2017** - Tabling in Council of the draft 2017/18 IDP, SDBIP and 2017/18 MTREF for public consultation;
- **30 March – 2 May 2017** – Draft Budget available to the public and any other stakeholders for perusal and the submission of comments and representations;
- **3-26 April 2017** – Public consultation – Public meetings to be held in all thirteen wards in the municipal area to present the draft budget to the community;
- **25 April 2017** – LG MTEC3 engagement;
- **2 May 2017** - Closing date for written comments;
- **4 May 2017** – BSC considers all comments received and amendments to the Draft Budget;
- **3-17 May 2017** – finalisation of the 2017/18 IDP and 2017/18 MTREF, taking into consideration comments received from the public, comments from NT & PT and updated information from the most recent DoRA and financial framework;
- **3-17 May 2017** – Budget Office compiles final report and schedules;
- **8-17 May 2017** – Final review of budget report and schedules;
- **24 May 2017** – Final budget distribution; and
- **31 May 2017** - Tabling of the 2017/18 MTREF in Council for consideration and approval.

#### **2.1.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan**

This is the first year of the new generation IDP (2017/2022) to be considered and adopted by Council in May 2017. The draft IDP process started in September 2016 after the tabling of the IDP Process Plan and the Budget Time Schedule for the 2017/18 MTREF in August 2016.

The Municipality's IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The Process Plan applicable to the Draft IDP cycle included the following key IDP processes and deliverables:

- Registration of community needs;
- Compilation of departmental business plans with key performance indicators and targets;
- Financial planning and budgeting process;
- Public participation process;
- Compilation of the SDBIP, and
- The review of the performance management and monitoring processes.

The IDP will be taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2017/18 MTREF, based on the approved 2016/2017 MTREF, mid-year review and adjustments budget. The business planning process was subsequently refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

With the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF, each department/function had to review the business planning process, including the setting of priorities and targets after reviewing the mid-year and third quarter performance against the 2016/2017 Departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. Business planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

### **2.1.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers**

As part of the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF, extensive financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- Municipality growth
- Policy priorities and strategic objectives
- Asset maintenance
- Economic climate (trends, inflation, Eskom increases, household debt, migration patterns)
- Performance trends
- The approved 2016/2017 adjustments budget and performance against the SDBIP
- Cash Flow Management Strategy
- Debtor payment levels
- Loan and investment possibilities
- The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services;
- Improved and sustainable service delivery

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 85 & 86 were taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

### **2.1.4 Community Consultation on the Draft Budget**

The draft 2017/18 MTREF, will be tabled in Council on 29 March 2017 and will be made available to the community as follows:

Copies of the document can be viewed:

- At the offices of all Area Managers
- All public libraries within the municipality
- At the website: [www.overstrand.gov.za](http://www.overstrand.gov.za)

The tabling of the draft budget will be advertised in all local newspapers and a copy of the advertisement will be placed on the notice boards at municipal offices and libraries. All documents in the appropriate format (electronic and printed) will be provided to National Treasury and Provincial Treasury in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA, to provide an opportunity for comment.

A delegation of the municipality, consisting of the Executive Mayor, MMC for Finance, other full time Councillors, Municipal Manager, all Directors and officials from the Budget Office and Strategic Planning Office, will hold public meetings for all the wards in the municipal area to present the draft budget to the community. Thirteen public meetings will be held in the period from 3 – 26 April 2017.

Submissions received during the community consultation process and additional information regarding revenue and expenditure and capital projects will be considered by the Budget Steering Committee at a meeting to be held on 4 May 2017 for the finalisation of the 2017/2018 Budget.

Comments from the community and the municipality's responses thereto will be included as an Annexure to the final report.

## 2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realised through a credible integrated developmental planning process. Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery. Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality. It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the Municipality, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP of the municipality. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the Municipality strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities. The aim of this new five year IDP cycle is to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the Municipality's response to these requirements.

The national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies of importance include amongst others:

- Green Paper on National Strategic Planning of 2009;
- Government Programme of Action;
- Development Facilitation Act of 1995;
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (GGDS);
- National and Provincial spatial development perspectives;
- Relevant sector plans such as transportation, legislation and policy;
- National Key Performance Indicators (NKPIs);
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (ASGISA);
- National 2015 Vision;
- National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP);
- The National Priority Outcomes; and
- National Development Plan

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2017/18 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

**Table 27 IDP Strategic Objectives**

<b>2017/18 MTREF</b>
The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance
The provision and maintenance of municipal services
The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality
The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment
The promotion of tourism, economic and social development

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the Municipality to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

Local priorities were identified as part of the IDP review process which is directly aligned to that of the national and provincial priorities. The key performance areas can be summarised as follows against the five strategic objectives:

Provision of quality basic services and infrastructure which includes, amongst others:

- Provide electricity;
- Provide water;
- Provide sanitation;
- Provide waste removal;
- Provide housing;
- Provide roads and storm water;
- Provide municipality planning services; and
- Maintaining the infrastructure of the Municipality.

Economic growth and development that leads to sustainable job creation by:

- Ensuring there is a clear structural plan for the Municipality;
- Ensuring planning processes function in accordance with set timeframes;
- Facilitating the use of labour intensive approaches in the delivery of services and the building of infrastructure.

Fight poverty and build clean, healthy, safe and sustainable communities:

- Effective implementation of the Indigent Policy;
- Extending waste removal services and ensuring effective municipality cleansing;
- Ensuring all waste water treatment works are operating optimally;
- Working with strategic partners such as SAPS to address crime;
- Ensuring safe working environments by effective enforcement of building and health regulations;
- Promote viable, sustainable communities through proper zoning; and
- Promote environmental sustainability by protecting wetlands and key open spaces.

Integrated Social Services for empowered and sustainable communities

- Work with provincial departments to ensure the development of community infrastructure such as schools and clinics is properly co-ordinated with the informal settlements upgrade programme

Foster participatory democracy and Batho Pele principles through a caring, accessible and accountable service by:

- Optimising effective community participation in the ward committee system; and

- Implementing Batho Pele in the revenue management strategy.

Promote sound governance through:

- Publishing the outcomes of all tender processes on the municipal website

Ensure financial sustainability through:

- Reviewing the use of contracted services
- Continuing to implement the infrastructure maintenance strategy and the repairs and maintenance plan

Optimal institutional transformation to ensure capacity to achieve set objectives

- Review of the organisational structure to optimize the use of personnel;

In line with the MSA, the IDP constitutes a single, inclusive strategic plan for the Municipality. The five-year programme responds to the development challenges and opportunities faced by the Municipality by identifying the key performance areas to achieve the five the strategic objectives mentioned above.

In addition to the five-year IDP, the Municipality undertakes an extensive planning and developmental strategy which primarily focuses on a longer-term horizon; 15 to 20 years for infrastructure planning. This process is aimed at influencing the development path to restructure current patterns of settlement, activity and access to resources in the Municipality so as to promote greater equity and enhanced opportunity. It provides direction to the Municipality's IDP, associated sectorial plans and strategies, and the allocation of resources of the Municipality and other service delivery partners.

This development strategy introduces important policy shifts which have further been translated into seven strategic focus areas/objectives as outlined below:

- Developing dormant areas;
- Enforcing hard development lines – so as to direct private investment;
- Maintaining existing urban areas;
- Strengthening key economic clusters;
- Building social cohesion;
- Strong developmental initiatives in relation to the municipal institution as a whole; and
- Sound financial fundamentals.

Lessons learned with previous IDP revision and planning cycles as well as changing environments were taken into consideration in the compilation of the new IDP of the 2017/2022 cycle, including:

- Strengthening the analysis and strategic planning processes of the Municipality;
- Initiating zonal planning processes that involve the communities in the analysis and planning processes. More emphasis was placed on area based interventions, within the overall holistic framework;
- Ensuring better coordination through a programmatic approach and attempting to focus the budgeting process through planning interventions; and
- Strengthening performance management and monitoring systems in ensuring the objectives and deliverables are achieved.

The 2017/18 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the new draft five year IDP process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.



**Table 28 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue**

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Good Governance	1	199 504	280 413	334 121	354 612	346 941	346 941	262 283	286 358	307 979
The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Basic Service Delivery	2	479 657	530 543	601 392	622 898	623 051	623 051	662 690	685 607	728 332
The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality	Good Governance	3	62 333								
The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Safe and Healthy Environment	4	28 620	31 198	37 676	37 988	59 369	59 369	66 061	79 928	84 892
The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Economic Development and Social upliftment	5	11 427	17 928	21 639	22 139	22 481	22 481	53 998	41 388	68 150
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			781 541	860 082	994 828	1 037 637	1 051 842	1 051 842	1 045 031	1 093 281	1 189 353

**Table 29 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure**

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
R thousand											
The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Good Governance	1	119 512	293 362	329 980	367 080	364 797	364 797	209 824	223 737	235 369
The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Basic Service Delivery	2	440 640	466 577	384 960	453 114	457 343	457 343	518 071	547 240	574 899
The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality	Good Governance	3	181 602	1 443	1 835	1 710	1 813	1 813	2 951	2 951	2 951
The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Safe and Healthy Environment	4	64 229	52 938	71 285	74 657	80 664	80 664	103 951	117 838	134 552
The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Economic Development and Social Upliftment	5	18 637	109 806	155 072	176 435	179 897	179 897	188 020	195 767	204 358
Total Expenditure			824 620	924 126	943 132	1 072 995	1 084 514	1 084 514	1 022 816	1 087 532	1 152 129

**Table 30 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure**

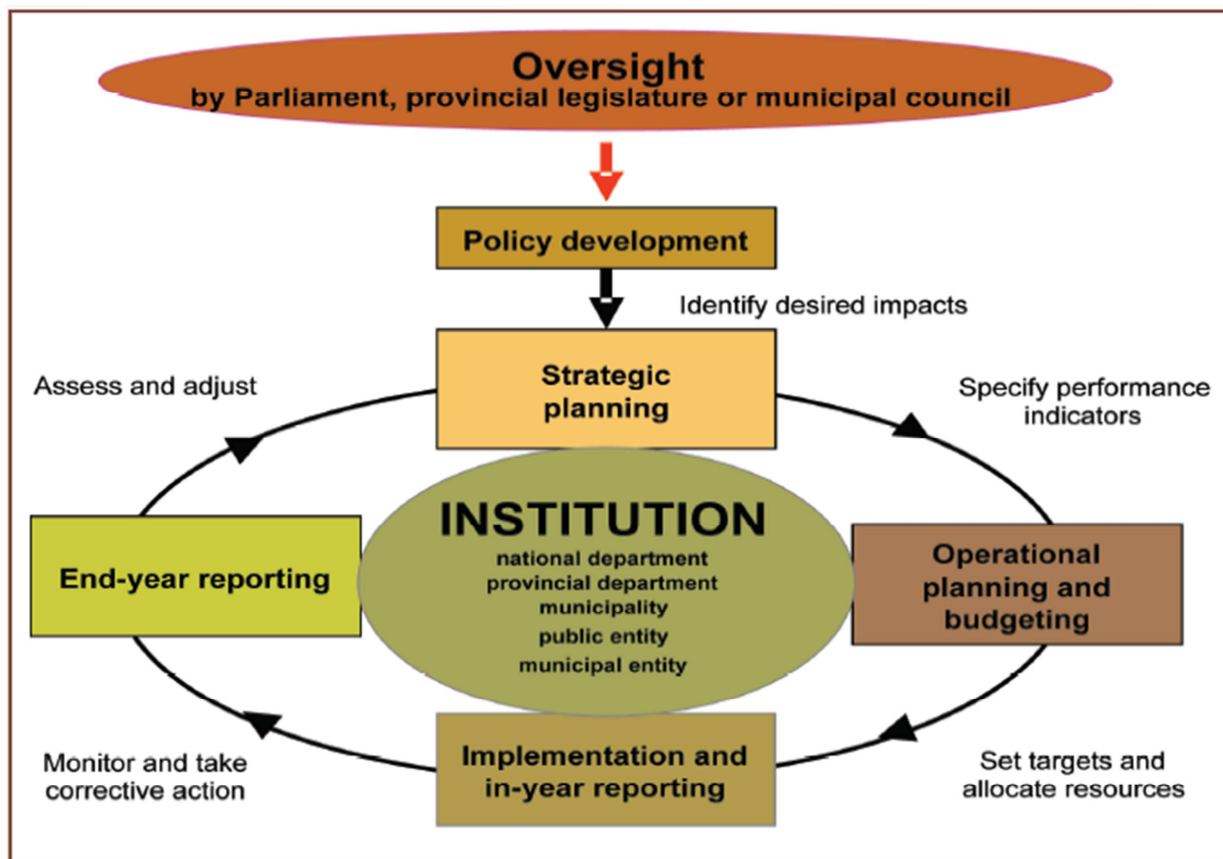
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Good Governance	1	21 308	2 526	4 929	809	975	975	2 705	8 000	8 000
The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Basic Service Delivery	2	73 989	52 449	57 595	55 066	67 931	67 931	67 820	58 804	68 369
The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality	Good Governance	3	29 937	5 580	6 480	3 224	3 922	3 922	5 092	8 600	7 169
The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Safe and Healthy Environment	4			264	1 080	2 280	2 280	1 148		
The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Economic Development and Social upliftment	5	5 696	47 934	25 985	28 177	10 763	10 763	38 343	18 958	34 415
Total Capital Expenditure			130 930	108 489	95 253	88 356	85 872	85 872	115 107	94 362	117 953

## 2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the Municipality has developed and implemented a performance management system of which system is constantly refined as the integrated planning process

unfolds. The Municipality targets, monitors, assesses and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

At any given time within government, information from multiple years is being considered; plans and budgets for next year; implementation for the current year; and reporting on last year's performance. Although performance information is reported publicly at each quarter, the performance information process begins when policies are being developed, and continues through each of the planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting stages. The planning, budgeting and reporting cycle can be graphically illustrated as follows:

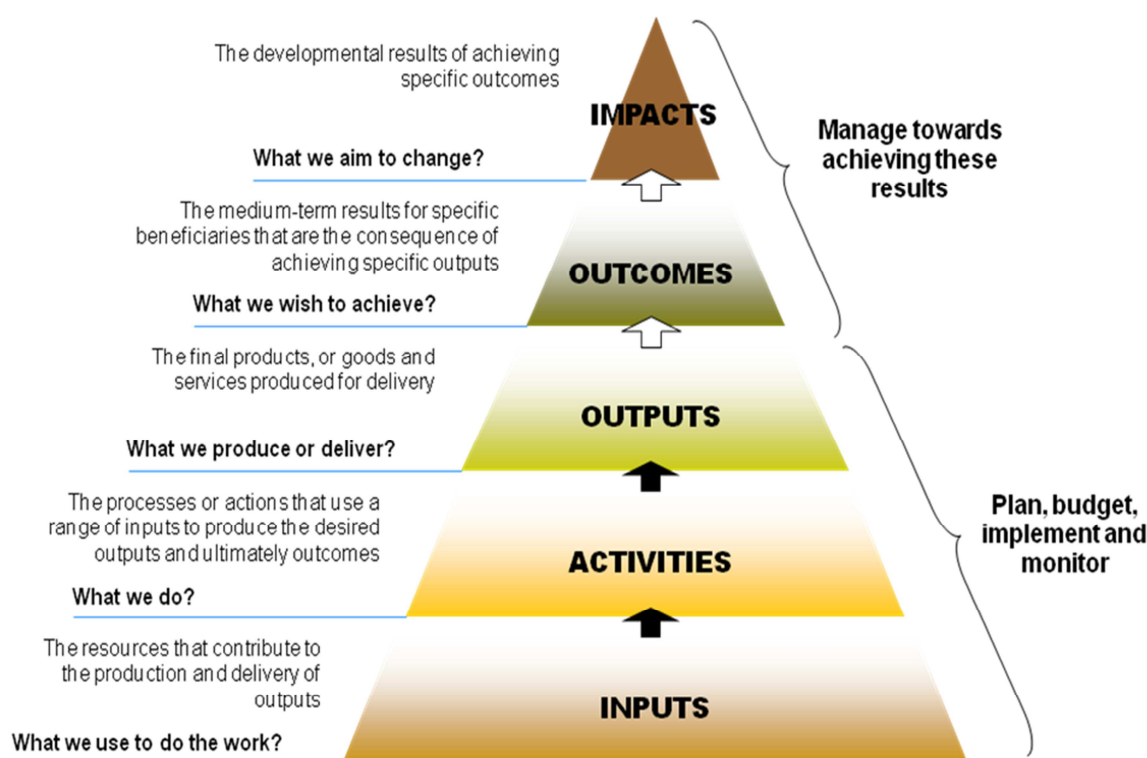


**Figure 5 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle**

The performance of the Municipality relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realising its goals and objectives, complied with legislative requirements and meeting stakeholder expectations. The Municipality therefore has adopted one integrated performance management system which encompasses:

- Planning (setting goals, objectives, targets and benchmarks);
- Monitoring (regular monitoring and checking on the progress against plan);
- Measurement (indicators of success);
- Review (identifying areas requiring change and improvement);
- Reporting (what information, to whom, from whom, how often and for what purpose); and
- Improvement (making changes where necessary).

The performance information concepts used by the Municipality in its integrated performance management system are aligned to the **Framework of Managing Programme Performance Information** issued by the National Treasury:



**Figure 6 Definition of performance information concepts**

The following table provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year.

**Table 31 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Council</b>										
<b>Council and Municipal Manager</b>										
<b>Municipal Manager</b>										
Percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for 2017/18 in terms of the municipality's IDP ((Actual amount spent on projects as identified for the year in the IDP/Total amount budgeted on capital projects)X100)	% of capital budget spent	93.77%	88.21%	92.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
<b>Management Services</b>										
<b>Director: Management Services</b>										
<b>Human Resources</b>										
92% of the approved and funded organogram filled ((actual number of posts filled divided by the funded posts budgeted) x 100)	% filled	92.41%	92.31%	92.8%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%
The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan	The number of people from EE target groups employed	no kpi set	60	62	60	60	60	60	60	60
The percentage of a municipality's budget (training budget) actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan	% of the training budget spent on implementation of the WSP	100%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Review the Municipal Organisational Staff Structure by the end of June 2018	Structure reviewed	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Corporate Support Services</b>										
Revise the Section 14 Access to Information Manual by the end of June 2018 to ensure compliant and up to date policies	Manual revised	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Risk Management</b>										
Submit quarterly progress reports on the revision of the top 10 risks as a corrective action to the Executive Management Team	Number of progress reports submitted	1	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
<b>Legal Services</b>										
Provide legal assistance and input on policies, contracts, Monthly Reports on additional court matters	Number of responses to legal Number of reports on court matters	no kpi set no kpi set	no kpi set no kpi set	994 22	553 24	553 24	553 24	560 24	570 24	580 24
<b>Social Development</b>										
Convene quarterly LDAC (Local Drug Action Committee) meetings	Quarterly LDAC meetings	no kpi set	no kpi set	1	4	4	4	4	4	4
<b>Finance</b>										
<b>Director: Finance</b>										
<b>Director Finance</b>										
Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure ((Available cash+ investments)/ Monthly fixed operating expenditure)	Ratio achieved	2.30%	3.72%	3.84	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet it's service debt obligations ((Total operating revenue-operating grants received)/debt service payments due within the year) (%)	Ratio achieved	16.90%	17.13%	17.77%	17.2%	17.2%	17.2%	17.2%	17.2%	17.2%
Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)	% achieved	10.40%	10.36%	10.34%	12.2%	12.2%	12.2%	12.2%	12.2%	12.2%
Submit a reviewed long term financial plan by the end of October 2017	Submission of long term financial plan	no kpi set	1	1.0%	1	1	1	1	1	1
Financial statements submitted to the Auditor General by 31 August 2017	Financial statements submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Provision of free basic electricity, refuse removal, sanitation and water in terms of the equitable share requirements	Number of households	6536	6842	7512	7100	7100	7100	7500	8000	8400
Achieve a debt recovery rate not less than 96% (Receipts/total billed for 12 months period x 100)	% Recovered	100.33%	97.73%	97.9%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%
<b>Community Services</b>										
<b>Director: Community Services</b>										
<b>Director: Community Services</b>										
98% of the operational conditional grant (Libraries, CDW) spent (Actual expenditure divided by the total grant received)	% of total conditional operational grants spent (Libraries, CDW)	100.45%	100.0%	100.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
m² of roads patched and resealed according to approved Pavement Management System within available budget	m² of roads patched and resealed	101560	163240	171881	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000
Limit unaccounted water to less than 20% ((Number of kiloliter water purified - Number of kiloliter water sold)/Number of kiloliter sold x 100)	% of water unaccounted for	21.5%	19.33%	20.86%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%
Ward committee meetings held to facilitate consistent and regular communication with residents	No of ward committee meetings per ward per annum	9	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Provision of water to informal households based on the standard of 1 water point to 25 households	The number of taps installed in relation to the number of informal households Note: Unit of measurement & target revised in 2015/16 mid-year assessment	no kpi set	3144	138	126	126	126	122	118	114
Provision of cleaned piped water to all formal households within 200 m from households	No of formal households that meet agreed service standards for piped water	27373	32544	32976	32483	32483	32483	33795	34471	35160
Provision of refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal to all formal households at least once a week (A household is a residential unit being billed for the particular services rendered by way of the financial system (SAMRAS))	Number of formal households for which refuse is removed at least once a week	34299	33224	31132	31132	31132	31132	31754	32389	33037
Provision of refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal to all informal households at least once a week	Number of weekly removal of refuse in informal households (once per week = 52 weeks per annum)	no kpi set	3144	52	52	52	52	52	52	52
The provision of sanitation services to informal households based on the standard of 1 toilet to 5 households	The number of toilet structures provided in relation to the number of informal households Note: Unit of measurement & target revised in 2015/16 mid-year assessment	no kpi set	3144	724	629	629	629	609	589	569
Provision of sanitation services to formal residential households (A household is a residential unit being billed for the particular services rendered by way of the financial system (SAMRAS))	No of formal residential households which are billed for sewerage in accordance to the SAMRAS financial system	31231	31719	28183	28183	28183	28183	32872	33530	34200

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Infrastructure &amp; Planning</b>										
<b>Director: Infrastructure and Planning</b>										
<b>Water Treatment</b>										
Quality of effluent comply 90% with general limit in terms of the Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)	% compliance	82.78%	88.0%	87.25%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%
Quality of potable water comply 95% with SANS 241	% compliance with SANS 241	95.38%	96.0%	99.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Report on the implementation of the Water Service Development plan annually by the end of October 2017	Report submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Electricity</b>										
Limit electricity losses to 7.5% or less (Number of Electricity Units Purchased - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) x 100)	% of electricity unaccounted for	5.95%	5.8%	6.34%	7.5%	7.5%	7.5%	7.5%	7.5%	7.5%
Provision of Electricity : Number of metered electrical connections in formal area (Eskom Areas excluded) (Definition: refers to residential households (RE) and pensioners (PR) as per the Finance department's billed households)	Number of formal household that meet agreed service standards	25751	26476	20467	20467	20467	20467	20000	20000	20000
100% of the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) spent by 30 June 2018 (Actual MIG expenditure/Allocation received)	% Expenditure of allocated funds	no kpi set	no kpi set	100.0%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Protection Services</b>										
<b>Director Protection Services</b>										
<b>Protection Services</b>										
Arrange public awareness sessions on Protection Services	Number of sessions held	55	88	58	88	88	88	88	88	88
<b>Disaster and Fire Management</b>										
Annually review and submit Disaster Management Plan to the District by the end of June 2018	Reviewed plan submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Annually review the Fire Management Plan by the end of June 2018	Plan reviewed	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Traffic</b>										
Collect R10 000 000 Public Safety Income by	R-value of public safety	R 5 154 575	R 14 285 330	R 34 949 821	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
<b>Local Economic Development</b>										
<b>Director: LED</b>										
<b>LED</b>										
Provide three reports on LED and Tourism initiatives to Council by end June 2018	Number of reports on LED & Tourism initiatives	no kpi set	no kpi set	1	3	3	3	3	3	3
Report to Executive Mayor on Grants to festival organisers through Service Level Agreements (SLA) by end July 2017	Number of reports submitted	no kpi set	no kpi set	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Support 80 SMME's in terms of the SMME Development Programme by 30 June 2018	Number of SMME's supported	45	73	59	30	30	30	80	80	100
Support 30 Emerging Contractors in terms of the Emerging Contractor Development Programme by 30 June 2018	Number of emerging contractors supported	no kpi set	no kpi set	no kpi set	20	20	20	30	40	30
Raise funds for local economic development through financial and non-financial resource mobilisation	Number of MOU's entered into and amount generated	no kpi set	4	4	2	2	2	5	7	7
Manager LED report quarterly to Director LED on linkages established with other spheres of government, agencies, donors, SALGA and other relevant bodies for benefit of local area/Stakeholder engagement and creation of partnerships to broaden economic benefit for local communities	Quarterly report on linkages established. Database of Stakeholders/ No of initiatives	no kpi set	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
The number of job opportunities created through the EPWP programme and as per set targets (grant agreement - FTE's, translates to 500 work opportunities)	Number of temporary jobs created	517	512	564	421	421	421	500	500	500
Monthly monitor the statistics on the usage of the LED Walk-in Centre (outreach & referral purposes) through the attendance registers	Monthly registers on LED outreach statistics (walk in centre)	no kpi set	no kpi set	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Compile an action plan to improve on the LED maturity assessment	Plan Completed	no kpi set	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

The following table sets out the municipalities main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2017/18 MTREF.

**Table 32 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks**

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>										
Credit Rating										
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	7.3%	6.9%	7.4%	6.8%	6.8%	6.8%	7.5%	7.6%	7.5%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	9.1%	8.6%	8.4%	8.5%	8.3%	8.3%	8.8%	8.9%	8.8%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	59.6%	76.8%	88.7%	69.1%	60.9%	60.9%	62.8%	83.3%	83.3%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>										
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds &	15300.9%	15906.6%	18944.5%	18584.8%	18584.8%	18584.8%	16762.6%	15905.3%	14994.6%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>										
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.2	1.4	1.8	1.3	1.7	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.2
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.2	1.4	1.8	1.3	1.7	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.2
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.4	0.7	1.0	0.6	1.0	1.0	1.2	1.2	1.3
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>										
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		100.8%	99.4%	99.4%	98.2%	99.0%	0.0%	99.3%	99.1%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		100.8%	99.4%	99.4%	98.2%	99.0%	99.0%	99.3%	99.1%	99.2%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	13.6%	13.1%	11.6%	11.2%	10.9%	10.9%	12.5%	13.4%	13.7%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	97.2%	97.2%	97.2%	97.2%	97.2%	97.2%	97.2%	97.2%	97.2%
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>										
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))	97.8%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		97.0%	61.2%	40.5%	71.2%	42.4%	42.4%	34.1%	30.2%	27.2%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>										
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	13668967	13272396	15046015	13 870 000	13 870 000	13 870 000	15619503	16178080	16905458
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	7 028	7 384	9 478 990	1 611 000	1 611 000	1 611 000	3 289 000	3 581 000	4 024 000
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	5.95%	5.77%	6.34%	6.00%	6.00%	6.00%	6.33%	6.42%	6.56%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	1 455	1 377	1 491	1 440	1 440	1 440	1 501	1 544	1 589
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	5 726	5 320	5 449	5 217	5 217	5 217	5 778	6 022	6 276
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	21.47%	19.33%	20.85%	18.90%	18.90%	18.90%	20.89%	20.88%	20.87%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	35.4%	33.6%	29.2%	31.6%	30.6%	30.6%	34.1%	33.6%	33.1%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	36.5%	34.2%	30.2%	32.6%	31.5%	31.5%	35.1%	34.6%	34.1%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	20.4%	19.7%	11.7%	12.2%	11.9%	11.9%	16.3%	16.3%	16.1%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	19.0%	20.7%	18.2%	16.5%	17.1%	17.1%	18.2%	17.4%	16.5%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>										
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	21.7	19.3	20.7	19.1	19.1	19.1	17.0	16.3	17.2
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	16.1%	15.4%	14.5%	14.0%	13.9%	13.9%	15.4%	16.7%	17.3%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	1.2	1.9	2.9	1.6	2.7	2.7	3.2	3.2	3.2

### 2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

#### 2.3.1.1 Borrowing Management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long term borrowing is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. As with all other municipalities, Overstrand's borrowing strategy is primarily informed by the affordability of debt repayments. The structure of the Municipality's debt portfolio is dominated by annuity loans. The following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- *Capital charges to operating expenditure* is a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure. It can be seen that the cost of borrowing remains steady. While borrowing is considered a prudent financial instrument in financing capital infrastructure development, this indicator will have to be carefully monitored going forward.
- *Borrowing funding of own capital expenditure* measures the degree to which own capital expenditure (excluding grants and contributions) has been funded by way of borrowing. The average over the MTREF is 76,5 per cent which indicates the limited amount available from own sources to finance capital. This is as a result of utilising any surpluses as they became available in the past.

In summary, various financial risks could have a negative impact on the future borrowing capacity of the municipality. In particular, the continued ability of the Municipality to meet its revenue targets and ensure its forecasted cash flow targets are achieved will be critical in meeting the repayments of the debt service costs. As part of the compilation of the 2011/2012 MTREF the potential of smoothing out the debt profile over the longer term was investigated and borrowing was capped at 60% in the borrowing policy. The gearing on borrowing will be reduced by 10 per cent over a period of ten years as started in 2012.

#### 2.3.1.2 Safety of Capital

- *The gearing ratio* is a measure of the total long term borrowings over funds and reserves. This ratio is not conducive to the GRAP accounting framework due to the low amount of reserves.

#### 2.3.1.3 Liquidity

- *Current ratio* is a measure of the current assets divided by the current liabilities and as a benchmark the Municipality has set a bottom limit of 1.5, therefore at no point in time should this ratio be less than 1.5. Over the 2017/18 MTREF the current ratio is 1.9, increasing to 2.2 by 2019/20. National Treasury has set a current ratio minimum of 1.5 in circular 71. Going forward it will be necessary to preserve this ratio, notwithstanding that it will tie up cash needed for capital investment.
- *The liquidity ratio* is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to extinguish or retire its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Overstrand Municipality's liquidity ratio is at an average of 1.2 over the MTREF, up from 1.0 in the previous MTREF. The liquidity includes consumer deposits and provisions which are not likely to be realised in the short term. As part of the longer term financial planning objectives this ratio should be preserved as mentioned, notwithstanding that it will tie up cash needed for capital investment.

#### 2.3.1.4 Revenue Management

- As part of the financial sustainability strategy, an aggressive revenue management framework has been implemented to increase cash inflow, not only from current billings but also from debtors that are in arrears in excess of 90 days. The intention of the strategy is to streamline the revenue value chain by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, credit control and debt collection.

#### 2.3.1.5 Creditors Management

- The Municipality has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. By applying daily cash flow management the municipality has managed to ensure compliance to this legislative obligation. This has had a favourable impact on suppliers' perceptions of risk of doing business with the Municipality, which is expected to benefit the Municipality in the form of more competitive pricing of tenders, as suppliers compete for the Municipality's business.

#### 2.3.1.6 Other Indicators

- The electricity distribution losses have been managed downwards from 8.3 per cent in the 2010/2011 financial year to 6 per cent over the MTREF. This includes measureable technical losses, which further reduces the percentage of losses. The initiatives to ensure these targets are achieved include managing illegal connections, regular meter audits and managing theft of electricity by rolling out smart metering systems, including prepaid meters. It should be noted that technical losses range between 3 – 5 per cent over the Overstrand area. When taking this into consideration it is evident that distribution losses are well managed.
- The water distribution losses have been significantly reduced from 27.4 per cent in 2009/10 to 20 per cent in 2016/2017. This has been achieved with investing in the upgrading of water reticulation infrastructure, which is set to continue over the MTREF. Active attention is also given to reported leaks by the public and a further measure is to install flow limiters.
- Employee costs as a percentage of operating revenue remains stable. This is primarily owing to the virtually zero expansion of the personnel structure.
  - In real terms, repairs and maintenance has increased as part of the municipality's strategy to ensure the management of its asset base

### 2.3.2 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality. Only registered indigents qualify for the free basic services.

For the 2017/18 financial year 7 500 registered indigents have been provided for in the budget. In terms of the municipality's indigent policy, registered households are entitled to 6kℓ free water, 50 kWh of electricity, weekly refuse removal and, where applicable, sewer services which includes sewage output based on 70% of the water consumption. Further subsidies are capped at the full revenue cost of the basic services provided above. Households with a property valuation of R220 000 qualify upon registration as indigents.

Further detail relating to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost of free basic services, highest level of free basic services as well as the revenue cost associated with the free basic services is contained in Table 26 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 45.



Note that the number of households in informal areas that receive free services and the cost of these services (e.g. the provision of water through stand pipes) are not taken into account in the table noted above due to the measuring criteria.

### **2.3.3 Providing clean water and managing waste water**

The Department of Water Affairs conducts bi-annual performance rating of water and sewage treatment works, presenting a Blue Drop or Green Drop award respectively to potable water treatment works and waste water treatment works that meet certain criteria of excellence.

The municipality has achieved Blue Drop and Green Drop awards during the latest review, indicating that the municipality's drinking water is of good quality.

The following is briefly the challenges facing the municipality:

- Some infrastructure is old and insufficient to treat the increased volumes of waste water to the necessary compliance standard;
- Shortage of skilled personnel makes proper operations and maintenance difficult;

## **2.4 Overview of budget related-policies**

The Municipality's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

### **2.4.1 Customer Care, Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy**

The 2017/18 MTREF has been prepared on the basis of achieving an average debtors' collection rate in excess of 99 per cent on current billings. The current collection rate is in excess of 99 per cent. In addition the collection of debt in excess of 90 days has been prioritised.

### **2.4.2 Asset Management Policy**

The Asset Management Policy is considered a strategic guide in ensuring a sustainable approach to asset renewal, repairs and maintenance. In addition the policy prescribes the accounting and administrative policies and procedures relating to property, plant and equipment (fixed assets).

A proxy for asset consumption can be considered the level of depreciation each asset incurs on an annual basis. Preserving the investment in existing infrastructure needs to be considered a significant strategy in ensuring the future sustainability of infrastructure and the revenue base.

### **2.4.3 Budget Policy**

The budget process is governed by various provisions in the MFMA and is aimed at instilling and establishing an increased level of discipline, responsibility and accountability in the financial management practices of municipalities. To ensure that the Municipality continues to deliver on its core mandate and achieves its developmental goals, the mid-year review and adjustment budget process will be utilised to ensure that underperforming functions are identified and funds redirected to performing functions.

#### **2.4.4 Supply Chain Management Policy**

The Supply Chain Management Policy was first adopted by Council in 2008. The policy is continually revised to incorporate amending legislation.

#### **2.4.5 Virement Policy**

The Virement Policy aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial and budgetary amendment and control system to ensure optimum service delivery within the legislative framework of the MFMA and the Municipality's system of delegations.

#### **2.4.6 Investment & Cash Management Policy**

The aim of the policy is to ensure that the Municipality's surplus cash and investments are adequately managed.

#### **2.4.7 Tariff Policy**

The Municipality's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery.

#### **2.4.8 Long term Financial Planning & Implementation Policy**

Funding for the compiling of a The Long term Financial Planning Policy has been acquired from the Provincial Government. A long term financial plan has been compiled in 2014/15, after a service provider had been appointed.

#### **2.4.9 Contract Management Policy**

This policy has been introduced to further enhance the supply chain management function.

#### **2.4.10 Pay Day Policy**

This policy has been introduced to give effect to the council resolution in this regard.

The following policies have also been subject to review:

- Property Rates Policy;
- Funding and Reserves Policy;
- Borrowing Policy;
- Indigent Policy;
- Travelling & Subsistence;
- Petty Cash
- Special rating Area Policy

## **2.5 Overview of budget assumptions**

### **2.5.1 External factors**

The effects of recession are less evident than the same time two years ago. After a protracted standstill in interest rates, this has since increased. Upwards pressure is also evident in the inflation rate and the Rand continues to weaken against leading currencies. International oil prices are rising after a significant decrease over the previous months.

### **2.5.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities**

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- National Government macro-economic targets;
- The general inflationary outlook and the impact on Municipality's residents and businesses;
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The increase in prices for bulk electricity and fuel; and
- The increase in the cost of remuneration. Employee related costs comprise 33,5 per cent of total operating expenditure in the 2017/18 MTREF and therefore increases above inflation places a disproportionate upward pressure on the expenditure budget

### **2.5.3 Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds**

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions. The municipality chiefly engages in amortisation-style loans requiring both regular principal and interest payments. Surplus cash is invested and re-invested at short intervals.

### **2.5.4 Collection rate for revenue services**

The base assumption is that tariff and rating increases will increase at a rate linked to CPI over the medium term. It is also assumed that current economic conditions, and relative inflationary conditions, will continue for the forecasted term.

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage (99 per cent) of annual billings. Cash flow is assumed to be 99,75 per cent of billings from an increased collection of arrear debt.

### **2.5.5 Growth or decline in tax base of the municipality**

Debtors' revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtors' collection rate, tariff/rate pricing, real growth rate of the Municipality, household formation growth rate and the poor household change rate.

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing 'households' is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth, as it assumes that the same costs incurred for servicing the household exist, but that no consumer revenue is derived as the 'poor household' mainly limits consumption to the level of free basic services.

## 2.5.6 Salary increases

The new collective agreement regarding salaries/wages was implemented from 1 July 2015. The 2017/18 financial year is the last year of the current agreement.

## 2.5.7 Impact of national, provincial and local policies

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focussed service delivery and in this regard various measures were implemented to align IDPs, provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions. In this regard, the following national priorities form the basis of all integration initiatives:

- Creating jobs;
- Enhancing education and skill development;
- Improving Health services;
- Rural development and agriculture; and
- Fighting crime and corruption.

To achieve these priorities integration mechanisms are in place to ensure integrated planning and execution of various development programs. The focus will be to strengthen the link between policy priorities and expenditure thereby ensuring the achievement of the national, provincial and local objectives.

## 2.5.8 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

It is estimated that a spending rate of at least 99 per cent could be achieved on operating expenditure and 95 per cent on the capital programme for the 2017/18 MTREF.

## 2.6 Overview of budget funding

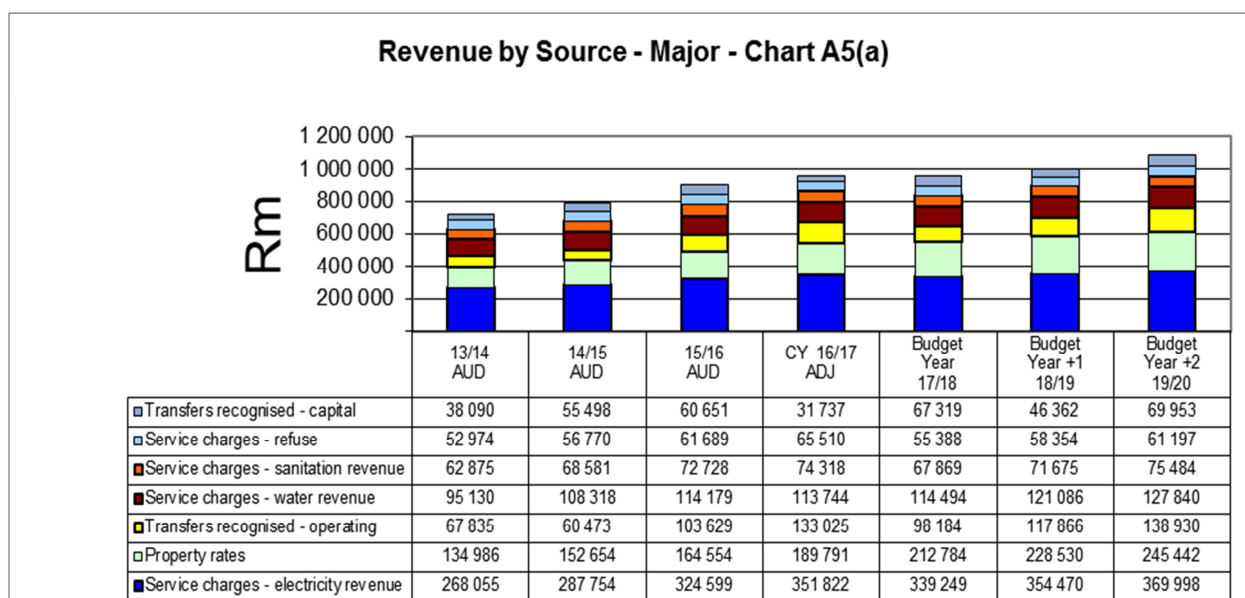
### 2.6.1 Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term:

**Table 33 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term**

R thousand	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue By Source</b>			
Property rates	212 784	228 530	245 442
Service charges	607 054	643 477	682 086
Rental of facilities and equipment	4 933	5 220	5 523
Interest earned	13 962	14 809	15 785
Transfers recognised - operational	98 184	117 866	138 930
Other revenue	40 795	37 018	31 635
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>977 712</b>	<b>1 046 919</b>	<b>1 119 400</b>

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2017/18 financial year.



**Figure 7 Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2017/18 MTREF**

The following grants have been published in the DORA:

<b>2017/2018 - 2019/2020 DORA &amp; PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS</b>			
<b><u>NATIONAL</u></b>	<b>2017/2018</b>	<b>2018/2019</b>	<b>2020/2021</b>
EQUITABLE SHARE	84 223 000	96 165 000	105 986 000
FMG	1 550 000	1 550 000	1 550 000
EPWP	2 300 000		
MIG	22 330 000	23 404 000	24 538 000
INEP	4 000 000	4 000 000	11 000 000
	<b>114 403 000</b>	<b>125 119 000</b>	<b>143 074 000</b>
<b><u>PROVINCIAL</u></b>			
Provincial Library Service Grant	7 006 000	6 675 000	7 055 000
Sports & Recreation Grant	1 171 000		
Human Settlements Development Grant	31 670 000	32 000 000	58 200 000
Prov. Contribution toward accelerated housing delivery	10 000 000		
Main Road Subsidy	139 000		
Community Development Workers	74 000	74 000	74 000
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant	240 000	360 000	480 000
Fire capacity Building Grant	800 000		
	<b>51 100 000</b>	<b>39 109 000</b>	<b>65 809 000</b>

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. Getting tariffs right assists in the compilation of a credible and funded budget. The Municipality derives most of its operational revenue from the provision of goods and services such as water, electricity, sanitation, solid waste removal, property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, licenses and permits etc).

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as:

- Growth in the municipality and economic development;
- Revenue management and enhancement;
- Achievement of a 99 per cent annual collection rate for consumer revenue;
- National Treasury guidelines;
- Electricity tariff increases within the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approval;
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges;
- Determining tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating revenue requirements; and

- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004), as amended (MPRA).

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers and the ratepayers aligned to the economic forecasts.

**Table 34 Proposed tariff increases for 2017/2018**

Description	Current Year 2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18
<b>Rand/cent</b>			
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>			
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>			
Property rates	142.15	7.4%	152.70
Electricity: Basic levy	254.78	5.0%	267.52
Electricity: Consumption	571.30	0.6%	574.61
Water: Basic levy	114.93	6.0%	121.83
Water: Consumption	251.79	6.5%	268.19
Sanitation	304.18	6.0%	322.39
Refuse removal	146.26	6.0%	155.04
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>1 827.09</b>	<b>4.2%</b>	<b>1 903.98</b>
VAT on Services	235.89		245.18
<b>Total small household bill:</b>	<b>2 062.98</b>	<b>4.2%</b>	<b>2 149.16</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>	<b>—</b>		<b>4.2%</b>

Refer to Annexure C for Tariffs increases

The levying of property rates is considered a strategic revenue source.

Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket.

Operational grants and subsidies have shown increases over the MTREF. It needs to be noted that in real terms the grants receipts from national government are growing over the MTREF. This can be seen in the increase in equitable over the MTREF.

Investment revenue contributes marginally to the revenue base. It needs to be noted that these allocations have been conservatively estimated. The actual performance against budget will be carefully monitored. Any variances in this regard will be addressed as part of the mid-year review and adjustments budget.

The tables below provide detail investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

**Table 35 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information**

Investment type	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank	50 039	26 051	101 263						
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	43 422	50 546	57 885
Municipal Bonds									
<b>Consolidated total:</b>	<b>67 004</b>	<b>49 200</b>	<b>131 003</b>	<b>35 328</b>	<b>37 403</b>	<b>37 403</b>	<b>43 422</b>	<b>50 546</b>	<b>57 885</b>

**Table 36 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity**

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate 3.	Commissi on Paid (Rands)	Commissi on Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months												
<b>Parent municipality</b>													
LIBERTY 15934476	15 Years	Policy	Yes	Variable	Fair Value Adjustment			01/09/2025	10 453	1 065		1 500	13 018
LIBERTY 21196964	14 Years	Policy	Yes	Variable	Fair Value Adjustment			01/09/2025	16 697	2 225		3 120	22 042
MOMENTUM 3853776	15 Years	Policy	Yes	Variable	Fair Value Adjustment			01/07/2026	1 908	75		360	2 343
													-
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>									<b>29 058</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>4 980</b>	<b>37 403</b>

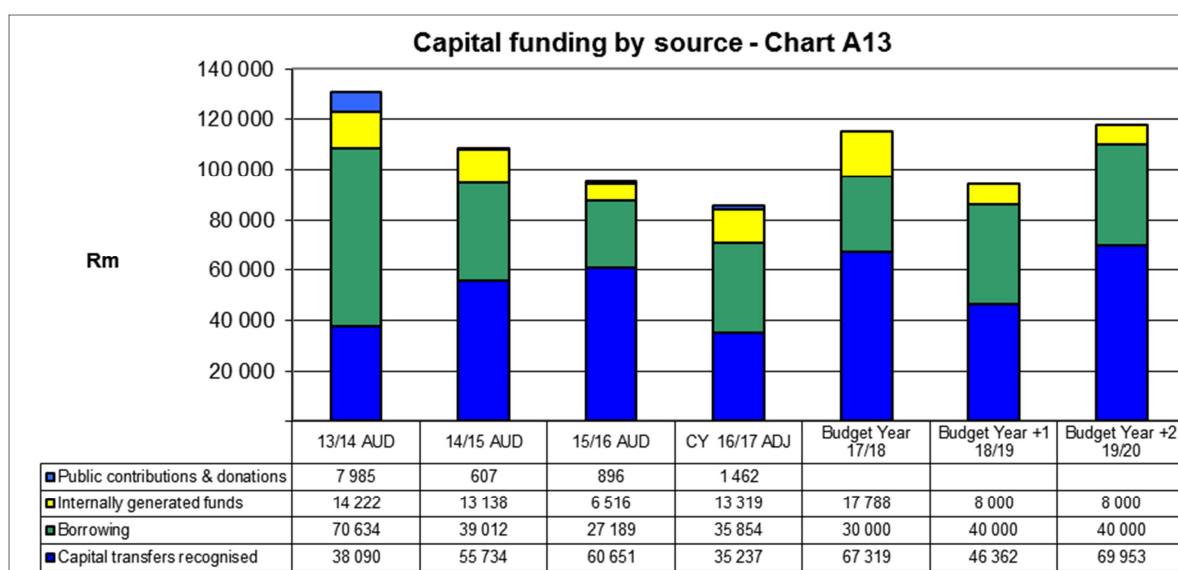
For the medium-term, the funding strategy has been informed directly by ensuring financial sustainability and continuity. The surplus is intended to partly fund capital expenditure from own sources as well as ensure adequate cash backing of reserves and funds.

## 2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2017/18 medium-term capital programme:

**Table 37 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF**

Vote Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>			
<b>Funded by:</b>			
National Government	26 330	27 404	35 538
Provincial Government	40 989	18 958	34 415
District Municipality			
Other transfers and grants			
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>67 319</b>	<b>46 362</b>	<b>69 953</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>			
<b>Borrowing</b>	30 000	40 000	40 000
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	17 788	8 000	8 000
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>



**Figure 8 Sources of capital revenue for the 2017/18 financial year**

Capital grants and receipts equates to 58,5 per cent of the total funding source which represents R67,3 million for the 2017/18

**Table 38 MBRR Table SA18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>									
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>26 068</b>	<b>23 608</b>	<b>31 647</b>	<b>26 030</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>26 330</b>	<b>27 404</b>	<b>35 538</b>
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	18 755	20 674	21 417	21 030	20 780	20 780	22 330	23 404	24 538
Public Transport and Systems									
INEP	3 000	2 000	8 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	4 000	4 000	11 000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	3 963								
Finance Management			1 300						
Municipal Systems Improvement	350	934	930						
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]									
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>8 819</b>	<b>30 195</b>	<b>29 110</b>	<b>13 932</b>	<b>9 351</b>	<b>9 351</b>	<b>40 989</b>	<b>18 958</b>	<b>34 415</b>
Housing/Provincial Library Grant/S&R Grant/Fire	8 819	30 195	29 110	13 932	9 351	9 351	40 989	18 958	34 415
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Spaces 4 Sport/Friedri									
National Lotto/ACIP		2 000							
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>34 887</b>	<b>55 803</b>	<b>60 757</b>	<b>39 962</b>	<b>35 131</b>	<b>35 131</b>	<b>67 319</b>	<b>46 362</b>	<b>69 953</b>

Borrowing still remains a significant funding source for the own capital programme over the medium-term with an estimated R110 million.

The following table is a detailed analysis of the Municipality's borrowing liability.

**Table 39 MBRR Table SA17 - Detail of borrowings**

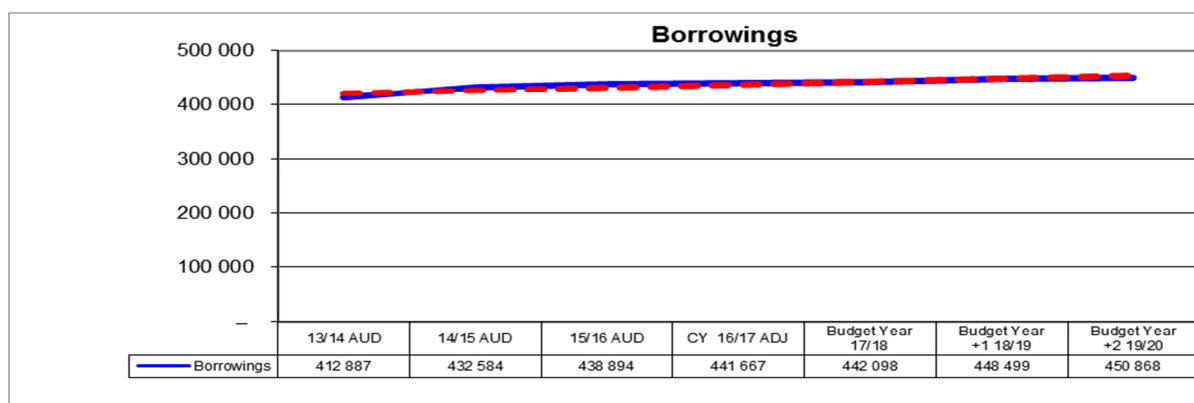
Borrowing - Categorised by type	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Annuity and Bullet Loans	292 444	308 904	312 402	312 288	312 288	312 288	309 052	311 420	311 134
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases		60							
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	<b>392 444</b>	<b>408 964</b>	<b>412 402</b>	<b>412 288</b>	<b>412 288</b>	<b>412 288</b>	<b>409 052</b>	<b>411 420</b>	<b>411 134</b>
<b>Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type</b>									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)	1 847	2 800							
<b>Total Unspent Borrowing</b>	<b>1 847</b>	<b>2 800</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

Internally generated funds consist of a mixture between surpluses generated on the operating statement of financial performance and cash backed reserves. In determining the credibility of this funding source it becomes necessary to review the cash flow budget as well as the cash backed reserves and accumulated funds reconciliation, as discussed below. Internally generated funds consist of R17,8 million in 2017/2018.

It is noticeable that the borrowing level remains constant over the MTREF, notwithstanding that proposed borrowing of R30m, R40m & R40m per annum is envisaged. This is mainly due to a reduction in borrowing from previous levels of previous years and the cycle of borrowing and repayments of borrowing reaching equalisation.

The following graph illustrates the growth in outstanding borrowing for the 2013/14 to 2019/20 period.





**Figure 9 Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities)**

## Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves understanding for councillors and management.

**Table 40 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted cash flow statement**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates	135 054	152 186	162 962	177 978	188 484	188 484	211 275	226 489	243 365
Service charges	483 990	518 153	570 488	595 436	599 207	599 207	573 549	600 858	629 869
Other revenue	56 396	55 358	71 108	60 595	87 804	87 804	67 761	67 573	75 923
Government - operating	63 477	59 124	102 933	126 313	132 775	132 775	98 184	117 866	138 930
Government - capital	38 090	55 498	60 651	44 462	36 487	36 487	67 319	46 362	69 953
Interest	8 470	10 423	14 944	13 245	18 245	18 245	17 165	18 204	19 384
Dividends					-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(630 567)	(637 438)	(725 167)	(811 039)	(854 083)	(854 083)	(843 236)	(918 475)	(992 952)
Finance charges	(39 868)	(43 433)	(46 193)	(46 421)	(46 421)	(46 421)	(47 440)	(48 849)	(49 073)
Transfers and Grants	(38 749)	(50 392)	(51 090)	(57 479)	(57 479)	(57 479)	(1 778)	(1 868)	(1 964)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>76 295</b>	<b>119 478</b>	<b>160 636</b>	<b>103 090</b>	<b>105 019</b>	<b>105 019</b>	<b>142 798</b>	<b>108 159</b>	<b>133 435</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	5 073	13 552	914		-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	18	15	15	13	13	13	11	10	10
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(4 529)	(4 980)	(4 980)	(6 873)	(7 663)	(7 663)	(6 019)	(7 124)	(7 339)
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(130 609)	(109 902)	(95 286)	(88 356)	(85 872)	(85 872)	(115 107)	(94 362)	(117 953)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(130 047)</b>	<b>(101 315)</b>	<b>(99 338)</b>	<b>(95 217)</b>	<b>(93 522)</b>	<b>(93 522)</b>	<b>(121 116)</b>	<b>(101 476)</b>	<b>(125 282)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans	(730)	64	(95)		(60)	(60)	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	51 300	40 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	40 000	40 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	2 819	3 983	2 200	2 628	2 486	2 486	2 786	984	1 004
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing	(20 626)	(20 381)	(23 610)	(26 841)	(27 167)	(27 167)	(29 568)	(33 599)	(37 631)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>32 764</b>	<b>23 666</b>	<b>8 496</b>	<b>5 787</b>	<b>5 258</b>	<b>5 258</b>	<b>3 218</b>	<b>7 385</b>	<b>3 373</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>(20 989)</b>	<b>41 828</b>	<b>69 794</b>	<b>13 660</b>	<b>16 755</b>	<b>16 755</b>	<b>24 900</b>	<b>14 068</b>	<b>11 525</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	84 147	63 158	104 987	100 467	174 781	174 781	191 536	216 436	230 504
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	63 158	104 987	174 781	114 127	191 536	191 536	216 436	230 504	242 030

The above table shows that cash and cash equivalents of the Municipality remains steady for the 2015/16 and 2016/2017 financial years. For the 2017/18 MTREF the budget has been prepared to ensure sustained levels of cash and cash equivalents over the medium-term with cash levels anticipated to exceed R216 million by 2017/18 and steadily increasing to R242 million by 2019/20.

### 2.6.3 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- The predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget year?
- How are those funds used?
- What is the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality's budget must be 'funded' It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences. Small cash surpluses have been realised over the past three years, which is inevitably utilised to finance capital. The working capital has to be optimally managed.

**Table 41 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Cash and investments available</b>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	63 158	104 987	174 781	114 127	191 536	191 536	216 436	230 504	242 030
Other current investments > 90 days	0	0	-	-	0	0	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	43 422	50 546	57 885
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>80 123</b>	<b>128 136</b>	<b>204 521</b>	<b>149 455</b>	<b>228 939</b>	<b>228 939</b>	<b>259 858</b>	<b>281 051</b>	<b>299 915</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>									
Unspent conditional transfers	3 425	2 076	1 380	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing	1 847	2 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements									
Other working capital requirements	(41 039)	(39 991)	(36 858)	(27 043)	(31 278)	(31 278)	(46 787)	(67 312)	(85 223)
Other provisions									
Long term investments committed	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	43 422	50 546	57 885
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	2 565	2 571	2 177	2 218	2 218	2 218	2 440	2 587	2 742
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>(16 237)</b>	<b>(9 395)</b>	<b>(3 562)</b>	<b>10 503</b>	<b>8 343</b>	<b>8 343</b>	<b>(925)</b>	<b>(14 179)</b>	<b>(24 595)</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>96 360</b>	<b>137 530</b>	<b>208 083</b>	<b>138 952</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>260 783</b>	<b>295 229</b>	<b>324 510</b>

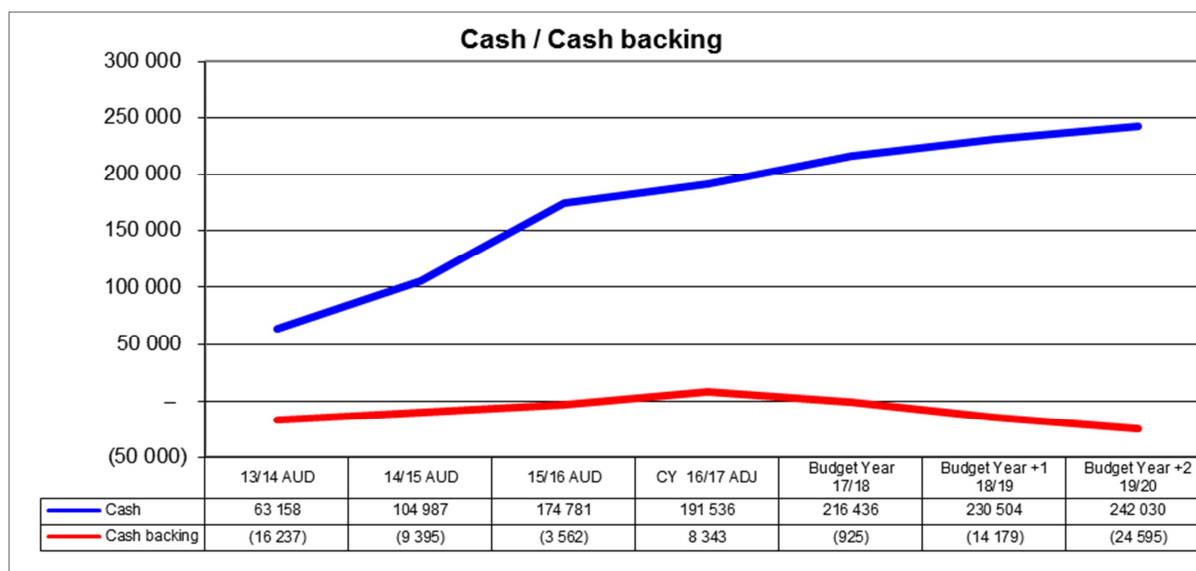
From the above table it can be seen that the cash and investments total R191 million in the 2016/2017 financial year and increase to R216 million by 2017/18, including the projected cash and cash equivalents as determined in the cash flow forecast. The following is a breakdown of the application of this funding:

- Unspent conditional transfers (grants) are automatically assumed to be an obligation as the municipality has received government transfers in advance of meeting the conditions. Ordinarily, unless there are special circumstances, the municipality is obligated to return unspent conditional grant funds to the national revenue fund at the end of the financial year. Stringent measures have been implemented by NT regarding unspent grants.
- No unspent borrowing from the previous financial year is anticipated. Borrowings are only drawn down once substantial expenditure has incurred against the particular projects.

- Provisions for statutory requirements could include VAT owing to SARS at year end.
- The main purpose of other working capital is to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet obligations as they fall due. A key challenge is often the mismatch between the timing of receipts of funds from debtors and payments due to employees and creditors. For the purpose of the cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation, at least one month's operational expenditure is covered at all times. It needs to be noted that although this can be considered prudent, the desired cash levels should be 60 days to ensure continued liquidity of the municipality. Any underperformance in relation to collections could place upward pressure on the ability of the Municipality to meet its creditor obligations.
- Long term investments consist primarily of the sinking funds for the repayment of future borrowings. The sinking fund value is held within long term investments and must be 'held to maturity' and is not available for spending.

When considering the funding requirements of section 18 and 19 of the MFMA, it needs to be noted that for all practical purposes the 2017/2018 MTREF is funded, from a pure cash flow perspective (cash out flow versus cash inflow) the budget is funded and is therefore credible. The challenge for the Municipality will be to ensure that the underlying planning and cash flow assumptions are meticulously managed, especially the performance against the collection rate.

The following graph supplies an analysis of the trends relating cash and cash equivalents and the cash backed reserves/accumulated funds reconciliation over a seven year perspective.



**Figure 10 Cash and cash equivalents / Cash backed reserves and accumulated funds**

#### 2.6.4 Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

**Table 42 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement**

Description	MFMA section	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Funding measures</b>										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	63 158	104 987	174 781	114 127	191 536	191 536	216 436	230 504	242 030
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	96 360	137 530	208 083	138 952	220 596	220 596	260 783	295 229	324 510
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	1.2	1.9	2.9	1.6	2.7	2.7	3.2	3.2	3.2
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	(43 080)	(64 044)	51 696	(35 358)	(32 672)	(32 672)	22 215	5 748	37 224
Service charge rev % change - macro CPI target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	N.A.	3.8%	3.4%	0.8%	(5.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.7%)	(0.4%)	(0.5%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	102.1%	99.3%	99.4%	97.4%	101.2%	101.2%	98.5%	97.9%	98.4%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	0.8%	1.1%	2.6%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	2.9%	2.7%	2.6%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c,19	99.8%	101.3%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	55.3%	75.8%	86.7%	66.8%	59.2%	59.2%	62.8%	83.3%	83.3%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a							323.9%	419.9%	317.4%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	4.9%	3.2%	2.7%	0.0%	0.0%	10.2%	14.3%	9.6%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	(21.8%)	(24.6%)	(24.5%)	0.0%	0.0%	(33.9%)	(49.1%)	(64.4%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	4.8%	4.4%	3.1%	3.9%	3.4%	3.4%	4.6%	4.9%	5.2%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	35.9%	30.2%	16.7%	44.7%	40.5%	40.5%	9.8%	20.7%	23.9%
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>		735 580	803 312	934 177	993 175	1 015 605	1 015 605	977 712	1 046 919	1 119 400
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>		824 620	924 126	943 132	1 072 995	1 084 514	1 084 514	1 022 816	1 087 532	1 152 129
<b>Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		(89 041)	(120 814)	(8 956)	(79 820)	(68 909)	(68 909)	(45 104)	(40 614)	(32 729)
<b>Revenue</b>										
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue			9.2%	16.3%	6.3%	2.3%	0.0%	(3.7%)	7.1%	6.9%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue			13.1%	7.8%	9.7%	5.1%	0.0%	12.1%	7.4%	7.4%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue			7.3%	12.8%	10.0%	(1.4%)	0.0%	(3.6%)	4.5%	4.4%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges			9.8%	9.4%	6.8%	1.0%	0.0%	(0.7%)	5.6%	5.5%
<b>Expenditure</b>										
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure			12.1%	2.1%	13.8%	1.1%	0.0%	(5.7%)	6.3%	5.9%
% Increase in Employee Costs			3.7%	1.2%	15.0%	(1.1%)	0.0%	7.2%	5.6%	5.3%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases			6.8%	16.1%	8.3%	(2.0%)	0.0%	2.3%	6.0%	6.0%
R&M % of PPE		4.8%	4.4%	3.1%	3.9%	3.4%	3.4%	4.6%	4.9%	5.2%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE		6.0%	5.0%	3.0%	5.0%	4.0%	4.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue		0.8%	1.1%	2.6%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	2.9%	2.7%	2.6%
<b>Capital Revenue</b>										
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)		22 207	13 745	7 412	11 069	14 780	14 780	17 788	8 000	8 000
Borrowing (R'000)		70 634	39 012	27 189	33 824	35 854	35 854	30 000	40 000	40 000
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)		38 090	55 734	60 651	43 462	35 237	35 237	67 319	46 362	69 953
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding		23.9%	26.1%	21.4%	24.7%	29.2%	29.2%	37.2%	16.7%	16.7%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding		76.1%	73.9%	78.6%	75.3%	70.8%	70.8%	62.8%	83.3%	83.3%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding		29.1%	51.4%	63.7%	49.2%	41.0%	41.0%	58.5%	49.1%	59.3%
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Total Capital Programme (R'000)		130 930	108 490	95 253	88 356	85 872	85 872	115 107	94 362	117 953
Asset Renewal		47 032	32 727	15 884	39 533	34 738	34 738	11 280	19 520	28 200
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure		35.9%	30.2%	16.7%	44.7%	40.5%	40.5%	9.8%	20.7%	23.9%
<b>Cash</b>										
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other		102.1%	99.3%	99.4%	97.4%	101.2%	101.2%	98.5%	97.9%	98.4%
<b>Borrowing</b>										
Capital Charges to Operating		7.3%	6.9%	7.4%	6.8%	6.8%	6.8%	7.5%	7.6%	7.5%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure		55.3%	75.8%	86.7%	66.8%	59.2%	59.2%	62.8%	83.3%	83.3%
<b>Reserves</b>										
Surplus/(Deficit)		96 360	137 530	208 083	138 952	220 596	220 596	260 783	295 229	324 510
<b>Free Services</b>										
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share		9.1%	7.8%	5.5%	5.7%	5.7%	5.7%	75.6%	70.2%	67.5%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)		4.9%	5.1%	4.8%	5.2%	5.1%	5.1%	6.7%	7.0%	7.4%
<b>High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance</b>										
Total Operating Revenue		735 580	803 312	934 177	993 175	1 015 605	1 015 605	977 712	1 046 919	1 119 400
Total Operating Expenditure		824 620	924 126	943 132	1 072 995	1 084 514	1 084 514	1 022 816	1 087 532	1 152 129
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement		(89 041)	(120 814)	(8 956)	(79 820)	(68 909)	(68 909)	(45 104)	(40 614)	(32 729)
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing		96 360	137 530	208 083	138 952	220 596	220 596	260 783	295 229	324 510
<b>MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)</b>		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>MTREF Funded ü / Unfunded ü</b>		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

#### 2.6.4.1 Cash/cash equivalent position

The Municipality's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

If the municipality's forecast cash position is negative, for any year of the medium term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or be sustainable and could indicate a risk of non-compliance with section 45 of the MFMA which deals with the repayment of short term debt at the end of the financial year. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents for the 2017/18 MTREF shows R216 million, R230 million and R242 million for each respective financial year.

#### *2.6.4.2 Cash plus investments less application of funds*

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in Table 41, on page 70. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made. This has been extensively discussed above.

#### *2.6.4.3 Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents*

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the Municipality to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as services boycotts. The ratio is at 3.2 for the 2017/2018 MTREF.

#### *2.6.4.4 Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets*

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. An 'adjusted' surplus/deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation related to externally funded assets. Municipalities need to assess the result of this calculation taking into consideration its own circumstances and levels of backlogs. If the outcome is a deficit, it may indicate that rates and service charges are insufficient to ensure that the community is making a sufficient contribution toward the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term. The issue relating to depreciation has been discussed at length elsewhere in this report. This indicator cannot be measured as depreciation offset do not form part of the GRAP reporting framework. It needs to be noted that a deficit does not necessarily mean that the budget not is funded from a cash flow perspective and the first two measures in the table are therefore critical.

#### *2.6.4.5 Property Rates/service revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target*

The purpose of this measure is to understand whether the municipality is contributing appropriately to the achievement of national inflation targets. This measure is based on the increase in 'revenue', which will include both the change in the tariff as well as any assumption about real growth such as new property development, services consumption growth etc.

The factor is calculated by deducting the maximum macro-economic inflation target increase (which is currently 6,4 per cent). Refer to Annexure B for Rates, Tariffs and Service Charges.

#### *2.6.4.6 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue*

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are 'collected'. This measure is intended to analyse the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget. Given that the assumed collection rate was based on a 99 per cent performance target, the cash flow statement has been accurately determined. This measure and performance objective will have to be meticulously managed. Should performance with the mid-year review and adjustments be positive in relation to actual collections of billed revenue, the adjustments budget will be amended accordingly.

#### *2.6.4.7 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue*

Overstrand Municipality has provided for adequate Debt impairment.

#### *2.6.4.8 Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure*

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. The municipality aims to ensure strict compliance with the legislative requirement that creditors be paid within 30 days.

#### *2.6.4.9 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)*

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 62, 83 and 83 per cent of own funded capital.

#### *2.6.4.10 Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available*

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100 per cent could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) have been budgeted for. The Municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

#### *2.6.4.11 Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)*

The purpose of these measures is to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are 2 measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position.

#### *2.6.4.12 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level*

This measure must be considered within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the municipality's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in Table 56 MBRR SA34C on page 89.

#### *2.6.4.13 Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level*

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The new mSCOA Framework has further categorised asset classes. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for 'repairs and maintenance' budgets. Further details in this regard are contained in Table 55 MBRR SA34b on page 88.

## 2.7 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

**Table 43 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>									
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>3 084</b>	<b>3 900</b>	<b>3 701</b>	<b>3 397</b>	<b>3 647</b>	<b>3 647</b>	<b>3 850</b>	<b>1 550</b>	<b>1 550</b>
Local Government Equitable Share									
Finance Management	1 300	860	2 040	1 475	1 475	1 475	1 550	1 550	1 550
Municipal Systems Improvement	540								
EPWP Incentive	1 244	1 768	1 661	1 922	1 922	1 922	2 300		
Disaster recovery grant		1 272							
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)					250	250			
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>22 802</b>	<b>4 551</b>	<b>36 630</b>	<b>49 966</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>10 111</b>	<b>20 151</b>	<b>31 394</b>
Housing	18 669	632	29 425	43 795	49 526	49 526	3 372	13 042	23 785
Provincial Library Grant	795	3 182	5 307	5 839	5 889	5 889	6 306	6 675	7 055
Financial Management Support Grant	155	547	1 513	120	120	120			
Community Development Worker Grant	49	70	72	75	75	75	54	74	74
Main Rd Sub/Greenest Town/Graduate Internship	3 135	120	314	137	247	247	379	360	480
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>894</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Spaces 4 Sport/Friedrich Naumann Foundation	627	249							
ICT Projects for Libraries/Samras Usergroup	267	3							
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>26 781</b>	<b>8 704</b>	<b>40 331</b>	<b>53 363</b>	<b>59 504</b>	<b>59 504</b>	<b>13 961</b>	<b>21 701</b>	<b>32 944</b>
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>25 094</b>	<b>23 608</b>	<b>30 347</b>	<b>26 030</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>26 330</b>	<b>27 404</b>	<b>35 538</b>
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	18 755	20 674	21 417	21 030	20 780	20 780	22 330	23 404	24 538
Public Transport and Systems									
Municipal Systems Improvement	350	934	930						
INEP	2 026	2 000	8 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	4 000	4 000	11 000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	3 963								
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>12 996</b>	<b>31 890</b>	<b>29 004</b>	<b>13 932</b>	<b>9 457</b>	<b>9 457</b>	<b>40 989</b>	<b>18 958</b>	<b>34 415</b>
Housing/Provincial Library Grant/S&R Grant/Fire Capacity/CDW	12 996	31 890	29 004	13 932	9 457	9 457	40 989	18 958	34 415
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 500</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Spaces 4 Sport/Friedri									
ACIP/ National Lotto		1 000		4 500	1 000	1 000			
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>38 090</b>	<b>56 498</b>	<b>59 351</b>	<b>44 462</b>	<b>36 237</b>	<b>36 237</b>	<b>67 319</b>	<b>46 362</b>	<b>69 953</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>64 871</b>	<b>65 202</b>	<b>99 683</b>	<b>97 825</b>	<b>95 741</b>	<b>95 741</b>	<b>81 280</b>	<b>68 063</b>	<b>102 897</b>

**Table 44 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			590						
Current year receipts	45 083	56 511	67 709	76 347	76 597	76 597	88 073	97 715	107 536
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>45 083</b>	<b>55 921</b>	<b>68 299</b>	<b>76 347</b>	<b>76 597</b>	<b>76 597</b>	<b>88 073</b>	<b>97 715</b>	<b>107 536</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		590							
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	153	683	213						
Current year receipts	23 282	4 081	35 118	49 966	55 857	55 857	10 111	20 151	31 394
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>22 752</b>	<b>4 551</b>	<b>35 330</b>	<b>49 966</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>10 111</b>	<b>20 151</b>	<b>31 394</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	683	213							
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Current year receipts	-	-			571	571			
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>894</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>67 835</b>	<b>60 473</b>	<b>103 629</b>	<b>126 313</b>	<b>133 025</b>	<b>133 025</b>	<b>98 184</b>	<b>117 866</b>	<b>138 930</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>683</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	-	-							
Current year receipts	26 068	23 608	30 347	26 030	25 780	25 780	26 330	27 404	35 538
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>23 686</b>	<b>23 608</b>	<b>30 347</b>	<b>26 030</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>26 330</b>	<b>27 404</b>	<b>35 538</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	2 382								
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	8 369	2 618							
Current year receipts	6 035	29 508	30 410	13 932	9 351	9 351	40 989	18 958	34 415
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>14 404</b>	<b>32 126</b>	<b>30 305</b>	<b>13 932</b>	<b>9 457</b>	<b>9 457</b>	<b>40 989</b>	<b>18 958</b>	<b>34 415</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-		106		(106)	(106)			
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	-	-							
Current year receipts	-	-		3 500					
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			1 000						
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>38 090</b>	<b>55 734</b>	<b>60 652</b>	<b>43 462</b>	<b>35 237</b>	<b>35 237</b>	<b>67 319</b>	<b>46 362</b>	<b>69 953</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>2 382</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>	<b>105 925</b>	<b>116 206</b>	<b>164 281</b>	<b>169 775</b>	<b>168 262</b>	<b>168 262</b>	<b>165 503</b>	<b>164 228</b>	<b>208 883</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>	<b>3 065</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



## 2.8 Councillor and employee benefits

**Table 45 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits**

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</u></b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	7 415	7 533	7 961	8 499	8 499	8 499	9 393	9 867	10 365
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance	518	570	606	612	612	612	660	660	660
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>	<b>7 933</b>	<b>8 104</b>	<b>8 566</b>	<b>9 110</b>	<b>9 110</b>	<b>9 110</b>	<b>10 053</b>	<b>10 527</b>	<b>11 025</b>
<b><u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u></b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	8 566	9 190	9 543	10 150	10 150	10 150	10 753	11 370	12 022
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance	139	147	154	154	154	154	175	175	175
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances			32						
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>	<b>8 706</b>	<b>9 337</b>	<b>9 729</b>	<b>10 305</b>	<b>10 305</b>	<b>10 305</b>	<b>10 928</b>	<b>11 544</b>	<b>12 197</b>
<b><u>Other Municipal Staff</u></b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	158 389	165 741	174 409	199 010	195 699	195 699	219 873	230 830	244 296
Pension and UIF Contributions	25 104	27 068	29 587	32 625	32 625	32 625	35 806	38 397	40 721
Medical Aid Contributions	8 828	9 363	9 829	11 423	11 423	11 423	12 551	14 277	14 028
Overtime	14 370	14 765	15 724	14 920	14 920	14 920	15 622	16 559	17 553
Performance Bonus	-								
Motor Vehicle Allowance	9 750	9 634	7 222	6 990	6 990	6 990	8 213	8 213	8 345
Cellphone Allowance	1 402	1 750	1 119	1 278	1 278	1 278	1 438	1 442	1 472
Housing Allowances	967	944	4 608	5 851	5 851	5 851	5 405	5 405	5 405
Other benefits and allowances	10 083	11 228	10 248	11 375	11 375	11 375	14 361	15 554	16 379
Payments in lieu of leave	1 659	996	1 815	709	709	709	765	798	846
Long service awards	3 587	1 161	2 288	3 139	3 139	3 139	669	709	752
Post-retirement benefit obligations	17 799	15 032	6 539	16 578	16 578	16 578	7 546	7 999	8 479
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>	<b>251 939</b>	<b>257 682</b>	<b>263 387</b>	<b>303 899</b>	<b>300 588</b>	<b>300 588</b>	<b>322 249</b>	<b>340 183</b>	<b>358 274</b>
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>	<b>268 577</b>	<b>275 123</b>	<b>281 681</b>	<b>323 314</b>	<b>320 003</b>	<b>320 003</b>	<b>343 229</b>	<b>362 255</b>	<b>381 496</b>
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>	<b>268 577</b>	<b>275 123</b>	<b>281 681</b>	<b>323 314</b>	<b>320 003</b>	<b>320 003</b>	<b>343 229</b>	<b>362 255</b>	<b>381 496</b>
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	<b>260 645</b>	<b>267 019</b>	<b>273 115</b>	<b>314 204</b>	<b>310 893</b>	<b>310 893</b>	<b>333 177</b>	<b>351 728</b>	<b>370 471</b>

**Table 46 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)**

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
<b>Rand per annum</b>							
<b><u>Councillors</u></b>							
Speaker	1	638 124		26 400			664 524
Chief Whip							–
Executive Mayor	1	795 912		26 400			822 312
Deputy Executive Mayor	1	638 124		26 400			664 524
Executive Committee	5	2 986 772		132 000			3 118 772
Total for all other councillors	17	4 333 786		448 800			4 782 586
<b>Total Councillors</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>9 392 718</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>660 000</b>			<b>10 052 718</b>
<b><u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u></b>							
Municipal Manager (MM)	1	1 862 916		25 800			1 888 716
Chief Finance Officer	1	1 709 160		22 800			1 731 960
Management Serv	1	1 383 336		25 800			1 409 136
LED	1	1 350 756		22 800			1 373 556
Protection Serv	1	1 321 236		25 800			1 347 036
Infrastructure and Planning	1	1 714 464		25 800			1 740 264
Community Serv	1	1 411 129		25 800			1 436 929
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>10 752 997</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>174 600</b>	<b>–</b>		<b>10 927 597</b>
<b>TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>20 145 715</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>834 600</b>	<b>–</b>		<b>20 980 315</b>

**Table 47 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers**

Summary of Personnel Numbers		2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
Number		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		25	7		25	7		25	7	
Board Members of municipal entities										
<b>Municipal employees</b>										
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers		7	7		7	7		7	7	
Other Managers		61	54		55	52		55	53	
Professionals		54	40	–	57	43	–	23	19	–
Finance		23	15		23	17		20	16	
Spatial/town planning		8	7		8	7				
Information Technology								1	1	
Roads		8	8		8	6				
Electricity		5	1		8	6				
Water		4	3		4	1				
Sanitation		3	3		3	3				
Refuse		3	3		3	3				
Other								2	2	
Technicians		215	194	–	202	190	–	190	167	–
Finance										
Spatial/town planning		6	5		6	5		13	12	
Information Technology		4	3		4	3		5	3	
Roads		3	3		3	3		9	9	
Electricity		22	15		22	18		30	25	
Water		5	4		5	4		20	16	
Sanitation		6	5		6	6		2	2	
Refuse		3	3		3	3		5	5	
Other		166	156		153	148		106	95	
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		186	162		186	173		263	232	
Service and sales workers		114	106		114	105		128	96	
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers										
Craft and related trades										
Plant and Machine Operators		45	40		25	24		63	54	
Elementary Occupations		492	477		466	434		418	400	
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>		<b>1 199</b>	<b>1 087</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 137</b>	<b>1 035</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 172</b>	<b>1 035</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>% increase</b>					(5.2%)	(4.8%)	–	3.1%	–	–
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>		<b>1 174</b>	<b>1 080</b>		<b>1 112</b>	<b>1 028</b>		<b>1 147</b>	<b>1 028</b>	
Finance personnel headcount		<b>111</b>	<b>116</b>		<b>113</b>	<b>100</b>		<b>113</b>	<b>103</b>	
Human Resources personnel headcount		<b>18</b>	<b>18</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	

## 2.9 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow ....

**Table 48 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure**

Description  R thousand	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue By Source</b>															
Property rates	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	212 784	228 530	245 442
Service charges - electricity revenue	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	339 249	354 470	369 998
Service charges - water revenue	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	114 494	121 086	127 840
Service charges - sanitation revenue	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	67 869	71 675	75 484
Service charges - refuse revenue	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	55 388	58 354	61 197
Service charges - other	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	647	686	727
Rental of facilities and equipment	403	403	424	403	403	429	403	403	424	403	403	430	4 933	5 220	5 523
Interest earned - external investments	1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	13 962	14 809	15 785
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	268	3 203	3 395	3 599
Dividends received												-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 771	2 771	2 773	2 771	2 771	2 774	2 771	2 771	2 773	2 771	2 771	2 774	33 260	35 255	37 371
Licences and permits	193	193	193	193	193	222	193	193	193	193	193	222	2 374	2 517	2 668
Agency services	283	283	289	283	283	289	283	283	289	283	283	289	3 419	3 616	3 831
Transfers and subsidies	11 394	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 780	98 184	117 866	138 930
Other revenue	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	27 946	29 441	31 007
Gains on disposal of PPE												-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>84 672</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>81 709</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>81 745</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>81 709</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>82 125</b>	<b>977 712</b>	<b>1 046 919</b>	<b>1 119 400</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	333 177	351 728	370 471
Remuneration of councillors	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	10 053	10 527	11 024
Debt impairment	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	22 792	22 792	22 792
Depreciation & asset impairment	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 858	130 287	133 096	135 905
Finance charges						23 720						23 720	47 440	48 849	49 073
Bulk purchases	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	211 417	224 102	237 548
Other materials	806	801	6 655	1 806	1 607	5 723	806	801	5 650	806	801	8 598	34 865	47 577	60 360
Contracted services	2 976	2 973	14 903	2 976	2 973	55 361	2 976	2 973	15 168	2 976	2 973	64 040	173 269	182 969	194 712
Transfers and subsidies	23	23	398	23	23	398	23	23	398	23	23	398	1 778	1 868	1 964
Other expenditure	7 222	3 644	5 169	5 692	3 644	6 107	2 663	2 663	4 177	3 847	2 649	10 264	57 740	64 025	68 280
Loss on disposal of PPE												-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>70 004</b>	<b>66 419</b>	<b>86 103</b>	<b>69 475</b>	<b>67 224</b>	<b>150 287</b>	<b>65 445</b>	<b>65 438</b>	<b>84 370</b>	<b>66 630</b>	<b>65 424</b>	<b>165 998</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>14 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>(4 394)</b>	<b>11 347</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(68 542)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>(2 661)</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(83 874)</b>	<b>(45 104)</b>	<b>(40 614)</b>	<b>(32 729)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	4 000		9 755			9 755			9 755				34 056	67 319	69 953
Contributions recognised - capital												4 500	4 500	-	-
Contributed assets												-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>5 361</b>	<b>11 347</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(58 788)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>7 093</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(49 818)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>5 361</b>	<b>11 347</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(58 788)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>7 093</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(49 818)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

**Table 49 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)**

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>															
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>															
Vote 1 - Council	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	21 675	28 450	31 504
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - Management Services	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	194	202	211
Vote 4 - Finance	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	239 556	256 809	275 319
Vote 5 - Community Services	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	317 905	335 786	355 620
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	3 900	1 600	1 600
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	36 703	28 853	39 495	28 854	28 853	39 531	28 853	28 853	39 495	28 853	28 853	64 211	421 409	428 466	480 613
Vote 8 - Protection Services	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	40 392	41 968	44 486
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>88 672</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 464</b>	<b>80 823</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 499</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 464</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>116 179</b>	<b>1 045 031</b>	<b>1 093 281</b>	<b>1 189 353</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>															
Vote 1 - Council	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	25 718	27 556	29 156
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	4 952	5 254	5 546
Vote 3 - Management Services	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	50 641	53 660	56 826
Vote 4 - Finance	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	73 055	78 798	82 577
Vote 5 - Community Services	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	384 376	401 468	419 361
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	10 076	8 788	9 236
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	17 537	13 952	33 636	17 008	14 758	97 820	12 978	12 971	31 904	14 163	12 957	113 532	393 216	427 551	461 463
Vote 8 - Protection Services	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	80 782	84 458	87 964
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>70 004</b>	<b>66 419</b>	<b>86 103</b>	<b>69 475</b>	<b>67 224</b>	<b>150 287</b>	<b>65 445</b>	<b>65 438</b>	<b>84 370</b>	<b>66 630</b>	<b>65 424</b>	<b>165 998</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>5 361</b>	<b>11 348</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(58 788)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>7 093</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(49 819)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>5 361</b>	<b>11 348</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(58 788)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>7 093</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(49 819)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

**Table 50 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)**

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>															
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>	<b>23 235</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 730</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 764</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 730</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>22 005</b>	<b>262 261</b>	<b>286 335</b>	<b>307 955</b>
Executive and council	1 786	1 786	1 793	1 786	1 786	1 822	1 786	1 786	1 793	1 786	1 786	2 062	21 759	28 531	31 589
Finance and administration	21 449	19 899	19 937	19 899	19 899	19 943	19 899	19 899	19 937	19 899	19 899	19 943	240 502	257 804	276 366
Internal audit															
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>12 302</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>12 310</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>12 302</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>14 906</b>	<b>63 443</b>	<b>60 166</b>	<b>86 078</b>
Community and social services	559	559	788	559	559	791	559	559	788	559	559	2 286	9 125	9 830	7 743
Sport and recreation	848	848	866	848	848	871	848	848	866	848	848	1 171	10 558	16 969	18 686
Public safety	15	15	201	15	15	201	15	15	201	15	15	1 001	1 728	984	1 043
Housing	30	30	10 448	30	30	10 448	30	30	10 448	30	30	10 448	42 031	32 383	58 606
Health															
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>	<b>6 364</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 066</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 192</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 066</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>9 502</b>	<b>56 638</b>	<b>61 173</b>	<b>66 988</b>
Planning and development	3 007	707	709	707	707	711	707	707	709	707	707	1 882	11 967	9 005	9 544
Road transport	3 355	3 355	3 355	3 355	3 355	3 479	3 355	3 355	3 355	3 355	3 355	7 618	44 650	52 145	57 420
Environmental protection	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	22	23	24
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>	<b>57 620</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 365</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 233</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 365</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>69 768</b>	<b>662 690</b>	<b>685 607</b>	<b>728 332</b>
Energy sources	34 421	30 421	30 671	30 421	30 421	30 671	30 421	30 421	30 671	30 421	30 421	30 671	370 050	387 438	412 844
Water management	10 734	10 734	10 204	10 734	10 734	10 072	10 734	10 734	10 204	10 734	10 734	14 572	130 926	134 516	142 322
Waste water management	6 607	6 607	6 632	6 607	6 607	6 632	6 607	6 607	6 632	6 607	6 607	18 667	91 423	89 145	94 188
Waste management	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 858	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 858	70 290	74 507	78 978
<i><b>Other</b></i>															
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>88 672</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 464</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 499</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 464</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>116 180</b>	<b>1 045 031</b>	<b>1 093 281</b>	<b>1 189 353</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>															
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>	<b>19 045</b>	<b>15 489</b>	<b>18 690</b>	<b>17 520</b>	<b>15 489</b>	<b>20 008</b>	<b>14 490</b>	<b>14 508</b>	<b>17 695</b>	<b>15 675</b>	<b>14 494</b>	<b>26 720</b>	<b>209 824</b>	<b>223 737</b>	<b>235 369</b>
Executive and council	6 457	2 903	4 860	2 903	2 903	5 200	2 903	2 903	4 860	4 088	2 903	5 740	48 620	51 732	54 647
Finance and administration	12 400	12 399	13 581	14 429	12 399	14 558	11 400	11 418	12 586	11 399	11 404	20 730	158 703	169 349	177 927
Internal audit	188	188	250	188	188	250	188	188	250	188	188	250	2 500	2 656	2 794
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>10 806</b>	<b>7 411</b>	<b>7 217</b>	<b>10 272</b>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>9 806</b>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>13 053</b>	<b>97 035</b>	<b>111 991</b>	<b>128 500</b>
Community and social services	1 023	1 023	1 645	1 023	1 023	1 652	1 023	1 023	1 645	1 023	1 023	1 695	14 824	15 575	16 401
Sport and recreation	2 796	2 796	4 379	2 796	2 796	4 838	2 796	2 796	4 379	2 796	2 796	7 010	42 973	45 512	48 254
Public safety	2 332	2 332	2 801	2 332	2 332	2 801	2 332	2 332	2 801	2 332	2 332	2 801	29 865	31 488	33 357
Housing	260	260	1 981	1 260	1 066	981	260	260	981	260	260	1 547	9 374	19 416	30 488
Health															
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>	<b>12 657</b>	<b>12 628</b>	<b>16 340</b>	<b>12 653</b>	<b>12 628</b>	<b>28 939</b>	<b>12 653</b>	<b>12 628</b>	<b>16 603</b>	<b>12 653</b>	<b>12 628</b>	<b>33 663</b>	<b>196 674</b>	<b>203 276</b>	<b>212 012</b>
Planning and development	2 621	2 592	3 552	2 617	2 592	4 013	2 617	2 592	3 818	2 617	2 592	6 294	38 519	38 998	41 011
Road transport	9 690	9 690	12 030	9 690	9 690	24 061	9 690	9 690	12 026	9 690	9 690	26 503	152 141	157 895	164 275
Environmental protection	346	346	758	346	346	865	346	346	758	346	346	865	6 014	6 383	6 726
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>40 159</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>90 959</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>40 159</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>92 454</b>	<b>518 071</b>	<b>547 240</b>	<b>574 899</b>
Energy sources	21 925	21 925	22 390	21 925	21 925	31 289	21 925	21 925	22 390	21 925	21 925	31 358	282 831	297 813	313 678
Water management	3 628	3 628	4 107	3 628	3 628	33 628	3 628	3 628	4 107	3 628	3 628	34 004	104 872	109 128	113 841
Waste water management	3 499	3 499	5 557	3 499	3 499	16 917	3 499	3 499	5 557	3 499	3 499	17 587	73 606	78 179	82 078
Waste management	2 740	2 740	8 105	2 740	2 740	9 125	2 740	2 740	8 105	2 740	2 740	9 505	56 763	62 120	65 302
<i><b>Other</b></i>	<b>98</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>1 213</b>	<b>1 288</b>	<b>1 349</b>
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>70 004</b>	<b>66 419</b>	<b>86 103</b>	<b>69 475</b>	<b>67 224</b>	<b>150 287</b>	<b>65 445</b>	<b>65 438</b>	<b>84 370</b>	<b>66 630</b>	<b>65 424</b>	<b>165 998</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>5 361</b>	<b>11 347</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(58 788)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>7 093</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(49 818)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

**Table 51 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)**

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>															
Vote 1 - Council												-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager												-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Management Services												-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Finance												-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		2 040	2 648	3 976	4 969	4 649	7 781	11 274	8 513	8 584	9 203	3 436	67 074	73 012	93 953
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development												-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning			800	950	1 290	1 450	1 200	1 450	2 300	2 760	1 410	390	14 000	18 500	24 000
Vote 8 - Protection Services												-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	-	2 040	3 448	4 926	6 259	6 099	8 981	12 724	10 813	11 344	10 613	3 826	81 074	91 512	117 953
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>															
Vote 1 - Council												-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager												-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Management Services									400	400	410	430	1 640	-	-
Vote 4 - Finance											15	15	30	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services							1 200	2 035	3 000	3 215	4 495	9 745	23 690	2 850	-
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development											5	20	25	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning									400	1 510	2 500	3 090	7 500	-	-
Vote 8 - Protection Services									200	200	295	453	1 148	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 200	2 035	4 000	5 325	7 720	13 753	34 033	2 850	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	-	2 040	3 448	4 926	6 259	6 099	10 181	14 759	14 813	16 669	18 333	17 579	115 107	94 362	117 953

**Table 52 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)**

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>															
<b>Governance and administration</b>	-	-	25	20	120	120	600	-	400	550	425	445	2 705	8 000	8 000
Executive and council												-	-	-	-
Finance and administration		-	25	20	120	120	600	-	400	550	425	445	2 705	8 000	8 000
Internal audit												-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>	-	-	1 624	2 042	2 542	2 269	2 791	4 834	6 533	7 074	7 986	6 842	44 537	27 558	41 584
Community and social services		-	231	20	590	386	480	525	95	330	110	59	2 826	2 500	-
Sport and recreation		-	20	522	490	320	291	140	238	44	101	100	2 266	6 100	7 169
Public safety		-	-	-	-	20	20	10	200	200	461	238	1 148	-	-
Housing		-	1 373	1 500	1 462	1 544	2 000	4 159	6 000	6 500	7 314	6 446	38 298	18 958	34 415
Health												-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	-	-	-	25	545	450	2 540	1 190	720	560	553	628	7 210	9 300	12 100
Planning and development											15	30	45	-	-
Road transport		-	-	25	545	450	2 540	1 190	720	560	538	598	7 165	9 300	12 100
Environmental protection												-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>	-	2 040	1 799	2 839	3 052	3 260	4 250	8 735	7 160	8 485	9 370	9 665	60 655	49 504	56 269
Energy sources		1 500	1 419	1 579	1 552	1 520	2 200	1 450	2 300	2 775	1 915	1 660	19 870	18 500	24 000
Water management		-	-	580	530	420	400	550	560	1 310	2 700	2 250	9 300	13 804	16 869
Waste water management		540	380	680	920	1 270	1 650	5 235	4 300	4 400	4 750	5 750	29 875	17 200	15 400
Waste management		-	-	-	50	50	-	1 500	-	-	5	5	1 610	-	-
<b>Other</b>												-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	-	2 040	3 448	4 926	6 259	6 099	10 181	14 759	14 813	16 669	18 333	17 579	115 107	94 362	117 953



**Table 53 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow**

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>															
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>															
Property rates	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	211 275	226 489	243 365
Service charges - electricity revenue	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	336 842	351 305	366 866
Service charges - water revenue	9 473	9 473	9 474	9 473	9 473	9 474	9 473	9 473	9 474	9 473	9 473	9 474	113 682	120 005	126 758
Service charges - sanitation revenue	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	67 388	71 035	74 845
Service charges - refuse revenue	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	54 995	57 833	60 679
Rental of facilities and equipment	400	400	421	400	400	426	400	400	421	400	400	427	4 898	5 173	5 476
Interest earned - external investments	1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	13 962	14 809	15 785
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	268	3 203	3 395	3 599
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 771	2 771	2 773	2 771	2 771	2 774	2 771	2 771	2 773	2 771	2 771	2 774	33 260	35 255	37 371
Licences and permits	193	193	193	193	193	222	193	193	193	193	193	222	2 374	2 517	2 668
Agency services	283	283	289	283	283	289	283	283	289	283	283	289	3 419	3 616	3 831
Transfer receipts - operational	11 394	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 780	98 184	117 866	138 930
Other revenue	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	23 810	21 013	26 577
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>83 857</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 894</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 930</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 894</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>81 310</b>	<b>967 933</b>	<b>1 030 990</b>	<b>1 107 470</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>															
Transfer receipts - capital	4 000	—	9 755	—	—	9 755	—	—	9 755	—	—	34 056	67 319	46 362	69 953
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocat	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing long term/refinancing	—	—	—	—	—	—	30 000	—	—	—	—	—	30 000	40 000	40 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	2 786	984	1 004
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11	10	10
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(6 019)	(7 124)	(7 339)
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>87 588</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>90 380</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>90 416</b>	<b>109 738</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>90 380</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>115 097</b>	<b>1 062 029</b>	<b>1 111 223</b>	<b>1 211 098</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>															
Employee related costs	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	330 169	343 728	361 992
Remuneration of councillors	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	10 053	10 527	11 024
Finance charges	—	—	—	—	—	23 720	—	—	—	—	—	23 720	47 440	48 849	49 073
Bulk purchases - Electricity	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	211 417	224 102	237 548
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other materials	806	801	6 655	1 806	1 607	5 723	806	801	5 650	806	801	8 598	34 865	47 577	60 360
Contracted services	2 976	2 973	14 903	2 976	2 973	55 361	2 976	2 973	15 168	2 976	2 973	64 040	173 269	182 969	194 712
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and grants - other	23	23	398	23	23	398	23	23	398	23	23	398	1 778	1 868	1 964
Other expenditure	9 365	5 787	7 313	7 836	5 787	8 251	4 806	4 807	6 320	5 991	4 792	12 408	83 464	109 573	127 316
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>59 141</b>	<b>55 555</b>	<b>75 240</b>	<b>58 611</b>	<b>56 361</b>	<b>139 423</b>	<b>54 582</b>	<b>54 574</b>	<b>73 507</b>	<b>55 766</b>	<b>54 560</b>	<b>155 134</b>	<b>892 454</b>	<b>969 193</b>	<b>1 043 989</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>															
Capital assets	—	2 040	3 448	4 926	6 259	6 099	10 181	14 759	14 813	16 669	18 333	17 579	115 107	94 362	117 953
Repayment of borrowing	912	953	854	5 968	1 249	4 086	1 763	1 028	911	6 340	1 324	4 181	29 568	33 599	37 631
Other Cash Flows/Payments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>60 052</b>	<b>58 548</b>	<b>79 541</b>	<b>69 505</b>	<b>63 868</b>	<b>149 609</b>	<b>66 526</b>	<b>70 362</b>	<b>89 231</b>	<b>78 775</b>	<b>74 218</b>	<b>176 894</b>	<b>1 037 130</b>	<b>1 097 154</b>	<b>1 199 573</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>27 536</b>	<b>21 190</b>	<b>10 839</b>	<b>10 233</b>	<b>15 870</b>	<b>(59 193)</b>	<b>43 213</b>	<b>9 376</b>	<b>1 149</b>	<b>963</b>	<b>5 520</b>	<b>(61 798)</b>	<b>24 900</b>	<b>14 068</b>	<b>11 525</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	191 536	219 072	240 263	251 102	261 335	277 205	218 012	261 225	270 601	271 750	272 713	278 234	191 536	216 436	230 504
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	219 072	240 263	251 102	261 335	277 205	218 012	261 225	270 601	271 750	272 713	278 234	216 436	216 436	230 504	242 030

## **2.10 Annual budgets and SDBIP**

The draft SDBIP will be tabled as a separate item at the Council meeting held on 29 March 2017.

## **2.11 Contracts having future budgetary implications**

In terms of the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy all contracts awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years) are listed in Table 73 on page 109. In ensuring adherence to this contractual time frame limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation and Adjudication Committees must obtain formal financial comments from the Financial Management Division of the Treasury Department.

## **2.12 Capital expenditure details**

The following four tables present details of the Municipality's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets, the repair and maintenance of assets and finally, the depreciation of assets.

**Table 54 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class**

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>50 511</b>	<b>32 922</b>	<b>44 603</b>	<b>36 284</b>	<b>35 691</b>	<b>35 691</b>	<b>28 035</b>	<b>30 900</b>	<b>34 900</b>
Roads Infrastructure	9 160	–	13 226	1 610	1 251	1 251	4 905	3 500	3 100
<i>Roads</i>	9 160		13 226	1 610	1 251	1 251	4 905	3 500	3 100
Storm water Infrastructure	43	1 320	3 126	230	230	230	250	–	–
<i>Drainage Collection</i>	43	1 320	3 126	230	230	230	250		
Electrical Infrastructure	24 160	13 041	18 237	21 599	23 204	23 204	18 870	18 500	24 000
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>	24 160	13 041	18 237	21 599	23 204	23 204			
<i>MV Substations</i>							3 000	2 500	2 250
<i>LV Networks</i>							15 870	16 000	21 750
Water Supply Infrastructure	7 300	470	3 772	4 529	4 879	4 879	3 900	4 100	2 000
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>			3 772	4 529	4 529	4 529			
<i>Reservoirs</i>							3 900	4 100	
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>	7 300	470			350	350			
<i>Distribution</i>									2 000
Sanitation Infrastructure	8 449	8 892	6 217	8 301	6 113	6 113	–	4 800	5 800
<i>Reticulation</i>				4 801	4 801	4 801		4 800	5 800
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>	8 449	8 892	6 217	3 500	1 312	1 312			
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 400	9 198	25	15	15	15	110	–	–
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>	1 400	9 198	25	15	15	15			
<i>Waste Drop-off Points</i>							110		
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>5 471</b>	<b>2 088</b>	<b>3 713</b>	<b>3 355</b>	<b>3 537</b>	<b>3 537</b>	<b>3 495</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>–</b>
Community Facilities	–	1 961	3 295	2 875	2 899	2 899	1 529	–	–
<i>Halls</i>				945	1 019	1 019	71		
<i>Crèches</i>							100		
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>			264	880	880	880	1 098		
<i>Libraries</i>		1 961	3 031	1 050	1 000	1 000			
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>							260		
Sport and Recreation Facilities	5 471	127	418	480	638	638	1 966	100	–
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	5 471	127	418	480	638	638	1 966	100	
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>795</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Revenue Generating	795	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Improved Property</i>	795								
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>21 470</b>	<b>32 698</b>	<b>31 052</b>	<b>7 699</b>	<b>9 220</b>	<b>9 220</b>	<b>38 298</b>	<b>18 958</b>	<b>34 415</b>
Operational Buildings	16 528	5 803	5 067	738	1 108	1 108	–	–	–
<i>Municipal Offices</i>	16 528	5 803	5 067	738	1 108	1 108			
Housing	4 943	26 895	25 985	6 961	8 112	8 112	38 298	18 958	34 415
<i>Social Housing</i>	4 943	26 895	25 985	6 961	8 112	8 112	38 298	18 958	34 415
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>961</b>	<b>2 433</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 620</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Computer Equipment	961	2 433					1 620		
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 716</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment		1 716					120		
<b>Transport Assets</b>	<b>4 690</b>	<b>3 904</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 485</b>	<b>2 685</b>	<b>2 685</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>8 000</b>
Transport Assets	4 690	3 904		1 485	2 685	2 685	950	8 000	8 000
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	<b>83 899</b>	<b>75 763</b>	<b>79 368</b>	<b>48 823</b>	<b>51 134</b>	<b>51 134</b>	<b>72 517</b>	<b>57 958</b>	<b>77 315</b>

**Table 55 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class**

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description R thousand	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>39 529</b>	<b>28 384</b>	<b>12 992</b>	<b>30 547</b>	<b>31 255</b>	<b>31 255</b>	<b>11 280</b>	<b>19 520</b>	<b>28 200</b>
Roads Infrastructure	6 892	6 300	–	10 355	9 709	9 709	2 080	5 800	9 000
<i>Roads</i>	6 892	6 300	–	10 355	9 709	9 709	2 080	5 800	9 000
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	1 500	2 100	2 100	–	–	–
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>	–	–	–	1 500	2 100	2 100	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure	12 955	3 100	–	–	–	–	1 000	–	–
<i>MV Networks</i>	12 955	3 100	–	–	–	–	1 000	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure	16 331	15 805	10 460	10 492	10 710	10 710	900	9 200	14 600
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>	–	–	–	10 492	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>	16 331	15 805	10 460	–	10 710	10 710	900	–	–
<i>Distribution</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	9 200	14 600
Sanitation Infrastructure	1 711	3 179	2 531	8 200	8 736	8 736	5 800	4 520	4 600
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>	1 711	3 179	2 531	8 200	8 736	8 736	5 800	4 520	4 600
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 641	–	–	–	–	–	1 500	–	–
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>	1 641	–	–	–	–	–	1 500	–	–
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>1 454</b>	<b>2 893</b>	<b>3 065</b>	<b>1 265</b>	<b>1 265</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Community Facilities	–	–	–	1 000	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Halls</i>	–	–	–	1 000	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	225	1 454	2 893	2 065	1 265	1 265	–	–	–
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	225	1 454	2 893	2 065	1 265	1 265	–	–	–
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>6 445</b>	<b>2 889</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>5 921</b>	<b>2 219</b>	<b>2 219</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Operational Buildings	984	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Municipal Offices</i>	984	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	5 461	2 889	–	5 921	2 219	2 219	–	–	–
<i>Social Housing</i>	5 461	2 889	–	5 921	2 219	2 219	–	–	–
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>833</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Computer Equipment	833	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing</b>	<b>47 032</b>	<b>32 727</b>	<b>15 884</b>	<b>39 533</b>	<b>34 738</b>	<b>34 738</b>	<b>11 280</b>	<b>19 520</b>	<b>28 200</b>
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>	0.0%	30.2%	16.7%	44.7%	40.5%	40.5%	9.8%	20.7%	23.9%
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</i>	47.1%	26.7%	12.9%	33.6%	27.3%	27.3%	8.7%	14.7%	20.7%

**Table 56 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class**

Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>129 145</b>	<b>136 009</b>	<b>99 836</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>132 031</b>	<b>141 869</b>	<b>150 057</b>
Roads Infrastructure	60 016	60 328	45 521	55 545	55 545	55 545	56 619	60 766	64 237
Roads	60 016	60 328	45 521	55 545	55 545	55 545	56 619	60 766	64 237
Storm water Infrastructure	3 732	5 398	5 260	6 306	6 306	6 306	6 351	7 205	7 620
Storm water Conveyance	3 732	5 398	5 260	6 306	6 306	6 306	6 351	7 205	7 620
Electrical Infrastructure	20 488	26 276	16 972	17 747	17 747	17 747	18 770	19 948	21 040
HV Transmission Conductors	20 488	26 276	16 972	17 747	17 747	17 747	18 770	19 948	21 040
Water Supply Infrastructure	27 931	25 811	18 056	16 555	16 555	16 555	16 447	17 789	18 787
Dams and Weirs				16 555					
Water Treatment Works	27 931	25 811	18 056		16 555	16 555	16 447	17 789	18 787
Sanitation Infrastructure	15 486	16 060	11 512	11 672	11 672	11 672	13 439	14 458	15 283
Waste Water Treatment Works	15 486	16 060	11 512	11 672	11 672	11 672	13 439	14 458	15 283
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 491	2 136	2 516	2 546	2 546	2 546	20 404	21 703	23 090
Waste Transfer Stations	1 491	2 136	2 516	2 546	2 546	2 546	20 404	21 703	23 090
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>6 059</b>	<b>7 338</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>9 799</b>	<b>10 468</b>	<b>11 068</b>
Community Facilities	5 206	6 601	-	3 518	3 518	3 518	4 966	5 361	5 676
Halls	814	1 166		617	617	617	1 184	1 248	1 317
Fire/Ambulance Stations	787	1 352							
Libraries	194	107		103	103	103	176	186	197
Cemeteries/Crematoria	53	74		28	28	28	57	69	73
Public Open Space	279	314		557	557	557	1 213	1 283	1 360
Public Ablution Facilities	2 504	2 759		2 214	2 214	2 214	2 335	2 575	2 730
Sport and Recreation Facilities	853	737	-	608	608	608	4 833	5 107	5 393
Outdoor Facilities	853	737		608	608	608	4 833	5 107	5 393
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>10 713</b>	<b>10 287</b>	<b>9 541</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>10 444</b>	<b>11 024</b>	<b>11 636</b>
Operational Buildings	10 489	10 110	9 541	6 297	6 297	6 297	10 444	11 024	11 636
Municipal Offices	10 489	10 110	9 541	6 297	6 297	6 297	10 444	11 024	11 636
Housing	224	177	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	224	177							
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>4 441</b>	<b>4 392</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Computer Equipment	4 441	4 392							
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6 852</b>	<b>7 253</b>	<b>7 677</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment							6 852	7 253	7 677
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>150 358</b>	<b>158 026</b>	<b>109 377</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>159 125</b>	<b>170 614</b>	<b>180 439</b>

**Table 57 MBRR SA34d – Depreciation by asset class**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>85 557</b>	<b>106 949</b>	<b>107 204</b>	<b>99 505</b>	<b>109 077</b>	<b>109 077</b>	<b>112 337</b>	<b>114 140</b>	<b>115 943</b>
Roads Infrastructure	27 965	31 182	31 524	31 330	31 330	31 330	36 600	37 822	39 044
<i>Roads</i>	27 965	31 182	31 524	31 330	31 330	31 330	36 600	37 822	39 044
Storm water Infrastructure	2 245	5 390	5 500	2 737	2 737	2 737	3 465	3 480	3 495
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>	2 245	5 390	5 500	2 737	2 737	2 737	3 465	3 480	3 495
Electrical Infrastructure	19 343	26 096	24 086	21 304	21 304	21 304	25 118	25 456	25 793
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>	19 343	26 096	24 086	21 304	21 304	21 304	25 118	25 456	25 793
Water Supply Infrastructure	18 974	26 612	26 570	21 116	21 116	21 116	27 354	27 447	27 541
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>	18 974	26 612	26 570	21 116	21 116	21 116	11 598	11 598	11 598
<i>Distribution</i>							15 756	15 849	15 943
Sanitation Infrastructure	14 103	15 477	15 609	18 002	18 002	18 002	15 886	16 021	16 156
<i>Reticulation</i>	14 103	15 477	15 609	18 002	18 002	18 002	12 467	12 602	12 737
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>							3 419	3 419	3 419
Solid Waste Infrastructure	2 928	2 192	3 915	5 015	14 587	14 587	3 915	3 915	3 915
<i>Landfill Sites</i>					10 434	10 434			
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>	2 928	2 192	3 915	5 015	4 153	4 153	3 915	3 915	3 915
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>2 961</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>3 806</b>	<b>3 806</b>	<b>3 806</b>	<b>766</b>	<b>1 159</b>	<b>1 552</b>
Sport and Recreation Facilities	2 961	–	–	3 806	3 806	3 806	766	1 159	1 552
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>	2 961			3 806	3 806	3 806			
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>5 608</b>	<b>10 422</b>	<b>10 598</b>	<b>13 190</b>	<b>13 190</b>	<b>13 190</b>	<b>11 067</b>	<b>11 283</b>	<b>11 498</b>
Operational Buildings	5 608	10 422	10 598	13 190	13 190	13 190	11 067	11 283	11 498
<i>Municipal Offices</i>	5 608	10 422	10 598	13 190	13 190	13 190	11 067	11 283	11 498
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>1 190</b>	<b>1 190</b>	<b>1 190</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>788</b>	<b>960</b>
Servitudes				1 190					
Licences and Rights	629	404	215	–	1 190	1 190	615	788	960
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>	629	404	215				615	788	960
<i>Unspecified</i>					1 190	1 190			
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>2 213</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>788</b>	<b>860</b>	<b>931</b>
Computer Equipment	2 213						788	860	931
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>261</b>	<b>2 019</b>	<b>2 955</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>4 035</b>	<b>4 035</b>	<b>4 035</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment	261	2 019	2 955				4 035	4 035	4 035
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 122</b>	<b>816</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Machinery and Equipment		1 122	816						
<b>Transport Assets</b>	<b>2 588</b>	<b>1 643</b>	<b>1 725</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>678</b>	<b>832</b>	<b>985</b>
Transport Assets	2 588	1 643	1 725				678	832	985
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	<b>99 817</b>	<b>122 559</b>	<b>123 514</b>	<b>117 690</b>	<b>127 262</b>	<b>127 262</b>	<b>130 287</b>	<b>133 096</b>	<b>135 905</b>

**Table 58 MBRR SA34e - Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class**

Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2012/13	Current Year 2016/17			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 505	8 384	5 269
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	180	-	-
Roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	180	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 800	4 000	5 000
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 800	4 000	5 000
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500	504	269
Distribution	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500	504	269
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 025	3 880	-
Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	-	-
Reticulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 100	1 800	-
Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 585	2 080	-
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 745	8 500	7 169
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 445	2 500	-
Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 695	2 500	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	700	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	6 000	7 169
Outdoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	6 000	7 169
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 310	16 884	12 438
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	27.2%	17.9%	10.5%
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	24.0%	12.7%	9.2%

**Table 59 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget**

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Present value
<b>Capital expenditure</b>							
Vote 1 - Council	-	-	-				
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-				
Vote 3 - Management Services	1 640	-	-				
Vote 4 - Finance	30	-	-				
Vote 5 - Community Services	90 764	75 862	93 953	Project phases become operational after completion			
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	25	-	-				
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	21 500	18 500	24 000	Project phases become operational after completion			
Vote 8 - Protection Services	1 148	-	-				
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>							
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development		2 776	6 787	11 541	12 078	12 614	157 010
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning		4 003	8 078	14 413	15 083	15 754	196 085
Vote 8 - Protection Services							
<b>Total future operational costs</b>	-	6 779	14 865	25 954	27 161	28 368	353 095
<b>Future revenue by source</b>							
Property rates							
Property rates - penalties & collection charges							
Service charges - electricity revenue		832	1 688	2 882	3 026	3 177	65 564
Service charges - water revenue		677	1 444	2 172	2 281	2 395	49 633
Service charges - sanitation revenue		732	1 405	2 133	2 240	2 352	48 795
<b>Total future revenue</b>	-	2 241	4 538	7 187	7 546	7 924	163 992
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>98 901</b>	<b>128 280</b>	<b>18 767</b>	<b>19 615</b>	<b>20 445</b>	<b>189 103</b>

**Table 60 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote**

Municipal Vote/Capital project	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
R thousand							Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote													
FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION													
UPGRADE OF MUNICIPAL YARD		Yes	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	34°34'58.07"S 19°21'16.37"E		4 929	975	60			Ward 02	Upgrading
MINOR ASSETS :FINANCE		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				30			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS :FLEET MANAGEMENT		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				25			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS :DIRECTOR:MANAGEMENT SERVICES		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				20			Overstrand	New
VEHICLES-OPERATIONAL MANAGER:STANFORD		Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				600			Overstrand	Renewal
INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY		Yes	tion and Communication Infrastr	Other	Overstrand wide				1 620			Overstrand	New
VEHICLES		Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide					8 000	8 000	Overstrand	New
VEHICLES -REFURBISHMENT OF ENGINES		Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				350			Overstrand	Renewal
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT													
MINOR ASSETS:ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT/PLANNING		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide			433	25			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS:DIRECTOR:INFRASTRUCTURE & PLANNING		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				20			Overstrand	New
PUBLIC SAFETY													
FIRE HYDRANT/ FIRE TRUCK		Yes	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	34°26'48.53"S 19°27'05.01"E		264	2 280	50			Ward 11	Upgrading
MINOR ASSETS -FIRE BRIGADE & DISASTER MANAGEMENT		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				75			Overstrand	New
FIRE SERVICES CAPACITY BUILDING GRANT PROJECT		Yes	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	Overstrand wide				800			Overstrand	New
INSTALLATION OF SURVEILLANCE CAMERA AT MANDELA STREET		Yes	Community Facilities	Police	34. 420 19.208 Degrees				223			Ward 12	New
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES													
EXTENSION OF THUSONG CENTRE		Yes	Community Facilities	Halls	-34.392 19.135 Degrees		3 169	2 019	1 495	2 500		Ward 08	Upgrading
MINOR ASSETS -CDW		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				21			Overstrand	New
EXPANSION OF EXISTING CEMETERY		Yes	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	34°35'54.86"S 19°20'49.51"E				60			Ward 02	New
EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT-STRUCTURES		Yes	Community Facilities	Crèches	34°35'46.92"S 19°20'57.05"E				100			Ward 02	New
UPGRADING OF OVERHILLS COMMUNITY HALL		Yes	Community Facilities	Halls	34°20'.186"S-19°00'.405"E				200			Ward 10	Upgrading
RIVER FRONT AND WANDELPAD ENHANCEMENT		Yes	Community Facilities	Other	34°26'13.55"S 19°27'24.70"E				50			Ward 11	New
DEVELOPMENT OF REGIONAL CEMETERY		Yes	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Overstrand wide				200			Overstrand	New
LIBRARIES													
HAWSTON LIBRARY UPGRADE		Yes	Community Facilities	Libraries	34°23'31.12" 19°08'01.35"				455			Ward 08	Upgrading
KLEINMOND LIBRARY UPGRADE		Yes	Community Facilities	Libraries	34°20'.444"S-19°01'.899"E				245			Ward 09	Upgrading
SPORT & RECREATION													
ARTIFICIAL TURF SOCCERFIELD		Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34.429016 & 19.215687		3 311	1 903		2 500	5 000	Ward 12	Upgrading
SPORT FACILITIES		Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	19°07'02"E 34°23'02"S					100		Overstrand	New
UPGRADING OF WARD 5 PLAY PARK		Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34. 428 19.214 Degrees				48			Ward 05	New
SITTING PAVILION FOR COACH AND RESERVE PLAYERS		Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34. 431 19. 215 Degrees				100			Ward 06	New
PLAY PARK EQUIPMENT (OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT FOR MAIN BEACH)		Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34°20'24.0"S-19°02'13.2"E				70			Ward 09	New
MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)(Brushcutters )		Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	34°20'29.4"S-19°00'54.0"E				40			Ward 09	New
MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)(Brushcutters )		Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	34°20'29.4"S-19°00'54.0"E				30			Ward 10	New
PLAY PARK EQUIPMENT(NEW WOODEN JUNGLE GYMS)		Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34°21'18.4"S-18°52'54.5"E				50			Ward 10	New
IRRIGATION - SPORTSFIELD(PUMP, PIPELINE & CONTROL EQUIPMENT)		Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34°39'08.21"S 19°29'18.51"E				80			Ward 11	New
FENCING BAMBANI & SOPHUMELELE CORRIDOR PLAY PARKS (NEW)		Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34. 424 19. 212 Degrees				77			Ward 12	New
FENCING OF BASKETBALL COURT JIKELEZA STREET (NEW)		Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34. 425 19. 213 Degrees				100			Ward 12	New
MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)		Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				52			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)		Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				100			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)		Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				48			Overstrand	New
HERMANUS SPORT COMPLEX		Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34.408 19.244 Degrees				1 171			Ward 03	New
HAWSTON SPORT COMPLEX		Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34.383 19.126 Degrees				300	3 500	2 169	Ward 08	Upgrading



## Detailed capital budget per municipal vote (continued)

Municipal Vote/Capital project	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
							Audited Outcome 2014/15	Current Year 2015/16 Full Year Forecast	Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>HOUSING</b>							25 985	10 330					
MASAKHANE		Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.59319.362				1 814	4 000	15 487	Ward 01	New
BEVERLY HILLS PROJECT		Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.59619.342				5 702			Ward 02	New
ZWELHLE PROJECT-TRANSIT CAMP(166)		Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.42619.216				5 744	498		Ward 06	New
MANDELA SQUARE/GARDEN SITE		Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.42919.21				1 462			Ward 06	New
HAWSTON PROJECT-IRDP		Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.38919.139				9 373	5 460	3 681	Ward 08	New
ZWELHLE-TAMBO SQUARE PROJECT		Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.42919.216					1 000	3 973	Ward 05	New
STANFORD IRDP		Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.44719.448				6 544	4 000	5 000	Ward 11	New
BLOMPARK PROJECT		Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-24.59419.344				7 659	4 000	6 275	Ward 02	New
<b>ROADS</b>							13 226	11 745					
REHABILITATE ROADS - BLOMPARK		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	19°20'51"E 34°35'43"S					2 000	5 000	Ward 02	Renewal
REHABILITATE ROADS - STANFORD		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	19°26'53"E 34°27'12"S					2 800	4 000	Ward 11	Renewal
REHABILITATE ROADS - MASAKHANE		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	19°21'29"E 34°35'32"S					1 000		Ward 01	Renewal
SPEED CALMING MEASURES		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34. 429 19. 223 Degrees				50			Ward 04	New
PATHWAYS THROUGH THE COMMONAGE IN WEST CLIFF		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°25'39.22" 19°13'36.69"				150			Ward 04	New
SPEED HUMPS AT ALFRED NZO STREET		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34. 426 19.218 Degrees				20			Ward 05	New
SIDE WALK & SPEED HUMPS AT NTLANZI STREET		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34. 427 19.217 Degrees				220			Ward 05	New
SIDE WALK AND SPEED HUMPS AT MAHELA, PONOANE, NXUMALO, SALUKAZANA		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34. 429 19. 217 Degrees				50			Ward 06	New
HAWSTON -SIDEWALK UPGRADE(NEW)		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°23'38.77" 19°08'00.39"				100			Ward 08	New
FORMALIZING OF PARKING AREA -COR. 4TH STREET AND 15TH AVENUE(NEW)		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°19'57.7"S-19°01'45.5"E				30			Ward 09	Upgrading
EXTENSION OF HEUNINGKLOOF FOOTPATH		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°20'09.6"S-19°02'38.4"E				100			Ward 09	Upgrading
SPEEDBUMPS -LOCATIONS TO BE IDENTIFIED (FIRST AREA 11TH STREET, PRO		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°20'22.2"S-19°01'07.7"E				60			Ward 09	New
CONSTRUCTION OF SIDEWALKS(NEW)		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°20'55.3"S-18°49'12.0"E				50			Ward 10	Upgrading
ATLANTIC DRIVE WALKWAY(NEW)		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°25'10.55" 19°10'25.11"				100			Ward 13	New
CYCLE LANE IN ONRUS MAIN ROAD (NEW)		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°24'39.39" 19°10'28.27"				70			Ward 13	New
MINOR ASSETS -ROADS		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				10			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS -TRAFFIC		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				75			Overstrand	New
VEHICLES -ROADS		Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				1 200			Overstrand	Renewal
VEHICLES-TRAFFIC		Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				880			Overstrand	Renewal
HAWSTON HOUSING PROJECT BUS ROUTE		Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-34.388 19.138 Degrees				4 000	3 500	3 100	Ward 08	New
<b>ELECTRICITY</b>							18 237	23 404					
FRANSKRAAL,KLEINBAAI & BIRKENHEAD: MV/LV & MINISUB UPGRADE		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	19.349477 -34.607311					1 500	1 500	Ward 01	New
GANSBAAI:CCTV,SCADA,MINISUB AND MV/LV UPGRADE		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34°35'0.02"S 19°21'19.82"E				3 000	1 000	750	Ward 02	New
STANFORD: MV UPGRADE		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	19.459117 -34.436799					1 000	750	Ward 11	New
ELECTRIFICATION OF LOW COST HOUSING AREAS (INEP)		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34°25' 43.91 " S / 19 ° 12 ' 34.04 " E				4 000	4 000	11 000	Ward 04,05,06	New
FLOOD LIGHTS -LED (STORE)		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34 25 07.0 S / 19 12 59.5 E				80			Ward 04	New
FISHERHAVEN -STREET LIGHTS		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34°21' 39.61 " S / 19 ° 07 ' 35.52 " E				50			Ward 08	New
STREET LIGHTS		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34°25' 02.59 " S / 19 ° 09 ' 05.03 " E				40			Ward 13	New
HERMANUS: MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34°24' 51.35 " S / 19 ° 12 ' 38.78 " E				2 000	7 000	5 000	Ward 03	New
HERMANUS: MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34°24' 51.35 " S / 19 ° 12 ' 38.78 " E				4 650			Ward 03	New
KLEINMOND: MV & LV NETWORK UPGRADE		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34°20' 29.15 " S / 19 ° 01 ' 53.39 " E				2 000	2 000	2 000	Ward 09	New
HAWSTON: MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34°22' 57.16 " S / 19 ° 07 ' 49.42 " E				2 000	2 000	2 000	Ward 08	New
MINOR ASSETS :ELECTRICITY- HM & KM		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				25			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS :ELECTRICITY- GB& ST		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				25			Overstrand	New
VEHICLES-ELECTRICITY		Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				1 000			Overstrand	Renewal
ELECTRICITY TRANSFORMERS(CAPITAL REPLACEMENT CONTINGENCY)		Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	Overstrand wide				1 000		1 000	Overstrand	New

## Detailed capital budget per municipal vote (continued)

Municipal Vote/Capital project	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
							Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
<b>WATER</b>							14 232	15 589					
REPLACEMENT OF OVERSTRAND WATER PIPES		Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Overstrand wide					3 800	6 600	Overstrand	Renewal
BUFFELS RIVER AND DE BOS DAM INTAKE STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT		Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Dams and Weirs	S34°19.96' / E18°50.26'				1 200	1 300		Ward 09	Renewal
WATER FACILITIES (CONTINGENCY)		Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Overstrand wide				200	200	300	Overstrand	Renewal
HAWSTON:BULK WATER UPGRADE FOR HOUSING PROJECT		Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-34.388 19.138 Degrees				4 500	504	269	Ward 08	Upgrade
UPGRADE HERMANUS WELL FIELDS PHASE 1		Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	S34°24.512' / E19°12.474'					4 000	4 000	Ward 04	Renewal
REPLACE FRANSKRAAL WTW GENSET		Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	S 34° 35.451' / E 19° 23.683'				700			Ward 02	Renewal
WATER STABILIZATION PLANT FOR STANFORD		Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	34.446248 & 19.448291					1 500		Ward 11	New
NEW RESERVOIR FOR PRINGLE BAY		Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	S 34.34192° / E 18.848082°				3 810	2 600		Ward 10	New
REFURBISHMENT OF KLENMOND & BUFFELS RIVER WTW		Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	34.336437 19.006527						2 400	Ward 10	Renewal
GREY WATER RETICULATION - SCHOOL SITE (PUMP PIPELINE & CONTROL EQUIPMENT)		Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	34°35'44.83"S 19°20'55.52"E				80			Ward 02	New
MINOR ASSETS -WATER DISTRIBUTION		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				10			Overstrand	New
KLEINMOND PALMIET PUMP STATION AND BULK PIPELINE REFURBISH		Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	34°20'09.6"S-19°02'38.4"E						2 000	Ward 09	New
<b>SEWERAGE</b>							11 875	17 179					
UPGRADING OF PUMPSTATIONS		Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Overstrand wide				5 000			Overstrand	Upgrading
SEWERAGE FACILITIES (CONTINGENCY)		Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Distribution	Overstrand wide				500	500	600	Overstrand	Renewal
KLEINMOND - SEWER NETWORK EXTENSION		Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Distribution	S34°20.44' / E19°1.91'					4 000	5 000	Ward 09	New
UPGRADING OF KIDBROOKE PIPELINE		Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Distribution	S 34.413013° / E 19.178564°				3 100	1 800		Ward 13	Upgrading
WWTW UPGRADE - STANFORD		Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	S 34° 26.518' / E 19° 26.929'				8 235	2 080		Ward 11	Upgrading
BULK SEWERAGE OUTFALL LINE 525 MM Ø OHS13.2		Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-34.425 19.211 Degrees				340			Ward 12	Upgrading
REHABILITATE MAIN BULK SEWER TO WWTW PH1		Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	S 19.337269° / E 18.997241°				3 000	3 770	4 000	Ward 09	Renewal
FENCING AT SEWERAGE INSTALLATIONS		Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Distribution	Overstrand wide					800	800	Overstrand	New
ADDITIONAL AERATOR AT KLEINMOND WWTW		Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	S 34° 35.95' / E 18° 92.94'				350			Ward 09	Upgrading
VEHICLES-SEWERAGE		Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				2 300			Overstrand	Renewal
EXTENSION OF SEWER LINE 12th STREET VOELKLIP		Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Distribution	34°24'30.49 S 19°4'552.80E					250		Ward 03	Renewal
<b>STORMWATER</b>													
UPGRADE STORMWATER DRAINAGE		Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-34.591 19.359				2 900	1 000		Ward 01	Upgrading
STORMWATER-TO PREVENT FLOODING OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES		Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	34°36'24.43"S 19°23'39.58"E				80			Ward 01	New
FISHERHAVEN -STORMWATER		Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	34°21'23.75" S 19°07'25.79" E				150			Ward 08	New
STORMWATER (AD HOC)		Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	34°35'20.67"S 19°34'14.51"E				20			Ward 11	New
HAWSTON HOUSING PROJECT BULK STORMWATER		Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-34.388 19.138				3 900	3 000	5 000	Ward 08	Upgrading
<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>							25	15					
REFUSE -DROP-OFF FACILITIES FOR DOMESTIC REFUSE		Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	34°36'19.44"S 19°23'35.00"E				80			Ward 01	New
MINOR ASSETS -WASTE MANAGEMENT		Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				10			Overstrand	New
VEHICLES-WASTE MANAGEMENT		Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				1 500			Overstrand	Renewal
REFUSE DROP-OFF FACILITIES-KLEINBAAI CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNAL DUMP		Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	34°36'49.10"S 19°21'08.71"E				20			Ward 02	New
<b>Total Capital expenditure</b>							95 253	85 872	115 107	94 362	117 953		

**Table 61 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year**

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
				Year					
R thousand									
Parent municipality:									
NO POTENTIAL ROLL OVER PROJECTS IDENTIFIED AT THIS STAGE - REFER TO FINAL BUDGET									

## **2.13 Legislation compliance status**

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been adhered to through the following activities:

1. In year reporting  
Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format is being fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) is being fully complied with and includes monthly published financial performance on the Municipality's website.
2. Internship programme  
The Municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and is currently in the process of appointing five interns.
3. Budget and Treasury Office  
The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.
4. Audit Committee  
An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.
5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan  
The draft SDBIP document will be in council on 29 March 2017 and is aligned and informs the 2017/18 MTREF.
6. Annual Report  
Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.
7. MFMA Training  
The MFMA training has been completed by 120 officials.
8. Policies  
All budget related policies have been reviewed and will be tabled with the draft budget on 29 March 2017.

## 2.14 Other supporting documents

**Table 62 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>									
<b>Property rates</b>									
Total Property Rates	166 113	189 064	202 681	223 758	232 958	232 958	264 495	284 067	305 089
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	31 127	36 411	38 126	43 167	43 167	43 167	51 711	55 537	59 647
<b>Net Property Rates</b>	<b>134 986</b>	<b>152 654</b>	<b>164 554</b>	<b>180 591</b>	<b>189 791</b>	<b>189 791</b>	<b>212 784</b>	<b>228 530</b>	<b>245 442</b>
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>									
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	270 708	290 577	326 815	359 503	354 366	354 366	368 773	386 383	404 965
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)							1 657	2 374	3 656
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)	2 653	2 822	2 215	2 544	2 544	2 544	27 867	29 539	31 311
<b>Net Service charges - electricity revenue</b>	<b>268 055</b>	<b>287 754</b>	<b>324 599</b>	<b>356 959</b>	<b>351 822</b>	<b>351 822</b>	<b>339 249</b>	<b>354 470</b>	<b>369 998</b>
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>									
Total Service charges - water revenue	96 295	109 557	115 499	113 181	115 381	115 381	127 831	135 501	143 631
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)							2 276	2 691	3 364
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	1 165	1 240	1 320	1 637	1 637	1 637	11 060	11 724	12 427
<b>Net Service charges - water revenue</b>	<b>95 130</b>	<b>108 318</b>	<b>114 179</b>	<b>111 544</b>	<b>113 744</b>	<b>113 744</b>	<b>114 494</b>	<b>121 086</b>	<b>127 840</b>
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>									
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	62 875	68 581	72 728	72 318	74 318	74 318	78 917	83 652	88 671
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)							271	554	1 079
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 776	11 423	12 108
<b>Net Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>	<b>62 875</b>	<b>68 581</b>	<b>72 728</b>	<b>72 318</b>	<b>74 318</b>	<b>74 318</b>	<b>67 869</b>	<b>71 675</b>	<b>75 484</b>
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>									
Total refuse removal revenue	52 974	56 770	61 689	65 510	65 510	65 510	70 200	74 412	78 877
Total landfill revenue									
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)							858	1 267	2 002
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 954	14 791	15 678
<b>Net Service charges - refuse revenue</b>	<b>52 974</b>	<b>56 770</b>	<b>61 689</b>	<b>65 510</b>	<b>65 510</b>	<b>65 510</b>	<b>55 388</b>	<b>58 354</b>	<b>61 197</b>
<b>Other Revenue by source</b>									
Building Plan Approval	3 439	4 893	8 057	6 360	6 360	6 360	7 367	7 809	8 278
Camping Fees							6 106	6 472	6 860
Gains							3 000	3 171	3 273
Collection Charges	2 288	3 506	2 811	2 430	2 430	2 430	2 703	2 865	3 037
Development Charges	2 766	2 652	7 486	1 446	1 446	1 446	2 059	2 117	2 238
Parking Fees							1 706	1 713	1 719
Management Fees							1 025	1 086	1 151
Registration Fees							657	697	739
Clearance Certificates	400	459	484	500	500	500	594	629	667
Fire Services							530	562	596
Administrative Handling Fees	714	-					490	519	550
OTHER	5 593	9 550	10 434	12 966	13 468	13 468	1 709	1 802	1 899
<b>Total 'Other' Revenue</b>	<b>15 200</b>	<b>21 060</b>	<b>29 273</b>	<b>23 702</b>	<b>24 204</b>	<b>24 204</b>	<b>27 946</b>	<b>29 441</b>	<b>31 007</b>

## Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance (Continued)

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>									
<b>Employee related costs</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	166 560	177 732	183 952	209 160	205 849	205 849	230 626	242 200	256 318
Pension and UIF Contributions	25 104	27 068	29 587	32 625	32 625	32 625	35 806	38 397	40 721
Medical Aid Contributions	8 828	9 363	9 829	11 423	11 423	11 423	12 551	14 277	14 028
Overtime	14 370	14 765	15 724	14 920	14 920	14 920	15 622	16 559	17 553
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance	9 750	9 634	7 222	6 990	6 990	6 990	8 213	8 213	8 345
Cellphone Allowance	1 402	1 750	1 273	1 432	1 432	1 432	1 612	1 616	1 646
Housing Allowances	967	944	4 608	5 851	5 851	5 851	5 405	5 405	5 405
Other benefits and allowances	10 222	10 957	10 279	11 375	11 375	11 375	14 361	15 554	16 379
Payments in lieu of leave	1 659	1 414	1 815	709	709	709	765	798	846
Long service awards	3 587	1 816	2 446	3 139	3 139	3 139	669	709	752
Post-retirement benefit obligations	17 799	14 378	6 381	16 578	16 578	16 578	7 546	7 999	8 479
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>260 250</b>	<b>269 820</b>	<b>273 115</b>	<b>314 204</b>	<b>310 893</b>	<b>310 893</b>	<b>333 177</b>	<b>351 728</b>	<b>370 471</b>
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE									
<b>Total Employee related costs</b>	<b>260 250</b>	<b>269 820</b>	<b>273 115</b>	<b>314 204</b>	<b>310 893</b>	<b>310 893</b>	<b>333 177</b>	<b>351 728</b>	<b>370 471</b>
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>									
Public contribution - non cash - assets	7 871	1 272							
DWA ACIP project				3 500	3 500	3 500			
Government contribution - non cash - assets									
KM CSIR									
Spaces for sport/Lotto				1 000	1 000	1 000			
Eskom Solar Rebate/ Stony Point Eco Centre etc									
<b>Total Contributions recognised - capital</b>	<b>7 871</b>	<b>1 272</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 500</b>	<b>4 500</b>	<b>4 500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>									
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	99 586	119 417	122 815	117 690	126 827	126 827	130 287	133 096	135 905
Lease amortisation	231	65							
Capital asset impairment		3 077	698		435	435			
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE									
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	<b>99 817</b>	<b>122 559</b>	<b>123 514</b>	<b>117 690</b>	<b>127 262</b>	<b>127 262</b>	<b>130 287</b>	<b>133 096</b>	<b>135 905</b>
<b>Bulk purchases</b>									
Electricity Bulk Purchases	157 055	167 660	194 620	210 763	206 563	206 563	211 417	224 102	237 548
Water Bulk Purchases									
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	<b>157 055</b>	<b>167 660</b>	<b>194 620</b>	<b>210 763</b>	<b>206 563</b>	<b>206 563</b>	<b>211 417</b>	<b>224 102</b>	<b>237 548</b>
<b>Transfers and grants</b>									
Cash transfers and grants	38 749	43 933	50 757	57 479	57 479	57 479	1 778	1 868	1 964
Non-cash transfers and grants	-	6 459	333	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	<b>38 749</b>	<b>50 392</b>	<b>51 090</b>	<b>57 479</b>	<b>57 479</b>	<b>57 479</b>	<b>1 778</b>	<b>1 868</b>	<b>1 964</b>
<b>Contracted services</b>									
Sewerage Services			23 944	37 674	37 674	37 674	44 653	48 027	51 707
Maintenance of Unspecified Assets			16 105	26 472	26 472	26 472	34 903	37 555	39 740
Infrastructure and Planning			6 892	6 314	6 314	6 314	12 604	13 360	14 162
Maintenance of Buildings and Facilities			14 014	14 030	14 030	14 030	11 866	10 492	11 103
Business and Advisory			2 313	960	960	960	7 485	7 913	8 373
Haulage			5 021	8 160	8 160	8 160	7 410	7 855	8 326
Litter Picking and Street Cleaning			6 652	7 226	7 226	7 226	6 905	7 287	7 690
Mini Dumping Sites			2 494	3 628	3 628	3 628	6 200	6 573	6 967
Security Services			5 477	5 556	5 556	5 556	5 688	6 097	6 536
Legal Cost			4 349	2 894	2 894	2 894	5 127	5 435	5 761
Traffic Fines Management			2 130	4 168	4 168	4 168	4 168	4 419	4 684
Safeguard and Security			4 990	5 517	5 517	5 517	4 012	4 252	4 508
Chipping			2 301	2 605	2 605	2 605	2 893	3 066	3 250
Meter Management			4 033	4 491	4 491	4 491	2 223	2 357	2 498
Maintenance of Equipment			2 474	1 979	1 979	1 979	2 116	2 321	2 460
Management of Informal Settlements							2 100	2 226	2 359
Laboratory Services			1 653	1 904	1 904	1 904	2 020	2 142	2 270
Clearing and Grass Cutting Services							1 586	1 701	1 850
Swimming Supervision							1 442	1 525	1 616
Refuse Removal							955	1 012	1 073
Event Promoters							808	849	892
Fire Services							636	674	715
Connection/Dis-connection							631	669	709
Building							541	573	607
Contractors	72 766	95 295	7 496	24 790	27 655	27 655	4 296	4 589	4 856
<b>Total contracted services</b>	<b>72 766</b>	<b>95 295</b>	<b>112 338</b>	<b>158 368</b>	<b>161 233</b>	<b>161 233</b>	<b>173 269</b>	<b>182 969</b>	<b>194 712</b>

## Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance (Continued)

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>									
Collection costs									
Contributions to 'other' provisions									
Consultant fees									
Audit fees	3 559	3 886	4 277	4 514	4 514	4 514	4 800	5 088	5 393
General ex penses	103 029	116 312	84 958	47 282	47 321	47 321	1 326	1 406	1 490
External Computer Service							6 930	7 339	7 772
Municipal Services							5 657	6 000	6 360
Commission	4 671	4 852	1 019	4 679	4 679	4 679	5 167	5 673	6 234
Communication							5 164	5 479	5 799
Professional Bodies, Membership and Subscription							3 171	3 360	3 561
Insurance Underwriting	2 363	2 457	2 088	2 846	2 846	2 846	3 031	3 294	3 581
Contribution to Provisions							2 876	5 509	5 840
Uniform and Protective Clothing							2 627	2 959	3 134
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing	1 905	1 820	2 284				2 584	2 741	2 906
Skills Development Fund Levy							2 433	2 609	2 765
OPERATING LEASES							1 816	1 914	2 029
Workmen's Compensation Fund							1 690	1 791	1 898
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees							1 377	1 465	1 559
Travel and Subsistence							1 103	1 225	1 247
Assets less than the Capitalisation Threshold							993	753	855
Vehicle Tracking							964	1 021	1 083
Bursaries (Employees)				702	762	762	941	1 103	1 268
Printing, Publications and Books	2 035	2 075					876	927	981
Levies Paid - Water Resource Management Charges							779	826	876
Remuneration to Ward Committees							649	688	729
Hire Charges							436	481	527
Wet Fuel							350	371	394
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	<b>117 562</b>	<b>131 401</b>	<b>94 626</b>	<b>60 024</b>	<b>60 123</b>	<b>60 123</b>	<b>57 740</b>	<b>64 025</b>	<b>68 280</b>
<b>Repairs and maintenance</b>									
<b>by Expenditure Item</b>									
Employee related costs	35 905	37 737	38 175	50 261	50 261	50 261	53 942	57 283	60 308
Other materials	8 865	9 317	14 541	3 500	3 500	3 500	16 495	18 358	19 449
Contracted Services	32 675	34 342	30 494	36 145	36 145	36 145	36 842	39 726	42 096
Other Expenditure	72 912	76 630	26 167	30 890	30 890	30 890	51 846	55 247	58 586
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>150 358</b>	<b>158 026</b>	<b>109 377</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>159 125</b>	<b>170 614</b>	<b>180 439</b>

**Table 63 MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)**

Description	Vote 1 - Council	Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	Vote 3 - Management Services	Vote 4 - Finance	Vote 5 - Community Services	Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	Vote 8 - Protection Services	Total
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Revenue By Source									
Property rates				212 784					212 784
Service charges - electricity revenue							339 249		339 249
Service charges - water revenue					114 494				114 494
Service charges - sanitation revenue					67 869				67 869
Service charges - refuse revenue					55 388				55 388
Service charges - other				647					647
Rental of facilities and equipment					4 933				4 933
Interest earned - external investments				13 962	0				13 962
Interest earned - outstanding debtors				3 203					3 203
Dividends received									–
Fines, penalties and forfeits					188		139	32 933	33 260
Licences and permits					507			1 867	2 374
Agency services					27			3 392	3 419
Other revenue	212		194	7 411	7 582	1 600	9 547	1 400	27 946
Transfers and subsidies	21 463			1 550	43 866	2 300	29 005		98 184
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>21 675</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>239 556</b>	<b>294 855</b>	<b>3 900</b>	<b>377 940</b>	<b>39 592</b>	<b>977 712</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	9 159	4 459	25 633	42 472	152 760	6 189	51 636	40 869	333 177
Remuneration of councillors	10 053								10 053
Debt impairment								22 792	22 792
Depreciation & asset impairment	8	18	1 562	427	101 687	30	25 993	561	130 287
Finance charges				103	30 549		16 788		47 440
Bulk purchases							211 417		211 417
Other materials	70	38	614	384	22 857	118	8 219	2 565	34 865
Contracted services	247	217	7 949	10 476	71 876	1 258	69 004	12 240	173 269
Transfers and subsidies	278					1 500			1 778
Other expenditure	5 904	220	14 882	19 192	4 646	981	10 160	1 755	57 740
Loss on disposal of PPE									–
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>25 718</b>	<b>4 952</b>	<b>50 641</b>	<b>73 055</b>	<b>384 376</b>	<b>10 076</b>	<b>393 216</b>	<b>80 782</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(4 043)</b>	<b>(4 952)</b>	<b>(50 448)</b>	<b>166 502</b>	<b>(89 521)</b>	<b>(6 176)</b>	<b>(15 276)</b>	<b>(41 190)</b>	<b>(45 104)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)					23 051	–	43 469	800	67 319
Contributions recognised - capital									
Contributed assets									–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(4 043)</b>	<b>(4 952)</b>	<b>(50 448)</b>	<b>166 502</b>	<b>(66 470)</b>	<b>(6 176)</b>	<b>28 193</b>	<b>(40 390)</b>	<b>22 215</b>



**Table 64 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Call investment deposits</b>									
Call deposits	50 039	26 051	101 263						
Other current investments									
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	<b>50 039</b>	<b>26 051</b>	<b>101 263</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Consumer debtors</b>									
Consumer debtors	63 949	70 260	76 926	84 040	84 040	84 040	91 588	99 188	106 788
Less: Provision for debt impairment	(16 359)	(16 972)	(19 098)	(17 096)	(17 096)	(17 096)	(19 000)	(19 100)	(19 200)
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	<b>47 590</b>	<b>53 289</b>	<b>57 828</b>	<b>66 944</b>	<b>66 944</b>	<b>66 944</b>	<b>72 588</b>	<b>80 088</b>	<b>87 588</b>
<b>Debt impairment provision</b>									
Balance at the beginning of the year	16 916	16 359	16 972	16 000	16 000	16 000	17 096	19 000	19 100
Contributions to the provision	(107)	1 252	2 785	1 596	1 596	1 596	2 404	600	600
Bad debts written off	(449)	(639)	(658)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	<b>16 359</b>	<b>16 972</b>	<b>19 098</b>	<b>17 096</b>	<b>17 096</b>	<b>17 096</b>	<b>19 000</b>	<b>19 100</b>	<b>19 200</b>
<b>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>									
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	5 913 768	5 385 096	5 476 016	6 206 921	5 562 192	5 562 192	5 677 299	5 771 661	5 889 615
Leases recognised as PPE	139	304	304	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation	2 791 204	1 801 804	1 924 254	3 121 934	2 051 301	2 051 301	2 180 973	2 313 281	2 448 225
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	<b>3 122 704</b>	<b>3 583 596</b>	<b>3 552 066</b>	<b>3 084 987</b>	<b>3 510 891</b>	<b>3 510 891</b>	<b>3 496 327</b>	<b>3 458 381</b>	<b>3 441 390</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>									
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)	63	80	60						
Current portion of long-term liabilities	20 381	23 539	26 432	29 378	29 378	29 378	33 047	37 079	39 734
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>20 443</b>	<b>23 620</b>	<b>26 492</b>	<b>29 378</b>	<b>29 378</b>	<b>29 378</b>	<b>33 047</b>	<b>37 079</b>	<b>39 734</b>
<b>Trade and other payables</b>									
Trade and other creditors	61 262	64 303	70 760	81 244	81 244	81 244	73 858	69 677	65 733
Unspent conditional transfers	3 425	2 076	1 380						
VAT									
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	<b>64 687</b>	<b>66 379</b>	<b>72 139</b>	<b>81 244</b>	<b>81 244</b>	<b>81 244</b>	<b>73 858</b>	<b>69 677</b>	<b>65 733</b>
<b>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>									
Borrowing	392 444	408 904	412 402	412 288	412 288	412 288	409 052	411 420	411 134
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	-	60	-						
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>392 444</b>	<b>408 964</b>	<b>412 402</b>	<b>412 288</b>	<b>412 288</b>	<b>412 288</b>	<b>409 052</b>	<b>411 420</b>	<b>411 134</b>
<b>Provisions - non-current</b>									
Retirement benefits	95 535	107 290	110 245	127 677	127 677	127 677	129 943	137 740	146 004
List other major provision items									
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	24 054	76 731	79 158	86 215	86 215	86 215	88 942	94 279	99 935
Other	8 938	9 207	9 861	9 935	9 935	9 935	10 268	10 861	11 490
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>	<b>128 527</b>	<b>193 227</b>	<b>199 265</b>	<b>223 827</b>	<b>223 827</b>	<b>223 827</b>	<b>229 153</b>	<b>242 879</b>	<b>257 429</b>
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>									
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	2 849 634	2 818 525	3 217 225	2 723 927	3 147 482	3 147 482	3 201 487	3 225 002	3 206 924
GRAP adjustments	11 351	461 430							
Restated balance	2 860 985	3 279 956	3 217 225	2 723 927	3 147 482	3 147 482	3 201 487	3 225 002	3 206 924
Surplus/(Deficit)	(43 080)	(64 044)	51 696	(35 358)	(32 672)	(32 672)	22 215	5 748	37 224
Appropriations to Reserves									
Transfers from Reserves	620	1 314	1 201				1 300	1 400	1 400
Depreciation offsets									
Other adjustments				12 363	86 676	86 676		(25 226)	(39 350)
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>2 818 525</b>	<b>3 217 225</b>	<b>3 270 121</b>	<b>2 700 931</b>	<b>3 201 487</b>	<b>3 201 487</b>	<b>3 225 002</b>	<b>3 206 924</b>	<b>3 206 198</b>
<b>Reserves</b>									
Housing Development Fund	2 565	2 571	2 177	2 218	2 218	2 218	2 440	2 587	2 742
Capital replacement									
Self-insurance									
Other reserves									
Revaluation	-								
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>2 565</b>	<b>2 571</b>	<b>2 177</b>	<b>2 218</b>	<b>2 218</b>	<b>2 218</b>	<b>2 440</b>	<b>2 587</b>	<b>2 742</b>
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>2 821 090</b>	<b>3 219 796</b>	<b>3 272 298</b>	<b>2 703 150</b>	<b>3 203 705</b>	<b>3 203 705</b>	<b>3 227 442</b>	<b>3 209 511</b>	<b>3 208 940</b>

**Table 65 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions**

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
<b>Demographics</b>											
Population	Stats SA	55 012	74 546	80 432	86 661	89 954	90 176	96 920	96 116	98 903	101 771
Females aged 5 - 14		2 770	5 837	5 228	5 633	5 847	5 861	6 300	7 491	7 709	7 932
Males aged 5 - 14		2 816	5 892	5 278	5 687	5 903	5 917	6 360	7 136	7 343	7 556
Females aged 15 - 34		5 561	11 567	13 139	14 157	14 694	14 731	15 832	15 832	16 292	16 764
Males aged 15 - 34		6 029	11 235	13 648	14 705	15 264	15 301	16 446	15 658	16 112	16 580
Unemployment		5 165	8 099	4 237	4 565	4 739	4 750	5 106	5 176	5 326	5 480
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>											
No income		2 226	770	4 585	4 940	5 128	5 290	5 525	5 735	5 953	6 179
R1 - R1 600		6 149	5 307	5 326	5 738	5 957	6 144	6 418	6 662	6 915	7 178
R1 601 - R3 200		3 742	3 177	4 878	5 256	5 455	5 628	5 878	6 101	6 333	6 574
R3 201 - R6 400		3 344	3 789	4 362	4 700	4 878	5 032	5 256	5 456	5 663	5 878
R6 401 - R12 800		2 303	2 750	3 830	4 127	4 283	4 419	4 615	4 791	4 973	5 162
R12 801 - R25 600		920	1 947	2 896	3 120	3 239	3 341	3 490	3 622	3 760	3 903
R25 601 - R51 200		227	1 066	1 456	1 569	1 628	1 680	1 754	1 821	1 890	1 962
R52 201 - R102 400		77	184	486	524	544	561	586	608	631	655
R102 401 - R204 800		44	176	109	117	122	126	131	136	142	147
R204 801 - R409 600				81	87	91	93	98	101	105	109
R409 601 - R819 200											
> R819 200											
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>											
< R2 060 per household per month	# households earning less than R1600 based on				10 679	11 084	11 514	11 943	12 397	12 868	
Insert description											
<b>Household/demographics (000)</b>											
Number of people in municipal area	Stats SA				89 954	90 000	91 733	93 466	93 407	93 407	93 407
Number of poor people in municipal area					41 865	31 153	33 065	34 977	36 585	38 597	40 720
Number of households in municipal area	Stats SA				30 179	31 325	32 213	33 101	33 535	33 974	34 419
Number of poor households in municipal area					19 469	20 209	20 992	21 775	22 603	23 463	24 355
Definition of poor household (R per month)					5 121	5 640	5 929	6 218	6 529	6 855	7 198
<b>Housing statistics</b>											
Formal					23 599	25 328	25 362	25 395	25 796	26 306	26 951
Informal					3 330	3 144	3 151	3 157	3 115	3 141	3 055
<b>Total number of households</b>		-	-	-	26 929	28 472	28 512	28 552	28 911	29 447	30 006
Dwellings provided by municipality					183		220	341		100	220
Dwellings provided by province/s					-						
Dwellings provided by private sector					264	373	382	391	401	410	425
<b>Total new housing dwellings</b>		-	-	-	447	373	602	732	401	510	645
<b>Economic</b>											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPX)					5.9%	5.6%	6.2%	6.6%	6.4%	5.7%	5.6%
Interest rate - borrowing					9.7%	9.950%	11.5%	11.75%	10.7%	10.9%	10.9%
Interest rate - investment					5.4%	6.0%	7.24%	7.45%	7.7%	7.6%	7.6%
Remuneration increases					6.8%	7.0%	7.0%	6.0%	7.4%	6.0%	6.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)					0.5%	0.3%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Consumption growth (water)					-5.4%	2.6%	4.4%	4.0%	2.2%	2.4%	2.5%
<b>Collection rates</b>											
Property tax/service charges					100.3%	99.6%	99.8%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%
Rental of facilities & equipment					100.3%	99.6%	99.8%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%
Interest - external investments					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors					100.0%	99.6%	99.8%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%
Revenue from agency services					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

**Table 66 MBRR SA11 – Property rates summary**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Valuation:</b>									
Date of valuation:	02/07/2011	02/07/2012	02/07/2012						
Financial year valuation used	2012/2013	2012/2013	2012/2013	2016/17					
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No					
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	2	2	2	2	2	2			
No. of data collectors (FTE)	6	6	6	6	6	6			
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	-	-	-	-	-	-			
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3	3	3	3	3	3			
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)	24	12	12	60					
No. of properties	41 025	41 723	42 264	40 465	40 465	40 465	40 495	40 899	41 717
No. of sectional title values	2 623	2 686		2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 580	2 632
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of valuation roll amendments	3			12	12	12	12	13	14
No. of objections by rate payers	103	400	8	1 500	1 500	1 500	200	202	206
No. of appeals by rate payers	5	40	-	600	600	600	20	20	21
No. of successful objections	24		3				-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	14		-				-	-	-
Supplementary valuation	4 233		2 323	3 700	3 700	3 700	3 700	3 737	3 811
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	40	98	98	98	98	98	98	99	100
Municipality owned property value (Rm)	694	734	721	739	739	739	0	746	761
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>									
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	40	98	98	98	98	98	98	99	99
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	-	282	282	283	283	283	285	286	288
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	453	450	442	445	445	445	447	469	492
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	209	155	150	151	151	151	152	152	153
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2 046	2 205	1 937	1 947	1 947	1 947	1 956	1 966	1 985
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>	<b>2 749</b>	<b>3 190</b>	<b>2 909</b>	<b>2 924</b>	<b>2 924</b>	<b>2 924</b>	<b>2 938</b>	<b>2 972</b>	<b>3 017</b>
Total value used for rating (Rm)	39 152	42 062	0	42 303	0	0	0	0	0
Total land value (Rm)	21 360	22 143	0	22 249	0	0	0	0	0
Total value of improvements (Rm)	20 540	21 397	0	21 516	0	0	0	0	0
Total market value (Rm)	41 900	43 540	0	43 775	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Rating:</b>									
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Special rating area used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	No			No					
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)		100	0	220			0		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)	51.4%	51.4%	51.6%	51.5%					
<b>Rate revenue:</b>									
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	134 994	152 573	164	174 778	175	175	185	196	229
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	134 994	152 573	164	174 778	175	175	185	196	229
Expected cash collection rate (%)	100.0%	99.8%	99.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	-	-	5 294	5 814	6	6	6	7	9
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)	-	-		-					
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)	353	401	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)	69	79	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)	3 410	3 875	5	5	5	5	6	6	7
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)									
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>

**Table 67 MBRR SA12a – Property rates by category (current year)**

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Current Year 2016/17</b>																
<b>Valuation:</b>																
No. of properties	37 116	-	1 618	237	365	2 072	544	-	-	-	-	-	112	-	-	-
No. of sectional title property values	2 201	-	341	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued	100 TOTAL															
Years since last valuation (select)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Frequency of valuation (select)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	282	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	442	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	1 937	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	37 686	-	3 468	517	412	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total land value (Rm)	19 211	-	150	371	252	553	83	-	-	-	-	-	164	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	18 485	-	230	146	210	181	8	-	-	-	-	-	77	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	37 696	-	380	517	462	733	91	-	-	-	-	-	241	-	-	-
<b>Rating:</b>																
Average rate	0.004740		0.007180	0.001185	0.007180				0.004740	0.007180						
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	123 921		23 417	705	26 735											
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	123 921		23 417	705	26 735											
Expected cash collection rate (%)	100.0%		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%											
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)	604															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)				99												
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)				5 390												
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>																

**Table 68 MBRR SA12b – Property rates by category (budget year)**

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2017/18</b>																
<b>Valuation:</b>																
No. of properties	37 302	-	1 699	238	367	2 176	547	-	-	-	-	-	113	-	-	-
No. of sectional title property values	2 212	-	343	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1
Frequency of valuation (select)	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	283	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	444	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	151	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	1 947	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	37 874	-	3 485	520	426	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total land value (Rm)	16 123	-	151	390	265	556	83	-	-	-	-	-	165	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	18 581	-	231	147	211	182	8	-	-	-	-	-	77	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	34 704	-	382	537	476	738	91	-	-	-	-	-	242	-	-	-
<b>Rating:</b>																
Average rate	0.005080		0.007700	0.001270	0.007700				0.005080	0.007700						
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	131 356		24 822	747	28 339											
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	131 356		24 822	747	28 339											
Expected cash collection rate (%)	100.0%		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%											
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)	1															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)				0												
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)				6												
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
<b>Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)</b>																

**Table 69 MBRR SA13a – Service tariffs by category**

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>								
Residential properties		0.0036	0.0041	0.0044	0.0047	0.0051	0.0055	0.0058
Residential properties - vacant land		0.0057	0.0057	0.0061	0.0065	0.0070	0.0075	0.0080
Formal/informal settlements								
Small holdings								
Farm properties - used		0.0009	0.0010	0.0011	0.0012	0.0013	0.0014	0.0015
Farm properties - not used								
Industrial properties								
Business and commercial properties		0.0055	0.0063	0.0067	0.0072	0.0077	0.0083	0.0089
Communal land - residential								
Communal land - small holdings								
Communal land - farm property								
Communal land - business and commercial								
Communal land - other								
State-owned properties								
Municipal properties								
Public service infrastructure								
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner								
State trust land								
Restitution and redistribution properties								
Protected areas								
National monuments properties								
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>								
<b>Residential properties</b>								
R15 000 threshold rebate		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
Indigent rebate or exemption		100 000	100 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption		100 000	100 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000
Temporary relief rebate or exemption		30-100%	30-100%	40-100%	40-100%	40-100%	40-100%	40-100%
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption								
<b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>		75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%
<b>Water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fee (Rands/month)		96	102	108	115	122	129	137
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)		96	102	108	115	122	129	137
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)	0 - 6 kl	307	325	362	404	450	477	506
Water usage - life line tariff	7 - 18 kl	811	860	912	966	1 024	1 085	1 151
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)	19 - 30 kl	1 316	1 395	1 479	1 567	1 661	1 761	1 866
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)	31 - 45 kl	2 026	2 148	2 276	2 413	2 557	2 710	2 873
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)	46 - 60 kl	2 632	2 790	2 957	3 134	3 322	3 521	3 733
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)	> 60 kl	3 509	3 720	3 943	4 179	4 430	4 696	4 978
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fee (Rands/month)		86	91	97	102	109	115	122
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)		130	110	116	123	109	115	122
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)		965	1 026	1 088	1 153	1 222	1 295	1 373
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)	Basic charge pumps	58	61	65	69	73	78	82
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)	Service per pump	396	419	444	471	499	529	561
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fee (Rands/month)	Basic charge monthly	193	205	217	255	268	284	301
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)	Basic charge vacant	193	205	217	255	268	284	301
FBE	(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter	(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid	(describe structure)	795	879	99	996	100	106	112
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)								
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	Credit Meter							
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	0 - 350 kWh	86.1	95.9	107.7	108.7	108.6	115.1	122.0
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	351 - 600 kWh	119.0	130.0	145.9	157.0	158.2	167.7	177.7
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	> 600 kWh	143.5	156.7	175.8	189.3	192.8	204.4	216.6
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	Prepaid Meter							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	0 - 350 kWh	79.5	88.6	99.5	100.5	100.3	106.3	112.7
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	351 - 600 kWh	112.1	122.5	137.5	148.0	149.0	158.0	167.5
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	> 600 kWh	137.9	150.6	169.0	181.9	185.3	196.4	208.2
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Street cleaning charge								
Basic charge/fee		123	130	130	146	155	164	174
80l bin - once a week								
250l bin - once a week		123	130	130	146	155	164	174

**Table 70 MBRR SA13b – Service tariffs by category (explanatory)**

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</u></b>								
<i>[Insert lines as applicable]</i>	PENSIONERS	352 838	400 910	520 066	560 885	640 046	686 129	735 530
	BONA FIDE FARMS	69 328	78 773	85 119	110 206	104 748	112 290	120 374
	OTHER	3 410 396	3 875 041	4 642 099	5 421 300	5 713 140	6 124 486	6 565 449
<b><u>Water tariffs</u></b>								
<i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	Basic charge (R)	96	102	108	115	122	129	137
	Basic charge (R)	96	102	108	115	122	129	137
	0 - 6 kl	307	325	362	404	450	477	506
<i>c/kl</i>	7 - 18 kl	811	860	912	966	1 024	1 085	1 151
<i>c/kl</i>	19 - 30 kl	1 316	1 395	1 479	1 567	1 661	1 761	1 866
<i>c/kl</i>	31 - 45 kl	2 026	2 148	2 276	2 413	2 557	2 710	2 873
<i>c/kl</i>	46 - 60 kl	2 632	2 790	2 957	3 134	3 322	3 521	3 733
<i>c/kl</i>	> 60 kl	3 509	3 720	3 943	4 179	4 430	4 696	4 978
	(fill in thresholds)							
	(fill in thresholds)							
<b><u>Waste water tariffs</u></b>								
<i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	Basic charge (R)	86	91	97	102	109	115	122
	Basic charge (R)	130	110	116	123	109	115	122
	Tariff per kl (c/kl)	865	1 026	1 088	1 153	1 222	1 295	1 373
	Basic charge - pumps (R)	58	61	65	69	73	78	82
	Service per pump (R)	396	419	444	471	499	529	561
	(fill in structure)							
	(fill in structure)							
<b><u>Electricity tariffs</u></b>								
<i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	Basic charge (R)	193	205	217	255	268	284	301
	Basic - Vacant Land	193	206	217	255	268	284	301
	Flat rate prepaid (c/kWh)	795	879	99	996	100	106	112
	Credit Meter							
<i>(c/kWh)</i>	0 - 350 kWh	86.1	95.9	107.7	108.7	108.6	115.1	122.0
<i>(c/kWh)</i>	351 - 600 kWh	119.0	130.0	145.9	157.0	158.2	167.7	177.7
<i>(c/kWh)</i>	> 600 kWh	143.5	156.7	175.8	189.3	192.8	204.4	216.6
	Prepaid							
<i>(c/kWh)</i>	0 - 350 kWh	79.5	88.6	99.5	100.5	100.3	106.3	112.7
<i>(c/kWh)</i>	351 - 600 kWh	112.1	122.5	137.5	148.0	149.0	158.0	167.5
<i>(c/kWh)</i>	> 600 kWh	137.9	150.6	169.0	181.9	185.3	196.4	208.2
	(fill in thresholds)							

**Table 71 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms**

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
Outsourcing of sub function solid waste recovery : Overstrand Municipality	Mths	107	Outsourcing of sub function solid waste recovery	30 October 2022	13 309
Outsourcing of sub function solid waste : Overstrand Municipality	Mths	96	Outsourcing of sub function solid waste	01 May 2017	22 200
Outsourcing of sub function water and waste water treatment : Overstrand Municipality	Yrs	15	Outsourcing of sub function water and waste water treatment	31 October 2030	830 057
Note: Overstrand make use of contractual agreements to support the implementation of core function, but the definition of outsourcing do not apply to the other contracts entered into, due to ownership that is kept within the organisation					

**Table 72 MBRR SA38 – Consolidated detailed operational projects**

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub- Class	GPS co- ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
									Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Municipality:</b>													
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>													
Vote 1 - Council	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							25 718	27 556	29 156
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							4 952	5 254	5 546
Vote 3 - Management Services	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							42 633	45 167	47 816
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							2 872	3 048	3 238
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							5 137	5 445	5 772
Vote 4 - Finance	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							71 349	77 083	80 852
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							1 550	1 550	1 550
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							155	165	175
Vote 5 - Community Services	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							298 146	312 056	324 590
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							2 566	339	355
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							101 510	107 905	114 293
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							9 391	8 061	8 466
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							672	712	755
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							13	14	15
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							339 022	360 671	380 800
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							3 372	13 042	23 785
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							32 976	35 006	37 002
Vote 8 - Protection Services	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							79 191	82 781	86 198
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							45	48	51
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							1 546	1 629	1 716
<b>Operational expenditure</b>											<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>



**Table 73 MBRR SA33 – Contracts having future budgetary implications**

Description	Preceding Years	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Total Contract Value
	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
<b>R thousand</b>													
<b>Parent Municipality:</b>													
<b><u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u></b>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u></b>													
Contract 1: SC1508/2014:Water and waste water treatment operations managemetn contract		35 661	37 162	39 739	42 506	45 479	48 673	52 106	55 799	59 771	64 045	68 647	549 588
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>	-	35 661	37 162	39 739	42 506	45 479	48 673	52 106	55 799	59 771	64 045	68 647	549 588
<b><u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u></b>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## 2.15 Municipal manager's quality certificate

I, CC Groenewald, municipal manager of Overstrand Municipality, hereby certify that the draft annual budget for the **2017/2018 MTREF** and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the draft annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

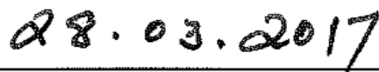
Print Name: CC Groenewald

Municipal manager of Overstrand Municipality (WC032)

Signature:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Groenewald', written over a horizontal line.

Date:

A handwritten date '28.03.2017' in black ink, written over a horizontal line.

# **ANNEXURE A**

## **DRAFT BUDGET SCHEDULES 1-10**

# SCHEDULE 1

## WC032 Overstrand - Schedule 1 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
Vote 1 - Council	42 274	52 212	64 991	73 182	73 182	73 182	21 675	28 450	31 504
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - Management Services	1 286	1 692	3 065	1	1 013	1 013	194	202	211
Vote 4 - Finance	151 797	172 583	189 358	200 953	214 710	214 710	239 556	256 809	275 319
Vote 5 - Community Services	276 800	270 453	293 898	291 065	294 111	294 111	317 905	335 786	355 620
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	6 431	3 389	3 471	3 352	3 352	3 352	3 900	1 600	1 600
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	280 996	335 381	409 632	431 096	426 285	426 285	421 409	428 466	480 613
Vote 8 - Protection Services	21 956	24 371	30 412	37 988	39 189	39 189	40 392	41 968	44 486
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>781 541</b>	<b>860 082</b>	<b>994 828</b>	<b>1 037 637</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 045 031</b>	<b>1 093 281</b>	<b>1 189 353</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Council	68 239	75 314	74 562	91 748	92 195	92 195	25 718	27 556	29 156
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	1 295	3 903	4 094	4 722	4 649	4 649	4 952	5 254	5 546
Vote 3 - Management Services	5 492	36 148	38 242	46 490	45 004	45 004	50 641	53 660	56 826
Vote 4 - Finance	23 435	58 742	63 843	69 180	68 441	68 441	73 055	78 798	82 577
Vote 5 - Community Services	387 510	347 042	335 658	346 998	351 302	351 302	384 376	401 468	419 361
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	9 945	10 226	8 905	10 795	10 673	10 673	10 076	8 788	9 236
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	271 782	339 813	356 481	428 407	437 239	437 239	393 216	427 551	461 463
Vote 8 - Protection Services	56 923	52 938	61 347	74 657	75 011	75 011	80 782	84 458	87 964
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

## SCHEDULE 2

### WC032 Overstrand - Schedule 2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	134 986	152 654	164 554	180 591	189 791	189 791	212 784	228 530	245 442
Service charges - electricity revenue	268 055	287 754	324 599	356 959	351 822	351 822	339 249	354 470	369 998
Service charges - water revenue	95 130	108 318	114 179	111 544	113 744	113 744	114 494	121 086	127 840
Service charges - sanitation revenue	62 875	68 581	72 728	72 318	74 318	74 318	67 869	71 675	75 484
Service charges - refuse revenue	52 974	56 770	61 689	65 510	65 510	65 510	55 388	58 354	61 197
Service charges - other		(0)		722	722	722	647	686	727
Rental of facilities and equipment	7 650	9 253	9 950	4 728	4 728	4 728	4 933	5 220	5 523
Interest earned - external investments	6 352	8 144	12 209	10 489	15 489	15 489	13 962	14 809	15 785
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	2 118	2 279	2 735	2 756	2 756	2 756	3 203	3 395	3 599
Dividends received									
Fines	18 053	19 310	24 458	31 991	31 991	31 991	33 260	35 255	37 371
Licences and permits	1 956	1 972	2 423	2 330	2 330	2 330	2 374	2 517	2 668
Agency services	2 395	2 790	3 211	3 220	3 220	3 220	3 419	3 616	3 831
Transfers recognised - operational	67 835	60 473	103 629	126 313	133 025	133 025	98 184	117 866	138 930
Other revenue	15 200	21 060	29 273	23 702	24 204	24 204	27 946	29 441	31 007
Gains on disposal of PPE		3 956	8 539		1 954	1 954			
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>735 580</b>	<b>803 312</b>	<b>934 177</b>	<b>993 175</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>977 712</b>	<b>1 046 919</b>	<b>1 119 400</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	260 250	269 820	273 115	314 204	310 893	310 893	333 177	351 728	370 471
Remuneration of councillors	7 933	8 104	8 566	9 110	9 110	9 110	10 053	10 527	11 024
Debt impairment	4 953	7 693	19 128	23 888	23 888	23 888	22 792	22 792	22 792
Depreciation & asset impairment	99 817	122 559	123 514	117 690	127 262	127 262	130 287	133 096	135 905
Finance charges	39 938	43 447	46 207	46 421	46 421	46 421	47 440	48 849	49 073
Bulk purchases	157 055	167 660	194 620	210 763	206 563	206 563	211 417	224 102	237 548
Other materials	13 579	27 754	19 605	75 048	81 542	81 542	34 865	47 577	60 360
Contracted services	72 766	95 295	112 338	158 368	161 233	161 233	173 269	182 969	194 712
Transfers and grants	38 749	50 392	51 090	57 479	57 479	57 479	1 778	1 868	1 964
Other expenditure	117 562	131 401	94 626	60 024	60 123	60 123	57 740	64 025	68 280
Loss on disposal of PPE	12 017	–	323						
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(89 041)</b>	<b>(120 814)</b>	<b>(8 956)</b>	<b>(79 820)</b>	<b>(68 909)</b>	<b>(68 909)</b>	<b>(45 104)</b>	<b>(40 614)</b>	<b>(32 729)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	38 090	55 498	60 651	39 962	31 737	31 737	67 319	46 362	69 953
Contributions recognised - capital	7 871	1 272	–	4 500	4 500	4 500	–	–	–
Contributed assets									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Taxation									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Attributable to minorities									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

# SCHEDULE 3

## WC032 Overstrand - Schedule 3 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description  R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>	<b>21 308</b>	<b>10 561</b>	<b>4 929</b>	<b>855</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>2 705</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>8 000</b>
Executive and council				46	71	71			
Finance and administration	21 308	10 561	4 929	809	904	904	2 705	8 000	8 000
Internal audit									
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>	<b>19 582</b>	<b>39 184</b>	<b>32 729</b>	<b>19 502</b>	<b>16 533</b>	<b>16 533</b>	<b>44 537</b>	<b>27 558</b>	<b>41 584</b>
Community and social services	3 482	5 258	3 169	2 995	2 019	2 019	2 826	2 500	
Sport and recreation	5 696	1 565	3 311	2 545	1 903	1 903	2 266	6 100	7 169
Public safety			264	1 080	2 280	2 280	1 148		
Housing	10 404	32 361	25 985	12 882	10 330	10 330	38 298	18 958	34 415
Health					–	–			
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>	<b>16 051</b>	<b>6 300</b>	<b>13 226</b>	<b>12 933</b>	<b>12 178</b>	<b>12 178</b>	<b>7 210</b>	<b>9 300</b>	<b>12 100</b>
Planning and development				183	433	433	45		
Road transport	16 051	6 300	13 226	12 750	11 745	11 745	7 165	9 300	12 100
Environmental protection					–	–			
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>	<b>73 989</b>	<b>52 444</b>	<b>44 369</b>	<b>55 066</b>	<b>56 186</b>	<b>56 186</b>	<b>60 655</b>	<b>49 504</b>	<b>56 269</b>
Energy sources	37 115	13 682	18 237	21 799	23 404	23 404	19 870	18 500	24 000
Water management	23 631	16 275	14 232	15 021	15 589	15 589	9 300	13 804	16 869
Waste water management	10 202	13 221	11 875	18 231	17 179	17 179	29 875	17 200	15 400
Waste management	3 041	9 267	25	15	15	15	1 610		
<i><b>Other</b></i>					–	–			
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 490</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>									
National Government	6 339	22 884	31 647	26 030	22 280	22 280	26 330	27 404	35 538
Provincial Government	31 751	31 850	29 004	13 932	9 457	9 457	40 989	18 958	34 415
District Municipality					–	–			
Other transfers and grants		1 000		3 500	3 500	3 500			
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>38 090</b>	<b>55 734</b>	<b>60 651</b>	<b>43 462</b>	<b>35 237</b>	<b>35 237</b>	<b>67 319</b>	<b>46 362</b>	<b>69 953</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	<b>7 985</b>	<b>607</b>	<b>896</b>	<b>1 462</b>	<b>1 462</b>	<b>1 462</b>			
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>70 634</b>	<b>39 012</b>	<b>27 189</b>	<b>33 824</b>	<b>35 854</b>	<b>35 854</b>	<b>30 000</b>	<b>40 000</b>	<b>40 000</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>14 222</b>	<b>13 138</b>	<b>6 516</b>	<b>9 608</b>	<b>13 319</b>	<b>13 319</b>	<b>17 788</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>8 000</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 490</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>

## SCHEDULE 4

### WC032 Overstrand - Schedule 4 - Budgeted Financial Position

	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	13 119	78 935	73 518	114 127	191 536	191 536	216 436	230 504	242 030
Call investment deposits	50 039	26 051	101 263	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer debtors	47 590	53 289	57 828	66 944	66 944	66 944	72 588	80 088	87 588
Other debtors	52 515	51 677	50 451	44 217	44 217	44 217	49 874	59 849	65 834
Current portion of long-term receivables	15	15	14	11	11	11	10	10	7
Inventory	13 131	10 575	28 742	13 663	13 663	13 663	15 030	15 932	16 888
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>176 410</b>	<b>220 542</b>	<b>311 815</b>	<b>238 962</b>	<b>316 371</b>	<b>316 371</b>	<b>353 938</b>	<b>386 382</b>	<b>412 345</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	68	53	40	30	30	30	20	10	4
Investments	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	43 422	50 546	57 885
Investment property	168 831	144 823	152 550	159 761	152 550	152 550	152 550	152 550	152 550
Investment in Associate									
Property, plant and equipment	3 122 704	3 583 596	3 552 066	3 084 987	3 510 891	3 510 891	3 496 327	3 458 381	3 441 390
Agricultural									
Biological									
Intangible	5 220	5 506	6 772	4 179	6 557	6 557	5 942	5 154	4 194
Other non-current assets	–								
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>3 313 788</b>	<b>3 757 127</b>	<b>3 741 168</b>	<b>3 284 285</b>	<b>3 707 431</b>	<b>3 707 431</b>	<b>3 698 260</b>	<b>3 666 641</b>	<b>3 656 022</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>3 490 197</b>	<b>3 977 669</b>	<b>4 052 983</b>	<b>3 523 246</b>	<b>4 023 802</b>	<b>4 023 802</b>	<b>4 052 198</b>	<b>4 053 024</b>	<b>4 068 367</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft									
Borrowing	20 443	23 620	26 492	29 378	29 378	29 378	33 047	37 079	39 734
Consumer deposits	37 760	41 743	43 943	46 429	46 429	46 429	49 215	50 199	51 203
Trade and other payables	64 687	66 379	72 139	81 244	81 244	81 244	73 858	69 677	65 733
Provisions	25 245	23 939	26 444	26 930	26 930	26 930	30 432	32 258	34 193
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>148 137</b>	<b>155 682</b>	<b>169 019</b>	<b>183 981</b>	<b>183 981</b>	<b>183 981</b>	<b>186 551</b>	<b>189 213</b>	<b>190 864</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	392 444	408 964	412 402	412 288	412 288	412 288	409 052	411 420	411 134
Provisions	128 527	193 227	199 265	223 827	223 827	223 827	229 153	242 879	257 429
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>520 970</b>	<b>602 191</b>	<b>611 666</b>	<b>636 115</b>	<b>636 115</b>	<b>636 115</b>	<b>638 205</b>	<b>654 300</b>	<b>668 563</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>669 107</b>	<b>757 873</b>	<b>780 685</b>	<b>820 097</b>	<b>820 097</b>	<b>820 097</b>	<b>824 756</b>	<b>843 513</b>	<b>859 427</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>2 821 090</b>	<b>3 219 796</b>	<b>3 272 298</b>	<b>2 703 150</b>	<b>3 203 705</b>	<b>3 203 705</b>	<b>3 227 442</b>	<b>3 209 511</b>	<b>3 208 940</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	2 818 525	3 217 225	3 270 121	2 700 931	3 201 487	3 201 487	3 225 002	3 206 924	3 206 198
Reserves	2 565	2 571	2 177	2 218	2 218	2 218	2 440	2 587	2 742
Minorities' interests									
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>2 821 090</b>	<b>3 219 796</b>	<b>3 272 298</b>	<b>2 703 150</b>	<b>3 203 705</b>	<b>3 203 705</b>	<b>3 227 442</b>	<b>3 209 511</b>	<b>3 208 940</b>

# SCHEDULE 5

## WC032 Overstrand - Schedule 5 - Budgeted Cash Flows

R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates	135 054	152 186	162 962	177 978	188 484	188 484	211 275	226 489	243 365
Service charges	483 990	518 153	570 488	595 436	599 207	599 207	573 549	600 858	629 869
Other revenue	56 396	55 358	71 108	60 595	87 804	87 804	67 761	67 573	75 923
Government - operating	63 477	59 124	102 933	126 313	132 775	132 775	98 184	117 866	138 930
Government - capital	38 090	55 498	60 651	44 462	36 487	36 487	67 319	46 362	69 953
Interest	8 470	10 423	14 944	13 245	18 245	18 245	17 165	18 204	19 384
Dividends					-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(630 567)	(637 438)	(725 167)	(811 039)	(854 083)	(854 083)	(843 236)	(918 475)	(992 952)
Finance charges	(39 868)	(43 433)	(46 193)	(46 421)	(46 421)	(46 421)	(47 440)	(48 849)	(49 073)
Transfers and Grants	(38 749)	(50 392)	(51 090)	(57 479)	(57 479)	(57 479)	(1 778)	(1 868)	(1 964)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>76 295</b>	<b>119 478</b>	<b>160 636</b>	<b>103 090</b>	<b>105 019</b>	<b>105 019</b>	<b>142 798</b>	<b>108 159</b>	<b>133 435</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	5 073	13 552	914		-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	18	15	15	13	13	13	11	10	10
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(4 529)	(4 980)	(4 980)	(6 873)	(7 663)	(7 663)	(6 019)	(7 124)	(7 339)
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(130 609)	(109 902)	(95 286)	(88 356)	(85 872)	(85 872)	(115 107)	(94 362)	(117 953)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(130 047)</b>	<b>(101 315)</b>	<b>(99 338)</b>	<b>(95 217)</b>	<b>(93 522)</b>	<b>(93 522)</b>	<b>(121 116)</b>	<b>(101 476)</b>	<b>(125 282)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans	(730)	64	(95)		(60)	(60)	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	51 300	40 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	40 000	40 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	2 819	3 983	2 200	2 628	2 486	2 486	2 786	984	1 004
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing	(20 626)	(20 381)	(23 610)	(26 841)	(27 167)	(27 167)	(29 568)	(33 599)	(37 631)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>32 764</b>	<b>23 666</b>	<b>8 496</b>	<b>5 787</b>	<b>5 258</b>	<b>5 258</b>	<b>3 218</b>	<b>7 385</b>	<b>3 373</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>(20 989)</b>	<b>41 828</b>	<b>69 794</b>	<b>13 660</b>	<b>16 755</b>	<b>16 755</b>	<b>24 900</b>	<b>14 068</b>	<b>11 525</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	84 147	63 158	104 987	100 467	174 781	174 781	191 536	216 436	230 504
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	63 158	104 987	174 781	114 127	191 536	191 536	216 436	230 504	242 030



## SCHEDULE 6

### WC032 Overstrand - Schedule 6 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b><u>Cash and investments available</u></b>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	63 158	104 987	174 781	114 127	191 536	191 536	216 436	230 504	242 030
Other current investments > 90 days	0	0	–	–	0	0	–	–	–
Non current assets - Investments	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	43 422	50 546	57 885
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>80 123</b>	<b>128 136</b>	<b>204 521</b>	<b>149 455</b>	<b>228 939</b>	<b>228 939</b>	<b>259 858</b>	<b>281 051</b>	<b>299 915</b>
<b><u>Application of cash and investments</u></b>									
Unspent conditional transfers	3 425	2 076	1 380	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing	1 847	2 800	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements									
Other working capital requirements	(41 039)	(39 991)	(36 858)	(27 043)	(31 278)	(31 278)	(46 787)	(67 312)	(85 223)
Other provisions									
Long term investments committed	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	43 422	50 546	57 885
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	2 565	2 571	2 177	2 218	2 218	2 218	2 440	2 587	2 742
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>(16 237)</b>	<b>(9 395)</b>	<b>(3 562)</b>	<b>10 503</b>	<b>8 343</b>	<b>8 343</b>	<b>(925)</b>	<b>(14 179)</b>	<b>(24 595)</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>96 360</b>	<b>137 530</b>	<b>208 083</b>	<b>138 952</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>260 783</b>	<b>295 229</b>	<b>324 510</b>



Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b><u>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 310	16 884	12 438
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	180	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 800	4 000	5 000
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500	504	269
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 025	3 880	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 505	8 384	5 269
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 445	2 500	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	6 000	7 169
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 745	8 500	7 169
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Total Capital Expenditure</u></b>									
Roads Infrastructure	16 051	6 300	13 226	11 965	10 960	10 960	7 165	9 300	12 100
Storm water Infrastructure	43	1 320	3 126	1 730	2 330	2 330	7 050	4 000	5 000
Electrical Infrastructure	37 115	16 142	18 237	21 599	23 204	23 204	19 870	18 500	24 000
Water Supply Infrastructure	23 631	16 275	14 232	15 021	15 589	15 589	9 300	13 804	16 869
Sanitation Infrastructure	10 159	12 071	8 748	16 501	14 849	14 849	22 825	13 200	10 400
Solid Waste Infrastructure	3 041	9 198	25	15	15	15	1 610	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	90 040	61 306	57 595	66 831	66 946	66 946	67 820	58 804	68 369
Community Facilities	-	1 961	3 295	3 875	2 899	2 899	3 974	2 500	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	5 696	1 581	3 311	2 545	1 903	1 903	2 266	6 100	7 169
<b>Community Assets</b>	5 696	3 542	6 606	6 420	4 802	4 802	6 240	8 600	7 169
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	795	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	795	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	17 511	5 803	5 067	738	1 108	1 108	60	-	-
Housing	10 404	29 784	25 985	12 882	10 330	10 330	38 298	18 958	34 415
<b>Other Assets</b>	27 915	35 587	31 052	13 620	11 438	11 438	38 358	18 958	34 415
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	1 794	2 433	-	-	-	-	1 620	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	1 716	-	-	-	-	120	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	4 690	3 904	-	1 485	2 685	2 685	950	8 000	8 000
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	130 930	108 489	95 253	88 356	85 872	85 872	115 107	94 362	117 953

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>									
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	942 269	1 268 078	1 263 671	906 622	1 243 298	1 243 298	1 217 449	1 189 447	1 164 008
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>									
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	619 925	538 590	533 173	619 990	533 469	533 469	528 220	521 265	519 472
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	459 954	527 212	518 431	447 747	512 337	512 337	494 283	480 639	469 968
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	377 248	379 316	378 863	380 711	377 361	377 361	384 300	381 479	375 724
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	51 221	43 182	39 268	54 237	34 267	34 267	31 962	28 048	24 133
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>									
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>									
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>2 450 616</b>	<b>2 756 378</b>	<b>2 733 406</b>	<b>2 409 306</b>	<b>2 700 731</b>	<b>2 700 731</b>	<b>2 656 214</b>	<b>2 600 878</b>	<b>2 553 304</b>
Community Facilities	62 814			74 093					
Sport and Recreation Facilities									
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>62 814</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>74 093</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	<b>99 573</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>99 572</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>
Revenue Generating									
Non-revenue Generating	168 831	144 823	152 550	159 761	152 550	152 550	152 550	152 550	152 550
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>168 831</b>	<b>144 823</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>159 761</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>
Operational Buildings	464 240	636 129	632 285	502 016	685 977	685 977	677 632	676 064	672 232
Housing							38 298	57 256	91 671
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>464 240</b>	<b>636 129</b>	<b>632 285</b>	<b>502 016</b>	<b>685 977</b>	<b>685 977</b>	<b>715 930</b>	<b>733 320</b>	<b>763 903</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>									
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	5 220	5 506	6 772	4 179	6 557	6 557	5 942	5 154	4 194
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>5 220</b>	<b>5 506</b>	<b>6 772</b>	<b>4 179</b>	<b>6 557</b>	<b>6 557</b>	<b>5 942</b>	<b>5 154</b>	<b>4 194</b>
<b>Computer Equipment</b>									
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>8 393</b>	<b>13 630</b>	<b>12 606</b>						
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 687</b>	<b>3 719</b>						
<b>Transport Assets</b>	<b>37 067</b>	<b>48 591</b>	<b>45 867</b>						
<b>Libraries</b>									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>									
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	<b>3 197 181</b>	<b>3 609 742</b>	<b>3 587 205</b>	<b>3 149 354</b>	<b>3 545 815</b>	<b>3 545 815</b>	<b>3 530 636</b>	<b>3 491 902</b>	<b>3 473 951</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>									
<b>Depreciation</b>	<b>99 817</b>	<b>122 559</b>	<b>123 514</b>	<b>117 690</b>	<b>127 262</b>	<b>127 262</b>	<b>130 287</b>	<b>133 096</b>	<b>135 905</b>
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	<b>150 358</b>	<b>158 026</b>	<b>109 377</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>159 125</b>	<b>170 614</b>	<b>180 439</b>
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	60 016	60 328	45 521	55 545	55 545	55 545	56 619	60 766	64 237
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	3 732	5 398	5 260	6 306	6 306	6 306	6 351	7 205	7 620
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	20 488	26 276	16 972	17 747	17 747	17 747	18 770	19 948	21 040
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	27 931	25 811	18 056	16 555	16 555	16 555	16 447	17 789	18 787
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	15 486	16 060	11 512	11 672	11 672	11 672	13 439	14 458	15 283
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	1 491	2 136	2 516	2 546	2 546	2 546	20 404	21 703	23 090
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>129 145</b>	<b>136 009</b>	<b>99 836</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>132 031</b>	<b>141 869</b>	<b>150 057</b>
Community Facilities	5 206	6 601	-	3 518	3 518	3 518	4 966	5 361	5 676
Sport and Recreation Facilities	853	737	-	608	608	608	4 833	5 107	5 393
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>6 059</b>	<b>7 338</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>9 799</b>	<b>10 468</b>	<b>11 068</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Operational Buildings	10 489	10 110	9 541	6 297	6 297	6 297	10 444	11 024	11 636
Housing	224	177	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>10 713</b>	<b>10 287</b>	<b>9 541</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>10 444</b>	<b>11 024</b>	<b>11 636</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>4 441</b>	<b>4 392</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6 852</b>	<b>7 253</b>	<b>7 677</b>
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Transport Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Libraries</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	<b>250 175</b>	<b>280 585</b>	<b>232 891</b>	<b>238 486</b>	<b>248 057</b>	<b>248 057</b>	<b>289 412</b>	<b>303 710</b>	<b>316 344</b>
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total</b>	<b>35.9%</b>	<b>30.2%</b>	<b>16.7%</b>	<b>44.7%</b>	<b>40.5%</b>	<b>40.5%</b>	<b>37.0%</b>	<b>38.6%</b>	<b>34.5%</b>
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of depreciation</b>	<b>47.1%</b>	<b>26.7%</b>	<b>12.9%</b>	<b>33.6%</b>	<b>27.3%</b>	<b>27.3%</b>	<b>32.7%</b>	<b>27.4%</b>	<b>29.9%</b>
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	<b>4.8%</b>	<b>4.4%</b>	<b>3.1%</b>	<b>3.9%</b>	<b>3.4%</b>	<b>3.4%</b>	<b>4.6%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>5.2%</b>
<b>Renewal and upgrading and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>5.0%</b>	<b>3.0%</b>	<b>5.0%</b>	<b>4.0%</b>	<b>4.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>

# SCHEDULE 8

## WC032 Overstrand - Schedule 8 - Basic service delivery measurement

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Household service targets</b>									
<b>Water:</b>									
Piped water inside dwelling	32 032	28 100	29 751	32 483	32 976	32 976	33 736	34 610	35 602
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	3 334	3 350	3 225	3 144	3 106	3 106	3 006	2 906	2 806
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	155	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	35 521	31 450	32 976	35 627	36 082	36 082	36 742	37 516	38 408
Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>35 521</b>	<b>31 450</b>	<b>32 976</b>	<b>35 627</b>	<b>36 082</b>	<b>36 082</b>	<b>36 742</b>	<b>37 516</b>	<b>38 408</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	21 632	20 030	23 623	26 910	22 572	22 572	23 023	23 484	23 954
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	9 799	11 420	8 605	8 717	8 717	8 717	8 891	9 069	9 251
Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	31 431	31 450	32 228	35 627	31 289	31 289	31 915	32 553	33 204
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>31 431</b>	<b>31 450</b>	<b>32 228</b>	<b>35 627</b>	<b>31 289</b>	<b>31 289</b>	<b>31 915</b>	<b>32 553</b>	<b>33 204</b>
<b>Energy:</b>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	7 136	6 625	6 565	5 950	5 950	5 950	5 653	5 370	5 102
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	16 458	18 379	17 810	19 750	19 750	19 750	20 935	22 191	23 522
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	23 594	25 004	24 375	25 700	25 700	25 700	26 588	27 561	28 624
Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>23 594</b>	<b>26 004</b>	<b>24 375</b>	<b>25 700</b>	<b>25 700</b>	<b>25 700</b>	<b>26 588</b>	<b>27 561</b>	<b>28 624</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>									
Removed at least once a week	31 829	32 691	33 615	36 238	34 238	34 238	34 923	35 621	36 334
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	31 829	32 691	33 615	36 238	34 238	34 238	34 923	35 621	36 334
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>31 829</b>	<b>32 691</b>	<b>33 615</b>	<b>36 238</b>	<b>34 238</b>	<b>34 238</b>	<b>34 923</b>	<b>35 621</b>	<b>36 334</b>
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	1 165	1 240	1 320	1 637	1 637	1 637	11 060	11 724	12 427
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 776	11 423	12 108
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	2 653	2 822	2 215	2 544	2 544	2 544	27 867	29 539	31 311
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 954	14 791	15 678
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>	<b>3 818</b>	<b>4 062</b>	<b>3 535</b>	<b>4 181</b>	<b>4 181</b>	<b>4 181</b>	<b>63 657</b>	<b>67 477</b>	<b>71 525</b>
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>									
Property rates (R value threshold)	100 000	100 000	100 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	58	61	61	69	69	69	69	69	69
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)	210	210	210	210	210	210	210	210	210
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) ( impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	1 537	1 786	1 870	2 047	2 047	2 047	2 284	2 452	2 634
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	31 127	36 411	38 126	43 167	43 167	43 167	51 711	55 537	59 647
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 276	2 691	3 364
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	271	554	1 079
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 657	2 374	3 656
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	858	1 267	2 002
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	<b>32 664</b>	<b>38 196</b>	<b>39 996</b>	<b>45 214</b>	<b>45 214</b>	<b>45 214</b>	<b>59 056</b>	<b>64 875</b>	<b>72 381</b>

# SCHEDULE 9

## WC032 Overstrand - Schedule 9 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Standard Classification Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>									
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>	<b>200 515</b>	<b>236 294</b>	<b>275 007</b>	<b>274 984</b>	<b>289 837</b>	<b>289 837</b>	<b>262 261</b>	<b>286 335</b>	<b>307 955</b>
Executive and council	42 355	52 212	64 991	73 269	73 269	73 269	21 759	28 531	31 589
Finance and administration	158 160	184 082	210 016	201 715	216 568	216 568	240 502	257 804	276 366
Internal audit	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>	<b>31 398</b>	<b>49 167</b>	<b>70 894</b>	<b>80 178</b>	<b>80 029</b>	<b>80 029</b>	<b>63 443</b>	<b>60 166</b>	<b>86 078</b>
Community and social services	2 633	5 334	3 218	11 676	10 676	10 676	9 125	9 830	7 743
Sport and recreation	11 427	7 939	9 743	9 875	9 421	9 421	10 558	16 969	18 686
Public safety	763	736	1 437	1 629	2 829	2 829	1 728	984	1 043
Housing	16 574	35 158	56 496	56 997	57 103	57 103	42 031	32 383	58 606
Health	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>	<b>64 723</b>	<b>41 563</b>	<b>53 877</b>	<b>61 998</b>	<b>58 924</b>	<b>58 924</b>	<b>56 638</b>	<b>61 173</b>	<b>66 988</b>
Planning and development	12 853	9 861	12 822	14 810	12 381	12 381	11 967	9 005	9 544
Road transport	51 550	31 684	41 046	47 105	46 460	46 460	44 650	52 145	57 420
Environmental protection	319	19	9	83	83	83	22	23	24
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>	<b>484 905</b>	<b>533 058</b>	<b>595 050</b>	<b>620 478</b>	<b>623 051</b>	<b>623 051</b>	<b>662 690</b>	<b>685 607</b>	<b>728 332</b>
Energy sources	270 573	289 929	334 747	362 878	360 600	360 600	370 050	387 438	412 844
Water management	96 080	109 654	118 583	114 100	117 699	117 699	130 926	134 516	142 322
Waste water management	65 169	76 614	79 988	77 930	79 131	79 131	91 423	89 145	94 188
Waste management	53 084	56 861	61 733	65 570	65 622	65 622	70 290	74 507	78 978
<i><b>Other</b></i>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>781 541</b>	<b>860 082</b>	<b>994 828</b>	<b>1 037 637</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 045 031</b>	<b>1 093 281</b>	<b>1 189 353</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>	<b>119 117</b>	<b>232 730</b>	<b>233 017</b>	<b>262 295</b>	<b>265 975</b>	<b>265 975</b>	<b>209 824</b>	<b>223 737</b>	<b>235 369</b>
Executive and council	71 355	94 661	95 210	114 535	115 521	115 521	48 620	51 732	54 647
Finance and administration	47 761	138 069	137 807	147 759	150 454	150 454	158 703	169 349	177 927
Internal audit	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 500	2 656	2 794
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>	<b>94 998</b>	<b>108 732</b>	<b>84 693</b>	<b>131 968</b>	<b>134 122</b>	<b>134 122</b>	<b>97 035</b>	<b>111 991</b>	<b>128 500</b>
Community and social services	30 255	35 196	32 027	34 465	34 028	34 028	14 824	15 575	16 401
Sport and recreation	19 203	16 677	12 881	20 239	16 927	16 927	42 973	45 512	48 254
Public safety	24 794	24 212	24 608	27 462	27 834	27 834	29 865	31 488	33 357
Housing	20 746	32 647	15 176	49 802	55 333	55 333	9 374	19 416	30 488
Health	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>	<b>162 464</b>	<b>128 949</b>	<b>195 292</b>	<b>223 630</b>	<b>227 073</b>	<b>227 073</b>	<b>196 674</b>	<b>203 276</b>	<b>212 012</b>
Planning and development	30 370	23 230	67 298	80 325	80 285	80 285	38 519	38 998	41 011
Road transport	124 788	100 057	123 239	137 592	141 135	141 135	152 141	157 895	164 275
Environmental protection	7 306	5 662	4 756	5 712	5 653	5 653	6 014	6 383	6 726
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>	<b>448 042</b>	<b>453 715</b>	<b>430 130</b>	<b>455 103</b>	<b>457 343</b>	<b>457 343</b>	<b>518 071</b>	<b>547 240</b>	<b>574 899</b>
Energy sources	247 859	229 494	261 042	277 742	276 599	276 599	282 831	297 813	313 678
Water management	99 439	71 697	67 335	59 028	64 430	64 430	104 872	109 128	113 841
Waste water management	64 659	57 717	57 092	59 828	58 240	58 240	73 606	78 179	82 078
Waste management	36 085	94 806	44 661	58 505	58 075	58 075	56 763	62 120	65 302
<i><b>Other</b></i>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 213</b>	<b>1 288</b>	<b>1 349</b>
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

# SCHEDULE 10

## WC032 Overstrand - Schedule 10 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by directorate

Vote Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>									
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Management Services	-	2 658	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Finance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services	5 000	89 992	17 900	14 311	13 826	13 826	67 074	73 012	93 953
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	-	15 839	8 501	15 000	16 605	16 605	14 000	18 500	24 000
Vote 8 - Protection Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>5 000</b>	<b>108 489</b>	<b>26 401</b>	<b>29 311</b>	<b>30 431</b>	<b>30 431</b>	<b>81 074</b>	<b>91 512</b>	<b>117 953</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Council	-	-	-	5	30	30	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-	41	41	41	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Management Services	1 790	-	3 848	320	720	720	1 640	-	-
Vote 4 - Finance	-	-	-	30	30	30	30	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services	74 622	-	54 462	51 033	45 554	45 554	23 690	2 850	-
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	-	-	-	15	15	15	25	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	49 518	-	10 246	6 721	6 971	6 971	7 500	-	-
Vote 8 - Protection Services	-	-	295	880	2 080	2 080	1 148	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>125 930</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>68 851</b>	<b>59 046</b>	<b>55 441</b>	<b>55 441</b>	<b>34 033</b>	<b>2 850</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 489</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>

## **ANNEXURE B**

### **A1 SCHEDULE & A2 BUDGET CHARTS**



The A Schedule Budget Tables is a National Treasury template that is, in many instances sheet & cell protected. It should be noted that some tables contain inconsistent formatting, which displays some table layouts and data correctly. As the inclusion of the Budget tables in the Budget Report is a requirement of the Budget Regulations, the tables are displayed according to the formulas and formatting from the protected excel worksheets & cells

# **Municipal annual budgets and MTREF & supporting tables**

mSCOA Version 6.1

[Click for Instructions!](#)

**Accountability**

**Transparency**

**Information &  
service delivery**



**national treasury**

Department:  
National Treasury  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Contact details:**

Elsabé Rossouw  
National Treasury  
Tel: (012) 315-5534  
Electronic submissions:  
[lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za)

## Preparation Instructions

Municipality Name: WC032 Overstrand ▼

SANTIE REYNÉKE-NAUDE

CFO Name:

028 3138040

028 3138128

cfo@overstrand.gov.za

Fax:

E-Mail:

Budget for MTREF starting: 2017 ▼

Budget Year: 2017/18

Does this municipality have Entities? No ▼

If YES: Identify type of report: Parent Municipality ▼

Organisational Structure Votes		Complete Votes & Sub-Votes	Select Org. Structure
Vote 1 - Council	Vote 1	<b>Council</b>	
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	1.1	Council General	1.1 - Council General
Vote 3 - Management Services	1.2	Mayor's Office	1.2 - Mayor's Office
Vote 4 - Finance	1.3	Pensioners & Continued Members	1.3 - Pensioners & Continued Members
Vote 5 - Community Services	1.4	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	1.5	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	1.6	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 8 - Protection Services	1.7	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	1.8	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	1.9	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	1.10	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	Vote 2	<b>Municipal Manager</b>	
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	2.1	Municipal Manager	2.1 - Municipal Manager
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	2.2	Internal Audit	2.2 - Internal Audit
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	2.3	[Name of sub-vote]	
	2.4	[Name of sub-vote]	
	2.5	[Name of sub-vote]	
	2.6	[Name of sub-vote]	
	2.7	[Name of sub-vote]	
	2.8	[Name of sub-vote]	
	2.9	[Name of sub-vote]	
	2.10	[Name of sub-vote]	
	Vote 3	<b>Management Services</b>	
	3.1	Director: Management Services	3.1 - Director: Management Services
	3.2	Communication	3.2 - Communication
	3.3	Legal Services	3.3 - Legal Services
	3.4	Strategic Services	3.4 - Strategic Services
	3.5	Human Resources	3.5 - Human Resources
	3.6	Info & Communication Technology	3.6 - Info & Communication Technology
	3.7	Council Support Services	3.7 - Council Support Services
	3.8	Social Development	3.8 - Social Development
	3.9	Risk Management	3.9 - Risk Management
	3.10	Municipal Court	3.10 - Municipal Court
	Vote 4	<b>Finance</b>	
	4.1	Director: Finance	4.1 - Director: Finance
	4.2	Deputy Director: Finance	4.2 - Deputy Director: Finance
	4.3	Accounting Services	4.3 - Accounting Services
	4.4	Expenditure & Asset Management	4.4 - Expenditure & Asset Management
	4.5	Revenue	4.5 - Revenue
	4.6	Supply Chain Management	4.6 - Supply Chain Management
	4.7	Data Control	4.7 - Data Control
	4.8	Assessment Rates	4.8 - Assessment Rates
	4.9	[Name of sub-vote]	
	4.10	[Name of sub-vote]	
	Vote 5	<b>Community Services</b>	
	5.1	Director & Administration	5.1 - Director & Administration
	5.2	Offices & Community Buildings	5.2 - Offices & Community Buildings
	5.3	Parks & Townlands, Cemeteries	5.3 - Parks & Townlands, Cemeteries
	5.4	Libraries	5.4 - Libraries
	5.5	Sport & Recreation	5.5 - Sport & Recreation
	5.6	Housing & Social Upliftment	5.6 - Housing & Social Upliftment
	5.7	Roads & Stormwater	5.7 - Roads & Stormwater
	5.8	Water	5.8 - Water
	5.9	Sewerage	5.9 - Sewerage
	5.10	Refuse	5.10 - Refuse
	Vote 6	<b>Local Economic Development</b>	
	6.1	Director: Economic Development & Planning	6.1 - Director: Economic Development & Planning
	6.2	Tourism	6.2 - Tourism
	6.3	Parking Services	6.3 - Parking Services
	6.4	EPWP	6.4 - EPWP
	6.5	[Name of sub-vote]	
	6.6	[Name of sub-vote]	
	6.7	[Name of sub-vote]	
	6.8	[Name of sub-vote]	
	6.9	[Name of sub-vote]	
	6.10	[Name of sub-vote]	
	Vote 7	<b>Infrastructure &amp; Planning</b>	
	7.1	Director: Infrastructure & Planning	7.1 - Director: Infrastructure & Planning
	7.2	Deputy Director: Engineering Planning	7.2 - Deputy Director: Engineering Planning
	7.3	Engineering Services & Housing Development	7.3 - Engineering Services & Housing Development
	7.4	Town Planning	7.4 - Town Planning
	7.5	Geographical Info System (GIS)	7.5 - Geographical Info System (GIS)
	7.6	Building Control Services	7.6 - Building Control Services
	7.7	Environmental Management Services	7.7 - Environmental Management Services
	7.8	Electricity	7.8 - Electricity
	7.9	Solid Waste Planning & Solid Waste Disposal	7.9 - Solid Waste Planning & Solid Waste Disposal
	7.10	Property Administration	7.10 - Property Administration
	Vote 8	<b>Protection Services</b>	
	8.1	Director: Protection Services	8.1 - Director: Protection Services
	8.2	Traffic	8.2 - Traffic
	8.3	Law Enforcement	8.3 - Law Enforcement
	8.4	Vehicle testing	8.4 - Vehicle testing
	8.5	Fire Brigade/Disaster Management	8.5 - Fire Brigade/Disaster Management
	8.6	Vehicle Licensing	8.6 - Vehicle Licensing
	8.7	Special Task Team Unit	8.7 - Special Task Team Unit

<b>WC032 Overstrand - Contact Information</b>	
<b>A. GENERAL INFORMATION</b>	
Municipality	WC032 Overstrand
Grade	
Province	WC WESTERN CAPE
Web Address	<a href="http://www.overstrand.gov.za">www.overstrand.gov.za</a>
e-mail Address	<a href="mailto:bking@overstrand.gov.za">bking@overstrand.gov.za</a>
<b>B. CONTACT INFORMATION</b>	
Postal address:	
P.O. Box	P.O. BOX 20
City / Town	HERMANUS
Postal Code	7200
Street address	
Building	MUNICIPAL OFFICE
Street No. & Name	MAGNOLIA STREET
City / Town	HERMANUS
Postal Code	7200
General Contacts	
Telephone number	028 313 8000
Fax number	028 313 8128
<b>C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP</b>	
<b>Speaker:</b>	
ID Number	600826 5162 08 8
Title	Mr
Name	ANTON COETSEE
Telephone number	028 3164454
Cell number	083 2835 237
Fax number	086 603 6114
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:antoncoetsee@hermanus.co.za">antoncoetsee@hermanus.co.za</a>
<b>Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>	
ID Number	670610 5743 08 8
Title	Mr
Name	RUDOLPH SMITH
Telephone number	028 3138058
Cell number	082 5146 411
Fax number	028 3138067
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:rsmith@overstrand.gov.za">rsmith@overstrand.gov.za</a>
<b>Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>	
ID Number	470721 5075 08 2
Title	Mr
Name	DUDLEY COETZEE
Telephone number	028 3138016
Cell number	082 5744 404
Fax number	028 313 8067
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:dcoetsee@overstrand.gov.za">dcoetsee@overstrand.gov.za</a>
<b>D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP</b>	
<b>Municipal Manager:</b>	
ID Number	5510065096086
Title	Mr
Name	COENIE GROENEWALD
Telephone number	028 3138003
Cell number	082 5529 555
Fax number	0865689726
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:cgroenewald@overstrand.gov.za">cgroenewald@overstrand.gov.za</a>
<b>Chief Financial Officer</b>	
ID Number	6407080098081
Title	Mrs
Name	SANTIE REYNEKE-NAUDE
Telephone number	028 3138040
Cell number	082 551 4499
Fax number	028 3138128
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:cfo@overstrand.gov.za">cfo@overstrand.gov.za</a>
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>	
ID Number	6211285144082
Title	Mr
Name	BERNARD KING
Telephone number	028 3138154
Cell number	
Fax number	028 313 8128
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:bking@overstrand.gov.za">bking@overstrand.gov.za</a>
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>	
ID Number	
Title	Mrs
Name	GEORGIA BUCCHIANERI
Telephone number	028 3138913
Cell number	
Fax number	028 313 8128
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:gbucchianeri@overstrand.gov.za">gbucchianeri@overstrand.gov.za</a>
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>	
ID Number	
Title	Ms
Name	VERONICA ALLEN
Telephone number	028 3138131
Cell number	
Fax number	028 313 8128
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:vallen@overstrand.gov.za">vallen@overstrand.gov.za</a>
<b>Secretary/PA to the Speaker:</b>	
ID Number	
Title	
Name	
Telephone number	
Cell number	
Fax number	
E-mail address	
<b>Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>	
ID Number	700621 0297 08 1
Title	Ms
Name	DORET TALJAARD
Telephone number	028 3138052
Cell number	060 8368 895
Fax number	028 3138067
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:dtaljaard@overstrand.gov.za">dtaljaard@overstrand.gov.za</a>
<b>Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>	
ID Number	
Title	
Name	
Telephone number	
Cell number	
Fax number	
E-mail address	
<b>Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:</b>	
ID Number	5904010048088
Title	Mrs
Name	RENTIA PRETORIUS
Telephone number	028 3138909
Cell number	
Fax number	865689726
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:rpretorius@overstrand.gov.za">rpretorius@overstrand.gov.za</a>
<b>Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer</b>	
ID Number	5612020062086
Title	Mrs
Name	RITA LE ROUX
Telephone number	028 313 8074
Cell number	
Fax number	028 313 8128
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:rleroux@overstrand.gov.za">rleroux@overstrand.gov.za</a>
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>	
ID Number	
Title	
Name	
Telephone number	
Cell number	
Fax number	
E-mail address	
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>	
ID Number	
Title	
Name	
Telephone number	
Cell number	
Fax number	
E-mail address	
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>	
ID Number	
Title	
Name	
Telephone number	
Cell number	
Fax number	
E-mail address	

1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.

**WC032 Overstrand - Table A1 Budget Summary**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b><u>Financial Performance</u></b>										
Property rates	134 986	152 654	164 554	180 591	189 791	189 791	–	212 784	228 530	245 442
Service charges	479 034	521 423	573 195	607 054	606 116	606 116	–	577 648	606 271	635 245
Investment revenue	6 352	8 144	12 209	10 489	15 489	15 489	–	13 962	14 809	15 785
Transfers recognised - operational	67 835	60 473	103 629	126 313	133 025	133 025	–	98 184	117 866	138 930
Other own revenue	47 371	60 619	80 589	68 727	71 183	71 183	–	75 134	79 443	83 998
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>735 580</b>	<b>803 312</b>	<b>934 177</b>	<b>993 175</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>977 712</b>	<b>1 046 919</b>	<b>1 119 400</b>
Employee costs	260 250	269 820	273 115	314 204	310 893	310 893	–	333 177	351 728	370 471
Remuneration of councillors	7 933	8 104	8 566	9 110	9 110	9 110	–	10 053	10 527	11 024
Depreciation & asset impairment	99 817	122 559	123 514	117 690	127 262	127 262	–	130 287	133 096	135 905
Finance charges	39 938	43 447	46 207	46 421	46 421	46 421	–	47 440	48 849	49 073
Materials and bulk purchases	170 634	195 414	214 224	285 811	288 105	288 105	–	246 281	271 679	297 908
Transfers and grants	38 749	50 392	51 090	57 479	57 479	57 479	–	1 778	1 868	1 964
Other expenditure	207 299	234 390	226 415	242 280	245 244	245 244	–	253 801	269 786	285 784
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(89 041)</b>	<b>(120 814)</b>	<b>(8 956)</b>	<b>(79 820)</b>	<b>(68 909)</b>	<b>(68 909)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(45 104)</b>	<b>(40 614)</b>	<b>(32 729)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	38 090	55 498	60 651	39 962	31 737	31 737	–	67 319	46 362	69 953
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	7 871	1 272	–	4 500	4 500	4 500	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
<b><u>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</u></b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 490</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	38 090	55 734	60 651	43 462	35 237	35 237	–	67 319	46 362	69 953
Public contributions & donations	7 985	607	896	1 462	1 462	1 462	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	70 634	39 012	27 189	33 824	35 854	35 854	–	30 000	40 000	40 000
Internally generated funds	14 222	13 138	6 516	9 608	13 319	13 319	–	17 788	8 000	8 000
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 490</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>
<b><u>Financial position</u></b>										
Total current assets	176 410	220 542	311 815	238 962	316 371	316 371	–	353 938	386 382	412 345
Total non current assets	3 313 788	3 757 127	3 741 168	3 284 285	3 707 431	3 707 431	–	3 698 260	3 666 641	3 656 022
Total current liabilities	148 137	155 682	169 019	183 981	183 981	183 981	–	186 551	189 213	190 864
Total non current liabilities	520 970	602 191	611 666	636 115	636 115	636 115	–	638 205	654 300	668 563
Community wealth/Equity	2 821 090	3 219 796	3 272 298	2 703 150	3 203 705	3 203 705	–	3 227 442	3 209 511	3 208 940
<b><u>Cash flows</u></b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	76 295	119 478	160 636	103 090	105 019	105 019	–	142 798	108 159	133 435
Net cash from (used) investing	(130 047)	(101 315)	(99 338)	(95 217)	(93 522)	(93 522)	–	(121 116)	(101 476)	(125 282)
Net cash from (used) financing	32 764	23 666	8 496	5 787	5 258	5 258	–	3 218	7 385	3 373
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>63 158</b>	<b>104 987</b>	<b>174 781</b>	<b>114 127</b>	<b>191 536</b>	<b>191 536</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>216 436</b>	<b>230 504</b>	<b>242 030</b>
<b><u>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</u></b>										
Cash and investments available	80 123	128 136	204 521	149 455	228 939	228 939	–	259 858	281 051	299 915
Application of cash and investments	(16 237)	(9 395)	(3 562)	10 503	8 343	8 343	–	(925)	(14 179)	(24 595)
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>96 360</b>	<b>137 530</b>	<b>208 083</b>	<b>138 952</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>260 783</b>	<b>295 229</b>	<b>324 510</b>
<b><u>Asset management</u></b>										
Asset register summary (WDV)	3 197 181	3 609 742	3 587 205	3 149 354	3 545 815	3 545 815	3 530 636	3 530 636	3 491 902	3 473 951
Depreciation	99 817	122 559	123 514	117 690	127 262	127 262	130 287	130 287	133 096	135 905
Renewal of Existing Assets	47 032	32 727	15 884	39 533	34 738	34 738	34 738	11 280	19 520	28 200
Repairs and Maintenance	150 358	158 026	109 377	120 795	120 795	120 795	159 125	159 125	170 614	180 439
<b><u>Free services</u></b>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	3 818	4 062	3 535	4 181	4 181	4 181	63 657	63 657	67 477	71 525
Revenue cost of free services provided	32 664	38 196	39 996	45 214	45 214	45 214	59 056	59 056	64 875	72 381
<b><u>Households below minimum service level</u></b>										
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy:	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

WC032 Overstrand - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>										
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>200 515</b>	<b>236 294</b>	<b>275 007</b>	<b>274 984</b>	<b>289 837</b>	<b>289 837</b>	<b>262 261</b>	<b>286 335</b>	<b>307 955</b>
Executive and council		42 355	52 212	64 991	73 269	73 269	73 269	21 759	28 531	31 589
Finance and administration		158 160	184 082	210 016	201 715	216 568	216 568	240 502	257 804	276 366
Internal audit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>31 398</b>	<b>49 167</b>	<b>70 894</b>	<b>80 178</b>	<b>80 029</b>	<b>80 029</b>	<b>63 443</b>	<b>60 166</b>	<b>86 078</b>
Community and social services		2 633	5 334	3 218	11 676	10 676	10 676	9 125	9 830	7 743
Sport and recreation		11 427	7 939	9 743	9 875	9 421	9 421	10 558	16 969	18 686
Public safety		763	736	1 437	1 629	2 829	2 829	1 728	984	1 043
Housing		16 574	35 158	56 496	56 997	57 103	57 103	42 031	32 383	58 606
Health		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>64 723</b>	<b>41 563</b>	<b>53 877</b>	<b>61 998</b>	<b>58 924</b>	<b>58 924</b>	<b>56 638</b>	<b>61 173</b>	<b>66 988</b>
Planning and development		12 853	9 861	12 822	14 810	12 381	12 381	11 967	9 005	9 544
Road transport		51 550	31 684	41 046	47 105	46 460	46 460	44 650	52 145	57 420
Environmental protection		319	19	9	83	83	83	22	23	24
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>484 905</b>	<b>533 058</b>	<b>595 050</b>	<b>620 478</b>	<b>623 051</b>	<b>623 051</b>	<b>662 690</b>	<b>685 607</b>	<b>728 332</b>
Energy sources		270 573	289 929	334 747	362 878	360 600	360 600	370 050	387 438	412 844
Water management		96 080	109 654	118 583	114 100	117 699	117 699	130 926	134 516	142 322
Waste water management		65 169	76 614	79 988	77 930	79 131	79 131	91 423	89 145	94 188
Waste management		53 084	56 861	61 733	65 570	65 622	65 622	70 290	74 507	78 978
<b>Other</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>781 541</b>	<b>860 082</b>	<b>994 828</b>	<b>1 037 637</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 045 031</b>	<b>1 093 281</b>	<b>1 189 353</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>										
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>119 117</b>	<b>232 730</b>	<b>233 017</b>	<b>262 295</b>	<b>265 975</b>	<b>265 975</b>	<b>209 824</b>	<b>223 737</b>	<b>235 369</b>
Executive and council		71 355	94 661	95 210	114 535	115 521	115 521	48 620	51 732	54 647
Finance and administration		47 761	138 069	137 807	147 759	150 454	150 454	158 703	169 349	177 927
Internal audit		—	—	—	—	—	—	2 500	2 656	2 794
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>94 998</b>	<b>108 732</b>	<b>84 693</b>	<b>131 968</b>	<b>134 122</b>	<b>134 122</b>	<b>97 035</b>	<b>111 991</b>	<b>128 500</b>
Community and social services		30 255	35 196	32 027	34 465	34 028	34 028	14 824	15 575	16 401
Sport and recreation		19 203	16 677	12 881	20 239	16 927	16 927	42 973	45 512	48 254
Public safety		24 794	24 212	24 608	27 462	27 834	27 834	29 865	31 488	33 357
Housing		20 746	32 647	15 176	49 802	55 333	55 333	9 374	19 416	30 488
Health		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>162 464</b>	<b>128 949</b>	<b>195 292</b>	<b>223 630</b>	<b>227 073</b>	<b>227 073</b>	<b>196 674</b>	<b>203 276</b>	<b>212 012</b>
Planning and development		30 370	23 230	67 298	80 325	80 285	80 285	38 519	38 998	41 011
Road transport		124 788	100 057	123 239	137 592	141 135	141 135	152 141	157 895	164 275
Environmental protection		7 306	5 662	4 756	5 712	5 653	5 653	6 014	6 383	6 726
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>448 042</b>	<b>453 715</b>	<b>430 130</b>	<b>455 103</b>	<b>457 343</b>	<b>457 343</b>	<b>518 071</b>	<b>547 240</b>	<b>574 899</b>
Energy sources		247 859	229 494	261 042	277 742	276 599	276 599	282 831	297 813	313 678
Water management		99 439	71 697	67 335	59 028	64 430	64 430	104 872	109 128	113 841
Waste water management		64 659	57 717	57 092	59 828	58 240	58 240	73 606	78 179	82 078
Waste management		36 085	94 806	44 661	58 505	58 075	58 075	56 763	62 120	65 302
<b>Other</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1 213</b>	<b>1 288</b>	<b>1 349</b>
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>									
<b>Municipal governance and administration</b>	<b>200 515</b>	<b>236 294</b>	<b>275 007</b>	<b>274 984</b>	<b>289 837</b>	<b>289 837</b>	<b>262 261</b>	<b>286 335</b>	<b>307 955</b>
Executive and council	42 355	52 212	64 991	73 269	73 269	73 269	21 759	28 531	31 589
Mayor and Council	42 355	52 212	64 991	73 269	73 269	73 269	21 675	28 450	31 504
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive							84	81	84
Finance and administration	158 160	184 082	210 016	201 715	216 568	216 568	240 502	257 804	276 366
Administrative and Corporate Support	2 037	9 807	17 593	762	762	762	336	349	362
Asset Management									
Budget and Treasury Office	151 797	172 583	189 358	200 953	214 710	214 710	16 961	17 979	19 058
Finance							222 585	238 820	256 251
Fleet Management							0	0	0
Human Resources	305	755	835		180	180	143	152	161
Information Technology	350	935	2 230		1	1			
Legal Services									
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination									
Property Services	3 670				916	916	467	494	524
Risk Management									
Security Services									
Supply Chain Management							10	10	10
Valuation Service									
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Governance Function									
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>31 398</b>	<b>49 167</b>	<b>70 894</b>	<b>80 178</b>	<b>80 029</b>	<b>80 029</b>	<b>63 443</b>	<b>60 166</b>	<b>86 078</b>
Community and social services	2 633	5 334	3 218	11 676	10 676	10 676	9 125	9 830	7 743
Aged Care									
Agricultural									
Animal Care and Diseases									
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums	161	209	235	206	206	206	191	203	215
Child Care Facilities									
Community Halls and Facilities	2 239	5 016	2 854	4 469	3 469	3 469	1 803	2 821	334
Consumer Protection									
Cultural Matters									
Disaster Management									
Education									
Indigenous and Customary Law									
Industrial Promotion									
Language Policy									
Libraries and Archives	233	109	129	7 001	7 001	7 001	7 131	6 806	7 194
Literacy Programmes									
Media Services									
Museums and Art Galleries									
Population Development									
Provincial Cultural Matters									
Theatres									
Zoo's									
Sport and recreation	11 427	7 939	9 743	9 875	9 421	9 421	10 558	16 969	18 686
Beaches and Jetties							648	683	721
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering									
Community Parks (including Nurseries)							2 912	3 087	3 272
Recreational Facilities	11 427	7 939	9 743	9 875	9 421	9 421	6 690	7 090	7 515
Sports Grounds and Stadiums							309	6 110	7 179
Public safety	763	736	1 437	1 629	2 829	2 829	1 728	984	1 043
Civil Defence	79	80	289	154	154	154			
Cleansing									
Control of Public Nuisances									
Fencing and Fences									
Fire Fighting and Protection	684	657	1 147	1 475	2 675	2 675	1 542	787	834
Licensing and Control of Animals							186	197	209
Housing	16 574	35 158	56 496	56 997	57 103	57 103	42 031	32 383	58 606
Housing	16 574	35 158	56 496	56 997	57 103	57 103	42 031	32 383	58 606
Informal Settlements									
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulance									
Health Services									
Laboratory Services									
Food Control									
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases									
Vector Control									
Chemical Safety									
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>64 723</b>	<b>41 563</b>	<b>53 877</b>	<b>61 998</b>	<b>58 924</b>	<b>58 924</b>	<b>56 638</b>	<b>61 173</b>	<b>66 988</b>
Planning and development	12 853	9 861	12 822	14 810	12 381	12 381	11 967	9 005	9 544
Billboards									
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)									
Central City Improvement District									
Development Facilitation									
Economic Development/Planning	8 191	3 389	3 172	6 852	4 423	4 423	2 300	-	-
Regional Planning and Development									
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City	4 662	6 472	9 650	7 958	7 958	7 958	8 496	9 005	9 544
Project Management Unit							1 171	-	-
Provincial Planning									
Support to Local Municipalities									
Road transport	51 550	31 684	41 046	47 105	46 460	46 460	44 650	52 145	57 420
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control	21 193	23 635	28 976	36 359	36 359	36 359	40 264	42 584	45 043
Pounds									
Public Transport									
Road and Traffic Regulation									
Roads	30 358	8 048	12 071	10 746	10 100	10 100	4 385	9 561	12 377
Taxi Ranks									
Environmental protection	319	19	9	83	83	83	22	23	24



Functional Classification Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<i>Biodiversity and Landscape</i>	319	19	9	83	83	83	22	23	24
<i>Coastal Protection</i>									
<i>Indigenous Forests</i>									
<i>Nature Conservation</i>									
<i>Pollution Control</i>									
<i>Soil Conservation</i>									
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>484 905</b>	<b>533 058</b>	<b>595 050</b>	<b>620 478</b>	<b>623 051</b>	<b>623 051</b>	<b>662 690</b>	<b>685 607</b>	<b>728 332</b>
Energy sources	270 573	289 929	334 747	362 878	360 600	360 600	370 050	387 438	412 844
Electricity	270 573	289 929	334 747	362 878	360 600	360 600	370 050	387 438	412 844
Street Lighting and Signal Systems									
Nonelectric Energy									
Water management	96 080	109 654	118 583	114 100	117 699	117 699	130 926	134 516	142 322
Water Treatment							0	0	0
Water Distribution	96 080	109 654	118 583	114 100	117 699	117 699	130 926	134 516	142 322
Water Storage									
Waste water management	65 169	76 614	79 988	77 930	79 131	79 131	91 423	89 145	94 188
Public Toilets									
Sewerage	65 110	75 414	77 211	76 430	77 031	77 031	84 523	85 045	89 088
Storm Water Management	59	1 200	2 777	1 500	2 100	2 100	6 900	4 100	5 100
Waste Water Treatment									
Waste management	53 084	56 861	61 733	65 570	65 622	65 622	70 290	74 507	78 978
Recycling									
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)							1 088	1 153	1 222
Solid Waste Removal	53 084	56 861	61 733	65 570	65 622	65 622	69 202	73 354	77 756
Street Cleaning									
<b>Other</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Abattoirs									
Air Transport									
Forestry									
Licensing and Regulation									
Markets									
Tourism									
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>781 541</b>	<b>860 082</b>	<b>994 828</b>	<b>1 037 637</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 045 031</b>	<b>1 093 281</b>	<b>1 189 353</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>119 117</b>	<b>232 730</b>	<b>233 017</b>	<b>262 295</b>	<b>265 975</b>	<b>265 975</b>	<b>209 824</b>	<b>223 737</b>	<b>235 369</b>
<b>Municipal governance and administration</b>	<b>71 355</b>	<b>94 661</b>	<b>95 210</b>	<b>114 535</b>	<b>115 521</b>	<b>115 521</b>	<b>48 620</b>	<b>51 732</b>	<b>54 647</b>
Executive and council	70 977	92 630	93 083	112 194	113 200	113 200	27 102	29 024	30 714
Mayor and Council	378	2 031	2 127	2 341	2 321	2 321	21 518	22 708	23 933
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive									
Finance and administration	47 761	138 069	137 807	147 759	150 454	150 454	158 703	169 349	177 927
Administrative and Corporate Support	16 691	46 788	41 929	45 571	50 002	50 002	42 429	44 398	46 296
Asset Management									
Budget and Treasury Office	23 435	58 742	63 843	69 180	68 441	68 441	5 816	6 136	6 475
Finance							56 691	60 686	64 450
Fleet Management							4 761	5 205	5 599
Human Resources	1 928	9 050	8 665	10 566	10 701	10 701	11 958	12 662	13 391
Information Technology	(732)	11 371	11 530	16 428	15 146	15 146	16 188	17 316	18 464
Legal Services							5 803	6 135	6 477
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination							2 624	2 792	2 946
Property Services	6 440	12 118	11 840	6 014	6 164	6 164	2 177	2 327	2 452
Risk Management									
Security Services									
Supply Chain Management							10 207	11 640	11 322
Valuation Service							50	53	56
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 500	2 656	2 794
Governance Function							2 500	2 656	2 794
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>94 998</b>	<b>108 732</b>	<b>84 693</b>	<b>131 968</b>	<b>134 122</b>	<b>134 122</b>	<b>97 035</b>	<b>111 991</b>	<b>128 500</b>
Community and social services	30 255	35 196	32 027	34 465	34 028	34 028	14 824	15 575	16 401
Aged Care							8	8	9
Agricultural									
Animal Care and Diseases									
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums	430	416	441	484	484	484	519	557	590
Child Care Facilities							15	16	17
Community Halls and Facilities	23 607	28 858	24 789	26 780	26 806	26 806	6 093	6 290	6 643
Consumer Protection									
Cultural Matters									
Disaster Management									
Education									
Indigenous and Customary Law									
Industrial Promotion									
Language Policy									
Libraries and Archives	6 218	5 923	6 797	7 201	6 738	6 738	8 189	8 703	9 142
Literacy Programmes									
Media Services									
Museums and Art Galleries									
Population Development									
Provincial Cultural Matters									
Theatres									
Zoo's									
Sport and recreation	19 203	16 677	12 881	20 239	16 927	16 927	42 973	45 512	48 254
Beaches and Jetties							4 617	4 835	5 122
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering									
Recreational Facilities	19 203	16 677	12 881	20 239	16 927	16 927	10 134	10 693	11 303
Sports Grounds and Stadiums							5 675	6 116	6 769
Community Parks (including Nurseries)							22 547	23 868	25 061
Public safety	24 794	24 212	24 608	27 462	27 834	27 834	29 865	31 488	33 357
Civil Defence	13 606	11 558	11 254	13 470	13 930	13 930	9 717	10 117	10 770
Cleansing							817	866	918
Control of Public Nuisances							702	744	789
Fencing and Fences									
Fire Fighting and Protection	11 187	12 654	13 354	13 992	13 904	13 904	18 628	19 761	20 881

Functional Classification Description  R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<i>Licensing and Control of Animals</i>									
Housing	20 746	32 647	15 176	49 802	55 333	55 333	9 374	19 416	30 488
<i>Housing</i>	20 746	32 647	15 176	49 802	55 333	55 333	9 374	19 416	30 488
<i>Informal Settlements</i>									
Health	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Ambulance</i>									
<i>Health Services</i>									
<i>Laboratory Services</i>									
<i>Food Control</i>									
<i>Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases</i>									
<i>Vector Control</i>									
<i>Chemical Safety</i>									
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	162 464	128 949	195 292	223 630	227 073	227 073	196 674	203 276	212 012
Planning and development	30 370	23 230	67 298	80 325	80 285	80 285	38 519	38 998	41 011
<i>Billboards</i>							2 884	2 990	3 158
<i>Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)</i>									
<i>Central City Improvement District</i>									
<i>Development Facilitation</i>									
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>	14 781	10 226	52 437	63 421	63 433	63 433	8 764	7 395	7 778
<i>Regional Planning and Development</i>									
<i>Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City</i>	15 589	13 004	14 861	16 904	16 852	16 852	20 525	21 924	23 042
<i>Project Management Unit</i>							6 346	6 689	7 033
<i>Provincial Planning</i>									
<i>Support to Local Municipalities</i>									
Road transport	124 788	100 057	123 239	137 592	141 135	141 135	152 141	157 895	164 275
<i>Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control</i>	32 129	28 726	36 739	47 195	47 176	47 176	50 744	52 783	54 409
<i>Pounds</i>									
<i>Public Transport</i>							1 411	1 496	1 585
<i>Road and Traffic Regulation</i>							99 946	103 616	108 280
<i>Roads</i>	92 659	71 331	86 500	90 397	93 959	93 959	40	–	–
<i>Taxi Ranks</i>									
Environmental protection	7 306	5 662	4 756	5 712	5 653	5 653	6 014	6 383	6 726
<i>Biodiversity and Landscape</i>	7 306	5 662	4 756	5 712	5 653	5 653	1 650	1 757	1 857
<i>Coastal Protection</i>									
<i>Indigenous Forests</i>									
<i>Nature Conservation</i>							4 364	4 626	4 869
<i>Pollution Control</i>									
<i>Soil Conservation</i>									
<b>Trading services</b>	448 042	453 715	430 130	455 103	457 343	457 343	518 071	547 240	574 899
Energy sources	247 859	229 494	261 042	277 742	276 599	276 599	282 831	297 813	313 678
<i>Electricity</i>	247 859	229 494	261 042	277 742	276 599	276 599	282 641	297 718	313 577
<i>Street Lighting and Signal Systems</i>							190	95	101
<i>Nonelectric Energy</i>									
Water management	99 439	71 697	67 335	59 028	64 430	64 430	104 872	109 128	113 841
<i>Water Treatment</i>							59 114	61 887	64 920
<i>Water Distribution</i>	99 439	71 697	67 335	59 028	64 430	64 430	41 347	43 030	44 904
<i>Water Storage</i>							4 411	4 211	4 017
Waste water management	64 659	57 717	57 092	59 828	58 240	58 240	73 606	78 179	82 078
<i>Public Toilets</i>	359	287	265	447	444	444	460	488	517
<i>Sewerage</i>	58 276	50 443	48 545	50 160	47 864	47 864	47 865	50 770	53 332
<i>Storm Water Management</i>	6 024	6 987	8 282	9 220	9 933	9 933	10 173	10 946	11 346
<i>Waste Water Treatment</i>							15 107	15 977	16 883
Waste management	36 085	94 806	44 661	58 505	58 075	58 075	56 763	62 120	65 302
<i>Recycling</i>							319	338	359
<i>Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)</i>	36 085	94 806	44 661	58 505	58 075	58 075	28 647	32 335	33 852
<i>Solid Waste Removal</i>							27 796	29 446	31 091
<i>Street Cleaning</i>									
<b>Other</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 213	1 288	1 349
<i>Abattoirs</i>									
<i>Air Transport</i>									
<i>Forestry</i>									
<i>Licensing and Regulation</i>									
<i>Markets</i>									
<i>Tourism</i>							1 213	1 288	1 349
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	824 620	924 126	943 132	1 072 995	1 084 514	1 084 514	1 022 816	1 087 532	1 152 129
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	(43 080)	(64 044)	51 696	(35 358)	(32 672)	(32 672)	22 215	5 748	37 224

WC032 Overstrand - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Council		42 274	52 212	64 991	73 182	73 182	73 182	21 675	28 450	31 504
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 3 - Management Services		1 286	1 692	3 065	1	1 013	1 013	194	202	211
Vote 4 - Finance		151 797	172 583	189 358	200 953	214 710	214 710	239 556	256 809	275 319
Vote 5 - Community Services		276 800	270 453	293 898	291 065	294 111	294 111	317 905	335 786	355 620
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development		6 431	3 389	3 471	3 352	3 352	3 352	3 900	1 600	1 600
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning		280 996	335 381	409 632	431 096	426 285	426 285	421 409	428 466	480 613
Vote 8 - Protection Services		21 956	24 371	30 412	37 988	39 189	39 189	40 392	41 968	44 486
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Revenue by Vote	2	781 541	860 082	994 828	1 037 637	1 051 842	1 051 842	1 045 031	1 093 281	1 189 353
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - Council		68 239	75 314	74 562	91 748	92 195	92 195	25 718	27 556	29 156
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		1 295	3 903	4 094	4 722	4 649	4 649	4 952	5 254	5 546
Vote 3 - Management Services		5 492	36 148	38 242	46 490	45 004	45 004	50 641	53 660	56 826
Vote 4 - Finance		23 435	58 742	63 843	69 180	68 441	68 441	73 055	78 798	82 577
Vote 5 - Community Services		387 510	347 042	335 658	346 998	351 302	351 302	384 376	401 468	419 361
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development		9 945	10 226	8 905	10 795	10 673	10 673	10 076	8 788	9 236
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning		271 782	339 813	356 481	428 407	437 239	437 239	393 216	427 551	461 463
Vote 8 - Protection Services		56 923	52 938	61 347	74 657	75 011	75 011	80 782	84 458	87 964
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	824 620	924 126	943 132	1 072 995	1 084 514	1 084 514	1 022 816	1 087 532	1 152 129
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	(43 080)	(64 044)	51 696	(35 358)	(32 672)	(32 672)	22 215	5 748	37 224

WC032 Overstrand - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
<b>Vote 1 - Council</b>	<b>42 274</b>	<b>52 212</b>	<b>64 991</b>	<b>73 182</b>	<b>73 182</b>	<b>73 182</b>	<b>21 675</b>	<b>28 450</b>	<b>31 504</b>
1.1 - Council General	42 274	52 212	64 991	73 182	73 182	73 182	21 675	28 450	31 504
1.2 - Mayor's Office									
1.3 - Pensioners & Continued Members									
<b>Vote 2 - Municipal Manager</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
2.1 - Municipal Manager									
2.2 - Internal Audit									
<b>Vote 3 - Management Services</b>	<b>1 286</b>	<b>1 692</b>	<b>3 065</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1 013</b>	<b>1 013</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>211</b>
3.1 - Director: Management Services	631				832	832	50	50	50
3.2 - Communication									
3.3 - Legal Services									
3.4 - Strategic Services									
3.5 - Human Resources	305	755	835		180	180	144	152	161
3.6 - Info & Communication Technology	350	935	2 230		1	1			
3.7 - Council Support Services		1	0	1	1	1			
3.8 - Social Development									
3.9 - Risk Management									
3.10 - Municipal Court									
<b>Vote 4 - Finance</b>	<b>151 797</b>	<b>172 583</b>	<b>189 358</b>	<b>200 953</b>	<b>214 710</b>	<b>214 710</b>	<b>239 556</b>	<b>256 809</b>	<b>275 319</b>
4.1 - Director: Finance			-		-	-			
4.2 - Deputy Director: Finance	1 455	1 407	1 042	1 475	1 475	1 475	1 550	1 550	1 550
4.3 - Accounting Services	7 192	9 353	13 791	10 317	15 317	15 317	16 961	17 979	19 058
4.4 - Expenditure & Asset Management	25	16	1 363	136	25	25	29	31	33
4.5 - Revenue	7 154	9 038	8 500	8 412	8 080	8 080	8 221	8 710	9 227
4.6 - Supply Chain Management	101	64	106	21	21	21	10	10	10
4.7 - Data Control		3	-		-	-			
4.8 - Assessment Rates	135 871	152 703	164 554	180 591	189 791	189 791	212 784	228 530	245 442
<b>Vote 5 - Community Services</b>	<b>276 800</b>	<b>270 453</b>	<b>293 898</b>	<b>291 065</b>	<b>294 111</b>	<b>294 111</b>	<b>317 905</b>	<b>335 786</b>	<b>355 620</b>
5.1 - Director & Administration	938	5 767	7 482	7 052	7 136	7 136	7 137	6 810	7 193
5.2 - Offices & Community Buildings	1 030	2 670	1 182	2 009	1 009	1 009	2 508	3 560	1 117
5.3 - Parks & Townlands, Cemeteries	1 920	2 533	2 572	3 352	3 352	3 352	3 103	3 289	3 486
5.4 - Libraries	233	109	129	112	112	112	125	131	139
5.5 - Sport & Recreation	11 427	7 939	9 743	9 875	9 421	9 421	7 646	13 883	15 415
5.6 - Housing & Social Upliftment	29 116	403	414	320	580	580	361	382	405
5.7 - Roads & Stormwater	17 875	9 248	14 847	12 246	12 201	12 201	11 286	13 661	17 477
5.8 - Water	96 080	109 509	118 583	114 100	117 699	117 699	130 926	134 516	142 322
5.9 - Sewerage	65 110	75 414	77 211	76 430	77 031	77 031	84 523	85 045	89 088
5.10 - Refuse	53 071	56 861	61 733	65 570	65 572	65 572	70 290	74 507	78 978
<b>Vote 6 - Local Economic Development</b>	<b>6 431</b>	<b>3 389</b>	<b>3 471</b>	<b>3 352</b>	<b>3 352</b>	<b>3 352</b>	<b>3 900</b>	<b>1 600</b>	<b>1 600</b>
6.1 - Director: Economic Development & Planning	5 207	1 768			0	0			
6.2 - Tourism					-	-			
6.3 - Parking Services	1 224	1 621	2 292	1 430	1 430	1 430	1 600	1 600	1 600
6.4 - EPWP			1 179	1 922	1 922	1 922	2 300	-	-
<b>Vote 7 - Infrastructure &amp; Planning</b>	<b>280 996</b>	<b>335 381</b>	<b>409 632</b>	<b>431 096</b>	<b>426 285</b>	<b>426 285</b>	<b>421 409</b>	<b>428 466</b>	<b>480 613</b>
7.1 - Director: Infrastructure & Planning	1 000	941			-	-			
7.2 - Deputy Director: Engineering Planning	759	1 162	506	3 500	621	621	0	0	0
7.3 - Engineering Services & Housing Development		34 898	56 081	56 677	57 023	57 023	42 841	32 000	58 200
7.4 - Town Planning	912	1 200	1 480	1 506	1 506	1 506	1 498	1 588	1 682
7.5 - Geographical Info System (GIS)					-	-			
7.6 - Building Control Services	3 750	5 272	8 170	6 452	6 452	6 452	6 997	7 417	7 862
7.7 - Environmental Management Services	319	19	9	83	83	83	22	23	24
7.8 - Electricity	270 573	289 929	334 747	362 878	360 600	360 600	370 050	387 438	412 844
7.9 - Solid Waste Planning & Solid Waste Disposal	12	4 095			-	-			
7.10 - Property Administration	3 670	(2 135)	8 639		-	-			
<b>Vote 8 - Protection Services</b>	<b>21 956</b>	<b>24 371</b>	<b>30 412</b>	<b>37 988</b>	<b>39 189</b>	<b>39 189</b>	<b>40 392</b>	<b>41 968</b>	<b>44 486</b>
8.1 - Director: Protection Services	100				1	1			
8.2 - Traffic	21 093	23 635	28 976	36 359	36 359	36 359	38 664	40 984	43 443
8.3 - Law Enforcement	79	80	289	154	154	154	186	197	209
8.4 - Vehicle testing					-	-			
8.5 - Fire Brigade/Disaster Management	684	657	1 147	1 475	2 675	2 675	1 542	787	834
8.6 - Vehicle Licensing									
8.7 - Special Task Team Unit									
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>781 541</b>	<b>860 082</b>	<b>994 828</b>	<b>1 037 637</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 051 842</b>	<b>1 045 031</b>	<b>1 093 281</b>	<b>1 189 353</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description  R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>									
<b>Vote 1 - Council</b>	<b>68 239</b>	<b>75 314</b>	<b>74 562</b>	<b>91 748</b>	<b>92 195</b>	<b>92 195</b>	<b>25 718</b>	<b>27 556</b>	<b>29 156</b>
1.1 - Council General	68 203	74 524	73 737	90 755	91 201	91 201	24 886	26 683	28 241
1.2 - Mayor's Office	28	782	817	993	994	994	833	873	915
1.3 - Pensioners & Continued Members	8	8	8						
<b>Vote 2 - Municipal Manager</b>	<b>1 295</b>	<b>3 903</b>	<b>4 094</b>	<b>4 722</b>	<b>4 649</b>	<b>4 649</b>	<b>4 952</b>	<b>5 254</b>	<b>5 546</b>
2.1 - Municipal Manager	378	2 031	2 127	2 341	2 321	2 321	2 452	2 598	2 751
2.2 - Internal Audit	917	1 872	1 967	2 381	2 328	2 328	2 500	2 656	2 794
<b>Vote 3 - Management Services</b>	<b>5 492</b>	<b>36 148</b>	<b>38 242</b>	<b>46 490</b>	<b>45 004</b>	<b>45 004</b>	<b>50 641</b>	<b>53 660</b>	<b>56 826</b>
3.1 - Director: Management Services	1 482	6 534	7 323	6 289	6 233	6 233	6 936	7 326	7 739
3.2 - Communication	41	1 670	2 099	2 993	2 998	2 998	4 004	4 256	4 500
3.3 - Legal Services	779	2 174	2 401	3 047	3 047	3 047	3 748	3 957	4 168
3.4 - Strategic Services	166	1 316	1 429	1 621	1 621	1 621	1 798	1 847	1 956
3.5 - Human Resources	1 928	9 050	8 665	10 566	10 701	10 701	11 958	12 662	13 391
3.6 - Info & Communication Technology	(732)	11 371	11 530	16 428	14 746	14 746	16 170	17 298	18 446
3.7 - Council Support Services	989	3 069	3 331	3 728	3 743	3 743	3 970	4 161	4 373
3.8 - Social Development	700	872	995	1 153	1 153	1 153	1 308	1 359	1 411
3.9 - Risk Management		-			-	-			
3.10 - Municipal Court	139	93	469	665	763	763	750	794	842
<b>Vote 4 - Finance</b>	<b>23 435</b>	<b>58 742</b>	<b>63 843</b>	<b>69 180</b>	<b>68 441</b>	<b>68 441</b>	<b>73 055</b>	<b>78 798</b>	<b>82 577</b>
4.1 - Director: Finance	662	1 909	2 034	2 171	2 164	2 164	2 252	2 383	2 521
4.2 - Deputy Director: Finance	4 347	6 253	5 868	7 104	7 018	7 018	6 632	7 031	7 402
4.3 - Accounting Services	424	5 221	5 486	5 241	5 342	5 342	6 243	6 563	6 902
4.4 - Expenditure & Asset Management	1 798	8 734	10 808	11 462	11 149	11 149	12 119	12 902	13 705
4.5 - Revenue	6 759	21 813	22 849	26 012	25 817	25 817	26 724	28 846	30 699
4.6 - Supply Chain Management	4 138	8 103	7 760	8 562	8 321	8 321	10 207	11 640	11 322
4.7 - Data Control	186	637	599	1 030	1 032	1 032	1 347	1 382	1 418
4.8 - Assessment Rates	5 121	6 072	8 438	7 598	7 598	7 598	7 531	8 051	8 607
					-	-			
					-	-			
<b>Vote 5 - Community Services</b>	<b>387 510</b>	<b>347 042</b>	<b>335 658</b>	<b>346 998</b>	<b>351 302</b>	<b>351 302</b>	<b>384 376</b>	<b>401 468</b>	<b>419 361</b>
5.1 - Director & Administration	14 232	35 270	44 762	41 943	43 339	43 339	46 876	47 298	49 848
5.2 - Offices & Community Buildings	4 987	5 427	5 724	6 857	6 580	6 580	18 329	18 976	19 612
5.3 - Parks & Townlands, Cemeteries	19 444	23 846	19 431	22 606	22 124	22 124	23 666	25 171	26 432
5.4 - Libraries	6 218	5 923	6 797	7 201	7 227	7 227	8 153	8 645	9 080
5.5 - Sport & Recreation	18 637	16 964	12 881	20 239	16 927	16 927	20 571	22 117	23 694
5.6 - Housing & Social Upliftment	20 746	5 045	4 165	6 007	6 067	6 067	6 002	6 374	6 703
5.7 - Roads & Stormwater	98 503	104 015	94 871	98 777	103 051	103 051	107 603	113 575	118 599
5.8 - Water	99 439	71 697	67 335	59 028	64 430	64 430	69 599	71 053	72 750
5.9 - Sewerage	58 634	50 443	48 810	50 608	48 308	48 308	52 551	55 549	58 180
5.10 - Refuse	46 668	28 412	30 882	33 732	33 250	33 250	31 026	32 712	34 463
<b>Vote 6 - Local Economic Development</b>	<b>9 945</b>	<b>10 226</b>	<b>8 905</b>	<b>10 795</b>	<b>10 673</b>	<b>10 673</b>	<b>10 076</b>	<b>8 788</b>	<b>9 236</b>
6.1 - Director: Economic Development & Planning	4 291	5 259	2 922	3 756	3 634	3 634	4 137	4 379	4 613
6.2 - Tourism	3 820	2 615	2 691	3 112	3 112	3 112	3 219	3 415	3 604
6.3 - Parking Services	1 833	2 352	2 074	2 005	2 005	2 005	420	444	469
6.4 - EPWP			1 219	1 922	1 922	1 922	2 300	550	550
<b>Vote 7 - Infrastructure &amp; Planning</b>	<b>271 782</b>	<b>339 813</b>	<b>356 481</b>	<b>428 407</b>	<b>437 239</b>	<b>437 239</b>	<b>393 216</b>	<b>427 551</b>	<b>461 463</b>
7.1 - Director: Infrastructure & Planning	432	2 285	2 348	2 536	2 598	2 598	2 652	2 787	2 929
7.2 - Deputy Director: Engineering Planning	2 315	7 662	32 384	45 305	45 336	45 336	51 474	55 190	59 185
7.3 - Engineering Services & Housing Development	1 595	1 906	13 969	46 860	52 428	52 428	6 757	16 618	27 547
7.4 - Town Planning	10 635	8 557	10 323	11 749	11 703	11 703	12 546	13 473	14 191
7.5 - Geographical Info System (GIS)	495	1 288	1 392	1 347	1 339	1 339	1 761	1 862	1 970
7.6 - Building Control Services	4 954	4 447	4 537	5 155	5 148	5 148	6 218	6 589	6 881
7.7 - Environmental Management Services	7 306	5 662	4 756	5 712	5 653	5 653	6 014	6 383	6 726
7.8 - Electricity	248 194	229 494	261 042	278 582	277 439	277 439	282 699	297 820	313 690
7.9 - Solid Waste Planning & Solid Waste Disposal	(10 583)	66 394	13 779	24 773	24 775	24 775	22 719	26 433	27 923
7.10 - Property Administration	6 440	12 118	11 950	6 388	10 818	10 818	376	396	420
<b>Vote 8 - Protection Services</b>	<b>56 923</b>	<b>52 938</b>	<b>61 347</b>	<b>74 657</b>	<b>75 011</b>	<b>75 011</b>	<b>80 782</b>	<b>84 458</b>	<b>87 964</b>
8.1 - Director: Protection Services	1 289	1 729	2 049	2 000	1 855	1 855	2 233	2 385	2 546
8.2 - Traffic	30 524	25 892	33 435	43 438	43 520	43 520	46 878	48 325	49 688
8.3 - Law Enforcement	13 606	11 558	11 254	13 470	13 930	13 930	11 372	12 216	12 972
8.4 - Vehicle testing	316	396	370	350	415	415	369	391	414
8.5 - Fire Brigade/Disaster Management	11 187	12 654	13 354	13 992	13 904	13 904	18 628	19 761	20 881
8.6 - Vehicle Licensing		709	884	1 151	1 130	1 130	1 042	1 106	1 171
8.7 - Special Task Team Unit				256	256	256	260	275	292
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>										
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates	2	134 986	152 654	164 554	180 591	189 791	189 791	–	212 784	228 530	245 442
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	268 055	287 754	324 599	356 959	351 822	351 822	–	339 249	354 470	369 998
Service charges - water revenue	2	95 130	108 318	114 179	111 544	113 744	113 744	–	114 494	121 086	127 840
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	62 875	68 581	72 728	72 318	74 318	74 318	–	67 869	71 675	75 484
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	52 974	56 770	61 689	65 510	65 510	65 510	–	55 388	58 354	61 197
Service charges - other			(0)		722	722	722		647	686	727
Rental of facilities and equipment		7 650	9 253	9 950	4 728	4 728	4 728		4 933	5 220	5 523
Interest earned - external investments		6 352	8 144	12 209	10 489	15 489	15 489		13 962	14 809	15 785
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		2 118	2 279	2 735	2 756	2 756	2 756		3 203	3 395	3 599
Dividends received											
Fines, penalties and forfeits		18 053	19 310	24 458	31 991	31 991	31 991		33 260	35 255	37 371
Licences and permits		1 956	1 972	2 423	2 330	2 330	2 330		2 374	2 517	2 668
Agency services		2 395	2 790	3 211	3 220	3 220	3 220		3 419	3 616	3 831
Transfers and subsidies		67 835	60 473	103 629	126 313	133 025	133 025		98 184	117 866	138 930
Other revenue	2	15 200	21 060	29 273	23 702	24 204	24 204	–	27 946	29 441	31 007
Gains on disposal of PPE			3 956	8 539		1 954	1 954				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>735 580</b>	<b>803 312</b>	<b>934 177</b>	<b>993 175</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>1 015 605</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>977 712</b>	<b>1 046 919</b>	<b>1 119 400</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>											
Employee related costs	2	260 250	269 820	273 115	314 204	310 893	310 893	–	333 177	351 728	370 471
Remuneration of councillors		7 933	8 104	8 566	9 110	9 110	9 110		10 053	10 527	11 024
Debt impairment	3	4 953	7 693	19 128	23 888	23 888	23 888		22 792	22 792	22 792
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	99 817	122 559	123 514	117 690	127 262	127 262	–	130 287	133 096	135 905
Finance charges		39 938	43 447	46 207	46 421	46 421	46 421		47 440	48 849	49 073
Bulk purchases	2	157 055	167 660	194 620	210 763	206 563	206 563	–	211 417	224 102	237 548
Other materials	8	13 579	27 754	19 605	75 048	81 542	81 542		34 865	47 577	60 360
Contracted services		72 766	95 295	112 338	158 368	161 233	161 233	–	173 269	182 969	194 712
Transfers and subsidies		38 749	50 392	51 090	57 479	57 479	57 479	–	1 778	1 868	1 964
Other expenditure	4, 5	117 562	131 401	94 626	60 024	60 123	60 123	–	57 740	64 025	68 280
Loss on disposal of PPE		12 017	–	323							
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>824 620</b>	<b>924 126</b>	<b>943 132</b>	<b>1 072 995</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>1 084 514</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>(89 041)</b>	<b>(120 814)</b>	<b>(8 956)</b>	<b>(79 820)</b>	<b>(68 909)</b>	<b>(68 909)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(45 104)</b>	<b>(40 614)</b>	<b>(32 729)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)											
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		38 090	55 498	60 651	39 962	31 737	31 737		67 319	46 362	69 953
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	6	7 871	1 272	–	4 500	4 500	4 500	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Taxation											
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>		<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Attributable to minorities											
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>		<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7										
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>(43 080)</b>	<b>(64 044)</b>	<b>51 696</b>	<b>(35 358)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>(32 672)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>											
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>										
Vote 1 - Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Management Services		-	2 658	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		5 000	89 992	17 900	14 311	13 826	13 826	-	67 074	73 012	93 953
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning		-	15 839	8 501	15 000	16 605	16 605	-	14 000	18 500	24 000
Vote 8 - Protection Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>5 000</b>	<b>108 489</b>	<b>26 401</b>	<b>29 311</b>	<b>30 431</b>	<b>30 431</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>81 074</b>	<b>91 512</b>	<b>117 953</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>										
Vote 1 - Council		-	-	-	5	30	30	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	41	41	41	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Management Services		1 790	-	3 848	320	720	720	-	1 640	-	-
Vote 4 - Finance		-	-	-	30	30	30	-	30	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		74 622	-	54 462	51 033	45 554	45 554	-	23 690	2 850	-
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development		-	-	-	15	15	15	-	25	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning		49 518	-	10 246	6 721	6 971	6 971	-	7 500	-	-
Vote 8 - Protection Services		-	-	295	880	2 080	2 080	-	1 148	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		<b>125 930</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>68 851</b>	<b>59 046</b>	<b>55 441</b>	<b>55 441</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>34 033</b>	<b>2 850</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 489</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>											
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>21 308</b>	<b>10 561</b>	<b>4 929</b>	<b>855</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 705</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>8 000</b>
Executive and council		-	-	-	46	71	71	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration		21 308	10 561	4 929	809	904	904	-	2 705	8 000	8 000
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>19 582</b>	<b>39 184</b>	<b>32 729</b>	<b>19 502</b>	<b>16 533</b>	<b>16 533</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>44 537</b>	<b>27 558</b>	<b>41 584</b>
Community and social services		3 482	5 258	3 169	2 995	2 019	2 019	-	2 826	2 500	-
Sport and recreation		5 696	1 565	3 311	2 545	1 903	1 903	-	2 266	6 100	7 169
Public safety		-	-	264	1 080	2 280	2 280	-	1 148	-	-
Housing		10 404	32 361	25 985	12 882	10 330	10 330	-	38 298	18 958	34 415
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>16 051</b>	<b>6 300</b>	<b>13 226</b>	<b>12 933</b>	<b>12 178</b>	<b>12 178</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7 210</b>	<b>9 300</b>	<b>12 100</b>
Planning and development		-	-	-	183	433	433	-	45	-	-
Road transport		16 051	6 300	13 226	12 750	11 745	11 745	-	7 165	9 300	12 100
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>73 989</b>	<b>52 444</b>	<b>44 369</b>	<b>55 066</b>	<b>56 186</b>	<b>56 186</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>60 655</b>	<b>49 504</b>	<b>56 269</b>
Energy sources		37 115	13 682	18 237	21 799	23 404	23 404	-	19 870	18 500	24 000
Water management		23 631	16 275	14 232	15 021	15 589	15 589	-	9 300	13 804	16 869
Waste water management		10 202	13 221	11 875	18 231	17 179	17 179	-	29 875	17 200	15 400
Waste management		3 041	9 267	25	15	15	15	-	1 610	-	-
<b>Other</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 490</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government		6 339	22 884	31 647	26 030	22 280	22 280	-	26 330	27 404	35 538
Provincial Government		31 751	31 850	29 004	13 932	9 457	9 457	-	40 989	18 958	34 415
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	1 000	-	3 500	3 500	3 500	-	-	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>38 090</b>	<b>55 734</b>	<b>60 651</b>	<b>43 462</b>	<b>35 237</b>	<b>35 237</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>67 319</b>	<b>46 362</b>	<b>69 953</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>7 985</b>	<b>607</b>	<b>896</b>	<b>1 462</b>	<b>1 462</b>	<b>1 462</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>70 634</b>	<b>39 012</b>	<b>27 189</b>	<b>33 824</b>	<b>35 854</b>	<b>35 854</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>30 000</b>	<b>40 000</b>	<b>40 000</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>14 222</b>	<b>13 138</b>	<b>6 516</b>	<b>9 608</b>	<b>13 319</b>	<b>13 319</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>17 788</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>8 000</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>130 930</b>	<b>108 490</b>	<b>95 253</b>	<b>88 356</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description  R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</b>									
<b>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</b>									
<b>Vote 1 - Council</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Council General							-	-	-
1.2 - Mayor's Office							-	-	-
1.3 - Pensioners & Continued Members							-	-	-
<b>Vote 2 - Municipal Manager</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - Municipal Manager							-	-	-
2.2 - Internal Audit							-	-	-
<b>Vote 3 - Management Services</b>	-	2 658	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - Director: Management Services							-	-	-
3.2 - Communication							-	-	-
3.3 - Legal Services							-	-	-
3.4 - Strategic Services							-	-	-
3.5 - Human Resources							-	-	-
3.6 - Info & Communication Technology		2 658					-	-	-
3.7 - Council Support Services							-	-	-
3.8 - Social Development							-	-	-
3.9 - Risk Management							-	-	-
3.10 - Municipal Court							-	-	-
<b>Vote 4 - Finance</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - Director: Finance							-	-	-
4.2 - Deputy Director: Finance							-	-	-
4.3 - Accounting Services							-	-	-
4.4 - Expenditure & Asset Management							-	-	-
4.5 - Revenue							-	-	-
4.6 - Supply Chain Management							-	-	-
4.7 - Data Control							-	-	-
4.8 - Assessment Rates							-	-	-
<b>Vote 5 - Community Services</b>	5 000	89 992	17 900	14 311	13 826	13 826	67 074	73 012	93 953
5.1 - Director & Administration		8 918					1 495	10 500	8 000
5.2 - Offices & Community Buildings				1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
5.3 - Parks & Townlands, Cemeteries							-	-	-
5.4 - Libraries		1 961	3 031				-	-	-
5.5 - Sport & Recreation	5 000	1 690	3 314				300	6 000	7 169
5.6 - Housing & Social Upliftment		32 361					31 134	18 958	34 415
5.7 - Roads & Stormwater		7 621		1 500	2 100	2 100	10 800	12 300	17 100
5.8 - Water		16 275	10 594	3 611	4 178	4 178	8 510	12 304	16 869
5.9 - Sewerage		11 970	962	8 200	6 548	6 548	14 835	12 950	10 400
5.10 - Refuse		9 198					-	-	-
<b>Vote 6 - Local Economic Development</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.1 - Director: Economic Development & Planning							-	-	-
6.2 - Tourism							-	-	-
6.3 - Parking Services							-	-	-
6.4 - EPWP							-	-	-
<b>Vote 7 - Infrastructure &amp; Planning</b>	-	15 839	8 501	15 000	16 605	16 605	14 000	18 500	24 000
7.1 - Director: Infrastructure & Planning							-	-	-
7.2 - Deputy Director: Engineering Planning							-	-	-
7.3 - Engineering Services & Housing Development							-	-	-
7.4 - Town Planning							-	-	-
7.5 - Geographical Info System (GIS)							-	-	-
7.6 - Building Control Services							-	-	-
7.7 - Environmental Management Services			8 501				-	-	-
7.8 - Electricity		13 682		15 000	16 605	16 605	14 000	18 500	24 000
7.9 - Solid Waste Planning & Solid Waste Disposal							-	-	-
7.10 - Property Administration		2 157					-	-	-
<b>Vote 8 - Protection Services</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.1 - Director: Protection Services							-	-	-
8.2 - Traffic							-	-	-
8.3 - Law Enforcement							-	-	-
8.4 - Vehicle testing							-	-	-
8.5 - Fire Brigade/Disaster Management							-	-	-
8.6 - Vehicle Licensing							-	-	-
8.7 - Special Task Team Unit							-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>5 000</b>	<b>108 489</b>	<b>26 401</b>	<b>29 311</b>	<b>30 431</b>	<b>30 431</b>	<b>81 074</b>	<b>91 512</b>	<b>117 953</b>



Vote Description  R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</b>									
<b>Single-year expenditure appropriation</b>									
<b>Vote 1 - Council</b>	-	-	-	5	30	30	-	-	-
1.1 - Council General									
1.2 - Mayor's Office				5	30	30			
1.3 - Pensioners & Continued Members									
<b>Vote 2 - Municipal Manager</b>	-	-	-	41	41	41	-	-	-
2.1 - Municipal Manager				41	41	41			
2.2 - Internal Audit									
<b>Vote 3 - Management Services</b>	1 790	-	3 848	320	720	720	1 640	-	-
3.1 - Director: Management Services							20		
3.2 - Communication									
3.3 - Legal Services									
3.4 - Strategic Services									
3.5 - Human Resources									
3.6 - Info & Communication Technology	1 790		3 848	200	600	600	1 620		
3.7 - Council Support Services				120	120	120			
3.8 - Social Development									
3.9 - Risk Management									
3.10 - Municipal Court									
<b>Vote 4 - Finance</b>	-	-	-	30	30	30	30	-	-
4.1 - Director: Finance				30	30	30	30		
4.2 - Deputy Director: Finance									
4.3 - Accounting Services									
4.4 - Expenditure & Asset Management									
4.5 - Revenue									
4.6 - Supply Chain Management									
4.7 - Data Control									
4.8 - Assessment Rates									
<b>Vote 5 - Community Services</b>	74 622	-	54 462	51 033	45 554	45 554	23 690	2 850	-
5.1 - Director & Administration			3 102	1 690	385	385	1 666		
5.2 - Offices & Community Buildings	10 597			945	1 019	1 019			
5.3 - Parks & Townlands, Cemeteries					-	-			
5.4 - Libraries				1 050	1 000	1 000	700		
5.5 - Sport & Recreation	696		6	2 545	1 903	1 903	1 966	100	
5.6 - Housing & Social Upliftment	10 404		25 974	12 882	10 330	10 330	7 164		
5.7 - Roads & Stormwater	16 094		17 297	12 195	11 190	11 190	3 415	1 000	
5.8 - Water	23 631		3 639	11 411	11 411	11 411	790	1 500	
5.9 - Sewerage	10 159		4 432	8 301	8 301	8 301	7 990	250	
5.10 - Refuse	3 041		13	15	15	15			
<b>Vote 6 - Local Economic Development</b>	-	-	-	15	15	15	25	-	-
6.1 - Director: Economic Development & Planning				15	15	15	25		
6.2 - Tourism									
6.3 - Parking Services									
6.4 - EPWP									
<b>Vote 7 - Infrastructure &amp; Planning</b>	49 518	-	10 246	6 721	6 971	6 971	7 500	-	-
7.1 - Director: Infrastructure & Planning				122	372	372	20		
7.2 - Deputy Director: Engineering Planning									
7.3 - Engineering Services & Housing Development									
7.4 - Town Planning									
7.5 - Geographical Info System (GIS)									
7.6 - Building Control Services									
7.7 - Environmental Management Services									
7.8 - Electricity	37 115		9 734	6 599	6 599	6 599	5 870		
7.9 - Solid Waste Planning & Solid Waste Disposal							1 610		
7.10 - Property Administration	12 403		512						
<b>Vote 8 - Protection Services</b>	-	-	295	880	2 080	2 080	1 148	-	-
8.1 - Director: Protection Services			295	880	880	880			
8.2 - Traffic									
8.3 - Law Enforcement									
8.4 - Vehicle testing									
8.5 - Fire Brigade/Disaster Management					1 200	1 200	1 148		
8.6 - Vehicle Licensing									
8.7 - Special Task Team Unit									
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	125 930	-	68 851	59 046	55 441	55 441	34 033	2 850	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	130 930	108 489	95 253	88 356	85 872	85 872	115 107	94 362	117 953

WC032 Overstrand - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		13 119	78 935	73 518	114 127	191 536	191 536		216 436	230 504	242 030
Call investment deposits	1	50 039	26 051	101 263	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer debtors	1	47 590	53 289	57 828	66 944	66 944	66 944	–	72 588	80 088	87 588
Other debtors		52 515	51 677	50 451	44 217	44 217	44 217		49 874	59 849	65 834
Current portion of long-term receivables		15	15	14	11	11	11		10	10	7
Inventory	2	13 131	10 575	28 742	13 663	13 663	13 663		15 030	15 932	16 888
Total current assets		176 410	220 542	311 815	238 962	316 371	316 371	–	353 938	386 382	412 345
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		68	53	40	30	30	30		20	10	4
Investments		16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403		43 422	50 546	57 885
Investment property		168 831	144 823	152 550	159 761	152 550	152 550		152 550	152 550	152 550
Investment in Associate											
Property, plant and equipment	3	3 122 704	3 583 596	3 552 066	3 084 987	3 510 891	3 510 891	–	3 496 327	3 458 381	3 441 390
Agricultural											
Biological											
Intangible		5 220	5 506	6 772	4 179	6 557	6 557		5 942	5 154	4 194
Other non-current assets		–									
Total non current assets		3 313 788	3 757 127	3 741 168	3 284 285	3 707 431	3 707 431	–	3 698 260	3 666 641	3 656 022
TOTAL ASSETS		3 490 197	3 977 669	4 052 983	3 523 246	4 023 802	4 023 802	–	4 052 198	4 053 024	4 068 367
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1										
Borrowing	4	20 443	23 620	26 492	29 378	29 378	29 378	–	33 047	37 079	39 734
Consumer deposits		37 760	41 743	43 943	46 429	46 429	46 429		49 215	50 199	51 203
Trade and other payables	4	64 687	66 379	72 139	81 244	81 244	81 244	–	73 858	69 677	65 733
Provisions		25 245	23 939	26 444	26 930	26 930	26 930		30 432	32 258	34 193
Total current liabilities		148 137	155 682	169 019	183 981	183 981	183 981	–	186 551	189 213	190 864
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		392 444	408 964	412 402	412 288	412 288	412 288	–	409 052	411 420	411 134
Provisions		128 527	193 227	199 265	223 827	223 827	223 827	–	229 153	242 879	257 429
Total non current liabilities		520 970	602 191	611 666	636 115	636 115	636 115	–	638 205	654 300	668 563
TOTAL LIABILITIES		669 107	757 873	780 685	820 097	820 097	820 097	–	824 756	843 513	859 427
NET ASSETS	5	2 821 090	3 219 796	3 272 298	2 703 150	3 203 705	3 203 705	–	3 227 442	3 209 511	3 208 940
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		2 818 525	3 217 225	3 270 121	2 700 931	3 201 487	3 201 487		3 225 002	3 206 924	3 206 198
Reserves	4	2 565	2 571	2 177	2 218	2 218	2 218	–	2 440	2 587	2 742
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	2 821 090	3 219 796	3 272 298	2 703 150	3 203 705	3 203 705	–	3 227 442	3 209 511	3 208 940

WC032 Overstrand - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates	1	135 054	152 186	162 962	177 978	188 484	188 484		211 275	226 489	243 365
Service charges		483 990	518 153	570 488	595 436	599 207	599 207		573 549	600 858	629 869
Other revenue		56 396	55 358	71 108	60 595	87 804	87 804		67 761	67 573	75 923
Government - operating		63 477	59 124	102 933	126 313	132 775	132 775		98 184	117 866	138 930
Government - capital		38 090	55 498	60 651	44 462	36 487	36 487		67 319	46 362	69 953
Interest		8 470	10 423	14 944	13 245	18 245	18 245		17 165	18 204	19 384
Dividends						-	-		-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees	1	(630 567)	(637 438)	(725 167)	(811 039)	(854 083)	(854 083)		(843 236)	(918 475)	(992 952)
Finance charges		(39 868)	(43 433)	(46 193)	(46 421)	(46 421)	(46 421)		(47 440)	(48 849)	(49 073)
Transfers and Grants		(38 749)	(50 392)	(51 090)	(57 479)	(57 479)	(57 479)		(1 778)	(1 868)	(1 964)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		76 295	119 478	160 636	103 090	105 019	105 019	-	142 798	108 159	133 435
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		5 073	13 552	914		-	-		-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-		-	-		-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		18	15	15	13	13	13		11	10	10
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		(4 529)	(4 980)	(4 980)	(6 873)	(7 663)	(7 663)		(6 019)	(7 124)	(7 339)
Payments											
Capital assets		(130 609)	(109 902)	(95 286)	(88 356)	(85 872)	(85 872)		(115 107)	(94 362)	(117 953)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(130 047)	(101 315)	(99 338)	(95 217)	(93 522)	(93 522)	-	(121 116)	(101 476)	(125 282)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		(730)	64	(95)		(60)	(60)		-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		51 300	40 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000		30 000	40 000	40 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		2 819	3 983	2 200	2 628	2 486	2 486		2 786	984	1 004
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(20 626)	(20 381)	(23 610)	(26 841)	(27 167)	(27 167)		(29 568)	(33 599)	(37 631)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		32 764	23 666	8 496	5 787	5 258	5 258	-	3 218	7 385	3 373
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD											
		(20 989)	41 828	69 794	13 660	16 755	16 755	-	24 900	14 068	11 525
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	84 147	63 158	104 987	100 467	174 781	174 781		191 536	216 436	230 504
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	63 158	104 987	174 781	114 127	191 536	191 536	-	216 436	230 504	242 030

**WC032 Overstrand - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>Cash and investments available</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	63 158	104 987	174 781	114 127	191 536	191 536	–	216 436	230 504	242 030
Other current investments > 90 days		0	0	–	–	0	0	–	–	–	–
Non current assets - Investments	1	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	–	43 422	50 546	57 885
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>80 123</b>	<b>128 136</b>	<b>204 521</b>	<b>149 455</b>	<b>228 939</b>	<b>228 939</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>259 858</b>	<b>281 051</b>	<b>299 915</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>											
Unspent conditional transfers		3 425	2 076	1 380	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing		1 847	2 800	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	(41 039)	(39 991)	(36 858)	(27 043)	(31 278)	(31 278)	–	(46 787)	(67 312)	(85 223)
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	–	43 422	50 546	57 885
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	2 565	2 571	2 177	2 218	2 218	2 218	–	2 440	2 587	2 742
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>(16 237)</b>	<b>(9 395)</b>	<b>(3 562)</b>	<b>10 503</b>	<b>8 343</b>	<b>8 343</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(925)</b>	<b>(14 179)</b>	<b>(24 595)</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>96 360</b>	<b>137 530</b>	<b>208 083</b>	<b>138 952</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>220 596</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>260 783</b>	<b>295 229</b>	<b>324 510</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
<u>Total New Assets</u>	1	83 899	75 763	79 368	48 823	51 134	51 134	72 517	57 958	77 315
Roads Infrastructure		9 160	–	13 226	1 610	1 251	1 251	4 905	3 500	3 100
Storm water Infrastructure		43	1 320	3 126	230	230	230	250	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		24 160	13 041	18 237	21 599	23 204	23 204	18 870	18 500	24 000
Water Supply Infrastructure		7 300	470	3 772	4 529	4 879	4 879	3 900	4 100	2 000
Sanitation Infrastructure		8 449	8 892	6 217	8 301	6 113	6 113	–	4 800	5 800
Solid Waste Infrastructure		1 400	9 198	25	15	15	15	110	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		50 511	32 922	44 603	36 284	35 691	35 691	28 035	30 900	34 900
Community Facilities		–	1 961	3 295	2 875	2 899	2 899	1 529	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		5 471	127	418	480	638	638	1 966	100	–
Community Assets		5 471	2 088	3 713	3 355	3 537	3 537	3 495	100	–
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		795	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		795	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		16 528	5 803	5 067	738	1 108	1 108	–	–	–
Housing		4 943	26 895	25 985	6 961	8 112	8 112	38 298	18 958	34 415
Other Assets		21 470	32 698	31 052	7 699	9 220	9 220	38 298	18 958	34 415
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		961	2 433	–	–	–	–	1 620	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	1 716	–	–	–	–	120	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		4 690	3 904	–	1 485	2 685	2 685	950	8 000	8 000
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</u>	2	47 032	32 727	15 884	39 533	34 738	34 738	11 280	19 520	28 200
Roads Infrastructure		6 892	6 300	–	10 355	9 709	9 709	2 080	5 800	9 000
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	1 500	2 100	2 100	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		12 955	3 100	–	–	–	–	1 000	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure		16 331	15 805	10 460	10 492	10 710	10 710	900	9 200	14 600
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 711	3 179	2 531	8 200	8 736	8 736	5 800	4 520	4 600
Solid Waste Infrastructure		1 641	–	–	–	–	–	1 500	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		39 529	28 384	12 992	30 547	31 255	31 255	11 280	19 520	28 200
Community Facilities		–	–	–	1 000	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		225	1 454	2 893	2 065	1 265	1 265	–	–	–
Community Assets		225	1 454	2 893	3 065	1 265	1 265	–	–	–
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		984	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		5 461	2 889	–	5 921	2 219	2 219	–	–	–
Other Assets		6 445	2 889	–	5 921	2 219	2 219	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		833	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</b>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 310	16 884	12 438
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	180	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	6 800	4 000	5 000
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500	504	269
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	17 025	3 880	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	28 505	8 384	5 269
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 445	2 500	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	300	6 000	7 169
<b>Community Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 745	8 500	7 169
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Libraries</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		16 051	6 300	13 226	11 965	10 960	10 960	7 165	9 300	12 100
Storm water Infrastructure		43	1 320	3 126	1 730	2 330	2 330	7 050	4 000	5 000
Electrical Infrastructure		37 115	16 142	18 237	21 599	23 204	23 204	19 870	18 500	24 000
Water Supply Infrastructure		23 631	16 275	14 232	15 021	15 589	15 589	9 300	13 804	16 869
Sanitation Infrastructure		10 159	12 071	8 748	16 501	14 849	14 849	22 825	13 200	10 400
Solid Waste Infrastructure		3 041	9 198	25	15	15	15	1 610	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		90 040	61 306	57 595	66 831	66 946	66 946	67 820	58 804	68 369
Community Facilities		-	1 961	3 295	3 875	2 899	2 899	3 974	2 500	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		5 696	1 581	3 311	2 545	1 903	1 903	2 266	6 100	7 169
<b>Community Assets</b>		5 696	3 542	6 606	6 420	4 802	4 802	6 240	8 600	7 169
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		795	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		795	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		17 511	5 803	5 067	738	1 108	1 108	60	-	-
Housing		10 404	29 784	25 985	12 882	10 330	10 330	38 298	18 958	34 415
<b>Other Assets</b>		27 915	35 587	31 052	13 620	11 438	11 438	38 358	18 958	34 415
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		1 794	2 433	-	-	-	-	1 620	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		-	1 716	-	-	-	-	120	-	-
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>		4 690	3 904	-	1 485	2 685	2 685	950	8 000	8 000
<b>Libraries</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>		130 930	108 489	95 253	88 356	85 872	85 872	115 107	94 362	117 953

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	<b>5</b>									
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		942 269	1 268 078	1 263 671	906 622	1 243 298	1 243 298	1 217 449	1 189 447	1 164 008
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>										
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		619 925	538 590	533 173	619 990	533 469	533 469	528 220	521 265	519 472
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		459 954	527 212	518 431	447 747	512 337	512 337	494 283	480 639	469 968
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		377 248	379 316	378 863	380 711	377 361	377 361	384 300	381 479	375 724
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		51 221	43 182	39 268	54 237	34 267	34 267	31 962	28 048	24 133
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>										
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>										
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>2 450 616</b>	<b>2 756 378</b>	<b>2 733 406</b>	<b>2 409 306</b>	<b>2 700 731</b>	<b>2 700 731</b>	<b>2 656 214</b>	<b>2 600 878</b>	<b>2 553 304</b>
Community Facilities		62 814			74 093					
Sport and Recreation Facilities										
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>62 814</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>74 093</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		<b>99 573</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>99 572</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>	<b>124 182</b>
Revenue Generating										
Non-revenue Generating		168 831	144 823	152 550	159 761	152 550	152 550	152 550	152 550	152 550
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>168 831</b>	<b>144 823</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>159 761</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>	<b>152 550</b>
Operational Buildings		464 240	636 129	632 285	502 016	685 977	685 977	677 632	676 064	672 232
Housing								38 298	57 256	91 671
<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>464 240</b>	<b>636 129</b>	<b>632 285</b>	<b>502 016</b>	<b>685 977</b>	<b>685 977</b>	<b>715 930</b>	<b>733 320</b>	<b>763 903</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>										
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		5 220	5 506	6 772	4 179	6 557	6 557	5 942	5 154	4 194
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>5 220</b>	<b>5 506</b>	<b>6 772</b>	<b>4 179</b>	<b>6 557</b>	<b>6 557</b>	<b>5 942</b>	<b>5 154</b>	<b>4 194</b>
<b>Computer Equipment</b>										
Furniture and Office Equipment		8 393	13 630	12 606						
Machinery and Equipment		-	4 687	3 719						
<b>Transport Assets</b>		<b>37 067</b>	<b>48 591</b>	<b>45 867</b>						
<b>Libraries</b>										
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>										
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>3 197 181</b>	<b>3 609 742</b>	<b>3 587 205</b>	<b>3 149 354</b>	<b>3 545 815</b>	<b>3 545 815</b>	<b>3 530 636</b>	<b>3 491 902</b>	<b>3 473 951</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>										
<b>Depreciation</b>	<b>7</b>	99 817	122 559	123 514	117 690	127 262	127 262	130 287	133 096	135 905
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>150 358</b>	<b>158 026</b>	<b>109 377</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>120 795</b>	<b>159 125</b>	<b>170 614</b>	<b>180 439</b>
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		60 016	60 328	45 521	55 545	55 545	55 545	56 619	60 766	64 237
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		3 732	5 398	5 260	6 306	6 306	6 306	6 351	7 205	7 620
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		20 488	26 276	16 972	17 747	17 747	17 747	18 770	19 948	21 040
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		27 931	25 811	18 056	16 555	16 555	16 555	16 447	17 789	18 787
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		15 486	16 060	11 512	11 672	11 672	11 672	13 439	14 458	15 283
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		1 491	2 136	2 516	2 546	2 546	2 546	20 404	21 703	23 090
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>129 145</b>	<b>136 009</b>	<b>99 836</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>132 031</b>	<b>141 869</b>	<b>150 057</b>
Community Facilities		5 206	6 601	-	3 518	3 518	3 518	4 966	5 361	5 676
Sport and Recreation Facilities		853	737	-	608	608	608	4 833	5 107	5 393
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>6 059</b>	<b>7 338</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>9 799</b>	<b>10 468</b>	<b>11 068</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>										
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>										
Operational Buildings		10 489	10 110	9 541	6 297	6 297	6 297	10 444	11 024	11 636
Housing		224	177	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>10 713</b>	<b>10 287</b>	<b>9 541</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>10 444</b>	<b>11 024</b>	<b>11 636</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>										
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>										
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		<b>4 441</b>	<b>4 392</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	6 852	7 253	7 677
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>										
<b>Libraries</b>										
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>										
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>250 175</b>	<b>280 585</b>	<b>232 891</b>	<b>238 486</b>	<b>248 057</b>	<b>248 057</b>	<b>289 412</b>	<b>303 710</b>	<b>316 344</b>
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		35.9%	30.2%	16.7%	44.7%	40.5%	40.5%	37.0%	38.6%	34.5%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn R&amp;M as a % of PPE</i>		4.8%	4.4%	3.1%	33.6%	27.3%	27.3%	32.7%	27.4%	29.9%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</i>		6.0%	5.0%	3.0%	5.0%	4.0%	4.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%

WC032 Overstrand - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Household service targets</b>	1									
<b>Water:</b>										
Piped water inside dwelling		32 032	28 100	29 751	32 483	32 976	32 976	33 736	34 610	35 602
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	3 334	3 350	3 225	3 144	3 106	3 106	3 006	2 906	2 806
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	155	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		35 521	31 450	32 976	35 627	36 082	36 082	36 742	37 516	38 408
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	35 521	31 450	32 976	35 627	36 082	36 082	36 742	37 516	38 408
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		21 632	20 030	23 623	26 910	22 572	22 572	23 023	23 484	23 954
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		9 799	11 420	8 605	8 717	8 717	8 717	8 891	9 069	9 251
Chemical toilet		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pit toilet (ventilated)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		31 431	31 450	32 228	35 627	31 289	31 289	31 915	32 553	33 204
Bucket toilet		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	31 431	31 450	32 228	35 627	31 289	31 289	31 915	32 553	33 204
<b>Energy:</b>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		7 136	6 625	6 565	5 950	5 950	5 950	5 653	5 370	5 102
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		16 458	18 379	17 810	19 750	19 750	19 750	20 935	22 191	23 522
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		23 594	25 004	24 375	25 700	25 700	25 700	26 588	27 561	28 624
Electricity (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		–	1 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		–	1 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	23 594	26 004	24 375	25 700	25 700	25 700	26 588	27 561	28 624
<b>Refuse:</b>										
Removed at least once a week		31 829	32 691	33 615	36 238	34 238	34 238	34 923	35 621	36 334
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		31 829	32 691	33 615	36 238	34 238	34 238	34 923	35 621	36 334
Removed less frequently than once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	31 829	32 691	33 615	36 238	34 238	34 238	34 923	35 621	36 334
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		6 543	6 923	7 297	7 100	7 100	7 100	7 500	8 000	8 400
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		1 165	1 240	1 320	1 637	1 637	1 637	11 060	11 724	12 427
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	10 776	11 423	12 108
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		2 653	2 822	2 215	2 544	2 544	2 544	27 867	29 539	31 311
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	13 954	14 791	15 678
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		3 818	4 062	3 535	4 181	4 181	4 181	63 657	67 477	71 525
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>										
Property rates (R value threshold)		100 000	100 000	100 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		58	61	61	69	69	69	69	69	69
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		210	210	210	210	210	210	210	210	210
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) ( impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA )		1 537	1 786	1 870	2 047	2 047	2 047	2 284	2 452	2 634
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		31 127	36 411	38 126	43 167	43 167	43 167	51 711	55 537	59 647
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	2 276	2 691	3 364
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	271	554	1 079
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	1 657	2 374	3 656
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	858	1 267	2 002
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing - top structure subsidies		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	6	32 664	38 196	39 996	45 214	45 214	45 214	59 056	64 875	72 381



WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>											
<b>Property rates</b>	6										
Total Property Rates		166 113	189 064	202 681	223 758	232 958	232 958		264 495	284 067	305 089
<i>less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)</i>		31 127	36 411	38 126	43 167	43 167	43 167		51 711	55 537	59 647
<b>Net Property Rates</b>		134 986	152 654	164 554	180 591	189 791	189 791	–	212 784	228 530	245 442
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>	6										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		270 708	290 577	326 815	359 503	354 366	354 366		368 773	386 383	404 965
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>									1 657	2 374	3 656
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>		2 653	2 822	2 215	2 544	2 544	2 544		27 867	29 539	31 311
<b>Net Service charges - electricity revenue</b>		268 055	287 754	324 599	356 959	351 822	351 822	–	339 249	354 470	369 998
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>	6										
Total Service charges - water revenue		96 295	109 557	115 499	113 181	115 381	115 381		127 831	135 501	143 631
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>									2 276	2 691	3 364
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>		1 165	1 240	1 320	1 637	1 637	1 637		11 060	11 724	12 427
<b>Net Service charges - water revenue</b>		95 130	108 318	114 179	111 544	113 744	113 744	–	114 494	121 086	127 840
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		62 875	68 581	72 728	72 318	74 318	74 318		78 917	83 652	88 671
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>									271	554	1 079
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–		10 776	11 423	12 108
<b>Net Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>		62 875	68 581	72 728	72 318	74 318	74 318	–	67 869	71 675	75 484
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>	6										
Total refuse removal revenue		52 974	56 770	61 689	65 510	65 510	65 510		70 200	74 412	78 877
Total landfill revenue											
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)</i>									858	1 267	2 002
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–		13 954	14 791	15 678
<b>Net Service charges - refuse revenue</b>		52 974	56 770	61 689	65 510	65 510	65 510	–	55 388	58 354	61 197
<b>Other Revenue by source</b>											
Building Plan Approval		3 439	4 893	8 057	6 360	6 360	6 360		7 367	7 809	8 278
Camping Fees									6 106	6 472	6 860
Gains									3 000	3 171	3 273
Collection Charges		2 288	3 506	2 811	2 430	2 430	2 430		2 703	2 865	3 037
Development Charges		2 766	2 652	7 486	1 446	1 446	1 446		2 059	2 117	2 238
Parking Fees									1 706	1 713	1 719
Management Fees									1 025	1 086	1 151
Registration Fees									657	697	739
Clearance Certificates		400	459	484	500	500	500		594	629	667
Fire Services									530	562	596
Administrative Handling Fees		714	–						490	519	550
OTHER	3	5 593	9 550	10 434	12 966	13 468	13 468		1 709	1 802	1 899
<b>Total 'Other' Revenue</b>	1	15 200	21 060	29 273	23 702	24 204	24 204	–	27 946	29 441	31 007
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>											
<b>Employee related costs</b>											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	166 560	177 732	183 952	209 160	205 849	205 849		230 626	242 200	256 318
Pension and UIF Contributions		25 104	27 068	29 587	32 625	32 625	32 625		35 806	38 397	40 721
Medical Aid Contributions		8 828	9 363	9 829	11 423	11 423	11 423		12 551	14 277	14 028
Overtime		14 370	14 765	15 724	14 920	14 920	14 920		15 622	16 559	17 553
Performance Bonus											
Motor Vehicle Allowance		9 750	9 634	7 222	6 990	6 990	6 990		8 213	8 213	8 345
Cellphone Allowance		1 402	1 750	1 273	1 432	1 432	1 432		1 612	1 616	1 646
Housing Allowances		967	944	4 608	5 851	5 851	5 851		5 405	5 405	5 405
Other benefits and allowances		10 222	10 957	10 279	11 375	11 375	11 375		14 361	15 554	16 379
Payments in lieu of leave		1 659	1 414	1 815	709	709	709		765	798	846
Long service awards		3 587	1 816	2 446	3 139	3 139	3 139		669	709	752
Post-retirement benefit obligations		17 799	14 378	6 381	16 578	16 578	16 578		7 546	7 999	8 479
<b>sub-total</b>	5	260 250	269 820	273 115	314 204	310 893	310 893	–	333 177	351 728	370 471
<b>Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE</b>											
<b>Total Employee related costs</b>	1	260 250	269 820	273 115	314 204	310 893	310 893	–	333 177	351 728	370 471
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>											
Public contribution - non cash - assets		7 871	1 272								
DWA ACIP project					3 500	3 500	3 500				
Government contribution - non cash - assets											
KM CSIR											
Spaces for sport/Lotto					1 000	1 000	1 000				
Eskom Solar Rebate/ Stony Point Eco Centre etc											
<b>Total Contributions recognised - capital</b>		7 871	1 272	–	4 500	4 500	4 500	–	–	–	–
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		99 586	119 417	122 815	117 690	126 827	126 827		130 287	133 096	135 905
Lease amortisation		231	65								
Capital asset impairment			3 077	698		435	435				

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>											
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	10										
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	1	99 817	122 559	123 514	117 690	127 262	127 262	–	130 287	133 096	135 905
<b>Bulk purchases</b>											
Electricity Bulk Purchases		157 055	167 660	194 620	210 763	206 563	206 563		211 417	224 102	237 548
Water Bulk Purchases											
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	1	157 055	167 660	194 620	210 763	206 563	206 563	–	211 417	224 102	237 548
<b>Transfers and grants</b>											
Cash transfers and grants		38 749	43 933	50 757	57 479	57 479	57 479	–	1 778	1 868	1 964
Non-cash transfers and grants		–	6 459	333	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	1	38 749	50 392	51 090	57 479	57 479	57 479	–	1 778	1 868	1 964
<b>Contracted services</b>											
Sewerage Services				23 944	37 674	37 674	37 674		44 653	48 027	51 707
Maintenance of Unspecified Assets				16 105	26 472	26 472	26 472		34 903	37 555	39 740
Infrastructure and Planning				6 892	6 314	6 314	6 314		12 604	13 360	14 162
Maintenance of Buildings and Facilities				14 014	14 030	14 030	14 030		11 866	10 492	11 103
Business and Advisory				2 313	960	960	960		7 485	7 913	8 373
Haulage				5 021	8 160	8 160	8 160		7 410	7 855	8 326
Litter Picking and Street Cleaning				6 652	7 226	7 226	7 226		6 905	7 287	7 690
Mini Dumping Sites				2 494	3 628	3 628	3 628		6 200	6 573	6 967
Security Services				5 477	5 556	5 556	5 556		5 688	6 097	6 536
Legal Cost				4 349	2 894	2 894	2 894		5 127	5 435	5 761
Traffic Fines Management				2 130	4 168	4 168	4 168		4 168	4 419	4 684
Safeguard and Security				4 990	5 517	5 517	5 517		4 012	4 252	4 508
Chipping				2 301	2 605	2 605	2 605		2 893	3 066	3 250
Meter Management				4 033	4 491	4 491	4 491		2 223	2 357	2 498
Maintenance of Equipment				2 474	1 979	1 979	1 979		2 116	2 321	2 460
Management of Informal Settlements									2 100	2 226	2 359
Laboratory Services				1 653	1 904	1 904	1 904		2 020	2 142	2 270
Clearing and Grass Cutting Services									1 586	1 701	1 850
Swimming Supervision									1 442	1 525	1 616
Refuse Removal									955	1 012	1 073
Event Promoters									808	849	892
Fire Services									636	674	715
Connection/Dis-connection									631	669	709
Building									541	573	607
Contractors		72 766	95 295	7 496	24 790	27 655	27 655		4 296	4 589	4 856
<b>sub-total</b>	1	72 766	95 295	112 338	158 368	161 233	161 233	–	173 269	182 969	194 712
<b>Allocations to organs of state:</b>											
Electricity											
Water											
Sanitation											
Other											
<b>Total contracted services</b>		72 766	95 295	112 338	158 368	161 233	161 233	–	173 269	182 969	194 712
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>											
Collection costs											
Contributions to 'other' provisions											
Consultant fees											
Audit fees		3 559	3 886	4 277	4 514	4 514	4 514		4 800	5 088	5 393
General expenses		103 029	116 312	84 958	47 282	47 321	47 321		1 326	1 406	1 490
External Computer Service									6 930	7 339	7 772
Municipal Services									5 657	6 000	6 360
Commission		4 671	4 852	1 019	4 679	4 679	4 679		5 167	5 673	6 234
Communication									5 164	5 479	5 799
Professional Bodies, Membership and Subscription									3 171	3 360	3 561
Insurance Underwriting		2 363	2 457	2 088	2 846	2 846	2 846		3 031	3 294	3 581
Contribution to Provisions									2 876	5 509	5 840
Uniform and Protective Clothing									2 627	2 959	3 134
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing		1 905	1 820	2 284					2 584	2 741	2 906
Skills Development Fund Levy									2 433	2 609	2 765
OPERATING LEASES									1 816	1 914	2 029
Workmen's Compensation Fund									1 690	1 791	1 898
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees									1 377	1 465	1 559
Travel and Subsistence									1 103	1 225	1 247
Assets less than the Capitalisation Threshold									993	753	855
Vehicle Tracking									964	1 021	1 083
Bursaries (Employees)					702	762	762		941	1 103	1 268
Printing, Publications and Books		2 035	2 075						876	927	981
Levies Paid - Water Resource Management Charges									779	826	876
Remuneration to Ward Committees									649	688	729
Hire Charges									436	481	527
Wet Fuel									350	371	394
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	1	117 562	131 401	94 626	60 024	60 123	60 123	–	57 740	64 025	68 280
<b>by Expenditure Item</b>	8										
Employee related costs		35 905	37 737	38 175	50 261	50 261	50 261		53 942	57 283	60 308
Other materials		8 865	9 317	14 541	3 500	3 500	3 500		16 495	18 358	19 449
Contracted Services		32 675	34 342	30 494	36 145	36 145	36 145		36 842	39 726	42 096
Other Expenditure		72 912	76 630	26 167	30 890	30 890	30 890		51 846	55 247	58 586
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	9	150 358	158 026	109 377	120 795	120 795	120 795	–	159 125	170 614	180 439

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)**

Description	Vote 1 - Council	Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	Vote 3 - Management Services	Vote 4 - Finance	Vote 5 - Community Services	Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	Vote 8 - Protection Services	Total
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates				212 784					212 784
Service charges - electricity revenue							339 249		339 249
Service charges - water revenue					114 494				114 494
Service charges - sanitation revenue					67 869				67 869
Service charges - refuse revenue					55 388				55 388
Service charges - other				647					647
Rental of facilities and equipment					4 933				4 933
Interest earned - external investments				13 962	0				13 962
Interest earned - outstanding debtors				3 203					3 203
Dividends received									-
Fines, penalties and forfeits					188		139	32 933	33 260
Licences and permits					507			1 867	2 374
Agency services					27			3 392	3 419
Other revenue	212		194	7 411	7 582	1 600	9 547	1 400	27 946
Transfers and subsidies	21 463			1 550	43 866	2 300	29 005		98 184
Gains on disposal of PPE									-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contri</b>	<b>21 675</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>239 556</b>	<b>294 855</b>	<b>3 900</b>	<b>377 940</b>	<b>39 592</b>	<b>977 712</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	9 159	4 459	25 633	42 472	152 760	6 189	51 636	40 869	333 177
Remuneration of councillors	10 053								10 053
Debt impairment								22 792	22 792
Depreciation & asset impairment	8	18	1 562	427	101 687	30	25 993	561	130 287
Finance charges				103	30 549		16 788		47 440
Bulk purchases							211 417		211 417
Other materials	70	38	614	384	22 857	118	8 219	2 565	34 865
Contracted services	247	217	7 949	10 476	71 876	1 258	69 004	12 240	173 269
Transfers and subsidies	278					1 500			1 778
Other expenditure	5 904	220	14 882	19 192	4 646	981	10 160	1 755	57 740
Loss on disposal of PPE									-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>25 718</b>	<b>4 952</b>	<b>50 641</b>	<b>73 055</b>	<b>384 376</b>	<b>10 076</b>	<b>393 216</b>	<b>80 782</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(4 043)</b>	<b>(4 952)</b>	<b>(50 448)</b>	<b>166 502</b>	<b>(89 521)</b>	<b>(6 176)</b>	<b>(15 276)</b>	<b>(41 190)</b>	<b>(45 104)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)					23 051	-	43 469	800	67 319
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)									-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)									-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(4 043)</b>	<b>(4 952)</b>	<b>(50 448)</b>	<b>166 502</b>	<b>(66 470)</b>	<b>(6 176)</b>	<b>28 193</b>	<b>(40 390)</b>	<b>22 215</b>

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'**

Woolworths Group - Supporting table one supporting data to Budgeted Financials												
Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand												
ASSETS												
Call investment deposits	2											
Call deposits		50 039	26 051	101 263								
Other current investments												
Total Call investment deposits		50 039	26 051	101 263	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Consumer debtors												
Consumer debtors	2	63 949	70 260	76 926	84 040	84 040	84 040		91 588	99 188	106 788	
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(16 359)	(16 972)	(19 098)	(17 096)	(17 096)	(17 096)		(19 000)	(19 100)	(19 200)	
Total Consumer debtors		47 590	53 289	57 828	66 944	66 944	66 944	-	72 588	80 088	87 588	
Debt impairment provision												
Balance at the beginning of the year		16 916	16 359	16 972	16 000	16 000	16 000		17 096	19 000	19 100	
Contributions to the provision		(107)	1 252	2 785	1 596	1 596	1 596		2 404	600	600	
Bad debts written off		(449)	(639)	(658)	(500)	(500)	(500)		(500)	(500)	(500)	
Balance at end of year		16 359	16 972	19 098	17 096	17 096	17 096	-	19 000	19 100	19 200	
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)												
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	3	5 913 768	5 385 096	5 476 016	6 206 921	5 562 192	5 562 192		5 677 299	5 771 661	5 889 615	
Leases recognised as PPE		139	304	304	-	-	-		-	-	-	
Less: Accumulated depreciation		2 791 204	1 801 804	1 924 254	3 121 934	2 051 301	2 051 301		2 180 973	2 313 281	2 448 225	
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	3 122 704	3 583 596	3 552 066	3 084 987	3 510 891	3 510 891	-	3 496 327	3 458 381	3 441 390	
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities - Borrowing												
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		63	80	60								
Current portion of long-term liabilities		20 381	23 539	26 432	29 378	29 378	29 378		33 047	37 079	39 734	
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		20 443	23 620	26 492	29 378	29 378	29 378	-	33 047	37 079	39 734	
Trade and other payables												
Trade and other creditors	2	61 262	64 303	70 760	81 244	81 244	81 244		73 858	69 677	65 733	
Unspent conditional transfers		3 425	2 076	1 380								
VAT												
Total Trade and other payables		64 687	66 379	72 139	81 244	81 244	81 244	-	73 858	69 677	65 733	
Non current liabilities - Borrowing												
Borrowing	4	392 444	408 904	412 402	412 288	412 288	412 288		409 052	411 420	411 134	
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		-	60	-								
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		392 444	408 964	412 402	412 288	412 288	412 288	-	409 052	411 420	411 134	
Provisions - non-current												
Retirement benefits		95 535	107 290	110 245	127 677	127 677	127 677		129 943	137 740	146 004	
List other major provision items												
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		24 054	76 731	79 158	86 215	86 215	86 215		88 942	94 279	99 935	
Other		8 938	9 207	9 861	9 935	9 935	9 935		10 268	10 861	11 490	
Total Provisions - non-current		128 527	193 227	199 265	223 827	223 827	223 827	-	229 153	242 879	257 429	
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	1	2 849 634	2 818 525	3 217 225	2 723 927	3 147 482	3 147 482		3 201 487	3 225 002	3 206 924	
GRAP adjustments		11 351	461 430									
Restated balance		2 860 985	3 279 956	3 217 225	2 723 927	3 147 482	3 147 482	-	3 201 487	3 225 002	3 206 924	
Surplus/(Deficit)		(43 080)	(64 044)	51 696	(35 358)	(32 672)	(32 672)	-	22 215	5 748	37 224	
Appropriations to Reserves												
Transfers from Reserves		620	1 314	1 201					1 300	1 400	1 400	
Depreciation offsets												
Other adjustments					12 363	86 676	86 676			(25 226)	(39 350)	
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)			2 818 525	3 217 225	3 270 121	2 700 931	3 201 487	3 201 487	-	3 225 002	3 206 924	3 206 198
Reserves												
Housing Development Fund		2 565	2 571	2 177	2 218	2 218	2 218		2 440	2 587	2 742	
Capital replacement												
Self-insurance												
Other reserves												
Revaluation												
Total Reserves	2	2 565	2 571	2 177	2 218	2 218	2 218	-	2 440	2 587	2 742	
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	2 821 090	3 219 796	3 272 298	2 703 150	3 203 705	3 203 705	-	3 227 442	3 209 511	3 208 940	

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)**

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Good Governance	1	199 504	280 413	334 121	354 612	346 941	346 941	262 283	286 358	307 979
The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Basic Service Delivery	2	479 657	530 543	601 392	622 898	623 051	623 051	662 690	685 607	728 332
The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality	Good Governance	3	62 333								
The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Safe and Healthy Environment	4	28 620	31 198	37 676	37 988	59 369	59 369	66 061	79 928	84 892
The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Economic Development and Social upliftment	5	11 427	17 928	21 639	22 139	22 481	22 481	53 998	41 388	68 150
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			781 541	860 082	994 828	1 037 637	1 051 842	1 051 842	1 045 031	1 093 281	1 189 353

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)**

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Good Governance	1	119 512	293 362	329 980	367 080	364 797	364 797	209 824	223 737	235 369
The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Basic Service Delivery	2	440 640	466 577	384 960	453 114	457 343	457 343	518 071	547 240	574 899
The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality	Good Governance	3	181 602	1 443	1 835	1 710	1 813	1 813	2 951	2 951	2 951
The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Safe and Healthy Environment	4	64 229	52 938	71 285	74 657	80 664	80 664	103 951	117 838	134 552
The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Economic Development and Social upliftment	5	18 637	109 806	155 072	176 435	179 897	179 897	188 020	195 767	204 358
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Expenditure			824 620	924 126	943 132	1 072 995	1 084 514	1 084 514	1 022 816	1 087 532	1 152 129

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)**

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Good Governance	1	21 308	2 526	4 929	809	975	975	2 705	8 000	8 000
The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Basic Service Delivery	2	73 989	52 449	57 595	55 066	67 931	67 931	67 820	58 804	68 369
The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality	Good Governance	3	29 937	5 580	6 480	3 224	3 922	3 922	5 092	8 600	7 169
The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Safe and Healthy Environment	4			264	1 080	2 280	2 280	1 148		
The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Economic Development and Social upliftment	5	5 696	47 934	25 985	28 177	10 763	10 763	38 343	18 958	34 415
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Capital Expenditure			130 930	108 489	95 253	88 356	85 872	85 872	115 107	94 362	117 953

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Council</b>										
<b>Council and Municipal Manager</b>										
<b>Municipal Manager</b>										
Percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for 2017/18 in terms of the municipality's IDP {(Actual amount spent on projects as identified for the year in the IDP/Total amount budgeted on capital projects)X100}	% of capital budget spent	93.77%	88.21%	92.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
<b>Management Services</b>										
<b>Director: Management Services</b>										
<b>Human Resources</b>										
92% of the approved and funded organogram filled ((actual number of posts filled divided by the funded posts budgeted) x100)	% filled	92.41%	92.31%	92.8%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%
The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan	The number of people from EE target groups employed	no kpi set	60	62	60	60	60	60	60	60
The percentage of a municipality's budget (training budget) actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan	% of the training budget spent on implementation of the WSP	100%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Review the Municipal Organisational Staff Structure by the end of June 2018	Structure reviewed	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Corporate Support Services</b>										
Revise the Section 14 Access to Information Manual by the end of June 2018 to ensure compliant and up to date policies	Manual revised	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Risk Management</b>										
Submit quarterly progress reports on the revision of the top 10 risks as a corrective action to the Executive Management Team	Number of progress reports submitted	1	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
<b>Legal Services</b>										
Provide legal assistance and input on policies,	Number of responses to legal	no kpi set	no kpi set	994	553	553	553	560	570	580
Monthly Reports on additional court matters	Number of reports on court	no kpi set	no kpi set	22	24	24	24	24	24	24
<b>Social Development</b>										
Convene quarterly LDAC (Local Drug Action Committee) meetings	Quarterly LDAC meetings	no kpi set	no kpi set	1	4	4	4	4	4	4
<b>Finance</b>										
<b>Director: Finance</b>										
<b>Director Finance</b>										
Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure ((Available cash+ investments)/ Monthly fixed operating expenditure)	Ratio achieved	2.30%	3.72%	3.84	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet it's service debt obligations ((Total operating revenue-operating grants received)/debt service payments due within the year) (%)	Ratio achieved	16.90%	17.13%	17.77%	17.2%	17.2%	17.2%	17.2%	17.2%	17.2%
Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)	% achieved	10.40%	10.36%	10.34%	12.2%	12.2%	12.2%	12.2%	12.2%	12.2%
Submit a reviewed long term financial plan by the end of October 2017	Submission of long term financial plan	no kpi set	1	1.0%	1	1	1	1	1	1
Financial statements submitted to the Auditor General by 31 August 2017	Financial statements submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Provision of free basic electricity, refuse removal, sanitation and water in terms of the equitable share requirements	Number of households	6536	6842	7512	7100	7100	7100	7500	8000	8400
Achieve a debt recovery rate not less than 96% (Receipts/total billed for 12 months period x 100)	% Recovered	100.33%	97.73%	97.9%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%



Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Community Services</b>										
<b>Director: Community Services</b>										
<b>Director: Community Services</b>										
98% of the operational conditional grant (Libraries, CDW) spent (Actual expenditure divided by the total grant received)	% of total conditional operational grants spent (Libraries, CDW)	100.45%	100.0%	100.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
m² of roads patched and resealed according to approved Pavement Management System within available budget	m² of roads patched and resealed	101560	163240	171881	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000
Limit unaccounted water to less than 20% ((Number of kiloliter water purified - Number of kiloliter water sold)/(Number of kiloliter sold x 100))	% of water unaccounted for	21.5%	19.33%	20.86%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%
Ward committee meetings held to facilitate consistent and regular communication with residents	No of ward committee meetings per ward per annum	9	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Provision of water to informal households based on the standard of 1 water point to 25 households	The number of taps installed in relation to the number of informal households Note: Unit of measurement & target revised in 2015/16 mid year assessment	no kpi set	3144	138	126	126	126	122	118	114
Provision of cleaned piped water to all formal households within 200 m from households	No of formal households that meet agreed service standards for piped water	27373	32544	32976	32483	32483	32483	33795	34471	35160
Provision of refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal to all formal households at least once a week (A household is a residential unit being billed for the particular services rendered by way of the financial system (SAMRAS))	Number of formal households for which refuse is removed at least once a week	34299	33224	31132	31132	31132	31132	31754	32389	33037
Provision of refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal to all informal households at least once a week	Number of weekly removal of refuse in informal households (once per week = 52 weeks per annum)	no kpi set	3144	52	52	52	52	52	52	52
The provision of sanitation services to informal households based on the standard of 1 toilette to 5 households	The number of toilet structures provided in relation to the number of informal households Note: Unit of measurement & target revised in 2015/16 mid year assessment	no kpi set	3144	724	629	629	629	609	589	569
Provision of sanitation services to formal residential households (A household is a residential unit being billed for the particular services rendered by way of the financial system (SAMRAS))	No of formal residential households which are billed for sewerage in accordance to the SAMRAS financial system	31231	31719	28183	28183	28183	28183	32872	33530	34200
<b>Infrastructure &amp; Planning</b>										
<b>Director: Infrastructure and Planning</b>										
<b>Water Treatment</b>										
Quality of effluent comply 90% with general limit in terms of the Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)	% compliance	82.78%	88.0%	87.25%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%
Quality of potable water comply 95% with SANS 241	% compliance with SANS 241	95.38%	96.0%	99.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Report on the implementation of the Water Service Development plan annually by the end of October 2017	Report submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Electricity</b>										
Limit electricity losses to 7.5% or less ((Number of Electricity Units Purchased - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) x 100)	% of electricity unaccounted for	5.95%	5.8%	6.34%	7.5%	7.5%	7.5%	7.5%	7.5%	7.5%
Provision of Electricity: Number of metered electrical connections in formal area (Eskom Areas excluded) (Definition: refers to residential households (RE) and pensioners (PR) as per the Finance department's billed households)	Number of formal household that meet agreed service standards	25751	26476	20467	20467	20467	20467	20000	20000	20000
100% of the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) spent by 30 June 2018 (Actual MIG expenditure/Allocation received)	% Expenditure of allocated funds	no kpi set	no kpi set	100.0%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Protection Services</b>										
<b>Director Protection Services</b>										
<b>Protection Services</b>										
Arrange public awareness sessions on Protection Services	Number of sessions held	55	88	58	88	88	88	88	88	88
<b>Disaster and Fire Management</b>										
Annually review and submit Disaster Management Plan to the District by the end of June 2018	Reviewed plan submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Annually review the Fire Management Plan by the end of June 2018	Plan reviewed	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Traffic</b>										
Collect R10 000 000 Public Safety Income by 30 June	R-value of public safety	R 5 154 575	R 14 285 330	R 34,949,821	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
<b>Local Economic Development</b>										
<b>Director: LED</b>										
<b>LED</b>										
Provide three reports on LED and Tourism initiatives to Council by end June 2018	Number of reports on LED & Tourism initiatives	no kpi set	no kpi set	1	3	3	3	3	3	3
Report to Executive Mayor on Grants to festival organisers through Service Level Agreements (SLA) by end July 2017	Number of reports submitted	no kpi set	no kpi set	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Support 80 SMME's in terms of the SMME Development Programme by 30 June 2018	Number of SMME's supported	45	73	59	30	30	30	80	80	100
Support 30 Emerging Contractors in terms of the Emerging Contractor Development Programme by 30 June 2018	Number of emerging contractors supported	no kpi set	no kpi set	no kpi set	20	20	20	30	40	30
Raise funds for local economic development through financial and non-financial resource mobilisation	Number of MOU's entered into and amount generated	no kpi set	4	4	2	2	2	5	7	7
Manager LED report quarterly to Director LED on linkages established with other spheres of government, agencies, donors, SALGA and other relevant bodies for benefit of local area/Stakeholder engagement and creation of partnerships to broaden economic benefit for local communities	Quarterly report on linkages established. Database of Stakeholders/ No of initiatives	no kpi set	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
The number of job opportunities created through the EPWP programme and as per set targets (grant agreement - FTE's, translates to 500 work opportunities)	Number of temporary jobs created	517	512	564	421	421	421	500	500	500
Monthly monitor the statistics on the usage of the LED Walk-in Centre (outreach & referral purposes) through the attendance registers	Monthly registers on LED outreach statistics (walk in centre)	no kpi set	no kpi set	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Compile an action plan to improve on the LED maturity assessment	Plan Completed	no kpi set	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	7.3%	6.9%	7.4%	6.8%	6.8%	6.8%	0.0%	7.5%	7.6%	7.5%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	9.1%	8.6%	8.4%	8.5%	8.3%	8.3%	0.0%	8.8%	8.9%	8.8%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	59.6%	76.8%	88.7%	69.1%	60.9%	60.9%	0.0%	62.8%	83.3%	83.3%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	15300.9%	15906.6%	18944.5%	18584.8%	18584.8%	18584.8%	0.0%	16762.6%	15905.3%	14994.6%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.2	1.4	1.8	1.3	1.7	1.7	–	1.9	2.0	2.2
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.2	1.4	1.8	1.3	1.7	1.7	–	1.9	2.0	2.2
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.4	0.7	1.0	0.6	1.0	1.0	–	1.2	1.2	1.3
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		100.8%	99.4%	99.4%	98.2%	99.0%	99.0%	0.0%	99.3%	99.1%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		100.8%	99.4%	99.4%	98.2%	99.0%	99.0%	0.0%	99.3%	99.1%	99.2%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	13.6%	13.1%	11.6%	11.2%	10.9%	10.9%	0.0%	12.5%	13.4%	13.7%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	97.2%	97.2%	97.2%	97.2%	97.2%	97.2%		97.2%	97.2%	97.2%
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))	97.8%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%		98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		97.0%	61.2%	40.5%	71.2%	42.4%	42.4%	0.0%	34.1%	30.2%	27.2%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW )	13668967	13272396	15046015	13870000	13870000	13870000		15619503	16178080	16905458
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	7 028	7 383 859	9 479	1 611	1 611	1 611		3 289	3 581	4 024
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	5.95%	5.77%	6.3%	6.00%	6.00%	6.00%		0	0	0
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (k ℓ)	1 455	1 377	1 491	1 440	1 440	1 440		1 501	1 544	1 589
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	5 726	5 320	5449	5 217	5 217	5 217		5 778	6 022	6 276
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated			20.9%							
		21.47%	19.33%		18.90%	18.90%	18.90%		20.89%	20.88%	20.87%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	35.4%	33.6%	29.2%	31.6%	30.6%	30.6%	0.0%	34.1%	33.6%	33.1%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	36.5%	34.2%	30.2%	32.6%	31.5%	31.5%		35.1%	34.6%	34.1%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	20.4%	19.7%	11.7%	12.2%	11.9%	11.9%		16.3%	16.3%	16.1%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	19.0%	20.7%	18.2%	16.5%	17.1%	17.1%	0.0%	18.2%	17.4%	16.5%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	21.7	19.3	20.7	19.1	19.1	19.1	–	17.0	16.3	17.2
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	16.1%	15.4%	14.5%	14.0%	13.9%	13.9%	0.0%	15.4%	16.7%	17.3%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	1.2	1.9	2.9	1.6	2.7	2.7	–	3.2	3.2	3.2

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>											
Population	Stats SA	55	75	80	86 661	89 954	90	97	96	99	102
Females aged 5 - 14		3	6	5	5 633	5 847	6	6	7	8	8
Males aged 5 - 14		3	6	5	5 687	5 903	6	6	7	7	8
Females aged 15 - 34		6	12	13	14 157	14 694	15	16	16	16	17
Males aged 15 - 34		6	11	14	14 705	15 264	15	16	16	16	17
Unemployment		5	8	4	4 565	4 739	5	5	5	5	5
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>											
No income		2 226	770	4 585	4 940	5 128	5 290	5 525	5 735	5 953	6 179
R1 - R1 600		6 149	5 307	5 326	5 738	5 957	6 144	6 418	6 662	6 915	7 178
R1 601 - R3 200		3 742	3 177	4 878	5 256	5 455	5 628	5 878	6 101	6 333	6 574
R3 201 - R6 400		3 344	3 789	4 362	4 700	4 878	5 032	5 256	5 456	5 663	5 878
R6 401 - R12 800		2 303	2 750	3 830	4 127	4 283	4 419	4 615	4 791	4 973	5 162
R12 801 - R25 600		920	1 947	2 896	3 120	3 239	3 341	3 490	3 622	3 760	3 903
R25 601 - R51 200		227	1 066	1 456	1 569	1 628	1 680	1 754	1 821	1 890	1 962
R52 201 - R102 400		77	184	486	524	544	561	586	608	631	655
R102 401 - R204 800		44	176	109	117	122	126	131	136	142	147
R204 801 - R409 600				81	87	91	93	98	101	105	109
R409 601 - R819 200											
> R819 200											
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>											
< R2 060 per household per month	# households earning less than R1600 based on monthly				10 679	11 084	11513.50	11943.00	12397.00	12868.00	
Insert description											
<b>Household/demographics (000)</b>											
Number of people in municipal area	Stats SA				89 954	90 000	92	93	93	93	93
Number of poor people in municipal area					41 865	31 153	33	35	37	39	41
Number of households in municipal area	Stats SA				30 179	31 325	32	33	34	34	34
Number of poor households in municipal area					19 469	20 209	21	22	23	23	24
Definition of poor household (R per month)					5 121	5 640	5 929	6 218	6 529	6 855	7 198
<b>Housing statistics</b>											
Formal					23 599	25 328	25 362	25 395	25 796	26 306	26 951
Informal					3 330	3 144	3 151	3 157	3 115	3 141	3 055
Total number of households		-	-	-	26 929	28 472	28 512	28 552	28 911	29 447	30 006
Dwellings provided by municipality					183		220	341		100	220
Dwellings provided by province/s					-						
Dwellings provided by private sector					264	373	382	391	401	410	425
Total new housing dwellings		-	-	-	447	373	602	732	401	510	645
<b>Economic</b>											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)					5.9%	5.6%	6.2%	6.6%	6.4%	5.7%	5.6%
Interest rate - borrowing					9.7%	9.950%	11.5%	11.75%	10.7%	10.9%	10.9%
Interest rate - investment					5.4%	6.0%	7.24%	7.45%	7.7%	7.6%	7.6%
Remuneration increases					6.8%	7.0%	7.0%	6.0%	7.4%	6.0%	6.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)					0.5%	0.3%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Consumption growth (water)					-5.4%	2.6%	4.4%	4.0%	2.2%	2.4%	2.5%
<b>Collection rates</b>											
Property tax/service charges					100.3%	99.6%	99.8%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%
Rental of facilities & equipment					100.3%	99.6%	99.8%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%
Interest - external investments					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors					100.0%	99.6%	99.8%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%
Revenue from agency services					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

**WC032 Overstrand Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement**

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	63 158	104 987	174 781	114 127	191 536	191 536	–	216 436	230 504	242 030
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	96 360	137 530	208 083	138 952	220 596	220 596	–	260 783	295 229	324 510
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	1.2	1.9	2.9	1.6	2.7	2.7	–	3.2	3.2	3.2
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	(43 080)	(64 044)	51 696	(35 358)	(32 672)	(32 672)	–	22 215	5 748	37 224
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	3.8%	3.4%	0.8%	(5.0%)	(6.0%)	(106.0%)	(6.7%)	(0.4%)	(0.5%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	102.1%	99.3%	99.4%	97.4%	101.2%	101.2%	0.0%	98.5%	97.9%	98.4%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	0.8%	1.1%	2.6%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	0.0%	2.9%	2.7%	2.6%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c,19	8	99.8%	101.3%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	55.3%	75.8%	86.7%	66.8%	59.2%	59.2%	0.0%	62.8%	83.3%	83.3%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								323.9%	419.9%	317.4%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	4.9%	3.2%	2.7%	0.0%	0.0%	(100.0%)	10.2%	14.3%	9.6%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	(21.8%)	(24.6%)	(24.5%)	0.0%	0.0%	(100.0%)	(33.9%)	(49.1%)	(64.4%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	4.8%	4.4%	3.1%	3.9%	3.4%	3.4%	0.0%	4.6%	4.9%	5.2%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	35.9%	30.2%	16.7%	44.7%	40.5%	40.5%	0.0%	9.8%	20.7%	23.9%

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Valuation:</b>									
Date of valuation:	02/07/2011	02/07/2012	02/07/2012						
Financial year valuation used	2012/2013	2012/2013	2012/2013	2016/17					
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No					
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	2	2	2	2	2	2			
No. of data collectors (FTE)	6	6	6	6	6	6			
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	-	-	-	-	-	-			
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3	3	3	3	3	3			
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)	24	12	12	60					
No. of properties	41 025	41 723	42 264	40 465	40 465	40 465	40 495	40 899	41 717
No. of sectional title values	2 623	2 686		2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 580	2 632
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of valuation roll amendments	3			12	12	12	12	13	14
No. of objections by rate payers	103	400	8	1 500	1 500	1 500	200	202	206
No. of appeals by rate payers	5	40	-	600	600	600	20	20	21
No. of successful objections	24		3				-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	14		-				-	-	-
Supplementary valuation	4 233		2 323	3 700	3 700	3 700	3 700	3 737	3 811
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	40	98	98	98	98	98	98	99	100
Municipality owned property value (Rm)	694	734	721	739	739	739	0	746	761
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>									
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	40	98	98	98	98	98	98	99	99
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	-	282	282	283	283	283	285	286	288
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	453	450	442	445	445	445	447	469	492
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	209	155	150	151	151	151	152	152	153
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2 046	2 205	1 937	1 947	1 947	1 947	1 956	1 966	1 985
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>	<b>2 749</b>	<b>3 190</b>	<b>2 909</b>	<b>2 924</b>	<b>2 924</b>	<b>2 924</b>	<b>2 938</b>	<b>2 972</b>	<b>3 017</b>
Total value used for rating (Rm)	39 152	42 062	42 093	42 303	42 303	42 303	42 515	42 728	43 155
Total land value (Rm)	21 360	22 143	22 138	22 249	22 249	22 249	22 360	22 472	22 697
Total value of improvements (Rm)	20 540	21 397	21 409	21 516	21 516	21 516	21 624	21 732	21 949
Total market value (Rm)	41 900	43 540	43 557	43 775	43 775	43 775	43 994	44 214	44 656
<b>Rating:</b>									
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Special rating area used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	No			No					
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)		100	220	220			220		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)	51.4%	51.4%	51.6%	51.5%					
<b>Rate revenue:</b>									
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	134 994	152 573	164 448	174 778	174 778	174 778	185 264	196 380	228 999
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	134 994	152 573	164 448	174 778	174 778	174 778	185 264	196 380	228 999
Expected cash collection rate (%)	100.0%	99.8%	99.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	-	-	5 294	5 814	5 814	5 814	6 163	6 532	8 500
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)	-	-							
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)	353	401	520	604	604	604	640	678	833
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)	69	79	85	99	99	99	105	111	136
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)	3410	3875	4642	5390	5390	5390	5713	6056	7431
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)									
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>	<b>3 832</b>	<b>4 355</b>	<b>5 247</b>	<b>6 092</b>	<b>6 092</b>	<b>6 092</b>	<b>6 458</b>	<b>6 845</b>	<b>8 400</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum'ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Current Year 2016/17</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		37 116	-	1 618	237	365	2 072	544	-	-	-	-	-	112	-	-	-
No. of sectional title property values		2 201	-	341	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation ( <b>select</b> )		100 TOTAL															
Frequency of valuation ( <b>select</b> )		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used ( <b>select</b> )		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation ( <b>select</b> )		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	282	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		442	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	1 937	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	37 686	-	3 468	517	412	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total land value (Rm)	6	19 211	-	150	371	252	553	83	-	-	-	-	-	164	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	18 485	-	230	146	210	181	8	-	-	-	-	-	77	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	6	37 696	-	380	517	462	733	91	-	-	-	-	-	241	-	-	-
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3	0.004740		0.007180	0.001185	0.007180				0.004740	0.007180						
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		123 921		23 417	705	26 735											
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		123 921		23 417	705	26 735											
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	100.0%		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%											
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		604															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)					99												
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)					5 390												
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
<b>Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)</b>																	

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum'ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2017/18</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		37 302	-	1 699	238	367	2 176	547	-	-	-	-	-	113	-	-	-
No. of sectional title property values		2 212	-	343	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation ( <b>select</b> )		<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1
Frequency of valuation ( <b>select</b> )		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Method of valuation used ( <b>select</b> )		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation ( <b>select</b> )		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Fiat rate used? (Y/N)		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE	VARIABLE
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	283	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		444	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	151	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	1 947	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	37 874	-	3 485	520	426	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total land value (Rm)	6	16 123	-	151	390	265	556	83	-	-	-	-	-	165	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	18 581	-	231	147	211	182	8	-	-	-	-	-	77	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	6	34 704	-	382	537	476	738	91	-	-	-	-	-	242	-	-	-
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3	0.005080		0.007700	0.001270	0.007700				0.005080	0.007700						
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		131 356		24 822	747	28 339											
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		131 356		24 822	747	28 339											
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	100.0%		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%											
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		640															
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)					105												
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)					5713												
<b>Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)</b>																	



**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category**

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>	1								
Residential properties			0.0036	0.0041	0.0044	0.0047	0.0051	0.0055	0.0058
Residential properties - vacant land			0.0057	0.0057	0.0061	0.0065	0.0070	0.0075	0.0080
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used			0.0009	0.0010	0.0011	0.0012	0.0013	0.0014	0.0015
Farm properties - not used									
Industrial properties									
Business and commercial properties			0.0055	0.0063	0.0067	0.0072	0.0077	0.0083	0.0089
Communal land - residential									
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties									
Municipal properties									
Public service infrastructure									
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner									
State trust land									
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas									
National monuments properties									
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>									
<b>Residential properties</b>									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
Indigent rebate or exemption			100 000	100 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption			100 000	100 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000
Temporary relief rebate or exemption			30-100%	30-100%	40-100%	40-100%	40-100%	40-100%	40-100%
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
<b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>	2		75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%
<b>Water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)			96	102	108	115	122	129	137
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			96	102	108	115	122	129	137
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)			307	325	362	404	450	477	506
Water usage - life line tariff			811	860	912	966	1 024	1 085	1 151
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)			1 316	1 395	1 479	1 567	1 661	1 761	1 866
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)			2 026	2 148	2 276	2 413	2 557	2 710	2 873
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)			2 632	2 790	2 957	3 134	3 322	3 521	3 733
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)			3 509	3 720	3 943	4 179	4 430	4 696	4 978
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)			86	91	97	102	109	115	122
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			130	110	116	123	109	115	122
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)			965	1 026	1 088	1 153	1 222	1 295	1 373
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)			58	61	65	69	73	78	82
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)			396	419	444	471	499	529	561
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)									
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)									
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)			193	205	217	255	268	284	301
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			193	205	217	255	268	284	301
FBE									
Life-line tariff - meter									
Life-line tariff - prepaid			795	879	99	996	100	106	112
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)									
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)									
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)			86	96	108	109	109	115	122
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)			119	130	146	157	158	168	178
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)			144	157	176	189	193	204	217
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)									
Prepaid Meter									
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)			80	89	99	100	100	106	113
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)			112	123	137	148	149	158	167
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)			138	151	169	182	185	196	208
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)									
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)									
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/flat fee			123	130	130	146	155	164	174
80l bin - once a week									
250l bin - once a week			123	130	130	146	155	164	174

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory**

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>									
[Insert lines as applicable]		PENSIONERS	352 838	400 910	520 066	560 885	640 046	686 129	735 530
		BONA FIDE FARMS	69 328	78 773	85 119	110 206	104 748	112 290	120 374
		OTHER	3 410 396	3 875 041	4 642 099	5 421 300	5 713 140	6 124 486	6 565 449
<b>Water tariffs</b>									
[Insert blocks as applicable]		Basic charge (R)	96	102	108	115	122	129	137
		Basic charge (R)	96	102	108	115	122	129	137
		0 - 6 kl	307	325	362	404	450	477	506
c/kl		7 - 18 kl	811	860	912	966	1 024	1 085	1 151
c/kl		19 - 30 kl	1 316	1 395	1 479	1 567	1 661	1 761	1 866
c/kl		31 - 45 kl	2 026	2 148	2 276	2 413	2 557	2 710	2 873
c/kl		46 - 60 kl	2 632	2 790	2 957	3 134	3 322	3 521	3 733
c/kl		> 60 kl	3 509	3 720	3 943	4 179	4 430	4 696	4 978
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>									
[Insert blocks as applicable]		Basic charge (R)	86	91	97	102	109	115	122
		Basic charge (R)	130	110	116	123	109	115	122
		Tariff per kl (c/kl)	865	1 026	1 088	1 153	1 222	1 295	1 373
		Basic charge - pumps (R)	58	61	65	69	73	78	82
		Service per pump (R)	396	419	444	471	499	529	561
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>									
[Insert blocks as applicable]		Basic charge (R)	193	205	217	255	268	284	301
		Basic - Vacant Land	193	206	217	255	268	284	301
		Flat rate prepaid (c/kWh)	795	879	99	996	100	106	112
		Credit Meter							
(c/kWh)		0 - 350 kWh	86.1	95.9	108	109	109	115	122
(c/kWh)		351 - 600 kWh	119.0	130.0	146	157	158	168	178
(c/kWh)		> 600 kWh	143.5	156.7	176	189	193	204	217
		Prepaid							
(c/kWh)		0 - 350 kWh	79.5	88.6	99	100	100	106	113
(c/kWh)		351 - 600 kWh	112.1	122.5	137	148	149	158	167
(c/kWh)		> 600 kWh	137.9	150.6	169	182	185	196	208
		(fill in thresholds)							

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Rand/cent</b>										
<b><u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</u></b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	156.00	179.40	191.53	205.32	205.32	205.32	7.4%	220.57	233.80	247.83
Electricity: Basic levy	192.98	204.56	216.83	254.78	254.78	254.78	5.0%	267.52	283.57	300.59
Electricity: Consumption	1 126.62	1 219.02	1 367.73	1 445.42	1 445.42	1 445.42	1.4%	1 464.98	1 552.88	1 646.05
Water: Basic levy	96.49	102.28	108.42	114.93	114.93	114.93	6.0%	121.83	129.14	136.89
Water: Consumption	273.66	294.95	313.77	333.62	333.62	333.62	6.4%	354.92	376.22	398.79
Sanitation	288.62	306.60	325.09	344.53	344.53	344.53	6.0%	365.16	387.07	410.29
Refuse removal	122.81	130.18	137.99	146.26	146.26	146.26	6.0%	155.04	164.34	174.20
Other	41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70		41.70	41.70	41.70
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>2 298.88</b>	<b>2 478.69</b>	<b>2 703.06</b>	<b>2 886.56</b>	<b>2 886.56</b>	<b>2 886.56</b>	<b>3.6%</b>	<b>2 991.72</b>	<b>3 168.72</b>	<b>3 356.34</b>
VAT on Services	300.00	321.90	351.61	375.37	375.37	375.37		387.96	410.89	435.19
<b>Total large household bill:</b>	<b>2 598.88</b>	<b>2 800.59</b>	<b>3 054.67</b>	<b>3 261.93</b>	<b>3 261.93</b>	<b>3 261.93</b>	<b>3.6%</b>	<b>3 379.68</b>	<b>3 579.61</b>	<b>3 791.53</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>7.8%</b>	<b>9.1%</b>	<b>6.8%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>3.6%</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>5.9%</b>
<b><u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</u></b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	108.00	124.20	132.60	142.15	142.15	142.15	7.4%	152.70	161.86	171.57
Electricity: Basic levy	192.98	204.56	216.83	254.78	254.78	254.78	5.0%	267.52	283.57	300.59
Electricity: Consumption	456.59	494.02	554.27	571.30	571.30	571.30	0.6%	574.61	609.09	645.63
Water: Basic levy	96.49	102.28	108.42	114.93	114.93	114.93	6.0%	121.83	129.14	136.89
Water: Consumption	207.86	222.11	236.54	251.79	251.79	251.79	6.5%	268.19	284.28	301.34
Sanitation	254.84	270.69	287.01	304.18	304.18	304.18	6.0%	322.39	341.73	362.24
Refuse removal	122.81	130.18	137.99	146.26	146.26	146.26	6.0%	155.04	164.34	174.20
Other	41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70	41.70	-	41.70	41.70	41.70
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>1 481.27</b>	<b>1 589.74</b>	<b>1 715.36</b>	<b>1 827.09</b>	<b>1 827.09</b>	<b>1 827.09</b>	<b>4.2%</b>	<b>1 903.98</b>	<b>2 015.72</b>	<b>2 134.16</b>
VAT on Services	192.26	205.18	221.59	235.89	235.89	235.89		245.18	259.54	274.76
<b>Total small household bill:</b>	<b>1 673.53</b>	<b>1 794.92</b>	<b>1 936.95</b>	<b>2 062.98</b>	<b>2 062.98</b>	<b>2 062.98</b>	<b>4.2%</b>	<b>2 149.16</b>	<b>2 275.26</b>	<b>2 408.92</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>7.3%</b>	<b>7.9%</b>	<b>6.5%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>4.2%</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>5.9%</b>
<b><u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</u></b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	60.00	69.00	73.67	78.97	78.97	78.97	7.4%	84.83	89.92	95.31
Electricity: Basic levy	192.98	204.56	216.83	254.78	254.78	254.78	5.0%	267.52	283.57	300.59
Electricity: Consumption	286.75	310.24	348.08	351.58	351.58	351.58	-0.2%	351.05	372.11	394.44
Water: Basic levy	96.49	102.28	108.42	114.93	114.93	114.93	6.0%	121.83	129.14	136.89
Water: Consumption	143.72	152.36	162.59	173.44	173.44	173.44	6.7%	185.14	196.25	208.02
Sanitation	221.07	234.78	248.93	263.82	263.82	263.82	6.0%	279.62	296.40	314.18
Refuse removal	122.81	130.18	137.99	146.26	146.26	146.26	6.0%	155.04	164.34	174.20
Other	(598.16)	(635.06)	(676.99)	(743.13)	(743.13)	(743.13)		(807.20)	(855.63)	(906.97)
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>525.66</b>	<b>568.34</b>	<b>619.52</b>	<b>640.65</b>	<b>640.65</b>	<b>640.65</b>	<b>(0.4%)</b>	<b>637.83</b>	<b>676.10</b>	<b>716.67</b>
VAT on Services	65.19	69.91	76.42	78.64	78.64	78.64		77.42	82.07	86.99
<b>Total small household bill:</b>	<b>590.85</b>	<b>638.25</b>	<b>695.94</b>	<b>719.29</b>	<b>719.29</b>	<b>719.29</b>	<b>(0.6%)</b>	<b>715.25</b>	<b>758.17</b>	<b>803.66</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>8.0%</b>	<b>9.0%</b>	<b>3.4%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>(0.6%)</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type**

Investment type	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank	50 039	26 051	101 263	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	16 965	23 149	29 740	35 328	37 403	37 403	43 422	50 546	57 885
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
Municipal Bonds									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>67 004</b>	<b>49 200</b>	<b>131 003</b>	<b>35 328</b>	<b>37 403</b>	<b>37 403</b>	<b>43 422</b>	<b>50 546</b>	<b>57 885</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months												
<u>Parent municipality</u>													
LIBERTY 15934476	15 Years	Policy	Yes	Variable	Fair Value Adjustment			01/09/2025	10 453	1 065		1 500	13 018
LIBERTY 21196964	14 Years	Policy	Yes	Variable	Fair Value Adjustment			01/09/2025	16 697	2 225		3 120	22 042
MOMENTUM 3853776	15 Years	Policy	Yes	Variable	Fair Value Adjustment			01/07/2026	1 908	75		360	2 343
													-
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>									<b>29 058</b>		-	<b>4 980</b>	<b>37 403</b>

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing**

Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Annuity and Bullet Loans	292 444	308 904	312 402	312 288	312 288	312 288	309 052	311 420	311 134
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases		60							
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	<b>392 444</b>	<b>408 964</b>	<b>412 402</b>	<b>412 288</b>	<b>412 288</b>	<b>412 288</b>	<b>409 052</b>	<b>411 420</b>	<b>411 134</b>

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>									
<b><u>Operating Transfers and Grants</u></b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>45 033</b>	<b>56 511</b>	<b>67 709</b>	<b>76 347</b>	<b>76 597</b>	<b>76 597</b>	<b>88 073</b>	<b>97 715</b>	<b>107 536</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	41 949	52 021	64 598	72 950	72 950	72 950	84 223	96 165	105 986
Finance Management	1 300	1 450	1 450	1 475	1 475	1 475	1 550	1 550	1 550
Municipal Systems Improvement	540								
EPWP Incentive	1 244	1 768	1 661	1 922	1 922	1 922	2 300		
Disaster recovery grant		1 272							
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)					250	250			
Main Rd Sub/Greenest Town/Graduate Internship									
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>23 332</b>	<b>4 481</b>	<b>35 118</b>	<b>49 966</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>10 111</b>	<b>20 151</b>	<b>31 394</b>
Housing	18 669	632	29 425	43 795	49 526	49 526	3 372	13 042	23 785
Provincial Library Grant	795	3 182	5 307	5 839	5 889	5 889	6 306	6 675	7 055
Financial Management Support Grant	800			120	120	120			
Community Development Worker Grant	49	70	72	75	75	75	54	74	74
Main Rd Sub/Greenest Town/Graduate Internship	3 019	597	314	137	247	247	379	360	480
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>586</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Spaces 4 Sport/Friedrich Naumann Foundation	27								
Table Mountain Fund/ ACIP/Friedrich Naumann	559	165			571	571			
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>68 951</b>	<b>61 158</b>	<b>102 827</b>	<b>126 313</b>	<b>133 025</b>	<b>133 025</b>	<b>98 184</b>	<b>117 866</b>	<b>138 930</b>
<b><u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u></b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>26 068</b>	<b>23 608</b>	<b>31 647</b>	<b>26 030</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>26 330</b>	<b>27 404</b>	<b>35 538</b>
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	18 755	20 674	21 417	21 030	20 780	20 780	22 330	23 404	24 538
Public Transport and Systems									
INEP	3 000	2 000	8 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	4 000	4 000	11 000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	3 963								
Finance Management			1 300						
Municipal Systems Improvement	350	934	930						
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>8 819</b>	<b>30 195</b>	<b>29 110</b>	<b>13 932</b>	<b>9 351</b>	<b>9 351</b>	<b>40 989</b>	<b>18 958</b>	<b>34 415</b>
Housing/Provincial Library Grant/S&R Grant/Fire Capacity/CDW	8 819	30 195	29 110	13 932	9 351	9 351	40 989	18 958	34 415
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
0									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Spaces 4 Sport/Friedrich Naumann		2 000							
National Lotto/ACIP									
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>34 887</b>	<b>55 803</b>	<b>60 757</b>	<b>39 962</b>	<b>35 131</b>	<b>35 131</b>	<b>67 319</b>	<b>46 362</b>	<b>69 953</b>
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>	<b>103 838</b>	<b>116 961</b>	<b>163 584</b>	<b>166 275</b>	<b>168 156</b>	<b>168 156</b>	<b>165 503</b>	<b>164 228</b>	<b>208 883</b>

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>									
<b><u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u></b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>3 084</b>	<b>3 900</b>	<b>3 701</b>	<b>3 397</b>	<b>3 647</b>	<b>3 647</b>	<b>3 850</b>	<b>1 550</b>	<b>1 550</b>
Local Government Equitable Share									
Finance Management	1 300	860	2 040	1 475	1 475	1 475	1 550	1 550	1 550
Municipal Systems Improvement	540								
EPWP Incentive	1 244	1 768	1 661	1 922	1 922	1 922	2 300		
Disaster recovery grant		1 272							
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)					250	250			
Main Rd Sub/Greenest Town/Graduate Internship									
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>22 802</b>	<b>4 551</b>	<b>36 630</b>	<b>49 966</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>10 111</b>	<b>20 151</b>	<b>31 394</b>
Housing	18 669	632	29 425	43 795	49 526	49 526	3 372	13 042	23 785
Provincial Library Grant	795	3 182	5 307	5 839	5 889	5 889	6 306	6 675	7 055
Financial Management Support Grant	155	547	1 513	120	120	120			
Community Development Worker Grant	49	70	72	75	75	75	54	74	74
Main Rd Sub/Greenest Town/Graduate Internship	3 135	120	314	137	247	247	379	360	480
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
0									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>894</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Spaces 4 Sport/Friedrich Naumann Foundation	627	249							
ICT Projects for Libraries/Samras Usergroup	267	3							
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>	<b>26 781</b>	<b>8 704</b>	<b>40 331</b>	<b>53 363</b>	<b>59 504</b>	<b>59 504</b>	<b>13 961</b>	<b>21 701</b>	<b>32 944</b>
<b><u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u></b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>25 094</b>	<b>23 608</b>	<b>30 347</b>	<b>26 030</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>26 330</b>	<b>27 404</b>	<b>35 538</b>
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	18 755	20 674	21 417	21 030	20 780	20 780	22 330	23 404	24 538
Public Transport and Systems									
INEP	2 026	2 000	8 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	4 000	4 000	11 000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	3 963								
Finance Management									
Municipal Systems Improvement	350	934	930						
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>12 996</b>	<b>31 890</b>	<b>29 004</b>	<b>13 932</b>	<b>9 457</b>	<b>9 457</b>	<b>40 989</b>	<b>18 958</b>	<b>34 415</b>
Housing/Provincial Library Grant/S&R Grant/Fire Capacity/CDW	12 996	31 890	29 004	13 932	9 457	9 457	40 989	18 958	34 415
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
0									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 500</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Spaces 4 Sport/Friedrich Naumann Foundation		1 000		4 500	1 000	1 000			
ACIP/ National Lotto									
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>38 090</b>	<b>56 498</b>	<b>59 351</b>	<b>44 462</b>	<b>36 237</b>	<b>36 237</b>	<b>67 319</b>	<b>46 362</b>	<b>69 953</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>64 871</b>	<b>65 202</b>	<b>99 683</b>	<b>97 825</b>	<b>95 741</b>	<b>95 741</b>	<b>81 280</b>	<b>68 063</b>	<b>102 897</b>



**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			590						
Current year receipts	45 083	56 511	67 709	76 347	76 597	76 597	88 073	97 715	107 536
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>45 083</b>	<b>55 921</b>	<b>68 299</b>	<b>76 347</b>	<b>76 597</b>	<b>76 597</b>	<b>88 073</b>	<b>97 715</b>	<b>107 536</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		590							
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	153	683	213						
Current year receipts	23 282	4 081	35 118	49 966	55 857	55 857	10 111	20 151	31 394
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>22 752</b>	<b>4 551</b>	<b>35 330</b>	<b>49 966</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>55 857</b>	<b>10 111</b>	<b>20 151</b>	<b>31 394</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	683	213							
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	-	-							
Current year receipts	-	-			571	571			
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-	-							
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>67 835</b>	<b>60 473</b>	<b>103 629</b>	<b>126 313</b>	<b>133 025</b>	<b>133 025</b>	<b>98 184</b>	<b>117 866</b>	<b>138 930</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>683</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	-								
Current year receipts	26 068	23 608	30 347	26 030	25 780	25 780	26 330	27 404	35 538
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>23 686</b>	<b>23 608</b>	<b>30 347</b>	<b>26 030</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>25 780</b>	<b>26 330</b>	<b>27 404</b>	<b>35 538</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	2 382								
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	8 369	2 618							
Current year receipts	6 035	29 508	30 410	13 932	9 351	9 351	40 989	18 958	34 415
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>14 404</b>	<b>32 126</b>	<b>30 305</b>	<b>13 932</b>	<b>9 457</b>	<b>9 457</b>	<b>40 989</b>	<b>18 958</b>	<b>34 415</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-		106		(106)	(106)			
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	-								
Current year receipts	-	-		3 500					
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-	-							
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>38 090</b>	<b>55 734</b>	<b>60 652</b>	<b>43 462</b>	<b>35 237</b>	<b>35 237</b>	<b>67 319</b>	<b>46 362</b>	<b>69 953</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>2 382</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>	<b>105 925</b>	<b>116 206</b>	<b>164 281</b>	<b>169 775</b>	<b>168 262</b>	<b>168 262</b>	<b>165 503</b>	<b>164 228</b>	<b>208 883</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>	<b>3 065</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>										
<u>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u> <i>Insert description</i>										
Grant-in-aid	451	278	278	278	278	278		278	278	278
Tourism Buro's		1 733	1 578	1 649	1 649	1 649		1 500	1 590	1 685
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>2 011</b>	<b>1 856</b>	<b>1 927</b>	<b>1 927</b>	<b>1 927</b>	-	<b>1 778</b>	<b>1 868</b>	<b>1 964</b>
<u>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</u> <i>Insert description</i>										
Low income house-hold subsidies	38 298	41 922	48 900	55 552	55 552	55 552				
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</b>	<b>38 298</b>	<b>41 922</b>	<b>48 900</b>	<b>55 552</b>	<b>55 552</b>	<b>55 552</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>38 749</b>	<b>43 933</b>	<b>50 757</b>	<b>57 479</b>	<b>57 479</b>	<b>57 479</b>	-	<b>1 778</b>	<b>1 868</b>	<b>1 964</b>
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u> <i>Insert description</i>		6 459	333							
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>	-	<b>6 459</b>	<b>333</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</u> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Groups of Individuals</u> <i>Insert description</i>										
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	-	<b>6 459</b>	<b>333</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>38 749</b>	<b>50 392</b>	<b>51 090</b>	<b>57 479</b>	<b>57 479</b>	<b>57 479</b>	-	<b>1 778</b>	<b>1 868</b>	<b>1 964</b>

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits**

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b><u>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</u></b>	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		7 415	7 533	7 961	8 499	8 499	8 499	9 393	9 867	10 365
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Motor Vehicle Allowance										
Cellphone Allowance		518	570	606	612	612	612	660	660	660
Housing Allowances										
Other benefits and allowances										
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		<b>7 933</b>	<b>8 104</b>	<b>8 566</b>	<b>9 110</b>	<b>9 110</b>	<b>9 110</b>	<b>10 053</b>	<b>10 527</b>	<b>11 025</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>2.2%</b>	<b>5.7%</b>	<b>6.4%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10.3%</b>	<b>4.7%</b>	<b>4.7%</b>
<b><u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u></b>	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		8 566	9 190	9 543	10 150	10 150	10 150	10 753	11 370	12 022
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3	139	147	154	154	154	154	175	175	175
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3			32						
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		<b>8 706</b>	<b>9 337</b>	<b>9 729</b>	<b>10 305</b>	<b>10 305</b>	<b>10 305</b>	<b>10 928</b>	<b>11 544</b>	<b>12 197</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>7.3%</b>	<b>4.2%</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>5.6%</b>	<b>5.7%</b>
<b><u>Other Municipal Staff</u></b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		158 389	165 741	174 409	199 010	195 699	195 699	219 873	230 830	244 296
Pension and UIF Contributions		25 104	27 068	29 587	32 625	32 625	32 625	35 806	38 397	40 721
Medical Aid Contributions		8 828	9 363	9 829	11 423	11 423	11 423	12 551	14 277	14 028
Overtime		14 370	14 765	15 724	14 920	14 920	14 920	15 622	16 559	17 553
Performance Bonus		-								
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	9 750	9 634	7 222	6 990	6 990	6 990	8 213	8 213	8 345
Cellphone Allowance	3	1 402	1 750	1 119	1 278	1 278	1 278	1 438	1 442	1 472
Housing Allowances	3	967	944	4 608	5 851	5 851	5 851	5 405	5 405	5 405
Other benefits and allowances	3	10 083	11 228	10 248	11 375	11 375	11 375	14 361	15 554	16 379
Payments in lieu of leave		1 659	996	1 815	709	709	709	765	798	846
Long service awards		3 587	1 161	2 288	3 139	3 139	3 139	669	709	752
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	17 799	15 032	6 539	16 578	16 578	16 578	7 546	7 999	8 479
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>		<b>251 939</b>	<b>257 682</b>	<b>263 387</b>	<b>303 899</b>	<b>300 588</b>	<b>300 588</b>	<b>322 249</b>	<b>340 183</b>	<b>358 274</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>2.3%</b>	<b>2.2%</b>	<b>15.4%</b>	<b>(1.1%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7.2%</b>	<b>5.6%</b>	<b>5.3%</b>
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		<b>268 577</b>	<b>275 123</b>	<b>281 681</b>	<b>323 314</b>	<b>320 003</b>	<b>320 003</b>	<b>343 229</b>	<b>362 255</b>	<b>381 496</b>

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)**

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
<b>Councillors</b>	3							
Speaker	4	1	638 124		26 400			664 524
Chief Whip								-
Executive Mayor		1	795 912		26 400			822 312
Deputy Executive Mayor		1	638 124		26 400			664 524
Executive Committee		5	2 986 772		132 000			3 118 772
Total for all other councillors		17	4 333 786		448 800			4 782 586
<b>Total Councillors</b>	8	25	9 392 718	-	660 000			10 052 718
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	1 862 916		25 800			1 888 716
Chief Finance Officer		1	1 709 160		22 800			1 731 960
Management Serv		1	1 383 336		25 800			1 409 136
LED		1	1 350 756		22 800			1 373 556
Protection Serv		1	1 321 236		25 800			1 347 036
Infrastrucrture and Plzanning		1	1 714 464		25 800			1 740 264
List of each offical with packages >= senior manager								
Community Serv		1	1 411 129		25 800			1 436 929
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	8,10	7	10 752 997	-	174 600	-		10 927 597

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
Number		1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)			25	7		25	7		25	7	
Board Members of municipal entities		4									
<b>Municipal employees</b>											
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers		5									
Other Managers		3	7	7		7	7		7	7	
Professionals		7	61	54		55	52		55	53	
Finance			54	40	–	57	43	–	23	19	–
Spatial/town planning			23	15		23	17		20	16	
Information Technology			8	7		8	7				
Roads									1	1	
Electricity			8	8		8	6				
Water			5	1		8	6				
Sanitation			4	3		4	1				
Refuse			3	3		3	3				
Other			3	3		3	3				
Technicians									2	2	
Finance			215	194	–	202	190	–	190	167	–
Spatial/town planning											
Information Technology			6	5		6	5		13	12	
Roads			4	3		4	3		5	3	
Electricity			3	3		3	3		9	9	
Water			22	15		22	18		30	25	
Sanitation			5	4		5	4		20	16	
Refuse			6	5		6	6		2	2	
Other			3	3		3	3		5	5	
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			166	156		153	148		106	95	
Service and sales workers			186	162		186	173		263	232	
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers			114	106		114	105		128	96	
Craft and related trades											
Plant and Machine Operators			45	40		25	24		63	54	
Elementary Occupations			492	477		466	434		418	400	
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>		9	<b>1 199</b>	<b>1 087</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 137</b>	<b>1 035</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 172</b>	<b>1 035</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>% increase</b>						(5.2%)	(4.8%)	–	3.1%	–	–
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>		6, 10	<b>1 174</b>	<b>1 080</b>		<b>1 112</b>	<b>1 028</b>		<b>1 147</b>	<b>1 028</b>	
Finance personnel headcount		8, 10	<b>111</b>	<b>116</b>		<b>113</b>	<b>100</b>		<b>113</b>	<b>103</b>	
Human Resources personnel headcount		8, 10	<b>18</b>	<b>18</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure**

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																	
Property rates			17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	17 732	212 784	228 530	245 442
Service charges - electricity revenue			28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	28 271	339 249	354 470	369 998
Service charges - water revenue			9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	9 541	114 494	121 086	127 840
Service charges - sanitation revenue			5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	5 656	67 869	71 675	75 484
Service charges - refuse revenue			4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	4 616	55 388	58 354	61 197
Service charges - other			54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	647	686	727
Rental of facilities and equipment			403	403	424	403	403	429	403	403	424	403	403	430	4 933	5 220	5 523
Interest earned - external investments			1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	13 962	14 809	15 785
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	268	3 203	3 395	3 599
Dividends received														-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits			2 771	2 771	2 773	2 771	2 771	2 774	2 771	2 771	2 773	2 771	2 771	2 774	33 260	35 255	37 371
Licences and permits			193	193	193	193	193	222	193	193	193	193	193	222	2 374	2 517	2 668
Agency services			283	283	289	283	283	289	283	283	289	283	283	289	3 419	3 616	3 831
Transfers and subsidies			11 394	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 780	98 184	117 866	138 930
Other revenue			2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	2 329	27 946	29 441	31 007
Gains on disposal of PPE														-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)</b>			<b>84 672</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>81 709</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>81 745</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>81 709</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>82 125</b>	<b>977 712</b>	<b>1 046 919</b>	<b>1 119 400</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																	
Employee related costs			27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	27 765	333 177	351 728	370 471
Remuneration of councillors			838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	10 053	10 527	11 024
Debt impairment			1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	1 899	22 792	22 792	22 792
Depreciation & asset impairment			10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 857	10 858	130 287	133 096	135 905
Finance charges								23 720						23 720	47 440	48 849	49 073
Bulk purchases			17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	211 417	224 102	237 548
Other materials			806	801	6 655	1 806	1 607	5 723	806	801	5 650	806	801	8 598	34 865	47 577	60 360
Contracted services			2 976	2 973	14 903	2 976	2 973	55 361	2 976	2 973	15 168	2 976	2 973	64 040	173 269	182 969	194 712
Transfers and subsidies			23	23	398	23	23	398	23	23	398	23	23	398	1 778	1 868	1 964
Other expenditure			7 222	3 644	5 169	5 692	3 644	6 107	2 663	2 663	4 177	3 847	2 649	10 264	57 740	64 025	68 280
Loss on disposal of PPE														-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>			<b>70 004</b>	<b>66 419</b>	<b>86 103</b>	<b>69 475</b>	<b>67 224</b>	<b>150 287</b>	<b>65 445</b>	<b>65 438</b>	<b>84 370</b>	<b>66 630</b>	<b>65 424</b>	<b>165 998</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			<b>14 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>(4 394)</b>	<b>11 347</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(68 542)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>(2 661)</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(83 874)</b>	<b>(45 104)</b>	<b>(40 614)</b>	<b>(32 729)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)			4 000		9 755			9 755			9 755			34 056	67 319	46 362	69 953
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)														-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)														-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>			<b>18 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>5 361</b>	<b>11 347</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(58 788)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>7 093</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(49 818)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Taxation														-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities														-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate														-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>5 361</b>	<b>11 347</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(58 788)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>7 093</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(49 818)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)**

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>															
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>															
Vote 1 - Council	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	1 806	21 675	28 450	31 504
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 3 - Management Services	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	194	202	211
Vote 4 - Finance	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	19 963	239 556	256 809	275 319
Vote 5 - Community Services	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	26 492	317 905	335 786	355 620
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	3 900	1 600	1 600
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	36 703	28 853	39 495	28 854	28 853	39 531	28 853	28 853	39 495	28 853	28 853	64 211	421 409	428 466	480 613
Vote 8 - Protection Services	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	3 366	40 392	41 968	44 486
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>88 672</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 464</b>	<b>80 823</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 499</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 464</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>116 179</b>	<b>1 045 031</b>	<b>1 093 281</b>	<b>1 189 353</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>															
Vote 1 - Council	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	2 143	25 718	27 556	29 156
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	4 952	5 254	5 546
Vote 3 - Management Services	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	50 641	53 660	56 826
Vote 4 - Finance	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 088	73 055	78 798	82 577
Vote 5 - Community Services	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	32 031	384 376	401 468	419 361
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	840	10 076	8 788	9 236
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	17 537	13 952	33 636	17 008	14 758	97 820	12 978	12 971	31 904	14 163	12 957	113 532	393 216	427 551	461 463
Vote 8 - Protection Services	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	6 732	80 782	84 458	87 964
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>70 004</b>	<b>66 419</b>	<b>86 103</b>	<b>69 475</b>	<b>67 224</b>	<b>150 287</b>	<b>65 445</b>	<b>65 438</b>	<b>84 370</b>	<b>66 630</b>	<b>65 424</b>	<b>165 998</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>5 361</b>	<b>11 348</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(58 788)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>7 093</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(49 819)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Taxation												—	—	—	—
Attributable to minorities												—	—	—	—
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate												—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>5 361</b>	<b>11 348</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(58 788)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>7 093</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(49 819)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>															
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>															
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>	<b>23 235</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 730</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 764</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 730</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>21 685</b>	<b>22 005</b>	<b>262 261</b>	<b>286 335</b>	<b>307 955</b>
Executive and council	1 786	1 786	1 793	1 786	1 786	1 822	1 786	1 786	1 793	1 786	1 786	2 062	21 759	28 531	31 589
Finance and administration	21 449	19 899	19 937	19 899	19 899	19 943	19 899	19 899	19 937	19 899	19 899	19 943	240 502	257 804	276 366
Internal audit												-	-	-	-
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>12 302</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>12 310</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>12 302</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>1 453</b>	<b>14 906</b>	<b>63 443</b>	<b>60 166</b>	<b>86 078</b>
Community and social services	559	559	788	559	559	791	559	559	788	559	559	2 286	9 125	9 830	7 743
Sport and recreation	848	848	866	848	848	871	848	848	866	848	848	1 171	10 558	16 969	18 686
Public safety	15	15	201	15	15	201	15	15	201	15	15	1 001	1 728	984	1 043
Housing	30	30	10 448	30	30	10 448	30	30	10 448	30	30	10 448	42 031	32 383	58 606
Health												-	-	-	-
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>	<b>6 364</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 066</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 192</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 066</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>4 064</b>	<b>9 502</b>	<b>56 638</b>	<b>61 173</b>	<b>66 988</b>
Planning and development	3 007	707	709	707	707	711	707	707	709	707	707	1 882	11 967	9 005	9 544
Road transport	3 355	3 355	3 355	3 355	3 355	3 479	3 355	3 355	3 355	3 355	3 355	7 618	44 650	52 145	57 420
Environmental protection	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	22	23	24
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>	<b>57 620</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 365</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 233</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 365</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>53 620</b>	<b>69 768</b>	<b>662 690</b>	<b>685 607</b>	<b>728 332</b>
Energy sources	34 421	30 421	30 671	30 421	30 421	30 671	30 421	30 421	30 671	30 421	30 421	30 671	370 050	387 438	412 844
Water management	10 734	10 734	10 204	10 734	10 734	10 072	10 734	10 734	10 204	10 734	10 734	14 572	130 926	134 516	142 322
Waste water management	6 607	6 607	6 632	6 607	6 607	6 632	6 607	6 607	6 632	6 607	6 607	18 667	91 423	89 145	94 188
Waste management	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 858	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 857	5 858	70 290	74 507	78 978
<i><b>Other</b></i>												-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>88 672</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 464</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 499</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>91 464</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>80 822</b>	<b>116 180</b>	<b>1 045 031</b>	<b>1 093 281</b>	<b>1 189 353</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>															
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>	<b>19 045</b>	<b>15 489</b>	<b>18 690</b>	<b>17 520</b>	<b>15 489</b>	<b>20 008</b>	<b>14 490</b>	<b>14 508</b>	<b>17 695</b>	<b>15 675</b>	<b>14 494</b>	<b>26 720</b>	<b>209 824</b>	<b>223 737</b>	<b>235 369</b>
Executive and council	6 457	2 903	4 860	2 903	2 903	5 200	2 903	2 903	4 860	4 088	2 903	5 740	48 620	51 732	54 647
Finance and administration	12 400	12 399	13 581	14 429	12 399	14 558	11 400	11 418	12 586	11 399	11 404	20 730	158 703	169 349	177 927
Internal audit	188	188	250	188	188	250	188	188	250	188	188	250	2 500	2 656	2 794
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>10 806</b>	<b>7 411</b>	<b>7 217</b>	<b>10 272</b>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>9 806</b>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>6 411</b>	<b>13 053</b>	<b>97 035</b>	<b>111 991</b>	<b>128 500</b>
Community and social services	1 023	1 023	1 645	1 023	1 023	1 652	1 023	1 023	1 645	1 023	1 023	1 695	14 824	15 575	16 401
Sport and recreation	2 796	2 796	4 379	2 796	2 796	4 838	2 796	2 796	4 379	2 796	2 796	7 010	42 973	45 512	48 254
Public safety	2 332	2 332	2 801	2 332	2 332	2 801	2 332	2 332	2 801	2 332	2 332	2 801	29 865	31 488	33 357
Housing	260	260	1 981	1 260	1 066	981	260	260	981	260	260	1 547	9 374	19 416	30 488
Health												-	-	-	-
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>	<b>12 657</b>	<b>12 628</b>	<b>16 340</b>	<b>12 653</b>	<b>12 628</b>	<b>28 939</b>	<b>12 653</b>	<b>12 628</b>	<b>16 603</b>	<b>12 653</b>	<b>12 628</b>	<b>33 663</b>	<b>196 674</b>	<b>203 276</b>	<b>212 012</b>
Planning and development	2 621	2 592	3 552	2 617	2 592	4 013	2 617	2 592	3 818	2 617	2 592	6 294	38 519	38 998	41 011
Road transport	9 690	9 690	12 030	9 690	9 690	24 061	9 690	9 690	12 026	9 690	9 690	26 503	152 141	157 895	164 275
Environmental protection	346	346	758	346	346	865	346	346	758	346	346	865	6 014	6 383	6 726
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>40 159</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>90 959</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>40 159</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>31 792</b>	<b>92 454</b>	<b>518 071</b>	<b>547 240</b>	<b>574 899</b>
Energy sources	21 925	21 925	22 390	21 925	21 925	31 289	21 925	21 925	22 390	21 925	21 925	31 358	282 831	297 813	313 678
Water management	3 628	3 628	4 107	3 628	3 628	33 628	3 628	3 628	4 107	3 628	3 628	34 004	104 872	109 128	113 841
Waste water management	3 499	3 499	5 557	3 499	3 499	16 917	3 499	3 499	5 557	3 499	3 499	17 587	73 606	78 179	82 078
Waste management	2 740	2 740	8 105	2 740	2 740	9 125	2 740	2 740	8 105	2 740	2 740	9 505	56 763	62 120	65 302
<i><b>Other</b></i>	<b>98</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>1 213</b>	<b>1 288</b>	<b>1 349</b>
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>70 004</b>	<b>66 419</b>	<b>86 103</b>	<b>69 475</b>	<b>67 224</b>	<b>150 287</b>	<b>65 445</b>	<b>65 438</b>	<b>84 370</b>	<b>66 630</b>	<b>65 424</b>	<b>165 998</b>	<b>1 022 816</b>	<b>1 087 532</b>	<b>1 152 129</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>5 361</b>	<b>11 347</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(58 788)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>7 093</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(49 818)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate												-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>14 403</b>	<b>5 361</b>	<b>11 347</b>	<b>13 597</b>	<b>(58 788)</b>	<b>15 377</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>7 093</b>	<b>14 192</b>	<b>15 398</b>	<b>(49 818)</b>	<b>22 215</b>	<b>5 748</b>	<b>37 224</b>



**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)**

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>															
<b><u>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</u></b>															
Vote 1 - Council												-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager												-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Management Services												-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Finance												-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		2 040	2 648	3 976	4 969	4 649	7 781	11 274	8 513	8 584	9 203	3 436	67 074	73 012	93 953
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development												-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning			800	950	1 290	1 450	1 200	1 450	2 300	2 760	1 410	390	14 000	18 500	24 000
Vote 8 - Protection Services												-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	-	2 040	3 448	4 926	6 259	6 099	8 981	12 724	10 813	11 344	10 613	3 826	81 074	91 512	117 953
<b><u>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</u></b>															
Vote 1 - Council												-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager												-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Management Services									400	400	410	430	1 640	-	-
Vote 4 - Finance											15	15	30	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services							1 200	2 035	3 000	3 215	4 495	9 745	23 690	2 850	-
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development											5	20	25	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning									400	1 510	2 500	3 090	7 500	-	-
Vote 8 - Protection Services									200	200	295	453	1 148	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 200	2 035	4 000	5 325	7 720	13 753	34 033	2 850	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	-	2 040	3 448	4 926	6 259	6 099	10 181	14 759	14 813	16 669	18 333	17 579	115 107	94 362	117 953

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	–	–	25	20	120	120	600	–	400	550	425	445	2 705	8 000	8 000
Executive and council													–	–	–
Finance and administration		–	25	20	120	120	600	–	400	550	425	445	2 705	8 000	8 000
Internal audit													–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>	–	–	1 624	2 042	2 542	2 269	2 791	4 834	6 533	7 074	7 986	6 842	44 537	27 558	41 584
Community and social services		–	231	20	590	386	480	525	95	330	110	59	2 826	2 500	–
Sport and recreation		–	20	522	490	320	291	140	238	44	101	100	2 266	6 100	7 169
Public safety		–	–	–	–	20	20	10	200	200	461	238	1 148	–	–
Housing		–	1 373	1 500	1 462	1 544	2 000	4 159	6 000	6 500	7 314	6 446	38 298	18 958	34 415
Health													–	–	–
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	–	–	–	25	545	450	2 540	1 190	720	560	553	628	7 210	9 300	12 100
Planning and development											15	30	45	–	–
Road transport		–	–	25	545	450	2 540	1 190	720	560	538	598	7 165	9 300	12 100
Environmental protection													–	–	–
<i>Trading services</i>	–	2 040	1 799	2 839	3 052	3 260	4 250	8 735	7 160	8 485	9 370	9 665	60 655	49 504	56 269
Energy sources		1 500	1 419	1 579	1 552	1 520	2 200	1 450	2 300	2 775	1 915	1 660	19 870	18 500	24 000
Water management		–	–	580	530	420	400	550	560	1 310	2 700	2 250	9 300	13 804	16 869
Waste water management		540	380	680	920	1 270	1 650	5 235	4 300	4 400	4 750	5 750	29 875	17 200	15 400
Waste management		–	–	–	50	50	–	1 500	–	–	5	5	1 610	–	–
<i>Other</i>													–	–	–
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	–	2 040	3 448	4 926	6 259	6 099	10 181	14 759	14 813	16 669	18 333	17 579	115 107	94 362	117 953
<b>Funded by:</b>															
National Government		200	450	1 600	2 845	2 550	2 850	2 900	2 250	2 050	1 650	6 985	26 330	27 404	35 538
Provincial Government			1 573	1 810	2 032	1 869	2 286	4 204	6 225	6 770	7 564	6 656	40 989	18 958	34 415
District Municipality													–	–	–
Other transfers and grants													–	–	–
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	–	200	2 023	3 410	4 877	4 419	5 136	7 104	8 475	8 820	9 214	13 641	67 319	46 362	69 953
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>													–	–	–
<b>Borrowing</b>		1 840	1 069	1 069	712	850	1 000	2 485	4 450	5 960	7 750	2 815	30 000	40 000	40 000
<b>Internally generated funds</b>			356	447	670	831	4 045	5 170	1 888	1 889	1 369	1 124	17 788	8 000	8 000
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	–	2 040	3 448	4 926	6 259	6 099	10 181	14 759	14 813	16 669	18 333	17 579	115 107	94 362	117 953

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow**

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>													1		
Property rates	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	17 606	211 275	226 489	243 365
Service charges - electricity revenue	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	28 070	336 842	351 305	366 866
Service charges - water revenue	9 473	9 473	9 474	9 473	9 473	9 474	9 473	9 473	9 474	9 473	9 473	9 474	113 682	120 005	126 758
Service charges - sanitation revenue	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	5 616	67 388	71 035	74 845
Service charges - refuse revenue	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	54 995	57 833	60 679
Service charges - other	53	53	53	53	53	54	53	53	53	53	53	54	642	680	721
Rental of facilities and equipment	400	400	421	400	400	426	400	400	421	400	400	427	4 898	5 173	5 476
Interest earned - external investments	1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	1 163	1 163	1 164	13 962	14 809	15 785
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	268	3 203	3 395	3 599
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 771	2 771	2 773	2 771	2 771	2 774	2 771	2 771	2 773	2 771	2 771	2 774	33 260	35 255	37 371
Licences and permits	193	193	193	193	193	222	193	193	193	193	193	222	2 374	2 517	2 668
Agency services	283	283	289	283	283	289	283	283	289	283	283	289	3 419	3 616	3 831
Transfer receipts - operational	11 394	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 400	7 544	7 544	8 780	98 184	117 866	138 930
Other revenue	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	23 810	21 013	26 577
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>83 857</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 894</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 930</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 894</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>80 007</b>	<b>81 310</b>	<b>967 933</b>	<b>1 030 990</b>	<b>1 107 470</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>															
Transfer receipts - capital	4 000	-	9 755	-	-	9 755	-	-	9 755	-	-	34 056	67 319	46 362	69 953
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 000	-	-	-	-	-	30 000	40 000	40 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	2 786	984	1 004
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11	10	10
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(502)	(6 019)	(7 124)	(7 339)
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>87 588</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>90 380</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>90 416</b>	<b>109 738</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>90 380</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>79 738</b>	<b>115 097</b>	<b>1 062 029</b>	<b>1 111 223</b>	<b>1 211 098</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>															
Employee related costs	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	27 514	330 169	343 728	361 992
Remuneration of councillors	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	838	10 053	10 527	11 024
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	23 720	-	-	-	-	-	23 720	47 440	48 849	49 073
Bulk purchases - Electricity	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	17 618	211 417	224 102	237 548
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	806	801	6 655	1 806	1 607	5 723	806	801	5 650	806	801	8 598	34 865	47 577	60 360
Contracted services	2 976	2 973	14 903	2 976	2 973	55 361	2 976	2 973	15 168	2 976	2 973	64 040	173 269	182 969	194 712
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	23	23	398	23	23	398	23	23	398	23	23	398	1 778	1 868	1 964
Other expenditure	9 365	5 787	7 313	7 836	5 787	8 251	4 806	4 807	6 320	5 991	4 792	12 408	83 464	109 573	127 316
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>59 141</b>	<b>55 555</b>	<b>75 240</b>	<b>58 611</b>	<b>56 361</b>	<b>139 423</b>	<b>54 582</b>	<b>54 574</b>	<b>73 507</b>	<b>55 766</b>	<b>54 560</b>	<b>155 134</b>	<b>892 454</b>	<b>969 193</b>	<b>1 043 989</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>															
Capital assets	-	2 040	3 448	4 926	6 259	6 099	10 181	14 759	14 813	16 669	18 333	17 579	115 107	94 362	117 953
Repayment of borrowing	912	953	854	5 968	1 249	4 086	1 763	1 028	911	6 340	1 324	4 181	29 568	33 599	37 631
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>60 052</b>	<b>58 548</b>	<b>79 541</b>	<b>69 505</b>	<b>63 868</b>	<b>149 609</b>	<b>66 526</b>	<b>70 362</b>	<b>89 231</b>	<b>78 775</b>	<b>74 218</b>	<b>176 894</b>	<b>1 037 130</b>	<b>1 097 154</b>	<b>1 199 573</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>27 536</b>	<b>21 190</b>	<b>10 839</b>	<b>10 233</b>	<b>15 870</b>	<b>(59 193)</b>	<b>43 213</b>	<b>9 376</b>	<b>1 149</b>	<b>963</b>	<b>5 520</b>	<b>(61 798)</b>	<b>24 900</b>	<b>14 068</b>	<b>11 525</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	191 536	219 072	240 263	251 102	261 335	277 205	218 012	261 225	270 601	271 750	272 713	278 234	191 536	216 436	230 504
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	219 072	240 263	251 102	261 335	277 205	218 012	261 225	270 601	271 750	272 713	278 234	216 436	216 436	230 504	242 030

**WC032 Overstrand - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities**

Description R million	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Financial Performance</u></b>									
Property rates									
Service charges									
Investment revenue									
Transfers recognised - operational									
Other own revenue									
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets									
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contri</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs									
Remuneration of Board Members									
Depreciation & asset impairment									
Finance charges									
Materials and bulk purchases									
Transfers and grants									
Other expenditure									
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</u></b>									
<b><u>Capital expenditure</u></b>									
Transfers recognised - operational									
Public contributions & donations									
Borrowing									
Internally generated funds									
<b>Total sources</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Financial position</u></b>									
Total current assets									
Total non current assets									
Total current liabilities									
Total non current liabilities									
Equity									
<b><u>Cash flows</u></b>									
Net cash from (used) operating									
Net cash from (used) investing									
Net cash from (used) financing									
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>									

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms**

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
Outsourcing of sub function solid waste recovery :	Mths	107	Outsourcing of sub function solid waste recovery	30 October 2022	13 309
Outsourcing of sub function solid waste :	Mths	96	Outsourcing of sub function solid waste	01 May 2017	22 200
Outsourcing of sub function water and waste water	Yrs	15	Outsourcing of sub function water and waste water	31 October 2030	830 057
Note: Overstrand make use of contractual agreements to support the implementation of core function, but the definition of outsourcing do not apply to the other contracts entered into, due to ownership that is kept within the organisation					

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Preceding Years	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Total Contract Value
R thousand	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
<b>Parent Municipality:</b>													
<b><u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u></b>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u></b>													
Contract 1: SC1508/2014:Water and waste water treatment operations managemeth contract		35 661	37 162	39 739	42 506	45 479	48 673	52 106	55 799	59 771	64 045	68 647	549 588
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>	-	35 661	37 162	39 739	42 506	45 479	48 673	52 106	55 799	59 771	64 045	68 647	549 588
<b><u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u></b>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Parent Expenditure Implication</b>	-	35 661	37 162	39 739	42 506	45 479	48 673	52 106	55 799	59 771	64 045	68 647	549 588

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>50 511</b>	<b>32 922</b>	<b>44 603</b>	<b>36 284</b>	<b>35 691</b>	<b>35 691</b>	<b>28 035</b>	<b>30 900</b>	<b>34 900</b>
Roads Infrastructure	9 160	–	13 226	1 610	1 251	1 251	4 905	3 500	3 100
Roads	9 160		13 226	1 610	1 251	1 251	4 905	3 500	3 100
Road Structures									
Road Furniture									
Capital Spares									
Storm water Infrastructure	43	1 320	3 126	230	230	230	250	–	–
Drainage Collection	43	1 320	3 126	230	230	230	250		
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
Electrical Infrastructure	24 160	13 041	18 237	21 599	23 204	23 204	18 870	18 500	24 000
Power Plants									
HV Substations									
HV Switching Station									
HV Transmission Conductors	24 160	13 041	18 237	21 599	23 204	23 204			
MV Substations							3 000	2 500	2 250
MV Switching Stations									
MV Networks									
LV Networks							15 870	16 000	21 750
Capital Spares									
Water Supply Infrastructure	7 300	470	3 772	4 529	4 879	4 879	3 900	4 100	2 000
Dams and Weirs			3 772	4 529	4 529	4 529			
Boreholes									
Reservoirs							3 900	4 100	
Pump Stations									
Water Treatment Works	7 300	470			350	350			
Bulk Mains									
Distribution									2 000
Distribution Points									
PRV Stations									
Capital Spares									
Sanitation Infrastructure	8 449	8 892	6 217	8 301	6 113	6 113	–	4 800	5 800
Pump Station									
Reticulation				4 801	4 801	4 801		4 800	5 800
Waste Water Treatment Works	8 449	8 892	6 217	3 500	1 312	1 312			
Outfall Sewers									
Toilet Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 400	9 198	25	15	15	15	110	–	–
Landfill Sites									
Waste Transfer Stations	1 400	9 198	25	15	15	15			
Waste Processing Facilities									
Waste Drop-off Points							110		
Waste Separation Facilities									
Electricity Generation Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Rail Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>5 471</b>	<b>2 088</b>	<b>3 713</b>	<b>3 355</b>	<b>3 537</b>	<b>3 537</b>	<b>3 495</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>–</b>
Community Facilities	–	1 961	3 295	2 875	2 899	2 899	1 529	–	–
Halls				945	1 019	1 019	71		
Centres									
Crèches							100		
Clinics/Care Centres									
Fire/Ambulance Stations			264	880	880	880	1 098		
Testing Stations									
Museums									

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries		1 961	3 031	1 050	1 000	1 000			
Cemeteries/Crematoria							260		
Police									
Parks									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	5 471	127	418	480	638	638	1 966	100	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities	5 471	127	418	480	638	638	1 966	100	
Capital Spares									
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b>Investment properties</b>	795	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	795	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	795								
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
<b>Other assets</b>	21 470	32 698	31 052	7 699	9 220	9 220	38 298	18 958	34 415
Operational Buildings	16 528	5 803	5 067	738	1 108	1 108	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	16 528	5 803	5 067	738	1 108	1 108			
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	4 943	26 895	25 985	6 961	8 112	8 112	38 298	18 958	34 415
Staff Housing									
Social Housing	4 943	26 895	25 985	6 961	8 112	8 112	38 298	18 958	34 415
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights									
Effluent Licences									
Solid Waste Licences									
Computer Software and Applications									
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	961	2 433	-	-	-	-	1 620	-	-
Computer Equipment	961	2 433					1 620		
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	1 716	-	-	-	-	120	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		1 716					120		
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment									
<b>Transport Assets</b>	4 690	3 904	-	1 485	2 685	2 685	950	8 000	8 000
Transport Assets	4 690	3 904		1 485	2 685	2 685	950	8 000	8 000
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	<b>83 899</b>	<b>75 763</b>	<b>79 368</b>	<b>48 823</b>	<b>51 134</b>	<b>51 134</b>	<b>72 517</b>	<b>57 958</b>	<b>77 315</b>



WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>39 529</b>	<b>28 384</b>	<b>12 992</b>	<b>30 547</b>	<b>31 255</b>	<b>31 255</b>	<b>11 280</b>	<b>19 520</b>	<b>28 200</b>
Roads Infrastructure	6 892	6 300	–	10 355	9 709	9 709	2 080	5 800	9 000
Roads	6 892	6 300		10 355	9 709	9 709	2 080	5 800	9 000
Road Structures									
Road Furniture									
Capital Spares									
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	1 500	2 100	2 100	–	–	–
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance				1 500	2 100	2 100			
Attenuation									
Electrical Infrastructure	12 955	3 100	–	–	–	–	1 000	–	–
Power Plants									
HV Substations									
HV Switching Station									
HV Transmission Conductors									
MV Substations									
MV Switching Stations									
MV Networks	12 955	3 100					1 000		
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Water Supply Infrastructure	16 331	15 805	10 460	10 492	10 710	10 710	900	9 200	14 600
Dams and Weirs				10 492					
Boreholes									
Reservoirs									
Pump Stations									
Water Treatment Works	16 331	15 805	10 460		10 710	10 710	900		
Bulk Mains									
Distribution								9 200	14 600
Distribution Points									
PRV Stations									
Capital Spares									
Sanitation Infrastructure	1 711	3 179	2 531	8 200	8 736	8 736	5 800	4 520	4 600
Pump Station									
Reticulation									
Waste Water Treatment Works	1 711	3 179	2 531	8 200	8 736	8 736	5 800	4 520	4 600
Outfall Sewers									
Toilet Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 641	–	–	–	–	–	1 500	–	–
Landfill Sites									
Waste Transfer Stations	1 641						1 500		
Waste Processing Facilities									
Waste Drop-off Points									
Waste Separation Facilities									
Electricity Generation Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Rail Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>1 454</b>	<b>2 893</b>	<b>3 065</b>	<b>1 265</b>	<b>1 265</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Community Facilities	–	–	–	1 000	–	–	–	–	–
Halls				1 000					
Centres									

Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									
Fire/Ambulance Stations									
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
Purfs									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	225	1 454	2 893	2 065	1 265	1 265	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities	225	1 454	2 893	2 065	1 265	1 265			
Capital Spares									
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
<b>Other assets</b>	6 445	2 889	-	5 921	2 219	2 219	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	984	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	984								
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	5 461	2 889	-	5 921	2 219	2 219	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing	5 461	2 889		5 921	2 219	2 219			
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications									
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	833	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	833								
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment									
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment									
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets									
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	<b>47 032</b>	<b>32 727</b>	<b>15 884</b>	<b>39 533</b>	<b>34 738</b>	<b>34 738</b>	<b>11 280</b>	<b>19 520</b>	<b>28 200</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>129 145</b>	<b>136 009</b>	<b>99 836</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>110 372</b>	<b>132 031</b>	<b>141 869</b>	<b>150 057</b>
Roads Infrastructure	60 016	60 328	45 521	55 545	55 545	55 545	56 619	60 766	64 237
Roads	60 016	60 328	45 521	55 545	55 545	55 545	56 619	60 766	64 237
Road Structures									
Road Furniture									
Capital Spares									
Storm water Infrastructure	3 732	5 398	5 260	6 306	6 306	6 306	6 351	7 205	7 620
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance	3 732	5 398	5 260	6 306	6 306	6 306	6 351	7 205	7 620
Attenuation									
Electrical Infrastructure	20 488	26 276	16 972	17 747	17 747	17 747	18 770	19 948	21 040
Power Plants									
HV Substations									
HV Switching Station									
HV Transmission Conductors	20 488	26 276	16 972	17 747	17 747	17 747	18 770	19 948	21 040
MV Substations									
MV Switching Stations									
MV Networks									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Water Supply Infrastructure	27 931	25 811	18 056	16 555	16 555	16 555	16 447	17 789	18 787
Dams and Weirs				16 555					
Boreholes									
Reservoirs									
Pump Stations									
Water Treatment Works	27 931	25 811	18 056		16 555	16 555	16 447	17 789	18 787
Bulk Mains									
Distribution									
Distribution Points									
PRV Stations									
Capital Spares									
Sanitation Infrastructure	15 486	16 060	11 512	11 672	11 672	11 672	13 439	14 458	15 283
Pump Station									
Reticulation									
Waste Water Treatment Works	15 486	16 060	11 512	11 672	11 672	11 672	13 439	14 458	15 283
Outfall Sewers									
Toilet Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 491	2 136	2 516	2 546	2 546	2 546	20 404	21 703	23 090
Landfill Sites									
Waste Transfer Stations	1 491	2 136	2 516	2 546	2 546	2 546	20 404	21 703	23 090
Waste Processing Facilities									
Waste Drop-off Points									
Waste Separation Facilities									
Electricity Generation Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>6 059</b>	<b>7 338</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>4 126</b>	<b>9 799</b>	<b>10 468</b>	<b>11 068</b>
Community Facilities	5 206	6 601	-	3 518	3 518	3 518	4 966	5 361	5 676
Halls	814	1 166		617	617	617	1 184	1 248	1 317
Centres									
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									

Fire/Ambulance Stations	787	1 352							
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries	194	107		103	103	103	176	186	197
Cemeteries/Crematoria	53	74		28	28	28	57	69	73
Police	575	829							
Parks									
Public Open Space	279	314		557	557	557	1 213	1 283	1 360
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities	2 504	2 759		2 214	2 214	2 214	2 335	2 575	2 730
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	853	737	–	608	608	608	4 833	5 107	5 393
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities	853	737		608	608	608	4 833	5 107	5 393
Capital Spares									
<b>Heritage assets</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b>Investment properties</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
<b>Other assets</b>	10 713	10 287	9 541	6 297	6 297	6 297	10 444	11 024	11 636
Operational Buildings	10 489	10 110	9 541	6 297	6 297	6 297	10 444	11 024	11 636
Municipal Offices	10 489	10 110	9 541	6 297	6 297	6 297	10 444	11 024	11 636
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	224	177	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Staff Housing									
Social Housing	224	177							
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications									
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	4 441	4 392	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment	4 441	4 392							
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	6 852	7 253	7 677
Furniture and Office Equipment							6 852	7 253	7 677
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment									
<b>Transport Assets</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets									
<b>Libraries</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	150 358	158 026	109 377	120 795	120 795	120 795	159 125	170 614	180 439

**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class**

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>85 557</b>	<b>106 949</b>	<b>107 204</b>	<b>99 505</b>	<b>109 077</b>	<b>109 077</b>	<b>112 337</b>	<b>114 140</b>	<b>115 943</b>
Roads Infrastructure	27 965	31 182	31 524	31 330	31 330	31 330	36 600	37 822	39 044
Roads	27 965	31 182	31 524	31 330	31 330	31 330	36 600	37 822	39 044
Road Structures									
Road Furniture									
Capital Spares									
Storm water Infrastructure	2 245	5 390	5 500	2 737	2 737	2 737	3 465	3 480	3 495
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance	2 245	5 390	5 500	2 737	2 737	2 737	3 465	3 480	3 495
Attenuation									
Electrical Infrastructure	19 343	26 096	24 086	21 304	21 304	21 304	25 118	25 456	25 793
Power Plants									
HV Substations									
HV Switching Station									
HV Transmission Conductors	19 343	26 096	24 086	21 304	21 304	21 304	25 118	25 456	25 793
MV Substations									
MV Switching Stations									
MV Networks									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Water Supply Infrastructure	18 974	26 612	26 570	21 116	21 116	21 116	27 354	27 447	27 541
Dams and Weirs									
Boreholes									
Reservoirs									
Pump Stations									
Water Treatment Works	18 974	26 612	26 570	21 116	21 116	21 116	11 598	11 598	11 598
Bulk Mains									
Distribution							15 756	15 849	15 943
Distribution Points									
PRV Stations									
Capital Spares									
Sanitation Infrastructure	14 103	15 477	15 609	18 002	18 002	18 002	15 886	16 021	16 156
Pump Station									
Reticulation	14 103	15 477	15 609	18 002	18 002	18 002	12 467	12 602	12 737
Waste Water Treatment Works							3 419	3 419	3 419
Outfall Sewers									
Toilet Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Solid Waste Infrastructure	2 928	2 192	3 915	5 015	14 587	14 587	3 915	3 915	3 915
Landfill Sites					10 434	10 434			
Waste Transfer Stations	2 928	2 192	3 915	5 015	4 153	4 153	3 915	3 915	3 915
Waste Processing Facilities									
Waste Drop-off Points									
Waste Separation Facilities									
Electricity Generation Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>2 961</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 806</b>	<b>3 806</b>	<b>3 806</b>	<b>766</b>	<b>1 159</b>	<b>1 552</b>
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls									
Centres									
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									

Fire/Ambulance Stations									
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
PurIs									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	2 961	–	–	3 806	3 806	3 806	766	1 159	1 552
Indoor Facilities	2 961			3 806	3 806	3 806			
Outdoor Facilities							766	1 159	1 552
Capital Spares									
<b>Heritage assets</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b>Investment properties</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
<b>Other assets</b>	5 608	10 422	10 598	13 190	13 190	13 190	11 067	11 283	11 498
Operational Buildings	5 608	10 422	10 598	13 190	13 190	13 190	11 067	11 283	11 498
Municipal Offices	5 608	10 422	10 598	13 190	13 190	13 190	11 067	11 283	11 498
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	629	404	215	1 190	1 190	1 190	615	788	960
Servitudes				1 190					
Licences and Rights	629	404	215	–	1 190	1 190	615	788	960
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications	629	404	215				615	788	960
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified					1 190	1 190			
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	2 213	–	–	–	–	–	788	860	931
Computer Equipment	2 213						788	860	931
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	261	2 019	2 955	–	–	–	4 035	4 035	4 035
Furniture and Office Equipment	261	2 019	2 955				4 035	4 035	4 035
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	–	1 122	816	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		1 122	816						
<b>Transport Assets</b>	2 588	1 643	1 725	–	–	–	678	832	985
Transport Assets	2 588	1 643	1 725				678	832	985
<b>Libraries</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	<b>99 817</b>	<b>122 559</b>	<b>123 514</b>	<b>117 690</b>	<b>127 262</b>	<b>127 262</b>	<b>130 287</b>	<b>133 096</b>	<b>135 905</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 505	8 384	5 269
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	180	-	-
Roads							180		
Road Structures									
Road Furniture									
Capital Spares									
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 800	4 000	5 000
Drainage Collection							6 800	4 000	5 000
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants									
HV Substations									
HV Switching Station									
HV Transmission Conductors									
MV Substations									
MV Switching Stations									
MV Networks									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500	504	269
Dams and Weirs									
Boreholes									
Reservoirs									
Pump Stations									
Water Treatment Works									
Bulk Mains									
Distribution							4 500	504	269
Distribution Points									
PRV Stations									
Capital Spares									
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 025	3 880	-
Pump Station							5 000		
Reticulation							3 100	1 800	
Waste Water Treatment Works							8 585	2 080	
Outfall Sewers							340		
Toilet Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites									
Waste Transfer Stations									
Waste Processing Facilities									
Waste Drop-off Points									
Waste Separation Facilities									
Electricity Generation Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 745	8 500	7 169
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 445	2 500	-
Halls							1 695	2 500	
Centres									
Crèches									

Clinics/Care Centres							50		
Fire/Ambulance Stations									
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries							700		
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
Purfs									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	6 000	7 169
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities							300	6 000	7 169
Capital Spares									
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
Municipal Offices							60		
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications									
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment									
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment									
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment									
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets									
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 310	16 884	12 438



**WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget**

Vote Description  R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Present value
<b><u>Capital expenditure</u></b>							
Vote 1 - Council	-	-	-				
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-				
Vote 3 - Management Services	1 640	-	-				
Vote 4 - Finance	30	-	-				
Vote 5 - Community Services	90 764	75 862	93 953		Project phases become operational after completion		
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	25	-	-				
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	21 500	18 500	24 000		Project phases become operational after completion		
Vote 8 - Protection Services	1 148	-	-				
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b><u>Future operational costs by vote</u></b>							
Vote 1 - Council							
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager							
Vote 3 - Management Services							
Vote 4 - Finance							
Vote 5 - Community Services							
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development		2 776	6 787	11 541	12 078	12 614	157 010
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning		4 003	8 078	14 413	15 083	15 754	196 085
Vote 8 - Protection Services							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total future operational costs</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6 779</b>	<b>14 865</b>	<b>25 954</b>	<b>27 161</b>	<b>28 368</b>	<b>353 095</b>
<b><u>Future revenue by source</u></b>							
Property rates							
Service charges - electricity revenue		832	1 688	2 882	3 026	3 177	65 564
Service charges - water revenue		677	1 444	2 172	2 281	2 395	49 633
Service charges - sanitation revenue		732	1 405	2 133	2 240	2 352	48 795
Service charges - refuse revenue							
Service charges - other							
Rental of facilities and equipment							
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total future revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 241</b>	<b>4 538</b>	<b>7 187</b>	<b>7 546</b>	<b>7 924</b>	<b>163 992</b>
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>98 901</b>	<b>128 280</b>	<b>18 767</b>	<b>19 615</b>	<b>20 445</b>	<b>189 103</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
									Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
<b>Parent municipality:</b> <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>															
<b>FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION</b>	<b>FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION</b>								4 929	975					
UPGRADE OF MUNICIPAL YARD	UPGRADE OF MUNICIPAL YARD			Yes	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	34°34'58.07"S 19°21'16.37"E				60			Ward 02	Upgrading
MINOR ASSETS :FINANCE	MINOR ASSETS :FINANCE			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				30			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS :FLEET MANAGEMENT	MINOR ASSETS :FLEET MANAGEMENT			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				25			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS :DIRECTOR:MANAGEMENT SERVICES	MINOR ASSETS :DIRECTOR:MANAGEMENT SERVICES			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				20			Overstrand	New
VEHICLES-OPERATIONAL MANAGER:STANFORD	VEHICLES-OPERATIONAL MANAGER:STANFORD			Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				600			Overstrand	Renewal
INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY	INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY			Yes	Information and Communication Infrastructure	Other	Overstrand wide				1 620			Overstrand	New
VEHICLES	VEHICLES			Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide					8 000	8 000	Overstrand	New
VEHICLES -REFURBISHMENT OF ENGINES	VEHICLES -REFURBISHMENT OF ENGINES			Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				350			Overstrand	Renewal
<b>PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT</b>									433					
MINOR ASSETS:ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT/PLANNING	MINOR ASSETS:ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT/PLANNING			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				25			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS:DIRECTOR:INFRASTRUCTURE & PLANNING	MINOR ASSETS:DIRECTOR:INFRASTRUCTURE & PLANNING			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				20			Overstrand	New
<b>PUBLIC SAFETY</b>	<b>PUBLIC SAFETY</b>								264	2 280					
FIRE HYDRANT/ FIRE TRUCK	FIRE HYDRANT/ FIRE TRUCK			Yes	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	34°26'48.53"S 19°27'05.01"E				50			Ward 11	Upgrading
MINOR ASSETS -FIRE BRIGADE & DISASTER MANAGEMENT	MINOR ASSETS -FIRE BRIGADE & DISASTER MANAGEMENT			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				75			Overstrand	New
FIRE SERVICES CAPACITY BUILDING GRANT PROJECT	FIRE SERVICES CAPACITY BUILDING GRANT PROJECT			Yes	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	Overstrand wide				800			Overstrand	New
INSTALLATION OF SURVEILLANCE CAMERA AT MANDELA STREET	INSTALLATION OF SURVEILLANCE CAMERA AT MANDELA STREET			Yes	Community Facilities	Police	34. 420 19.208 Degrees				223			Ward 12	New
<b>COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES</b>	<b>COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES</b>								3 169	2 019					
EXTENSION OF THUSONG CENTRE	EXTENSION OF THUSONG CENTRE			Yes	Community Facilities	Halls	-34.392 19.135 Degrees				1 495	2 500		Ward 08	Upgrading
MINOR ASSETS -CDW	MINOR ASSETS -CDW			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				21			Overstrand	New
EXPANSION OF EXISTING CEMETERY	EXPANSION OF EXISTING CEMETERY			Yes	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	34°35'54.86"S 19°20'49.51"E				60			Ward 02	New
EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT-STRUCTURES	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT-STRUCTURES			Yes	Community Facilities	Crèches	34°35'46.92"S 19°20'57.05"E				100			Ward 02	New
UPGRADING OF OVERHILLS COMMUNITY HALL	UPGRADING OF OVERHILLS COMMUNITY HALL			Yes	Community Facilities	Halls	34°20'186"S-19°00'405"E				200			Ward 10	Upgrading
RIVER FRONT AND WANDELPAD ENHANCEMENT	RIVER FRONT AND WANDELPAD ENHANCEMENT			Yes	Community Facilities	Other	34°26'13.55"S 19°27'24.70"E				50			Ward 11	New
DEVELOPMENT OF REGIONAL CEMETERY	DEVELOPMENT OF REGIONAL CEMETERY			Yes	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Overstrand wide				200			Overstrand	New
<b>LIBRARIES</b>	<b>LIBRARIES</b>														
HAWSTON LIBRARY UPGRADE	HAWSTON LIBRARY UPGRADE			Yes	Community Facilities	Libraries	34°23'31.12" 19°08'01.35"				455			Ward 08	Upgrading
KLEINMOND LIBRARY UPGRADE	KLEINMOND LIBRARY UPGRADE			Yes	Community Facilities	Libraries	34°20'444"S-19°01'899"E				245			Ward 09	Upgrading
<b>SPORT &amp; RECREATION</b>	<b>SPORT &amp; RECREATION</b>								3 311	1 903					
ARTIFICIAL TURF SOCCERFIELD	ARTIFICIAL TURF SOCCERFIELD			Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34.429016 & 19.215687					2 500	5 000	Ward 12	Upgrading
SPORT FACILITIES	SPORT FACILITIES			Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	19°07'02"E 34°23'02"S					100		Overstrand	New
UPGRADING OF WARD 5 PLAY PARK	UPGRADING OF WARD 5 PLAY PARK			Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34. 428 19.214 Degrees				48			Ward 05	New
SITTING PAVILION FOR COACH AND RESERVE PLAYERS	SITTING PAVILION FOR COACH AND RESERVE PLAYERS			Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34. 431 19. 215 Degrees				100			Ward 06	New
PLAY PARK EQUIPMENT (OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT FOR MAIN BEACH)	PLAY PARK EQUIPMENT (OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT FOR MAIN BEACH)			Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34°20'24.0"S-19°02'13.2"E				70			Ward 09	New
MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)(Brushcutters)	MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)(Brushcutters)			Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	34°20'29.4"S-19°00'54.0"E				40			Ward 09	New
MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)(Brushcutters)	MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)(Brushcutters)			Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	34°20'29.4"S-19°00'54.0"E				30			Ward 10	New
PLAY PARK EQUIPMENT(NEW WOODEN JUNGLE GYMS)	PLAY PARK EQUIPMENT(NEW WOODEN JUNGLE GYMS)			Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34°21'18.4"S-18°52'54.5"E				50			Ward 10	New
IRRIGATION -SPORTSFIELD(PUMP, PIPELINE & CONTROL EQUIPMENT)	IRRIGATION -SPORTSFIELD(PUMP, PIPELINE & CONTROL EQUIPMENT)			Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34°39'08.21"S 19°29'18.51"E				80			Ward 11	New
FENCING BAMBANI & SOPHUMELELE CORRIDOR PLAY PARKS (NEW)	FENCING BAMBANI & SOPHUMELELE CORRIDOR PLAY PARKS (NEW)			Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34. 424 19. 212 Degrees				77			Ward 12	New
FENCING OF BASKETBALL COURT JIKELEZA STREET (NEW)	FENCING OF BASKETBALL COURT JIKELEZA STREET (NEW)			Yes	Community Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34. 425 19. 213 Degrees				100			Ward 12	New
MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)	MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)			Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				52			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)	MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)			Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				100			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)	MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)			Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				48			Overstrand	New
HERMANUS SPORT COMPLEX	HERMANUS SPORT COMPLEX			Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34.408 19.244 Degrees				1 171			Ward 03	New
HAWSTON SPORT COMPLEX	HAWSTON SPORT COMPLEX			Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	34.383 19.126 Degrees				300	3 500	2 169	Ward 08	Upgrading

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
									Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
<b>HOUSING</b>	<b>HOUSING</b>								25 985	10 330					
MASAKHANE	MASAKHANE			Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.59319.362				1 814	4 000	15 487	Ward 01	New
BEVERLY HILLS PROJECT	BEVERLY HILLS PROJECT			Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.59619.342				5 702			Ward 02	New
ZWELIHLE PROJECT-TRANSIT CAMP(166)	ZWELIHLE PROJECT-TRANSIT CAMP(166)			Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.42619.216				5 744	498		Ward 06	New
MANDELA SQUARE/GARDEN SITE	MANDELA SQUARE/GARDEN SITE			Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.42919.21				1 462			Ward 06	New
HAWSTON PROJECT-IRDP	HAWSTON PROJECT-IRDP			Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.38919.139				9 373	5 460	3 681	Ward 08	New
ZWELIHLE:TAMBO SQUARE PROJECT	ZWELIHLE:TAMBO SQUARE PROJECT			Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.42919.216					1 000	3 973	Ward 05	New
STANFORD IRDP	STANFORD IRDP			Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-34.44719.448				6 544	4 000	5 000	Ward 11	New
BLOMPARK PROJECT	BLOMPARK PROJECT			Yes	Housing	Social Housing	-24.59419.344				7 659	4 000	6 275	Ward 02	New
<b>ROADS</b>	<b>ROADS</b>								13 226	11 745					
REHABILITATE ROADS - BLOMPARK	REHABILITATE ROADS - BLOMPARK			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	19°20'51"E 34°35'43"S						5 000	Ward 02	Renewal
REHABILITATE ROADS - STANFORD	REHABILITATE ROADS - STANFORD			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	19°26'53"E 34°27'12"S						2 800	Ward 11	Renewal
REHABILITATE ROADS - MASAKHANE	REHABILITATE ROADS - MASAKHANE			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	19°21'29"E 34°35'32"S						1 000	Ward 01	Renewal
SPEED CALMING MEASURES	SPEED CALMING MEASURES			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34. 429 19. 223 Degrees				50			Ward 04	New
PATH WAYS THROUGH THE COMMONAGE IN WEST CLIFF	PATH WAYS THROUGH THE COMMONAGE IN WEST CLIFF			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°25'39.22" 19°13'36.69"				150			Ward 04	New
SPEED HUMPS AT ALFRED NZO STREET	SPEED HUMPS AT ALFRED NZO STREET			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34. 426 19.218 Degrees				20			Ward 05	New
SIDE WALK & SPEED HUMPS AT NTLANZI STREET	SIDE WALK & SPEED HUMPS AT NTLANZI STREET			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34. 427 19.217 Degrees				220			Ward 05	New
SIDE WALK AND SPEED HUMPS AT MAHELA,PONOANE, NXUMALO, S	SIDE WALK AND SPEED HUMPS AT MAHELA,PONOANE, NXUMALO, S			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34. 429 19. 217 Degrees				50			Ward 06	New
HAWSTON -SIDEWALK UPGRADE(NEW)	HAWSTON -SIDEWALK UPGRADE(NEW)			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°23'38.77" 19°08'00.39"				100			Ward 08	New
FORMALIZING OF PARKING AREA -COR. 4TH STREET AND 15TH AV	FORMALIZING OF PARKING AREA -COR. 4TH STREET AND 15TH AV			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°19'57.7"S-19°01'45.5"E				30			Ward 09	Upgrading
EXTENSION OF HEUNINGKLOOF FOOTPATH	EXTENSION OF HEUNINGKLOOF FOOTPATH			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°20'09.6"S-19°02'38.4"E				100			Ward 09	Upgrading
SPEEDBUMPS -LOCATIONS TO BE IDENTIFIED (FIRST AREA 11TH S	SPEEDBUMPS -LOCATIONS TO BE IDENTIFIED (FIRST AREA 11TH S			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°20'22.2"S-19°01'07.7"E				60			Ward 09	New
CONSTRUCTION OF SIDEWALKS(NEW)	CONSTRUCTION OF SIDEWALKS(NEW)			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°20'55.3"S-18°49'12.0"E				50			Ward 10	Upgrading
ATLANTIC DRIVE WALKWAY(NEW)	ATLANTIC DRIVE WALKWAY(NEW)			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°25'10.55" 19°10'25.11"				100			Ward 13	New
CYCLE LANE IN ONRUS MAIN ROAD (NEW)	CYCLE LANE IN ONRUS MAIN ROAD (NEW)			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	34°24'39.39" 19°10'28.27"				70			Ward 13	New
MINOR ASSETS :ROADS	MINOR ASSETS :ROADS			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				10			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS -TRAFFIC	MINOR ASSETS -TRAFFIC			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				75			Overstrand	New
VEHICLES -ROADS	VEHICLES -ROADS			Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				1 200			Overstrand	Renewal
VEHICLES-TRAFFIC	VEHICLES-TRAFFIC			Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				880			Overstrand	Renewal
HAWSTON HOUSING PROJECT BUS ROUTE	HAWSTON HOUSING PROJECT BUS ROUTE			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-34.388 19.138 Degrees				4 000	3 500	3 100	Ward 08	New
<b>ELECTRICITY</b>	<b>ELECTRICITY</b>			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks			18 237	23 404					
FRANSKRAAL,KLEINBAAI & BIRKENHEAD: MV/LV & MINISUB	FRANSKRAAL,KLEINBAAI & BIRKENHEAD: MV/LV & MINISUB UPGRA			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	19.349477 -34.607311					1 500	1 500	Ward 01	New
GANSBAAI:CCTV,SCADA,MINISUB AND MV/LV UPGRADE	GANSBAAI:CCTV,SCADA,MINISUB AND MV/LV UPGRADE			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34°35'0.02"S 19°21'19.82"E				3 000	1 000	750	Ward 02	New
STANFORD:MV UPGRADE	STANFORD:MV UPGRADE			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	19.459117 -34.436799					1 000	750	Ward 11	New
ELECTRIFICATION OF LOW COST HOUSING AREAS (INEP)	ELECTRIFICATION OF LOW COST HOUSING AREAS (INEP)			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4°25 '43.91 " S / 19 °12 '34.04 " E				4 000	4 000	11 000	Ward 04,05,06	New
FLOOD LIGHTS -LED (STORE)	FLOOD LIGHTS -LED (STORE)			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34 25 07.0 S 19 12 59.5 E				80			Ward 04	New
FISHERHAVEN -STREET LIGHTS	FISHERHAVEN -STREET LIGHTS			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4°21 '39.61 " S / 19 °07 '35.52 " E				50			Ward 08	New
STREET LIGHTS	STREET LIGHTS			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4°25 '02.59 " S / 19 °09 '05.03 " E				40			Ward 13	New
HERMANUS:MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT	HERMANUS:MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4°24 '51.35 " S / 19 °12 '38.78 " E				2 000	7 000	5 000	Ward 03	New
HERMANUS: MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT	HERMANUS: MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4°24 '51.35 " S / 19 °12 '38.78 " E				4 650			Ward 03	New
KLEINMOND: MV & LV NETWORK UPGRADE	KLEINMOND: MV & LV NETWORK UPGRADE			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4°20 '29.15 " S / 19 °01 '53.39 " E				2 000	2 000	2 000	Ward 09	New
HAWSTON: MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT	HAWSTON: MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4°22 '57.16 " S / 19 °07 '49.42 " E				2 000	2 000	2 000	Ward 08	New
MINOR ASSETS :ELECTRICITY- HM & KM	MINOR ASSETS :ELECTRICITY- HM & KM			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				25			Overstrand	New
MINOR ASSETS :ELECTRICITY- GB& ST	MINOR ASSETS :ELECTRICITY- GB& ST			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				25			Overstrand	New
VEHICLES-ELECTRICITY	VEHICLES-ELECTRICITY			Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				1 000			Overstrand	Renewal
ELECTRICITY TRANSFORMERS(CAPITAL REPLACEMENT CONTINGE	ELECTRICITY TRANSFORMERS(CAPITAL REPLACEMENT CONTINGE			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	Overstrand wide				1 000		1 000	Overstrand	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
									Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
<b>WATER</b>	<b>WATER</b>								14 232	15 589					
REPLACEMENT OF OVERSTRAND WATER PIPES	REPLACEMENT OF OVERSTRAND WATER PIPES			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Overstrand wide					3 800	6 600	Overstrand	Renewal
BUFFELS RIVER AND DE BOS DAM INTAKE STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT	BUFFELS RIVER AND DE BOS DAM INTAKE STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Dams and Weirs	S34°19.96' / E18°50.26'					1 200	1 300	Ward 09	Renewal
WATER FACILITIES (CONTINGENCY )	WATER FACILITIES (CONTINGENCY )			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Overstrand wide				200	200	300	Overstrand	Renewal
HAWSTON-BULK WATER UPGRADE FOR HOUSING PROJECT	HAWSTON-BULK WATER UPGRADE FOR HOUSING PROJECT			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-34.388 19.138 Degrees				4 500	504	269	Ward 08	Upgrade
UPGRADE HERMANUS WELL FIELDS PHASE 1	UPGRADE HERMANUS WELL FIELDS PHASE 1			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	S34°24.512' / E19°12.474'					4 000	4 000	Ward 04	Renewal
REPLACE FRANSKRAAL WTW GENSET	REPLACE FRANSKRAAL WTW GENSET			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	S 34° 35.451' / E 19° 23.683'				700			Ward 02	Renewal
WATER STABILIZATION PLANT FOR STANFORD	WATER STABILIZATION PLANT FOR STANFORD			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	34.446248 & 18.448291					1 500		Ward 11	New
NEW RESERVOIR FOR PRINGLE BAY	NEW RESERVOIR FOR PRINGLE BAY			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	S 34.34192° / E 18.848082°				3 810	2 600		Ward 10	New
REFURBISHMENT OF KLEINMOND & BUFFELS RIVER WTW	REFURBISHMENT OF KLEINMOND & BUFFELS RIVER WTW			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	34.336437 19.006527						2 400	Ward 10	Renewal
GREY WATER RETICULATION - SCHOOL SITE (PUMP PIPELINE & CONNECTIONS)	GREY WATER RETICULATION - SCHOOL SITE (PUMP PIPELINE & CONNECTIONS)			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	34°35'44.83"S 19°20'55.52"E				80			Ward 02	New
MINOR ASSETS -WATER DISTRIBUTION	MINOR ASSETS -WATER DISTRIBUTION			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				10			Overstrand	New
KLEINMOND PALMIET PUMP STATION AND BULK PIPELINE REFURBISHMENT	KLEINMOND PALMIET PUMP STATION AND BULK PIPELINE REFURBISHMENT			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	34°20'09.6"S-19°02'38.4"E						2 000	Ward 09	New
<b>SEWERAGE</b>	<b>SEWERAGE</b>								11 875	17 179					
UPGRADING OF PUMPSTATIONS	UPGRADING OF PUMPSTATIONS			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Overstrand wide				5 000			Overstrand	Upgrading
SEWERAGE FACILITIES (CONTINGENCY)	SEWERAGE FACILITIES (CONTINGENCY)			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Distribution	Overstrand wide				500	500	600	Overstrand	Renewal
KLEINMOND - SEWER NETWORK EXTENSION	KLEINMOND - SEWER NETWORK EXTENSION			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Distribution	S34°20.44' / E19°1.91'					4 000	5 000	Ward 09	New
UPGRADING OF KIDBROOKE PIPELINE	UPGRADING OF KIDBROOKE PIPELINE			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Distribution	S 34.413013° / E 19.178564°				3 100	1 800		Ward 13	Upgrading
WWTW UPGRADE - STANFORD	WWTW UPGRADE - STANFORD			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	S 34° 26.518' / E 19° 26.929'				8 235	2 080		Ward 11	Upgrading
BULK SEWERAGE OUTFALL LINE 525 MM Ø OHS13.2	BULK SEWERAGE OUTFALL LINE 525 MM Ø OHS13.2			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-34.425 19.211 Degrees				340			Ward 12	Upgrading
REHABILITATE MAIN BULK SEWER TO WWTW PH1	REHABILITATE MAIN BULK SEWER TO WWTW PH1			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	S 19.337269° / E 18.997241°				3 000	3 770	4 000	Ward 09	Renewal
FENCING AT SEWERAGE INSTALLATIONS	FENCING AT SEWERAGE INSTALLATIONS			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Distribution	Overstrand wide					800	800	Overstrand	New
ADDITIONAL AERATOR AT KLEINMOND WWTW	ADDITIONAL AERATOR AT KLEINMOND WWTW			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	S 34° 35.95' / E 18° 92.94'				350			Ward 09	Upgrading
VEHICLES-SEWERAGE	VEHICLES-SEWERAGE			Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				2 300			Overstrand	Renewal
EXTENSION OF SEWER LINE 12th STREET VOËLKLIJ	EXTENSION OF SEWER LINE 12th STREET VOËLKLIJ			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Distribution	34°24'30.49 S 19°15'52.80E					250		Ward 03	Renewal
<b>STORMWATER</b>	<b>STORMWATER</b>														
UPGRADE STORMWATER DRAINAGE	UPGRADE STORMWATER DRAINAGE			Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-34.591 19.359				2 900	1 000		Ward 01	Upgrading
STORMWATER-TO PREVENT FLOODING OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES	STORMWATER-TO PREVENT FLOODING OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES			Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	34°36'24.43"S 19°23'39.58"E				80			Ward 01	New
FISHERHAVEN -STORMWATER	FISHERHAVEN -STORMWATER			Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	34°21'23.75" S 19°07'25.79" E				150			Ward 08	New
STORMWATER (AD HOC)	STORMWATER (AD HOC)			Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	34°35'20.67"S 19°34'14.51"E				20			Ward 11	New
HAWSTON HOUSING PROJECT BULK STORMWATER	HAWSTON HOUSING PROJECT BULK STORMWATER			Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-34.388 19.138				3 900	3 000	5 000	Ward 08	Upgrading
<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>	<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>								25	15					
REFUSE -DROP-OFF FACILITIES FOR DOMESTIC REFUSE	REFUSE -DROP-OFF FACILITIES FOR DOMESTIC REFUSE			Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	34°36'19.44"S 19°23'35.00"E				80			Ward 01	New
MINOR ASSETS -WASTE MANAGEMENT	MINOR ASSETS -WASTE MANAGEMENT			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Other	Overstrand wide				10			Overstrand	New
VEHICLES-WASTE MANAGEMENT	VEHICLES-WASTE MANAGEMENT			Yes	Transport Assets	Other	Overstrand wide				1 500			Overstrand	Renewal
REFUSE DROP-OFF FACILITIES-KLEINBAAI CONTRIBUTION TO COASTAL WASTE MANAGEMENT	REFUSE DROP-OFF FACILITIES-KLEINBAAI CONTRIBUTION TO COASTAL WASTE MANAGEMENT			Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	34°36'49.10"S 19°21'08.71"E				20			Ward 02	New
<b>Parent Capital expenditure</b>									<b>95 253</b>	<b>85 872</b>	<b>115 107</b>	<b>94 362</b>	<b>117 953</b>		

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand						Year					
Parent municipality: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>			<i>Examples</i>	<i>Examples</i>							
NO POTENTIAL ROLL OVER PROJECTS IDENTIFIED AT THIS STAGE - REFER TO FINAL BUDGET											

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects


Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
									Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location
R thousand														
Parent municipality:														
List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote														
Vote 1 - Council	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							25 718	27 556	29 156	
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							4 952	5 254	5 546	
Vote 3 - Management Services	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							42 633	45 167	47 816	
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							2 872	3 048	3 238	
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							5 137	5 445	5 772	
Vote 4 - Finance	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							71 349	77 083	80 852	
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							1 550	1 550	1 550	
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							155	165	175	
Vote 5 - Community Services	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							298 146	312 056	324 590	
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							2 566	339	355	
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							101 510	107 905	114 293	
Vote 6 - Local Economic Development	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							9 391	8 061	8 466	
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							672	712	755	
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							13	14	15	
Vote 7 - Infrastructure & Planning	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							339 022	360 671	380 800	
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							3 372	13 042	23 785	
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							32 976	35 006	37 002	
Vote 8 - Protection Services	Municipal Running Cost			Yes							79 191	82 781	86 198	
	Typical Work Streams			Yes							45	48	51	
	Repairs & Maintenance			Yes							1 546	1 629	1 716	
Parent operational expenditure											1 022 816	1 087 532	1 152 129	

## Municipal manager's quality certificate

I, CC Groenewald, municipal manager of Overstrand Municipality, hereby certify that the draft annual budget for the **2017/2018 MTREF** and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the draft annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

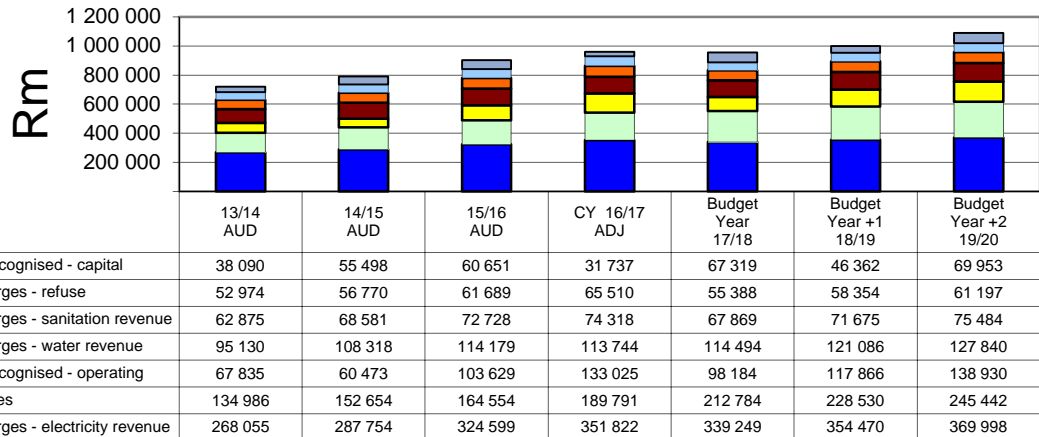
Print Name: CC Groenewald

Municipal manager of Overstrand Municipality (WC032)

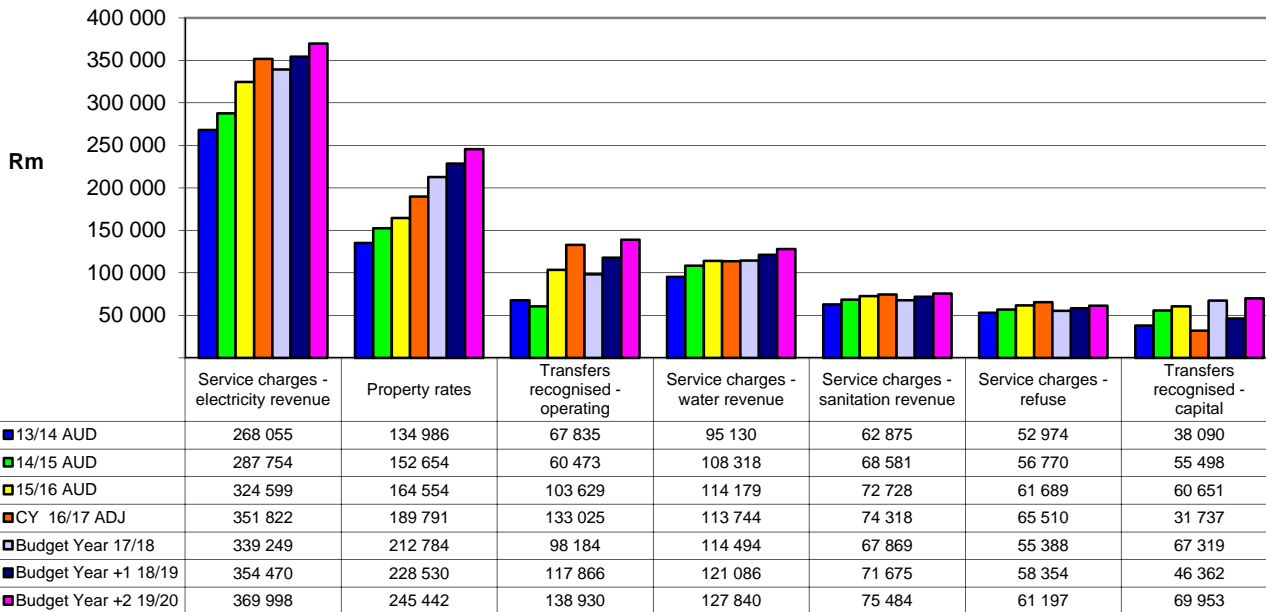
Signature:   
Date: 28.03.2017

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY - BUDGET REGULATION CHARTS 2017/2018 BUDGET

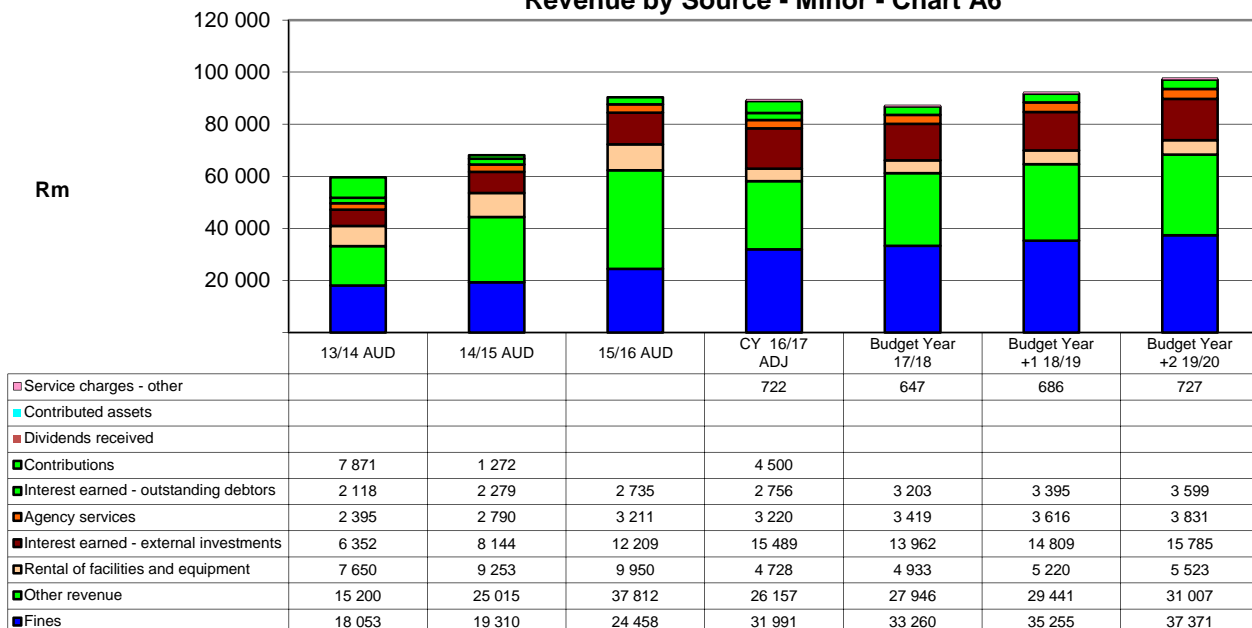
## Revenue by Source - Major - Chart A5(a)



## Revenue by Source - Major - Chart A5(b) - source trend



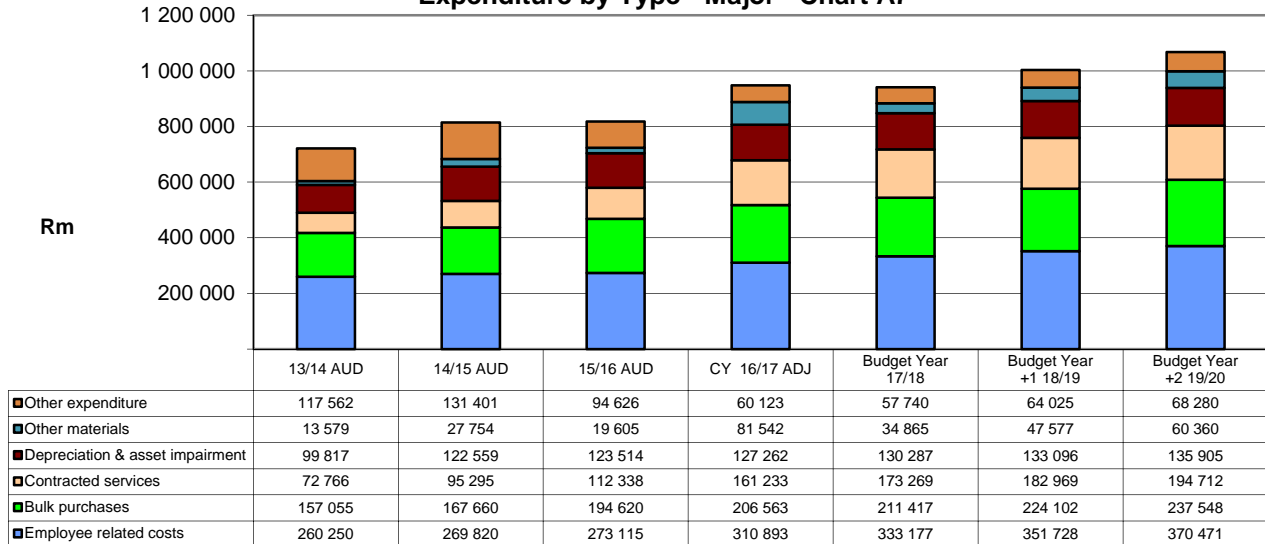
## Revenue by Source - Minor - Chart A6



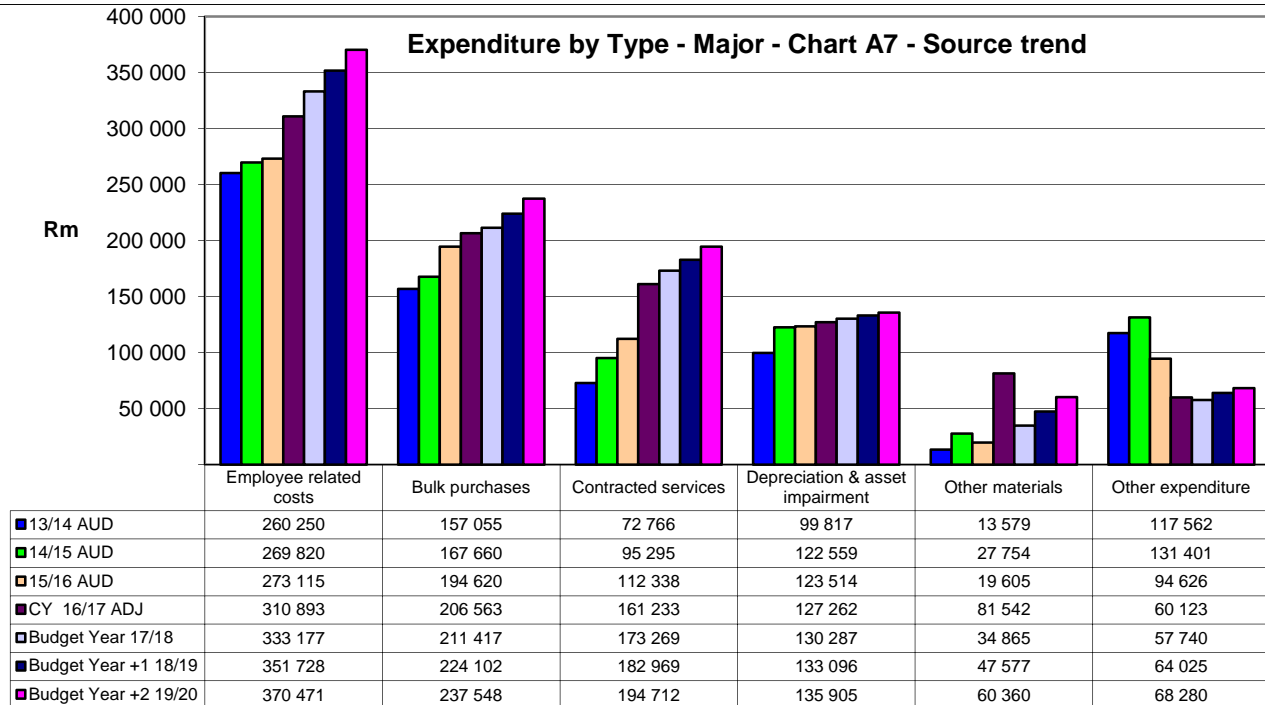


# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY - BUDGET REGULATION CHARTS 2017/2018 BUDGET

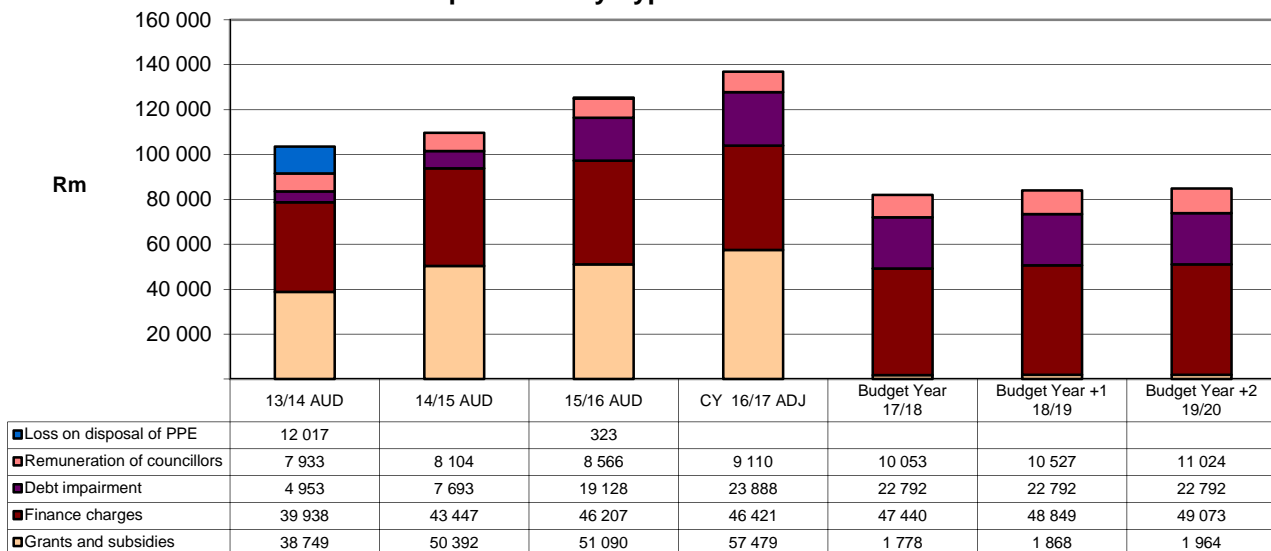
## Expenditure by Type - Major - Chart A7



## Expenditure by Type - Major - Chart A7 - Source trend

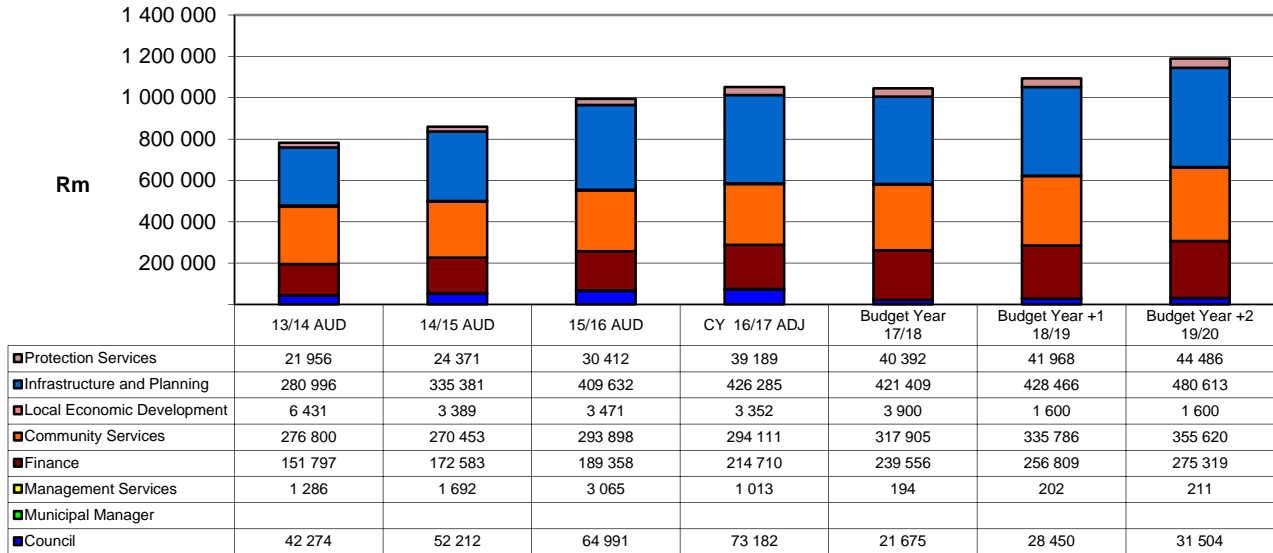


## Expenditure by Type - Minor - Chart A7

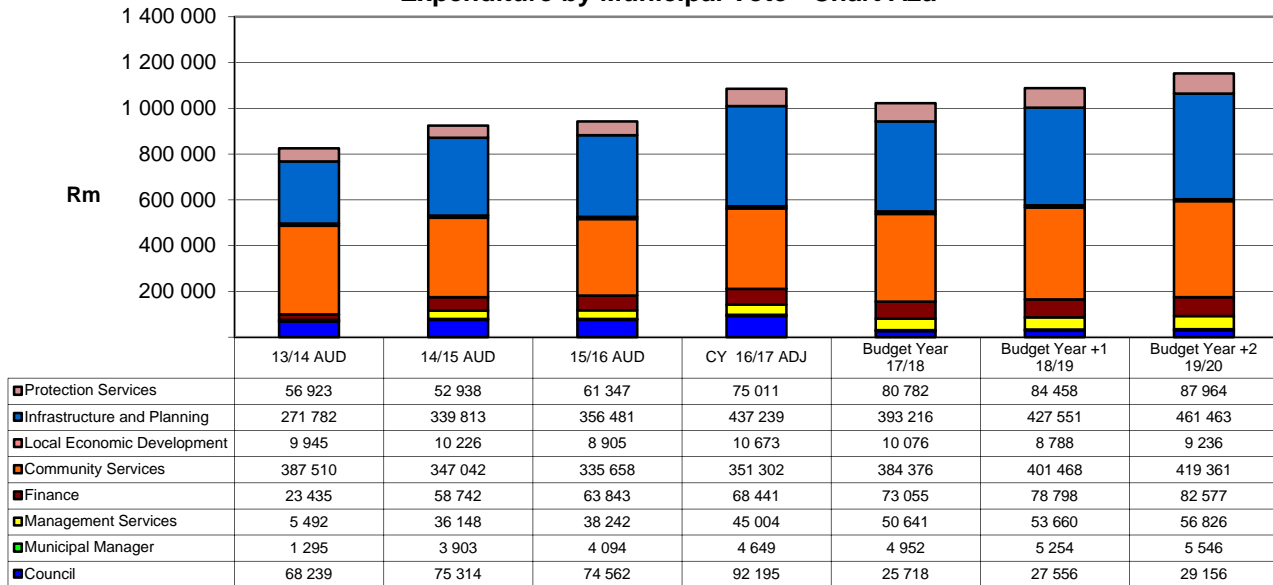


# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY - BUDGET REGULATION CHARTS 2017/2018 BUDGET

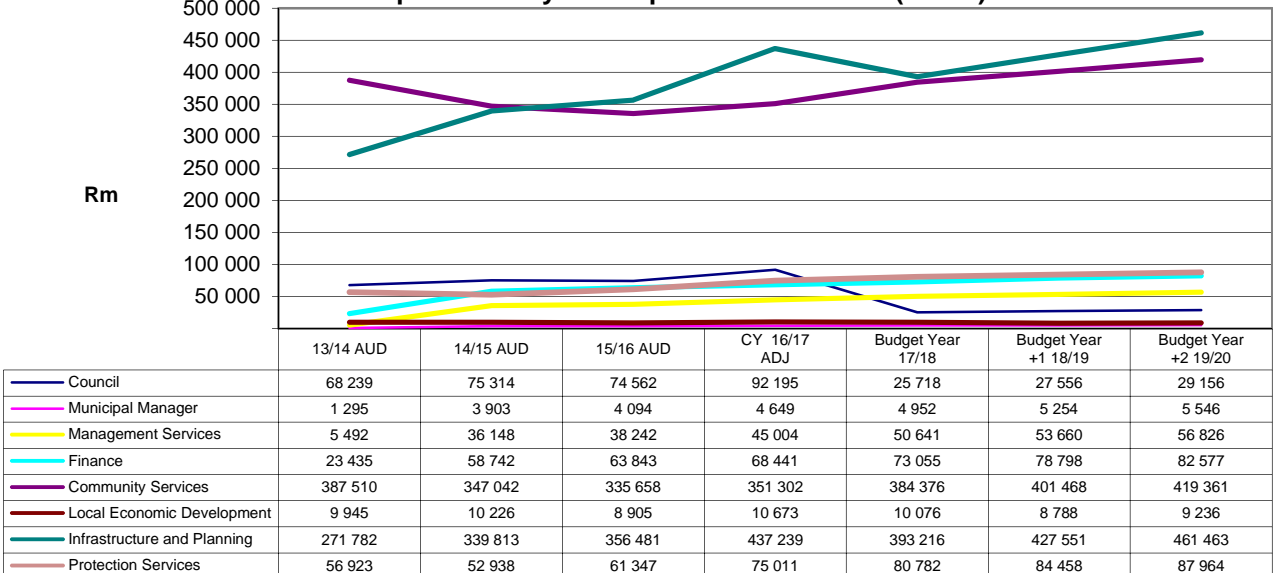
## Revenue by Municipal Vote classification - Chart A1



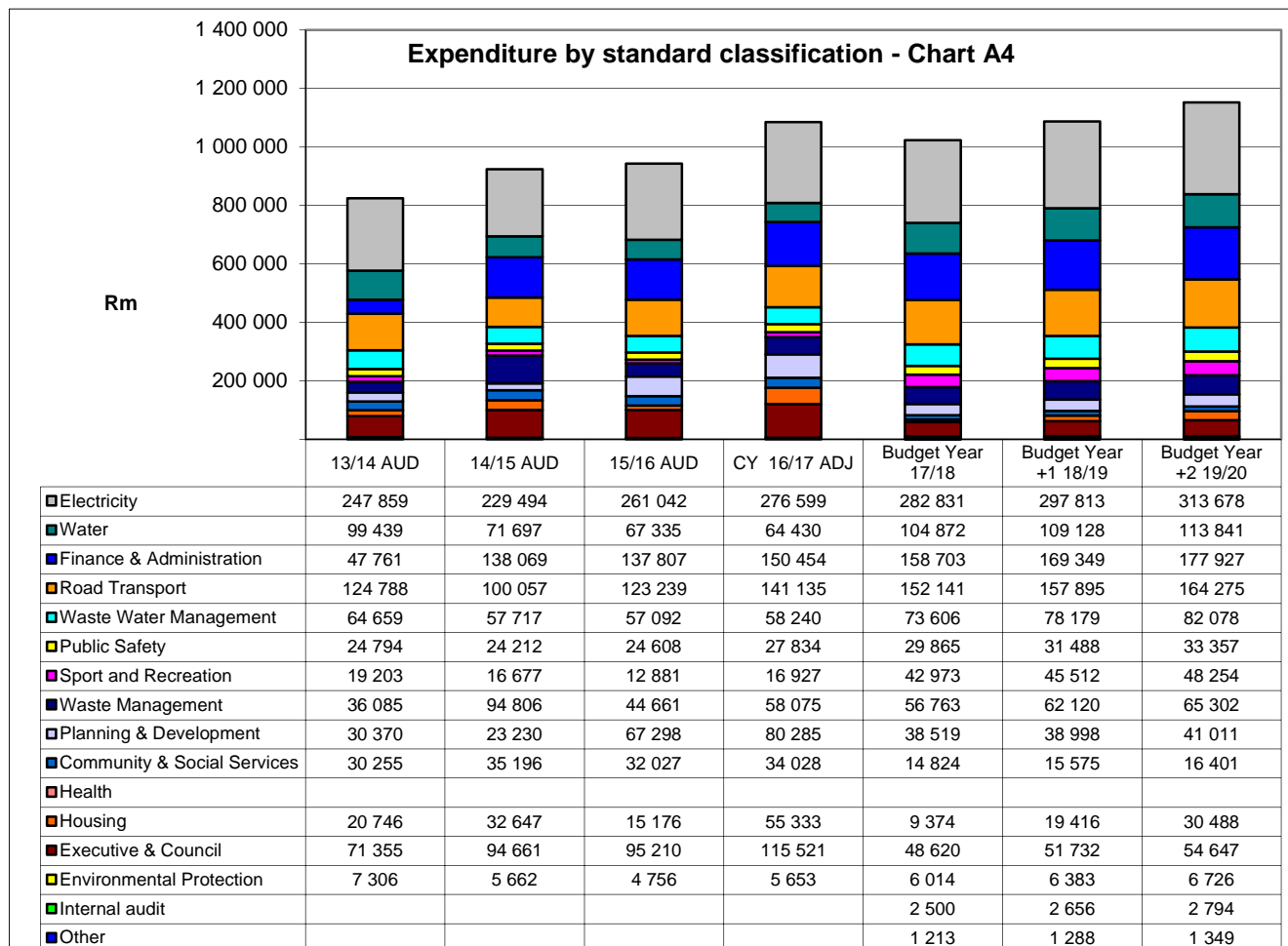
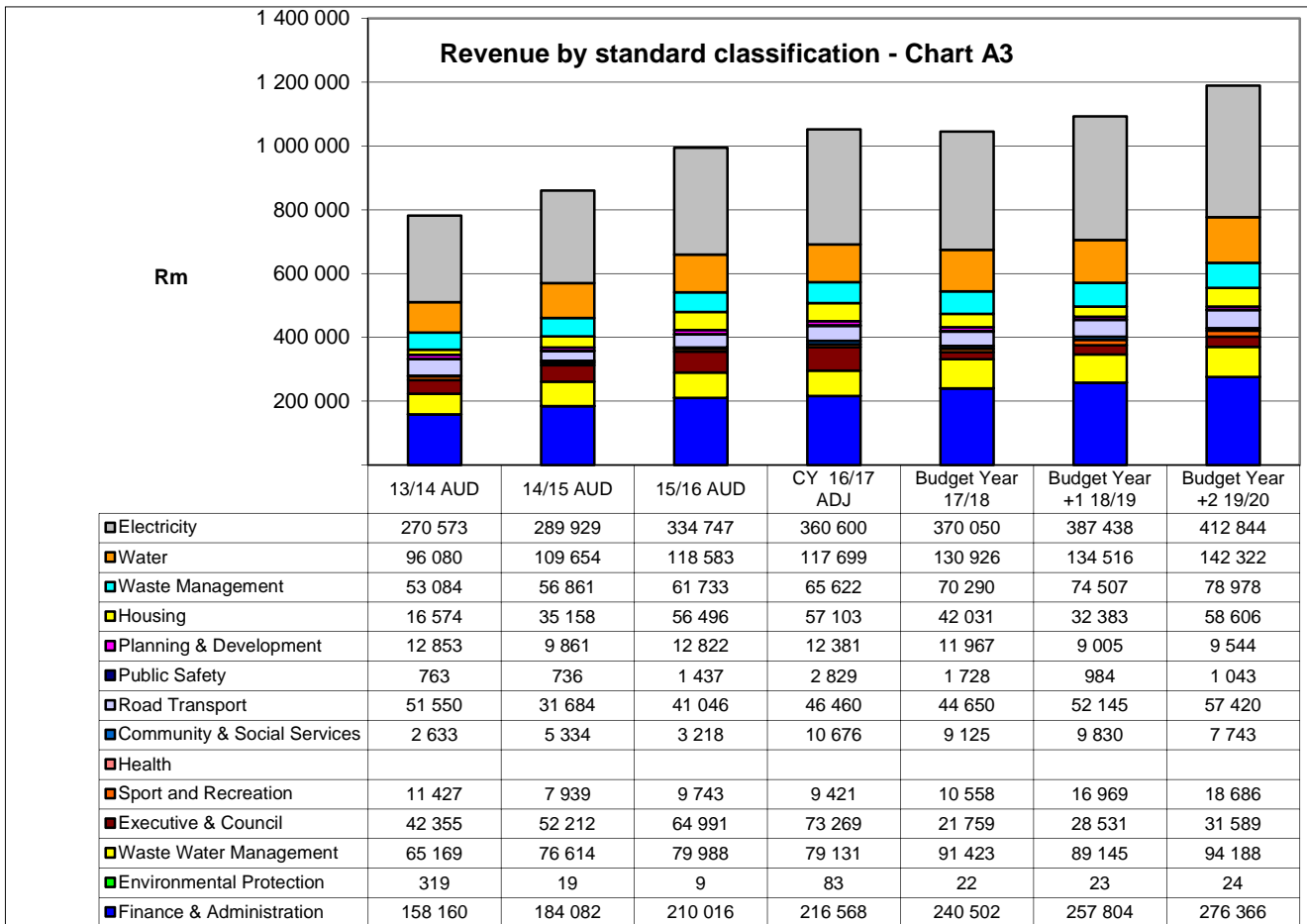
## Expenditure by Municipal Vote - Chart A2a



## Expenditure by Municipal Vote - Chart A2 (Trend)

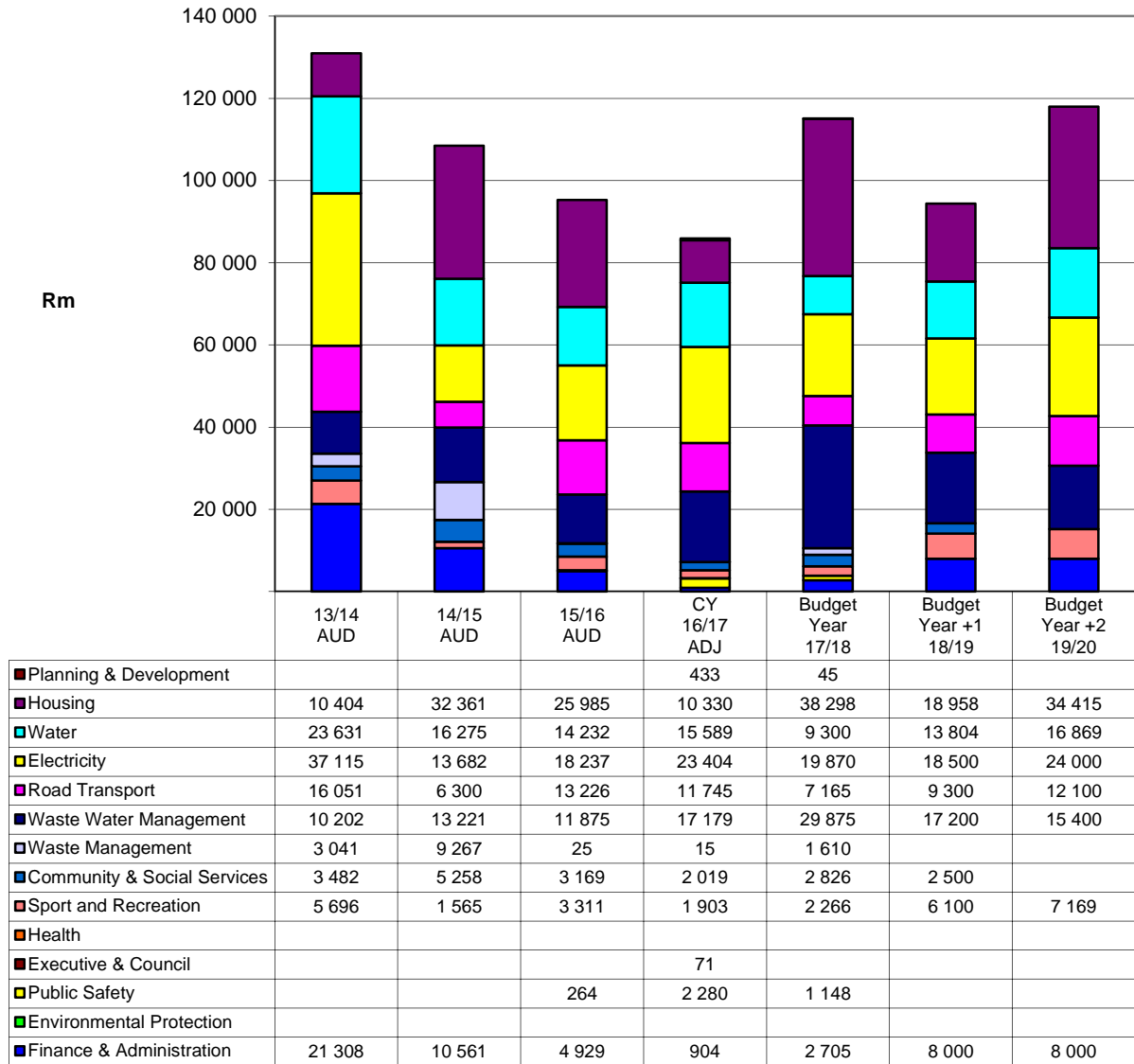


# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY - BUDGET REGULATION CHARTS 2017/2018 BUDGET

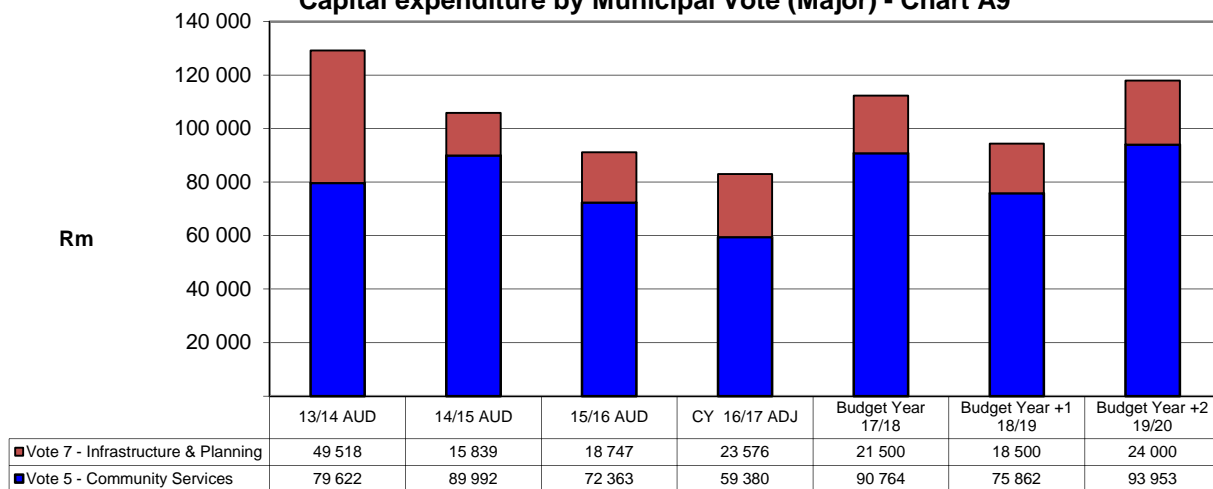


# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY - BUDGET REGULATION CHARTS 2017/2018 BUDGET

## Capital expenditure by Standard Classification - Chart A11

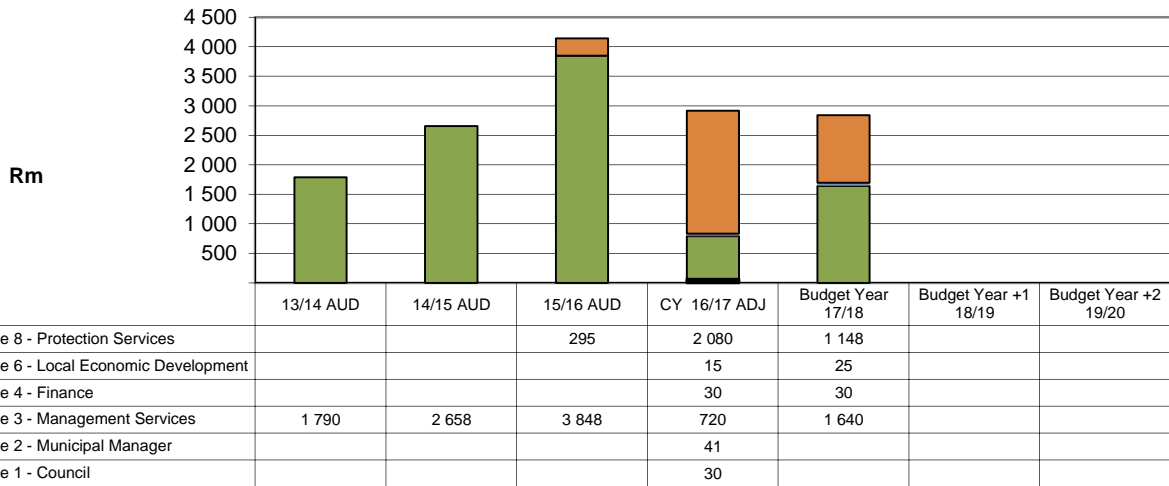


## Capital expenditure by Municipal Vote (Major) - Chart A9

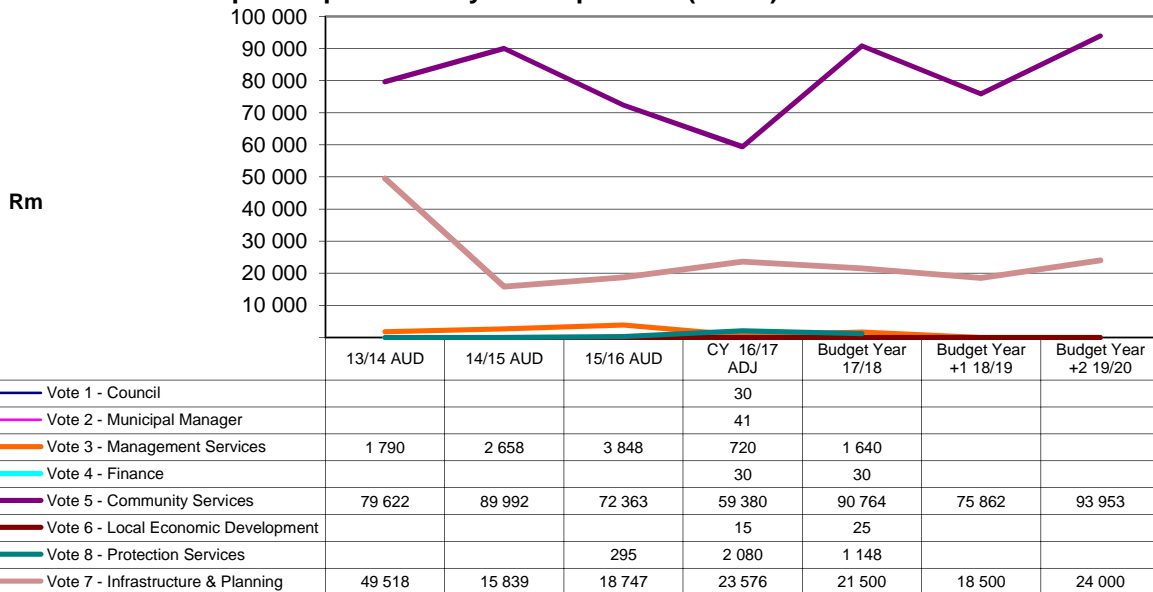


# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY - BUDGET REGULATION CHARTS 2017/2018 BUDGET

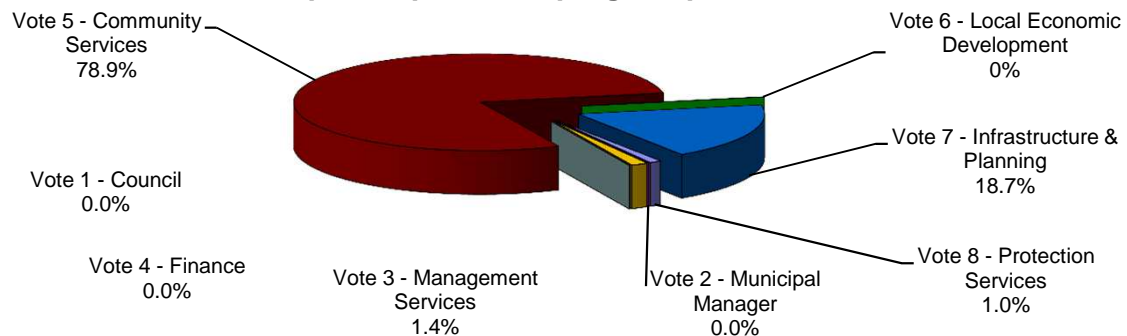
## Capital expenditure by Municipal Vote (Minor) - Chart A10



## Capital expenditure by Municipal Vote (Trend) - Chart A12

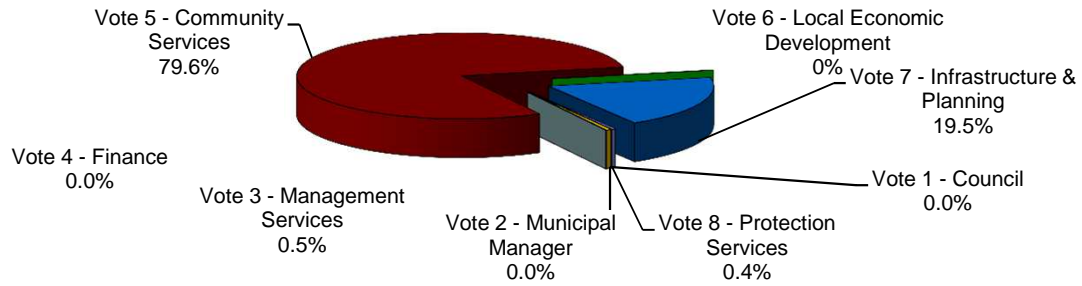


## 2017/18 Budget Year Capital expenditure program per vote

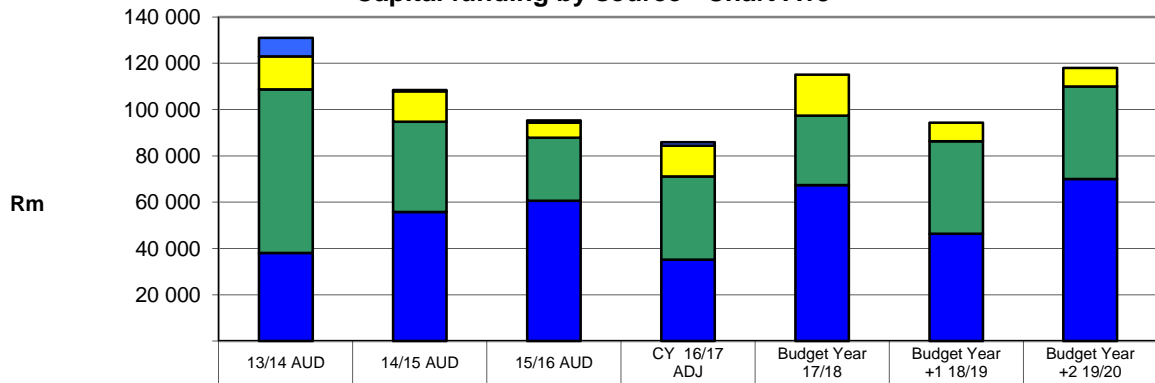


# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY - BUDGET REGULATION CHARTS 2017/2018 BUDGET

## 2017/18 MTREF (3 year total) Capital expenditure program per vote



## Capital funding by source - Chart A13

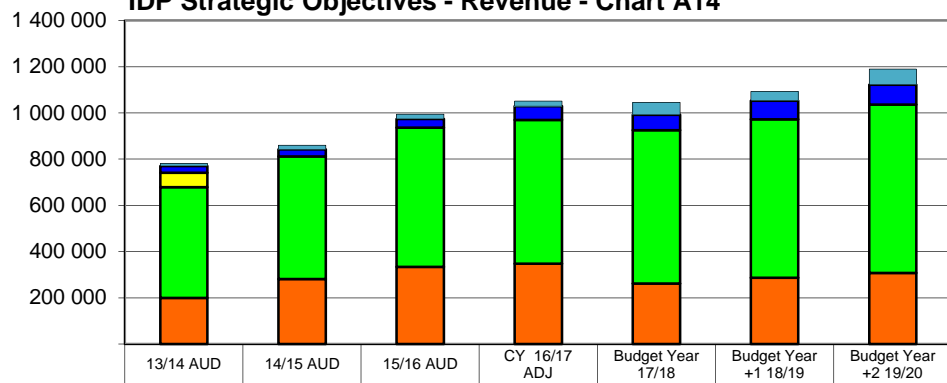


	13/14 AUD	14/15 AUD	15/16 AUD	CY 16/17 ADJ	Budget Year 17/18	Budget Year +1 18/19	Budget Year +2 19/20
Public contributions & donations	7 985	607	896	1 462			
Internally generated funds	14 222	13 138	6 516	13 319	17 788	8 000	8 000
Borrowing	70 634	39 012	27 189	35 854	30 000	40 000	40 000
Capital transfers recognised	38 090	55 734	60 651	35 237	67 319	46 362	69 953

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY - BUDGET REGULATION CHARTS 2017/2018 BUDGET

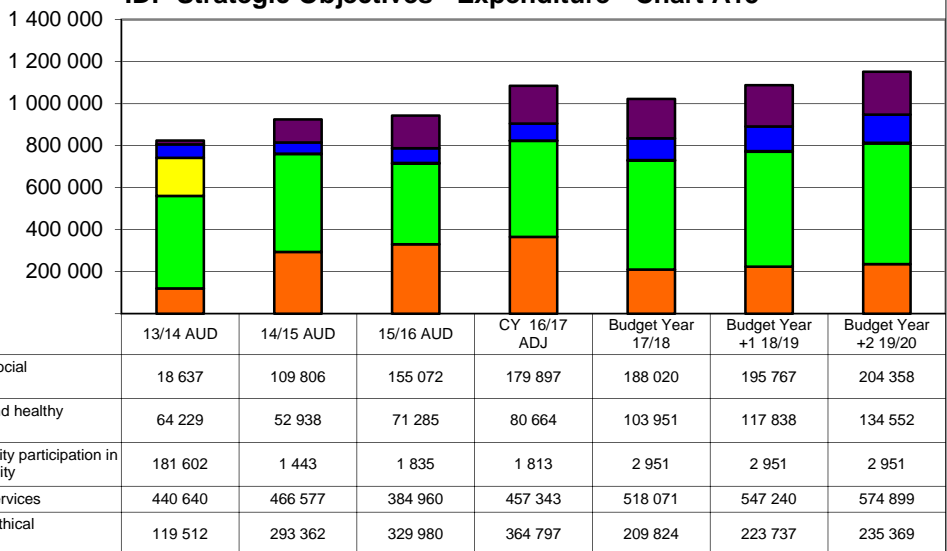
## IDP Strategic Objectives - Revenue - Chart A14

Rm



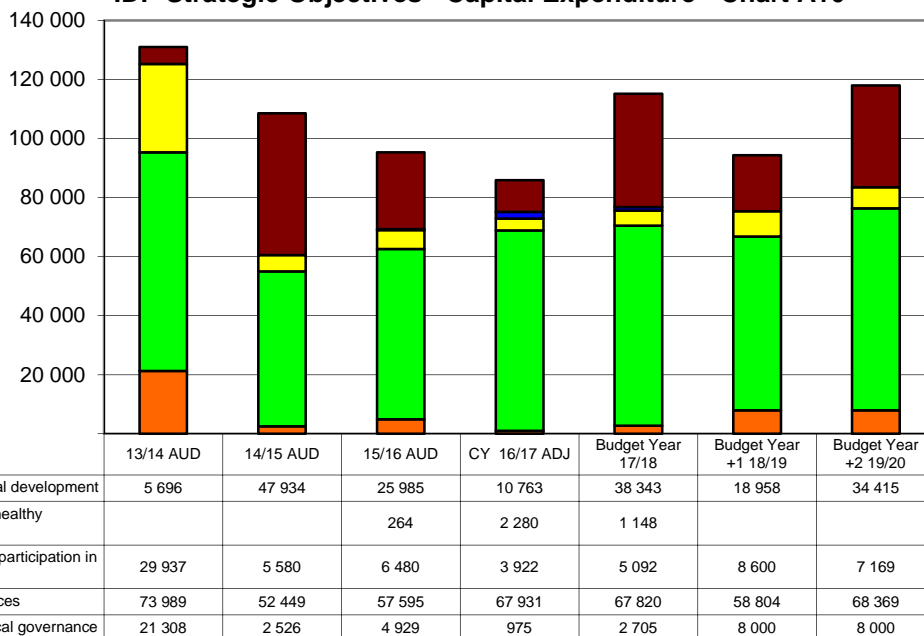
## IDP Strategic Objectives - Expenditure - Chart A15

Rm



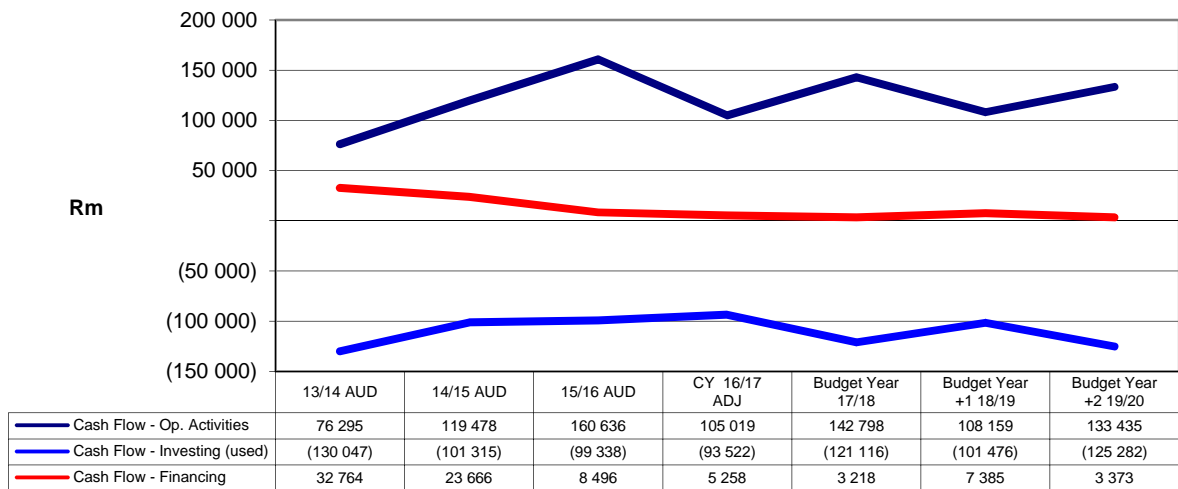
## IDP Strategic Objectives - Capital Expenditure - Chart A16

Rm

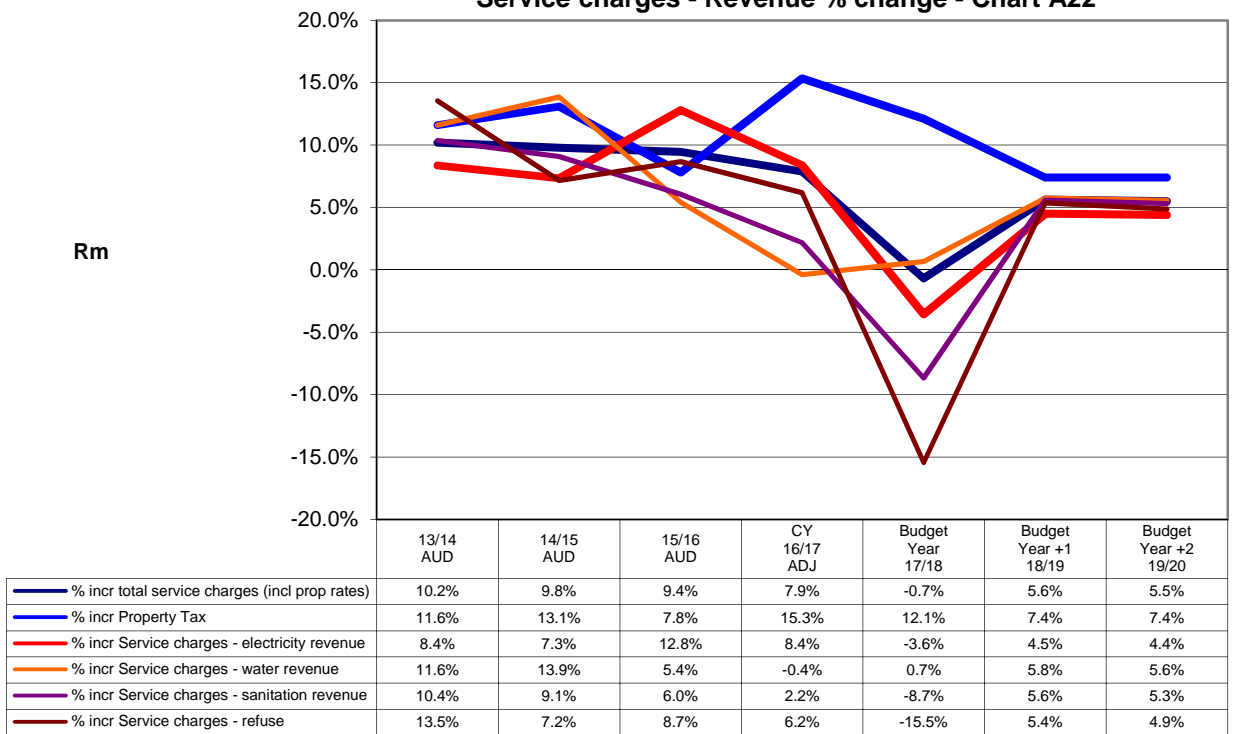


# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY - BUDGET REGULATION CHARTS 2017/2018 BUDGET

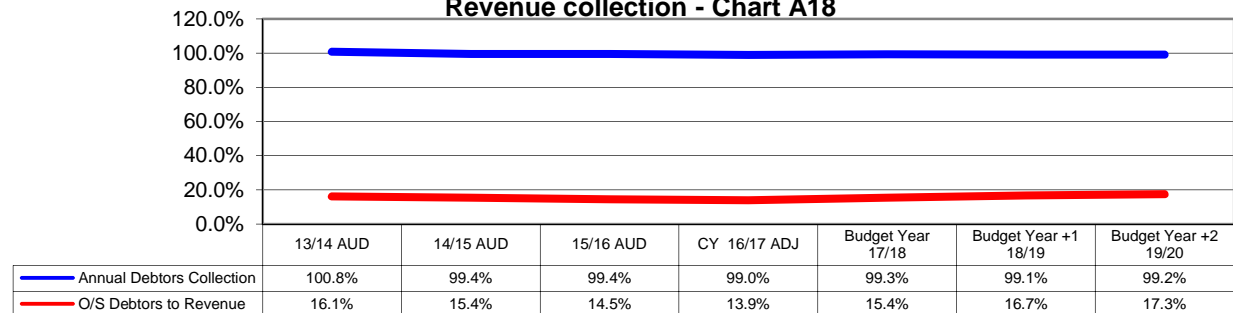
## Cash flow trend - Chart A23



## Service charges - Revenue % change - Chart A22



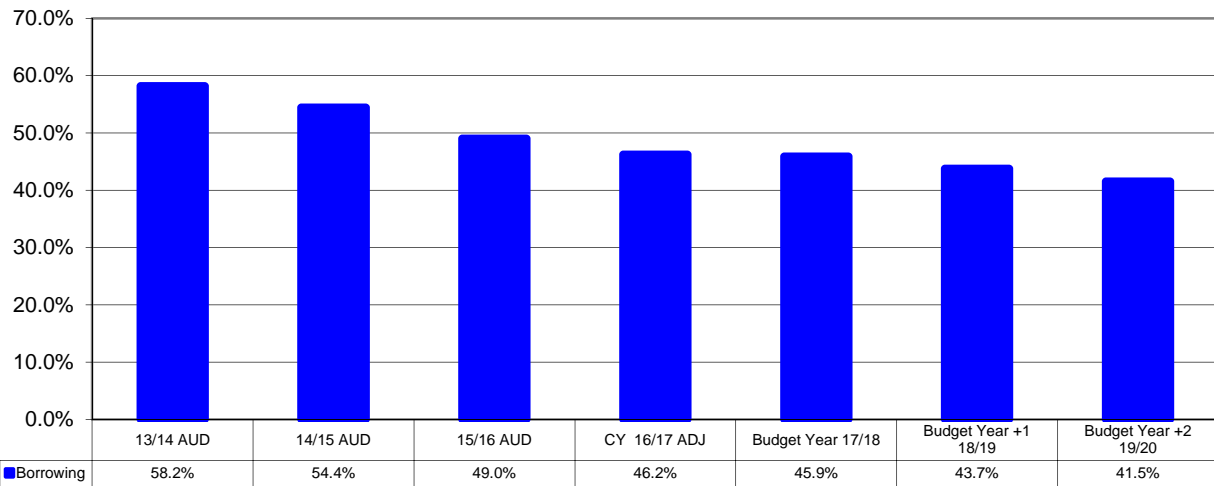
## Revenue collection - Chart A18



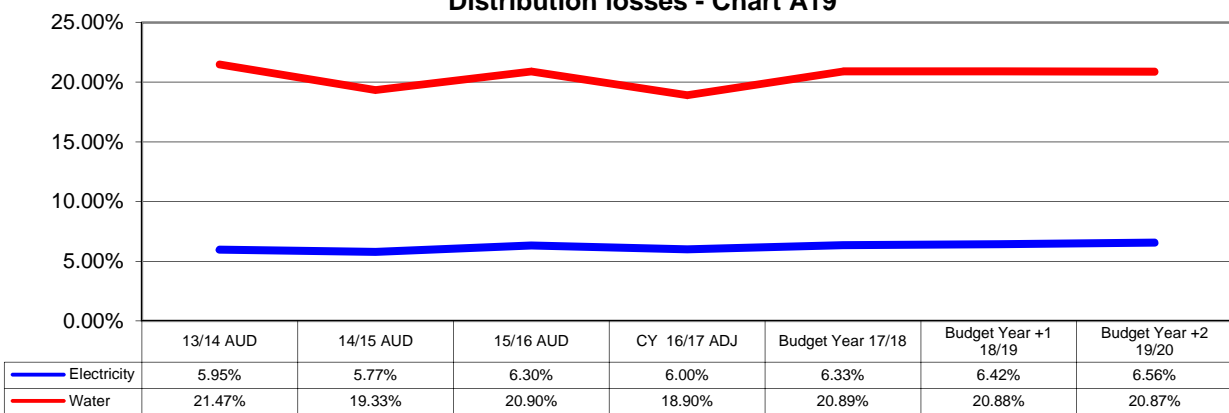


# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY - BUDGET REGULATION CHARTS 2017/2018 BUDGET

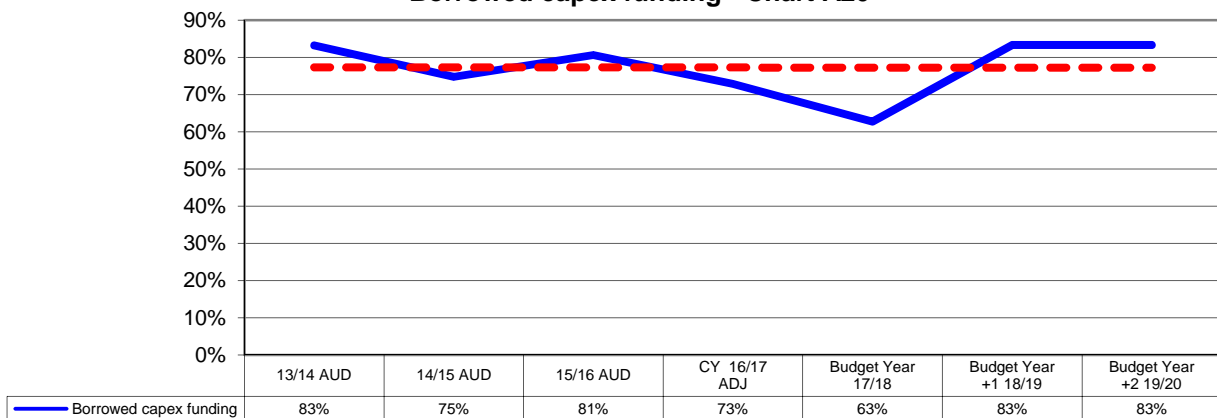
## Debt (borrowing as a % of total revenue collection) - Chart A17



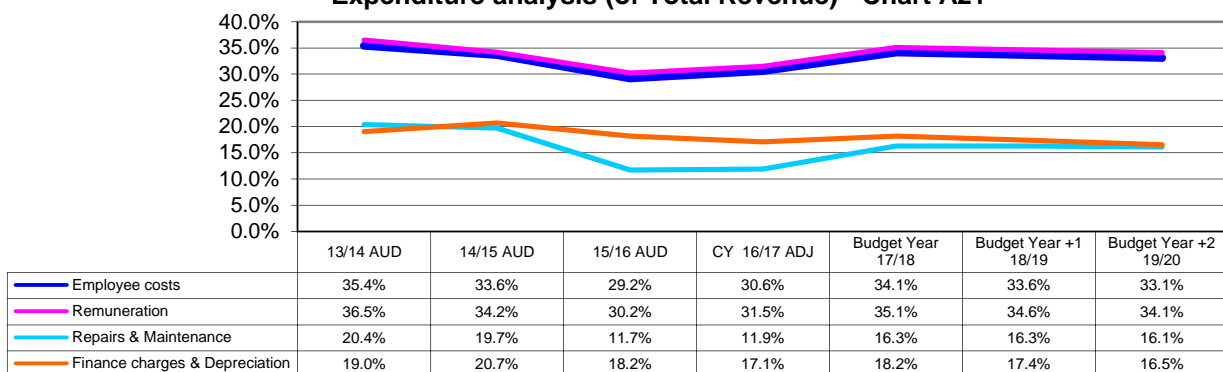
## Distribution losses - Chart A19



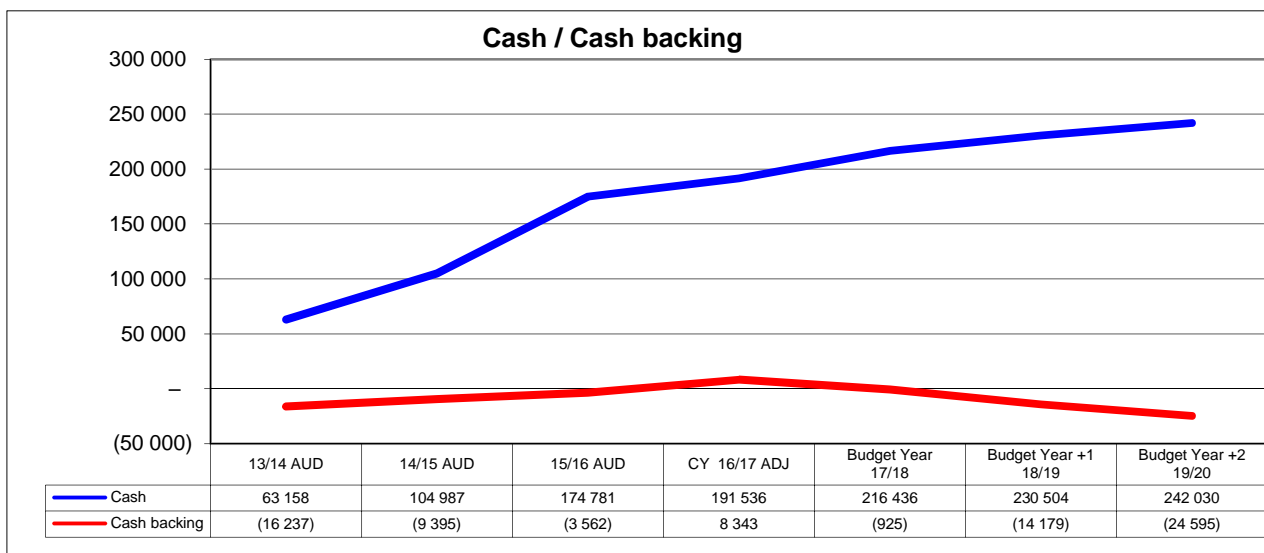
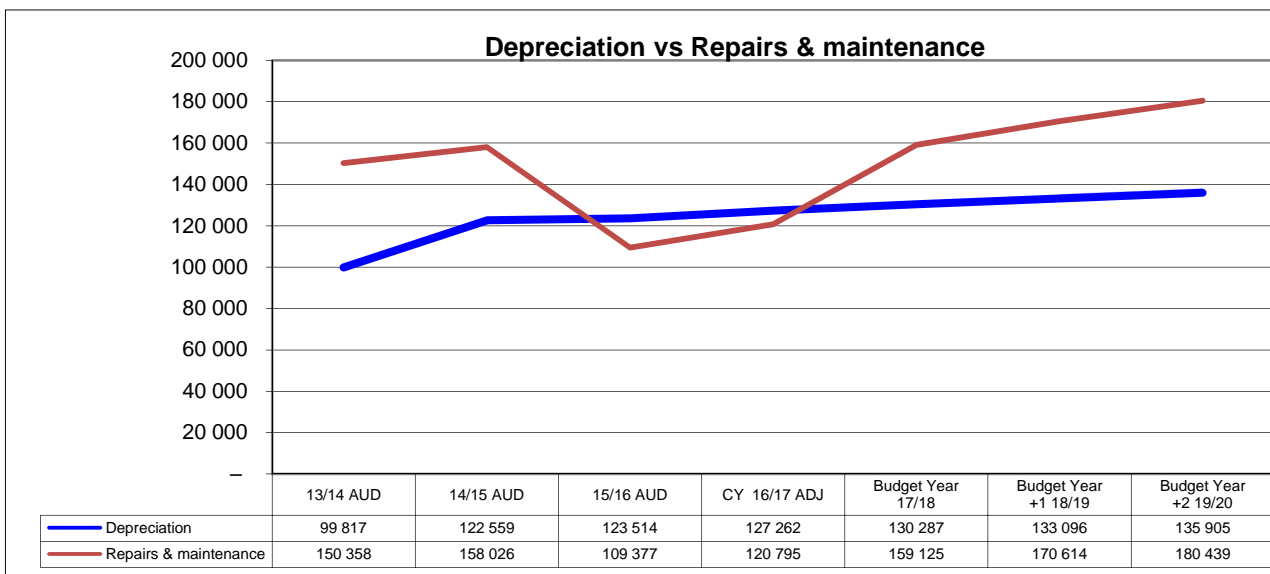
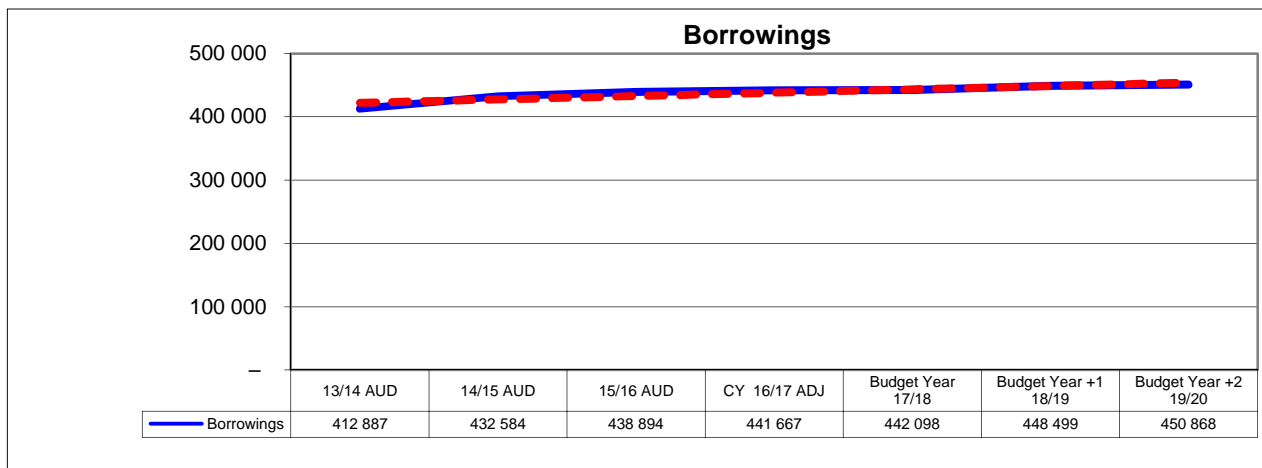
## Borrowed capex funding - Chart A20



## Expenditure analysis (of Total Revenue) - Chart A21



# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY - BUDGET REGULATION CHARTS 2017/2018 BUDGET



## **ANNEXURE C**

### **RATES AND TARIFFS**

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY TARIFF LIST

## RATES TARIFFS

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
<b>RATES</b>	<b>YEAR OF GENERAL VALUATION: 02 JULY 2015</b>					1.0740
<b>RATE1*</b>	Commercial Land with Improvements	0.00771	0.00771	0.00718	0.00718	7.4000%
<b>RATE2*</b>	Residential Land with Improvements	0.00509	0.00509	0.00474	0.00474	7.4000%
	<i>* See attached schedule of Exemptions and Rebates applicable</i>					
<b>RATE3</b>	Municipal Properties: Investment Properties	Applicable tariff for Commercial or Residential	Applicable tariff for Commercial or Residential	Applicable tariff for Commercial or Residential	Applicable tariff for Commercial or Residential	
<b>RATE4</b>	Municipal Properties: Property, Plant and Equipment	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	
<b>RATE5</b>	Improvement District Surcharge (HPP) on total rates payable on approved Improvement District	0.10000	0.10000	0.10000	0.10000	0.0000%
<b>RATE6</b>	Building Clause	Equals to tariff for rates on property	Equals to tariff for rates on property	Equals to tariff for rates on property	Equals to tariff for rates on property	
<b>RATE7</b>	Farm/Agriculture (Bona-fide)	0.001273	0.001273	0.001185	0.001185	7.4000%
<b>RATE8</b>	Undeveloped erven	0.00697	0.00697	0.00649	0.00649	7.4000%
<b>RATE9</b>	Government Properties: Commercial	0.00771	0.00771	0.00718	0.00718	7.4000%
<b>RATE10</b>	Government Properties: Residential	0.00509	0.00509	0.00474	0.00474	7.4000%
<b>PLEASE NOTE: VAT IS LEVIED AT A RATE OF 0% ON ASSESSMENT RATES</b>						

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### (Attachments to the Rates Tariff Schedule)

TARIFF CODE	CLASS TAX	TYPE OF PROPERTY	REBATE OR EXEMPTIONS
<b>BUS</b>	General Tax: Commercial	All business, industries, Bed and Breakfast and Guest Houses	<p>No exemptions.</p> <p>Bed and Breakfast as well as Guesthouses can apply before 30 June for the following rebate on the <u>difference between Bus and Res. rate</u>:</p> <p>1 -2 X lettable room: 100%</p> <p>3 X lettable rooms: 75%</p> <p>4 X lettable rooms: 50%</p> <p>5 X lettable rooms: 25%</p>
<b>BUSO</b>	General Tax: Tourism and recreational resorts outside the municipal urban areas	Hotels, Guest Houses, Cottages, Caravan parks and Holiday Resorts, Chalets	50% rebate on the tax applicable on commercial property in urban areas.
<b>RES</b>	General Tax: Residential properties within the municipal service areas	Single residential properties, Group housing, Retirement Villages, Flats, Sectional Schemes, small holdings not used for bona fide farming purposes	<p>The first R15 000.00 of the rateable value of all residential properties is exempted from property tax.</p> <p>A further R35 000.00 of the rateable value is exempted in respect of all residential properties where a residential completion certificate has been issued and an additional rebate of 20% of the levy calculated on such properties, is granted.</p> <p>Rebate to qualifying property owners as indicated under "Other Rebate"</p>
<b>RESO</b>	General Tax: Residential properties outside the municipal urban area	Single residential properties, Group housing, Retirement Villages, Flats, Sectional Schemes	<p>50% of the tax applicable on residential property in urban areas.</p> <p>Rebate to qualifying property owners as indicated under "Other Rebate"</p>
<b>FARMS</b>	General Tax: Farming Properties	Smallholdings used for bona fide farming purposes outside municipal service area	Agricultural purpose in relation to the use of a property, excludes the use of a property for the purpose of ecotourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.
<b>FARMS</b>	Conservation land	Privately owned properties whether designated or used for conservation purposes.	Not rateable in terms of section 17(1)(e) of the act.

<p><b>PR100</b></p> <p><b>PR050</b></p> <p><b>PR040</b></p>	Other Rebates	Single residential properties, Group Housing, Retirement Villages, Flats, Sectional Schemes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Property zoned single residential must be occupied permanently by the applicant;</li> <li>- The applicant must be the registered owner;</li> <li>- Only one residential unit allowed on the property</li> <li>- Applicant may not be the registered owner of more than one property</li> <li>• A rebate of 100% to approved applicants, in terms of the <b>Property Rates</b> Policy, who's gross monthly household income may not exceed the amount of two times (2X) of state funded social pensions per month;</li> <li>• A rebate of 50% to approved applicants, in terms of the <b>Property Rates</b> Policy, who are older than 60 with a gross monthly household income less than four times (4X) of state funded social pensions per month;</li> <li>• A rebate of 40% to approved applicants, in terms of the <b>Property Rates</b>, who are older than 60 with a gross monthly household income of more than four times (4X) but less than eight times (8X) of state funded social pensions per month.</li> </ul>
---	---------------	---	--

## EXEMPTIONS FROM PROPERTY RATES (Rates Policy)

<b>Religious Organizations</b>	A property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious organization/community, including an official residence registered in the name of that organization/community which is occupied by an office bearer who officiates at services at that place of worship in terms of section 17(1)(i) of the MPRA.
<b>Health and welfare institutions</b>	Properties used exclusively as a hospital, clinic, mental hospital, orphanage, non-profit retirement village, old age home or benevolent institution, including workshops used by the inmates, laundry or cafeteria facilities, provided that any profits from the use of the property are used entirely for the benefit of the institution and/or to charitable purposes within the boundaries of Overstrand Municipality.
<b>Private schools and Educational Institutions</b>	Property used by registered private schools for educational purposes only
<b>Charitable institutions</b>	Properties belonging to not-for-gain institutions or organizations that perform charitable work.
<b>Sporting bodies</b>	Property used by an organization whose sole purpose is to use the property for sporting purposes, for gain or not. Assistance to professional sporting organizations may differ from that afforded to amateur bodies. The rebate will be award <b>at the sole discretion of council on an annual basis.</b>
<b>Agricultural societies</b>	Property belonging to agricultural societies affiliated to the SA Agricultural Union used for the purposes of the society.
<b>Cultural institutions</b>	Properties declared in terms of the Cultural Institutions Act, Act 29 of 1969 or the Cultural Institutions Act, Act 66 of 1989.
<b><i>Museums, libraries, art galleries and botanical gardens</i></b>	Registered in the name of private persons, open to the public and not operated for gain.
<b>Youth development organizations</b>	Property owned and/or used by organizations such as the Boy Scouts, Girls Guides, Voortrekkers or organizations the Council deems to be similar.
<b>Animal protection</b>	Property owned or used by institutions/organizations whose exclusive aim is to protect birds, reptiles and animals on a not-for-gain basis.

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**SUNDRY TARIFF LIST**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
S1	BOAT LICENCE/PERMITS, LAUNCHING & ENTRANCE FEE (Rounding may be applicable)					
S1J	Kleinbaai Boat Launching:					
S1J1	On site Parking pm	836.84	954.00	789.47	900.00	6.00%
S1J2A	Category B1: Shark-view operators/whale-watching (Incl on-site parking) pa	35 113.16	40 029.00	33 125.44	37 763.00	6.00%
S1J2B	Category B2: Shark-view operators/whale-watching (excl on-site parking) pm	2 686.84	3 063.00	2 534.21	2 889.00	6.02%
S1J2C	Category B2: Shark-view operators/whale-watching (excl on-site parking) pa	26 800.00	30 552.00	25 282.46	28 822.00	6.00%
S1J4A	Kelp Collectors pm	3 357.02	3 827.00	3 166.67	3 610.00	6.01%
S1J4B	Kelp Collectors pa	33 501.75	38 192.00	31 605.26	36 030.00	6.00%
S1J4C	Kelp Collectors per launch	216.67	247.00	204.39	233.00	6.01%
S1J5	Oversize vessel	tariff + 50%	applicable vat	tariff + 50%	applicable vat	
S1J6A	Nature Conservation	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
S1J6B	Support Service per month	635.97	725.00	600.00	684.00	5.99%
S1J6C	Support Service per launch	84.21	96.00	78.95	90.00	6.66%
S1J7A1	Recreational Fishing (Overstrand Consumers) Vessels < 7m pa	542.11	618.00	511.40	583.00	6.00%
S1J7A2	Recreational Fishing Vessels < 7m per Launch	64.04	73.00	60.53	69.00	5.79%
S1J7A3	Recreational Fishing (Overstrand Consumers) Vessels > 7m pa	650.88	742.00	614.04	700.00	6.00%
S1J7A4	Recreational Fishing Vessels > 7m per Launch	84.21	96.00	78.95	90.00	6.66%
S1J7B1	Commercial Fishing (Overstrand Consumers) Vessels < 7m pa	591.23	674.00	557.90	636.00	5.98%
S1J7B2	Commercial Fishing Vessels > 7m pa	784.21	894.00	739.47	843.00	6.05%
S1J7B3	Commercial Fishing Vessels < 7m per launch	74.56	85.00	70.18	80.00	6.25%
S1J7B4	Commercial Fishing Vessels > 7m per launch	93.86	107.00	88.60	101.00	5.94%
S1J8A	Passenger Boats pm	1 341.23	1 529.00	1 264.91	1 442.00	6.03%
S1J8B	Passenger Boats per launch	128.95	147.00	121.05	138.00	6.53%
S1J9	Vehicles up to 1 Ton per vehicle load capacity - mixed builders rubble NO ADMISSION to Transfer	227.19	259.00	214.04	244.00	6.15%
S1J11	Formal Shop Rental / month	779.83	889.00	735.09	838.00	6.09%
S1J12	Informal Trader under cover rental / month	512.28	584.00	483.33	551.00	5.99%
S1M	Kleinmond Slipway:					
S1M1	Recreational Fishing (Overstrand Consumers) Vessels < 7m pa	542.11	618.00	511.40	583.00	6.00%
S1M2	Recreational Fishing Vessels < 7m per Launch	64.04	73.01	60.53	69.00	5.80%
S1M3	Recreational Fishing (Overstrand Consumers) Vessels > 7m pa	650.88	742.00	614.04	700.00	6.00%
S1M4	Recreational Fishing Vessels > 7m per Launch	84.21	96.00	78.95	90.00	6.66%
S1M5	Commercial Fishing (Overstrand Consumers) Vessels < 7m pa	591.23	674.00	557.90	636.00	5.98%
S1M6	Commercial Fishing Vessels > 7m pa	784.21	894.00	739.47	843.00	6.05%
S1M7	Commercial Fishing Vessels < 7m per launch	74.56	85.00	70.18	80.00	6.25%
S1M8	Commercial Fishing Vessels > 7m per launch	88.60	101.00	83.33	95.00	6.32%
S1M9	Passenger Boats pm	1 341.23	1 529.00	1 264.91	1 442.00	6.03%
S1M10	Passenger Boats per launch	128.95	147.00	121.05	138.00	6.53%
S1T	Registered Launching Sites managed by the Overstrand Municipality (08:00-16:00) (Western Cape December School Holiday and when declared by Council)					
S1T1	Affiliated Members					
S1T1A	Annually	197.37	225.00	185.97	212.00	6.13%
S1T1B	Monthly	118.42	135.00	111.40	127.00	6.30%
S1T1C	Weekly	59.65	68.00	56.14	64.00	6.25%
S1T1D	Daily	20.18	23.00	18.42	21.00	9.53%



**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**SUNDRY TARIFF LIST**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
<b>S1T2</b>	<b>Non- Affiliated Members</b>					
S1T2A	Annually	394.74	450.00	371.93	424.00	6.13%
S1T2B	Monthly	178.07	203.00	167.54	191.00	6.29%
S1T2C	Weekly	99.12	113.00	92.98	106.00	6.60%
S1T2D	Daily	29.83	34.00	28.07	32.00	6.25%
<b>S2</b>	<b>BUILDING CONTROL</b>					
S2A1	Building Plan Fees up to 100 m² (R/m²)	26.97	30.74	25.44	29.00	6.00%
S2A2	Building Plan Fees from 101 m² to 200 sq m (R/m²)	31.61	36.04	29.83	34.00	6.00%
S2A3	Building Plan Fees from 201 m² to 300 sq m (R/m²)	37.20	42.40	35.09	40.00	6.00%
S2A4	Building Plan Fees greater than 300 m² (R/m²)	41.84	47.70	39.47	45.00	6.00%
S2A5	Building Plan fees - Building Sub Economic < 70 m²	379.37	432.48	357.90	408.00	6.00%
S2B	Alterations and Additions smaller than 30 m² (S2A1 X 30)	809.10	922.37	753.51	859.00	7.38%
S2C	Building Plan fees related to farm buildings (farm sheds, stables, etc) R/m²	17.67	20.14	16.67	19.00	6.00%
S2D1	Building Plan fees related to Industrial buildings R/m²	17.67	20.14	16.67	19.00	6.00%
S2D2	Building Plan Fees Related to Government Buildings (School etc) (R/m²)	17.67	20.14	16.67	19.00	6.00%
S2F1	Plan Scrutiny Fees - < 200 m²	463.05	527.88	436.84	498.00	6.00%
S2F2	> 200 m² (R/m²)	3.72	4.24	3.51	4.00	6.00%
S2G	Demolition application	463.05	527.88	436.84	498.00	6.00%
S2H	Inspection & Re-inspection fees and Inspections on complaints, rates clearance etc.	276.16	314.82	260.53	297.00	6.00%
S2J1	Building Deposit - < 50m² or less or less than R150,000.00	821.50	no vat	775.00	no vat	6.00%
S2J2	Building Deposit - Recoverable 50m² to 200m² or more than R150,000.00	2 183.60	no vat	2 060.00	no vat	6.00%
S2J3	Building Deposit - Recoverable more than 200m²	5 989.00	no vat	5 650.00	no vat	6.00%
S2J4	Building Deposit - Sub economic Areas only (Not applicable to Additions)	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
S2K	Administration / Viewing Fee	53.93	61.48	50.88	58.00	6.00%
S2L	Minor Building Works	216.65	246.98	204.39	233.00	6.00%
S2L1	Heritage Investigation Minor Alterations (no additions)	433.30	493.96	408.77	466.00	6.00%
S2L2	Heritage Investigation add and alt smaller than 30m² (2 X S2L1)	866.60	987.92	818.42	933.00	5.89%
S2L3	Heritage Investigation add and alt greater than 30m² (2 X S2L2)	1 733.20	1 975.85	1 724.56	1 966.00	0.50%
<b>S3</b>	<b>BUILDING CONTROL: PLAN PRINTING FEES</b>					
S3A1	Per sheet - Size A0 (Private copy)	59.51	67.84	56.14	64.00	6.00%
S3A2	Size A1 (Private copy)	46.49	53.00	43.86	50.00	6.00%
S3A3	Size A2 (Private copy)	34.41	39.22	32.46	37.00	6.00%
S3A4	Per sheet - Size A0 (Official copy)	46.49	53.00	43.86	50.00	6.00%
S3A5	- Size A1 (Official copy)	34.41	39.22	32.46	37.00	6.00%
S3A6	- Size A2 (Official copy)	24.18	27.56	22.81	26.00	6.00%
S3B1	Per sheet - Size A0 (Private copy) Colour	310.56	354.04	292.98	334.00	6.00%
S3B2	Size A1 (Private copy) Colour	237.10	270.29	223.68	255.00	6.00%
S3B3	Size A2 (Private copy) Colour	158.07	180.20	149.12	170.00	6.00%
S3B4	Per sheet - Size A0 (Official copy) Colour	158.07	180.20	149.12	170.00	6.00%
S3B5	- Size A1 (Official copy) Colour	118.08	134.62	111.40	127.00	6.00%
S3B6	- Size A2 (Official copy) Colour	79.03	90.10	74.56	85.00	6.00%
<b>S5</b>	<b>BUSINESS LICENCE</b>					
S5B1	Business Licence - Formal	688.07	784.40	649.12	740.00	6.00%
S5B2	Business Licence - Informal	246.41	280.90	232.46	265.00	6.00%

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## SUNDRY TARIFF LIST

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
S5B3	Re-inspection Fee	134.82	153.70	127.19	145.00	6.00%
S5B4	Duplicate Licence Fee	134.82	153.70	127.19	145.00	6.00%
<b>S15</b>	<b>CEMETERY</b>					
	<b>Residents (RES):</b>					
<b>S15A</b>	<b>Plot Cost (Fixed)</b>					
<b>Note</b>	<b>Grave Depths</b> - Infill grave (between two existing graves) must have a soil coverage of not less than 1 meter; - Other single graves (not infill) must have a soil coverage of not less than 1.5 meters; - Double graves (in depth) must have a soil coverage of not less than 1.5 meters with a 300mm soil between the coffins; - Child grave must have a soil coverage of not less than 1 meter.					
S15A1	All cemeteries - single grave	533.72	608.44	503.51	574.00	6.00%
S15A2	All cemeteries - Double graves - depth for two coffins	827.54	943.40	780.70	890.00	6.00%
S15A3	Double grave next to each other	1 066.51	1 215.82	1 006.14	1 147.00	6.00%
S15A4	Children under 12years	399.82	455.80	377.19	430.00	6.00%
S15A5	Garden of Remembrance Fees	195.26	222.60	184.21	210.00	6.00%
<b>S15B</b>	<b>Indication of grave</b>					
S15B1	New graves (include inspection before and after funeral)	529.07	603.14	499.12	569.00	6.00%
S15B2	Existing graves	169.23	192.92	159.65	182.00	6.00%
	<b>Non Residents:</b>					
<b>S15C</b>	<b>Plot Cost</b>					
S15C1	All Tariffs	Res Tariff X 5	applicable vat	Res Tariff X 5	applicable vat	
<b>S15D</b>	<b>Indication of grave</b>					
S15D1	All Tariffs	Res Tariff X 5	applicable vat	Res Tariff X 5	applicable vat	
<b>S18</b>	<b>COMMERCIAL FILMING/PHOTOGRAPHING</b>					
S18A1	Large per day or part thereof ≥ 50 people	12 645.61	14 416.00	11 929.83	13 600.00	6.00%
S18A2	Small per day or part thereof more than 10 but < 50 people	4 435.26	5 056.20	4 184.21	4 770.00	6.00%
S18A3	Small per day or part thereof ≤ 10 people	1 272.00	1 450.08	1 200.00	1 368.00	6.00%
	<b>Addition to Shoot</b>					
S18C	Animals (per animal per day or part of a day)	158.07	180.20	149.12	170.00	6.00%
S18D	Area required for production and catering (per m² per day or part of a day)	35.33	40.28	33.33	38.00	6.00%
S18E	Cancellation Fee (per application at full permit fee)	15% of Fee	applicable vat	15% of Fee	applicable vat	
S18G	Environmental Control Officer: Fees per hour or part thereof	370.07	421.88	349.12	398.00	6.00%
S18H	Vehicles off Public Roads per Parking Bay (per vehicle per day/part of a day)	132.97	151.58	125.44	143.00	6.00%
<b>S20</b>	<b>CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION</b>					
S20A1	Admin fee on arrear accounts Notices	315.79	360.00	315.79	360.00	0.00%
S20A2	Admin fee on 24 hour Notices - Bulk users	315.79	360.00	315.79	360.00	0.00%
S20B	Admin fee on arrear accounts Disconnection and Reconnection Fee	530.71	605.00	530.71	605.00	0.00%
S20C	SMS admin fee on arrear accounts Notices	21.93	25.00	21.93	25.00	0.00%
<b>S22</b>	<b>DOG TAX</b>					
S22A	Licence per dog	70.67	80.56	66.67	76.00	6.00%
S22B	Social pensioner and registered indigent clients on application	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
<b>S23</b>	<b>FIRE SERVICES &amp; DISASTER MANAGEMENT</b>					

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**SUNDRY TARIFF LIST**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
S23A	Plot Clearing	Actual Cost + R964.92 admin. Fee	applicable vat	Actual Cost + R964.92 admin. Fee	applicable vat	0.00%
S23B	Re-inspection Fee under By-law	143.20	163.24	135.09	154.00	6.00%
<b>S23C</b>	<b><u>Extinghuising of Fires</u></b>					
S23C1	Extinguishing of structural fires per hour or part thereof per incident	R1 626.26 PLUS add cost incurred	applicable vat	1 534.21	1 749.00	
S23C2	Extinguishing of structural fires - indigent households	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
S23C3	Control and Extinguishing of Veld fires payable by registered owner if fire had its sole origin on said owner's property: per hour or part thereof	R511.41 PLUS add cost incurred	applicable vat	511.41	583.00	
S23C4	Extinguishing of vehicle/equipment fires per hour or part thereof	R438.60 PLUS add cost incurred	applicable vat	new	new	
S23C5	Assistance at motor vehicle accidents and rescues	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
<b>S23D</b>	<b><u>Standby at fire scene</u></b>					
S23D1	Per hour or part thereof for vehicle and fire fighters	542.09	617.98	511.41	583.00	6.00%
<b>S23E</b>	<b><u>Fire Prevention Inspections</u></b>					
S23E1	Tank installation - per tank	306.84	349.80	289.48	330.00	6.00%
S23E2	LP Gas - per installation 48Kg and more incl bulk tanks	306.84	349.80	289.48	330.00	6.00%
<b>S23F</b>	<b><u>Fire Safety</u></b>					
S23F1	1st and 2nd compliance inspection	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
S23F2	3rd and continuing compliance inspection	306.84	349.80	289.48	330.00	6.00%
<b>S23G</b>	<b><u>Events</u></b>					
S23G1	Inspection of location and issuing of Population Certificate	204.56	233.20	192.98	220.00	6.00%
S23G2	Standby at event per event per day or part thereof for vehicle and fire fighters	1 022.80	1 166.00	964.91	1 100.00	6.00%
<b>S23H</b>	<b><u>Burn Permits</u></b>					
S23H1	Burn Permit Inspection	255.70	291.50	241.23	275.00	6.00%
<b>S23G</b>	<b><u>Special Services</u></b>					
S23G1	Ad hoc services	557.90	636.01	526.32	600.00	6.00%
S23G2	Water Supply per hour, excluding water tariff as set out in structure	557.90	636.01	526.32	600.00	6.00%
<b>S25</b>	<b><u>LAW ENFORCEMENT</u></b>					
<b>S25C</b>	<b><u>Impoundment of Hawkers Goods</u></b>					
S25C1	Per Impoundment	610.90	696.43	576.32	657.00	6.00%
S25C2	Removal of illegal structure per structure	2 503.08	2 853.52	2 361.40	2 692.00	6.00%
S25C3	Storage Fee per day	162.72	185.50	153.51	175.00	6.00%
<b>S25D</b>	<b><u>Pound fee: Dogs and Cats</u></b>					
S25D1	Impoundment of Dogs and Cats	66.02	75.26	62.28	71.00	6.00%
S25D2	Pound fee: from day 2 per day	42.77	48.76	40.35	46.00	6.00%
<b>S25E</b>	<b><u>Pound fee: Other Animals</u></b>					
S25E1	Impoundment fee per week per animal	656.46	748.36	619.30	706.00	6.00%
<b>S25F</b>	<b><u>Bylaw on Outdoor Advertising</u></b>					
S25F1	Impoundment of illegal Advertising/Agent boards (per board) - small <2400cm <sup>2</sup>	66.02	75.26	62.28	71.00	6.00%
S25F2	Impoundment of illegal Advertising/Agent boards (per board) - large >2400cm <sup>2</sup>	656.46	748.36	619.30	706.00	6.00%
<b>S28</b>	<b><u>LIBRARY (Rounding may be applicable)</u></b>					

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**SUNDRY TARIFF LIST**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
S28A1	Copies: A3 / Page	3.95	4.50	3.51	4.00	12.54%
S28A3	Copies: A3 page Colour	7.46	8.50	7.02	8.00	6.27%
S28A5	Copies: A4/Page	1.75	2.00	1.75	2.00	0.00%
S28A7	Copies: A4 page Colour	4.83	5.50	4.39	5.00	9.91%
S28B1	Deposit to person/s <b>non-residents Fiction &amp; Non-Fiction</b>	371.00	no vat	350.00	no vat	6.00%
S28C1	Fax per page - excluding 0865/6 numbers	4.39	5.00	3.95	4.50	11.14%
S28C2	Fax per page - 0865/6 numbers	7.46	8.50	6.75	7.70	10.52%
S28D1	Lost Cards: Laminated (R/card) first time	23.25	26.50	21.93	25.00	6.00%
S28D1a	Lost Cards: Laminated (R/card)(subsequent lost card)	46.49	53.00	43.86	50.00	6.00%
S28D2	Laminated Cost A3	5.26	6.00	5.09	5.80	3.34%
S28D3	Laminated Cost A4	2.63	3.00	2.54	2.90	3.54%
S28E1	Penalty per book per week	2.50	no vat	2.00	no vat	25.00%
S28E2	Penalty per record/CD per week	4.50	no vat	4.00	no vat	12.50%
S28E3	Penalty per video per day	2.50	no vat	2.00	no vat	25.00%
S28F1	Scanning of Document - Black & White	18.59	21.20	17.54	20.00	6.00%
S28F2	Scanning of Document - Colour	20.61	23.50	19.30	22.00	6.79%
S28G1	Special Requests - Hold per Book	4.83	5.50	4.39	5.00	9.91%
S28G2	Special Requests - ILL per Book	9.65	11.00	8.77	10.00	10.03%
S28H1	Subscriptions/ reader - Adults (Non residents)	139.47	159.00	131.58	150.00	6.00%
S28H2	Subscriptions/ reader - Children (Non residents)	88.60	101.00	83.33	95.00	6.32%
S28H3	Subscriptions/ reader - Family max 5 (Non residents)	344.30	392.50	324.56	370.00	6.08%
S28K	Visitor's fee - Handling charge / item	11.84	13.50	11.14	12.70	6.28%
S28L1	Hire of Library Hall per Hour - Fundraising event	135.09	154.00	127.19	145.00	6.21%
S28L2	Hire of Library Hall per Hour - NON- Fundraising event	26.32	30.00	22.81	26.00	15.39%
S28M1	Minor Damage to book (per book)	26.32	30.00	22.81	26.00	15.39%
S28M2	Damage or lost library material	As per System Price Rounded	applicable vat	As per System Price Rounded	applicable vat	
<b>S30</b>	<b>STONY POINT</b>					
S30A1	Visitors fee Stony Point Nature Reserve per day (persons 12 years and older)	17.54	20.00	17.54	20.00	0.00%
S30A2	Visitors fee Stony Point Nature Reserve per day (children under 12 years)	8.77	10.00	8.77	10.00	0.00%
<b>S32</b>	<b>PARKING FEE</b>					
	<b>Metered parking (excluding public holidays)</b>					
S32P	Parking Monthly Permit per vehicle	263.16	300.00	263.16	300.00	0.00%
S32Q	Per Quarter Hour or part of it - Monday to Friday 08:30 - 16:00	0.88	1.00	0.88	1.00	0.00%
S32R	Per Half Hour or part of it - Monday to Friday 08:30 - 16:00	1.75	2.00	1.75	2.00	0.00%
S32S	Per Hour Normal (Monday to Friday : 08:30 - 16:00)	3.51	4.00	3.51	4.00	0.00%
S32T	Per Hour Saturday (08:30 - 13:00)	3.51	4.00	3.51	4.00	0.00%
<b>S33</b>	<b>OPERATIONAL COST</b>					
S33A	Application fee for Installation of Street Signage (brown direction boards)	cost + 15%	applicable vat	cost + 15%	applicable vat	
<b>S34</b>	<b>PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION</b>					
S34A	Application for Encroachment (Administration of Immovable Property Policy (Par. 64.2; 64.3; 64.4)	2 385.00	2 718.90	2 250.00	2 565.00	6.00%
S34B1	Application for lease or purchase of Municipal Property ( <b>excluding Sport Facilities/Stalls and organs of state</b> )	2 385.00	2 718.90	2 250.00	2 565.00	6.00%

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**SUNDRY TARIFF LIST**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
S34B2	Application for lease of Municipal Property - registered Social Care Institutions / Organisations / NPO's / PBO's	542.08	617.98	511.40	583.00	6.00%
	<b>Encroachment Fee:</b>					
S34C	Veranda, Balcony, Sign, Signboards or similar structure (per annum) (Par. 64.2)	411.92	469.58	388.60	443.00	6.00%
S34D	Encroachments onto Commonage, Public Open Spaces, or Conservation areas (per annum) (Par. 64.3)	411.92	469.58	388.60	443.00	6.00%
S34F	Enclosure or exclusive use or portions of the Commonage, Public Open Spaces, Road Reserves or Public Thoroughfares for gardening purposes (per m² per month) (Par 64.4)	11.81	13.46	11.14	12.70	6.00%
	<b>Leases</b>					
S34G	Temporary use (<12months) of Municipal land for general purposes (per m² per month) (Par 64.5)	4.65	5.30	4.39	5.00	6.00%
S34G1	Use of Municipal land for outdoor seating adjoining a Restaurant (per m² per month) (Par 64.5)	26.32	30.00	new	new	
S34G2	Lease of Municipal land to registered Social Care Institutions / Organisations / NPO's/ PBO's/ Sport facilities R/month	131.58	150.00	new	new	
<b>S34H</b>	<b>Radio Mast</b>					
S34H1	Equipment on Mast - per month per mast	1 813.16	2 067.00	1 710.53	1 950.00	6.00%
S34H2	Space in building per m² - per month	477.00	543.78	450.00	513.00	6.00%
S34H3	Space outside the building per m² - per month	238.97	272.42	225.44	257.00	6.00%
S34H4	Land for installation of a new mast per m² - per month	60.44	68.90	57.02	65.00	6.00%
	<b>Memorial Benches</b>					
S34J	Memorial Benches (Installation and application)	2 981.95	3 399.42	2 813.16	3 207.00	6.00%
S34K	Memorial Benches (per Annum)	238.97	272.42	225.44	257.00	6.00%
<b>S36</b>	<b>PROPERTY INFORMATION</b>					
S36A1	Clearance Certificate (R/certificate) - <b>ELECTRONIC</b>	91.12	103.88	85.97	98.00	6.00%
S36A2	Clearance Certificate (R/certificate) - <b>MANUAL</b>	276.16	314.82	260.53	297.00	6.00%
S36B1	Deeds office registrations with sales information (R/100 erven or part)	119.02	135.68	112.28	128.00	6.00%
S36B2	Deeds office registrations with sales information (R/erf)	30.69	34.98	28.95	33.00	6.00%
S36C	Extract from the Valuation Roll (R/page)	10.23	11.66	9.65	11.00	6.00%
S36F	Revaluation fee	1 705.30	1 944.04	1 608.77	1 834.00	6.00%
S36G1	Valuation Certificate (R/certificate) - <b>ELECTRONIC</b>	42.77	48.76	40.35	46.00	6.00%
S36G2	Valuation Certificate (R/certificate) - <b>MANUAL</b>	143.20	163.24	135.09	154.00	6.00%
S36H	Access of valuation roll Information on CD	325.44	371.00	307.02	350.00	6.00%
<b>S40</b>	<b>RENTAL: COMMUNITY HALLS</b>					
S40.1	All events hosted where the municipal council or administration is the official host	free of charge	no vat	free of charge	no vat	
S40.3	Elections by the Electoral Commission	as per IEC policy	applicable vat	as per IEC policy	applicable vat	
S40.4	Events of Government Departments directly in interest of community	free of charge	no vat	free of charge	no vat	
<b>S40A</b>	<b>Auditorium &amp; Banqueting Hall</b>					
S40A1	Deposit for all functions (refundable) - excluding meetings	1 802.00	no vat	1 700.00	no vat	6.00%
S40A2	Hire of Auditorium and Banqueting Hall per Hour or part of a hour	570.18	650.00	540.35	616.00	5.52%
S40A3	Hire of Auditorium per Hour or part of a hour	333.33	380.00	271.05	309.00	22.98%
S40A4	Hire of Banqueting Hall per Hour or part of a hour	333.33	380.00	405.26	462.00	-17.75%

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**SUNDRY TARIFF LIST**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
<b>Note</b>	<i>Hiring of Kitchen (Banqueting Hall &amp; Auditorium) used for the serving of food only is included in the hiring fee mentioned above as this facility forms an integral part of the building and cannot be separated there from.</i>					
S40A5	Non-fundraising events for Schools, other training institutions and sport & recreation per day	433.30	493.96	408.77	466.00	6.00%
S40A6	Piano per event	Actual Tuning Cost + R340.31 admin. Fee	applicable vat	Actual Tuning Cost + R321.05 admin. Fee	applicable vat	6.00%
S40A7	Sound OR Ligthing Equipment per event (each item) per hour	91.12	103.88	85.97	98.00	6.00%
S40A8	Use of Kitchen per day	596.02	679.46	562.28	641.00	6.00%
S40A9	Hire of Glasses	175.44	200.00	new	new	
S40A10	Local NGO's and CBO's per hour per venue - all events	185.97	212.00	175.44	200.00	6.00%
S40A12	Preparation for event - per hour (not to exceed actual event time)	119.02	135.68	112.28	128.00	6.00%
S40A13	Meetings: Government departments (private meetings), NGO's and CBO's from outside the municipal area, per hour (Banquet hall)	263.14	299.98	248.25	283.00	6.00%
S40A14	Meetings: Local CBO's & NGO's per hour (Banquet hall only)	25.10	28.61	23.68	27.00	6.00%
S40A15	Weddings, Birthdays and Special Occasions per day (including the Kitchen)	3 508.77	4 000.00	3 508.77	4 000.00	0.00%
S40A16	Festivals/Exhibitions/Events per day (max 14 days). Both venues, excluding extras - more than 14 days refer to general tariffs	570.18	650.00	1 754.39	2 000.00	-67.50%
<b>S40C</b>	<b>Barracks - Kleinmond</b>					
S40C1	Hire per room per month	39.98	45.58	37.72	43.00	6.00%
<b>S40E</b>	<b><u>Baardskeerdersbos / Betty's Bay / Blompark / Buffelsjags /Eluxolweni /Hawston Abalone Hall/ Kleinmond Youth Centre / Kleinmond Club House / Masakane / Moffat Hall / Mooiuitsig / Overhills / Pringle Bay / Proteadorp / Stanford / Stanford Committee Room / Zwelihle</u></b>					
S40E4	Fundraising: (Karaoke) Per daytime or evening	263.14	299.98	248.25	283.00	6.00%
S40E5	Funeral Tea (three hours)	107.86	122.95	101.75	116.00	6.00%
S40E7	Non-fundraising events for Schools, other training institutions and sport & recreation	216.65	246.98	204.39	233.00	6.00%
S40E8	Meetings: Local CBO's and NGO's per hour	25.10	28.61	23.68	27.00	6.00%
S40E9	Non-fundraising (parties) Per daytime or evening	132.03	150.52	124.56	142.00	6.00%
S40E10	Use of Kitchen - Fundraising events per <b>event</b>	238.97	272.42	225.44	257.00	6.00%
S40E11	Use of Kitchen - Non Fundraising	238.97	272.42	225.44	257.00	6.00%
<b>Note</b>	<b><i>Daytime = 07:00 - 17:00 // Evening = 18:00 - 24:00 (Charge seperately)</i></b>					
<b>S40J</b>	<b><u>Kleinmond Hall, &amp; Hawston Thusong Centre</u></b>					
S40J1	Deposit: (refundable) Funeral Teas, Church Services, Government Imbizos & Meetings.	493.96	no vat	466.00	no vat	6.00%
S40J2	Deposit: Hawston Thusong Centre	1 229.60	no vat	1 160.00	no vat	6.00%
S40J3	Fundraising: Karaoke, Disco, competitions, etc. per daytime or evening	596.02	679.46	562.28	641.00	6.00%
S40J4	Funeral Tea (three hours)	107.86	122.95	101.75	116.00	6.00%
S40J5	Government Imbizos (per day)	1 837.33	2 094.56	1 733.33	1 976.00	6.00%
S40J6	Non-fundraising events for Schools, other training institutions and sport & recreation	216.65	246.98	204.39	233.00	6.00%
S40J7	Meetings: Government Departments (private meetings) & CBO's outside Municipal area per hour	263.14	299.98	248.25	283.00	6.00%
S40J8	Meetings: Local CBO's, NGO's per hour (only large groups > 30)	25.10	28.61	23.68	27.00	6.00%
S40J9	Non-fundraising: Parties, weddings, indoor sports, etc. per hour	119.02	135.68	112.28	128.00	6.00%
S40J10	Sound OR Ligthing Equipment per event (each item) per hour	91.12	103.88	85.97	98.00	6.00%
S40J11	Use of kitchen (per event per day)	286.39	326.48	270.18	308.00	6.00%



## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## SUNDRY TARIFF LIST

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
S40J12	Use of kitchen (per event per day) - Welfare, churches, non-profit organizations	286.39	326.48	270.18	308.00	6.00%
<b>S43</b>	<b>RENTAL: HAWKERS' STALLS, OPEN SPACES &amp; BEACHES</b>					
<b>S43A</b>	<b><u>CBD</u></b>					
S43A1	All open stalls per day (demarcated area)(excluding Western Cape December Holiday plus Easter Weekend)	25.10	28.61	23.68	27.00	6.00%
S43A2	Open Stalls per day (Western Cape December Holiday plus Easter Weekend)	36.26	41.34	34.21	39.00	6.00%
<b>S43B</b>	<b><u>Outside the CBD</u></b>					
S43B1	Open Stalls Rental - Western Cape December Holiday plus Easter Weekend / pm	81.82	93.28	77.19	88.00	6.00%
S43B2	Open Stalls Rental - excluding Western Cape December Holiday plus Easter Weekend / pm	35.33	40.28	33.33	38.00	6.00%
<b>S43D</b>	<b><u>Public Open Space</u></b>					
S43D1	Car Park - Private Car Sales per day (demarcated areas)	32.54	37.10	30.70	35.00	6.00%
S43D2	Funfair, Circus etc per day	775.47	884.04	731.58	834.00	6.00%
S43D3	Welfare, churches, non-profit organizations	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
S43D4	Sport Events per day	3 518.46	4 011.04	3 319.30	3 784.00	6.00%
<b>S43F</b>	<b><u>Beaches</u></b>					
S43F1	Beach Rentals - per day (Private functions)	1 133.46	1 292.14	1 069.30	1 219.00	6.00%
<b>S46</b>	<b>RENTAL: OFFICE</b>					
S46A	Rental per m² / pm	107.86	122.95	101.75	116.00	6.00%
S46A1	Rental per m² / pm (except the Hermanus area)	53.93	61.48	50.88	58.00	6.00%
S46A2	NGO's/NPO's per m² / pm	32.54	37.10	30.70	35.00	6.00%
S46B	Local Council Functions	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
<b>S48</b>	<b>RENTAL: SPORT FACILITIES</b>					
<b>S48A</b>	<b><u>Spaces for Sport - Gansbaai</u></b>					
S48A1	Club House - per hour (private events)	149.70	170.66	141.23	161.00	6.00%
S48A2	Club House - Sport events (Overstrand Teams) hosted by Overstrand Sport and Recreation structures	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
S48A3	Club House - Sport Event - per hour	75.31	85.86	71.05	81.00	6.00%
S48A4	Sport grounds - Non-Overstrand Per event hosted by non Overstrand Sport and Recreation structures	1 474.70	1 681.16	1 391.23	1 586.00	6.00%
S48A6	Sport grounds - Functions/Events (excluding departmental events)	813.59	927.50	767.54	875.00	6.00%
S48A7	Gym fees per month	76.25	86.92	71.93	82.00	6.00%
<b>S48B</b>	<b><u>Overhills</u></b>					
S48B1	Sport grounds - Non-Overstrand Per event hosted by non Overstrand Sport and Recreation structures	1 474.70	1 681.16	1 391.23	1 586.00	6.00%
S48B2	Sport grounds - Functions/Events (excluding departmental events)	813.59	927.50	767.54	875.00	6.00%
<b>S49</b>	<b>RENTAL: UNDEVELOPED SERVICED ERVEN</b>					
S49A	Wetcore Stands (Social Housing) - rent per month	29.75	33.92	28.07	32.00	6.00%
<b>S50</b>	<b>SCHUSS HOUSES KLEINMOND (Meerenvlei)</b>					
S50A	Rent per month	883.33	1 007.00	833.33	950.00	6.00%
<b>S55</b>	<b>SUNDRY (Rouding may be applicable)</b>					
S55A	Access to Information as per Act (2 of 2000) - Tariffs	As Stipulated in the Act	applicable vat	As Stipulated in the Act	applicable vat	
S55B1	Administration Cost - RD ACB	63.23	72.08	59.65	68.00	6.00%

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**SUNDRY TARIFF LIST**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
S55B2	Administration Cost - RD cheques ,Post Dated Cheques	actual cost + R42.77	applicable vat	actual cost + R40.35	applicable vat	6.00%
S55B3	Administration Cost - Trace of Direct Deposit	86.47	98.58	81.58	93.00	6.00%
S55C	Copies of Council Agendas and Minutes per annum	1 232.02	1 404.50	1 162.28	1 325.00	6.00%
S55D1	Copies: A3 page	3.95	4.50	3.51	4.00	12.54%
S55D2	Copies: A3 page Colour	7.46	8.50	7.02	8.00	6.27%
S55D3	Copies: A4 page	1.75	2.00	1.75	2.00	0.00%
S55D4	Copies: A4 page Colour	4.83	5.50	4.39	5.00	9.91%
S55E	Foreign Bank Cost	actual cost	applicable vat	actual cost	applicable vat	
S55F1	Fax per page - excluding 0865/6 numbers	4.39	5.00	3.95	4.50	11.14%
S55F2	Fax per page - 0865/6 numbers	7.46	8.50	6.75	7.70	10.52%
S55G1	Interest on accounts in arrear	prime + 4%	no vat	prime + 4%	no vat	
S55G2	Placard / Poster Deposit for Elections	4 081.00	no vat	3 850.00	no vat	6.00%
S55G4	Placard / Poster Deposit for Political Parties	4 081.00	no vat	3 850.00	no vat	6.00%
S55H	Placard / Poster each	14.32	16.33	13.51	15.40	6.00%
S55I	Duplicate Account	7.16	8.16	6.75	7.70	6.00%
S55I1	Duplicate PayDay pay slip	7.70	8.78	new	new	
S55J	Section 62 of local Government: Systems Act: appeal deposit (refundable if appeal is upheld)	2 873.00	no vat	2 710.00	no vat	6.01%
S55K1A	Tender objection deposit (refundable if appeal is upheld)	2 873.00	no vat	2 710.00	no vat	6.01%
S55k1B	Tender objection deposit (partially upheld - refundable)	1 431.00	no vat	1 350.00	no vat	6.00%
S55K2	Tender documentation Administration Fee: (less than 20 pages)	28.82	32.86	27.19	31.00	6.00%
S55K3	Tender documentation Administration Fee: (more than 21 pages less than 50 pages)	155.28	177.02	146.49	167.00	6.00%
S55K4	Tender documentation Administration Fee: (more than 50 pages)	621.12	708.08	585.97	668.00	6.00%
S55L	Advertising Signs Auctioneers per 14days	441.67	503.50	416.67	475.00	6.00%
S55K1	Laminated Cost A3	5.26	6.00	5.26	6.00	0.00%
S55K2	Laminated Cost A4	2.63	3.00	2.63	3.00	0.00%
<b>S60</b>	<b>SWIMMING POOL</b>					
<b>S60A</b>	<b>Daily Tariffs</b>					
S60A1	Adults Persons older than 16 years of age - per person per DAY or part of a day	4.39	5.00	8.77	10.00	-49.94%
S60A2	Children (< 16years) per child per day or part of a day	No Charge	no vat	No Charge	no vat	0.00%
S60A4	Galas	91.12	103.87	85.96	97.99	6.00%
S60A5	Training sessions (Schools & Clubs) per season	143.20	163.24	135.09	154.00	6.00%
<b>S60B</b>	<b>Peak time Tariffs (Hourly tariffs) (Western Cape December Holiday plus Easter Weekend)</b>					
S60B1	Adults -per person per DAY or part of a day	9.30	10.60	0.88	1.00	956.82%
S60B2	Children (< 16years) per child per day or part of a day	4.39	5.00	No Charge	no vat	100.00%
<b>S65</b>	<b>TOP MANAGEMENT CONSULTATIONS</b>					
S65A1	Consultation Fee (Top Management) per hour	877.19	1 000.00	787.72	898.00	11.36%
<b>S72</b>	<b>TOWN PLANNING: APPLICATION FEES</b>					
S72A	Amendment of application and conditions and plans of submission	2 027.02	2 310.80	1 912.28	2 180.00	6.00%
S72B	Application for amendment of SDF	2 385.00	2 718.90	2 250.00	2 565.00	6.00%
S72F	<b>Removal of Title Deed Restrictions</b>					
S72F1	Erven 300 m² and smaller	443.53	505.62	418.42	477.00	6.00%
S72F2	Erven larger than 300 m²	3 377.12	3 849.92	3 185.97	3 632.00	6.00%
S72G	<b>Consolidations</b>					



## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## SUNDRY TARIFF LIST

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
S72G1	Erven 300 m² and <b>smaller</b>	418.42	477.00	394.74	450.00	6.00%
S72G2	Erven <b>larger</b> than 300 m²	2 385.00	2 718.90	2 250.00	2 565.00	6.00%
<b>S72H</b>	<b><u>Subdivision (cumulative)</u></b>					
S72H1	up to 5 erven	4 650.98	5 302.12	4 387.72	5 002.00	6.00%
S72H2	6 to 10 erven	5 485.97	6 254.00	5 175.44	5 900.00	6.00%
S72H3	More than 10	7 751.95	8 837.22	7 313.16	8 337.00	6.00%
S72I1	Application for Consent Uses/Special Use/Occupational Use/Additional Consent	2 385.00	2 718.90	2 250.00	2 565.00	6.00%
S72I1	Application for Consent Uses/Special Consent (Erven 300m² and smaller)	502.10	572.39	473.68	540.00	6.00%
<b>S72J</b>	<b><u>Application for Rezoning</u></b>					
S72J1	Erven 300 m² and <b>smaller</b>	502.10	572.39	473.68	540.00	6.00%
S72J2	Erven <b>between</b> 301m² and 5000 m²	3 935.95	4 486.98	3 713.16	4 233.00	6.00%
S72J3	Erven <b>larger</b> than 5000 m²	5 485.97	6 254.00	5 175.44	5 900.00	6.00%
<b>S72K</b>	<b><u>Departure</u></b>					
S72K1A	Application for Departure	2 385.00	2 718.90	2 250.00	2 565.00	6.00%
S72K1B	Application for Departure (Erven 300m² and smaller)	394.25	449.44	371.93	424.00	6.00%
S72K2	Application for Departure ( <b><u>Building Lines</u></b> )					
S72K2A	Erven 300 m² and <b>smaller</b>	455.61	519.40	429.83	490.00	6.00%
<b>S72L</b>	<b><u>Appeal deposit in terms of Section 78(2) of the Bylaw on Municipal Land Use Planning (refundable if appeal is upheld)</u></b>					
S72L1	Erven 300 m² and <b>smaller</b>	530.00	no vat	500.00	no vat	6.00%
S72L2	Erven <b>larger</b> than 300m²	2 862.00	no vat	2 700.00	no vat	6.00%
S72M	Amendment of site development plan, Constitution/Architectural Guidelines	1 734.12	1 976.89	1 635.96	1 864.99	6.00%
<b>S72N</b>	<b><u>Determination of Zoning</u></b>					
S72N1	Erven 300m² and <b>smaller</b>	502.10	572.39	473.68	540.00	6.00%
S72N2	Erven 301m² - 5000m²	3 935.95	4 486.98	3 713.16	4 233.00	6.00%
S72N3	Erven <b>larger</b> than 5000m²	5 485.97	6 254.00	5 175.44	5 900.00	6.00%
S72N4	Disestablishment of HOA	2 385.00	2 718.90	2 250.00	2 565.00	6.00%
<b>S72P</b>	<b><u>Relaxation of Title Deed</u></b>					
S72P1	Erven 300m² and <b>smaller</b>	417.49	475.94	393.86	449.00	6.00%
S72P2	Erven <b>larger</b> than 300m²	2 373.84	2 706.18	2 239.47	2 553.00	6.00%
<b>S72Q</b>	<b><u>Permission in terms of Zoning Scheme</u></b>					
S72Q1	Erven 300m² and <b>smaller</b>	416.56	474.88	392.98	448.00	6.00%
S72Q2	Erven between 300m²	2 385.00	2 718.90	2 250.00	2 565.00	6.00%
S72Q3	Closure of Public Place/Part thereof	5 485.97	6 254.00	5 175.44	5 900.00	6.00%
S72R	Extention of Time	633.21	721.86	597.37	681.00	6.00%
<b>S75</b>	<b><u>TOWN PLANNING: LAND USE PLANNING FEE</u></b>					
S75A1	Advertising Costs Government Gazette	3 339.00	3 806.46	3 150.00	3 591.00	6.00%
S75A2	Advertising Costs Local newspapers	3 339.00	3 806.46	3 150.00	3 591.00	6.00%
S75A2	Advertising Costs Local Newspaper (Removal of Restriction only)	11 157.90	12 720.01	10 526.32	12 000.00	6.00%
S75A3	Advertising Costs - Placing of Final Notice in the Government Gazette	2 168.35	2 471.92	2 045.61	2 332.00	6.00%
S75B	Regulations of Zoning schemes	394.25	449.44	371.93	424.00	6.00%
S75C	Spatial Development Framework	930.75	1 061.06	878.07	1 001.00	6.00%
S75D	Zoning Certificate	238.97	272.42	225.44	257.00	6.00%

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**SUNDRY TARIFF LIST**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
S75E	Registered Letters - more than 10 letters, applicant to pay applicable tariffs according to the South African Post Office Rates	applicable rate	applicable vat	applicable rate	applicable vat	
S75F	CD - Planning Documents	394.25	449.44	371.93	424.00	6.00%
<b>S80</b>	<b>TRAFFIC</b>					
<b>S80J</b>	<b><u>Business &amp; Other Events</u></b>					
S80J1	Per officer per hour or part thereof - Mon - Sat	417.49	475.94	393.86	449.00	6.00%
S80J2	Per officer per hour or part thereof - Sundays and public Holidays	477.00	543.78	450.00	513.00	6.00%
S80J4	Administrative fee for provision of officers - per application	119.02	135.68	112.28	128.00	6.00%
<b>S80K</b>	<b><u>Removal of Vehicles/Towing Fee</u></b>					
S80K1	Removal of Vehicles per vehicle	1 002.35	1 142.68	945.61	1 078.00	6.00%
S80K2	Storage Fees per day	275.23	313.76	259.65	296.00	6.00%
S80K3	Towing Charge	Cost plus 15%	applicable vat	Cost plus 15%	applicable vat	
S80K4	Wheel Clamping per vehicle	262.21	298.92	247.37	282.00	6.00%
<b>S80L</b>	<b><u>Traffic Cones</u></b>					
S80L1	Hire of Traffic Cones per Cone per day	60.44	68.90	57.02	65.00	6.00%
<b>S80P</b>	<b><u>Disabled Parking Token</u></b>					
S80P1	Disabled Parking Token per application - valid for 2year period	108.79	124.02	102.63	117.00	6.00%

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**REFUSE (SOLID WASTE) TARIFFS**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
<b>SAN1</b>	<b>REFUSE REMOVAL (1 removal per week of 4 bags or 1X240 Bin)</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>R</b>	1.06
	<b><u>DOMESTIC WASTE</u></b>					
SAN1A	Residential (All registered erven/unit with approved building plan) 1 x removal per week ( <b>R/Month</b> )	155.04	176.74	146.26	166.74	6.00%
SA1A2	Residential Indigent (All registered erven/unit with approved building plan) 1 x removal per week ( <b>R/Month</b> )	155.04	176.74	146.26	166.74	6.00%
	<b><u>BUSINESS WASTE</u></b>					
SAN1C	Commercial/Business (Hostels, Old Age Homes, Caravan Sites, Semi-permanent Resorts etc) ( <b>R/Month</b> )	155.04	176.74	146.26	166.74	6.00%
SA1N1	Bulk Container 240L (Wheeley bin) ( <b>R/Month</b> ) 1 X per week (if available)	155.04	176.74	146.26	166.74	6.00%
SAN1N	Bulk Container 240L (Wheeley bin) ( <b>R/Month</b> ) 2 X per week (if available)	310.07	353.48	292.52	333.47	6.00%
SA1N3	Bulk Container 240L (Wheeley bin) ( <b>R/Month</b> ) 3 X per week CBD (if available)	465.11	530.22	438.78	500.21	6.00%
SA1N4	Bulk Container 240L (Wheeley bin) ( <b>R/Month</b> ) 4 X per week CBD (if available)	620.14	706.96	585.04	666.95	6.00%
SA1N2	Bulk Container 240L (Wheeley bin) ( <b>R/Month</b> ) 5 X per week CBD (if available)	775.18	883.70	731.30	833.68	6.00%
SAN1O	Camphill Route ( <b>R/Month</b> ) (if available)	1 218.22	1 388.77	1 149.26	1 310.16	6.00%
SAN1P	Additional Removals per week on <b>Saturday</b> per Bin ( <b>R/Month</b> ) per removal	232.55	265.11	219.39	250.10	6.00%
SA1P1	Additional Removals on request Central Town (CBD) per bin ( <b>R/Month</b> ) (Sunday or Public Holidays) per removal	310.07	353.48	292.52	333.47	6.00%
SA1P2	All CBD's additional Removal during normal working week, per Bin, per removal	35.78	40.79	new	new	
SA1P3	All CBD's additional Removal on Saturday, per Bin per removal	53.67	61.18	new	new	
SA1P4	All CBD's additional Removal during Sunday or Public Holidays, per Bin per removal	71.56	81.58	new	new	
SA1Q	Caravan Sites, Chalets, Semi-permanent & Resorts ( <b>R/Month</b> ) (Uilenskraalmond Vakansieoord; Franskraal Vakansieoord; Pearly Beach Camp, Micheal Fuchs Guesthouse) <b>NO REMOVAL (per unit/site)</b>	49.83	56.81	47.01	53.59	6.00%
SAN1R	Departmental Consumption (Municipal Consumption per removal site per <b>month</b> )	132.89	151.50	125.37	142.92	6.00%
SAN1U	Schools ( <b>R/Month</b> )	155.04	176.74	146.26	166.74	6.00%
SAN1T	Removal outside service area (per removal per hour) (If available)	1 162.81	1 325.60	1 096.99	1 250.57	6.00%
SAN1V	Single Quarters & Transit Camps per unit	49.83	56.81	47.01	53.59	6.00%
SAN1W	Guesthouses, Bed & Breakfast ( <b>R/Month</b> )	155.04	176.74	146.26	166.74	6.00%
SAN1X	Removal of food waste for safe disposal (R/per Collection)	308.70	351.92	291.23	332.00	6.00%
<b>SAN2</b>	<b><u>SELF DUMPING TRANSFER STATIONS &amp; DUMPING SITES:</u></b>					

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**REFUSE (SOLID WASTE) TARIFFS**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
SA2A1	Vehicles up to 1 Ton per vehicle load capacity clean builders rubble admission to transfer station	no Charge	no vat	no Charge	no vat	
SA2A2	Vehicles up to 1 Ton per vehicle load capacity - mixed builders rubble NO ADMISSION to Transfer Station. Only to landfill as per tariff SA2B - SA2B11	applicable tariff	applicable vat	applicable tariff	applicable vat	
SA2B	Vehicles up to 1 Ton per vehicle load capacity (maximum volume of 5m <sup>3</sup> )	no Charge	no vat	no Charge	no vat	
SA2B1	Vehicles >1 & up to 2 Ton per vehicle load capacity	225.02	256.52	212.28	242.00	6.00%
SA2B2	Vehicles >2 & up to 3 Ton per vehicle load capacity	337.53	384.78	318.42	363.00	6.00%
SA2B3	Vehicles >3 & up to 4 Ton per vehicle load capacity	450.03	513.04	424.56	484.00	6.00%
SA2B4	Vehicles >4 & up to 5 Ton per vehicle load capacity	562.54	641.30	530.70	605.00	6.00%
SA2B5	Vehicles >5 & up to 6 Ton per vehicle load capacity (no admission to transfer station, only to dumping sites)	675.05	769.56	636.84	726.00	6.00%
SA2B6	Vehicles >6 & up to 7 Ton per vehicle load capacity (no admission to transfer station, only to dumping sites)	787.56	897.82	742.98	847.00	6.00%
SA2B7	Vehicles >7 & up to 8 Ton per vehicle load capacity (no admission to transfer station, only to dumping sites)	900.07	1 026.08	849.12	968.00	6.00%
SA2B8	Vehicles >8 & up to 9 Ton per vehicle load capacity (no admission to transfer station, only to dumping sites)	1 012.58	1 154.34	955.26	1 089.00	6.00%
SA2B9	Vehicles >9 & up to 10 Ton per vehicle load capacity (no admission to transfer station, only to dumping sites)	1 125.08	1 282.60	1 061.40	1 210.00	6.00%
SA2B11	Vehicles >10 Ton per vehicle load capacity (no admission to transfer station, only to dumping sites)	1 350.10	1 539.11	1 273.68	1 452.00	6.00%
SA2C	Dumping at Karwyderskraal Landfill Site by other municipalities and external parties, per Ton	136.69	155.82	128.95	147.00	6.00%
<b>SAN3</b>	<b><u>WEIGH BRIDGE</u></b>					
SAN3A	Vehicles up to 1 ton load capacity (maximum volume of 5m <sup>3</sup> )	no Charge	no vat	no Charge	no vat	
SAN3B	Vehicles above 1 ton load capacity: per ton load weighed	112.51	128.26	new	new	
<b>SAN4</b>	<b><u>BASIC FEE REFUSE SERVICE (Erven without approved building plans)</u></b>					
SAN4A	All registered erven without approved building plans (R/Month)	77.51	88.36	73.12	83.36	6.00%
<b>SAN5</b>	<b><u>SUNDRIES</u></b>					
SAN5A	Rental of Bulk Container per day (including disposal)	82.01	93.49	77.37	88.20	6.00%
SAN5B	Deposit - rental of bulk containers per 4 bins or less	628.58	no vat	593.00	no vat	6.00%
SAN5C	Asbestos Sheet - per unit	58.71	66.93	55.39	63.14	6.00%
SAN5D	Baboon Resistant 240L Wheeley bin with lock delivered to homes - projects	836.84	954.00	789.47	900.00	6.00%
SAN5E	Replacement lock on baboon resistant wheelie bin	307.02	350.00	new	new	
<b>THE REFUSE REMOVAL TARIFF IS MADE UP AS FOLLOWS: REMOVAL 40%, DISPOSAL 10% AND A BASIC FEE OF 50%</b>						

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## SEWER TARIFFS

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
<b>SE7A</b>	<b>SEWERAGE - SINGLE AND INTERMEDIATE RESIDENTIAL (Dwelling house and Duplex flats, Conventional Sewers, small bore sewers and conservancy tanks)</b>					1.060
SE7A1	0 - 35kl per kl (based on 70% of 50kl water usage) - per unit per month, Conservancy tank service only during office hours per month. For after hours service, refer to tariff SE9B.	12.22	13.93	11.53	13.14	6.00%
	<b>SEWERAGE - REGISTERED INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS</b>					
SE7A4	0 - 4.2 kl - <b>subsidised</b>	12.22	13.93	11.53	13.14	6.00%
SE7A5	4.3 - 35kl per kl (based on 70% of 50kl water usage) - per unit per month, Conservancy tank service only during office hours per month. For after hours service, refer to tariff SE9B.	12.22	13.93	11.53	13.14	6.00%
<b>SE7B</b>	<b>SEWERAGE - GENERAL RESIDENTIAL (Blocks of flats and Residential Buildings)</b>					
SE7B1	0 - 45kl per kl (based on 90% of 50kl water usage) per unit per month	12.22	13.93	11.53	13.14	6.00%
<b>SE7C</b>	<b>SEWERAGE - GUEST HOUSE; BED &amp; BREAKFAST ESTABLISHMENTS</b>					
SE7C1	per kl (based on 70% of water usage) per unit per month	12.22	13.93	11.53	13.14	6.00%
<b>SE7D</b>	<b>CONSUMPTION - ALL OTHER (Including Commercial, Industrial, School, Sport, etc)</b>					
SE7D1	per kl (based on 90% of water usage) per unit per month - this percentage may be adjusted according to the Tariff Policy after investigation	12.22	13.93	11.53	13.14	6.00%
<b>SE7E</b>	<b>CONSUMPTION - DEPARTMENTAL</b>					
SE7E1	0 - 35 kl per kl (based on 70% of 50kl water usage) per unit per month	12.22	13.93	11.53	13.14	6.00%
<b>SE8</b>	<b>BASIC CHARGE</b>					
SE8A	Basic Monthly Charge Developed sites per erf/unit per month	108.54	123.74	102.40	116.74	6.00%
SE8B	Basic Monthly Charge Undeveloped sites - can not connect to the network per erf/unit per month	73.13	83.37	68.99	78.65	6.00%
SE8C	Basic Monthly Charge Undeveloped sites - can connect to the network per erf/unit per month	108.54	123.74	123.20	140.45	-11.90%
SE8D	Basic Monthly Charge Developed sites - with a septic Tank per erf/unit per month	73.13	83.37	68.99	78.65	6.00%
SE8E	Basic Monthly Charge - Low Cost Housing & Single Quarters per erf/unit per month	73.13	83.37	68.99	78.65	6.00%
	<b>Infrastructure</b>					
SE8F	Fixed Infrastructure Basic Charge per erf/unit per month	9.60	10.94	9.60	10.94	0.00%
<b>SE9</b>	<b>OTHER SEWERAGE CHARGES</b>					
SE9A	<b><u>Vacuum Tanker Service for users not paying tariffs SE7 above - PROVIDED ON REQUEST</u></b>					
SE9A1	Vacuum Tanker Service provided on request < 6kl (per 6kl or part thereof)	499.40	569.31	471.13	537.09	6.00%
SE9A2	Vacuum Tanker Service provided on request < 5kl (per 5kl or part thereof)	499.40	569.31	471.13	537.09	6.00%
SE9A4	Vacuum Tanker Service provided on request > 6kl (per 6kl or part thereof)	499.40	569.31	471.13	537.09	6.00%
SE9A5	Call out fee for Tank Service request but no service due to another defect	499.40	569.31	471.13	537.09	6.00%
SE9A6	More than 3 pipes an additional fee per pipe for users not paying tariff SE7 above	73.13	83.37	68.99	78.65	6.00%
SE9BA	<b><u>After Hours Vacuum Tanker Service - PROVIDED ON REQUEST</u></b>					
SE9B1	After Hours - per request < 6kl (per 6kl or part thereof)	998.80	1 138.63	942.26	1 074.18	6.00%
SE9B2	After Hours - per request > 6kl (per 6kl or part thereof)	998.80	1 138.63	942.26	1 074.18	6.00%
SE9B3	After Hours - per request < 5kl (per 5kl or part thereof)	998.80	1 138.63	942.26	1 074.18	6.00%
SE9B2	After Hours Businesses with Public Toilets per removal	299.83	341.81	282.86	322.46	6.00%

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## SEWER TARIFFS

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
SE9C	<b><u>Vacuum Tanker Service outside urban areas - PROVIDED ON REQUEST</u></b>					1.060
SE9C1	Normal Applicable Tariff (SE9A1 or SE9A2 or SE9A4) PLUS additional per hour <b>PLUS SE9C2</b>	299.83	341.81	282.86	322.46	6.00%
SE9C2	Normal Applicable Tariff (SE9A2) plus additional per km	14.63	16.68	13.80	15.73	6.00%
	<b><u>After Hours for Vacuum Tanker Service outside urban areas - PROVIDED ON REQUEST</u></b>					
SE9C6	After Hours Applicable Tariff (SE9B1 or SE9B2 or SE9B3) <b>PLUS additional per hour PLUS SE9C7</b>	299.83	341.81	282.86	322.46	6.00%
SE9C7	After Hours Applicable Tariff (SE9B2) plus additional per km	14.63	16.68	13.81	15.74	6.00%
<b>SE10</b>	<b>SUNDRY CHARGES</b>					
SE9D	<b><u>Testing and Connection Fees</u></b>					
SE9D1	Testing of the septic and conservancy tanks per test	1 299.04	1 480.91	1 225.51	1 397.08	6.00%
SE9D2	Smallbore sewerage connection fee + tank test	5 962.97	6 797.78	5 625.44	6 413.00	6.00%
SE9D3	Sewer Connection	4 467.80	5 093.30	4 214.91	4 805.00	6.00%
SE9E	<b><u>Disposal</u></b>					
SE9E1	Charge per kl or part thereof	65.05	74.16	61.37	69.96	6.00%
<b>SE11</b>	<b>ILLEGAL CONNECTION / TAMPERING FEE</b>					
SE11A	1st Offence	6 126.80	no vat	5 780.00	no vat	6.00%
SE11B	2 nd Offence (SE11A X 2)	12 253.60	no vat	11 560.00	no vat	6.00%
<b>NOTE: Any requests for tanker services after 15:00 will be charged at the after hour rate</b>						

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## ELECTRICITY TARIFFS

Tariff Code	Detail		2017/2018		2016/2017		
			Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
ED	CONSUMER DEPOSITS						
ED1	Large Power User Group tariff E5 (excluding Kleinmond)	R	0.00	no vat	0.00	no vat	0.00%
ED2	Large Power User Group tariff E5 Kleinmond 2 weeks highest average consumption	R	calculated	no vat	calculated	no vat	
ED3	Domestic & Commercial Single Phase Credit Meter (Two Part Tariff) Electricity	R	2 037.00	no vat	2 000.00	no vat	1.85%
ED4	Domestic Three Phase Credit Meter (Two Part Tariff)- Electricity	R	3 566.00	no vat	3 500.00	no vat	1.89%
ED5	Commercial Three Phase Credit Meter (Two Part Tariff) - Electricity	R	8 150.00	no vat	8 000.00	no vat	1.88%
ED6	Domestic & Commercial Single Phase Pre-paid (Two Part Tariff) - Electricity	R	468.00	no vat	460.00	no vat	1.74%
ED7	Domestic & Commercial Three Phase Pre-paid (Two Part Tariff) - Electricity	R	937.00	no vat	920.00	no vat	1.85%
ED8	Deposit - Registered Indigent	R	152.00	no vat	150.00	no vat	1.33%
EDD	Deposit Defaulters						
EDD1	Large Power User Group tariff E5 : Two Times average consumption during the preceding 12 months	R	calculated	no vat	calculated	no vat	
EDD2	Domestic & Commercial Single Phase Credit Meter (Two Part Tariff) Electricity : Two Times average consumption during the preceding 12 months	R	calculated	no vat	calculated	no vat	
EDD3	Domestic Three Phase Credit Meter (Two Part Tariff)- Electricity : Two Times average consumption during the preceding 12 months	R	calculated	no vat	calculated	no vat	
EDD4	Commercial Three Phase Credit Meter (Two Part Tariff) - Electricity : Two Times average consumption during the preceding 12 months	R	calculated	no vat	calculated	no vat	
EF	FIXED CHARGES						
EF1	Infrastructure Charge per Meter per month	R	16.65	18.98	16.65	18.98	0.00%
E1	SINGLE PHASE : DOMESTIC						
E1A	Two-Part Tariff: Credit meters up to 60 Amp (13.8 kVA BDMD) (Including Resorts)						
E1A1	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R	267.52	304.97	254.78	290.45	5.00%
	kWh Unit cost						
E1A2	IBT BLOCK 1 0 - 350 kWh	c	108.58	123.78	108.74	123.97	-0.15%
E1A3	IBT BLOCK 2 351 - 600 kWh	c	158.17	180.31	155.45	177.21	1.75%
E1A4	IBT BLOCK 3 > 600 kWh	c	192.81	219.80	189.25	215.74	1.88%
E1B	Two-Part Tariff: Pre-paid up to 60 Amp (13.8 kVA BDMD) (Including Resorts)						
E1B1	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R	267.52	304.97	254.78	290.45	5.00%
	kWh Unit cost						
E1B2	IBT BLOCK 1 0 - 350 kWh	c	100.30	114.34	100.45	114.51	-0.15%
E1B3	IBT BLOCK 2 351 - 600 kWh	c	149.04	169.91	146.48	166.99	1.75%
E1B4	IBT BLOCK 3 > 600 kWh	c	185.33	211.28	181.91	207.38	1.88%
E1C	SINGLE PHASE : COMMERCIAL						
E1C1	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R	267.52	304.97	254.78	290.45	5.00%
E1C2	kWh Unit cost - Credit Meters	c	161.19	183.76	158.42	180.60	1.75%
E1C3	KwH Unit cost - Pre-paid meters	c	151.90	173.16	149.28	170.18	1.75%
E1D	Life Line One part tariff (Pre-paid meters only) ≤ 30 Amp with Maximum consumption of 350 kWh with average measured over twelve month period. Only available to Informal dwellings						
	kWh Unit cost						
E1D1	IBT BLOCK 1 0 - 350 kWh	c	99.61	113.56	99.61	113.56	0.00%

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## ELECTRICITY TARIFFS

Tariff Code	Detail		2017/2018		2016/2017		
			Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
E1E	One part tariff (Pre-paid meters only) Local Economic Development Projects						
	kWH Unit cost						
E1E1	IBT BLOCK 1 0 - 350 kWh	c	172.09	196.18	172.09	196.18	0.00%
E3	THREE PHASE: COMMERCIAL & DOMESTIC						
E3E	Two-Part Tariff: Credit up to 100A (70 kVA BDMD) DOMESTIC						
E3E1	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R	535.04	609.94	509.56	580.90	5.00%
	kWH Unit cost						
E3E2	IBT BLOCK 1 0 - 350 kWh	c	108.58	123.78	108.74	123.96	-0.15%
E3E3	IBT BLOCK 2 351 - 600 kWh	c	158.17	180.31	155.45	177.21	1.75%
E3E4	IBT BLOCK 3 > 600 kWh	c	190.88	217.61	187.36	213.59	1.88%
E3E	Two-Part Tariff: Pre-paid up to 100A (70 kVA BDMD) DOMESTIC						
E3E5	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R	535.04	609.94	509.56	580.90	5.00%
	kWH Unit cost						
E3E6	IBT BLOCK 1 0 - 350 kWh	c	100.30	114.34	100.45	114.51	-0.15%
E3E7	IBT BLOCK 2 351 - 600 kWh	c	149.04	169.91	146.48	166.99	1.75%
E3E8	IBT BLOCK 3 > 600 kWh	c	185.33	211.28	181.91	207.38	1.88%
E3E	Two-Part Tariff: Credit up to 100A (70 kVA BDMD) COMMERCIAL						
E3E9	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R	535.04	609.94	509.56	580.90	5.00%
E3E10	kWH Unit cost	c	161.19	183.76	150.09	171.10	7.40%
E3E	Two-Part Tariff: Pre-paid up to 100A (70 kVA BDMD) COMMERCIAL						
E3E11	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R	535.04	609.94	509.56	580.90	5.00%
E3E12	kWH Unit cost	c	151.90	173.16	149.28	170.18	1.75%
E3G	One-Part Tariff: Pre-paid only; up to 100A (70 kVA BDMD)						
E3G1	kWH Unit cost	c	191.72	218.56	188.42	214.80	1.75%
E5	TIME OF USE TARIFF						
	Service Charge (per month) for MV and LV consumers						
E5A1	Administrative and Service Charge per month	R	2 639.66	3 009.21	2 513.96	2 865.91	5.00%
E5A2	Network Demand Charge kVA: Utilised capacity	R	24.86	28.34	23.68	27.00	5.00%
E5A3	Network Capacity Charge kVA: Notified Maximum Demand (NMD)	R	19.78	22.55	18.84	21.48	5.00%
	Medium Voltage Metering Points (11000V) > 500kVA						
E5A4	Off Peak kWh Unit Charge	c	43.81	49.95	43.06	49.09	1.75%
E5A5	Standard kWh Unit Charge	c	78.86	89.90	77.50	88.35	1.75%
E5A6	Peak kWh Unit Charge	c	256.29	292.17	251.88	287.14	1.75%
	Low Voltage Metering Points (400V) >70kVA ≤ 500kVA						
E5A7	Off Peak kWh Unit Charge	c	47.10	53.69	46.29	52.77	1.75%
E5A8	Standard kWh Unit Charge	c	82.14	93.64	80.73	92.03	1.75%
E5A9	Peak kWh Unit Charge	c	259.57	295.91	255.11	290.83	1.75%
	Sundry Charges						
E5A10	Exceed NOTIFIED MAXIMUM DEMAND (NMD) per kVA Per month	R	923.79	1 053.12	907.90	1 035.01	1.75%
E6	SUBSIDIZED TARIFFS: Grant to be shown separately						



## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## ELECTRICITY TARIFFS

Tariff Code	Detail		2017/2018		2016/2017		
			Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
<b>E7</b>	<b>PUBLIC LIGHTING</b>						
E7A1	Streetlights (metered) per kWh	c	69.39	79.11	68.20	77.75	1.75%
E7A2	Streetlights (consumption) (R per 100watt /per month)	R	24.34	27.75	23.92	27.27	1.75%
E7A5	Illuminated street sign boards per month	R	24.34	27.75	23.92	27.27	1.75%
<b>E8</b>	<b>CASUAL SUPPLIES</b>						
E8A1	Per connection includes disconnection excluding hire of kiosk	R	967.02	1 102.40	912.28	1 040.00	6.00%
E8A2	Consumption per day/CB Ampere size (per amp) if not metered	R	6.80	7.75	6.68	7.62	1.75%
E8A3	Hire of temporary distribution kiosk, per kiosk, per occasion	R	378.44	431.42	357.02	407.00	6.00%
E8A4	Deposit (Usage will be subtracted)	R	1 303.80	no vat	1 230.00	no vat	6.00%
E8A5	One part tariff : Prepaid or Credit Casual Supply	c	190.65	217.34	187.37	213.60	1.75%
<b>E9</b>	<b>AVAILABILITY CHARGES</b>						
E9A1	Availability charge per vacant plot per month	R	267.52	304.97	254.78	290.45	5.00%
E9A2	Infrastructure per vacant plot per month	R	16.65	18.98	16.65	18.98	0.00%
<b>E10</b>	<b>SUNDRY CHARGES</b>						
E10A1	Call-out Fee - office hours (Based on 2 hours for electr & assist + 30km)	R	618.57	705.17	583.56	665.26	6.00%
E10A2	Call-out Fee - after hours: Weekdays & Saturdays (Based on 2 hrs (time and a half) for electr & assist + 30km)	R	868.22	989.78	819.08	933.75	6.00%
E10A3	Call-out Fee - after hours: Sundays & Public Holidays (Based on 2 hrs (double time) for electr & assist + 30km)	R	1 117.90	1 274.40	1 054.62	1 202.27	6.00%
E10A4	MV. Switching on Council's equipment office hours (Based on 3 hours for superintendent & electr + 60km)	R	1 801.63	2 053.86	1 699.65	1 937.60	6.00%
E10A5	MV. Switching on Council's equipment -after hours: Weekdays & Saturdays (Based on 3 hours (time and a half) for a superintendent and an electrician plus 60km)	R	2 583.20	2 944.85	2 436.98	2 778.16	6.00%
E10A6	MV. Switching on Council's equipment -after hours: Sundays & Public holidays (Based on 3 hours (double time) for a superintendent and an electrician plus 60km)	R	3 364.76	3 835.82	3 174.30	3 618.70	6.00%
E10A7	Contractor Inspection 2nd	R	605.31	690.06	571.05	651.00	6.00%
E10A8	Contractor Inspection 3rd	R	914.02	1 041.98	862.28	983.00	6.00%
E10A9	Change of Circuit Breaker - S/Phase(1/annum) contact Electricity Department for approval (Based on Circuit Breaker cost + 1 hour for an electrician and assistant + 30km)	R	483.55	551.25	456.18	520.05	6.00%
E10A10	Change of Circuit Breaker - 3 Phase(1/annum) contact Electricity Department for approval (Based on Circuit Breaker cost + 1 hour for an electrician and assistant + 30km)	R	1 233.87	1 406.61	1 164.03	1 326.99	6.00%
E10A11	Disconnection	R	296.61	338.14	279.83	319.00	6.00%
E10A12	Reconnection	R	296.61	338.14	279.83	319.00	6.00%
E10A13	Verification of a Meter Reading	R	296.61	338.14	279.83	319.00	6.00%
E10A14	Administration fee - recalculation due to no meter access	R	154.35	175.96	145.61	166.00	6.00%
E10A15	Test of Meter: 1 & 3 Phase (Conditionally Refundable) External testing	R	570.17	649.99	515.79	588.00	10.54%
E10A16	Test of Meter: All other Meters (Conditionally Refundable) External testing	R	cost + 15%	applicable vat	1 064.04	1 213.00	
E10A17	Tariff change - change between one part and two-part	R	201.77	230.02	190.35	217.00	6.00%
E10A18	Damage elect meter (based on meter cost + call out X 2)	R	2 029.08	2 313.16	1 914.23	2 182.22	6.00%
E10A19	Damage elect meter 3 phase (based on meter cost + call out X 2)	R	3 098.86	3 532.70	2 923.45	3 332.73	6.00%
E10A20	Replacement of CIU (Meter keypad) ( Based on keypad cost and call out fee)		1 021.43	1 164.43	963.61	1 098.52	6.00%
E10A21	Damage of Bulk meter (Based on 3 hours for a superintendent and electrician + 60km + bulk meter cost + modem cost)	R	7 110.09	8 105.50	6 707.63	7 646.70	6.00%

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## ELECTRICITY TARIFFS

Tariff Code	Detail		2017/2018		2016/2017		
			Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
E10A22	Change <del>from Bulk</del> to Time of Use (with existing bulk meter) + Deposit on request of user	R	605.31	690.06	571.05	651.00	6.00%
E10A23	Change <del>from Bulk</del> to SSEG or Time of Use (without existing bulk meter) + Deposit	R	10 505.16	11 975.88	9 910.53	11 298.00	6.00%
E10A24	Commission of Bulk meter, supplied by customer (call out fee x 3)	R	1 855.72	2 115.52	1 750.68	1 995.78	6.00%
E10A25	Damage of HV Cable	R	cost + R33 828.84	applicable vat	cost + R31 914.00	applicable vat	6.00%
E10A26	Damage of MV Cable	R	cost + R 8 843.58	applicable vat	cost + R 8 343.00	applicable vat	6.00%
E10A27	Damage of LV Cable	R	cost + R3,561.6	applicable vat	cost + R3,360.00	applicable vat	6.00%
E10A28	Damage of Service Connection Cable	R	cost + R890.40	applicable vat	cost + R840.00	applicable vat	6.00%
E10A29	Working without Way leave	R	4 564.51	5 203.54	4 306.14	4 909.00	6.00%
E10A30	Refundable Wayleave <b>deposit</b> for HV cables	R	65 197.42	no vat	61 507.00	no vat	6.00%
E10A31	Refundable Way leave <b>deposit</b> for MV cables	R	16 299.62	no vat	15 377.00	no vat	6.00%
E10A32	Refundable Way leave <b>deposit</b> for LV cables	R	3 521.32	no vat	3 322.00	no vat	6.00%
E10A33	Cancellation Fee of requested service	R	15% of Service Value	no vat	15% of Service Value	no vat	
E10A34	Erection and removal of Banners, signs & lights (per hour) (Vehicle cost + labour)	R	738.28	841.64	696.49	794.00	6.00%
<b>E12</b>	<b>CONVERSION OF METERS</b>						
E12A1	Convert Credit Meter to Pre-paid: SP (no cable work) (based on meter cost + call out)	R	1 410.51	1 607.98	1 330.67	1 516.96	6.00%
E12A2	Convert Credit Meter to Pre-paid: 3P (no cable work) (based on meter cost + call out)	R	2 480.28	2 827.52	2 339.89	2 667.47	6.00%
E12A3	Convert Credit Three Phase to Single Phase Pre-paid meter	R	1 273.86	1 452.19	1 201.75	1 370.00	6.00%
E12A4	Convert Credit Three Phase to Single Phase Credit (Commercial only)	R	961.44	1 096.04	907.02	1 034.00	6.00%
E12A5	Convert Pre-paid Single Phase to Three Phase Pre-paid (based on tariff E13A8) cost includes cable to boundary	R	R9 247.44 + ext fee	applicable vat	R8,724 + ext fee	applicable vat	6.00%
E12A6	Convert pre-paid Three phase to Single phase pre-paid (based on meter cost + call out + CB)	R	1 570.15	1 789.97	1 481.27	1 688.65	6.00%
E12A7	Removal of Meter (based on call out fee)		618.57	705.17	583.56	665.26	6.00%
E12A8	Repositioning of Meter (excl. cable) (based on call out fee)	R	618.57	705.17	583.56	665.26	6.00%
E12A9	Repositioning of Meter (incl. cable) (based on call out fee + 30m cable)	R	2 042.58	2 328.54	1 926.96	2 196.73	6.00%
<b>E13</b>	<b>SERVICE CONNECTIONS</b>						
E13A1	Builders connection (plus applicable service connection tariff)	R	783.84	893.58	739.47	843.00	6.00%
E13A4	Single Phase (Credit - 60A) option for Commercial users only (Based on 30m cable + meter cost + average labour cost + 15% admin fee)	R	5 563.61	6 342.52	5 248.69	5 983.51	6.00%
E13A6	Single Phase - (Pre-paid meters - 60A) applicable to Domestic users (Network Permitted) (Based on: 30m cable + meter cost + average labour cost + 15% admin fee)	R	5 563.61	6 342.52	5 248.69	5 983.51	6.00%
E13A7	Three Phase : (Credit - 60A) Plus Extension fee : Extension fee not applicable to Industrial erven up to 60 Amp (Based on 30m (25mm) cable + meter cost + average labour +circuit breaker + 15% admin fee)	R	R10 274.22 + ext fee	applicable vat	R9692.66 + ext fee	applicable vat	6.00%
E13A8	Three Phase : (Pre-paid - 60A) Plus Extension fee : Extension fee not applicable to Industrial erven up to 60 Amp (Based on 30m (25mm) cable + meter cost + average labour +circuit breaker + 15% admin fee)	R	R10 274.22 + ext fee	applicable vat	R9692.66 + ext fee	applicable vat	6.00%
E13A9	Non Standard : Pre-paid 30 Amp Single phase (Sub economic connections) (Based on 30m (10mm) cable + meter cost + average labour cost + 15% admin fee)	R	5 166.10	5 889.35	4 873.68	5 556.00	6.00%
E13A10	Single Phase (Credit 60A- Developer install cable to boundary ) option for Commercial users only (Based on meter cost + call out fee + 15% admin fee)	R	1 622.09	1 849.18	1 530.27	1 744.51	6.00%

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## ELECTRICITY TARIFFS

Tariff Code	Detail		2017/2018		2016/2017		
			Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
E13A11	Single Phase (Pre-paid 60A-Developer install cable to boundary) applicable to Domestic users (Network permitted) (Based on meter cost + call out fee + 15% admin fee)	R	1 622.09	1 849.18	1 530.27	1 744.51	6.00%
E13A12	Three Phase (Credit 60A- Developer install cable to boundary ) : Extension fee not applicable to Industrial erven up to 60 Amp (Based on meter cost + call out fee + 15% admin fee)	R	R2 852.32 + ext fee	applicable vat	R2690.87 + ext fee	applicable vat	6.00%
E13A13	Three Phase (Pre-paid 60A-Developer install cable to boundary ) : Extension fee not applicable to Industrial erven up to 60 Amp (Based on meter cost + call out fee + 15% admin fee)	R	R2 852.32 + ext fee	applicable vat	R2690.87 + ext fee	applicable vat	6.00%
E13A14	Any other none standard connections		cost + 15% admin	applicable vat	cost + 15% admin	applicable vat	
<b>E14</b>	<b>ILLEGAL CONNECTION / TAMPERING FEE (Including damage or bypass of the DSM Hot Water Cylinder Control Unit)</b>						
E14A1	1 st Offence	R	3 613.54	no vat	3 409.00	no vat	6.00%
E14A2	2 nd Offence (E14A1 X 2)	R	7 227.08	no vat	6 818.00	no vat	6.00%
E14A3	3 rd Offence and re-occurrence (Disconnection of service and remedial action fee = double previous offence fee)		Previous offence amount X 2	applicable vat	Previous offence amount X 2	applicable vat	
E14A4	Unsafe / Illegal leads (per visit ) (reconnection fee included)	R	1 618.82	1 845.46	1 527.19	1 741.00	6.00%
<b>E15</b>	<b>UPGRADING EXTENSION FEES (Network permitted : to be approved by Electricity Department)</b>						
E15A1	Primary Cost p/kVA -include all HV Equipment UP to HV Substation or identified point of supply	R	1 227.19	1 399.00	1 227.19	1 399.00	0.00%
E15A2	Primary Cost p/kVA -include all MV. Equipment UP to Main Substation or identified point of supply excluding Dist. TF	R	3 363.16	3 834.00	3 363.16	3 834.00	0.00%
E15A3	Secondary Cost p/kVA -include all MV. Equipment UP to Main Substation or identified point of supply including Dist. TF	R	4 284.21	4 884.00	4 284.21	4 884.00	0.00%
E15A4	Secondary Cost p/kVA -include all MV. Equipment UP to Main Substation or identified point of supply including Dist. TF and Kiosk	R	5 589.47	6 372.00	5 589.47	6 372.00	0.00%
E15A5	Buying/Refund of spare capacity cost/kVA	R	100% of approved installation cost	applicable vat	100% of approved installation cost	applicable vat	
E15A6	Investigation Fee	R	3 586.58	4 088.70	3 415.79	3 894.00	5.00%
E15A7	FACTOR OF 0,36 APPLICABLE ON DOMESTIC USERS : TARIFF : applicable on E15A3 AND E15A4 (Commercial /Business no factor apply)	R	Factor 0.36	applicable vat	Factor 0.36	applicable vat	
<b>E17</b>	<b>WHEELING TARIFF</b>						
E17A1	Firm network situation (network will not be interrupted under normal operations-	€	20.18	23.00	20.18	23.00	
E17A2	Non Firm network situation (Municipal networks may not always be available for transport of energy under normal operation per kWh	€	12.28	14.00	12.28	14.00	
<b>E18</b>	<b>SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION (SSEG)</b>						
	This tariff is available only for approved SSEG connections, where the customers offset their small scale generation (kWh) against purchases from the Municipality, provided that their purchases exceed their generation (kWh). This tariff will only be implemented after NERSA's approved Guidelines have been received. The consumer will stay on his existing tariff (All prepaid customers excluded) Prepaid customers to convert to credit meter and tariff:						
E18A2	Feed-in Tariff c/kWh	c	57.24	65.25	54.00	61.56	6.00%
<b>DC2</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS (Bulk Service Levies - BICL)</b>						
DC2A	<b>Sub Division of existing erf</b>						
DC2A1	Single Phase 60 AMP (5 kVA) Domestic X Tariff E15A4 = P/ERF <b>PLUS</b> STANDARD CONNECTION FEES	R	27 947.35	31 859.98	26 489.30	30 197.80	5.50%

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## ELECTRICITY TARIFFS

Tariff Code	Detail		2017/2018		2016/2017	
			Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT
DC2B	<u>New Developments</u>					
DC2B1	Standard fee per Singel Phase Domestic erf - infrastructure provide by developer (13.8 kVA x E15A2 x.36)	R	16 708.18	19 047.33	15 836.05	18 053.10
DC2B2	Standard fee per Three Phase Domestic erf - infrastructure provide by developer (42kVA x E15A2x.36)	R	50 850.98	57 970.12	48 196.66	54 944.19
DC2C	MV/LV Bulk Supply with metering point cost / kVA= Tariff E15A2	R	3 363.16	3 834.00	3 187.61	3 633.88
DC2C1	LV Bulk Supply if capacity is available on existing TF cost / kVA = Tariff E15A3	R	4 284.21	4 884.00	4 060.19	4 628.62

5.51%

5.51%

5.51%

5.52%

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**WATER TARIFFS**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
WD	<b>CONSUMER DEPOSITS</b>					
WD1	Domestic - Water	530.00	no vat	500.00	no vat	6.00%
WD2	Commercial - Water - Consumption < 40kl	2 120.00	no vat	2 000.00	no vat	6.00%
WD3	Commercial - Water - Consumption 40 - 100kl	7 420.00	no vat	7 000.00	no vat	6.00%
WD4	Commercial - Water - Consumption 100 kl +	12 720.00	no vat	12 000.00	no vat	6.00%
WD5	Domestic - Water RUE's	Applicable Rue's X WD1A	no vat	Applicable Rue's X WD1A	no vat	
WD6	Indigent - registered	169.60	no vat	160.00	no vat	6.00%
WDD	<b>Deposit Defaulters</b>					
WDD1	Domestic - Water - Two Times average consumption during the preceding 12 months (Defaulters)	calculated	no vat	calculated	no vat	
WDD2	Commercial - Water - Consumption < 40kl Two Times average consumption during the preceding 12 months (Defaulters)	calculated	applicable vat	calculated	applicable vat	
WDD3	Commercial - Water - Consumption 40 - 100kl Two Times average consumption during the preceding 12 months (Defaulters)	calculated	no vat	calculated	no vat	
WDD4	Commercial - Water - Consumption 100 kl + Two Times average consumption during the preceding 12 months (Defaulters)	calculated	no vat	calculated	no vat	
WDD5	Domestic - Water RUE's Two Times average consumption during the preceding 12 months (Defaulters)	calculated	no vat	calculated	no vat	
W1	<b>BASIC CHARGE</b>					
W1A1	Basic Monthly Charge per erf/unit per month	121.83	138.88	114.93	131.02	6.00%
W1A3	Fixed Infrastructure Basic Charge per erf/unit per month	15.45	17.61	15.45	17.61	0.00%
	<i>See attachment for the amount of RUE's allocated to different household consumers</i>					
W1B	<b>CONSUMPTION - HOUSEHOLDS</b>					
	<b>Normal Tariff</b>					
W1B1	0 - 6 kl per kl	4.50	5.13	4.04	4.60	11.50%
W1B2	7 - 18 kl per kl	10.24	11.67	9.66	11.01	6.00%
W1B3	19 - 30 kl per kl	16.61	18.94	15.67	17.86	6.00%
W1B4	31 - 45 kl per kl	25.57	29.15	24.13	27.50	6.00%
W1B5	46 - 60 kl per kl	33.22	37.87	31.34	35.73	6.00%
W1B6	>60kl per kl	44.30	50.50	41.79	47.64	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 1 restrictions)</b>					
W1B7	0 - 6 kl per kl	4.50	5.13	4.04	4.60	11.50%
W1B8	7 - 18 kl per kl	13.31	15.18	12.56	14.32	6.00%
W1B9	19 - 30 kl per kl	21.59	24.62	20.37	23.22	6.00%
W1B10	31 - 45 kl per kl	33.25	37.90	31.37	35.76	6.00%
W1B11	46 - 60 kl per kl	43.19	49.24	40.75	46.45	6.00%
W1B12	>60kl per kl	57.59	65.65	54.33	61.94	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 2 restrictions)</b>					
W1B13	0 - 6 kl per kl	4.50	5.13	4.04	4.60	11.50%
W1B14	7 - 18 kl per kl	16.39	18.69	15.47	17.63	6.00%
W1B15	19 - 30 kl per kl	26.58	30.31	25.08	28.59	6.00%

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## WATER TARIFFS

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
W1B16	31 - 45 kl per kl	40.92	46.65	38.61	44.01	6.00%
W1B17	46 - 60 kl per kl	53.17	60.61	50.16	57.18	6.00%
W1B18	>60kl per kl	70.88	80.80	66.87	76.23	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 3 restrictions)</b>					
W1B19	0 - 6 kl per kl	4.50	5.13	4.04	4.60	11.50%
W1B20	7 - 18 kl per kl	20.48	23.35	19.32	22.02	6.00%
W1B21	>18 kl per kl	88.59	101.00	83.58	95.28	6.00%
<b>W1BI</b>	<b>CONSUMPTION - REGISTERED INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS</b>					
	<b>Normal Tariff</b>					
W1BI1	0 - 6 kl per kl - subsidised	4.50	5.13	4.04	4.60	11.50%
W1BI2	7 - 18 kl per kl	10.24	11.67	9.66	11.01	6.00%
W1BI3	19 - 30 kl per kl	16.61	18.94	15.67	17.86	6.00%
W1BI4	31 - 45 kl per kl	25.57	29.15	24.13	27.50	6.00%
W1BI5	46 - 60 kl per kl	33.22	37.87	31.34	35.73	6.00%
W1BI6	>60kl per kl	44.30	50.50	41.79	47.64	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 1 restrictions)</b>					
W1BI7	0 - 6 kl per kl - subsidised	4.50	5.13	4.04	4.60	11.50%
W1BI8	7 - 18 kl per kl	13.31	15.18	12.56	14.32	6.00%
W1BI9	19 - 30 kl per kl	21.59	24.62	20.37	23.22	6.00%
W1BI10	31 - 45 kl per kl	33.25	37.90	31.37	35.76	6.00%
W1BI11	46 - 60 kl per kl	43.19	49.24	40.75	46.45	6.00%
W1BI12	>60kl per kl	57.59	65.65	54.33	61.94	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 2 restrictions)</b>					
W1BI13	0 - 6 kl per kl - subsidised	4.50	5.13	4.04	4.60	11.50%
W1BI14	7 - 18 kl per kl	16.39	18.69	15.47	17.63	6.00%
W1BI15	19 - 30 kl per kl	26.58	30.31	25.08	28.59	6.00%
W1BI16	31 - 45 kl per kl	40.92	46.65	38.61	44.01	6.00%
W1BI17	46 - 60 kl per kl	53.17	60.61	50.16	57.18	6.00%
W1BI18	>60kl per kl	70.88	80.80	66.87	76.23	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 3 restrictions)</b>					
W1BI19	0 - 6 kl per kl - subsidised	4.50	5.13	4.04	4.60	11.50%
W1BI20	7 - 18 kl per kl	20.48	23.35	19.32	22.02	6.00%
W1BI21	>18 kl per kl	88.59	101.00	83.58	95.28	6.00%
<b>W1C</b>	<b>CONSUMPTION - ALL OTHER</b>					
	<b>Normal Tariff</b>					
W1C1	0 - 18 kl per kl	11.33	12.92	10.69	12.19	6.00%
W1C2	19 - 30 kl per kl	16.61	18.94	15.67	17.86	6.00%
W1C3	31 - 45 kl per kl	25.57	29.15	24.13	27.50	6.00%
W1C4	46 - 60 kl per kl	33.22	37.87	31.34	35.73	6.00%
W1C5	>60 kl per kl	44.30	50.50	41.79	47.64	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 1 restrictions)</b>					
W1C6	0 - 18 kl per kl	14.73	16.79	13.90	15.84	6.00%

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**WATER TARIFFS**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
W1C7	19 - 30 kl per kl	21.59	24.62	20.37	23.22	6.00%
W1C8	31 - 45 kl per kl	33.25	37.90	31.37	35.76	6.00%
W1C9	46 - 60 kl per kl	43.20	49.24	40.75	46.46	6.00%
W1C10	>60 kl per kl	57.58	65.65	54.33	61.93	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 2 restrictions)</b>					
W1C11	0 - 18 kl per kl	18.13	20.67	17.11	19.50	6.00%
W1C12	19 - 30 kl per kl	26.58	30.31	25.08	28.59	6.00%
W1C13	31 - 45 kl per kl	40.92	46.65	38.61	44.01	6.00%
W1C14	46 - 60 kl per kl	53.17	60.61	50.16	57.18	6.00%
W1C15	>60 kl per kl	70.88	80.80	66.87	76.23	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 3 restrictions)</b>					
W1C16	0 - 10 kl per kl	22.66	25.84	21.38	24.37	6.00%
W1C17	>10 kl per kl	88.59	101.00	83.58	95.28	6.00%
<b>W1D</b>	<b>OTHER CONSUMERS</b>					
W1D1	Departmental per Kl	18.42	21.00	18.42	21.00	0.00%
W1D2	Fire Hoses: Basic per Month	155.04	176.74	146.26	166.74	6.00%
W1D3	Bulk usage (Unconnected to networks) per Kl	12.54	14.30	11.83	13.49	6.00%
W1D4	Kid Brooke (Van Cauter 0 - 8000kl per year)	0.08	0.09	0.08	0.09	0.00%
W1D5	Onrus Small Holdings tariff 2 (Van Cauter)	0.08	0.09	0.08	0.09	0.00%
W1D6	Onrus Small Holdings tariff 4 (Per agreement)	1.05	1.20	1.05	1.20	0.00%
W1D7	Contractors water consumption - temporary connection	18.42	21.00	18.42	21.00	0.00%
<b>W1E</b>	<b>WET COMMERCIAL, SPORT, PARKS etc (must apply for this tariff)</b>					
	<b>Normal Tariff</b>					
W1E1	0 - 500kl per kl	16.48	18.79	15.55	17.73	6.00%
W1E2	501 - 1000kl per kl	24.92	28.40	23.51	26.80	6.00%
W1E3	>1000kl per kl	33.23	37.88	31.35	35.73	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 1 restrictions)</b>					
W1E4	0 - 300kl per kl	21.44	24.44	20.23	23.06	6.00%
W1E5	301 - 700kl per kl	32.39	36.92	30.56	34.83	6.00%
W1E6	>700kl per kl	43.20	49.24	40.75	46.46	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 2 restrictions)</b>					
W1E7	0 - 250kl per kl	26.38	30.07	24.89	28.37	6.00%
W1E8	251 - 500kl per kl	39.87	45.45	37.61	42.88	6.00%
W1E9	>500kl per kl	53.16	60.61	50.16	57.18	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 3 restrictions)</b>					
W1E10	0 - 100kl per kl	32.97	37.59	31.11	35.46	6.00%
W1E11	>100 kl per kl	66.46	75.76	62.70	71.47	6.00%
<b>W1F</b>	<b>WET INDUSTRY (Marine etc. must apply for this tariff) (Average of 100kl per day over previous 365 days)</b>					
	<b>Normal Tariff</b>					
W1F1	0 - 5800kl per kl	17.17	19.58	16.20	18.47	6.00%
W1F2	> 5800kl per kl	33.23	37.88	31.35	35.73	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 1 restrictions)</b>					



**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**WATER TARIFFS**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
W1F3	0 - 5800kl per kl	22.32	25.45	21.06	24.01	6.00%
W1F4	> 5800kl per kl	43.20	49.24	40.75	46.46	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 2 restrictions)</b>					
W1F5	0 - 5800kl per kl	27.48	31.32	25.92	29.55	6.00%
W1F6	> 5800kl per kl	53.16	60.61	50.16	57.18	6.00%
	<b>Restriction Tariff (level 3 restrictions)</b>					
W1F7	0 - 5 800kl per kl	34.34	39.15	32.40	36.94	6.00%
W1F8	>5 800 kl per kl	66.46	75.76	62.70	71.47	6.00%
<b>W2A</b>	<b>AVAILABILITY CHARGES</b>					
W2A1	Overstrand per month	121.83	138.88	114.93	131.02	6.00%
W2A2	Farms connected to water pipe line	121.83	138.88	114.93	131.02	6.00%
<b>W2J</b>	<b>REBATES (This can be granted by the Municipal Manager after application) refer to Policy # 6.8.1</b>					
W2J1	Kl above average - per kl	18.42	21.00	18.42	21.00	0.00%
<b>W3A</b>	<b>IRRIGATION WATER ("LEI WATER") &amp; RAW WATER</b>					
W3A1	Use and pump water (80-90 min) per MONTH Stanford	37.20	42.40	35.09	40.00	6.00%
W3A2	Pearly Beach Small Holdings: Basic	45.39	51.74	42.82	48.81	6.00%
W3A3	Pearly Beach Small Holdings: Consumption 0- 70 kl per kl	3.55	4.05	3.35	3.82	6.00%
W3A4	Pearly Beach Small Holdings: Consumption >70 kl per kl	8.30	9.46	7.83	8.93	6.00%
W3A5	Others	3.55	4.05	3.35	3.82	6.00%
W3A6	Farm 1/722 Stanford as per agreement 1.75% of raw water abstraction from municipal boreholes, maximum 8760 kl/a	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%
W3A7	Farm 586 Volmoed raw water from De Bos pipeline consumption 0 - 300 kl/month per kl	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%
W3A8	Farm 586 Volmoed raw water from De Bos pipeline consumption >300 kl/month per kl	3.55	4.05	3.33	3.80	6.61%
<b>W3B</b>	<b>IRRIGATION WATER - (TREATED EFFLUENT)</b>					
W3B2	Hermanus Golf Club per month	40 422.01	46 081.09	38 133.97	43 472.73	6.00%
W3B3	All other per kl	2.27	2.59	2.15	2.45	6.00%
W3B4	Schools, municipal sports grounds & project sport grounds as per agreement	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
W3B5	Curro Holdings - 250kl free per day as per deed of sale	2.27	2.59	2.15	2.45	6.00%
<b>W4</b>	<b>SUNDRY CHARGES</b>					
W4A1	Testing of a Meter (Call-out Fee incl)(Conditionally refundable)	813.59	927.50	767.54	875.00	6.00%
W4A2	Testing of a Meter (Ind/Bulk Meter)(Conditionally refundable) <b>*Minimum charge of R500</b>	Cost plus 15%	applicable vat	Cost plus 15%	applicable vat	
W4A3	Disconnection	369.14	420.82	348.25	397.00	6.00%
W4A4	Reconnection	369.14	420.82	348.25	397.00	6.00%
W4A5	Reconnection After Normal Working Hours	737.35	840.58	695.61	793.00	6.00%
W4A6	Administration fee - recalculation due to no meter access	144.12	164.30	135.97	155.00	6.00%
W4A7	Verification of a Meter Reading	201.77	230.02	190.35	217.00	6.00%
W4A8	Final and Special Readings	184.10	209.87	173.68	198.00	6.00%
W4A9	Call-out Fee - Normal Working Hours	368.21	419.76	347.37	396.00	6.00%
W4A10	Call-out Fee - After Hours	737.35	840.58	695.61	793.00	6.00%
W4A11	Replacement of damage meter	990.00	1 128.60	new	new	
W4A12	Registration of Borehole (Including inspection fee)	276.16	314.82	260.53	297.00	6.00%



**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

**WATER TARIFFS**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
W4A13	Repositioning of Meter (excl. pipe )	809.88	923.26	764.04	871.00	6.00%
W4A14	Convert to Water Flow Restrictor Meter	2 638.84	3 008.28	2 489.47	2 838.00	6.00%
W4A15	Temporary Connections - Deposit	6 944.06	no vat	6 551.00	no vat	6.00%
W4A16	Temporary Connection - Usage per kl	13.02	14.84	12.28	14.00	6.00%
W4A17	Damage of Water Meter	Actual cost plus 15%	applicable vat	Actual cost plus 15%	applicable vat	
W4A18	Damage of Watermain	Actual cost plus R2,790.98	applicable vat	Actual cost plus R2,633.00	applicable vat	6.00%
W4A19	Damage of Service Connection (including water meter)	Actual cost plus R697.48	applicable vat	Actual cost plus R658.00	applicable vat	6.00%
<b>W5</b>	<b>ILLEGAL CONNECTION / TAMPERING FEE</b>					
W5A1	1st Offence	6 158.60	no vat	5 810.00	no vat	6.00%
W5A2	2 nd Offence <b>Must convert to a flow-restriction watermeter</b> at applicable tariff plus	7 227.08	no vat	New	New	
W5A3	3rd Offence (Restriction of service and remedial action fee = double previous offence fee)	Previous offence amount X 2	applicable vat	New	New	
<b>W6</b>	<b>CONNECTION FEE</b>					
W6A1	20 mm Connection Conventional Meter	4 511.51	5 143.12	4 256.14	4 852.00	6.00%
W6A2	20 mm Connection Water Flow Restrictor Meter	5 357.65	6 107.72	5 054.39	5 762.00	6.00%
W6A3	Other Connections	Actual cost plus 15%	applicable vat	Actual cost plus 15%	applicable vat	
W6A4	Connections (Erf Boundary - by Developer)	1 172.51	1 336.66	1 106.14	1 261.00	6.00%
<b>W7</b>	<b>BULK SERVICES DEVELOPMENT FEES</b>					
	Tariffs set out in Development Contribution Tariff list					

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTION TARIFFS**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		1.00
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
		R	R	R	R	
<b>DC1</b>	<b>WATER</b>					
DC1A	Standard Fee per Equivalent Unit	18 859.65	21 500.00	18 859.65	21 500.00	0.00%
<b>DC2</b>	<b>ELECTRICITY</b>					
DC2A	<b>Sub Division of Existing Erf</b>					
DC2A1	Single Phase 60 AMP (5 kVA) Domestic X Tariff E15A4 = P/ERF <b>PLUS</b> STANDARD CONNECTION FEES	27 947.35	31 859.98	26 489.30	30 197.80	5.50%
DC2B	<b>New Developments</b>					
DC2B1	Standard fee per Singel Phase Domestic erf - infrastructure provide by developer (Based on 13.8 kVA x E15A2 x.36)	16 708.18	19 047.33	15 836.05	18 053.10	5.51%
DC2B2	Standard fee per Three Phase Domestic erf - infrastructure provide by developer (Based on 42kVA x E15A2x.36)	50 850.98	57 970.12	48 196.66	54 944.19	5.51%
DC2C	MV/LV Bulk Supply with metering point cost / kVA= Tariff E15A2	3 363.16	3 834.00	3 187.61	3 633.88	5.51%
DC2C1	LV Bulk Supply if capacity is available on existing TF cost / kVA = Tariff E15A3	4 284.21	4 884.00	4 060.19	4 628.62	5.52%
<b>DC3</b>	<b>SEWERAGE</b>					
DC3A	Standard Fee per Equivalent Unit	12 715.79	14 496.00	12 715.79	14 496.00	0.00%
<b>DC4</b>	<b>ROADS</b>					
DC4A	Standard Fee per Equivalent Unit	5 701.75	6 500.00	5 701.75	6 500.00	0.00%
<b>DC5</b>	<b>STORMWATER</b>					
DC5A	Standard Fee per Equivalent Unit	6 578.95	7 500.00	6 578.95	7 500.00	0.00%
<b>DC6</b>	<b>SOLID WASTE</b>					
DC6A	Standard Fee per Equivalent Unit	1 140.35	1 300.00	1 140.35	1 300.00	0.00%
<b>DC7</b>	<b>OFF-GRID DEVELOPMENT/UNITS</b>					
DC7A	As per signed agreement as recommended by the Director: Infrastructure and Planning and approval by the Municipal Manager	as per agreement	applicable vat	as per agreement	applicable vat	
<b>DC8</b>	<b>EVALUATION/INVESTIGATION LEVIES are payable OVER and ABOVE the Bulk Service Levies</b>					
DC8A	<b>Water</b>					
	No. of Equivalent units					
DC8A1	1 - 4	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
DC8A2	5 - 10	7 900.00	9 006.00	6 250.00	7 125.00	26.40%
DC8A3	11 - 25	13 300.00	15 162.00	10 468.42	11 934.00	27.05%
DC8A4	26 - 50	18 300.00	20 862.00	14 685.97	16 742.00	24.61%
DC8A5	51 - 100	21 000.00	23 940.00	16 716.67	19 057.00	25.62%
DC8A6	101 - 250	23 300.00	26 562.00	18 735.09	21 358.00	24.37%
DC8A7	251 - 500	27 200.00	31 008.00	21 944.74	25 017.00	23.95%
DC8A8	501 - 2000	30 700.00	34 998.00	24 647.37	28 098.00	24.56%
DC8A9	2000 – 5000	36 900.00	42 066.00	29 537.72	33 673.00	24.93%
DC8A10	> 5001	41 900.00	47 766.00	33 756.14	38 482.00	24.13%

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTION TARIFFS**

Tariff Code	Detail	2017/2018		2016/2017		1.00
		Exclude VAT	Include VAT	Exclude VAT	Include VAT	
DC8E	<b>Sanitation</b>					
	No. of Equivalent units					
DC8E1	1 - 4	no charge	no vat	no charge	no vat	
DC8E2	5 - 10	7 900.00	9 006.00	6 624.56	7 552.00	19.25%
DC8E3	11 - 25	13 300.00	15 162.00	11 096.49	12 650.00	19.86%
DC8E4	26 - 50	18 300.00	20 862.00	15 568.42	17 748.00	17.55%
DC8E5	51 - 100	21 000.00	23 940.00	17 719.30	20 200.00	18.51%
DC8E6	101 - 250	23 300.00	26 562.00	19 859.65	22 640.00	17.32%
DC8E7	251 - 500	27 200.00	31 008.00	23 261.40	26 518.00	16.93%
DC8E8	501 - 2000	30 700.00	34 998.00	26 126.32	29 784.00	17.51%
DC8E9	2000 – 5000	36 900.00	42 066.00	31 310.53	35 694.00	17.85%
DC8E10	> 5001	41 900.00	47 766.00	35 781.58	40 791.00	17.10%

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### ANNEXURE TO WATER TARIFFS

#### ALLOCATION OF RUE's TO CATEGORIES OF CONSUMERS – 2017/18

<b>Clinics – Out patients</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ 1 RUE</li> </ul>
<b>Flats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ 1 RUE per unit</li> </ul>
<b>Guest houses and B &amp; B's</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ 1 RUE</li> </ul>
<b>Household related consumers that do not fall in one of the above household consumer categories</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Upon application the Engineering &amp; Financial Departments will assess the validity within the tariff's structural framework.</li> </ul>
<b>Old Age Homes, Hostels &amp; Boarding School</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ 1 RUE per 7 Beds</li> </ul>
<b>Retirement Villages, Hospital &amp; Hospice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ 1 RUE per 1 residential unit</li> <li>□ 1 RUE per 7 Beds</li> </ul>
<b>Single Residential erven</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ 1 RUE</li> </ul>
<b>Townhouse and group developments</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ 1 RUE per unit (Please note that Townhouse/Group Developments must apply should they require more than 1 rue during development)</li> <li>□ RUE's only applicable from date of application and approval</li> </ul>

RUE = Residential Unit Equivalent

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**TARIFFS FOR RESORTS FOR THE 2017/2018 FINANCIAL YEAR**

*All tariffs include Value Added Tax (VAT) – Where applicable*

A deposit of 50% of the total amount payable is applicable to secure the booking. On cancellation of the booking, an admin fee of 15% will deducted from the deposit. On cancellation of the booking less than 14 days prior to the commencement of the booking period, the deposit **will not** be paid back.

**NOTE:**

*All tariffs include Value Added Tax (VAT) – Where applicable*

PALMIET & KLEINMOND CARAVAN PARKS							
SEASON	PERIOD	A Stands	B Stands	C Stands	A Stands	B Stands	C Stands
		2017/18			2016/17		
		Per Day	Per Day	Per Day	Per Day	Per Day	Per Day
<b>Peak Season</b>	1 December – 31 January & Easter Weekend	R403.00	R323.50	R286.50	R380.00	R305.00	R270.00
<b>Off-Peak Season</b>	1 February – 30 November (Excluding Easter Weekend)	R223.00	R191.00	R175.00	R210.00	R180.00	R165.00
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plus: All stands with the availability of electricity = R41.00 per stand per day.</li> <li>The above tariffs include for up to four (4) persons and one vehicle with one trailer or caravan or small boat per day.</li> <li>Additional persons up to a maximum of two (2)* = R58.00 per person per day.</li> <li>Additional vehicle or small trailer or small boat to maximum of 2 units = R32.00 per unit per day.</li> <li>Day visitors for campers up to a maximum of four (4)* = R58.00 per person per day and R45.00 for a vehicle.</li> <li><b>(*) Special arrangements must be made with the Camp Manager to allow day visitors</b></li> <li>Children under two (2) years are free and children under twelve (12) years at half price.</li> <li>Low Season: Pensioners, Caravan Clubs more than 10 caravans, Mobile Camper Vehicles &amp; RV groups (not caravans) more than 20 campers (Pensioners to be defined as persons sixty (60) years and older) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ may get a discount of 50% on the stands;</li> <li>❖ Qualify for a reduced tariff of R2,719.00 for a period of 30 days.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Gate Card / Key Deposit R148.00 per set (refundable).</li> <li>Long Term rental R859.00 per month plus R200.00 per month for Electricity.</li> </ul>							

KLEINMOND : FRANK ROBB HUT		
	2017/2018	2016/2017
Camping per person (max 10 persons) per day	R95.50	R90.00

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
TARIFFS FOR RESORTS FOR THE 2017/2018 FINANCIAL YEAR**

ONRUS CARAVAN PARK : PLETT HOUSE			
		2017/2018	2016/2017
<b>Peak Season</b>	1 December – 31 January & Easter Weekend	R445.50	R420.00
<b>Off-Peak Season</b>	1 February – 30 November (Excluding Easter Weekend)	R276.00	R260.00

ONRUS CARAVAN PARK							
SEASON	PERIOD	A Stands	B Stands	C Stands	A Stands	B Stands	C Stands
		2017/2018			2016/2017		
		Per Day	Per Day	Per Day	Per Day	Per Day	Per Day
<b>Peak Season</b>	1 December – 31 January & Easter Weekend	R440.00	R339.50	R307.50	R415.00	R320.00	R290.00
<b>Off-Peak Season</b>	1 February – 30 November (Excluding Easter Weekend)	R244.00	R207.00	R191.00	R230.00	R195.00	R180.00

- Plus: All stands with the availability of electricity = R41.00 per stand per day.
- The above tariffs include for up to four (4) persons and 1 vehicle with one trailer or caravan or small boat per day.
- Additional persons up to a maximum of two (2)\* = R64.00 per person per day.
- Additional vehicle or small trailer or small boat to maximum of two (2) units = R34.00 per unit per day.
- Children under two (2) years are free and children under twelve (12) years at half price.
- Daily Functions (pre-arrangement) = R159.00 per day
- Long Term Rental = R 15,073.00 pa **plus the following:**
  - Pergola with covering = R 127.00 pm (R1,524.00 pa)
  - Water tap = R 27.00 pm (R324.00 pa)
  - Structure for storing purposes = R 27.00 pm (R324.00 pa)
  - Permanent fireplace structure = R 27.00 pm (R324.00 pa)
  - Electricity per stand = R 86.00 pm (R1,032.00 pa)
- Low Season: Pensioners, Caravan Clubs more than 10 caravans, Mobile Camper Vehicles & RV groups (not caravans) more than 20 campers (Pensioners to be defined as persons sixty (60) years and older)
  - ❖ may get a discount of 50% on the stands;
  - ❖ qualify for a reduced tariff of R2,968.00 for a period of 30 days
- Full 30 day Rental = R4,346.00
- Gate Card / Key Deposit R148.00 per set (refundable).

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**TARIFFS FOR RESORTS FOR THE 2017/2018 FINANCIAL YEAR**

GANSBAAI CARAVAN PARK									
SEASON	PERIOD	A+ Stands	A Stands	B Stands	C Stands	A+ Stands	A Stands	B Stands	C Stands
		2017/2018				2016/2017			
		Per Day	Per Day	Per Day	Per Day	Per Day	Per Day	Per Day	Per Day
<b>Peak Season</b>	1 December – 31 January & Easter Weekend	R318.00	R270.50	R223.00	R191.00	R300.00	R255.00	R210.00	R180.00
<b>Off-Peak Season</b>	1 February – 30 November (Excluding Easter Weekend)	R244.00	R201.50	R191.00	R175.00	R230.00	R190.00	R180.00	R165.00
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The above tariffs include for up to four (4) persons and one vehicle with one trailer or caravan or small boat.</li> <li>Additional persons up to a maximum of two (2)* = R58.00 per person per day.</li> <li>Additional vehicle or small trailer or small boat = R42.00 per unit per day.</li> <li>Day visitors for campers up to a maximum of four (4) = R42.00 per person per day.</li> <li>Children under two (2) years are free and children under twelve (12) years at half price.</li> <li>Long Term Rental = R 7,982.00 pa.</li> <li>Low Season: Pensioners, Caravan Clubs more than 10 caravans, Mobile Camper Vehicles &amp; RV groups (not caravans) more than 20 campers may get a discount of 50% on the stands. (Pensioners to be defined as persons sixty (60) years and older.</li> <li>Gate Card / Key Deposit R148.00 per set (refundable).</li> </ul>									

HAWSTON DAY CAMPING SITE				
ITEM	Off Peak Season 01 February – 30 November (Excluding Easter Weekend)	Peak Season 01 December – 31 January & Easter Weekend	Off-Peak Season 01 February – 30 November (Excluding Easter Weekend)	Peak Season 01 December – 31 January & Easter Weekend
		2017/2018		2016/2017
		Per Day	Per Day	Per Day
Camping Sites		R104.00	R191.00	R98.00
Parking Fees : Per Vehicle (excluding buses > 20 seats)		R14.00	R14.00	R13.00
: Per Bus > 20 seats		R164.50	R164.50	R155.00
Entrance Fee: Adults (per person)		R14.00	R14.00	R13.00
: Children (per child < 12)		R4.50	R4.50	R4.00
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plus: All stands with the availability of electricity = R41.00 per stand per day</li> <li>The above tariffs include for up to six 6 persons and 1 vehicle with one trailer or caravan or small boat.</li> <li>Additional vehicle or small trailer or small boat = R40.00 per unit per day.</li> <li>Events – partial or whole day camp site, per day or portion of the day = R543.00 per day. (Excluding other services eg. refuse collection, electricity etc.)</li> <li><del>Events – community based – partial or whole day camp site, per day or portion of the day – R128.00.</del></li> <li>Low Season: Pensioners, Caravan Clubs more than 10 caravans Mobile Camper Vehicles &amp; RV groups (not caravans) more than 20 campers may get a discount of 50% on the stands. (Pensioners to be defined as persons sixty (60) years and older).</li> </ul>				

## **ANNEXURE D**

### **TARIFF BASKETS**



## MONTHLY BASKET OF TARIFFS - SINGLE RESIDENTIAL 2017/18

Residential				Year	Year	Increase/Decrease	
<u>High Consumption with credit elect meter</u>				2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation		R3 500 000					
Rates				1 090.20	1 170.87	80.67	7.40
Sewer	SE7A1+SE8A			505.95	536.30	30.35	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer				41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	1X Per Week			146.26	155.04	8.78	6.00
Water	50 kl			961.68	1 020.70	59.03	6.14
VAT				231.78	245.52	13.74	5.93
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>				<b>2 977.57</b>	<b>3 170.15</b>	<b>192.58</b>	<b>6.47</b>
Electricity Credit Meter	1500 kWh			2 727.25	2 778.24	50.99	1.87
VAT				381.81	388.95	7.14	1.87
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>6 086.63</b>	<b>6 337.33</b>	<b>250.71</b>	<b>4.12</b>
<i>HPP if applicable</i>				109.02	117.09	8.07	7.40
<u>High Consumption with prepaid elect meter</u>				2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation		R3 500 000					
Rates				1 090.20	1 170.87	80.67	7.40
Sewer	SE7A1+SE8A			505.95	536.30	30.35	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer				41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	1X Per Week			146.26	155.04	8.78	6.00
Water	50 kl			961.68	1 020.70	59.03	6.14
VAT				231.78	245.52	13.74	5.93
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>				<b>2 977.57</b>	<b>3 170.15</b>	<b>192.58</b>	<b>6.47</b>
Electricity Prepaid Meter	1500 kWh			2 609.75	2 659.14	49.40	1.89
VAT				365.36	372.28	6.92	1.89
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>5 952.68</b>	<b>6 201.57</b>	<b>248.89</b>	<b>4.18</b>
<i>HPP if applicable</i>				109.02	117.09	8.07	7.40
<u>Medium Consumption with credit elect meter</u>				2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation		R2 500 000					
Rates				774.20	831.49	57.29	7.40
Sewer	SE7A1+SE8A			304.18	322.42	18.25	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer				41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	1X Per Week			146.26	155.04	8.78	6.00
Water	25 kl			364.75	387.97	23.22	6.37
VAT				119.96	127.00	7.04	5.86
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>				<b>1 751.05</b>	<b>1 865.63</b>	<b>114.58</b>	<b>6.54</b>
Electricity Credit Meter	800 kWh			1 402.50	1 428.58	26.08	1.86
VAT				196.35	200.00	3.65	1.86
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>3 349.89</b>	<b>3 494.21</b>	<b>144.31</b>	<b>4.31</b>
<i>HPP if applicable</i>				77.42	83.15	5.73	7.40
<u>Medium Consumption with prepaid elect meter</u>				2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation		R2 500 000					
Rates				774.20	831.49	57.29	7.40
Sewer	SE7A1+SE8A			304.18	322.42	18.25	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer				41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	1X Per Week			146.26	155.04	8.78	6.00
Water	25 kl			364.75	387.97	23.22	6.37
VAT				119.96	127.00	7.04	5.86
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>				<b>1 751.05</b>	<b>1 865.63</b>	<b>114.58</b>	<b>6.54</b>
Electricity Prepaid Meter	800 kWh			1 336.38	1 361.83	25.46	1.91
VAT				187.09	190.66	3.56	1.91
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>3 274.52</b>	<b>3 418.12</b>	<b>143.60</b>	<b>4.39</b>
<i>HPP if applicable</i>				77.42	83.15	5.73	7.40

**Low Consumption with credit meter**

Valuation R1 000 000

	2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Rates	300.20	322.41	22.21	7.40
Sewer <b>SE7A1+SE8A</b>	223.47	236.87	13.40	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer	41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse <b>1X Per Week</b>	146.26	155.04	8.78	6.00
Water 15 kl	226.08	240.98	14.90	6.59
VAT	89.25	94.44	5.19	5.82
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>	<b>1 026.96</b>	<b>1 091.45</b>	<b>64.50</b>	<b>6.28</b>
Electricity Credit Meter 600 kWh	1 024.00	1 042.96	18.97	1.85
VAT	143.36	146.01	2.66	1.85
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2 194.31</b>	<b>2 280.43</b>	<b>86.12</b>	<b>3.92</b>
<i>HPP if applicable</i>	30.02	32.24	2.22	7.40

**Low Consumption with prepaid elect meter**

Valuation R1 000 000

	2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Rates	300.20	322.41	22.21	7.40
Sewer <b>SE7A1+SE8A</b>	223.47	236.87	13.40	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer	41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse <b>1X Per Week</b>	146.26	155.04	8.78	6.00
Water 15 kl	226.08	240.98	14.90	6.59
VAT	89.25	94.44	5.19	5.82
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1 026.96</b>	<b>1 091.45</b>	<b>64.50</b>	<b>6.28</b>
Electricity Prepaid Meter 600 kWh	972.56	991.18	18.62	1.91
VAT	136.16	138.76	2.61	1.91
	<b>2 135.67</b>	<b>2 221.39</b>	<b>85.72</b>	<b>4.01</b>
<i>HPP if applicable</i>	30.02	32.24	2.22	7.40

**Life-Line Consumption (ONE PART) (Indigent)**

Valuation R50 000

	2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Rates	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Sewer <b>SE7A1</b>	16.14	17.11	0.97	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer	41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse <b>1X Per Week</b>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Water 8 kl	19.32	20.48	1.16	6.00
VAT	10.80	11.10	0.30	2.76
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>	<b>87.96</b>	<b>90.39</b>	<b>2.43</b>	<b>2.76</b>
Electricity Pre-paid 300 kWh	298.83	298.83	0.00	0.00
VAT	41.84	41.84	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>428.63</b>	<b>431.06</b>	<b>2.43</b>	<b>0.57</b>

**Conservancy Tanks****If tariff SE7 is not applicable**

	2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Smaller than 6kl	471.13	499.40	28.27	6.00
Greater than 6kl	471.13	499.40	28.27	6.00
Outside urban area Plus per km	13.81	14.63	0.83	6.00
<b>Plus</b> Per hour	282.86	299.83	16.97	6.00
<b>After hours</b>				
Smaller than 6kl	942.26	998.80	56.54	6.00
Greater than 6kl	942.26	998.80	56.54	6.00

**Sub-Economic Consumption (Indigent)**

Valuation R50 000

	2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Rates	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Sewer <b>SE7A1</b>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer	41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse <b>1X Per Week</b>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Water 6 kl	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
VAT	5.84	5.84	0.00	0.00
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>	<b>47.54</b>	<b>47.54</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>
Electricity Prepaid Meter 150 kWh	150.68	150.45	-0.23	-0.15
VAT	21.09	21.06	-0.03	-0.15
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>219.31</b>	<b>219.05</b>	<b>-0.26</b>	<b>-0.12</b>

## MONTHLY BASKET OF TARIFFS - BUSINESS 2017/2018

**Bussiness - Large (Time of Use)**

		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation	R35 000 000				
Rates		20 941.67	22 491.35	1 549.68	7.40
Sewer	SE7D1+SE8A 30	7 845.42	8 316.03	470.61	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	Bins 2X Per Week 30	17 551.20	18 604.20	1 053.00	6.00
Water	460 kl	18 043.37	19 125.95	1 082.58	6.00
VAT		6 087.44	6 452.30	364.87	5.99
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>		<b>70 510.79</b>	<b>75 031.53</b>	<b>4 520.74</b>	<b>6.41</b>
Electricity Credit Meter	108751 + 436kVA	166 211.85	169 202.27	2 990.41	1.80
VAT		23 269.66	23 688.32	418.66	1.80
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>259 992.30</b>	<b>267 922.11</b>	<b>7 929.81</b>	<b>3.05</b>
<b>HPP if applicable</b>		<b>2 094.17</b>	<b>2 249.14</b>	<b>154.97</b>	<b>7.40</b>

**Bussiness - Medium (Three Phase)**

		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation	R3 200 000				
Rates		1 914.67	2 056.35	141.69	7.40
Sewer	SE7D1+SE8A 1	517.48	548.52	31.04	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	1X Per Week 3	438.78	465.12	26.34	6.00
Water	40 kl	736.64	780.83	44.19	6.00
VAT		242.84	257.06	14.22	5.86
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>		<b>3 892.11</b>	<b>4 149.59</b>	<b>257.48</b>	<b>6.62</b>
Electricity Credit Meter	7000 kWh	11 015.86	11 818.50	802.64	7.29
VAT		1 542.22	1 654.59	112.37	7.29
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>16 450.19</b>	<b>17 622.68</b>	<b>1 172.49</b>	<b>7.13</b>
<b>HPP if applicable</b>		<b>191.47</b>	<b>205.64</b>	<b>14.17</b>	<b>7.40</b>

**Bussiness - Small (Three Phase)**

		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation	R3 200 000				
Rates		1 914.67	2 056.35	141.69	7.40
Sewer	SE7D1+SE8A 1	517.48	548.52	31.04	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	1X Per Week 2	292.52	310.08	17.56	6.00
Water	40 kl	736.64	780.83	44.19	6.00
VAT		222.37	235.36	12.99	5.84
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>		<b>3 725.37</b>	<b>3 972.84</b>	<b>247.47</b>	<b>6.64</b>
Electricity Credit Meter	4000 kWh	6 513.16	6 982.73	469.57	7.21
VAT		911.84	977.58	65.74	7.21
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>11 150.38</b>	<b>11 933.16</b>	<b>782.78</b>	<b>7.02</b>
<b>HPP if applicable</b>		<b>191.47</b>	<b>205.64</b>	<b>14.17</b>	<b>7.40</b>

**Bussiness - Small (Three Phase)**

		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Valuation	R3 200 000				
Rates		1 914.67	2 056.35	141.69	7.40
Sewer	SE7D1+SE8A 1	517.48	548.52	31.04	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	1X Per Week 2	292.52	310.08	17.56	6.00
Water	40 kl	736.64	780.83	44.19	6.00
VAT		222.37	235.36	12.99	5.84
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>		<b>3 725.37</b>	<b>3 972.84</b>	<b>247.47</b>	<b>6.64</b>
Electricity Credit Meter	1000 kWh	2 010.46	2 146.96	136.50	6.79
VAT		281.46	300.57	19.11	6.79
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>6 017.30</b>	<b>6 420.38</b>	<b>403.08</b>	<b>6.70</b>
<b>HPP if applicable</b>		<b>191.47</b>	<b>205.64</b>	<b>14.17</b>	<b>7.40</b>

**Bussiness - Small (Three Phase)**

Valuation R3 200 000

		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Rates		1 914.67	2 056.35	141.69	7.40
Sewer	<b>SE7D1+SE8A</b>	517.48	548.52	31.04	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
Refuse	1X Per Week	31.34	33.22	1.88	6.00
Water	40 kl	736.64	780.83	44.19	6.00
VAT		185.80	196.60	10.80	5.81
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>		<b>3 427.63</b>	<b>3 657.22</b>	<b>229.59</b>	<b>6.70</b>
Electricity Credit Meter	1000 kWh	2 002.36	2 053.96	51.60	2.58
VAT		280.33	287.55	7.22	2.58
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>5 710.32</b>	<b>5 998.74</b>	<b>288.42</b>	<b>5.05</b>
<b>HPP if applicable</b>		191.47	205.64	14.17	7.40

**MONTHLY BASKET OF TARIFFS - VACANT ERVEN 2017/2018****Valuation High**

Valuation R780 000

		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Rates		421.85	453.07	31.22	7.40
Sewer can connect	Availability	123.20	108.54	-14.66	-11.90
Refuse	Availability	73.12	77.51	4.39	6.00
Electricity	Availability	254.78	267.52	12.74	5.00
Water	Availability	114.93	121.83	6.90	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
VAT		85.08	86.39	1.31	1.54
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>1 114.66</b>	<b>1 156.56</b>	<b>41.90</b>	<b>3.76</b>
<b>HPP if applicable</b>		42.19	45.31	3.12	7.40

**Valuation Average**

Valuation R250 000

		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Rates		135.21	145.21	10.01	7.40
Sewer can connect	Availability	123.20	108.54	-14.66	-11.90
Refuse	Availability	73.12	77.51	4.39	6.00
Electricity	Availability	254.78	267.52	12.74	5.00
Water	Availability	114.93	121.83	6.90	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
VAT		85.08	86.39	1.31	1.54
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>828.02</b>	<b>848.71</b>	<b>20.69</b>	<b>2.50</b>
<b>HPP if applicable</b>		13.52	14.52	1.00	7.40

**Valuation Lower**

Valuation R110 000

		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Rates		59.49	63.89	4.40	7.40
Sewer can connect	Availability	123.20	108.54	-14.66	-11.90
Refuse	Availability	73.12	77.51	4.39	6.00
Electricity	Availability	254.78	267.52	12.74	5.00
Water	Availability	114.93	121.83	6.90	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
VAT		85.08	86.39	1.31	1.54
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>752.30</b>	<b>767.39</b>	<b>15.08</b>	<b>2.00</b>

**Valuation Low**

Valuation R15 000

		2016/2017	2017/2018	Amount	%
Rates		8.11	8.71	0.60	7.40
Sewer can connect	Availability	123.20	108.54	-14.66	-11.90
Refuse	Availability	73.12	77.51	4.39	6.00
Electricity	Availability	254.78	267.52	12.74	5.00
Water	Availability	114.93	121.83	6.90	6.00
Infrastructure Basic Charge Water, Electricity & Sewer		41.70	41.70	0.00	0.00
VAT		85.08	86.39	1.31	1.54
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>700.92</b>	<b>712.21</b>	<b>11.28</b>	<b>1.61</b>

## **ANNEXURE E**

### **CAPITAL BUDGET, WARD PROJECTS & HOUSING PROGRAMME**

# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2019/20 MTREF

						2017/18 BUDGET			2018/19 BUDGET		
						COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL
Area	Local Area	Ward	Project Description	Project Manager	Funding Source						
<b>FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION</b>						<b>2 705 000</b>		<b>2 705 000</b>	<b>8 000 000</b>		<b>8 000 000</b>
Gansbaai	Gansbaai	Ward 02	UPGRADE OF MUNICIPAL YARD	J De Villiers	Operating cash -WSP	60 000		60 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS :FINANCE	S Reyneke	Surplus	30 000		30 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS :FLEET MANAGEMENT	M Bartman	Surplus	25 000		25 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS :DIRECTOR:MANAGEMENT SERVICES	D Arrison	Surplus	20 000		20 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	VEHICLES-OPERATIONAL MANAGER:STANFORD	M Bartman	Surplus	600 000		600 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY	C Johnson	Surplus	1 620 000		1 620 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	VEHICLES	M Bartman	Surplus				8 000 000		8 000 000
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	VEHICLES -REFURBISHMENT OF ENGINES	M Bartman	Surplus	350 000		350 000			8 000 000
<b>PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT</b>						<b>45 000</b>		<b>45 000</b>			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS:ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT/PLANNING	S Madikane	Surplus	25 000		25 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS:DIRECTOR:INFRASTRUCTURE & PLANNING	S Muller	Surplus	20 000		20 000			
<b>PUBLIC SAFETY</b>						<b>348 000</b>	<b>800 000</b>	<b>1 148 000</b>			
Stanford	Thembelihle	Ward 11	FIRE HYDRANT/FIRE TRUCK	J De Villiers	Operating cash -WSP	50 000		50 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS -FIRE BRIGADE & DISASTER MANAGEMENT	L Smith	Surplus	75 000		75 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	FIRE SERVICES CAPACITY BUILDING GRANT PROJECT	L Smith	Prov-Fire Serv Grant		800 000	800 000			
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 12	INSTALLATION OF SURVEILLANCE CAMERA AT MANDLA	B Plaatjies	Operating cash -WSP	223 000		223 000			
<b>COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES</b>						<b>610 000</b>	<b>1 515 500</b>	<b>2 125 500</b>	<b>2 500 000</b>	<b>2 500 000</b>	
Hermanus	Hawston	Ward 08	EXTENSION OF THUSONG CENTRE	D Hendriks	MIG		1 495 000	1 495 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS -CDW	R Williams	Prov-CDW		20 500	20 500	2 500 000	2 500 000	
Gansbaai	Blompark	Ward 02	EXPANSION OF EXISTING CEMETERY	F Myburgh	Operating cash -WSP	60 000		60 000			
Gansbaai	Blompark	Ward 02	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT-STRUCTURES	F Myburgh	Operating cash -WSP	100 000		100 000			
Kleinmond	Overhills	Ward 10	UPGRADING OF OVERHILLS COMMUNITY HALL	D La Key	Operating cash -WSP	200 000		200 000			
Stanford	Stanford	Ward 11	RIVER FRONT AND WANDELPAD ENHANCEMENT	P Ferreira	Operating cash -WSP	50 000		50 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	DEVELOPMENT OF REGIONAL CEMETERY	M Bartman	Surplus	200 000		200 000			
<b>LIBRARIES</b>							<b>700 000</b>	<b>700 000</b>			
Hermanus	Hawston	Ward 08	HAWSTON LIBRARY UPGRADE	D Kearney	Prov-Library Gr		455 000	455 000			
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 09	KLEINMOND LIBRARY UPGRADE	D La Key	Prov-Library Gr		245 000	245 000			
<b>SPORT &amp; RECREATION</b>						<b>795 000</b>	<b>1 471 000</b>	<b>2 266 000</b>	<b>6 100 000</b>	<b>6 100 000</b>	<b>7 169 000</b>
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 12	ARTIFICIAL TURF SOCCERFIELD	D Hendriks	MIG				2 500 000	2 500 000	5 000 000
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	SPORT FACILITIES	D Hendriks	MIG				100 000	100 000	5 000 000
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 05	UPGRADING OF WARD 5 PLAY PARK	L Rainbird	Operating cash -WSP	48 000		48 000			
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 06	SITTING PAVILION FOR COACH AND RESERVE PLAYERS	B Plaatjies	Operating cash -WSP	100 000		100 000			
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 09	PLAY PARK EQUIPMENT (OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT FOR CHILDREN)	D La Key	Operating cash -WSP	70 000		70 000			
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 09	MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)	D Van Rhodie	Operating cash -WSP	40 000		40 000			
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 10	MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)	D Van Rhodie	Operating cash -WSP	30 000		30 000			
Mooiuisig/Ohil	Mooiuisig/Ohil	Ward 10	PLAY PARK EQUIPMENT(NEW WOODEN JUNGLE GYM)	D Van Rhodie	Operating cash -WSP	50 000		50 000			
Is/Pdorp	Is/Pdorp	Ward 11	IRRIGATION -SPORTSFIELD(PUMP, PIPELINE & CONTROL VALVE)	J De Villiers	Operating cash -WSP	80 000		80 000			
Pearly Beach	Eluxolweni	Ward 12	FENCING BAMBANI & SOPHUMELELE CORRIDOR PLAYERS	B Plaatjies	Operating cash -WSP	77 000		77 000			
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 12	FENCING OF BASKETBALL COURT JIKELEZA STREET	B Plaatjies	Operating cash -WSP	100 000		100 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)	J De Villiers	Surplus	52 000		52 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)	D Nel	Surplus	100 000		100 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS :COMMUNITY PARK(INCL.NURSERIES)	D Van Rhodie	Surplus	48 000		48 000			
Hermanus	Hermanus	Ward 03	HERMANUS SPORT COMPLEX	D Hendriks	Prov-Sport & Rec Gr		1 171 000	1 171 000			
Hermanus	Hawston	Ward 08	HAWSTON SPORT COMPLEX	D Hendriks	MIG		300 000	300 000	3 500 000	3 500 000	2 169 000
<b>HOUSING</b>						<b>38 297 875</b>	<b>38 297 875</b>	<b>38 297 875</b>	<b>18 958 164</b>	<b>18 958 164</b>	<b>34 415 319</b>
Gansbaai	Masakhane	Ward 01	MASAKHANE	B Louw	Prov-Housing		1 814 246	1 814 246	4 000 000	4 000 000	15 486 539
Gansbaai	Beverly Hills	Ward 02	BEVERLY HILLS PROJECT	B Louw	Prov-Housing		5 701 861	5 701 861			
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 06	ZWELIHLE PROJECT-TRANSIT CAMP(166)	B Louw	Prov-Housing		5 743 871	5 743 871	498 045	498 045	
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 06	MANDELA SQUARE/GARDEN SITE	B Louw	Prov-Housing		1 461 965	1 461 965			
Hermanus	Hawston	Ward 08	HAWSTON PROJECT-IRDP	B Louw	Prov-Housing		9 372 599	9 372 599	5 460 119	5 460 119	3 680 804
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 05	ZWELIHLE:TAMBO SQUARE PROJECT	B Louw	Prov-Housing				1 000 000	1 000 000	3 973 364
Stanford	Stanford	Ward 11	STANFORD IRDP	B Louw	Prov-Housing		6 543 900	6 543 900	4 000 000	4 000 000	5 000 000
Gansbaai	Blompark	Ward 02	BLOMPARK PROJECT	B Louw	Prov-Housing		7 659 433	7 659 433	4 000 000	4 000 000	6 274 612

# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2019/20 MTREF

						2017/18 BUDGET			2018/19 BUDGET			2019/20 BUDGET		
Area	Local Area	Ward	Project Description	Project Manager	Funding Source	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL
			ROADS			3 165 000	4 000 000	7 165 000		9 300 000	9 300 000		12 100 000	12 100 000
Gansbaai	Blompark	Ward 02	REHABILITATE ROADS - BLOMPARK	D Hendriks	MIG					2 000 000	2 000 000		5 000 000	5 000 000
Stanford	Stanford	Ward 11	REHABILITATE ROADS - STANFORD	D Hendriks	MIG					2 800 000	2 800 000		4 000 000	4 000 000
Gansbaai	Masakhane	Ward 01	REHABILITATE ROADS - MASAKHANE	D Hendriks	MIG					1 000 000	1 000 000			
Hermanus	Westcliff	Ward 04	SPEED CALMING MEASURES	D Nel	Operating cash -WSP	50 000		50 000						
Hermanus	Westcliff	Ward 04	PATH WAYS THROUGH THE COMMONAGE IN WEST C	T Marx	Operating cash -WSP	150 000		150 000						
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 05	SPEED HUMPS AT ALFRED NZO STREET	T Marx	Operating cash -WSP	20 000		20 000						
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 05	SIDE WALK & SPEED HUMPS AT NTLANZI STREET	T Marx	Operating cash -WSP	220 000		220 000						
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 06	SIDE WALK AND SPEED HUMPS AT MAHELA,PONOANE	T Marx	Operating cash -WSP	50 000		50 000						
Hermanus	Hawston	Ward 08	HAWSTON -SIDEWALK UPGRADE(NEW)	D Kearney	Operating cash -WSP	100 000		100 000						
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 09	FORMALIZING OF PARKING AREA -COR. 4TH STREET	D Van Rhodie	Operating cash -WSP	30 000		30 000						
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 09	EXTENSION OF HEUNINGKLOOF FOOTPATH	D Van Rhodie	Operating cash -WSP	100 000		100 000						
Kleinmond	Proteadorp	Ward 09	SPEEDBUMPS -LOCATIONS TO BE IDENTIFIED (FIRST	D Van Rhodie	Operating cash -WSP	60 000		60 000						
Pringle Bay	Pringle Bay	Ward 10	CONSTRUCTION OF SIDEWALKS(NEW)	D Van Rhodie	Operating cash -WSP	50 000		50 000						
Hermanus	Onrus/Vermont	Ward 13	ATLANTIC DRIVE WALKWAY(NEW)	D Kearney	Operating cash -WSP	100 000		100 000						
Hermanus	Onrus/Vermont	Ward 13	CYCLE LANE IN ONRUS MAIN ROAD (NEW)	D Kearney	Operating cash -WSP	70 000		70 000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS :ROADS	D Nel	Surplus	10 000		10 000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS -TRAFFIC	R Fraser	Surplus	75 000		75 000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	VEHICLES -ROADS	M Bartman	Surplus	1 200 000		1 200 000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	VEHICLES-TRAFFIC	M Bartman	Surplus	880 000		880 000						
Hermanus	Hawston	Ward 08	HAWSTON HOUSING PROJECT BUS ROUTE	D Hendriks	MIG		4 000 000	4 000 000		3 500 000	3 500 000		3 100 000	3 100 000
			ELECTRICITY			15 870 000	4 000 000	19 870 000	14 500 000	4 000 000	18 500 000	13 000 000	11 000 000	24 000 000
Gansbaai	Franskraal	Ward 01	FRANSKRAAL,KLEINBAAI & BIRKENHEAD: MV/LV & MIN	D Maree	EL9/10				1 500 000		1 500 000	1 500 000		1 500 000
Gansbaai	Gansbaai	Ward 02	GANSBAAI:CCTV,SCADA,MINISUB AND MV/LV UPGRADE	D Maree	EL8/9/10	3 000 000		3 000 000	1 000 000		1 000 000	750 000		750 000
Stanford	Stanford	Ward 11	STANFORD:MV UPGRADE	D Maree	EL 9/10				1 000 000		1 000 000	750 000		750 000
Hermanus	Hermanus/Zwe	Ward 04,05,06	ELECTRIFICATION OF LOW COST HOUSING AREAS (IN	K d Plessis	INEP		4 000 000	4 000 000		4 000 000	4 000 000		11 000 000	11 000 000
	Mount Pleasant													
Hermanus	Pleasant	Ward 04	FLOOD LIGHTS -LED (STORE)	M Bartman	Operating cash -WSP	80 000		80 000						
Hermanus	Fisherhaven	Ward 08	FISHERHAVEN -STREET LIGHTS	K d Plessis	Operating cash -WSP	50 000		50 000						
Hermanus	Onrus/Vermont	Ward 13	STREET LIGHTS	K d Plessis	Operating cash -WSP	40 000		40 000						
Hermanus	Hermanus	Ward 03	HERMANUS:MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT	K d Plessis	EL8/9/10	2 000 000		2 000 000	7 000 000		7 000 000	5 000 000		5 000 000
Hermanus	Hermanus	Ward 03	HERMANUS: MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT	K d Plessis	SURPLUS-BL	4 650 000		4 650 000						
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 09	KLEINMOND: MV & LV NETWORK UPGRADE	K d Plessis	EL8/9/10	2 000 000		2 000 000	2 000 000		2 000 000	2 000 000		2 000 000
Hermanus	Hawston	Ward 08	HAWSTON: MV & LV UPGRADE/REPLACEMENT	K d Plessis	EL8/9/10	2 000 000		2 000 000	2 000 000		2 000 000	2 000 000		2 000 000
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS :ELECTRICITY- HM & KM	K d Plessis	Surplus	25 000		25 000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS :ELECTRICITY- GB& ST	D Maree	Surplus	25 000		25 000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	VEHICLES-ELECTRICITY	M Bartman	Surplus	1 000 000		1 000 000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	ELECTRICITY TRANSFORMERS(CAPITAL REPLACEMENT)	S Muller	EL8/10	1 000 000		1 000 000				1 000 000		1 000 000
			WATER			4 800 000	4 500 000	9 300 000	13 300 000	504 000	13 804 000	16 600 000	269 000	16 869 000
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	REPLACEMENT OF OVERSTRAND WATER PIPES	H Blignaut	EL9/10				3 800 000		3 800 000	6 600 000		6 600 000
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 09	BUFFELS RIVER AND DE BOS DAM INTAKE STRUCTURE	H Blignaut	EL9/10				1 200 000		1 200 000	1 300 000		1 300 000
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	WATER FACILITIES (CONTINGENCY )	H Blignaut	EL8/9/10	200 000		200 000	200 000		200 000	300 000		300 000
Hermanus	Hawston	Ward 08	HAWSTON:BULK WATER UPGRADE FOR HOUSING PROJECT	D Hendriks	MIG		4 500 000	4 500 000		504 000	504 000	269 000		269 000
Hermanus	Hermanus	Ward 04	UPGRADE HERMANUS WELL FIELDS PHASE 1	H Blignaut	EL9/10				4 000 000		4 000 000	4 000 000		4 000 000
Gansbaai	Gansbaai	Ward 02	REPLACE FRANSKRAAL WTW GENSET	H Blignaut	EL8	700 000		700 000						
Stanford	Stanford	Ward 11	WATER STABILIZATION PLANT FOR STANFORD	H Blignaut	EL 9				1 500 000		1 500 000			
Kleinmond	Pringle Bay	Ward 10	NEW RESERVOIR FOR PRINGLE BAY	H Blignaut	EL8/9	3 810 000		3 810 000	2 600 000		2 600 000			
Kleinmond	Bettiesbaai	Ward 10	REFURBISHMENT OF KLEINMOND & BUFFELS RIVER WATER	H Blignaut	EL10							2 400 000		2 400 000
Gansbaai	Blompark	Ward 02	GREY WATER RETICULATION - SCHOOL SITE (PUMP PIPES)	J de Villiers	Operating cash -WSP	80 000		80 000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS :WATER DISTRIBUTION	D Nel	Surplus	10 000		10 000						
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 09	KLEINMOND PALMIET PUMP STATION AND BULK PIPES	H Blignaut	EL10							2 000 000		2 000 000

# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2019/20 MTREF

						2017/18 BUDGET			2018/19 BUDGET		
						COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL
Area	Local Area	Ward	Project Description	Project Manager	Funding Source						
<b>SEWERAGE</b>						<b>17 590 000</b>	<b>5 235 000</b>	<b>22 825 000</b>	<b>12 200 000</b>	<b>1 000 000</b>	<b>13 200 000</b>
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	UPGRADING OF PUMPSTATIONS	H Blignaut	EL8	5 000 000		5 000 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	SEWERAGE FACILITIES (CONTINGENCY)	H Blignaut	EL8/9/10	500 000		500 000	500 000		500 000
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 09	KLEINMOND - SEWER NETWORK EXTENSION	H Blignaut	EL9/10				4 000 000		4 000 000
Hermanus	Onrus	Ward 13	UPGRADING OF KIDBROOKE PIPELINE	H Blignaut	EL8/9	3 100 000		3 100 000	1 800 000		1 800 000
Stanford	Stanford	Ward 11	WWWTW UPGRADE - STANFORD	H Blignaut	EL8/9-MIG	3 000 000	5 235 000	8 235 000	1 080 000	1 000 000	2 080 000
Hermanus	Zwelihle	Ward 12	BULK SEWERAGE OUTFALL LINE 525 MM Ø OHS13.2	D Hendriks	EL8	340 000		340 000			
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 09	REHABILITATE MAIN BULK SEWER TO WWWTW PH1	H Blignaut	EL8/9/10	3 000 000		3 000 000	3 770 000		3 770 000
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	FENCING AT SEWERAGE INSTALLATIONS	H Blignaut	EL9/10				800 000		800 000
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Ward 09	ADDITIONAL AERATOR AT KLEINMOND WWWTW	H Blignaut	EL8	350 000		350 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	VEHICLES-SEWERAGE	M Bartman	Surplus	2 300 000		2 300 000			
Hermanus	Hermanus	Ward 03	EXTENSION OF SEWER LINE 12th STREET VOELKLIP	H Blignaut	EL9				250 000		250 000
<b>STORMWATER</b>						<b>250 000</b>	<b>6 800 000</b>	<b>7 050 000</b>	<b>4 000 000</b>	<b>4 000 000</b>	<b>5 000 000</b>
Gansbaai	Masakhane	Ward 01	UPGRADE STORMWATER DRAINAGE	D Hendriks	MIG		2 900 000	2 900 000		1 000 000	1 000 000
Gansbaai	kraal/Masakhan	Ward 01	STORMWATER-TO PREVENT FLOODING OF RESIDENT	J De Villiers	Operating cash -WSP	80 000		80 000			
Hermanus	Fisherhaven	Ward 08	FISHERHAVEN -STORMWATER	D Kearney	Operating cash -WSP	150 000		150 000			
baardskeerdersbaardskeerdersb		Ward 11	STORMWATER (AD HOC)	J De Villiers	Operating cash -WSP	20 000		20 000			
Hermanus	Hawston	Ward 08	HAWSTON HOUSING PROJECT BULK STORMWATER	D Hendriks	MIG		3 900 000	3 900 000		3 000 000	3 000 000
<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>						<b>1 610 000</b>		<b>1 610 000</b>			
Gansbaai	kraal/Masakhan	Ward 01	REFUSE -DROP-OFF FACILITIES FOR DOMESTIC REF	J De Villiers	Operating cash -WSP	80 000		80 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS -WASTE MANAGEMENT	D Nel	Surplus	10 000		10 000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	Overstrand	VEHICLES-WASTE MANAGEMENT	M Bartman	Surplus	1 500 000		1 500 000			
Gansbaai	Kleinbaai	Ward 02	REFUSE DROP-OFF FACILITIES-KLEINBAAI CONTRIB	J De Villiers	Operating cash -WSP	20 000		20 000			
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>						<b>47 788 000</b>	<b>67 319 375</b>	<b>115 107 375</b>	<b>48 000 000</b>	<b>46 362 164</b>	<b>94 362 164</b>
									<b>48 000 000</b>	<b>69 953 319</b>	<b>117 953 319</b>

## FUNDING:

EXTERNAL LOAN 8/9/10(GENERAL CAPITAL)	30 000 000	30 000 000	40 000 000	40 000 000	40 000 000	40 000 000
SURPLUS-BL	4 650 000	4 650 000				
SURPLUS	10 200 000	10 200 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000
OPERATING CASH -WSP	2 938 000	2 938 000				
INEP		4 000 000		4 000 000	4 000 000	11 000 000
MIG		22 330 000		23 404 000	23 404 000	24 538 000
PROV-HOUSING		38 297 875		18 958 164	18 958 164	34 415 319
PROV-LIBRARIES		700 000				
PROV-FIRE SERV GRANT		800 000				
PROV-CDW GRANT		20 500				
PROV-SPORT & RECREATION GRANT		1 171 000				
	<b>47 788 000</b>	<b>67 319 375</b>	<b>115 107 375</b>	<b>48 000 000</b>	<b>46 362 164</b>	<b>94 362 164</b>
				<b>48 000 000</b>	<b>69 953 319</b>	<b>117 953 319</b>



## DRAFT BUDGET 2017/2018 - WARD SPECIFIC PROJECTS

Town	Local Area	Ward	Project Description	TOTAL	PROJECT MANAGER	
Gansbaai	Franskraal / Masakhane	01	Surfacing of gravel roads (low traffic volume)	200 000	J de Villiers	Opex
Gansbaai	Franskraal / Masakhane	01	Stormwater - To prevent flooding of residential properties	80 000	J de Villiers	Capex
Gansbaai	Franskraal / Masakhane	01	Refuse - drop-off facilities for domestic refuse	80 000	J de Villiers	Capex
Gansbaai	Masakhane/Gansbaai/Blompark	01	Improvement of taxi rank as well as established pick-up points	40 000	F Myburgh	Opex
				<b>400 000</b>		
Gansbaai	De Kelders/Blompark/Gansbaai	02	Traffic calming (Professional fees - planning phase)	60 000	J de Villiers	Opex
Gansbaai	Blompark	02	Expansion of existing cemetery	60 000	F Myburgh	Capex
Gansbaai	Gansbaai	02	Upgrade of municipal yard	60 000	J de Villiers	Capex
Gansbaai	Blompark	02	Grey water reticulation - school site (pump pipeline & control equipment)	80 000	J de Villiers	Capex
Gansbaai	Kleinbaai	02	Kleinbaai picnic tables	20 000	F Myburgh	Opex
Gansbaai	Kleinbaai	02	Refuse drop-off facilities-Kleinbaai contribution to communal domestic refuse drop-off	20 000	J de Villiers	Capex
Gansbaai	Blompark	02	Early childhood development-Structures	100 000	F Myburgh	Capex
				<b>400 000</b>		
Hermanus	Hermanus	03	Cliff path maintenance	150 000	T Marx	Opex
Hermanus	Hermanus	03	Side walk maintenance	150 000	T Marx	Opex
Hermanus	Hermanus	03	Tennis courts - resurfacing	100 000	T Marx	Opex
				<b>400 000</b>		
Hermanus	Westcliff	04	Path ways through the commonage and Refuse Bins	150 000	T Marx	Capex
Hermanus	Westcliff	04	Speed Calming Measures	50 000	D Nel	Capex
Hermanus	Mount Pleasant	04	LED Flood Lights (Stores)	80 000	M Bartman	Capex
Hermanus	Mount Pleasant	04	Paving (in front of the Superette)	50 000	T Marx	Opex
Hermanus	Mount Pleasant	04	Christmas Lights	70 000	K du Plessis	Opex
				<b>400 000</b>		
Hermanus	Zwelihle	05	Speed Humps at Alfred Nzo Street	20 000	D Nel	Capex
Hermanus	Zwelihle	05	Side walk & speed humps at Ntlanzi Street	220 000	T Marx	Capex
Hermanus	Zwelihle	05	Upgrading of Ward 5 play park	48 000	B Plaatjies	Capex
Hermanus	Zwelihle	05	Upgrading of Ward 5 play park	32 000	B Plaatjies	Opex
Hermanus	Zwelihle	05	Fencing of Ilisa Street Play park	80 000	D Nel	Opex
				<b>400 000</b>		
Hermanus	Zwelihle	06	Side walk and speed humps at Mahela,Ponoane, Nxumalo,Salukazana Street	50 000	T Marx	Capex
Hermanus	Zwelihle	06	Purchasing of chairs and tables for Zwelihle Community Hall	150 000	B Plaatjies	Opex
Hermanus	Zwelihle	06	Purchasing of chairs and tables for Zwelihle Sport Ground Club House	100 000	B Plaatjies	Opex
Hermanus	Zwelihle	06	Sitting pavilion for coach and reserve players	100 000	B Plaatjies	Capex
				<b>400 000</b>		
Hermanus	Sandbaai	07	Dust prevention for all gravelled roads in Sandbaai	400 000	Operational Manager	Opex
				<b>400 000</b>		
Hermanus	Fisherhaven	08	Fisherhaven -Stormwater	150 000	T Marx	Capex
Hermanus	Fisherhaven	08	Fisherhaven - Street Lights	50 000	K du Plessis	Capex
Hermanus	Hawston	08	Hawston - Trimming of Milkwood	70 000	L Rainbird	Opex
Hermanus	Hawston	08	Hawston -Christmas Lights	30 000	D Kearney	Opex
Hermanus	Hawston	08	Hawston -Sidewalk Upgrade(New)	100 000	T Marx	Capex
				<b>400 000</b>		

## DRAFT BUDGET 2017/2018 - WARD SPECIFIC PROJECTS

Town	Local Area	Ward	Project Description	TOTAL	PROJECT MANAGER	
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	09	Play park equipment (Outdoor equipment for main beach)	70 000	D Vanrhodie	Capex
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	09	Repairing / replacement of all wooden bridges (coastal path)	30 000	D Vanrhodie	Opex
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	09	Replacement of refuse bins (coastal path)	10 000	D Lakey	Opex
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	09	Pruning of vegetation (coastal path)	20 000	D Vanrhodie	Opex
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	09	Replacement of broken benches	10 000	D Vanrhodie	Opex
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	09	Building/Re-building of tidal pool (Investigation & design)	30 000	D Lakey	Opex
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	09	Minor Assets- (Brushcutters )	40 000	D Vanrhodie	Capex
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	09	Formalizing of parking area - cor. 4th Street and 15th Avenue(new kerbs)	30 000	D Vanrhodie	Capex
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	09	Extension of Heuningkloof footpath	100 000	D Vanrhodie	Capex
Kleinmond	Proteadorp	09	Speedbumps -Locations to be identified (First area 11th Street, Proteadorp)	60 000	D Lakey	Capex
				<b>400 000</b>		
Pringle Bay	Pringle Bay	10	Construction of sidewalks(new)	50 000	D Vanrhodie	Capex
Kleinmond	Overhills	10	Upgrading of Overhills Community Hall	200 000	D Lakey	Capex
Rooi Els	Rooi Els	10	Maintenance of stormwater drainage ditches	20 000	D Vanrhodie	Opex
Mooiuitsig/Overhills						
/Proteadorp	Mooiuitsig/Overhills/Proteadorp	10	Play Park Equipment(new wooden jungle gyms)	50 000	D Lakey	Capex
Betty's Bay	Betty's Bay	10	Storm water drainage project in Access road	50 000	D Vanrhodie	Opex
Kleinmond	Kleinmond	10	Minor Assets- (Brushcutters )	30 000	D Lakey	Capex
				<b>400 000</b>		
Stanford	Thembelihle	11	Fire hydrant / Fire truck	50 000	J de Villiers	Capex
Pearly Beach	Eluxolweni	11	Irrigation - sportsfield (pump, pipeline & control equipment)	80 000	J de Villiers	Capex
Pearly Beach	Pearly Beach	11	Surfacing (dust control) of low volume gravel roads	100 000	J de Villiers	Opex
Stanford	Stanford	11	River Front and Wandelpad enhancement	50 000	P Ferreira	Capex
Baardskeerdersbos	Rural Area	11	Road signs for farming community - rural area - tourism signage/directions	30 000	F Myburgh	Opex
Buffeljachts	Buffeljachts	11	Upgrade of public launching site(beautification)	20 000	F Myburgh	Opex
Baardskeerdersbos	Baardskeerdersbos	11	Stormwater (ad hoc)	20 000	J de Villiers	Capex
Pearly Beach	Pearly Beach	11	Upgrade of ablution facilities (Castle Beach)	30 000	J de Villiers	Opex
Pearly Beach	Pearly Beach	11	Traffic calming (Professional fees -planning phase)	20 000	J de Villiers	Opex
				<b>400 000</b>		
Hermanus	Zwelihle	12	Fencing Bambani & Sophumelele Corridor Play Parks (new)	77 000	D Nel	Capex
Hermanus	Zwelihle	12	Fencing of basketball court Jikeleza Street (new)	100 000	D Nel	Capex
Hermanus	Zwelihle	12	Installation of surveillance camera at Mandela Street	223 000	B Plaatjies	Capex
				<b>400 000</b>		
Hermanus	Onrus/Vermont	13	Atlantic Drive walkway(new)	100 000	T Marx	Capex
Hermanus	Onrus/Vermont	13	Street Lights	40 000	K du Plessis	Capex
Hermanus	Onrus/Vermont	13	VOS Coastal path Maintenance	100 000	T Marx	Opex
Hermanus	Onrus	13	Cycle lane in Onrus Main Road (new)	70 000	T Marx	Capex
Hermanus	Vermont	13	Paving of Jan Rabie Pool Parking Area	90 000	T Marx	Opex
				<b>400 000</b>		
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>				<b>5 200 000</b>		

## **HOUSING BUDGET 3 YEARS -2017-2020**

Project	Vote number	Amended Budget 2016/2017	Proposed Budget 2017/2018	Proposed Budget 2018/2019	Proposed Budget 2019/2020
EHP	12990203280000	260 000.00	280 000.00	300 000.00	320 000.00
Hawston TS (378)	12990203280000			5 809 634.00	13 239 881.00
Blompark TS	12990203280000			6 932 202.00	10 224 800.00
Swartdamweg TS (48 + 131)	12990203280000	14 055 013.00	170 300.00		
Site C2 TS (132)	12990203280000	17 101 885.00	2 805 825.00		
Housing Admin Site TS (39)	12990203280000	1 168 709.00			
Zwelihle Admin Site (TRA)	12990203280000	10 088 446.00			
Garden Site TS (58)	12990203280000	6 745 858.00	116 000.00		
<b><u>TOTAL OPEX</u></b>		<b>49 419 911.00</b>	<b>3 372 125.00</b>	<b>13 041 836.00</b>	<b>23 784 681.00</b>
Stanford IRDP	5 02 5009 006 1	1 612 884.00	6 543 900.00	4 000 000.00	5 000 000.00
Masakhane	5 02 5009 007 1		1 814 246.00	4 000 000.00	15 486 539.00
Blompark			7 659 433.00	4 000 000.00	6 274 612.00
Beverly Hills	5 02 5009 008 1		5 701 861.00		
Hawston IRDP	5 02 5009 010 1	4 038 526.00	9 372 599.00	5 460 119.00	3 680 804.00
Mandela Square /Garden Site	5 02 5009 001 1	500 000.00	1 461 965.00		
Transit Camp & Asazani (166)	5 02 5009 009 1		5 743 871.00	498 045.00	
Swartdamroad IRDP	5 02 5009 005 1	105 818.00			
Tambo Square				1 000 000.00	3 973 364.00
Admin Site TRA Wetcores (125)	5 02 5009 012 1	1 000 000.00			
<b><u>TOTAL CAPEX</u></b>		<b>7 257 228.00</b>	<b>38 297 875.00</b>	<b>18 958 164.00</b>	<b>34 415 319.00</b>
<b><u>GRAND TOTAL</u></b>		<b>56 677 139.00</b>	<b>41 670 000.00</b>	<b>32 000 000.00</b>	<b>58 200 000.00</b>

## **ANNEXURE F**

### **SERVICE LEVEL STANDARDS**

Province: Municipality(WC032) - Schedule of Service Delivery Standards	
Description	
Standard	Service Level 2017/2018
<b>Solid Waste Removal</b>	
Premise based removal (Residential Frequency)	WEEKLY
Premise based removal (Business Frequency)	UP TO 5 TIMES PER WEEK (AS PER REQUEST)
Bulk Removal (Frequency)	NO
Removal Bags provided(Yes/No)	NO
Garden refuse removal Included (Yes/No)	NO
Street Cleaning Frequency in CBD	DAILY
Street Cleaning Frequency in areas excluding CBD	DAILY ON ROTATIONAL BASIS
How soon are public areas cleaned after events (24hours/48hours/longer)	WITHIN 24 HRS
Clearing of illegal dumping (24hours/48hours/longer)	48 HOURS
Recycling or environmentally friendly practices(Yes/No)	Yes
Licenced landfill site(Yes/No)	Yes
<b>Water Service</b>	
Water Quality rating (Blue/Green/Brown/NO drop)	1 Blue Drop 90.79% (2013); 4 Green Drops 89.14% (2012); No Drop 100%
Is free water available to all? (All/only to the indigent consumers)	Indigent Consumers
Frequency of meter reading? (per month, per year)	Monthly
Are estimated consumption calculated on actual consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)	N/A
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)	N/A
<b>Duration (hours) before availability of water is restored in cases of service interruption (complete the sub questions)</b>	
One service connection affected (number of hours)	2.00
Up to 5 service connection affected (number of hours)	4.00
Up to 20 service connection affected (number of hours)	4.00
Feeder pipe larger than 800mm (number of hours)	N/A
What is the average minimum water flow in your municipality?	Min 2.4Bar pressure
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)	Yes. Groundwater Monitoring Programs
How long does it take to replace faulty water meters? (days)	2 days
Do you have a cathodic protection system in place that is operational at this stage? (Yes/No)	No
<b>Electricity Service</b>	
What is your electricity availability percentage on average per month?	98,78% (Eskom Loadshedding included) 99.7% (Eskom Loadshedding excluded)
Do your municipality have a ripple control in place that is operational? (Yes/No)	YES
How much do you estimate is the cost saving in utilizing the ripple control system?	R 14777.32.00 p/a
What is the frequency of meters being read? (per month, per year)	PER MONTH
Are estimated consumption calculated at consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)	N/A
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)	N/A
Duration before availability of electricity is restored in cases of breakages (immediately/one day/two days/longer)	IMMEDIATE
Are accounts normally calculated on actual readings? (Yes/no)	YES
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)	NO
How long does it take to replace faulty meters? (days)	1
Do you have a plan to prevent illegal connections and prevention of electricity theft? (Yes/No)	YES
How effective is the action plan in curbing line losses? (Good/Bad)	GOOD

Description	
<b>Standard</b>	<b>Service Level 2017/2018</b>
How soon does the municipality provide a quotation to a customer upon a written request? (days)	7
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service where existing infrastructure can be used? (working days)	5
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for low voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)	5
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for high voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)	5
<b>Sewerage Service</b>	
Are your purification system effective enough to put water back in to the system after purification?	YES, effective to put water back into water resources in accordance with license conditions.
To what extend do you subsidize your indigent consumers?	Basic charge plus one after hour tanker service
<b>How long does it take to restore sewerage breakages on average</b>	
Severe overflow? (hours)	4.00
Sewer blocked pipes: Large pipes? (Hours)	4.00
Sewer blocked pipes: Small pipes? (Hours)	4.00
Spillage clean-up? (hours)	6.00
Replacement of manhole covers? (Hours)	4.00
<b>Road Infrastructure Services</b>	
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a major road? (Hours)	24.00
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a minor road? (Hours)	48.00
Time taken to repair a road following an open trench service crossing? (Hours)	48.00
Time taken to repair walkways? (Hours)	48.00
<b>Property valuations</b>	
How long does it take on average from completion to the first account being issued? (one month/three months or longer)	3 months
Do you have any special rating properties? (Yes/No)	yes
<b>Financial Management</b>	
Is there any change in the situation of unauthorised and wasteful expenditure over time? (Decrease/Increase)	Decrease
Are the financial statement outsources? (Yes/No)	No
Are there Council adopted business process tsructuing the flow and managemet of documentation feeding to Trial Balalnce?	Standard Operating Procedures
How long does it take for an Tax/Invoice to be paid from the date it has been received?	24.83 days
Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quaterly and annually including for the next two to three years procurement plans?	Partially (currently being developed)
<b>Administration</b>	
Reaction time on enquiries and requests?	1 to 10
Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)	1 to 10
Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)	10
Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)	10
What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%,10% or more)	1
How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)	N/A
Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)	yes

Description	
<b>Standard</b>	<b>Service Level 2017/2018</b>
Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)	no
How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)	1 day
How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?	Weekly
<b>Community safety and licensing services</b>	
How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)	30min
How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)	10min
How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)	72hours
How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)	10min
How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)	30min
What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)	4.25 min
What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)	15 min urban
What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)	40 min urban
<b>Economic development</b>	
How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?	7
How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?	4
What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?	50
Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)	No
<b>Other Service delivery and communication</b>	
Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)	Yes - available on <a href="http://www.overstrand.gov.za">www.overstrand.gov.za</a>
Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)	Yes
Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No)	Yes

## **ANNEXURE G**

### **WATER & WASTE WATER QUALITY**



# 2014

## Blue Drop Report



028\_2012



**water & sanitation**

Department:  
Water and Sanitation  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**blue drop**  
CERTIFICATION

drinking water quality  
REGULATION

## Blue Drop Requirements for 2014

2014 BLUE DROP REQUIREMENTS		
<b>(1)</b> <b>WATER SAFETY PLANNING</b> <b>35%</b>	<b>(1.1)</b> <b>WATER SAFETY PLANNING PROCESS (10%)</b>	<b>a)</b> The Water Safety Planning Process is steered by a group of people which includes the technical, financial and management staff of the municipality. Where a Water Services Provider arrangement exist the WSA and Water Services Provider should partake in this process <b>b)</b> There should be clear indication that the Water Services Institution conducted a water safety planning process and not only drafted a document <b>c)</b> There should be clear reference to the specific water supply system at hand and not only global risk management measurements put in place
	<b>(1.2)</b> <b>RISK ASSESSMENT (35%)</b>	<b>a)</b> The Risk Assessment must cover catchment, treatment and reticulation <b>b)</b> The Water Services Institution (WSI) must provide information on findings of the Risk Assessment (and detail Risk Prioritisation method followed) for the specific water supply system including water resource quality. Format not important but it should be proven not to be a desktop study <b>c)</b> The Water Safety Planning process must include (adequate) Control Measures for each significant hazard or hazardous event identified <b>d)</b> A Water Quality Analyses conducted for at least 95% of the SANS 241 list of determinands (min 80%) (SANS 241). This is to verify whether treatment technology is adequate to treat the raw water to comply with national standard limits <b>e)</b> The WSI to proof implementation of mitigation measures from previous Water Safety Plans
	<b>(1.3)</b> <b>MONITORING PROGRAMME (30%)</b>	<b>a)</b> Prove <b>Operational Monitoring</b> is: i) Informed by the Risk Assessment ii) Required sites to monitor: Raw water, after filtration (per process unit) and final water iii) Determinands (minimum): pH, turbidity and disinfectant residual iv) Frequency of analyses: at least every 8 hours v) Equipment used + calibration records
		<b>b)</b> Prove <b>Compliance Monitoring</b> is: i) Informed by the Risk Assessment and SANS 241 compliant ii) Monitoring programme is registered on BDS iii) Actual monitoring occur according to registered BDS monitoring programme (>80%) iv) Required sites to monitor: Water works final & distribution network + Frequency of analyses: Water works final according SANS 241; distribution network according SANS 241 v) Coverage of population served must at least be 80%
	<b>(1.4)</b> <b>CREDIBILITY of DWQ DATA (15%)</b>	<b>a)</b> Certificate of Accreditation for applicable methods OR Z-scores results ( z-scores must be $\geq -2$ & $\leq 2$ are acceptable) in a recognised Proficiency Testing Scheme <b>b)</b> DWQ Data credibility on the BDS (Blue Drop Certified Data)
	<b>(1.5)</b> <b>INCIDENT MANAGEMENT (10%)</b>	<b>a) Protocol to specify:</b> 1) Alert levels 2) Response times 3) Required actions 4) Roles & responsibilities 5) Communication vehicles/methods and 6) Must include response on possible risks identified in the Risk Assessment of the Water Safety Planning process <b>b) Incident Register to include:</b> 7) Date, location and description of incident 8) Action taken and date of resolution 9) Outcome of cause investigation
	<b>BONUS (1):</b> <b>Sampler's Training</b>	<b>To be eligible for this bonus, WSI's must provide proof of training of samplers or Sampling Quality Control measures (Name the Sampling Training Course, Duration, Service Provider, and detail of Attendees)</b>

		<p>1) Evidence of relevant sampling training that will ensure credibility of the sampling process; or</p> <p>2) Evidence of control measures to ensure sampling credibility</p>
	<b>BONUS (2): Incident Management Protocol Communication</b>	Communication on the Incident Management Protocol process with all relevant staff within the Municipality
<p><b>(2)</b></p> <p><b>DWQ PROCESS MANAGEMENT &amp; CONTROL</b></p> <p><b>8%</b></p>	<p><b>(2.1)</b></p> <p><b>WORKS CLASSIFICATION COMPLIANCE</b></p> <p>(15%)</p>	<p>Treatment works classified according the requirements of Regulation 2834- <u>ONLY</u> the classification as it appears on BDS will be used. Supporting evidence to allow the correct classification to be loaded on BDS, Water Services Institutions remains accountable for correctness of information / classification</p> <p>Certificate to be displayed at treatment works (<i>confirmed during on-site assessments</i>)</p>
	<p><b>(2.2)</b></p> <p><b>PROCESS CONTROL REGISTRATION COMPLIANCE</b></p> <p>(50%)</p>	<p><b>a)</b> Process Control Staff must be Registered according to Regulation 2834 with the Department of Water Affairs. Water Services Institutions to prove per treatment works that Process Control Staff complies with the legislative requirements of:</p> <p>i) Number of Process Controllers'</p> <p>ii) Complying with the required Classification levels</p> <p><b>b)</b> The Supervisor must comply with legislative requirements</p> <p>Information as it appears on BDS will be used <u>ONLY</u>, WSI's to ensure correct classification of all staff per treatment plant</p>
	<p><b>(2.3)</b></p> <p><b>WATER TREATMENT WORKS' LOGBOOK</b></p> <p>(35%)</p>	<p><b>a)</b> A logbook is in place to record all incidents and observations at the water treatment works</p> <p><b>b)</b> Evidence is presented that the logbook process is (i.e. communication medium between process controllers and shifts) being implemented (It is NOT required to be implemented for the entire assessment period)</p>
	<b>BONUS (1): Process Control Training</b>	Proof of Process Control staff being subjected to relevant training the past 12 months to allow Process Controllers to meet the education requirements towards higher level draft Regulation 813 Registration (Year 2013)
	<b>BONUS (2): Process Control Excellence</b>	<p><b>a)</b> Process Control Staff classified according the requirements of draft Regulation 813 on the Blue Drop System</p> <p><b>b)</b> Process Control Staff and Supervisor compliance confirmed against draft Regulation 813 (must comply at least <u>75%</u> in each of the shifts)- WSI must indicate shift patterns and Supervisor on BDS. WSI to explain measures in place when a shift does not comply with regulatory process control requirements</p> <p><b>c)</b> WSI must indicate process controllers and/or supervisors that are 'shared' across different plants/sites</p>
	<b>Water Quality Data Period – 1 January 2013 – 31 December 2013</b>	
<p><b>(3)</b></p> <p><b>DRINKING WATER QUALITY VERIFICATION</b></p> <p><b>30%</b></p>	<p><b>(3.1.1)</b></p> <p><b>MICROBIOLOGICAL DWQ COMPLIANCE</b></p> <p>(50%)</p>	<p>The Microbiological Quality of the water supply must comply with the South African National Standard (specifically, the 2014 Blue Drop Limits which have been derived from SANS241: 2006 and 2011) as per the Excellent Requirements set by the Blue Drop Programme (<i>E coli</i>)</p> <p>- Excellent Compliance (97% for &lt;100 000 population) &amp; (99% for &gt;100 000 population)</p>
	<p><b>(3.1.2)</b></p> <p><b>CHEMICAL DWQ COMPLIANCE</b></p> <p>(45%)</p>	<p>The Chemical Quality of the water supply must comply with the Excellent Requirements set by the Blue Drop Programme for all chemical-health determinands listed in the South African National Standard (the 2014 Blue Drop Limits, derived from SANS241: 2006 and 2011)</p> <p>Chemical – Health (Acute and Chronic):</p> <p>- Excellent Compliance (95% for &lt;100 000 population) &amp; (97% for &gt;100 000 population)</p> <p>- Good Compliance (93% for &lt;100 000 population) &amp; (95% for &gt;100 000 population)</p>
	<b>(3.1.3) OPERATIONAL</b>	The compliance of operational determinands must comply with the 2014 Blue Drop Excellent Limits set by the Blue Drop Programme

	<b>COMPLIANCE (5%)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Excellent Compliance (93% for &lt;100 000 population &amp; 95% for &gt;100 000 population)</li> <li>- Good Compliance (90% for &lt;100 000 population &amp; 93% for &gt;100 000 population)</li> </ul>
	<b>BONUS (1): Aesthetic DWQ Compliance</b>	<p>The Aesthetic Quality of the water supply must comply with the Excellent Requirements set by the Blue Drop Programme for all aesthetic determinands listed in the 2014 Blue Drop Limits</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Excellent Compliance (93% for &lt;100 000 population &amp; 95% for &gt;100 000 population)</li> <li>- Good Compliance (90% for &lt;100 000 population &amp; 93% for &gt;100 000 population)</li> </ul>
	<b>PENALTY (1): Data Difference</b>	<b>Should there be a difference between data available on BDS and that which is presented in hardcopy for verification the penalty will apply</b>
	<b>PENALTY (2): &lt;11 Months' Data</b>	<b>Less than 11 months data available to assess Microbiological and Chemical compliance</b>
	<b>PENALTY (3): Notification of Failure</b>	<b>If there is any significant (sustained) failure with no evidence of a Water Quality Alert Notice (Boil Water Notice) being issued, this penalty will apply. NB! This may have an implication on qualification for certification</b>
<b>(4)</b> <b>MANAGEMENT, ACCOUNTABILITY, &amp; LOCAL REGULATION</b> <b>10%</b>	<b>(4.1)</b> <b>MANAGEMENT COMMITMENT</b> (30%)	<p>Management's commitment to effective Drinking Water Quality Operations &amp; Management should be portrayed by Proof of signature approval of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a)</b> Water Safety Plan</li> <li><b>b)</b> DWQ Monitoring Programme</li> <li><b>c)</b> Water Treatment Plant Logbook</li> <li><b>d)</b> Operations and Maintenance Budget</li> <li><b>e)</b> Water Services Development Plan</li> </ul>
	<b>(4.2)</b> <b>PUBLICATION OF PERFORMANCE</b> (25%)	<p>Evidence should be provided on the various means of drinking water quality information made public to the constituencies supplied with drinking water from this specific water supply system</p> <p>Forms of Publication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;Newspaper publication</li> <li>&gt;Municipal Billing</li> <li>&gt;Community Radio</li> <li>&gt;Annual Report</li> <li>&gt;Posters &amp; Pamphlets</li> <li>&gt;Population and Promotion of "My Water"</li> <li>&gt;Electronic Webpage</li> </ul> <p>Water Services Institutions must provide evidence of adequate marketing of Existing Blue Drop Certified water supply systems</p>
	<b>(4.3)</b> <b>SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENT/ PERFORMANCE AGREEMENT</b> (15%)	<p>Should there be an institutional arrangement between the Water Services Authority and the Water Services Provider, then it is essential that the legislatively required contract (Section 19 of the Water Services Act) stipulate the Service Level Agreements between the two entities. A copy of this document is required,</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>Should the Water Services Authority fulfil the function of Water Services Provider as per Section 78 arrangements, then it is required that the responsible manager (official) have a Performance Agreement (Workplan) in place which stipulates Drinking Water Quality Management Responsibilities</p>
	<b>(4.4)</b> <b>SUBMISSION OF DWQ DATA</b> (30%)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a)</b> 12 months of data had been submitted on the Blue Drop System (BDS) (DWA will only consider data available on the BDS)</li> <li><b>b)</b> All compliance monitoring test results are required to be submitted</li> <li><b>c)</b> As per a requirement of the Water Services Act, compliance data submission occurred monthly (Section 62 of the Water Services Act, Section 9 Regulations) (measured as BDS submission compliance)</li> </ul>
	<b>BONUS (1): Publication of Performance</b>	Availing information on Drinking Water to relevant public in 3 or more forms listed
	<b>BONUS (2):</b>	Workplans of Process Controllers aligned to Operations and

	Performance Agreement	Maintenance Manual
	BONUS (3): Procurement processes	Proof that systems are in place to not run short of Chemicals & Consumables required for treatment
	PENALTY: Submission of DWQ Data	Penalty will apply should the Department find proof during / post assessment that the WSI are guilty of an offence as per Section 82 of the Water Services Act, by only submitting partial information in order to present a false impression of DWQ Performance and/or compliance
(5)  ASSET MANAGE- MENT  14%	(5.1) ANNUAL PROCESS AUDIT (20%)	Process Audit Report on technical inspection/assessment of treatment facility and evidence of implementation of findings This process assessment should've been done within the 12-month assessment period
	(5.2) ASSET REGISTER (15%)	The Institution must present a complete Asset Register. The asset register must: a) Detail relevant equipment and infrastructure b) Indicate asset description c) Location d) Condition (remaining life) e) Replacement value
	(5.3) AVAILABILITY & COMPETENCE of MAINTENANCE TEAM (15%)	a) The Institution must present evidence of a competent Maintenance Team (in form of Organogram; Contract or Invoice). Logbook with maintenance entries will serve as adequate evidence (for Mechanical, Electrical, Instrumentation and Civil work) b) Additional prove required on team competency (e.g. Qualification & Experience & Trade-test)
	(5.4) OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE MANUAL (15%)	O&M manual to contain: a) Civil, mechanical, electrical detail / drawings of plant b) Design capacity of plant c) Operational schedules, maintenance schedules d) Process detail and control e) Mechanical and electrical equipment specification f) Fault finding g) Monitoring
	(5.5) OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE BUDGET and EXPENDITURE (20%)	The Institution must present credible evidence of: a) Maintenance Budget (as part of Operations Budget) b) Maintenance Expenditure (as part of the Operations Expenditure) c) Maintenance Expenditure should be more than 5% of the Operations Expenditure in Total for the preceding Financial Year Financial expenditure to apply as per Municipal Budget Year: Jul 2012 to Jun 2013
	(5.6) DESIGN CAPACITY vs. OPERATIONAL CAPACITY (15%)	Proof to be submitted of the documented design capacity and documented daily operating capacity over the past 12 months Groundwater dependant systems must have an acceptable plan which stipulates abstraction patterns that will prevent aquifer damage Flow meters must be calibrated at least annually
Blue Drop Requirements= TOTAL 97%		

















## 2014 NO DROP REQUIREMENTS (Water use efficiency)

<div>(6)</div> <div>WATER USE EFFICIENCY &amp; WATER LOSS MANAGEMENT</div> <div>3%</div>	<div>(6.1)</div> <div>WATER BALANCE</div> <div>(30%)</div>	<div>Provide MONTHLY and ANNUAL composite IWA water balance diagrams and supporting documents for the complete system as part of the water audit (as a component in the WSDP) as per Regulation 509 of 2001 Clause 10 of the Water Supply Regulations. Balance diagram to specify as a minimum the main components of the IWA balance including Water Losses broken down into:</div> <div>a) System input volumes</div> <div>b) Billed metered and unmetered usage</div> <div>c) Unbilled Authorised Consumption</div> <div>d) Water losses broken down into Real and Apparent Losses</div> <div>e) Free Basic Water, and</div> <div>f) Non Revenue Water</div> <div>and to be supported by a schematic showing bulk meters, zones and main infrastructure components</div> <div>Note: WSI's to ensure that units are clearly indicated against numeric values in water balance (e.g. 100 kl/annum, 50 m³/day, etc)</div>																																							
	<div>(6.2)</div> <div>WDM STRATEGY and BUSINESS PLAN and IMPLEMENTATION</div> <div>(30%)</div>	<div>a) Evidence must be provided of a Council approved WDM strategy and business plan consisting of at least the following:</div> <div>- Background and Context</div> <div>- Situation Assessment including a Needs Statement</div> <div>- Key Issues and Challenges</div> <div>- Focus Areas of Intervention</div> <div>- List of Proposed Interventions</div> <div>- Set targets for demand, NRW, commercial and real losses</div> <div>- Budget and Multi-year Implementation Timeline</div> <div>b) Provide evidence of implementation against the above Plan in terms of:</div> <div>- List of Interventions (Projects)</div> <div>- Movement against targets for demand, NRW, commercial and real losses</div> <div>- Budget and Multi-year Implementation Timeline</div> <div>(Reg 509 of 2001 Clause 10)</div>																																							
	<div>(6.3)</div> <div>COMPLIANCE and PERFORMANCE</div> <div>(40%)</div>	<div>a) Provide historic data in order to calculate the following:</div> <div>- Physical (real) water loss trend</div> <div>- Commercial water loss trend</div> <div>- Water use efficiency trend</div> <div>b) Provide the following data (grey cells only) with supporting documentation, in order to calculate the WSI baseline profile for:</div> <div>- Physical (real) water loss status</div> <div>- Commercial water loss status</div> <div>- Water use efficiency status</div> <table><tr><td>Population number served:</td><td></td><td>SIV (System Input Volume) (kl/annum):</td><td></td><td>Average system pressure (m):</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Households served:</td><td></td><td>Authorised, Billed and Metered (kl/annum):</td><td></td><td>Usage (l/cap/day):</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Total connections:</td><td></td><td>Authorised, Billed and Unmetered (kl/annum):</td><td></td><td>Non-revenue (l/cap/day):</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Metered connections:</td><td></td><td>Authorised and Unbilled (kl/annum):</td><td></td><td>Real losses (l/cap/day):</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Unmetered connections:</td><td></td><td>Authorised Consumption (kl/annum):</td><td></td><td>% Metering</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Households with deemed of flat rate billing:</td><td></td><td>Revenue water (kl/annum):</td><td></td><td rowspan="2">Efficiency =</td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr><tr><td>Number of metered</td><td></td><td>Non-revenue water</td><td></td></tr></table>	Population number served:		SIV (System Input Volume) (kl/annum):		Average system pressure (m):		Households served:		Authorised, Billed and Metered (kl/annum):		Usage (l/cap/day):		Total connections:		Authorised, Billed and Unmetered (kl/annum):		Non-revenue (l/cap/day):		Metered connections:		Authorised and Unbilled (kl/annum):		Real losses (l/cap/day):		Unmetered connections:		Authorised Consumption (kl/annum):		% Metering		Households with deemed of flat rate billing:		Revenue water (kl/annum):		Efficiency =		Number of metered		Non-revenue water
Population number served:		SIV (System Input Volume) (kl/annum):		Average system pressure (m):																																					
Households served:		Authorised, Billed and Metered (kl/annum):		Usage (l/cap/day):																																					
Total connections:		Authorised, Billed and Unmetered (kl/annum):		Non-revenue (l/cap/day):																																					
Metered connections:		Authorised and Unbilled (kl/annum):		Real losses (l/cap/day):																																					
Unmetered connections:		Authorised Consumption (kl/annum):		% Metering																																					
Households with deemed of flat rate billing:		Revenue water (kl/annum):		Efficiency =																																					
Number of metered		Non-revenue water																																							

		connections billed:		(kl/annum):			
		Proven Industrial use (kl/annum):		Water losses (kl/annum):			
		Length of mains installed :		Apparent or Commercial losses (kl/annum):		Water loss =	
		Assumed commercial losses :		Real or Physical water losses (kl/annum):			
	<b>PENALTY: Inclusion in the IDP</b>	Components listed under Criteria 1.2 were not included in the IDP					
	<b>BONUS (1): Training in WDM</b>	a) The Institution must present evidence of a competent Water Loss Management Team (in form of an Organogram) with <20% vacancy ratio in accordance with Clause 66 (Staff matters) of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 b) Proof required on team manager competency (Qualification & Experience) with the following additional requirement: Manager to have suitable tertiary qualification with suitable experience c) The Institution must present evidence of a competent structured Maintenance Team (in form of Organogram with well-defined positions and job descriptions; Contract or Invoice). Logbook with maintenance entries will serve as adequate evidence d) Additional proof required on team competency for the team presented under (c) above (e.g. Qualification & Experience & Trade-test) e) Indicate number of suitably qualified plumbers per 1000 connections					
<b>No Drop Requirements= TOTAL 3%</b>							

### Quality of Drinking Water

Quality of Drinking Water	
Colour Drop	Indication of Drop
	Blue Drop Certified, water is safe to drink
	Micro > 97% Chemical > 95%
	Micro > 97% Chemical < 95% (or no Information)
	Micro < 97% Chemical > 95%
	Micro > 90% < 95% Chemical > 90% < 95%
	Micro < 90% Chemical < 90%

Water Services Authority		Overstrand Local Municipality		
Water Services Provider(s)		Overstrand LM, Overstrand LM		
2014 Municipal Blue Drop Score	90.79%			
2012 Municipal Blue Drop Score	96.82%			
2011 Municipal Blue Drop Score	90.56%			
Performance Area	Baardskeerdersbos	Buffeljags Bay	Buffels River	Greater Gansbaai
				
Water Services Provider(s)	Overstrand LM	Overstrand LM	Overstrand LM	Overstrand LM
Water Safety Planning (35%)	29.75	23.54	33.43	31.50
Treatment Process Management (8%)	4.28	5.60	4.00	6.80
DWQ Compliance (30%)	0.00	15.75	23.25	23.25
Management Accountability (10%)	8.95	8.20	9.25	9.25
Asset Management (14%)	8.72	9.24	11.03	10.50
Use Efficiency, Loss Management (3%)	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
Bonus Scores	9.17	6.50	3.25	4.00
Penalties	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>2014 BLUE DROP Score</b>	<b>63.87%</b>	<b>71.83%</b>	<b>87.20%</b>	<b>88.30%</b>
2012 Blue Drop Score	91.6%	93.8%	95.0%	97.1%
2011 Blue Drop Score	93.7%	75.4%	95.1%	95.1%
System Design Capacity (Ml/d)	0.15	0.1	5.5	7.1
Operational Capacity (% to Design)	100%	105%	44%	100%
Average daily Consumption (l/p/d)	655.0	310.3	803.4	445.9
Microbiological Compliance (%)	90.0%	95.5%	99.9%	99.9%
Chemical Compliance (%)	92.0%	99.9%	96.4%	96.1%
Blue Drop Risk Rating (2012)	75.5%	52.7%	72.1%	76.7%
Blue Drop Risk Rating (2013)	20.6%	12.2%	12.5%	12.7%
Blue Drop Risk Rating (2014)	47.2%	60.1%	57.3%	57.6%
Performance Area	Greater Hermanus	Kleinmond	Pearly Beach	Stanford
				
Water Services Provider(s)	Overstrand LM	Overstrand LM	Overstrand LM	Overstrand LM
Water Safety Planning (35%)	33.43	31.15	24.59	29.75
Treatment Process Management (8%)	8.00	6.40	6.80	4.70
DWQ Compliance (30%)	29.60	23.25	29.60	30.00
Management Accountability (10%)	9.25	9.25	9.25	9.25
Asset Management (14%)	11.90	10.29	10.29	11.38
Use Efficiency, Loss Management (3%)	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
Bonus Scores	1.27	3.25	3.83	2.86
Penalties	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>2014 BLUE DROP Score</b>	<b>96.44%</b>	<b>86.59%</b>	<b>87.35%</b>	<b>90.94%</b>
2012 Blue Drop Score	97.9%	95.0%	95.2%	92.7%
2011 Blue Drop Score	87.2%	93.1%	94.3%	95.2%
System Design Capacity (Ml/d)	28.0	5.8	1.4	1.5
Operational Capacity (% to Design)	29%	39%	100%	57%
Average daily Consumption (l/p/d)	192.4	230.1	1605.4	159.9
Microbiological Compliance (%)	98.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%
Chemical Compliance (%)	96.4%	96.4%	99.9%	96.4%
Blue Drop Risk Rating (2012)	78.1%	72.1%	83.5%	64.9%
Blue Drop Risk Rating (2013)	13.5%	12.5%	12.7%	15.6%
Blue Drop Risk Rating (2014)	17.2%	57.3%	56.1%	27.1%



## Regulatory Impression

The Overstrand Local Municipality team was well prepared and demonstrated their commitment to the Blue Drop assessment and water quality excellence. The Municipality is to be congratulated for obtaining Blue Drop status for the Greater Hermanus system. A decreased municipal score was however achieved during this assessment. The reason for the observed decrease in compliance includes:

- ◆ Full compliance with the requirements of SANS 241 with regard to monitoring and analysis could not be demonstrated. No chemical determinants have been analysed in the reticulation network to monitor the chemical quality of water provided to the consumer and identify any potential health impacts. In addition, the frequency of analysis does not comply with the requirements for the final water produced at treatment facilities receiving surface water or within the reticulation network. The Municipality however confirmed that subsequent to the assessment that a service provider has been appointed to implement a risk based monitoring programme that fully complies with the requirements of SANS 241, sampler training and uploading of analytical data to the BDS.
- ◆ Detailed annual process audits could not be demonstrated that assessed the performance of the treatment systems and each process unit with the design capacity of the plant. Recommendations should be incorporated into the review process of water safety plan.
- ◆ Poor microbiological compliance was observed in the Baardskeerdersbos system. This should be mitigated when the new plant to treat borehole water is commissioned in August 2014.

Significant progress has been made by the municipality with regard to WC/WDM and projects have been ongoing for the last three years. Good baseline information and a formal strategy are available that enables the municipality to make informed decisions regarding ongoing planning to minimise non-revenue water.

It is anticipated that the identified gaps will be addressed by the Overstrand Local Municipality and that an upward trend towards Blue Drop compliance will once again be achieved in the next assessment.

Based on the Audit results, the DWS has serious concerns on the poor microbiological drinking water quality and the resultant risk to consumers of the Baardskeerdersbos water supply system. These concerns have to be addressed as a matter of urgency and drinking water quality results and appropriate actions must be communicated to consumers should the water be found to be unfit for human consumption.

The overall **2014 Risk Rating** for Overstrand LM is 41% which translates into the 10<sup>th</sup> best performance in the Western Cape. Note that this value is based on the 3 specific areas indicated below and shows concerns (medium to critical risks) for

Process Control (which risks reflect compliance in terms of draft Regulation 813) in 6 of the 8 systems; Drinking Water Quality in 2 out of the 8 systems; and Risk Management in none of 8 systems.

Additional information regarding the Blue Drop Risk Rating			
Water Supply System	Baardskeerdersbos		
	2012	2013	2014
A: Process Control RR	77.8%	22.2%	55.6%
B: Drinking Water Quality RR	11.1%	55.6%	70.4%
C: Risk Management RR	13.0%	13.0%	17.4%

Additional information regarding the Blue Drop Risk Rating			
Water Supply System	Buffeljags Bay		
	2012	2013	2014
A: Process Control RR	76.5%	17.6%	71.1%
B: Drinking Water Quality RR	11.1%	11.1%	55.6%
C: Risk Management RR	13.0%	13.0%	26.1%

Additional information regarding the Blue Drop Risk Rating			
Water Supply System	Buffels River		
	2012	2013	2014
A: Process Control RR	79.5%	28.2%	64.1%
B: Drinking Water Quality RR	11.1%	11.1%	40.7%
C: Risk Management RR	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%

Additional information regarding the Blue Drop Risk Rating			
Water Supply System	Greater Gansbaai		
	2012	2013	2014
A: Process Control RR	79.5%	34.9%	74.4%
B: Drinking Water Quality RR	40.7%	11.1%	40.7%
C: Risk Management RR	13.0%	13.0%	26.1%

Additional information regarding the Blue Drop Risk Rating			
Water Supply System	Greater Hermanus		
	2012	2013	2014
A: Process Control RR	80.5%	31.7%	34.1%
B: Drinking Water Quality RR	11.1%	14.8%	25.9%
C: Risk Management RR	13.0%	17.4%	17.4%

Additional information regarding the Blue Drop Risk Rating			
Water Supply System	Kleinmond		
	2012	2013	2014
A: Process Control RR	79.5%	28.2%	64.1%
B: Drinking Water Quality RR	11.1%	11.1%	40.7%
C: Risk Management RR	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%

Additional information regarding the Blue Drop Risk Rating			
Water Supply System	Pearly Beach		
	2012	2013	2014
A: Process Control RR	78.9%	26.3%	71.1%
B: Drinking Water Quality RR	11.1%	11.1%	11.1%
C: Risk Management RR	13.0%	13.0%	26.1%

Additional information regarding the Blue Drop Risk Rating			
Water Supply System	Stanford		
	2012	2013	2014
A: Process Control RR	83.8%	29.7%	40.5%
B: Drinking Water Quality RR	11.1%	11.1%	11.1%
C: Risk Management RR	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%

## Site Inspection Scores

The **Preekstoel and Buffels River Base WTWs** were inspected to verify the Overstrand Local Municipality Blue Drop findings.

**Preekstoel WTW:** 88%  
**Buffels River WTW:** 90%

The site inspection impression at the **Preekstoel WTW** was considered to be good. A number of drinking water quality management practices still require attention, including:

- ◆ A flow chart was displayed of the incident management protocol that indicates roles and responsibilities but alert levels were not included.
- ◆ Records of the results of the jar tests that are routinely undertaken could not be provided.
- ◆ Emergency shower and eye wash facilities were not located at the chemical dosing room.
- ◆ Manual post dosing of lime was being undertaken at the time of the assessment due to equipment failure. This was to be repaired as part of the maintenance contract with an external service provider. Standby equipment was not installed.
- ◆ Standby chlorine dosing equipment is not installed.



Flocculent dosing at point of high turbulence tanks



Bunded area for chemical storage tanks

The site inspection impression at the **Buffels River WTW** was considered to be good. A number of drinking water quality management practices still require attention, including:

- ◆ A flow chart was displayed of the incident management protocol that indicates roles and responsibilities but alert levels were not included.
- ◆ The original O&M manual for the WTW is not available. Standard operating procedures have been compiled.
- ◆ Records of jar tests undertaken by the service provider could not be provided.
- ◆ Chemical tanks are not contained within a bunded area.
- ◆ Standby chlorine dosing equipment is not installed.
- ◆ Standby air compressor is not installed.



Gravity flow dosing system of flocculent



Chemical tanks not banded





2013

# GREEN DROP

## REPORT

VOLUME 1:

MUNICIPAL AND PRIVATE  
WASTEWATER SYSTEMS

FINAL DRAFT



**water affairs**

Department:  
Water Affairs  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**green drop**  
CERTIFICATION  
waste water service  
REGULATION

Together committed to excellent Water Quality for the future

## ACRONYMS

ACRONYMS	DESCRIPTION
ADWF	Average Dry Weather Flow
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
COD	Chemical Oxygen Demand
CRR	Cumulative Risk Rating
DPW	Department of Public Works
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
GA	General Authorisation
GDC	Green Drop Certification
GDS	Green Drop System ( <a href="http://www.dwa.gov.za/greendrop">www.dwa.gov.za/greendrop</a> )
GWSA	Green Water Services Audit
IMP	Incident Management Protocol
KPA / KPI	Key Performance Area / Indicator
LM	Local Municipality
NA	[Not assessed]
NI	[No information]
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
RPMS	Service Level Agreement
SLA	Regulatory Performance Measurement System
SS	Suspended Solids
W <sub>2</sub> RAP	Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan
WIN-SA	Water Information Network of South Arica
WRC	Water Research Commission
WSA	Water Services Authority
WSP	Water Services Provider
WSI	Water Services Institutions
WWTP/W	Wastewater Treatment Plant / Works
<b>PROVINCES</b>	
EC	Eastern Cape Province
FS	Free State Province
GP	Gauteng Province
LP	Limpopo Province
MP	Mpumalanga Province
NW	North West Province
NC	Northern Cape Province
KZN	Kwa-Zulu Natal Province
WC	Western Cape Province

## How to Read the Report Card

The following is an example of a typical municipal report card that appears in the Green Drop Report 2013. Results are provided in colour coded format – each colour has a specific meaning and performance reference.

Water Services Authority		ABC Local Municipality	
Water Services Provider(s)		ABC WSP	

<b>2013 Municipal Green Drop Score</b>	<b>81.63%</b>	<p>The Municipal Green Drop score is a <b>Performance Indicator</b> of the overall municipal wastewater business (function of the available design capacity and the individual Green Drop scores).</p> <p>Arrows: Depict the current Green Drop status of the plant. A <b>↑</b> arrow shows improvement upon the 2009 situation, <b>↓</b> shows digress, <b>→</b> shows unchanged situation</p>
<b>2011 Municipal Green Drop Score</b>	<b>63.80%</b>	
<b>2009 Municipal Green Drop Score</b>	<b>75.00%</b>	

Key Performance Area	Weight	System X
Process Control & Maintenance Skills	10%	<b>67</b>
Monitoring Programme	15%	<b>95</b>
Submission of Results	5%	<b>100</b>
Effluent Quality Compliance	30%	<b>16</b>
Risk Management	15%	<b>90</b>
Local Regulation	5%	<b>100</b>
Treatment Capacity	5%	<b>100</b>
Asset Management	15%	<b>94</b>
Bonus Scores		8.48
Penalties		1.90
<b>Green Drop Score (2013)</b>		<b>74.88%</b>
2011 Green Drop Score		<b>47.00%</b>
2009 Green Drop Score		<b>66.00%</b>
System Design Capacity	ML/d	2.3
Capacity Utilisation (% ADWF ito Design Capacity)		112.0%
Resource Discharged into		Pienaaars River (sensitive, special standard apply)
Microbiological Compliance	%	12.95%
Chemical Compliance	%	24.35%
Physical Compliance	%	20.69%
Overall Compliance	%	20.90%
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (2012)</b>		<b>76.50%</b>
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (2013)</b>		<b>76.47%</b>

Colour codes	Appropriate action by institution
90-100%	Excellent situation, need to maintain via continued improvement
80-<90%	Good status, improve where gaps identified to shift to 'excellent'
50-<80%	Fair performance, ample room for improvement
31-<50%	Very poor performance, need targeted intervention towards gradual sustainable improvement
0-<31%	Critical state, need urgent intervention for all aspects of the wastewater services business

<b>Green Drop Score (2013)</b>	<b>74.88%</b>	<p>≥90% = Green Drop Certification</p> <p>&lt;30% = Purple Drop Status</p>
2011 Green Drop Score	<b>47.00%</b>	
2009 Green Drop Score	<b>66.00%</b>	
System Design Capacity	ML/d	2.3
Capacity Utilisation (% ADWF ito Design Capacity)		112.0%
Resource Discharged into		Pienaaars River (sensitive, special standard apply)
Microbiological Compliance	%	12.95%
Chemical Compliance	%	24.35%
Physical Compliance	%	20.69%
Overall Compliance	%	20.90%
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (2012)</b>	<b>76.50%</b>	
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (2013)</b>	<b>76.47%</b>	

Note: volumetric capacity refers to Average Dry Weather Flow

<b>CRR% Deviation</b>	90 – 100% Critical risk WWTP	
	70 - <90% High Risk WWTP	
	50-<70% Medium risk WWTP	
	<50% Low Risk WWTP	

<p>Plant is receiving 12% more wastewater compared to its original design capacity (ADWF)</p>	
<p>Effluent quality compliance to legislative standards carries a high (30%) weight in the GDC score</p>	
<p>The CRR% Deviation (CRR/ CRRmax) score is specific to the wastewater "treatment" function of the service. This score indicates the actual risk as a % of the maximum risk that the plant potentially can reach. An <b>orange</b> and <b>red</b> block indicate that the plant is in high- or critical risk that warrants urgent attention. A higher value reflects a high risk state (undesirable). A lower value reflects a lower risk state.</p>	

## 1. GREEN DROPSCORECARD 2012/13

*The Stockdale paradox:  
Confront the brutal truth of the situation, yet at the  
same time, never give up hope.*

Green Water Services Audits are conducted by a panel consisting of a qualified wastewater professional as Lead Assessor, supported by 2 Assessors. The team selection is done based on the outcomes of a Green Drop Examination which tests the assessor's knowledge and competence in the subject field.

The following scorecard outlines the key requirements of the Green Drop assessment and indicates the Portfolio of Evidence that was required by each Water Services Institution to calculate a Green Drop score per wastewater system.

**Green Water Services Audit Period : 1 July 2011 – 30 June 2012**

Green Drop Key Performance Area	Requirements	Sub-Requirements
(1) Process Control and Maintenance  [10%]	(1.1)  WORKS REGISTRATION	a) The wastewater treatment facility is registered as per the Requirements of Regulation 2834/17.
	(1.2)  PROCESS CONTROLLER & SUPERVISOR REGISTRATION	a) Copies of Registration Certificates of Process Controllers and Supervisor(s) b) Copies of the classification certificates of all process controllers/operators and supervisors/superintendents must be uploaded on the GDS; c) Compliance with Regulation 2834 (must comply at least 50% in each of the shifts); WSI must indicate shift patterns or measures in place when a shift does not comply with Regulatory Process Control Requirements. d) WSI must indicate process controllers and/or supervisors that are 'shared' across different plants/sites.
	1.3)  MAINTENANCE TEAM	a) Evidence of Maintenance Team used for general maintenance work at the plant & pump-stations(both mechanical and electrical) b) Information on in-house staff (or organogram) or external contractor/s c) Provide additional proof of competency of team (e.g. Qualification & Experience & Trade-test) d) Provide a site specific operation and maintenance schedule (routine / scheduled) e) Contract or Logbook with maintenance entries to serve as evidence of the above aspects
	1.4)  OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE MANUAL	a) Proof of a 'site-specific' Operation & Maintenance Manual O&M manual to contain: 1. structural, 2. mechanical, 3. electrical detail of plant, 4. design specifications of plant, 5. reference to drawings, 6. operational schedules, 7. maintenance schedules, 8. process detail and control, 9. instrumentation specification/type, 10. fault finding, 11. monitoring, 12. pump curves, 13. supportive appendices
	(1.5)  OPERATIONAL LOGBOOK	a) A logbook is in place to record all incidents at the wastewater treatment works. b) Evidence is presented that the logbook process is being implemented.



	<b>BONUS</b> <b>(Process Control)</b>	<b>BONUS:</b> Proof of Process Controller staff being subjected to relevant training the past 24 months 1. Names of trainees and signature of attendance / Certificate 2. Date and training subject field 3. Training provider and content of training
<b>(2)</b> <b>Wastewater Monitoring Programme</b>  <b>[15%]</b>	<b>(2.1)</b> <b>OPERATIONAL MONITORING</b>	Details of Operational Monitoring: <b>a)</b> Proof of Operational Monitoring sites, determinands and frequency; <b>b)</b> Samples must include: i) <i>inflow</i> ii) <i>outflow</i> iii) <i>process flows</i> iv) <i>industrial</i> v) <i>sludge</i> <b>c)</b> Determinands monitored; <b>d)</b> as per Authorisation / as per best practice per technology type; <b>e)</b> Frequency: as per Authorisation /as per best practice (1/month for micro & small plants, 1 /week for medium plants, and 1/day for large & macro plants)
	<b>(2.2)</b> <b>COMPLIANCE MONITORING</b>	Details of Compliance Monitoring (For ALL Effluent Discharges). <b>a)</b> Sampling Sites as per Authorisation; <b>b)</b> Determinands as per Authorisation (This would include determinands not categorised as Microbiological, Chemical or Physical, e.g. SAR) ; <b>c)</b> Sampling frequency occurs as Authorisation Requirements Note 1: For zero-effluent treatment systems - still need to monitor for impact on catchment / environment (for both lined and unlined systems). Where oxidation ponds are producing effluent for irrigational purposes then General Limits apply. Note 2: A monitoring programme alone will not be sufficient to obtain full score; Analyses results should proof implementation of the monitoring programme.
	<b>(2.3)</b> <b>LABORATORY USED</b>	<b>a)</b> Name lab(s) for operational analysis (in-house or on-site) and lab for compliance analysis/checks (in-house or external) <b>b)</b> Provide the turnaround in laboratory analysis (in hours: from time of submission to time of results dissemination)
	<b>(2.3)</b> <b>LABORATORY CREDIBILITY</b>	<b>a)</b> Certificate of Accreditation for applicable methods, <b>b)</b> Or Z-scores results following participation a recognised Proficiency Testing Scheme ( $-2 \geq z$ -score $\geq 2$ are unacceptable) <b>c)</b> Or Proof of Intra- and Inter-laboratory proficiency (quality assurance as prescribed in Standard Methods)
	<b>(2.4)</b> <b>PROCESS CONTROL / MONITORING RESULTS</b>	<b>a)</b> Explain how monitoring results are used to amend/improve process controlling  <i>[The assessor will select at random analytical parameter/s from the presented analytical results to present an audit question. This might be checked during on-site assessment.]</i>
<b>(3)</b> <b>Submission of Wastewater Quality Results</b>  <b>[5%]</b>	<b>(3.1)</b> <b>DATA SUBMISSION</b>	1. 12 months of data submitted to DWA on the GDS 2. WSA must ensure that 12 months' sets of results are submitted and recorded on the GDS prior to the assessment. Note: All compliance results' data required
	<b>PENALTY (1):</b> Data Not Captured  <b>OR</b>	Penalty will apply should Wastewater results be available but not captured on GDS.
	<b>PENALTY (2):</b> Section 82	Penalty will apply should the Department find proof during / post assessment that the WSI is guilty of an offence as per Section 82 of the Water Services Act, by only submitting partial information (on GDS) in order to present a false impression of WWQ Performance and/or compliance.

<b>(4) Wastewater Effluent Quality Compliance</b>  <b>[30%]</b>	<b>(4.1) WATER USE AUTHORISATION</b>	<b>a)</b> Copy of authorisation, detailing Effluent Quality Standards. <b>NOTE:</b> List Standards to comply with.
	<b>(4.2) EFFLUENT QUALITY COMPLIANCE</b>	<b>a) 90% Microbiological Compliance</b> (e.g. E Coli; Faecal Coliforms) <b>b) 90% Chemical Compliance</b> (e.g. COD, Ammonia, Nitrogen, Nitrate, Nitrite, Residual Chlorine, Ortho-Phosphates, Fluoride, Arsenic, Cadmium, Copper, Manganese, Iron, Selenium, Zinc, Boron, etc.) <b>c) 90% Physical Compliance</b> (e.g. pH, Suspended Solids, Electrical Conductivity, Soap, Oil or Grease, etc)
	<b>BONUS (GDIP)</b>	<b>a)</b> A practical Green Drop Improvement Plan (GDIP) in place – with baseline (current) score, tasks, responsible person, completion date, budget, target GDC score; <b>b)</b> Implementation evidence and proof of management of process
	<b>PENALTY: (Sludge Management)</b>	<b>a)</b> Sludge treatment not managed / monitored. (Monitoring records must be produced); <b>b)</b> In case of ponds systems, provide schedule for desludging of system.
<b>(5) Wastewater Quality Risk Management</b>  <b>[15%]</b>	<b>(5.1) WASTEWATER RISK ABATEMENT PLAN (W<sub>2</sub>RAP)</b>	<b>a)</b> A practical and site specific Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan (W <sub>2</sub> RAP) is in place which identify and prioritise risks, with measures to mitigate inefficiencies/inadequacies that result in non-compliance <b>b)</b> Implementation evidence and proof of management commitment
	<b>(5.2) INCIDENT REGISTER</b>	<b>a)</b> Provide evidence of implementation of Protocol <b>b)</b> Wastewater Quality Failure Incident and Sewer Spillage Incident register.
	<b>(5.3) WASTEWATER INCIDENT MANAGEMENT PROTOCOL</b>	<b>a)</b> Evidence of a documented Wastewater Incident Management Protocol <b>b)</b> Protocol to specify alert levels, response times, required actions, roles & responsibilities and communication measures/vehicles. <b>c)</b> NB. Include Pumpstation failure (sewer collector system spillages)
	<b>BONUS (Energy)</b>	WSI is able to provide DWA with: <b>a)</b> Electricity consumption over last financial year (in KWh/day) and Rand value (R/year) of treatment plant; <b>b)</b> Energy demand projections over next >3 years (in KWh/day) and in Rand value (R/year); and <b>c)</b> Calculate cost of energy (KWh/kl wastewater treated)
<b>(6) Local Regulation</b>  <b>[5%]</b>	<b>(6.1) BYLAWS</b>	Proof of the Bylaws providing for the regulation of: 1. <i>industrial (trade) influent (volumes &amp; quality) discharged into municipal system,</i> 2. <i>package plants,</i> 3. <i>decentralized systems,</i> 4. <i>vacuum tank discharges and</i> 5. <i>Spillages into the environment.</i> 6. <i>Storm-water connections to sewer system.</i>
	<b>(6.2) ENFORCEMENT</b>	1. Proof of application of Bylaw clause in practice, supported by written notice/s to offender <b>OR</b> 2. Proof of adequate enforcement (informing relevant sectors and means of monitoring industrial or other sewer influent.) 3. Records of Package Plants in area of jurisdiction (where development was approved by the Authority (Local Government).

	<b>PENALTY:</b> <b>(Industrial Monitoring)</b>	No evidence of any Industrial influent monitoring. 1. There must be proof in form of results to indicate WSA is performing its local regulation function as per Wastewater Services.
	<b>BONUS</b> <b>(Publication)</b>	1. Annual Publication of wastewater management performance against the requirements of the site-specific License conditions or General Authorisations 2. Name and date of publication, copy of information pertaining to audit question. 3. Note: Communication must include compliance summary
<b>(7)</b> <b>Wastewater Treatment Capacity</b>  <b>[5%]</b>	<b>(7.1)</b> <b>DESIGN CAPACITY</b>	<p><b>a)</b> Documented design capacity (hydraulic and organic) of the wastewater treatment facility</p> <p>1. Design capacity as Average Dry Weather Flow (ADWF) and COD load to the plant and</p> <p><b>b)</b> Documented daily receiving flows over the 12 months of assessed period (ideally <math>\leq</math> than design capacity)</p> <p>1. Evidence of daily flows and subsequent calculated averages. Measurement method to be explained</p> <p>2. Evidence of peak wet weather flow to plant during rain events (record rain event and flow to plant)</p> <p>3. Evidence of minimum night flow (minimum monitoring: monthly)</p> <p>4. Water services institution is required to provide motivation/proof of accuracy of meter readings.</p> <p><b>c)</b> Monitoring of outflow volumes (available records) - provide proof of verification system and/or calibration of meters)</p>
	<b>(7.2)</b> <b>WWTW CAPACITY PLANNING</b>	<p>Medium to long term planning to ensure sufficient capacity for treatment system and to ensure effluent quality compliance;</p> <p>1. Detailed Work-plan which stipulates:</p> <p>i) <i>type of work,</i></p> <p>ii) <i>associated budget,</i></p> <p>iii) <i>projected timeframe</i></p> <p>iv) <i>planned output of this work.</i></p>
	<b>(7.3)</b> <b>COLLECTOR CAPACITY PLANNING</b>	<p>Medium to long term planning to ensure sufficient capacity for collecting system</p> <p>1. Detailed Work-plan which stipulates:</p> <p>i) <i>type of work,</i></p> <p>ii) <i>associated budget</i></p> <p>iii) <i>projected timeframe</i></p> <p>iv) <i>the planned output of this work</i></p> <p>Note for 7.2 and 7.3: When the WSI is motivating that 'no work' is needed, then provide basis for such standpoint (i.e. quantified design versus operational capacity, usage of system, expected housing developments, condition of treatment system)</p>
	<b>PENALTY</b>	<b>Capacity Utilisation &lt;40%, &gt;90%, &gt;100%</b>
<b>(8)</b> <b>Wastewater Asset Management</b>  <b>[15%]</b>	<b>(8.1)</b> <b>PROCESS AUDIT</b>	<p><b>a)</b> Process Audit reporting (evidence required of audit findings and recommendations) on treatment facility efficacy. The audit to include the (design) capability of the plant to meet compliance standards, as well as actual performance of plant. Should've been done between July 2010 and June 2012.</p> <p><b>b)</b> Evidence/plan of implementation of findings during year following Audit Report required.</p>
	<b>(8.2)</b> <b>SEWER MAIN INSPECTION</b>	<p><b>c)</b> Site inspection of sewer reticulation network and pump-station/s. Provide evidence in form of capacity and condition assessment and recommendations of system. Report to include flow balance that provides evidence which % of total sewage is received at treatment plant.</p> <p>Note: both the process audit and sewer network report could serve as baseline to the W<sub>2</sub>RAP (may run concurrently with "system description and risk identification/rating)</p>

	(8.3) <b>WASTEWATER ASSET REGISTER</b>	<p><b>d)</b> Updated sanitation / wastewater Infrastructure Asset Register</p> <p>1. Proof of Asset Register, evidence to be submitted. Asset register to include movable equipment and immovable infrastructure / assets with matching detail.</p> <p>The asset register must detail :</p> <p>a) relevant equipment and infrastructure</p> <p>b) indicate asset description</p> <p>c) location</p> <p>d) condition (remaining life)</p> <p>e) replacement value</p>
	(8.4) <b>O&amp;M BUDGET &amp; EXPENDITURE</b>	<p><b>e)</b> Operation and maintenance budget and comparative expenditure detail for:</p> <p>1. <i>wastewater treatment (in cents/m<sup>3</sup>), and</i></p> <p>2. <i>collection system (R/m<sup>3</sup>)</i></p> <p>The assessor will require the WSI to explain how these figures compare or are benchmarked to determine whether budget is (in)sufficient</p> <p>NOTE: Indicate whether WSI could only provide global figures or system specific figures.</p>
	(8.5) <b>PUMPSTATION MAINTENANCE</b>	Proof of maintenance work done on mechanical, electrical, civil per pumpstation
<b>Additional Bonuses</b>	(AB 1) <b>CROSS-POLLINATION</b>	WSI is able to provide evidence of improvement partnership initiatives with smaller municipalities (Cross-pollination). Green Drop scores will serve as good evidence to measure the outcomes of such initiative/s.
	(AB 2) <b>STORMWATER MANAGEMENT</b>	Proof of a Storm-water management plan detailing how storm-water entry is quantified, managed and monitored to prevent entry to sewer systems. Plan should also include measures to prevent sewage from entering stormwater systems. Evidence of implementation required
	(AB 3) <b>WATER DEMAND MANAGEMENT</b>	Water Demand Management Plan which provides a strategy and/or work plan that identify, quantify, monitor and manage leakages and water losses of any kind that (may) create an artificial water demand due to higher hydraulic loading of wastewater collection and treatment infrastructure. The bonus will be maximised should a wastewater flow balance be provided.

**Green Drop Certification status = ≥90% score against the above criteria.**



**Purple Drop status = <30% against the above criteria.**



***“If you are going to achieve excellence in big things, you develop the habit in little matters. Excellence is not an exception, it is a prevailing attitude.”***

*Colin Powell*

## 1. Overstrand Local Municipality





Water Services Authority

Overstrand Local Municipality

Water Services Provider(s)

Overstrand Local Municipality

<b>2013 Municipal Green Drop Score</b>	<b>89.14% ↑</b>
<b>2011 Municipal Green Drop Score</b>	<b>88.80%</b>
<b>2009 Municipal Green Drop Score</b>	<b>63.00%</b>

Key Performance Area	Weight	Hermanus 	Hawston 	Stanford 	Gansbaai 
Process Control & Maintenance Skills	10%	84	100	100	100
Monitoring Programme	15%	93	95	95	100
Submission of Results	5%	100	100	100	100
Effluent Quality Compliance	30%	68	69	85	77
Risk Management	15%	96	73	73	73
Local Regulation	5%	100	100	100	100
Treatment Capacity	5%	100	100	100	96
Asset Management	15%	96	93	96	93
Bonus Scores		4.86	5.48	3.55	4.43
Penalties		0.20	0.23	0.30	0.37
<b>Green Drop Score (2013)</b>		<b>91.17%</b>	<b>90.03%</b>	<b>93.39%</b>	<b>91.76%</b>
2011 Green Drop Score		<b>92.10%</b>	<b>87.90%</b>	<b>83.00%</b>	<b>75.80%</b>
2009 Green Drop Score		<b>66.00%</b>	<b>57.00%</b>	<b>61.00%</b>	<b>66.00%</b>
System Design Capacity	ML/d	7.3	1	0.5	2
Capacity Utilisation (% ADWF to Design Capacity)		56.89%	30.00%	79.20%	55.00%
Resource Discharged into		Sea outfall (shallow)	Natural Wetland to Dunes	Kleinrivier	Lined wetlands, sportsfield irrigate
Microbiological Compliance	%	91.67%	91.67%	91.67%	100.00%
Chemical Compliance	%	87.50%	81.25%	90.00%	93.75%
Physical Compliance	%	66.67%	91.67%	94.44%	80.56%
Overall Compliance	%	80.21%	86.46%	91.67%	89.58%
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (2012)</b>		<b>34.70%</b>	<b>33.30%</b>	<b>44.40%</b>	<b>38.90%</b>
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (2013)</b>		<b>45.45%</b>	<b>29.41%</b>	<b>29.41%</b>	<b>35.29%</b>

Key Performance Area	Weight	Kleinmond
Process Control & Maintenance Skills	10%	80
Monitoring Programme	15%	95
Submission of Results	5%	100
Effluent Quality Compliance	30%	29
Risk Management	15%	73
Local Regulation	5%	100
Treatment Capacity	5%	56
Asset Management	15%	100
Bonus Scores		8.84
Penalties		0.91
<b>Green Drop Score (2013)</b>		<b>77.61%</b>
2011 Green Drop Score		<b>82.50%</b>

2009 Green Drop Score		<b>66.00%</b>
System Design Capacity	ML/d	2
Capacity Utilisation (% ADWF to Design Capacity)		44.90%
Resource Discharged into		Sea (shallow outfall)
Microbiological Compliance	%	83.33%
Chemical Compliance	%	77.08%
Physical Compliance	%	100.00%
Overall Compliance	%	86.46%
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (2012)</b>		<b>44.40%</b>
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (2013)</b>		<b>47.06%</b>

## Regulatory Impression

The Overstrand Local Municipality is to be congratulated with an outstanding performance and able presentation of their Portfolio of Evidence. The Inspection team were impressed with “... *the team’s enthusiasm, expertise and knowledge of the wastewater business.*” As result, Overstrand is awarded **with four Green Drop Certificates**. The overall management of all five systems is consistent and indicative of the personnel's dedication and discipline to wastewater management. Regrettable, the Kleinmond system did not perform on par with the other 3 systems, which weakened the **municipal Green Drop score to 89.14%**, just short of overall Green Drop award.

The points of strength include the high overall compliance of effluent quality, prominent risk abatement, and technical skilled staff with strong management support and involvement. The presence of the Finance department contributed to the positive score received for asset management and ringfenced costing. The Hermanus WWTW is currently in the process of upgrading the works to 12ML/d. Monitoring programs should be revised to include sludge monitoring at all systems and to ensure sufficient sampling frequency where process upgrades have occurred.

Overall, Overstrand has managed to produce a polished Green Drop Performance. Overstrand is also one of very few municipalities that were using the opportunity to score against all the bonus criteria. **Well done**. The absolute consistency displayed in keeping all systems in **low risk zones** using the W<sub>2</sub>RAP process, is commendable. Overstrand is an accomplished service provider in wastewater management, and deserves to be mentioned amongst the top performers in the Province.

### Green Drop findings:

1. Regulation 17 compliance need to receive attention
2. Sea outfall monitoring frequency need to be revised for Hermanus
3. Sludge monitoring and handling could improve going forward
4. Some shortcomings are evident on process assessment which might possibly resolve some of the lower compliance to ammonia, EC, O-PO<sub>4</sub>, SS/COD at some plants, given that ample capacity exist at all plants.

## Site Inspection Report

**Kleinmond**

**75%**

The Kleinmond plant was inspected to verify the Green Drop findings:

- The plant is beautifully set, with notices, PFD, manuals and signage in place
- Process control logbooks can be improved, as well as instrumentation
- Flows recorded, except nightflow, 60% tankered, daily pumpstations checks
- Aeration of wastewater well maintained, goo process control, lime slightly slug dosed, MLSS used along temperature
- Disinfection via ultraviolet radiation, clear overflows to reed beds (Phragmites) for polishing. UV performance questioned.



## **ANNEXURE H**

**NT & PT BUDGET CIRCULARS, COST  
CONTAINMENT MEASURES &  
FINANCIAL RATIOS AND NORMS**





## Municipal Budget Circular for the 2017/18 MTREF

### CONTENTS

1.	THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS.....	2
2.	KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2017/18 BUDGET PROCESS .....	3
2.1	LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND ADDITIONAL ALLOCATIONS .....	3
2.2	MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA) .....	4
2.3	REPORTING INDICATORS .....	5
3.	DEVELOPMENT OF INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) .....	5
4.	THE REVENUE BUDGET .....	6
4.1	MAXIMISING THE REVENUE GENERATION OF THE MUNICIPAL REVENUE BASE.....	6
4.2	ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES.....	7
4.3	WATER AND SANITATION TARIFF INCREASES.....	7
5.	FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES.....	7
5.1	EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS .....	8
5.2	REMUNERATION OF COUNCILORS .....	8
6.	CONDITIONAL GRANT TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES.....	8
6.1	PLEDGING OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS.....	8
7.	THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS.....	8
7.1	ASSISTANCE WITH THE COMPILATION OF BUDGETS .....	9
8.	BUDGET PROCESS AND SUBMISSIONS FOR THE 2016/17 MTREF .....	10
8.1	BUDGETING FOR THE COST OF FREE BASIC SERVICES.....	10
8.2	SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND SCHEDULES FOR 2017/18 MTREF .....	10
8.3	BUDGET REFORM RETURNS TO THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT DATABASE FOR PUBLICATION.....	11
8.4	PUBLICATION OF BUDGETS ON MUNICIPAL WEBSITES .....	11
8.5	MUNICIPAL MONEY AND THE NATIONAL TREASURY DATA PORTAL.....	12
	ANNEXURE A – CHANGES TO SCHEDULE A1 – THE ‘EXCEL FORMATS’ .....	13



## Introduction

This budget circular guides municipalities on the preparation of the 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) and should be referenced to previous annual budget circulars. Among the objectives of this circular is to support municipalities with giving effect to National Treasury's Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) within the current economic climate. The key focus of this circular is the implementation of municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (*mSCOA*) and addressing municipal revenue generation challenges.

### 1. The South African economy and inflation targets

The 2016 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement emphasised that the global recovery from the 2008 financial crisis remains precarious, with growth forecast at 3.1 per cent in 2016 and 3.4 per cent in 2017. In developed economies, the combination of weak economic growth, low or negative interest rates, and elevated asset prices has increased the likelihood of renewed financial volatility. Countries that are highly reliant on foreign savings, such as South Africa, will remain vulnerable to global financial volatility and rapid capital outflows. While global economic weakness plays a large role in South Africa's economic growth performance, domestic constraints stand in the way of investment, output and trade.

Domestic GDP growth for 2016 was forecasted at 0.9 per cent at the time of the 2016 Budget and it has since been revised to 0.5 per cent. It is anticipated that factors such as a more reliable electricity supply, improved labour relations, low inflation, a recovery in business and consumer confidence, stabilising commodity prices and stronger global growth will increase growth to 2.2 per cent by 2019. Furthermore, the country has experienced a decline in mining growth and weakened agricultural outputs as a result of the drought while growth in transport and telecommunications, electricity, gas and water have declined because of weakened demand.

In the 12 months to June 2016, employment fell by 112 000 jobs although employment growth was achieved in most larger urban municipalities. In the context of an unfavourable economic and investment climate, the unemployment rate increased from 25 per cent to 26.6 per cent. According to the June 2016 Quarterly Employment Statistics, all sectors, with the exception of construction, shed jobs in the second quarter of 2016. A turnaround of these bleak unemployment statistics will require higher economic growth and renewed private-sector investment.

These economic challenges will continue to pressurise municipal revenue generation and collection hence a conservative approach is advised for projecting revenue. Municipalities will have to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and to implement stringent cost-containment measures.

The following macro-economic forecasts must be considered when preparing the 2017/18 MTREF municipal budgets.

**Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2015 - 2019**

Fiscal year	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	4.6%	6.4%	6.1%	5.9%	5.8%

Source: Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2016.

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

## 2. Key focus areas for the 2017/18 budget process

### 2.1 Local government conditional grants and additional allocations

The *2016 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement* indicates that for the 2017 MTEF period, transfers to local government total R366.3 billion, of which 61.8 per cent is transferred as unconditional allocations while the remainder is conditional grants. National funding to local government has increased to R112.5 billion or 9.1 per cent of the national revenue for 2017/18 and is expected to increase to R132.3 billion by 2019/20.

The purpose of conditional grants is to deliver on national government service delivery priorities. It is imperative that municipalities understand and comply with the conditions stipulated in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) in order to access this funding. The equitable share and the sharing of the general fuel levy constitute additional unconditional funding, of which the equitable share is designed to fund the provision of free basic services to disadvantaged communities.

Municipalities are advised to use the indicative numbers presented in the 2016 Division of Revenue Act to compile their 2017/18 MTREF. In terms of the outer year allocations (2019/20 financial year), it is proposed that municipalities conservatively limit funding allocations to the indicative numbers as proposed in the 2016 Division of Revenue Act for 2017/18. The DoRA is available at <http://ntintranet/legislation/acts/2016/Default.aspx>

It is imperative that municipalities reflect all their grant allocations in accordance with the Division of Revenue Bill to be published in February 2017 after the budget speech by the Minister of Finance, and plan effectively to utilise these allocations appropriately so that requests for roll-overs of conditional grants are avoided.

#### **Changes to local government allocations**

- The *local government equitable share* will grow at an average annual rate of above 9 per cent over the MTEF, this is as a result of funds that will be added in 2018/19 and 2019/20 to offset the cost pressures of water and electricity purchases which continue to grow faster than inflation. The local government equitable share formula will also be updated with the 2016 Community Survey data.
- Four local government conditional grants, namely, the *public transport network grant*, the *water services infrastructure grant*, the *municipal infrastructure grant* and the *urban settlements development grant* will be reduced to avail resources for fiscal consolidation and the funding of urgent priorities. In spite of the decreased allocations each of these grants will grow by at least 5 per cent annually over the 2017 MTEF period.
- Funds reprioritised out of:
  - the *expanded public works programme integrated grant* to municipalities to fund the expanded mandate of the Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration (as the commission will be providing its services to additional sectors);
  - the indirect *integrated national electrification programme (Eskom) grant*, mainly to fund the management of nuclear waste; and
  - the indirect *regional bulk infrastructure grant* of which small amounts will be utilised to augment funding for water catchment management agencies in the two outer years of the MTEF.

- An additional R50.6 million will be added to the indirect *water services infrastructure grant* to fund the provision of emergency water supplies to drought-affected communities.

### **Reforms to local government fiscal framework**

The National Treasury continues to lead a review of the local government infrastructure conditional grants. The merger of several conditional grants and the trend towards greater grant consolidation over the MTEF are among the outcomes of this review process.

Proposed reforms commencing from 2017 include:

- The introduction of performance incentives for urban infrastructure grants, as well as a new dispensation for large cities other than the metros, that better respond to built-environment challenges and growth opportunities;
- The refinement of grant allocation rules to encourage budgeting for routine maintenance. This will complement changes that are already in place to permit grants to fund the refurbishment of infrastructure; and
- Introducing greater differentiation between urban and rural areas. Secondary cities in particular will see changes to their planning requirements.

A shift of funds from the *integrated national electrification programme (municipal) grant* for projects in metropolitan municipalities to the *urban settlements development grant* in 2017/18 is still being discussed with the relevant departments. This shift is likely to improve the coordination of the delivery of electrical infrastructure with other basic services and make the co-funding of projects easier.

## **2.2 Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)<sup>1</sup>**

The mSCOA Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities with effect from 1 July 2017. This means that the compilation of the 2017/18 Medium-Term Budget and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) must be compliant with the mSCOA classification framework.

It is imperative that municipalities are familiar with the addendum to MFMA Circular No. 80 which describes what constitutes mSCOA compliance by 1 July 2017.

In summary, compliance to mSCOA by 1 July 2017 requires that municipalities have the following in place:

- Systems-Integrated Integrated Development Plan (IDP);
- Systems-Integrated budget module; and
- Systems that enable transacting across the seven segments of mSCOA with subsystems seamlessly integrating to the core system.

All the tabled 2017/18 MTREF budgets and the IDP submissions will be assessed in March 2017 for mSCOA compliance. National Treasury has a dedicated website to support municipalities with their mSCOA readiness efforts.

For more information on mSCOA and other benefits of the reform, visit:  
<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx>

<sup>1</sup> The Minister of Finance promulgated the Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts in government gazette Notice No. 37577 on 22 April 2014.

## 2.3 Reporting indicators

The National Treasury is finalising the process of rationalising the built environment reporting regime for the eight metropolitan municipalities with an aim to reduce the reporting burden, whilst also creating a set of indicators that will enable government to monitor progress on the integrated and functional outcomes. Significant progress has been made with the introduction of integrated outcomes indicators, whilst rigorous consultation is underway to rationalise the inputs, activities and output indicators.

The metropolitan integrated outcome indicators are linked to the Built Environment Performance Plans (BEPPs) and therefore the Integrated City Development Grant (ICDG); whereas the inputs, activities and process indicators are linked directly to *mSCOA*. Outputs indicators are linked directly to the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). When finalised, these indicators will assist the process of standardising the SDBIP, a significant streamlining of reporting requirements to national government.

For metropolitan municipalities, the Urban Settlement Development Grant (USDG) performance matrix remains a framework of presenting the targets and baselines for the built environment as currently adopted budget in the 2015/16 financial year. However, the finalisation of the rationalisation process will replace the performance matrix. The indicators agreed upon through the rationalisation process to achieve functional outcomes and key outputs will be incorporated into the new standardised SDBIP template process. The integrated outcomes indicators were finalised as part of the BEPPs annual process whilst the work on the functional outcomes and functional output indicators is being finalised for the next budget cycle. These reforms will progressively be extended to non-metropolitan municipalities over the medium term.

## 3. Development of Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

Municipalities are in the process of developing their next 5 year IDPs which is an opportunity to re-assess the long term development vision in the context of key global and national policies and priorities including the Sustainable Development Goals, the National Development Plan, Integrated Urban Development Framework and the Back-to-Basics Programme. IDPs should reflect catalytic programmes and projects to be implemented by national and provincial government as well as State Owned Entities within their municipal boundaries and illustrate how these are aligned to the municipal development agenda. These include but are not limited to:

- Strategic Infrastructure Projects (SIPs);
- Special Economic Zones (SEZs);
- Agri-parks; and
- Catalytic housing projects.

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) provides that municipalities should undertake an integrated development planning process that integrates all sectors' strategies, programmes and projects to promote integrated development in communities. Municipal planning must be more strategic and cross-sectoral (integrated), and the IDP as the key planning tool, must be used to deliver this strategic and cross-sectoral planning vision at a local level.

It is however, acknowledged that some municipalities have already developed their sector plans. In order to ensure that integrated development is realised, municipalities are advised to, as part of the IDP development process, review these plans to ensure that they are in line with key national and provincial government policies and programmes.

Municipalities must also ensure that there is closer alignment of the planning instruments and budgets as well as mechanisms for monitoring progress and performance. Both the *mSCOA* and reporting reforms provide essential tools to strengthen coordination and oversight in this respect.

Metropolitan municipalities have already made progress in aligning their planning instruments with the budget through the BEPPs. The guidelines on the preparation of the BEPPs clearly articulate the relationship between the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) and the IDP.

All municipalities are encouraged to refer to the 2017/18 BEPPs guidelines available on National Treasury's website at:  
[http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fDocuments%2f02%2e%20Built%20Environment%20Performance%20Plans%2f2017-18%2f1%2e%20BEPP%20Guidelines%202017\\_18&FolderCTID=&View=%7b84CA1A01-](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fDocuments%2f02%2e%20Built%20Environment%20Performance%20Plans%2f2017-18%2f1%2e%20BEPP%20Guidelines%202017_18&FolderCTID=&View=%7b84CA1A01-)

## 4. The revenue budget

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation has however breached the upper limit of the 3 to 6 per cent target band; therefore municipalities are now required to ***justify all increases in excess of the 6.1 per cent*** projected inflation target in their budget narratives, and pay careful attention to the differential incidence of tariff increases across all consumer groups.

### 4.1 Maximising the revenue generation of the municipal revenue base

Municipalities must make a greater effort to integrate the work of their Town Planning and Valuations functions. This will ensure that every new property development, improvements to existing properties and changes to property usage and other such influences are correctly processed and filtered to the billing system. This will enable timeous and accurate updating of municipal accounts. The completeness, correctness and validity of the General Valuation Roll and supplementary valuations as well as resolving any objections to property values within the prescriptions of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No.6 of 2004), are fundamental to protecting and growing the municipal revenue base.

In addition, the necessary reconciliations must be in place to ensure that the correct tariffs are applied for property rates and all trading services, that the correct accountholders are billed and that the municipal accounts are reaching the customers who are responsible for payment. These are among the minimum requirements of creating a *“positive and reciprocal relationship between persons liable for making payment to the municipality and the municipality or service provider”* as per section 95 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000).

When municipalities fail to achieve these minimum legally prescribed requirements there is a greater risk of burdening customers with higher tariff increases to compensate for operational inefficiencies.

It is therefore necessary for municipalities to ensure that their tariffs are adequate to, at the minimum, cover the costs of bulk services and also to ensure that all properties are correctly billed for property rates and all services rendered.



## 4.2 Eskom bulk tariff increases

In terms of the Multi-Year Price Determination (MYPD) for Eskom's tariffs approved by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), a tariff increase of 8 per cent has been approved for the 2017/18 financial year.

Municipalities are urged to examine the cost structure of providing electricity services and to apply to NERSA for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service so that they work towards achieving fully cost-reflective tariffs that will help them achieve financial sustainability. Municipalities in arrears with Eskom should ensure that their payment arrangements are effected in their 2017/18 MTREF budget.

## 4.3 Water and sanitation tariff increases

The 2015 Municipal Services Strategic Assessment report (MuSSA) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation shows that the majority of municipal Water Service Authorities (WSAs) are operating their water services at a loss. This performance is as a result of, amongst others, implementation of tariffs that are not cost-reflective and unsubstantiated institutional arrangements between districts (WSAs) and local municipalities. It is problematic that there are no clear responsibilities with respect to bulk purchases, billings and collections, the allocation of revenue collected and maintenance of water infrastructure between the districts and their local municipalities.

Municipalities must improve revenue generation from this service through better financial management, demand management, maintenance and meter reading as it will enable payment of creditors such as water boards. This baseline information is critical to tariff setting and budget compilation. Municipalities in arrears with water boards should ensure that their payment arrangements are effected in their 2017/18 MTREF budget.

The previous MFMA budget Circular No. 78 advised municipalities that had historically set tariffs too low to facilitate cost recovery, to develop a pricing strategy to phase-in the necessary tariff increases in a manner that distributes the impact on consumers over a period of time. The introduction of *mSCOA* provides for a costing segment which, when correctly utilised, will assist municipalities to determine the full cost of rendering trading services such as water and electricity.

In light of the current drought experienced across large parts of the country, water is now a scarce resource that must be conserved. Municipalities must put in place appropriate strategies to curb water losses as a result of leakages. The ageing infrastructure is a contributing factor as many municipalities have historically inadequately provided for repairs and maintenance and renewal of water infrastructure. There is now a national initiative underway to encourage consumers to conserve water; and there are several municipalities that have imposed water restrictions. These municipalities have introduced penalty tariffs for non-compliant consumers and they rely on consumer reports and/or complaints to address any non-compliance. Monitoring water consumption is critical and this means reliance on meter reading information to assess consumption patterns or trends and inspections. Municipalities must ensure that any drought penalty tariffs are provided for in their tariff policy to be tabled in March 2017; another option is to incorporate the penalty tariffs in the Inclining Block Tariff (IBT) structure.

## 5. Funding choices and management issues

The Circular clearly outlines that, as a result of the economic landscape and weak tariff setting, municipalities are under pressure to generate revenue. The ability of customers to pay for services is declining and this means that less revenue will be collected. Therefore municipalities must consider the following when compiling their 2017/18 MTREF budgets:

- improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- paying special attention to cost containment measures by, amongst other things, controlling unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities;
- the affordability of providing free basic services to all households; and
- curbing consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

### 5.1 Employee related costs

The South African Local Government Bargaining Council entered into a three-year *Salary and Wage Collective Agreement* for the period 01 July 2015 to 30 June 2018. The preparation of the 2017/18 MTREF constitutes implementation of the last year of the agreement which municipalities must implement as follows:

- 2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

*The previous years were:*

- 2015/16 Financial Year – 7 per cent
- 2016/17 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2015 – Jan 2016) + 1 per cent

### 5.2 Remuneration of councilors

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the Government Gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually between December and January by the Department of Cooperative Governance.

## 6. Conditional Grant Transfers to Municipalities

### 6.1 Pledging of conditional grants

In terms of the MFMA Circular No.79 and the pledging process outlined in MFMA Circular No. 51, municipalities are required to send the National Treasury a comprehensive pledge request for the implementation of projects to be accelerated. Upon approval of the pledge request a progress report must be submitted to National Treasury and when concluded, a close out report indicating the actual expenditure of the amount received from associated borrowings and the difference between what was planned and what was implemented.

Furthermore, the municipality must submit to National Treasury, a signed council resolution approving the pledge application together with a letter from the relevant national department supporting such application. National Treasury will NOT grant any extensions of the pledge period as this defeats the purpose of accelerating projects that are ready for implementation.

## 7. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

National Treasury has released Version 6.1 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats) which is aligned to version 6.1 of the mSCOA classification framework which must be used when compiling the 2017/18 MTREF budget. This version incorporates major changes (see Annexure A). Therefore **ALL** municipalities **MUST** use this version for the preparation of their 2017/18 MTREF budget.

Download Version 6.1 of Schedule A1 by clicking [HERE](#)

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, formats and associated guides are available on National Treasury's website at:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Pages/default.aspx>

If municipalities require advice with the compilation of their respective budgets, specifically the budget documents or Schedule A1, they should direct their enquiries to their respective provincial treasuries or to the following National Treasury official:

	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Templeton Phogole	012-315 5044	<a href="mailto:Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za">Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 6567	<a href="mailto:Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za">Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za</a>
Free State	Vincent Malepa	012-315 5539	<a href="mailto:Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za">Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Cethekile Moshane	012-315 5079	<a href="mailto:Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za">Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Katlego Mabiletsa	012-395 6742	<a href="mailto:Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za">Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za</a>
Gauteng	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	<a href="mailto:Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za">Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Nomxolisi Mawulana	012-315 5460	<a href="mailto:Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za">Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za</a>
KwaZulu-Natal	Bernard Mokgabodi	012-315 5936	<a href="mailto:Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za">Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Johan Botha	012-315 5171	<a href="mailto:Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za">Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za</a>
Limpopo	Una Rautenbach	012-315 5700	<a href="mailto:Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za">Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	<a href="mailto:Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za">Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za</a>
Mpumalanga	Jordan Maja	012-315 5663	<a href="mailto:Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za">Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Anthony Moseki	012-315 5174	<a href="mailto:Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za">Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za</a>
Northern Cape	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	<a href="mailto:Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za">Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	<a href="mailto:Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za">Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za</a>
North West	Sadesh Ramjathan	012-315 5101	<a href="mailto:Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za">Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5156	<a href="mailto:Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za">Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za</a>
Western Cape	Templeton Phogole	012-315 5044	<a href="mailto:Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za">Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Kevin Bell	012-315 5725	<a href="mailto:Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za">Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za</a>
Technical issues with Excel formats	Elsabe Rossouw	012-315 5534	<a href="mailto:lqdataqueries@treasury.gov.za">lqdataqueries@treasury.gov.za</a>

National Treasury, together with the provincial treasuries, will undertake a compliance check and, where municipalities have not provided complete budget information, the municipal budgets will be returned to the mayors and municipal managers of the affected municipalities for the necessary corrections. Municipal managers are reminded that the annual budget must be accompanied by a quality certificate and council resolution in accordance with the format specified in item 31 of Schedule A of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The National Treasury would like to emphasise that where municipalities have not adhered to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, **they will be required to go back to the municipal council and table a complete budget document aligned to the requirement of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. In addition, where municipalities have adopted an unfunded budget, they will be required to correct the budget to ensure it adopt and implement a funded budget.**

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded to prepare consolidated budgets and in-year monitoring reports for both the parent municipality and its entity or entities. The following must be compiled:

- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality in the relevant formats;



- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the entity in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

The A Schedule that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be a consolidated budget for the municipality (plus entities) and the budget of the parent municipality. D schedules must be submitted for each entity.

## 8. Budget process and submissions for the 2016/17 MTREF

### 8.1 Budgeting for the cost of Free Basic Services

The basic services component of the equitable share includes funding for the provision of free basic water (six kilolitres per poor household per month), energy (50 kilowatt-hours per month), sanitation and refuse (based on service levels defined by national policy). Municipalities must ensure that the cost of providing free basic services to indigents is captured on table SA9. This will result in the cost being deducted from revenue on table SA1.

Municipalities must further ensure that any subsidies in excess of the limits as provided in the equitable share allocation are not included on table SA9 as cost of providing of free basic services, however should be deducted as revenue foregone on table SA1. The cost of free basic services funded from the equitable share is disclosed on table SA1 while the revenue cost of subsidised services is on table A10. This will allow for comparison of the cost incurred by municipalities in providing free basic services to poor households and the amount received from the national government for this purpose.

The change in the treatment of cost of free basic services indicates that municipalities must not disclose the support to indigents on table SA21 "Transfers and grants". This change will also improve the quality of information on table A10.

### 8.2 Submitting budget documentation and schedules for 2017/18 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that, **immediately** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in both printed and electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on 31 March 2017, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding electronic returns is **Monday, 03 April 2017**. The deadline for submission of hard copies including council resolution is **Friday, 7 April 2017**.
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1), requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury **within ten working days** after the council has approved the annual budget. If the council only approves the annual budget on 30 June 2017, the final date for such a submission is **Friday, 14 July 2017**, otherwise an earlier date applies.

The municipal manager must submit:

- the budget documentation as set out in Schedule A (version 6.1) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10) and ALL the supporting tables (SA1 – SA38) in both printed and electronic formats;

- the draft service delivery and budget implementation plan in both printed and electronic format;
- the draft integrated development plan;
- the council resolution;
- signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations; and
- schedules D, E and F specific for the entities.

Municipalities are required to send electronic versions of documents and the A1 schedule to [lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za).

If the budget documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to [lgbigfiles@gmail.com](mailto:lgbigfiles@gmail.com). Any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with Elsabe Rossouw at [Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za).

Municipalities are required to send printed submissions of their budget documents and council resolution to:

***For couriered documents***

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
40 Church Square  
Pretoria, 0002

***For posted documents***

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
Private Bag X115  
Pretoria, 0001

In addition to the above mentioned budget documentation, metropolitan municipalities must submit the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) tabled in council on 30 May 2017 to [Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za). If the BEPP documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to [yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com](mailto:yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com) or send to Yasmin Coovadia via Dropbox; any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with [Yasmin.Coovadia@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Yasmin.Coovadia@treasury.gov.za). Hard copies of the BEPP may be sent to Yasmin Coovadia, National Treasury, 3<sup>rd</sup> floor 40 Church Square, Pretoria, 0002 or Private Bag X115, Pretoria, 0001.

### **8.3 Budget reform returns to the Local Government Database for publication**

Municipalities are required to continue to use the Budget Reform Returns to upload budget and monthly expenditure to the National Treasury Local Government Database for publication purposes. All returns are to be sent to [lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za). Municipalities must submit returns for both the draft budget and the final adopted budget as this will assist the National and provincial treasuries with the annual benchmark process.

In addition, municipalities must submit the mSCOA compliant data strings to the LG Upload Portal. National Treasury will continue with parallel reporting from municipalities until it is satisfied that all municipalities are mSCOA compliant and reporting adequately to support all publications.

The current electronic returns may be downloaded from National Treasury's website at the following link: [http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return\\_Forms/Pages/default.aspx](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return_Forms/Pages/default.aspx).

### **8.4 Publication of budgets on municipal websites**

In terms of section 75 of the MFMA, all municipalities are required to publish their tabled budgets, adopted budgets, annual reports (containing audited annual financial statements) and other relevant information on the municipality's website. This will aid in promoting public accountability and good governance.

All relevant documents mentioned in this circular are available on the National Treasury website, <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Pages/Default.aspx>. Municipalities are encouraged to visit it regularly as documents are regularly added / updated on the website.

### 8.5 Municipal Money and the National Treasury data portal

All municipalities are also reminded that information submitted to the National Treasury, including budget information, is made available to the public via [www.municipalmoney.gov.za](http://www.municipalmoney.gov.za) and an underlying data portal. This initiative was announced by the Minister of Finance in October 2016, and enables direct citizen engagement with the finances of their municipalities on a comparative basis. The information is currently being used regularly and municipalities are reminded that any inaccuracies in their submissions will also be transferred to this website. Municipalities are encouraged to widely advertise this service for citizens in municipal facilities and make available your municipal profiles, when requested by citizens at these facilities.

## Contact



**Post** Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001  
**Phone** 012 315 5009  
**Fax** 012 395 6553  
**Website** <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

**JH Hattingh**  
**Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis**  
**09 December 2016**

## Annexure A – Changes to Schedule A1 – the ‘Excel formats’

As noted above, National Treasury has released Version 6.1 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). It incorporates the following changes:

No.	Sheet	Amendment	Reason
1	A2 and A2A	Changed reference to “Standard Classification” to functional classification and included detailed functional classification.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
2	A4, SA2 and SA25	Deleted “Property rates – penalties and collection charges”. Changed description for fines to “Fines, penalties and forfeits”.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
4	A5	Changed reference to “Standard Classification” to functional classification	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
5	A7 and SA30	Changed description for “property rates, penalties and collection charges” to property rates	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
6	A9	Changed breakdown of asset categories to align to CDIMS. Added a section on Upgrading of Existing Infrastructure.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
8	SA3	Changed descriptions for “Call deposits < 90 days” and “Other current investments > 90 days” to exclude “< > 90 days”.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
9	SA17	Changed description of “Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)” to Annuity and Bullet Loans.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
11	SA34(a-d)	Changed breakdown of asset categories to align to CDIMS.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
12	SA34e	Added a table on Upgrading of Existing Infrastructure.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
13	SA38	Added a table on operating expenditure projects	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework



## Municipal Budget Circular for the 2017/18 MTREF

### CONTENTS

<b>1. THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2. KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2017/18 BUDGET PROCESS .....</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND ADDITIONAL ALLOCATIONS .....	3
2.2 MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA) .....	4
2.3 MSCOA TRAINING FOR MUNICIPAL OFFICIALS .....	5
<b>3. THE REVENUE BUDGET .....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1 ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES.....	5
<b>4. FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES.....</b>	<b>6</b>
4.1 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS .....	6
4.2 REMUNERATION OF COUNCILORS .....	6
<b>5. CONDITIONAL GRANT TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES.....</b>	<b>7</b>
5.1 UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS FOR 2016/17 .....	7
<b>6. THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS.....</b>	<b>7</b>
6.1 ASSISTANCE WITH THE COMPILATION OF BUDGETS .....	7
<b>7. BUDGET PROCESS AND SUBMISSIONS FOR THE 2017/18 MTREF .....</b>	<b>8</b>
7.1 BUDGETING FOR THE AUDITED YEARS ON THE A SCHEDULE (MSCOA).....	8
7.2 SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND SCHEDULES FOR 2017/18 MTREF .....	9
7.3 BUDGET REFORM RETURNS TO THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT DATABASE FOR PUBLICATION.....	10
7.4 PUBLICATION OF BUDGETS ON MUNICIPAL WEBSITES .....	10
7.5 THE USE OF PRIVATE EMAILS FOR BUSINESS PURPOSES.....	10
<b>ANNEXURE A – CHANGES TO SCHEDULE A1 – THE ‘EXCEL FORMATS’ .....</b>	<b>12</b>

## Introduction

This budget circular is a follow-up to the one issued in December 2016. It guides municipalities with their preparation of the 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) and, as with previous annual budget circulars it should be read within that context. Among the objectives of this circular, is to support municipalities with giving effect to National Treasury's Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) within the current economic climate. The key focus of this circular is the implementation of municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (*mSCOA*) and the grant allocations as per the 2017 Budget Review.

### 1. The South African economy and inflation targets

The 2017 Budget Review emphasised that, while the global economic growth outlook has improved, it is clouded by the prevailing policy uncertainty due to the increasing pressure within the world trading system. These factors may jeopardise South Africa's prudent macroeconomic and fiscal policies, which include inflation targeting and a flexible exchange rate, the local economy's ability to adjust to global volatility and the stable investment platform.

GDP growth rate is forecasted to increase by 1.3 per cent in 2017 and to improve moderately over the medium term with to 2 per cent and 2.2 per cent in 2018 and 2019 respectively. This forecast is supported by marginally higher global growth, stabilising commodity prices, greater reliability of the electricity network, more favourable weather conditions, recovering business and consumer confidence, and improved labour relations. The positive trajectory marks a shift from several years of declining growth however; this is still not high enough to markedly reduce unemployment, poverty and inequality.

The unemployment rate was 26.5 per cent in the fourth quarter of 2016. In aggregate mining and manufacturing employment declined by 80 306 jobs in 2016 while the services sector created 119 189 jobs during the same period. The economy continues to create opportunities for semi-skilled and skilled workers, and to shed unskilled jobs, reinforcing poverty and inequality and widening the wage gap.

These economic challenges will continue to pressurise municipal revenue generation and collection levels hence a conservative approach is advised for projecting revenue. Municipalities will have to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and to implement stringent cost-containment measures.

The following macro-economic forecasts must be considered when preparing the 2017/18 MTREF municipal budgets.

**Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2015 - 2019**

Fiscal year	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
	Estimate	Forecast		
Consumer Price Inflation (CPI)	6.4%	6.4%	5.7%	5.6%
Real GDP growth	0.5%	1.3%	2.0%	2.2%

Source: 2017 Budget Review.

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.



## 2. Key focus areas for the 2017/18 budget process

### 2.1 Local government conditional grants and additional allocations

The *2017 Budget Review* provides for R366.3 billion to be transferred directly to local government and a further R23 billion allocated to indirect grants for the 2017 MTREF. Direct transfers to local government over the medium term account for 9.1 per cent of national government's non-interest expenditure. When adding indirect transfers, the total spending for local government increases to 9.7 per cent of national non-interest expenditure.

Direct transfers to local government grow at an average rate of 8 per cent per annum over the 2017 MTEF. This strong growth in transfers to local government recognises the importance of local government functions and associated rising costs of municipal service delivery. Similarly, minor reductions are made to the larger conditional grants so that funds are prioritised in favour of other government priorities. Grant administrators and municipalities are encouraged to maximise the value derived from spending so that service delivery is not compromised.

Conditional grant funding targets delivery of national government's service delivery priorities. It is imperative that municipalities understand and comply with the conditions stipulated in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) in order to access this funding. The equitable share and the sharing of the general fuel levy constitute additional unconditional funding, of which the equitable share is designed to fund the provision of free basic services to disadvantaged communities.

Municipalities are reminded that all allocations included in their budgets must correspond to the allocations listed in the Division of Revenue Bill. All the budget documentation can be accessed from the National Treasury website by clicking on the link below:  
<http://ntintranet/documents/national%20budget/2017/>

### ***Changes to local government allocations***

- The *local government equitable share* will grow by R3.3 billion over the MTEF period to assist municipalities with the rising costs of providing free basic services. An additional R1 billion will be added in 2018/19 and R2.3 billion in 2019/20 which further grows the 2016 Division of Revenue provision of R1.5 billion in 2017/18 and R3 billion in 2018/19. The formula, which is informed by the 2011 Census data, will be updated over the MTEF with data from the 2016 Community Survey. This data will be phased in over the MTEF period to ensure a smooth transition of the impact on the allocations to municipalities.
- Minor reductions are made to a mix of urban and rural grants, including, the *public transport network grant*, the *water services infrastructure grant*, the *municipal infrastructure grant* and the *urban settlements development grant* so that resources are available to fund other government priorities. In spite of the decreased allocations each of these grants will grow by at least 5 per cent annually over the 2017 MTEF period.
- Funds reprioritised from:
  - the *expanded public works programme integrated grant* to municipalities to fund the expanded mandate of the Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration (as the commission will be providing its services to additional sectors);
  - the indirect *integrated national electrification programme (Eskom) grant*, mainly to fund the management of nuclear waste; and

- the indirect *regional bulk infrastructure grant* of which small amounts will be utilised to augment funding for water catchment management agencies.
- There is intent to introduce a new funding model for district municipalities upon completion of the Department of Cooperative Governance's review of their functional role. In 2017/18, adjustments are made to the *RSC/ JSB levies replacement grant* to redistribute funds to the 13 district municipalities currently receiving less than R40 million per year from this grant. The growth rates of the 10 district municipalities with the largest allocations are reduced to fund the increases to the other districts. They will receive two-thirds of their original growth rate in 2017/18 and one-third of their original growth rate in 2018/19.

In the outer year of the MTEF period, the grant increases by 8.8 per cent a year for district municipalities that are authorised to undertake water and sanitation services and 2.9 per cent for district municipalities that are not such authorities. The different rates recognise the various service delivery responsibilities of these district municipalities and the fact that the allocations to unauthorised municipalities have an average growth rate below inflation.

The Department of Cooperative Governance, which administers the *municipal infrastructure grant*, continues to implement measures to strengthen the management and implementation of the grant. Changes to be introduced in 2017/18 include the circulation of:

- a guideline on how to plan, assess and implement refurbishment projects funded by the grant. The rules of the grant were changed in 2015/16 to allow this funding to be utilised for refurbishment however there have not been many projects of this nature since then. The new guideline will clarify the requirements for accessing this refurbishment funding.
- a revised guideline on the use of project management unit funds. Municipalities are allowed to use up to 5 per cent of their allocations from this grant for a project management unit. Grant conditions that require municipalities to submit business plans for their project management units will also allow the Department of Cooperative Governance to ensure that municipalities adhere to the guideline's best practices.

## 2.2 Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (*mSCOA*)<sup>1</sup>

The *mSCOA* Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities with effect from 1 July 2017.

Technically, for a municipality to be regarded as *mSCOA* compliant on 1 July 2017 it must be able to transact across all the *mSCOA* segments and its core system and all sub-systems (including that of its municipal entities) must seamlessly integrate. Among the lessons learnt from the pilot municipalities, stems the recommendation that a municipality's point of departure for achieving system integration is that it prioritises the maximum integration potential of its core system so that it integrates with the Debtors main sub-system (including cash management and receipting), Payroll and the Assets Management sub-system modules. Furthermore, all municipalities must accommodate seamless integration of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and Budget facilities into the core financial system as these documents create a point of departure for the transactional environment come 1 July 2017.

<sup>1</sup> The Minister of Finance promulgated the Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts in government gazette Notice No. 37577 on 22 April 2014.



This means that the compilation of the 2017/18 Medium-Term Budget and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) must be compliant with the *mSCOA* classification framework.

In summary, *mSCOA* compliance in respect of the tabled 2017/18 MTREF and IDP submission means that the data string uploaded to the LG Database portal must meet the following requirements:

- No mapping;
- Correct use of all segments;
- Seamless integration of core system with sub-systems (municipalities must ensure the integration of the Debtors, Payroll and Asset sub-systems); and
- Integrated budgeting facility directly linked to the IDP and SDBIP facilities on the system.

It is imperative that municipalities are familiar with the addendum to MFMA Circular No. 80 which describes what constitutes *mSCOA* compliance by 1 July 2017. National Treasury has a dedicated website to support municipalities with their *mSCOA* readiness efforts.

For more information on *mSCOA* and other benefits of the reform, visit:  
<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx>

### 2.3 *mSCOA* training for municipal officials

Municipalities are advised not to approach the market to procure services for *mSCOA* training as National Treasury has partnered with the Chartered Institute of Government Finance, Audit and Risk Officers (CIGFARO, previously IMFO) to undertake *mSCOA* training.

## 3. The revenue budget

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation has however breached the upper limit of the 3 to 6 per cent target band; therefore municipalities are now required to ***justify all increases in excess of the 6.4 per cent*** projected inflation target in their budget narratives, and pay careful attention to the differential incidence of tariff increases across all consumer groups.

Where revenue collection is not well planned or managed, or where tariffs are not properly set, serious financial problems can arise. Eskom's recent move to cut off power supply to municipalities that have not paid electricity bills is an indication of what can happen when municipalities fail to manage this risk.

### 3.1 Eskom bulk tariff increases

On the 23<sup>rd</sup> February 2017, the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), issued a media statement saying that Eskom's allowed revenue for 2017/18 would result in a 2.2 per cent increase in the approved bulk tariffs for Eskom that year. NERSA's consultation paper on tariff benchmarking indicates that this will result in a 0.31 per cent increase in bulk tariffs to municipalities (the difference is due to the different financial years of Eskom and municipalities).

This is significantly lower than the 8 per cent tariff increase provided for in the current Multi-Year Price Determination as a result of higher increases approved in preceding years (12.7

per cent for 2015/16 and 9.4 per cent for 2016/17). The statement also says that, “*Nothing prevents Eskom from considering any possible cash flow risks and the implications thereof on its financial sustainability and make an application to NERSA for relief in this regard should it consider it necessary.*” The complete media statement can be accessed at [www.nersa.org.za](http://www.nersa.org.za).

Section 42 of the MFMA requires that bulk price increases charged to municipalities by an organ of state must be tabled by 15 March if they are to be effected as from 1 July of the same year, unless the Minister of Finance grants an extension. The Minister of Finance, at the request of the Minister of Public Enterprises, has granted an extension until 5 April 2017 for the tabling of Eskom’s 2017/18 bulk prices for municipalities. Municipalities must ensure that their budgets are informed by Eskom’s bulk tariff to be tabled on that date. In the meantime municipalities are advised to use the NERSA’s guided 0.31 per cent bulk tariff increase when compiling their budgets. This means that any changes to the final bulk tariff increase for 2017/18 to be tabled by Eskom on the 5 April 2017 will have to be factored in at that time.

Municipalities must note that the free basic services subsidy provided for in the local government equitable share were informed by the 8 per cent bulk tariff increase previously approved for the current Multi-Year Price Determination period. The equitable share allocations were tabled on 22 February 2017 in the Division of Revenue Bill, 2017. If a lower electricity bulk tariff is tabled for 2017/18 this will be offset in the calculation of the free basic services subsidy for equitable share allocations for 2018/19. This means that municipalities will have to budget to retain any surplus funds from the higher free basic services subsidy paid in 2017/18 in order to offset the cost of providing free basic electricity in 2018/19.

## **4. Funding choices and management issues**

Municipalities should carefully consider the costs associated with service delivery while keeping in mind affordability and inflation when setting revenue raising measures. Once again, approving tariffs that are less than the associated cost of providing the services will negatively impact the financial sustainability of municipalities.

### **4.1 Employee related costs**

The South African Local Government Bargaining Council entered into a three-year *Salary and Wage Collective Agreement* for the period 01 July 2015 to 30 June 2018. The preparation of the 2017/18 MTREF constitutes implementation of the last year of the agreement which municipalities must implement as follows:

- 2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

*The previous years were:*

- 2015/16 Financial Year – 7 per cent
- 2016/17 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2015 – Jan 2016) + 1 per cent

### **4.2 Remuneration of councilors**

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the Government Gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually between December and January by the Department of Cooperative Governance.

## 5. Conditional Grant Transfers to Municipalities

### 5.1 Unspent Conditional Grants for 2016/17

In addition to the requirements outlined in the previous MFMA Circulars regarding unspent conditional grants, municipalities must know that the National Treasury uses the pre-audited Annual Financial Statements (AFS) to determine the unspent conditional grants. The decision is made based on the pre-audited AFS. Therefore, there will not be a review of the unspent conditional grants once the audited AFS are available. It is therefore imperative that municipalities ensure that there is completeness in reported figures on the pre-audited AFS.

Following the determination of unspent conditional grants to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund, where municipalities fail to repay the unspent allocations and will not be able to withstand the impact of the offsetting of unspent allocations from their equitable share in one instalment, municipalities have an opportunity in terms of section 22 (5)(b) (ii) and (iii) to propose an alternative means acceptable to National Treasury by which the unspent allocations will be paid into the National Revenue Fund or to propose an alternative payment schedule (repayment arrangement).

Municipalities who intend to exercise the above option are encouraged to inform the National Treasury within 14 days upon receipt of the letter informing them of the unspent conditional grants to be repaid into the National Revenue Fund. Requests for repayment arrangements following the lapse of the 14 days will not be considered. The repayment arrangement is limited to a maximum of three installments, whereby municipalities can repay unspent allocations into the National Revenue Fund.

## 6. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

National Treasury has released Version 6.1 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats) which is aligned to version 6.1 of the mSCOA classification framework which must be used when compiling the 2017/18 MTREF budget. This version incorporates major changes (see Annexure A). Therefore **ALL** municipalities **MUST** use this version for the preparation of their 2017/18 MTREF budget.

Download Version 6.1 of Schedule A1 by clicking [HERE](#)

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, formats and associated guides are available on National Treasury's website at:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Pages/default.aspx>

If municipalities require advice with the compilation of their respective budgets, specifically the budget documents or Schedule A1, they should direct their enquiries to their respective provincial treasuries or to the following National Treasury official:

	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Templeton Phogole Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 5054 012-315 6567	<a href="mailto:Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za">Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za">Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za</a>
Free State	Vincent Malepa Cethekile Moshane Katlego Mabiletsa	012-315 5539 012-315 5079 012-395 6742	<a href="mailto:Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za">Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za">Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za">Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za</a>
Gauteng	Kgomotso Baloyi Nomxolisi Mawulana	012-315 5866 012-315 5460	<a href="mailto:Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za">Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za">Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za</a>

KwaZulu-Natal	Bernard Mokgabodi Johan Botha	012-315 5936 012-315 5171	<a href="mailto:Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za">Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za">Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za</a>
Limpopo	Una Rautenbach Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5700 012-315 5952	<a href="mailto:Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za">Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za">Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za</a>
Mpumalanga	Jordan Maja Anthony Moseki	012-315 5663 012-315 5174	<a href="mailto:Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za">Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za">Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za</a>
Northern Cape	Willem Voigt Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5830 012-315 5807	<a href="mailto:Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za">Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za">Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za</a>
North West	Sadesh Ramjathan Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5101 012-315 5156	<a href="mailto:Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za">Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za">Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za</a>
Western Cape	Templeton Phogole Vuyo Mbunge Kevin Bell	012-315 5054 012-315 5661 012-315 5725	<a href="mailto:Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za">Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Vuyo.Mbunge@treasury.gov.za">Vuyo.Mbunge@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za">Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za</a>
Technical issues with Excel formats	Elsabe Rossouw	012-315 5534	<a href="mailto:lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za">lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za</a>

National Treasury, together with the provincial treasuries, will undertake a compliance check and, where municipalities have not provided complete budget information, the municipal budgets will be returned to the mayors and municipal managers of the affected municipalities for the necessary corrections. Municipal managers are reminded that the annual budget must be accompanied by a quality certificate and council resolution in accordance with the format specified in item 31 of Schedule A of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. In addition to the above compliance check, the *mSCOA* data strings will be assessed to determine whether the municipalities are compliant.

The National Treasury herewith emphasises that where municipalities have not adhered to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, ***they will be required to go back to the municipal council and table a complete budget document aligned to the requirement of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. In addition, where municipalities have tabled an unfunded budget, they will be required to correct the budget to ensure that a funded budget is adopted and implemented.***

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded to prepare consolidated budgets and in-year monitoring reports for both the parent municipality and its entity or entities. The following must be compiled:

- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality in the relevant formats;
- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the entity in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

The A Schedule that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be a consolidated budget for the municipality (plus entities) and the budget of the parent municipality. D schedules must be submitted for each entity.

## 7. Budget process and submissions for the 2017/18 MTREF

### 7.1 Budgeting for the audited years on the A schedule (*mSCOA*)

According to international best practices, it is appropriate to reclassify historical information in line with the changes that occur in the Standard Chart of Accounts. However considering our

own circumstances and the technical capability of smaller municipalities, it is proposed that municipalities disclose audited and the current years' (2016/17) information using version 2.8 of the A schedule. In relation to the 2017/18 MTREF municipalities must use version 6.1 of the A schedule. By implication two separate schedules must be submitted.

The amalgamated municipalities must not complete the audited years because they are new institutions that existed after the Local Government elections in August 2016, therefore they do not have the audited figures. As a result of that, there will not be verification of audited years for the pre-amalgamation municipalities. They are required to submit the current year (2016/17) and the 2017/18 MTREF budgets.

## 7.2 Submitting budget documentation and schedules for 2017/18 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that, **immediately** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in both printed and electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on 31 March 2017, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding electronic returns is **Monday, 03 April 2017**. This includes the submission of the mSCOA data string. The deadline for submission of hard copies including council resolution is **Friday, 7 April 2017**.
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1), requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury **within ten working days** after the council has approved the annual budget. If the council only approves the annual budget on 30 June 2017, the final date for such a submission is **Friday, 14 July 2017**, otherwise an earlier date applies.

The municipal manager must submit:

- the budget documentation as set out in Schedule A (version 6.1) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10) and ALL the supporting tables (SA1 – SA38) in both printed and electronic formats;
- the draft service delivery and budget implementation plan in both printed and electronic format;
- the draft service delivery standards;
- the draft integrated development plan;
- the council resolution;
- signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations;
- schedules D, E and F specific for the entities; and
- the budget locking certificate.

Municipalities are required to send electronic versions of documents and the A1 schedule to [lqdocuments@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lqdocuments@treasury.gov.za).

If the budget documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to [lqbigfiles@gmail.com](mailto:lqbigfiles@gmail.com). Any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with Elsabe Rossouw at [Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za).

Municipalities are required to send printed submissions of their budget documents and council resolution to:



**For couriered documents**

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
40 Church Square  
Pretoria, 0002

**For posted documents**

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
Private Bag X115  
Pretoria, 0001

In addition to the above mentioned budget documentation, metropolitan municipalities must submit the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) tabled in council on 31 March 2017 to [Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za). If the BEPP documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to [yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com](mailto:yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com) or send to Yasmin Coovadia via Dropbox; any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with [Yasmin.Coovadia@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Yasmin.Coovadia@treasury.gov.za). Hard copies of the BEPP may be sent to Yasmin Coovadia, National Treasury, 3<sup>rd</sup> floor 40 Church Square, Pretoria, 0002 or Private Bag X115, Pretoria, 0001.

**7.3 Budget reform returns to the Local Government Database for publication**

Municipalities are required to continue to use the Budget Reform Returns to upload budget and monthly expenditure to the National Treasury Local Government Database for publication purposes. All returns are to be sent to [lqdatabase@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lqdatabase@treasury.gov.za). Municipalities must submit returns for both the tabled budget and the final adopted budget as this will assist the National and provincial treasuries with the annual benchmark process.

In addition, municipalities must submit the *m*SCOA compliant data strings to the LG Upload Portal. National Treasury will continue with parallel reporting from municipalities until it is satisfied that all municipalities are *m*SCOA compliant and reporting adequately to support all publications.

The current electronic returns may be downloaded from National Treasury's website at the following link: [http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return\\_Forms/Pages/default.aspx](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return_Forms/Pages/default.aspx).

**7.4 Publication of budgets on municipal websites**

In terms of section 75 of the MFMA, all municipalities are required to publish their tabled budgets, adopted budgets, annual reports (containing audited annual financial statements) and other relevant information on the municipality's website. This will aid in promoting public accountability and good governance.

All relevant documents mentioned in this circular are available on the National Treasury website, <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Pages/Default.aspx>. Municipalities are encouraged to visit it regularly as documents are regularly added / updated on the website.

**7.5 The use of private emails for business purposes**

There are municipalities that use private email addresses for business purposes (e.g. Gmail). For the purpose of the implementation of *m*SCOA the Local Government Database requires municipalities to update their contact details and provide official email addresses instead of private. Therefore municipalities must follow the process of ensuring that their Information and Communication Technology infrastructure can accommodate official email addresses. Further requirements will be issued in this regard.

## Contact



**national treasury**

Department:  
National Treasury  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Post** Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001

**Phone** 012 315 5009

**Fax** 012 395 6553

**Website** <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

**JH Hattingh**

**Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis**

**08 March 2017**

## Annexure A – Changes to Schedule A1 – the ‘Excel formats’

As noted above, National Treasury has released Version 6.1 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). It incorporates the following changes:

No.	Sheet	Amendment	Reason
1	A2 and A2A	Changed reference to “Standard Classification” to functional classification and included detailed functional classification.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
2	A4, SA2 and SA25	Deleted “Property rates – penalties and collection charges”. Changed description for fines to “Fines, penalties and forfeits”.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
4	A5	Changed reference to “Standard Classification” to functional classification	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
5	A7 and SA30	Changed description for “property rates, penalties and collection charges” to property rates	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
6	A9	Changed breakdown of asset categories to align to CDIMS. Added a section on Upgrading of Existing Infrastructure.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
8	SA3	Changed descriptions for “Call deposits < 90 days” and “Other current investments > 90 days” to exclude “< > 90 days”.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
9	SA17	Changed description of “Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)” to Annuity and Bullet Loans.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
11	SA34(a-d)	Changed breakdown of asset categories to align to CDIMS.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
12	SA34e	Added a table on Upgrading of Existing Infrastructure.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
13	SA38	Added a table on operating expenditure projects	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework





**Western Cape  
Government**

Provincial Treasury

Dr T Nabe

Local Government Budget Office

Email: [Tembela.Nabe@westerncape.gov.za](mailto:Tembela.Nabe@westerncape.gov.za)

tel: +27 021 483-4824 fax: +27 021 483-4680

Reference: RCS/5.C

## **TREASURY CIRCULAR MUN NO. 5/2017**

THE MAYOR, CITY OF CAPE TOWN: MS P DE LILLE  
THE MAYOR, WEST COAST DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MR JH CLEOPHAS  
THE MAYOR, MATZIKAMA MUNICIPALITY: MS G STEPHAN  
THE MAYOR, CEDERBERG MUNICIPALITY: MR J BARNARD  
THE MAYOR, BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY: MR EB MANUEL  
THE MAYOR, SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY: MR M KOEN  
THE MAYOR, SWARTLAND MUNICIPALITY: MR T VAN ESSEN  
THE MAYOR, CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: DR H VON SCHLICHT  
THE MAYOR, WITZENBERG MUNICIPALITY: MR BC KLAASEN  
THE MAYOR, DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY: MR CJ POOLE  
THE MAYOR, STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: MS G VAN DEVENTER  
THE MAYOR, BREEDE VALLEY MUNICIPALITY: MS A STEYN  
THE MAYOR, LANGEBOEG MUNICIPALITY: MR HM JANSEN  
THE MAYOR, OVERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MR S FRANKEN  
THE MAYOR, THEEWATERSKLOOF MUNICIPALITY: MS CJM VOSLOO  
THE MAYOR, OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY: MR RJ SMITH  
THE MAYOR, CAPE AGULHAS MUNICIPALITY: MR PJ SWART  
THE MAYOR, SWELLENDAAM MUNICIPALITY: MR NG MYBURGH  
THE MAYOR, EDEN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MR M BOOYSEN  
THE MAYOR, KANNALAND MUNICIPALITY: MS M BARRY  
THE MAYOR, HESSEQUA MUNICIPALITY: MR G RIDDELS  
THE MAYOR, MOSSEL BAY MUNICIPALITY: MR HJ LEVENDAL  
THE MAYOR, GEORGE MUNICIPALITY: MR MG NAIK  
THE MAYOR, OUDTSHOORN MUNICIPALITY: MR CF SYLVESTER  
THE MAYOR, BITOU MUNICIPALITY: MR MP LOBESE  
THE MAYOR, KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY: MS E BOUW-SPIES  
THE MAYOR, CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MR N CONSTABLE  
THE MAYOR, LAINGSBURG MUNICIPALITY: MR AA MARTHINUS  
THE MAYOR, PRINCE ALBERT MUNICIPALITY: MR G LOTTERING  
THE MAYOR, BEAUFORT WEST MUNICIPALITY

THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, CITY OF CAPE TOWN: MR A EBRAHIM  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, WEST COAST DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MR H PRINS  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, MATZIKAMA MUNICIPALITY: DR D LUBBE  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, CEDERBERG MUNICIPALITY: MR G MATTHYSE  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY: ADV H LINDE  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY: MR J MARAIS (ACTING)  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, SWARTLAND MUNICIPALITY: MR J SCHOLTZ  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MR M MGAJO  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, WITZENBERG MUNICIPALITY: MR D NASSON  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY: MS L WARING (ACTING)  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: MS G METLER  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, BREEDE VALLEY MUNICIPALITY: MR D McTHOMAS  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, LANGEBOEG MUNICIPALITY: MR SA MOKWENI  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, OVERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MR D BERETTI  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, THEEWATERSKLOOF MUNICIPALITY: MR D LOUW (ACTING)  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY: MR C GROENEWALD  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, CAPE AGULHAS MUNICIPALITY: MR D O'NEILL  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, SWELLENDAAM MUNICIPALITY: MR CM AFRICA  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, EDEN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MR GW LOUW  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, KANNALAND MUNICIPALITY: MR R STEVENS (ACTING)  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, HESSEQUA MUNICIPALITY: MR J JACOBS  
THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, MOSSEL BAY MUNICIPALITY: ADV MG GILHOME

THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, GEORGE MUNICIPALITY: MR T BOTHA  
 THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, OUDTSHOORN MUNICIPALITY: MR A PAULSE (ACTING)  
 THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, BITOU MUNICIPALITY: MR T NDLOVU  
 THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY: MR J DOUGLAS (ACTING)  
 THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MR S JOOSTE  
 THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, LAINGSBURG MUNICIPALITY: MR P WILLIAMS  
 THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, PRINCE ALBERT MUNICIPALITY: MR H METTLER  
 THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, BEAUFORT WEST MUNICIPALITY: MR RE VAN STADEN (ACTING)

THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, CITY OF CAPE TOWN: MR K JACOBY  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, WEST COAST DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MR J KOEKEMOER  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, MATZIKAMA MUNICIPALITY: MR G SEAS  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, CEDERBERG MUNICIPALITY: MR E ALFRED  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY: MR JA VAN NIEKERK  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY: MR S VORSTER  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, SWARTLAND MUNICIPALITY: MR M BOLTON  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MS FA DU RAAN-GROENEWALD  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, WITZENBERG MUNICIPALITY: MR C KRITZINGER  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY: MS C LATEGAN (ACTING)  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: MR M WÜST  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, BREED VALLEY MUNICIPALITY: MR R ONTONG (ACTING)  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY: MR B BROWN  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, OVERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MR J TESSELAAR  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, THEEWATERSKLOOF MUNICIPALITY: MR F VAN DER WESTHUIZEN (ACTING)  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY: MS S REYNEKE-NAUDE  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, CAPE AGULHAS MUNICIPALITY: MR H VAN BILJON  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, SWELLENDAM MUNICIPALITY: MR H SCHLEBUSCH  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, EDEN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MS L HOEK  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, KANNALAND MUNICIPALITY: MR PW ERASMUS  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, HESSEQUA MUNICIPALITY: MS HJ VILJOEN  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, MOSSEL BAY MUNICIPALITY: MR MK BOTHA  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, GEORGE MUNICIPALITY: MR K JORDAAN  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, OUDTSHOORN MUNICIPALITY: MR F LÖTTER  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, BITOU MUNICIPALITY: MR G GROENEWALD (ACTING)  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY: MR M MEMANI  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: MS U BAARTMAN  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, LAINGSBURG MUNICIPALITY: MS A GROENEWALD  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, PRINCE ALBERT MUNICIPALITY: MR J NEETHLING  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, BEAUFORT WEST MUNICIPALITY: MR CJ KYMDELL (ACTING)

THE HEAD OFFICIAL: PROVINCIAL TREASURY (MR Z HOOSAIN)  
 THE DEPUTY DIRECTOR GENERAL: FISCAL AND ECONOMIC SERVICES (MR H MALILA)  
 THE DEPUTY DIRECTOR GENERAL: GOVERNANCE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT (MR A HARDIEN)  
 THE CHIEF DIRECTOR: PUBLIC POLICY SERVICES (MS M KORSTEN)  
 THE CHIEF DIRECTOR: PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT PUBLIC FINANCE (MS JD GANTANA)  
 THE CHIEF DIRECTOR: LOCAL GOVERNMENT PUBLIC FINANCE (MR M SIGABI) (ACTING)  
 THE CHIEF DIRECTOR: ASSET MANAGEMENT (MR IG SMITH)  
 THE CHIEF DIRECTOR: FINANCIAL GOVERNANCE AND ACCOUNTING (MR B VINK)  
 THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER (MR A GILDENHUY)  
 THE HEAD: OFFICE OF THE FINANCE MINISTRY (ADV E PRETORIUS)  
 THE DIRECTOR: BUSINESS INFORMATION AND DATA MANAGEMENT (MR PP PIENAAR)  
 THE DIRECTOR: FINANCIAL GOVERNANCE (MR AD THOMAS) (ACTING)  
 THE DIRECTOR: FISCAL POLICY (DR N NLEYA)  
 THE DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE (MR R DANIELS) (ACTING)  
 THE DIRECTOR: LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTING (MR L BRINDERS)  
 THE DIRECTOR: LOCAL GOVERNMENT BUDGET OFFICE (MR ML BOOYSEN)  
 THE DIRECTOR: LOCAL GOVERNMENT REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (GROUP ONE) (MR A DYAKALA)  
 THE DIRECTOR: LOCAL GOVERNMENT REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (GROUP TWO) (MR M SIGABI)  
 THE DIRECTOR: LOCAL GOVERNMENT SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (MR R MOOLMAN)  
 THE DIRECTOR: PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTING (MR A REDDY)  
 THE DIRECTOR: PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT BUDGET OFFICE (MS R SLINGER)  
 THE DIRECTOR: PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT FINANCE (EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT) (MS A PICK)  
 THE DIRECTOR: PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (MS N EBRAHIM)  
 THE DIRECTOR: STRATEGIC AND OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT SUPPORT (MS A SMIT)  
 THE DIRECTOR: SUPPORTING AND INTERLINKED FINANCIAL SYSTEMS (MR A MAZOMBA)

THE PROVINCIAL AUDITOR  
 MASTER RECORDS OFFICIAL: BUSINESS INFORMATION AND DATA MANAGEMENT  
 THE HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: LOCAL GOVERNMENT  
 THE HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING  
 THE CHIEF DIRECTOR: LOCAL GOVERNMENT BUDGET ANALYSIS – NATIONAL TREASURY (MR J HATTINGH)  
 THE CHIEF DIRECTOR: MFMA IMPLEMENTATION – NATIONAL TREASURY (MR TV PILLAY)

## **MUNICIPAL BUDGET CIRCULAR FOR THE 2017/18 MTREF**

### **1. PURPOSE**

- 1.1 The purpose of this Circular is to brief municipalities on the 2017 Local Government Medium Term Expenditure Committee Process (i.e. LG MTEC) and related matters.

### **2. BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 The Western Cape Provincial Government has institutionalised the 'LG MTEC' process in fulfilment of its obligations under:
  - 2.1.1 Sections 22 and 23 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), Act No. 56 of 2003; and
  - 2.1.2 Chapter 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000) [MSA].
- 2.2 The 2017 process will build on the 2016 Integrated Municipal Engagement processes in order to strengthen the alignment between municipal and provincial planning and budgeting and reinforce the theme of municipal sustainability at the advent of the 4<sup>th</sup> Generation Integrated Development Planning Cycle.

### **3. AN INTEGRATED APPROACH TO PLANNING AND BUDGETING**

- 3.1 The Western Cape Government and municipalities collectively adopted an Integrated Workplan in 2016 to facilitate a more coordinated, integrated and strategic approach to planning, budgeting and implementation. This process has been institutionalised under the auspices of the Provincial Strategic Goal (PSG) 5: Integrated Management Work Group (Work Group 4), which seeks to improve service delivery through improved coordination while creating maximum socio-economic impact.
- 3.2 The Integrated Management approach seeks to ensure that, inter alia, the budgets, programmes and projects of municipalities and provincial and national departments are derived from robust and integrated planning processes, at the heart of which is the development of an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) inclusive of its core components, such as a Spatial Development Framework (SDF). The SDF must direct the spatial location of growth and development within the municipal areas for a period of up to 20 years, and the evidence of the implementation of this spatial vision must be evident in the programmes, projects and budget allocations within the IDP. This golden thread must be clearly and unambiguously evident. It is for this reason that it has been communicated to all municipalities to ensure that the 4<sup>th</sup> Generation

IDP be approved together with the SDF, and the steps to compile the SDF be followed as per communication previously issued by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.

- 3.3 The LG MTEC engagements follow the Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagements that took place during October 2016 and the Technical Integrated Municipal Engagements scheduled during February/March 2017.
- 3.4 The LG MTEC process will thus build on these engagements and continue to focus on the sustainability of municipalities. The key issues that affect municipal sustainability include amongst others:
  - 3.4.1 The constrained economic and fiscal environment impacting on revenue, employment and poverty;
  - 3.4.2 Rising cost pressures affecting in particular input costs related to personnel and bulk purchases;
  - 3.4.3 The prolonged drought affecting both agricultural crops, animal and human life; and
  - 3.4.4 Growing service delivery demands.
- 3.5 In response to these challenges municipalities are encouraged to:
  - 3.5.1 From a risk perspective, adopt a more realistic approach in estimating municipal revenue and tighten poverty relief policies ensuring that the most deserving population are targeted;
  - 3.5.2 Seek and implement efficiencies in processes, systems and operations to contain rising cost pressures and progressively move towards green technology and renewables;
  - 3.5.3 Fast-track service delivery objectives within affordable revenue and expenditure parameters; and
  - 3.5.4 Manage water and electricity losses by amongst others replacing dilapidated infrastructure, fix water leaks, embarking on educational campaigns and implement effective water pricing strategies.

### 3.6 Water and sanitation increases

- 3.6.1 Municipalities should consider the full cost of rendering water and sanitation services when determining tariffs related to these services.
- 3.6.2 Circular 78 also advised that a pricing strategy be developed to phase in any tariff increases to ensure full cost recovery of the service.
- 3.6.3 Municipalities in arrears with water boards should ensure that their payment arrangements are effected in their 2017/18 MTREF Budgets.
- 3.6.4 To mitigate the need for water tariff increases as a result of the current drought across a large part of the province, municipalities must put in place appropriate strategies to limit water losses to acceptable levels.
- 3.6.5 With regard to the risk associated with water provision, municipalities must include and publish two sets of water tariffs with the approval of the 2017/18 MTREF budget, one set for normal circumstances and another set for emergencies when drought and water shortages are encountered. This should be reflected in the municipal tariff policies and by-laws.
- 3.6.6 Alternative measures should be considered to curb water consumption to address the water shortage by reducing the amount of water to its users and regulate the availability of water during certain time periods.
- 3.6.7 Municipalities are urged to develop a Drought Management Policy that would indicate the actions municipalities should take if water resources fall to and below predetermined levels. Provincial Disaster Management and the Department of Water and Sanitation are willing to assist municipalities to develop these policies. Municipalities that need assistance can contact the Director: Disaster Recovery Services: Ms J Pandaram on **021 937 6306**.

## 4. KEY DATES/PROCESSES

- 4.1 Municipalities are advised to take note of the following key dates/processes:
  - 4.1.1 Municipal Budget Day

According to sections 16(2) and 17(3)(d) of the MFMA, the Mayor of a municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days (i.e. by 31 March each year) before the start of the budget year. Furthermore, section 25 of the MSA requires that each municipal council must draft an IDP after the start of its elected term which forms the policy framework on which the annual budgets must be based.

Municipalities are kindly requested to indicate any changes to the confirmed tabling dates as per **Appendix A** with the Provincial Treasury as it is crucial for the collection of the budget documentation and the assessment process leading up to the LG MTEC engagements. Municipalities are requested to indicate any changes to the confirmed tabling dates to [Tania.Bosser@westerncape.gov.za](mailto:Tania.Bosser@westerncape.gov.za) by **17 March 2017**.

#### 4.1.2 Adoption of Municipal Budgets

According to section 24(1) of the MFMA, the Municipal Council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year (by 31 May each year) consider approval of the annual budget and any changes to the municipality's IDP. Furthermore, an annual budget must be approved by the Municipal Council before the start of the budget year (1 July each year) in line with section 24(2) of the MFMA. Failure to approve an annual budget by the start of the financial year will result in the Provincial Executive having to intervene in terms of section 139(4) of the Constitution.

#### 4.1.3 Non-compliance with the provisions of Chapter 4 of the MFMA

As per section 27 of the MFMA, the mayor of a municipality must inform the MEC for Finance in writing of any impending non-compliance with the provisions of the MFMA or any other legislation pertaining to the tabling or approval of an annual budget or compulsory consultation processes.

If the impending non-compliance pertains to a time provision, except section 16(1) of the MFMA, the mayor may apply to the MEC for Finance for an extension, which should reach the MEC for Finance in writing by 15 March 2017 in accordance with Schedule G of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

### 5. **NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL TREASURY GUIDELINES**

- 5.1 Municipalities are advised to include the National and Provincial Treasury Budget Circulars as part of the source documents consulted in the preparation of the 2017/18 MTREF Budget documents and to table it as part of the budget documentation in the Municipal Council.
- 5.2 Municipalities are advised to consult MFMA Circulars 85 and 86 and incorporate the requirements in preparing its budget documentation. The following are highlights and explanatory notes from MFMA Circular 86:

MFMA Circular 86 Highlights	Circular section
<p><b>The South African economy and inflation targets</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Domestic GDP growth rate is forecasted to increase moderately over the medium term. Economic growth of 1.3 per cent is projected for 2017, 2.0 per cent in 2018 and reaching 2.2 per cent by 2019.</li> <li>CPI inflation has been estimated at 6.4 per cent for 2016/17 and 2017/18 respectively and forecasted to ease to 5.7 for 2018/19 and 5.6 per cent for 2019/20.</li> </ul>	Section 1
<p><b>Key focus areas for the 2017/18 Budget process</b></p> <p>The key focus areas for the 2017/18 Budget Process are:</p> <p>2.1 Increased conditional grants and additional allocations to local government resulting in local government share of national non-interest spending totalling 9.7 per cent (inclusive of direct and indirect transfers).</p> <p>2.2 Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) Regulations apply to all municipalities with effect from 1 July 2017. Municipalities are advised to consult the addendum to MFMA Circular No. 80 which describes what constitutes mSCOA compliance by 1 July 2017.</p> <p>2.3 mSCOA training/support for municipal officials should be directed towards National Treasury in partnership with CIGFARO and Provincial Treasury.</p>	Section 2
<p><b>The Revenue Budget</b></p> <p>Municipalities are required to justify all increases in excess of the 6.4 per cent projected inflation target in their budget narratives.</p> <p>3.1 Eskom bulk tariff increase - NERSA issued a media statement on 23 February 2017, announcing a 2.2 per cent increase in the approved bulk tariffs for Eskom for 2017/18, which translates to 0.31 per cent increase in bulk tariffs to municipalities which must be used in the interim until the final determination on 5 April 2017.</p>	Section 3
<p><b>Funding choices and management issued</b></p> <p>4.1 Employee related costs</p> <p>The South African Local Government Bargaining Council entered into a three-year salary and wage collective agreement for the period 1 July 2015 to 30 June 2018 where the following agreement was reached:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent.</li> </ul> <p>4.2 Remuneration of councillors</p> <p>Municipalities are advised to budget for actual costs approved in accordance with the gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually by the Department of Cooperative Governance.</p>	Section 4



MFMA Circular 86 Highlights	Circular section
<p><b>Conditional Grant Transfer to Municipalities</b></p> <p>5.1 Unspent Conditional Grants for 2016/17</p> <p>Municipalities must be aware that National Treasury uses the pre-audited Annual Financial Statements (AFS) to determine the unspent conditional grants.</p> <p>Municipalities have 14 days to decide upon the receipt of the letter from National Treasury informing them to repay the unspent conditional grants to the National Revenue Fund.</p>	Section 5
<p><b>The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipalities should note that <b>version 6.1</b> of the A-Schedules (the Excel Formats) which is aligned to version 6.1 of the mSCOA classification framework) contains major changes and must be used when compiling the 2017/18 MTREF Budget.</li> <li>• If municipalities fail to adhere to the MBRR, they will be required to go back to the municipal council and table a complete budget document aligned to the requirements of MBRR.</li> <li>• If municipalities fail to provide complete budget information, the municipal budget will be returned to the mayors and municipal managers of the affected municipalities for the necessary corrections.</li> <li>• Municipalities must ensure that tabled budgets are funded, and if not it must be corrected to ensure that budgets are funded for adoption and implementation.</li> <li>• Municipal managers must ensure that the annual budget is accompanied by a Quality Certificate and Council Resolution in accordance with format specified in Item 31 of Schedule A of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.</li> <li>• Municipalities with municipal entities must submit a consolidated budget (A-Schedules) for the municipality (plus entities) and the budget of the parent municipality. D-Schedules must be submitted for each entity.</li> </ul>	Section 6



MFMA Circular 86 Highlights	Circular section		
<p><b>Budget process and submission for the 2017/18 MTREF</b></p> <p>7.1 Budgeting for the audited years on the A-Schedule (mSCOA):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipalities must disclose audited and current years' (2016/17) information using version 2.8 of the A-Schedules.</li> <li>• The 2017/18 MTREF figures must be based on version 6.1 of the A-Schedule.</li> <li>• By implication two separate schedules must be submitted.</li> </ul> <p>7.2 Submitting budget documentation and schedules for 2017/18 MTREF:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Budget documentation must be submitted to NT and PT immediately after tabling, in both hard and electronic formats; if tabled on 31 March 2017, the final date of submission electronically is Monday 3 April 2017 and for hard copies Friday 7 April 2017. This include the submission of the mSCOA data string.</li> <li>• Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulations 20(1), requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury within ten working days after the council has approved the annual budget. In cases where the council approved the annual on 30 June 2017, the final date for submission is Friday 14 July 2017, otherwise an earlier date applies.</li> <li>• NT electronic documents should be submitted to:  <a href="mailto:lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za">lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za</a> or if the budget documentation are too large (exceeds 4 MB) via <a href="mailto:lgbigfiles@gmail.com">lgbigfiles@gmail.com</a>.</li> <li>• PT electronic documents should be submitted to:  <a href="mailto:MFMA.MFMA@westerncape.gov.za">MFMA.MFMA@westerncape.gov.za</a> or if too large (exceeds 3 MB) must be submitted <a href="#">via</a> the lift server function (<a href="http://lift.pgwc.gov.za/">http://lift.pgwc.gov.za/</a>).</li> </ul> <p><b>How to lift:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Go to the website: <a href="http://lift.pgwc.gov.za/">http://lift.pgwc.gov.za/</a></li> <li>2. Type in the email address: <a href="mailto:MFMA.MFMA@westerncape.gov.za">MFMA.MFMA@westerncape.gov.za</a></li> <li>3. Browse to correct file for uploading</li> <li>4. Press: Submit</li> </ol> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipalities are required to submit the signed hard copies of their budget documents and council resolutions to the following addresses:</li> </ul> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <p><b>National Treasury</b>  <b>Ms Linda Kruger</b>  <b>40 Church Square</b>  <b>Pretoria, 0002</b></p> </td><td style="vertical-align: top;"> <p><b>Provincial Treasury</b>  <b>Mr Paul Pienaar</b>  <b>Wale Street, Room 3-50</b>  <b>Cape Town, 8000</b></p> </td></tr> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metropolitan municipalities should submit BEPP to <a href="mailto:Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za">Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za</a> or if exceeds 4 MB to <a href="mailto:Yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com">Yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com</a>. Hardcopies of the BEPP may be sent to Yasmin Coovadia, National Treasury, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor 40 Church Square, Pretoria, 0002 or Private Bag X115, Pretoria, 0001.</li> </ul>	<p><b>National Treasury</b>  <b>Ms Linda Kruger</b>  <b>40 Church Square</b>  <b>Pretoria, 0002</b></p>	<p><b>Provincial Treasury</b>  <b>Mr Paul Pienaar</b>  <b>Wale Street, Room 3-50</b>  <b>Cape Town, 8000</b></p>	<p>Section 7</p>
<p><b>National Treasury</b>  <b>Ms Linda Kruger</b>  <b>40 Church Square</b>  <b>Pretoria, 0002</b></p>	<p><b>Provincial Treasury</b>  <b>Mr Paul Pienaar</b>  <b>Wale Street, Room 3-50</b>  <b>Cape Town, 8000</b></p>		

MFMA Circular 86 Highlights	Circular section
<p>7.3 Budget reform returns to the local government database for publication</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Budget reform returns to be submitted to: <a href="mailto:lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za">lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za</a>.</li> <li>• Municipalities must submit returns for both the tabled budget and the final adopted budget as this will assist the national and provincial treasuries with the annual benchmark process.</li> <li>• mSCOA compliant data strings to be submitted to LG Upload Portal.</li> </ul> <p>7.4 Publication of budgets on municipal websites</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In terms of section 75 of the MFMA, municipalities are required to publish their tabled budget, adopted budgets, annual reports (containing audited and annual financial statements) and other relevant information on the municipal website.</li> <li>• This will assist in promoting public accountability and good governance.</li> </ul> <p>7.5 The use of private emails for business purposes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There are municipalities that use private email addresses for business purposes (e.g. gmail).</li> <li>• For the purpose of the implementation of mSCOA the Local Government Database requires municipalities to update their contact details and provide official email addresses instead of private.</li> <li>• Municipalities must follow the process of ensuring that their Information and Communication Technology Infrastructure can accommodate official email addresses.</li> </ul>	

## 6. CONTENTS OF TABLED BUDGET DOCUMENTS

6.1 When an annual budget is tabled in council by the Mayor it must be accompanied by the documents and information as set out in terms of section 17(3)(a-m) of the MFMA:

6.1.1 The draft Budget Documentation as set out in Schedule A of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations **[Version 6.1]**, including:

- The main tables (A1 - A10); and
- The supporting tables (SA1 - SA38).

6.1.2 Draft Council Resolution.

6.1.3 Draft Integrated Development Plan.

- 6.1.4 Draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).
- 6.1.5 Draft Service Level Standards.
- 6.1.6 Signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.
- 6.1.7 Schedules D, E and F specific for the entities.
- 6.2 Municipalities with one or more municipal entity(ies) are also required to produce a **consolidated annual budget** for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the prescribed formats.
- 6.3 The Provincial Treasury has previously requested municipalities to submit a draft SDBIP with the tabling of the annual budgets in order to aid the “responsiveness” assessment of the tabled budget and IDP. In this regard, municipalities are reminded of Regulation 14(2) of the MBRR which reads, “When complying with section 68 of the Act (MFMA), the municipal manager must submit the draft municipal service delivery and budget implementation plan to the mayor together with the annual budget to be considered by the mayor for tabling in terms of section 16(2) of the Act”. Furthermore, Regulation 14(4) of the MBRR reads, “For effective planning and implementation of the annual budget, the draft service delivery and budget implementation plan may form part of the budget documentation and be tabled in the municipal council if so recommended by the budget steering committee”.

## 7. SUBMISSION OF BUDGET DOCUMENTS

- 7.1 Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in both printed and electronic formats.
- 7.2 The Western Cape Provincial Treasury requires the budget documents on the tabling date in order to start with the assessment process. In order to facilitate this, the Provincial Treasury will again deploy officials to attend the budget tabling proceedings and collect the tabled budget documentation.
- 7.3 The Chief Financial Officer (or representative) must ensure that a set of these documents is prepared in both hard and electronic copy, except for the budget policies which are only required in electronic copy. The Chief Financial Officer (or representative) needs to co-sign the accompanying checklist (see **Appendix B**) as confirmation that the set of budget documents have been submitted.

- 7.4 **Please ensure that** (as per MFMA Circular 72) **each page of the hard copy of the budget documentation** as set out in Schedule A of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10) and all the supporting Tables (SA1 – SA38) and prescribed minimum narrative information that is submitted to Provincial Treasury (and National Treasury) **has been stamped and signed** by the secretariat responsible for ensuring accurate records of council decisions.

## 8. LG MTEC ENGAGEMENTS

- 8.1 The LG MTEC engagements are proposed to take place from 24 April 2017 to 11 May 2017. The proposed Schedule of the LG MTEC engagements is attached as **Appendix C**.

Municipalities are kindly requested to confirm if the proposed LG MTEC engagement dates are suitable. In setting up the engagement dates we have had to take into account the public holidays over this period. It will be appreciated if you can confirm suitability of the proposed LG MTEC engagement date (together with the tabling date) in writing to [Tania.Bosser@westerncape.gov.za](mailto:Tania.Bosser@westerncape.gov.za) by **17 March 2017**. Your timeous feedback in this regard will greatly assist in finalising logistical arrangements and will be appreciated.

- 8.2 The assessment of the tabled budget and IDP will be submitted to the municipality 5 working days prior to the engagements.

- 8.3 The structure of the assessment will be as follows:

SECTION 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

SECTION 2: PREVIOUS UNRESOLVED LG MTEC FINDINGS

SECTION 3: COMPLIANCE REVIEW

SECTION 4: INTEGRATED PLANNING

SECTION 5: ENVIRONMENTAL AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING ANALYSIS

SECTION 6: ASSESSMENT OF BUDGET RESPONSIVENESS

SECTION 7: CREDIBILITY AND SUSTAINABILITY

SECTION 8: MAIN POINTS AND RISKS/RECOMMENDATIONS

- 8.4 Technical engagements may be set up with the Provincial Government prior to the LG MTEC engagement, depending on the need and where it is logistically possible. It will however be the prerogative of the municipality to make contact with the Provincial Treasury to request such an engagement. Municipalities should note that if such an engagement is requested, it has to take place in Cape Town.

8.5 The discussions at the engagements will be pitched at a strategic level. Hence, the representation at the LG MTEC engagements between the Province and municipalities will be as follows:

- The Provincial Government - senior officials from the Provincial Treasury, Department of Local Government, Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, the Department of the Premier and the Economic Development Partnership.
- Municipalities - Municipal Manager, section 56 Managers, Budget and Treasury officials, IDP Manager/officials and Planning officials.

8.6 There will be a joint presentation by Provincial Government on key issues for discussion.

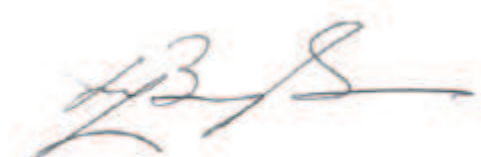
8.7 Municipalities will be required to make presentations at the LG MTEC engagements in response to the Provincial Government's budget and IDP assessment. An agenda and guiding template for this presentation will be sent to municipalities prior to the engagements.

## 9. **CONCLUSION**

The Provincial Government wishes you well with the preparation of your Annual Budget, IDP, SDBIP and related documents and look forward to the LG MTEC engagement with your Municipality.

Please direct any queries regarding this circular to:

[Tembela.Nabe@westerncape.gov.za](mailto:Tembela.Nabe@westerncape.gov.za).



**MR ML BOOYSEN**

**pp CHIEF DIRECTOR: PUBLIC POLICY SERVICES**

**DATE:** 14 March 2017

**CONFIRMED 2017 BUDGET TABLING DATES**

<b>Municipality</b>	<b>Confirmed date</b>
City of Cape Town	30 March 2017, Thursday
Matzikama	31 March 2017, Friday
Cederberg	28 March 2017, Tuesday
Bergrivier	28 March 2017, Tuesday
Saldanha Bay	28 March 2017, Tuesday
Swartland	30 March 2017, Thursday
West Coast DM	29 March 2017, Wednesday
Witzenberg	29 March 2017, Wednesday
Drakenstein	29 March 2017, Wednesday
Stellenbosch	29 March 2017, Wednesday
Breede Valley	28 March 2017, Tuesday
Langeberg	27 March 2017, Monday
Cape Winelands DM	30 March 2017, Thursday
Theewaterskloof	29 March 2017, Wednesday
Overstrand	29 March 2017, Wednesday
Cape Agulhas	28 March 2017, Tuesday
Swellendam	23 March 2017, Thursday
Overberg DM	27 March 2017, Monday
Kannaland	31 March 2017, Friday
Hessequa	30 March 2017, Thursday
Mossel Bay	30 March 2017, Thursday
George	28 March 2017, Tuesday
Oudtshoorn	28 March 2017, Tuesday
Bitou	30 March 2017, Thursday
Knysna	30 March 2017, Thursday
Eden DM	31 March 2017, Friday
Laingsburg	31 March 2017, Friday
Prince Albert	20 March 2017, Monday
Beaufort West	30 March 2017, Thursday
Central Karoo DM	27 March 2017, Monday

## LG MTEC: 2017/18 CHECKLIST SUBMISSION OF TABLED BUDGET DOCUMENTATION

MUNICIPALITY: \_\_\_\_\_

The Budget Document as set out in Schedule A1 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10), version 6.1 of Schedule A1 (the Excel formats) and the supporting Tables (SA1 - SA38).

- **Please ensure that** (as per MFMA Circular 72) **each page of the hard copy of the budget documentation** as set out in Schedule A of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10) and all the supporting Tables (SA1 – SA38) and prescribed minimum narrative information that is submitted to Provincial Treasury (and National Treasury) **has been stamped and signed** by the secretariat responsible for ensuring accurate records of council decisions.

The IDP Document as set out in sections 26, 32 and 34 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 and Regulations (MSA) and section 21 of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA).

The Spatial Development Framework, Disaster Management Framework and additional documents that must be submitted as required in terms of budget circulars.

Budget Documentation	Hard Copy			Soft Copy (correlates with hard copy)		
	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	No	N/A
Council Resolution in terms of the Budget						
Draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan						
Draft Service Level Standards						
Signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the MBRR						
<b>Prescribed Minimum Budget Narrative Information</b>	<b>Stamped and Signed Hard Copy Budget Narrative</b>					
Budget Narrative						
<b>Municipal Budget Tables: Tables A1 to A10</b>	<b>Stamped and Signed Hard Copy A1 – A10</b>					
Table A1: Budget Summary						
Table A2: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)						
Table A2A: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)						
Table A3: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)						
Table A3A: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)						
Table A4: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)						
Table A5: Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification & funding source)						
Table A5A: Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification & funding source)						
Table A6: Budgeted Financial Position						
Table A7: Budgeted Cash Flow						
Table A8: Cask backed reserves/ accumulated surplus reconciliation						
Table A9: Asset Management						
Table A10: Basic service delivery measurement						



Budget Documentation	Hard Copy			Soft Copy (correlates with hard copy)		
	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	No	N/A
<b>Municipal Budget Supporting Tables: Supporting Tables SA1 to SA38</b>	<b>Stamped and Signed Hard Copy SA1 – SA38</b>					
SA1: Supporting Detail to Budgeted Financial Performance						
SA2: Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)						
SA3: Supporting detail to Budgeted Financial Position						
SA4: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)						
SA5: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)						
SA6: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)						
SA7: Measurable performance objectives						
SA8: Performance Indicators and benchmarks						
SA9: Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions						
SA10: Funding measurement						
SA11: Property rates summary						
SA12a: Property rates by category (current year)						
SA12b: Property rates by category (budget year)						
SA13a: Service Tariffs by category						
SA13b: Service Tariffs by category (explanatory)						
SA14: Household bills						
SA15: Investment particulars by type						
SA16: Investment particulars by type						
SA17: Borrowing						
SA18: Transfers and grant receipts						
SA19: Expenditure on transfers and grant programme						
SA20: Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and Unspent funds						
SA21: Transfers and grants made by the municipality						
SA22: Summary councillor and staff benefits						

Budget Documentation	Hard Copy			Soft Copy (correlates with hard copy)		
	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	No	N/A
SA23: Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)						
SA24: Summary of personnel numbers						
SA25: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure						
SA26: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)						
SA27: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)						
SA28: Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)						
SA29: Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)						
SA30: Budgeted monthly cash flow						
SA31: Aggregated entity budget (where applicable)						
SA32: List of external mechanisms						
SA33: Contracts having future budgetary implications						
SA34a: Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class						
SA34b: Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class						
SA34c: Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class						
SA34d: Depreciation by assets class						
SA35: Future Financial implications of the capital budget						
SA36: Detail capital budget						
SA37: Projects delayed from previous financial years						
SA38: Consolidated detailed operational projects						
<b>Budget Related Policies</b>						
Information on any amendments to budget related policies						
Suite of budget related policies	(Only soft copies)					

Budget Documentation	Hard Copy			Soft Copy (correlates with hard copy)		
	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	No	N/A
<b>IDP Documentation</b>						
Council Resolution in terms of the IDP (optional for tabling of IDP but compulsory for approval of IDP)						
Draft Integrated Development Plan						
Process Plan according to section 32(1)(b) of the MSA read in conjunction with section 21 (b) of the MFMA						
<b>Spatial Development Framework</b>						
A SDF must be adopted as a core component of the 5-year IDP. As such, the status of the SDF must be confirmed together with the intention of the Council in terms of adoption of the SDF (once the Council has adopted the IDP a copy of the Council Resolution must be provided which indicates that the SDF was adopted with the IDP).						
Key SDF performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 21 (p) of SPLUMA and section 41 of the MSA.						
Indicate the budget responsiveness in terms of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any SDF compliance and performance issues that require specific action;</li> <li>The strategies, programmes and projects set out in the SDF; and</li> <li>Spatial alignment and sequencing with the budgets of Provincial and National Government.</li> </ul>						
<b>Integrated Waste Management Plan</b>						
An IWMP must be adopted as part of the 5-year IDP. As such, the status of the IWMP must be confirmed together with the intention of the Council in terms of adoption of the IWMP (once the Council has adopted the IDP a copy of the Council Resolution must be provided which indicates that the IWMP was adopted with the IDP).						
Key IWMP performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 12 and 13(3) of NEMWA and section 41 of the MSA.						

Budget Documentation	Hard Copy			Soft Copy (correlates with hard copy)		
	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	No	N/A
Indicate the budget responsiveness in terms of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any waste management compliance and performance issues that require specific action; and</li> <li>The strategies, programmes and projects set out in the IWMP.</li> </ul>						
<b>Air Quality Management Plan</b>						
An AQMP must be adopted as part of the 5-year IDP. As such, the status of the AQMP must be confirmed together with the intention of the Council in terms of adoption of the AQMP (once the Council has adopted the IDP a copy of the Council Resolution must be provided which indicates that the AQMP was adopted with the IDP).						
Key AQMP performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 15(2) and 17 of NEMAQA and section 41 of the MSA.						
Indicate the budget responsiveness in terms of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any air quality management compliance and performance issues that require specific action; and</li> <li>The strategies, programmes and projects set out in the AQMP.</li> </ul>						
<b>Coastal Management Programme</b> (Coastal Municipalities only)						
A CMP must be adopted by Council but may be adopted as part of the 5-year IDP. As such, the status of the CMP must be confirmed together with the intention of the Council in terms of adoption of the CMP (once the Council has adopted the CMP a copy of the Council Resolution must be provided).						
Key CMP performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 49 of ICMA and section 41 of the MSA.						

Budget Documentation	Hard Copy			Soft Copy (correlates with hard copy)		
	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	No	N/A
Indicate the budget responsiveness in terms of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any coastal management compliance and performance issues that require specific action; and</li> <li>The strategies, programmes and projects set out in the CMP.</li> </ul>						
<b>Applicable Disaster Management Plan</b>						
Council Resolution in terms of the adoption of the Disaster Management Plan.						
<b>Financial Plan</b>						
A financial Plan – including a budget projection of at least the next three years as a core component of the IDP as per section 26 of the MSA.						
A statement clarifying compliance with section 34 of the MSA.						
Key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41 of the MSA.						
<b>mSCOA</b>						
mSCOA project plan and progress to date.						

#### MUNICIPAL REPRESENTATIVE

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### PROVINCIAL REPRESENTATIVE

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**2017 PROPOSED LG MTEC BUDGET & IDP VISITATION SCHEDULE**

GROUP 1				GROUP 2			
REGION	MUNICIPALITY	DAY OF VISIT	TIME	REGION	MUNICIPALITY	DAY OF VISIT	TIME
WCD	SALDANHA BAY	24 April 2017, Monday	08.30-11.30	OD	SWELLEN DAM	24 April 2017, Monday	08.30-11.30
WCD	SWARTLAND	24 April 2017, Monday	14.00-17.00	CWD	LANGEBERG	24 April 2017, Monday	14.00-17.00
OD	OVERSTRAND	25 April 2017, Tuesday	08.30-11.30	CWD	WITZENBERG	25 April 2017, Tuesday	08.30-11.30
OD	THEEWATERSKLOOF	TBC		CWD	BREEDE VALLEY	25 April 2017, Tuesday	14.00-17.00
CoCT	CITY OF CAPE TOWN	26 April 2017, Wednesday	08.30-11.30	NO SCHEDULED ENGAGEMENTS		26 April 2017, Wednesday	
FREEDOM DAY		27 April 2017, Thursday		FREEDOM DAY		27 April 2017, Thursday	
NO SCHEDULED ENGAGEMENTS		28 April 2017, Friday		NO SCHEDULED ENGAGEMENTS		28 April 2017, Friday	
		29 April 2017, Saturday				29 April 2017, Saturday	
		30 April 2017, Sunday				30 April 2017, Sunday	
WORKERS DAY		01 May 2017, Monday		WORKERS DAY		01 May 2017, Monday	
ED	BITOU	02 May 2017, Tuesday	14.00-17.00	ED	KANNALAND	02 May 2017, Tuesday	14.00-17.00
ED	KNYSNA	03 May 2017, Wednesday	08.30-11.30	ED	OUUDTSHOORN	03 May 2017, Wednesday	08.30-11.30
ED	EDEN DISTRICT	03 May 2017, Wednesday	14.00-17.00	CKD	BEAUFORT WEST	03 May 2017, Wednesday	14.00-17.00
ED	GEORGE	TBC		CKD	CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT	04 May 2017, Thursday	08.30-11.30
ED	MOSSEL BAY	04 May 2017, Thursday	14.00-17.00	CKD	PRINCE ALBERT	04 May 2017, Thursday	14.00-17.00
ED	HESSEQUA	05 May 2017, Friday	09.00-12.00	CKD	LAINGSBURG	05 May 2017, Friday	10.00-13.00
		06 May 2017, Saturday				06 May 2017, Saturday	
		07 May 2017, Sunday				07 May 2017, Sunday	
OD	OVERBERG DISTRICT	TBC		CWD	CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT	08 May 2017, Monday	08.30-11.30
OD	CAPE AGULHAS	08 May 2017, Monday	13.00-16.00	WCD	WEST COAST DISTRICT	08 May 2017, Monday	14.00-17.00
CWD	DRAKENSTEIN	TBC		WCD	MATZIKAMA	09 May 2017, Tuesday	08.30-11.30
CWD	STELLENBOSCH	11 May 2017, Thursday	14.00-17.00	WCD	CEDERBERG	09 May 2017, Tuesday	14.00-17.00
				WCD	BERGRIVIER	10 May 2017, Wednesday	08.30-11.30



## Cost Containment Measures (updated November 2016)

### Purpose

Section 62(1)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA) stipulates that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of a municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically.

In terms of the legal framework, the elected councils and accounting officers are required to institute appropriate measures to ensure that the limited resources and public funds are appropriately utilized to ensure value for money is achieved.

The purpose of this Circular is to guide municipalities and municipal entities on cost containment measures that must be implemented in an effort to address the impact of the country's economic challenges and to promote growth, address unemployment and equality, amongst others.

### Background

The national government has been aware of the need to contain costs and Cabinet resolved that all spheres of government, including municipalities and municipal entities must implement measures to contain operational costs and eliminate all non-essential expenditure.

In the 2016 State of the Nation Address, cost containment measures were re-emphasised. It was highlighted that excessive and wasteful expenditure has to be reduced, and that increased action be taken to manage unnecessary expenditure. The following measures were among those announced:

- Curtailment of overseas trips;
- The submission of strong motivation to MM's, Mayors and, where necessary, oversight mechanisms at local, provincial and national spheres of Government by those requesting permission to travel either locally or abroad: i.e. their detailed report including research which argues the necessity of the trip and the benefit the country will achieve in undertaking the journey;
- The institutionalization of further restrictions on conferences, catering, entertainment and social functions.

In reinforcing the above, the Minister of Finance also announced further cost containment measures in his budget speech on 24 February 2016, and urged Mayors of municipalities to exercise and oversee the elimination of wasteful expenditure in

government. SALGA supported the call for cost containment measures to be implemented in municipalities as per the Budget Forum engagements and commitments.

Municipalities must make clear and quantified commitments in this regard when tabling their upcoming budgets, and to reference these commitments when submitting budget documentation to the National and Provincial Treasuries, as required by the MFMA.

**Annexure A** of this circular presents cost containment measures that accounting officers and chief finance officers must consider in order to contain operational costs and eliminate non-essential expenditure. In addition, municipalities are advised to refer to MFMA Budget Circular No. 70 and other relevant Circulars on the elimination of non-priority spending. (<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Circulars/Pages/default.aspx> ).

## **Enforcement of cost containment measures**

SALGA recently expressed concern over the lack of enforcement of such measures and municipal councils are herewith reminded of Section 171(1) of the MFMA whereby the accounting officer of a municipality commits an act of financial misconduct if that accounting officer deliberately or negligently contravenes a provision of the Act, or fails to comply with a duty imposed by the Act on the accounting officer of the municipality.

Failure to fulfill the duty outlined in section 62(1) (a) of the MFMA may result in the accounting officer committing an act of financial misconduct and that disciplinary or criminal proceedings are instituted against any official who has allegedly committed an act of financial misconduct or an offence in terms of chapter 15. The accounting officer also has a duty to ensure that unauthorized, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses are prevented.

In addition, section 167 of the MFMA provides that a municipality may only remunerate its office bearers within the parameters set out in that section. In particular, sub-section 167(2) provides that any benefit paid that is outside the parameters set out in subsection (1) is irregular expenditure and must be recovered from the political office-bearer concerned.

Details of precisely what a municipality may pay or remunerate its political office bearers are set out in the Notices issued in terms of the Political Office Bearers Act by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

Municipalities are reminded that the National Treasury will soon be conducting municipal budget benchmark engagements with non-delegated municipalities during which all municipal budgets will be assessed against the cost containment measures outlined in this Circular. Provincial Treasuries will be conducting similar engagements and budget assessments with delegated municipalities.

Consideration has been given to the lack of enforcement measures and therefore it is envisaged that regulations will be issued to align these measures with financial misconduct regulations. Disclosure of cost containment measures applied by the municipality and entity must be included in the Municipal Budget and Annual Report. Measures implemented and regular reports must be submitted to the Municipal Public



Accounts Committee for review and recommendations to Council on additional measures to be taken.

The contents of this Circular has been shared with the office of the Auditor-General for their application, scrutiny and assessment.

## Conclusion

It is important that the accounting officer ensures that the content of this Circular is brought to the attention of the Municipal Council and all other relevant officials within municipalities and municipal entities. It is recommended that:

- Municipalities adopt this Circular together with their annual budgets;
- Municipalities are advised to review other finance related policies to ensure consistency with this Circular;
- Municipalities implement the circular by creating the appropriate oversight mechanisms to monitor cost containment measures;
- Implementation of such measures will assist in ensuring that the provisions of sections 62 and 167 of the MFMA are complied with to ensure that reasonable steps are taken for public resources to be used effectively, efficiently, economically and in the best interests of the local community.

Any queries relating to municipalities preparation of municipal budgets in line with the cost containment measures should be directed to the respective National or Provincial Treasury official responsible for monitoring the municipality's budget. The names of these officials can be obtained from MFMA Circular 79 and / or other related MFMA Circulars. This Circular must be tabled before the municipal council for adoption together with the 2016/17 MTREF budget.

Issued on behalf of:

Malijeng Ngqaleni  
Intergovernmental Relations

Kenneth Brown  
Chief Procurement Officer

Jayce Nair  
Acting Accountant-General

## Contact



Post	<b>Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001</b>
Phone	<b>012 315 5850</b>
Fax	<b>012 315 5230</b>
Email – General	<a href="mailto:mfma@treasury.gov.za">mfma@treasury.gov.za</a>
Website	<a href="http://www.treasury.gov.za/mfma">www.treasury.gov.za/mfma</a>

**TV PILLAY**  
**CHIEF DIRECTOR: MFMA IMPLEMENTATION**  
**30 MARCH 2016**

## **Annexure A – Cost Containment Measures**

Cabinet resolved, on 23 October 2013 that cost containment measures must be implemented to eliminate wasteful expenditure, reprioritize spending and ensure savings on the following focus areas among others; engagement of consultants, travel and subsistence costs, issuing of credit cards, accommodation costs, office furnishing costs, advertising or sponsorship costs, catering and events related costs.

It is prudent that Municipalities consider consultation with its employees and through public participation to obtain input and consideration from affected stakeholders such as communities, ratepayers, businesses, and so on which may prove to be beneficial when facilitating the implementation of cost containment policies and actions.

Municipalities are advised to ensure appropriate monitoring and reporting on such cost saving measures is instituted for ease of reporting to management and council on progress on a regular basis. The internal audit unit of municipalities must be copied with such reports.

### **1. Engagement of Consultants**

- Accounting Officers must only contract with consultants after a gap analysis report has confirmed that the municipality does not have the requisite skills or resources in its permanent employment to perform the services required.
- Evidence of acute planning of the project must be visible to all relevant persons including the administration and political oversight mechanisms in place at the municipality.
- Consultants, including construction and infrastructure related services, must only be remunerated at the rates equal to or below those:
  - determined in the “Guidelines on fees for audits done on behalf of the Auditor-General South Africa”, issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA);
  - set out in the “Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants”, by the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA); or
  - Prescribed by the body regulating the profession of the consultant.
- Ensure an exacting “specification” of the work to be accomplished accompanies the tender and is used as a monitoring tool, are appropriately recorded and monitored.
- Ensure that contracts for consultants include retention and penalty clauses for poor performance and in this regard against the above specification, accounting officers must invoke such clauses, where deemed necessary.
- It is mandatory that accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities conclude on the best “value for money”, i.e. matching fees against quality and against benchmarked practices.
- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities must appoint consultants on a time and cost basis with specific start and end dates.
- Travel and subsistence costs for the appointment of consultants must be in accordance with the travel policy of government and the contract price specifies all travel & subsistence costs.

- If travel and subsistence costs for appointed consultants are exclusive of the contract, the costs must be in accordance with the following provisions:
  - a) Hotel accommodation may not exceed the amount mentioned in this Circular;
  - b) Only economy class air tickets may be purchased for flights;
  - c) Only group B vehicles or lower may be hired for engagements, as mentioned in this Circular;
  - d) Kilometres claimed for the use of private vehicles may not exceed the rates approved by the National Department of Transport, as updated from time to time.
- Municipalities are urged to develop consultancy reduction plans.
- Undertake all engagements of consultants in accordance with the SCM Regulations and the municipality's SCM policy.

## **2. Travel and subsistence**

The National Treasury, on behalf of all three spheres of government, has negotiated improved upfront discounts for flights as well as discounted accommodation rates. Therefore municipalities and municipal entities are requested to utilize these agreements to assist in their respective cost containment measures, unless they can negotiate lower air travel rates or utilize other service providers that offer lower rates.

### **Net and Non-Commissionable Rates**

All rates offered to Government as of 1 April 2016 will be net and non-commissionable. This will include the informal accommodation market e.g. Guest Houses and Bed & Breakfast establishments.

### **Rebates, Overrides, Volume based income**

In the spirit of transparency, the OCPO is taking a firm position on rebates, overrides or any volume driven target incentives being paid by suppliers to Travel Management Company (TMC). As of 1 April 2016 these payments and the practice of overrides is to discontinue for Government business.

#### **2.1 National Travel Policy**

The National Treasury will issue a National Travel Policy framework during December 2016.

([http://ocpo.treasury.gov.za/Buyers\\_Area/Legislation/Pages/default.aspx](http://ocpo.treasury.gov.za/Buyers_Area/Legislation/Pages/default.aspx))

#### **2.2 Air Travel**

- The National Treasury has negotiated with South African Airways (SAA) and Comair/British Airways (BA) for upfront discounted air fares for government employees travelling domestically for official purpose. These Domestic Air Travel Fares will be regularly reviewed by the National Treasury (These rates are not applicable for International Air Travel).
- For SAA, the discounts range from 5% (L class) up to 30% (Y Class) for Economy Class tickets; and 10% (D Class) up to 26% (C Class) for Business


Class tickets. Please note that business class is not encouraged, however where a single flight exceed 5 hours, consideration may be applied.

- For BA the discounts range from 10% (O, Q class) up to 25% (Y Class) for Economy Class tickets; and 20% (J Class) for Business Class tickets. Please note that business class is not encouraged, however where a single flight exceeds 5 hours, consideration may be applied.
- Treasury entered into a short-term Corporate Agreement from 1 April 2016 to 30 September 2016. This has been extended by a further six months. .
- The premise of “Best Fare on the Day” should be implemented making full use of the negotiated Government Corporate Agreements with SAA and BA Comair. Quotations are to be obtained from at least SAA and BA Comair before issue. Municipalities must also request quotations from other Low Cost Carriers. Please note that all discounted rates are subject to class availability.
- In order to make full use of the corporate discount with SAA and BA, municipalities and municipal entities must instruct their appointed TMCs or persons making their bookings for domestic airline tickets, to book against the relevant deal codes as detailed in Annexure B.
- Corporate agreements with SAA and BA/Comair will be made available to TMCs that are currently contracted to Government. Should the municipal TMC have not been contacted by the full service carrier representative, they are to inform National Treasury with the agents name; physical address, contact name, email address and IATA number. Upon receipt of the information, the representatives of the full service carriers will ensure that the TMC is given access to the deal code. The TMC must have an authenticated IATA number.
- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are advised to include a clause in their respective documents that travel agencies are only permitted to make booking arrangements on behalf of municipalities and municipal entities in line with this Circular. Current arrangements need to be updated and amended to reflect these changes.
- Disabled persons can be accommodated in economy class, however, in extremely exceptional and rare cases an Accounting Officer may approve, with evidence, other than economy class air travel.

### **2.3 Domestic Hotel Accommodation**

National Treasury has established maximum allowable rates for domestic accommodation. When sourcing accommodation for officials, municipalities should find options that are equal to or lower than the rates in Table 1, depending on the allowable star grading and the band. Competition and cost effectiveness must remain a key principle.

Table 1: Rates set for Domestic Hotel Accommodation

Voucher Includes	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
	Room Only Tourism Levy VAT	Bed & Breakfast Tourism Levy VAT	Dinner, Bed and Breakfast Tourism Levy VAT 2 x soft Drinks at Dinner
<b>Graded Hotel, Boutique Hotel, Lodge or Resort</b>			
	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star	R 580	R 710	R 855
2 Star	R 900	R 1 030	R 1 230
3 Star	R 1 100	R 1 200	R 1 400
4 Star	R 1 250	R 1 350	R 1 550
5 Star	R 2 100	R 2 200	R 2 500
<b>Bed &amp; Breakfast, Country House or Guest house</b>			
	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star	R 300	R 450	R 630
2 Star	R 500	R 650	R 830
3 Star	R 900	R 1 050	R 1 230
4 Star	R 1 000	R 1 150	R 1 330
5 Star	R 1 200	R 1 350	R 1 530
<b>Self-Catering*</b>			
	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star	R 580		
2 Star	R 900		
3 Star	R 1 100		
4 Star	R 1 250		
5 Star	R 1 450		
<b>Meals**</b>			
	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
<b>Breakfast</b>	R 120	R -	R -
<b>Lunch</b>	R 150	R 150	R 150
<b>Dinner</b>	R 150	R 150	R -
<b>Total</b>	<b>R 420</b>	<b>R 300</b>	<b>R 150</b>

Accommodation costs are assumed to be inclusive of Parking and Wi-Fi (if available), and exclusive of Laundry expenses.

\*Including Exclusive and Shared Facilities. Exclusive facilities offer travellers a sole occupancy unit consisting of one or more bedrooms and self-contained public areas e.g. kitchen, dining area and lounge.

Shared Facilities consisting of one or more bedrooms and self-contained shared public areas e.g. kitchen, dining area and lounge.

\*\*Maximum amounts that can be claimed for meals. The claim for the actual amounts must be supported by a receipt.

- If a negotiated rate for a specific star grading is equivalent to or lower than the rate for the lower star grading, the official may be accommodated in the establishment with the higher star grading. This means that an official may be accommodated at a four star establishment if the rate at the four star establishment is the same as or lower than a three star establishment.

- Where there is an alternative star grading indicated in **Table 1** (i.e. 4/5 or 3/4), the maximum allowable rate of the lower star grading will be the benchmark. The higher star grading can only be booked if:
  - a. the higher star graded facility is the only available option due to location and availability; or
  - b. the municipality or municipal entity has negotiated lower rates with the higher star graded facility.
- Accounting officers must ensure that overnight accommodation is limited to instances where the distance travelled by road by the employee exceeds 500 kilometres to and from the destination (return journey).

## 2.4 Vehicle Hire

- Municipalities are encouraged to continue considering their own fleet first, where viable, prior to hiring of vehicles;
- Notwithstanding the provisions above, all employees must make use of shuttle services if the cost of such a service is below the cost of hiring a vehicle.
- Accounting officers must also consider making use of shuttle services if the cost of kilometres claimable by the employee and the cost of parking are higher than the shuttle services.
- Ensure the hiring of vehicles from a category below Group B or an equivalent class. Accounting officers may permit employees to accept up-graded group of hired vehicles if such an up-grade is offered for free or at a lower charge than Group B.
- Vehicle travel claims by employees of municipalities and municipal entities must be restricted to the actual distance travelled in excess of the normal distance from the employee's residence to his or her place of work or as may be negotiated using a motor vehicle allowance scheme.

## 3 Credit Cards

The use of credit and debit cards was addressed in an earlier MFMA Circular.

A bank, or any other institution, may not issue credit cards or debit cards linked to a bank account of a municipality or a municipal entity to any councillors, entity board members, municipal or entity officials or any other person. The issuing and use of such cards be it for official purposes:

- contravenes section 11 and 85 of the MFMA as there is no way of ensuring that all purchases made on the card are in accordance with the items listed in the sections or as prescribed;
- contravenes section 167 of the MFMA which provides that any bursary, loan, advance or other benefit paid to a municipal councillor otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act constitutes irregular expenditure;
- contravening section 15 of the MFMA by incurring expenditure not authorised in an approved budget;
- non-compliance with section 164 of the MFMA which provides that no municipality or municipal entity may make loans to councillors or officials of the municipality, directors or officials of the entity or members of the public;
- non-compliance with the supply chain management regulations; and



- undermines efforts to safeguard municipal funds, combat fraud and corruption, as well as other irregular practices.

While the use of petrol cards or garage cards for municipal vehicles is permitted, it must be utilised in accordance with an appropriate policy and related procedures to avoid misuse thereof. Cost containment measures should be applied in managing and planning trips.

Where officials or councillors incur expenses in relation to official municipal activities, they should use their personal credit cards or cash, and request reimbursement from the municipality in accordance with the relevant municipal policy and processes. Alternatively, the municipality should make arrangements with the service provider that the expenditure be settled directly by the municipality.

#### **4 Catering costs**

- Do not incur catering expenses for any meetings where only municipal officials are in attendance. Notwithstanding the above, the accounting officer may incur catering expenses for the following, provided that such lasts for five (5) continuous hours or more:
  - a) The hosting of conferences, workshops, courses, forums, recruitment interviews, training courses, hearings;
  - b) Meetings related to commissions or committees of inquiry; or
  - c) Meetings hosted by municipal councils and the board of directors of municipal entities, including governance committee meetings.
- Ensure that entertainment allowances of qualifying officials do not exceed two thousand rand (R2 000) per person per financial year. The National Treasury may periodically review this amount.
- Do not incur expenses on alcoholic beverages.
- Ensure that team building and social functions, including year-end functions, are not financed from the municipal budgets or by any suppliers or sponsors.
- Notwithstanding the above, accounting officers may incur no more than the petty cash allocation or limitations on expenditure from their respective budgets to host farewell functions to employees who are either:
  - (a) proceeding on retirement due to ill health; or
  - (b) proceeding on retirement after reaching the qualifying age limit of a minimum of ten (10) or more years working for the public service.
- Accounting officers and accounting authorities may **not** host farewell functions for employees who have:
  - (a) been dismissed;
  - (b) elected to resign or leave by accepting severance packages; or
  - (c) Approached the end of their contractual term.

#### **5 Events, advertising and sponsorships**

- Eliminate wasteful expenditure on events, advertising in magazines, television, newspapers etc. where the municipality can use other cost effective means such as websites to market the institution or properly publicise the matters or events under consideration.

- Memorabilia, gifts and other novelties should be of token value only and should only be offered by municipalities and municipal entities in order to acknowledge support or a visit or attendance by a dignitary in connection with a benefit to the local community; to reciprocate the giving of a similar token gift by another organisation; or similar but in all cases there must be an identifiable benefit to the community.
- Limit or stop all unnecessary expenditure on matters such as printing of shirts, hosting of sporting events, festivals and other associated events, cruises, lavish functions, and extraordinary costs associated with visits of dignitaries or induction of new councillors.

## **6 Conferences, meetings, study tours, etc.**

- Employees of municipalities and municipal entities may attend conferences hosted by professional bodies or non-governmental institutions (external conferences) held within the borders of South Africa provided that expenses related to their attendance do not exceed two thousand five hundred rand (R2 500) per person per day. In instances where the cost exceeds this amount, officials must obtain prior approval from the accounting officer. The number of municipal officials attending such conferences and workshops must be limited, see below. The National Treasury may periodically review this amount.
- Employees must make every effort to take advantage of early registration discounts by seeking the required approvals to attend well in advance of the conference as it relates to their area of work. No late registration is acceptable.
- Conferences abroad must be limited to its ultimate minimum or none at all.
- Utilise municipal and/or provincial office facilities for conferences, meetings, strategic planning sessions etc. where an appropriate venue exists within the municipal jurisdiction.
- Limit or stop overseas trips and the delegations going on such trips unless a tangible and clear benefit to the local community and performance of essential service provision can be established beforehand.
- The number of employees travelling to conferences or meetings on official duty for the same matter is limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant accounting officer, having due regard to the cost containment measures.
- Similar to the above, the number of employees travelling by air to other centres to attend an official engagement on the same matter is also limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant accounting officer, having due regard to the cost containment measures.

## **7 Office furnishing**

- Municipalities should exercise due precaution in refurbishing offices, purchasing equipment, etc. especially when new persons are elected or appointed. Use of existing facilities and equipment is encouraged.
- Office furnishing, when required, should be contained to minimal costs, avoiding elaborate and expensive furniture or equipment.



## **8 Staff study, perks and suspension costs**

- Training attended by employees and councillors of municipalities and municipal entities may only be attended at pre-approved service providers to ensure sufficient quality of training and obtain value for money.
- Expenditure associated with overseas study tours by councillors or officials must be reduced and preferably stopped.
- Encourage staff to take time off to make up for overtime worked.
- Planned overtime must be submitted to management for consideration on a monthly basis.
- Unplanned overtime worked must be motivated and approved by management.
- Costs associated with long-standing staff suspensions and legal costs associated with not following due processes when suspending and dismissing staff must be eliminated.
- Constant management of staff, improvements in productivity levels and feedback must be provided to all staff.

## **9 Cost containment on other related expenditure items**

- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are advised to ensure that all commodities and products that the National Treasury designated as transversal contracts are utilised to benefit from savings where lower prices or rates have been negotiated.
- Periodic or quarterly threat assessments against councillors and key officials should be undertaken by the appropriate authority (SAPS) and reported to the Speakers Office. Approval for security measures must be informed by such reports, if paid for from municipal funds. The use of metropolitan traffic officers for such purposes should be avoided.
- Municipal funds may not be used to fund election campaign activities, including the provision of supporting material, clothing, food, inducements to vote either as part of, or during election rallies.
- Printing of documents should carefully considered be back-to-back and use of colour printing for graphs only, while use of electronic means should be preferred.
- Review and introduce limits on municipal staff telephones and limiting private call to a reasonable amount.
- Every effort must be made to recover debt from consumers before write-off. Municipalities to avoid the excessive usage of debt collectors and improve its internal capacity for debt collection.
- Ensure synergy between municipal divisions or departments to avoid duplication of processes and efforts.
- Where possible the warranties on vehicle and computer equipment should be extended instead of procuring new ones.
- Labour saving devices should be shared to optimize the capacity utilization of each device.
- Purchasing of newspapers and other publications for municipal employees to limited and stopped.
- Municipalities should ensure that awareness is raised with municipal staff so that a high degree of energy saving measures can be introduced, e.g. air-conditioning and lights in buildings are switched off at night and when offices are not in use.

- All other cost containment measures introduced by council are also encouraged and supported.

## Annexure B: BA/COMAIR and SAA Deal Codes per Municipality

Municipalities and municipal entities should use the following codes when requesting quotes from BA/COMAIR.

MUNICIPALITIES	
NAME	DEAL CODE
<b>EASTERN CAPE</b>	
<b>Alfred Nzo District Municipality</b> Matatiele, Mbizana, Ntabankulu and uMzimvubu	1020907
<b>Amathole District Municipality</b> Amahlathi, Mnquma, Ngqushwa, Raymond Mhlaba, Mbashe and Great Kei,	1020906
<b>Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality</b>	1020901
<b>Chris Hani District Municipality</b> Emalahleni, Engcobo, Intsika, Inxuba, Sakhisizwe and Enoch Mgijima	1020908
<b>Joe Gqabi District Municipality</b> Elundini, Walter Sisulu and Senqu	1020909
<b>Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality</b>	1020899
<b>OR Tambo District Municipality</b> Ingquza Hill, King Sabata Dalindyebo, Mhlontlo, Nyandeni and Port St Johns	1020903
<b>Sarah Baartman District Municipality</b> Dr Beyers Naudé, Blue Crane Route, Makana, Ndlambe, Sundays River Valley, Kouga and Kou-kamma	1020921
<b>FREE STATE</b>	
<b>Fezile Dabi District Municipality</b> Mafube, Moqhaka, Metsimaholo and Ngwathe	1020922
<b>Lejweleputswa District Municipality</b> Masilonyana, Matjhabeng, Nala, Tokologo and Tswelopele	1020923
<b>Mangaung Metropolitan</b>	1020923
<b>Thabo Mafutsanyana District</b> Dihlabeng, Maluti - a- Phofung, Mantsopa, Nketoana, Phumelela and Setsoto	1020924
<b>Xhariep District</b> Kopanong, Letsemeng and Mohokare	1020925
<b>GAUTENG</b>	
<b>City of Johannesburg Metropolitan</b>	1020900
<b>City of Tshwane Metropolitan</b>	1020898
<b>Ekurhuleni Metropolitan</b>	1020904
<b>Sedibeng District</b> Emfuleni, Lesedi and Midvaal	1020926
<b>West Rand District</b> Merafong, Mogale City, Rand West	1020927
<b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>	
<b>eThekweni Metropolitan</b>	1008810
<b>iLembe District Municipality</b> KwaDukuza, Mandeni, Maphumulo and Ndwedwe	1020929
<b>Harry Gwala District Municipality</b> Greater Kokstad, Uhlebezwe, Umzimkhulu and Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	1020835

MUNICIPALITIES	
NAME	DEAL CODE
<b>Ugu District Municipality</b> uMdoni, Umzumbe, uMuziwabantu and Ray Nkonyeni	1020836
<b>uMgungundlovu District Municipality KZN</b> uMshwathi, uMngeni, Mpofana, Impendle, Msunduzi, Mkhambathini and Richmond	1020837
<b>uMkhanyakude District Municipality KZN</b> Umhlabuyalingana, Jozini, Mtubatuba and Big Five Hlabisa	1020838
<b>uMzinyathi District Municipality KZN</b> Endumeni, Nquthu, Msinga, Umvoti	1020839
<b>uThukela District Municipality</b> Okhahlamba, iNkosi Langalibalele and Alfred Duma	1020840
<b>King Cetshwayo district Municipality</b> uMfolozi, uMhlathuze, uMlalazi, Mthonjaneni and Nkandla	1020841
<b>Zululand District Municipality KZN</b> eDumbe, uPhongolo, Abaqulusi, Nongoma and Ulundi	1020842
LIMPOPO	
<b>Capricon District Municipality</b> Blouberg, Lepelle-Nkumpi, Molemole and Polokwane	1020843
<b>Mopani District Municipality</b> Ba-Phalaborwa, Greater Giyani, Greater Letaba, Greater Tzaneen and Maruleng	1020844
<b>Sekhukhune District Municipality LM</b> Ephraim Mogale, Elias Motsoaledi, Makhuduthamaga and LIM476	1020845
<b>Vhembe District Municipality LM</b> Musina, Thulamela, Makhado and LIM345	1020846
<b>Waterberg District Municipality</b> Thabazimbi, Lephalale, Bela Bela, Mogalakwena and LIM 368	1020847
MPUMALANGA	
<b>Ehlanzeni District Municipality</b> Thaba Chweu, Nkomazi, Bushbuckridge and City of Mbombela	1020902
<b>Gert Sibande District</b> Albert Luthuli, Dipaleseng, Govan Mbeki, Lekwa, Mkhondo, Msukaligwa and Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	1020848
<b>Nkangala District</b> Dr JS Moroka, Emakhazeni, Emalahleni, Steve Tshwete, Thembisile Hani and Victor Khanye	1020849
NORTH WEST	
<b>Bojanala Platinum District</b> Kgetlengrivers, Madibeng, Moretele, Moses Kotane and Rustenburg	1020850
<b>Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality</b> City of Matlosana, Maquassi and NW405	1020851
<b>Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality</b> Greater Taung, Kagisano-Molopo, Lekwa-Teemane, Mamusa and Naledi	1020852
<b>Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality</b> Ditsobotla, Mahikeng, Ramotshere, Ratlou and Tswaing	1020853
NORTHERN CAPE	
<b>John Taolo Gaetsewe</b> Ga-Segonyana, Joe Morolong and Gamagara	1020909
<b>Namakwa</b>	1020856

MUNICIPALITIES	
NAME	DEAL CODE
Hantam, Kamiesberg, Karoo Hoogland, Khai-Ma, Nama Khoi and Richtersveld	
<b>Pixley Ka Seme</b> Emthanjeni, Kareeberg, Renosterberg, Siyancuma, Siyathemba, Thembelihle, Ubuntu and Umsobomvu	1020857
<b>ZF Mgcawu</b> !Kai! Garib, !Kheis, Tsantsabane, Kgatelopele and Dawid Kruiper	1020858
<b>WESTERN CAPE</b>	
<b>Cape Winelands District Municipality</b> Witzenberg, Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, Breede Valley and Langeberg	1020859
<b>Central Karoo District Municipality</b> Beaufort West, Laingsburg and Prince Albert	1020859
<b>City of Cape Town Metro</b>	1008771
<b>Eden District Municipality</b> Bitou, George, Hessequa, Kannaland, Kynsna, Mossel Bay and Oudtshoorn	1020861
<b>Overberg District Municipality</b> Cape Agulhas, Overstrand, Swellendam and Theewaterskloof	1020862
<b>West Coast District Municipality</b> Bergrivier, Cederberg, Matzikama, Swartland and Saldanha Bay	1020863

Municipalities and municipal entities not listed above should use the following details to contact BA/Comair to obtain a deal code:

#### Contact Details

Nangamso Letlape: National Account Manager: Government  
[Nan.letlape@comair.co.za](mailto:Nan.letlape@comair.co.za)

Municipalities and municipal entities should use the following deal code when requesting quotations from SAA: CK3828. In order to arrange access to the deal codes, travel management companies servicing municipalities and municipal entities should contact the following SAA representatives:

#### Contact Details

Eastern Cape: Tracy Mentzel ([tracymentzel@flysaa.com](mailto:tracymentzel@flysaa.com))  
 Western Cape: Enid Sinequan ([enidsinequan@flysaa.com](mailto:enidsinequan@flysaa.com))  
 KwaZulu-Natal: Kriba Govender ([kribagovender@flysaa.com](mailto:kribagovender@flysaa.com))  
 All other provinces: Mark Steele ([marksteele@flysaa.com](mailto:marksteele@flysaa.com))

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – COMMENTS:**

**NATIONAL TREASURY MFMA Circular No. 82 Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003  
Cost Containment Measures (Updated November 2016)**

**March 2017**

**This document presents to council the status regarding cost containment measures in terms of MFMA Circular No. 82 Cost Containment Measures (Updated November 2016).**

**Purpose**

Section 62(1)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA) stipulates that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of a municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically.

In terms of the legal framework, the elected councils and accounting officers are required to institute appropriate measures to ensure that the limited resources and public funds are appropriately utilized to ensure value for money is achieved.

The purpose of this Circular is to guide municipalities and municipal entities on cost containment measures that must be implemented in an effort to address the impact of the country's economic challenges and to promote growth, address unemployment and equality, amongst others.

**Background**

The national government has been aware of the need to contain costs and Cabinet resolved that all spheres of government, including municipalities and municipal entities must implement measures to contain operational costs and eliminate all non-essential expenditure.

In the 2016 State of the Nation Address, cost containment measures were re-emphasised. It was highlighted that excessive and wasteful expenditure has to be reduced, and that increased action be taken to manage unnecessary expenditure. The following measures were among those announced:

- **Curtailment of overseas trips;**
- The submission of strong motivation to MM's, Mayors and, where necessary, oversight mechanisms at local, provincial and national spheres of Government by those requesting **permission to travel either locally or abroad:** i.e. their detailed report including research which argues the necessity of the trip and the benefit the country will achieve in undertaking the journey;
- The institutionalization of **further restrictions on conferences, catering, entertainment and social functions.**

In reinforcing the above, the Minister of Finance also announced further cost containment measures in his budget speech on 24 February 2016, and urged Mayors of municipalities to exercise and oversee the elimination of wasteful expenditure in government. SALGA supported the call for cost containment measures to be implemented in municipalities as per the Budget Forum engagements and commitments.

Municipalities must make clear and quantified commitments in this regard when tabling their upcoming budgets, and to reference these commitments when submitting budget documentation to the National and Provincial Treasuries, as required by the MFMA.

**Annexure A of this circular presents cost containment measures that accounting officers and chief finance officers must consider**, in order to contain operational costs and eliminate non-essential expenditure. In addition, **municipalities are advised to refer to MFMA Budget Circular No. 70 and other relevant Circulars on the elimination of non-priority spending.** (<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Circulars/Pages/default.aspx> ).

#### **Enforcement of cost containment measures**

SALGA recently expressed concern over the lack of enforcement of such measures and municipal councils are herewith reminded of Section 171(1) of the MFMA whereby the accounting officer of a municipality commits an act of financial misconduct if that accounting officer deliberately or negligently contravenes a provision of the Act, or fails to comply with a duty imposed by the Act on the accounting officer of the municipality.

Failure to fulfill the duty outlined in section 62(1) (a) of the MFMA may result in the accounting officer committing an act of financial misconduct and that disciplinary or criminal proceedings are instituted against any official who has allegedly committed an act of financial misconduct or an offence in terms of chapter 15. The accounting officer also has a duty to ensure that unauthorized, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses are prevented.

Reference in Circular 82	Overstrand Mun Response
<p>In addition, section 167 of the MFMA provides that a municipality may only remunerate its office bearers within the parameters set out in that section. In particular, sub-section 167(2) provides that any benefit paid that is outside the parameters set out in subsection (1) is irregular expenditure and must be recovered from the political office-bearer concerned.</p> <p>Details of precisely what a municipality may pay or remunerate its political office bearers are set out in the Notices issued in terms of the Political Office Bearers Act by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.</p>	<p>Comply.</p> <p>The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998).</p>

Municipalities are reminded that the National Treasury will soon be conducting municipal budget benchmark engagements with non-delegated municipalities during which **all municipal budgets will be assessed against the cost containment measures outlined in this Circular. Provincial Treasuries will be conducting similar engagements and budget assessments with delegated municipalities.**

Consideration has been given to the lack of enforcement measures and therefore it is envisaged that regulations will be issued to align these measures with financial misconduct regulations. Disclosure of cost containment measures applied by the municipality and entity must be included in the Municipal Budget and Annual Report. Measures implemented and regular reports must be submitted to the Municipal Public Accounts Committee for review and recommendations to Council on additional measures to be taken.

The contents of this Circular has been shared with the office of the Auditor-General for their application, scrutiny and assessment.

### Conclusion

It is important that the accounting officer ensures that the content of this Circular is brought to the attention of the Municipal Council and all other relevant officials within municipalities and municipal entities. It is recommended that:

Reference in Circular 82	Overstrand Mun Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities adopt this Circular together with their annual budgets;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Circular will be included in the budget documentation to Council end of May 2017</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities are advised to review other finance related policies to ensure consistency with this Circular;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Circular will be included in the final 2016/2017 Budget documentation to serve before Council on 31 May 2017</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities implement the circular by creating the appropriate oversight mechanisms to monitor cost containment measures;</li> <li>Implementation of such measures will assist in ensuring that the provisions of sections 62 and 167 of the MFMA are complied with to ensure that reasonable steps are taken for public resources to be used effectively, efficiently, economically and in the best interests of the local community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This document to be included in the quarterly budget report to Council.</li> </ul>

Any queries relating to municipalities preparation of municipal budgets in line with the cost containment measures should be directed to the respective National or Provincial Treasury official responsible for monitoring the municipality's budget. The names of these officials can be obtained from MFMA Circular 79 and / or other related MFMA Circulars. This Circular must be tabled before the municipal council for adoption together with the 2016/17 MTREF budget.

### Issued on behalf of:

Malijeng Ngqaleni Kenneth Brown Jayce Nair

Intergovernmental Relations Chief Procurement Officer Acting Accountant-General

TV PILLAY

CHIEF DIRECTOR: MFMA IMPLEMENTATION

30 MARCH 2016



## Annexure A – Cost Containment Measures (Overstrand Municipality comments noted in the second column):

Cabinet resolved, on 23 October 2013 that cost containment measures must be implemented to eliminate wasteful expenditure, reprioritize spending and ensure savings on the following focus areas among others;

engagement of consultants, travel and subsistence costs, issuing of credit cards, accommodation costs, office furnishing costs, advertising or sponsorship costs, catering and events related costs.

**It is prudent that Municipalities consider consultation with its -**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>employees and</li> <li>through public participation to obtain input and consideration from affected stakeholders such as communities, ratepayers, businesses, and so on which may prove to be beneficial when facilitating the implementation of cost containment policies and actions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noted</li> <li>Circular 82 will be included in the Draft Budget for 2017-2018 to Council on 29 March 2017 and will be available for public participation and comments;</li> <li>The Circular will be included in the budget documentation to Council end of May 2017.</li> </ul>
---	---

**Municipalities are advised to ensure appropriate monitoring and reporting on such cost saving measures is instituted for ease of reporting to**

- management and council on progress on a regular basis.
- The internal audit unit of municipalities must be copied with such reports.

### 1. Engagement of Consultants

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accounting Officers must only contract with consultants after a gap analysis report has confirmed that the municipality does not have the requisite skills or resources in its permanent employment to perform the services required.</li> <li>Evidence of acute planning of the project must be visible to all relevant persons including the administration and political oversight mechanisms in place at the municipality.</li> <li>Consultants, including construction and infrastructure related services, must only be remunerated at the rates equal to or below those: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>determined in the “Guidelines on fees for audits done on behalf of the Auditor-General South Africa”, issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA);</li> <li>set out in the “Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants”, by the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA); or</li> <li>Prescribed by the body regulating the profession of the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Contents of the circular are noted;</p> <p>Appointment of consultants in terms of services required and listed.</p>
--	--

<p>consultant.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure an exacting “specification” of the work to be accomplished accompanies the tender and is used as a monitoring tool, are appropriately recorded and monitored.</li> <li>• Ensure that contracts for consultants include retention and penalty clauses for poor performance and in this regard against the above specification, accounting officers must invoke such clauses, where deemed necessary.</li> <li>• It is mandatory that accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities conclude on the best “value for money”, i.e. matching fees against quality and against benchmarked practices.</li> <li>• Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities must appoint consultants on a time and cost basis with specific start and end dates.</li> <li>• Travel and subsistence costs for the appointment of consultants must be in accordance with the travel policy of government and the contract price specifies all travel &amp; subsistence costs.</li> <li>• If travel and subsistence costs for appointed consultants are exclusive of the contract, the costs must be in accordance with the following provisions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Hotel accommodation may not exceed the amount mentioned in this Circular;</li> <li>b) Only economy class air tickets may be purchased for flights;</li> <li>c) Only group B vehicles or lower may be hired for engagements, as mentioned in this Circular;</li> <li>d) Kilometres claimed for the use of private vehicles may not exceed the rates approved by the National Department of Transport, as updated from time to time.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Municipalities are urged to develop consultancy reduction plans.</li> <li>• Undertake all engagements of consultants in accordance with the SCM Regulations and the municipality’s SCM policy.</li> </ul>	
--	--

## **2. Travel and subsistence**

<p>The National Treasury, on behalf of all three spheres of government, has negotiated improved upfront discounts for flights as well as discounted accommodation rates. Therefore municipalities and municipal entities are requested to utilize these agreements to assist in their respective cost containment measures, unless they can negotiate lower air travel rates or utilize other service providers that offer lower rates.</p> <p><u>Net and Non-Commissionable Rates</u></p> <p>All rates offered to Government as of 1 April 2016 will be net and non-commissionable. This will include the informal accommodation market e.g. Guest Houses and Bed &amp; Breakfast establishments.</p> <p><u>Rebates, Overrides, Volume based income</u></p> <p>In the spirit of transparency, the OCPO is taking a firm position on rebates, overrides or any volume driven</p>	<p>The Overstrand Municipality Travel and subsistence Policy is developed and guided by the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South African Revenue Services (SARS)</li> <li>• Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)</li> <li>• South African Local Government Association (SALGA)</li> <li>• Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998)</li> <li>• Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act No. 58 of 1962).</li> </ul>
--	---

target incentives being paid by suppliers to Travel Management Company (TMC). As of 1 April 2016 these payments and the practice of overrides is to discontinue for Government business.	This Policy must be read in conjunction with any of the Municipality's approved related policies, practices and standard operating procedures addressing specific issues essential for a full understanding of this Policy and which are not dealt with adequately herein.
--	--

## **2.1 National Travel Policy**

The Treasury will issue a National Travel Policy framework during December 2016.

This will be available on the OCPO's website:

([http://ocpo.treasury.gov.za/Buyers\\_Area/Legislation/Pages/default.aspx](http://ocpo.treasury.gov.za/Buyers_Area/Legislation/Pages/default.aspx))

## **2.2 Air Travel**


<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The National Treasury has negotiated with South African Airways (SAA) and Comair/British Airways (BA) for upfront discounted air fares for government employees travelling domestically for official purpose. These Domestic Air Travel Fares will be regularly reviewed by the National Treasury (These rates are not applicable for International Air Travel).</li> <li>• For SAA, the discounts range from 5% (L class) up to 30% (Y Class) for Economy Class tickets; and 10% (D Class) up to 26% (C Class) for Business Class tickets. Please note that business class is not encouraged, however where a single flight exceed 5 hours, consideration may be applied.</li> <li>• For BA the discounts range from 10% (O, Q class) up to 25% (Y Class) for Economy Class tickets; and 20% (J Class) for Business Class tickets. Please note that business class is not encouraged, however where a single flight exceed 5 hours, consideration may be applied.</li> <li>• Treasury entered into a short-term Corporate Agreement from 1 April 2016 to 30 September 2016. This has been extended by a further six months.</li> <li>• The premise of Best Fare on the Day will be implemented making full use of the negotiated Government Corporate Agreements with SAA and BA Comair. Quotations are to be obtained from at least SAA and BA Comair before issue. Other Low Cost Carriers may also be requested for quotations. Please note that all discounted rates are subject to class availability.</li> <li>• In order to make full use of the corporate discount with SAA and BA, municipalities and municipal entities must instruct their appointed TMCs or persons making their bookings for domestic airline tickets, to book against the relevant deal</li> </ul>	<p>The Overstrand Municipality Travel and subsistence Policy is developed and guided by the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South African Revenue Services (SARS)</li> <li>• Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)</li> <li>• South African Local Government Association (SALGA)</li> <li>• Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998)</li> <li>• Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act No. 58 of 1962).</li> </ul> <p>This Policy must be read in conjunction with any of the Municipality's approved related policies, practices and standard operating procedures addressing specific issues essential for a</p>
--	---

<p>codes as detailed in Annexure B.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Corporate agreements with SAA and BA/Comair will be made available to TMCs that are currently contracted to Government. Should the municipal TMC have not been contacted by the full service carrier representative, they are to inform National Treasury with the agents name; physical address, contact name, email address and IATA number. Upon receipt of the information, the representatives of the full service carriers will ensure that the TMC is given access to the deal code. The TMC must have an authenticated IATA number.</li> <li>• Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are advised to include a clause in their respective documents that travel agencies are only permitted to make booking arrangements on behalf of municipalities and municipal entities in line with this Circular. Current arrangements need to be updated and amended to reflect these changes.</li> <li>• Disabled persons can be accommodated in economy class, however, in extremely exceptional and rare cases an Accounting Officer may approve, with evidence, other than economy class air travel.</li> </ul>	<p>full understanding of this Policy and which are not dealt with adequately herein. The policy was revised during February 2017.</p>
---	---

### **2.3 Domestic Hotel Accommodation**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Treasury has established maximum allowable rates for domestic accommodation. When sourcing accommodation for officials, municipalities should find options that are equal to or lower than the rates in Table 1, depending on the allowable star grading and the band. Competition and cost effectiveness must remain a key principle.</li> </ul>	<p>The Overstrand Municipality Travel and subsistence Policy is developed and guided by the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South African Revenue Services (SARS)</li> <li>• Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)</li> <li>• South African Local Government Association (SALGA)</li> <li>• Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998)</li> <li>• Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act No. 58 of 1962).</li> </ul> <p>This Policy must be read in conjunction with any of the Municipality's approved related policies, practices and</p>
---	--

**Table 1: Rates set for Domestic Hotel Accommodation**

Voucher Includes	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
	Room Only Tourism Levy VAT	Bed & Breakfast Tourism Levy VAT	Dinner, Bed and Breakfast Tourism Levy VAT 2 x soft Drinks at Dinner
<b>Graded Hotel, Boutique Hotel, Lodge or Resort</b>			
	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star	R 580	R 710	R 855
2 Star	R 900	R 1 030	R 1 230
3 Star	R 1 100	R 1 200	R 1 400
4 Star	R 1 250	R 1 350	R 1 550
5 Star	R 2 100	R 2 200	R 2 500
<b>Bed &amp; Breakfast, Country House or Guest house</b>			
	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star	R 300	R 450	R 630
2 Star	R 500	R 650	R 830
3 Star	R 900	R 1 050	R 1 230
4 Star	R 1 000	R 1 150	R 1 330
5 Star	R 1 200	R 1 350	R 1 530
<b>Self-Catering*</b>			
	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star	R 580		
2 Star	R 900		
3 Star	R 1 100		
4 Star	R 1 250		
5 Star	R 1 450		
<b>Meals**</b>			
	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
Breakfast	R 120	R -	R -
Lunch	R 150	R 150	R 150
Dinner	R 150	R 150	R -
Total	R 420	R 300	R 150

*Accommodation costs are assumed to be inclusive of Parking and Wi-Fi (if available), and exclusive of Laundry expenses.*

*\*Including Exclusive and Shared Facilities. Exclusive facilities offer travellers a sole occupancy unit consisting of one or more bedrooms and self-contained public areas e.g. kitchen, dining area and lounge.*

*Shared Facilities consisting of one or more bedrooms and self-contained shared public areas e.g. kitchen, dining area and lounge.*

*\*\*Maximum amounts that can be claimed for meals. The claim for the actual amounts must be supported by a receipt.*

- If a negotiated rate for a specific star grading is equivalent to or lower than the rate for the lower star grading, the official may be accommodated in the establishment with the higher star grading. This means that an official may be accommodated at a four star establishment if the rate at the four star establishment is the same as or lower than a three star establishment.
- Where there is an alternative star grading indicated in **Table 1** (i.e. 4/5 or 3/4), the maximum allowable rate of the lower star grading will be the benchmark. The higher star grading can only be booked if:
  - a. the higher star graded facility is the only available option due to location and availability; or
  - b. the municipality or municipal entity has negotiated lower rates with the higher star graded facility.

standard operating procedures addressing specific issues essential for a full understanding of this Policy and which are not dealt with adequately herein. The policy was revised during February 2017.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accounting officers must ensure that overnight accommodation is limited to instances where the distance travelled by road by the employee exceeds 500 kilometres to and from the destination (return journey).</li> </ul>	
--	--

## **2.4 Vehicle Hire**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities are encouraged to continue considering their own fleet first, where viable, prior to hiring of vehicles;</li> <li>Notwithstanding the provisions above, all employees must make use of shuttle services if the cost of such a service is below the cost of hiring a vehicle.</li> <li>Accounting officers must also consider making use of shuttle services if the cost of kilometres claimable by the employee and the cost of parking are higher than the shuttle services.</li> <li>Ensure the hiring of vehicles from a category below Group B or an equivalent class. Accounting officers may permit employees to accept up-graded group of hired vehicles if such an up-grade is offered for free or at a lower charge than Group B.</li> <li>Vehicle travel claims by employees of municipalities and municipal entities must be restricted to the actual distance travelled in excess of the normal distance from the employee's residence to his or her place of work or as may be negotiated using a motor vehicle allowance scheme.</li> </ul>	<p>The Overstrand Municipality Travel and subsistence Policy is developed and guided by the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>South African Revenue Services (SARS)</li> <li>Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)</li> <li>South African Local Government Association (SALGA)</li> <li>Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998)</li> <li>Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act No. 58 of 1962).</li> </ul> <p>This Policy must be read in conjunction with any of the Municipality's approved related policies, practices and standard operating procedures addressing specific issues essential for a full understanding of this Policy and which are not dealt with adequately herein. The policy was revised during February 2017.</p>
---	--

## **3 Credit Cards**

The use of credit and debit cards was addressed in an earlier MFMA Circular.

<p>A bank, or any other institution, may not issue credit cards or debit cards linked to a bank account of a municipality or a municipal entity to any councillors, entity board members, municipal or entity officials or any other person. The issuing and use of such cards be it for official purposes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>contravenes section 11 and 85 of the MFMA as there is no way of ensuring that all purchases made on the card are in accordance with the items listed in the sections or as prescribed;</li> <li>contravenes section 167 of the MFMA which provides that any bursary, loan, advance or other benefit paid to a municipal councillor otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act constitutes irregular expenditure;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overstrand Municipality does not allow the use of credit and debit cards.</li> </ul>
---	---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• contravening section 15 of the MFMA by incurring expenditure not authorised in an approved budget;</li> <li>• non-compliance with section 164 of the MFMA which provides that no municipality or municipal entity may make loans to councillors or officials of the municipality, directors or officials of the entity or members of the public;</li> <li>• non-compliance with the supply chain management regulations; and</li> <li>• undermines efforts to safeguard municipal funds, combat fraud and corruption, as well as other irregular practices.</li> </ul>	
While the use of petrol cards or garage cards for municipal vehicles is permitted, it must be utilised in accordance with an appropriate policy and related procedures to avoid misuse thereof. Cost containment measures should be applied in managing and planning trips.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noted</li> </ul>
Where officials or councillors incur expenses in relation to official municipal activities, they should use their personal credit cards or cash, and request reimbursement from the municipality in accordance with the relevant municipal policy and processes. Alternatively, the municipality should make arrangements with the service provider that the expenditure be settled directly by the municipality.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noted</li> </ul>

#### **4 Catering costs**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not incur catering expenses for any meetings where only municipal officials are in attendance. Notwithstanding the above, the accounting officer may incur catering expenses for the following, provided that such lasts for five (5) continuous hours or more: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The hosting of conferences, workshops, courses, forums, recruitment interviews, training courses, hearings;</li> <li>b) Meetings related to commissions or committees of inquiry; or</li> <li>c) Meetings hosted by the board of directors of municipal entities, including governance committee meetings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ensure that entertainment allowances of qualifying officials do not exceed two thousand rand (R2 000) per person per financial year. The National Treasury may periodically review this amount.</li> <li>• Do not incur expenses on alcoholic beverages.</li> <li>• Ensure that team building and social functions, including year-end functions, are not financed from the municipal budgets or by any suppliers or sponsors.</li> <li>• Notwithstanding the above, accounting officers may incur no more than the petty cash allocation or limitations on expenditure from their respective budgets to host farewell functions to employees who are either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) proceeding on retirement due to ill health; or</li> <li>(b) proceeding on retirement after reaching the qualifying age limit of a minimum of ten (10) or more years working for the public service.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Accounting officers and accounting authorities may not host farewell functions for employees who have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) been dismissed;</li> <li>(b) elected to resign or leave by accepting severance packages; or</li> <li>(c) Approached the end of their contractual term.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noted. Expenditure in this regard only approved after consideration being given to cost containment measures.</li> </ul>
---	---

## **5 Events, advertising and sponsorships**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Eliminate wasteful expenditure on events, advertising in magazines, television, newspapers etc. where the municipality can use other cost effective means such as websites to market the institution or properly publicise the matters or events under consideration.</li><li>• Memorabilia, gifts and other novelties should be of token value only and should only be offered by municipalities and municipal entities in order to acknowledge support or a visit or attendance by a dignitary in connection with a benefit to the local community; to reciprocate the giving of a similar token gift by another organisation; or similar but in all cases there must be an identifiable benefit to the community.</li><li>• Limit or stop all unnecessary expenditure on matters such as printing of shirts, hosting of sporting events, festivals and other associated events, cruises, lavish functions, and extraordinary costs associated with visits of dignitaries or induction of new councillors.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Noted. Expenditure in this regard only approved after consideration being given to cost containment measures.</li></ul>
--	---

## **6 Conferences, meetings, study tours, etc.**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Employees of municipalities and municipal entities may attend conferences hosted by professional bodies or non-governmental institutions (external conferences) held within the borders of South Africa provided that expenses related to their attendance do not exceed two thousand five hundred rand (R2 500) per person per day. The number of municipal officials attending such conferences and workshops must be limited, see below. The National Treasury may periodically review this amount.</li><li>• Employees must make every effort to take advantage of early registration discounts by seeking the required approvals to attend well in advance of the conference as it relates to their area of work. No late registration is acceptable.</li><li>• Conferences abroad must be limited to its ultimate minimum or none at all.</li><li>• Utilise municipal and/or provincial office facilities for conferences, meetings, strategic planning sessions etc. where an appropriate venue exists within the municipal jurisdiction.</li><li>• Limit or stop overseas trips and the delegations going on such trips unless a tangible and clear benefit to the local community and performance of essential service provision can be established beforehand.</li><li>• The number of employees travelling to conferences or meetings on official duty for the same matter is limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant accounting officer, having due regard to the cost containment measures.</li><li>• Similar to the above, the number of employees travelling by air to other centres to attend an official engagement on the same matter is also limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant accounting officer, having due regard to the cost containment measures.</li></ul>	<p>Noted. Expenditure in this regard only approved after consideration being given to cost containment measures</p>
---	---



## **7 Office furnishing**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Municipalities should exercise due precaution in refurbishing offices, purchasing equipment, etc. especially when new persons are elected or appointed. Use of existing facilities and equipment is encouraged.</li><li>• Office furnishing, when required, should be contained to minimal costs, avoiding elaborate and expensive furniture or equipment.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Noted. Expenditure in this regard only approved after consideration being given to cost containment measures.</li></ul>
--	---

## **8 Staff study, perks and suspension costs**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Training attended by employees and councillors of municipalities and municipal entities may only be attended at pre-approved service providers to ensure sufficient quality of training and obtain value for money.</li><li>• Expenditure associated with overseas study tours by councillors or officials must be reduced and preferably stopped.</li><li>• Encourage staff to take time off to make up for overtime worked.</li><li>• Planned overtime must be submitted to management for consideration on a monthly basis.</li><li>• Unplanned overtime worked must be motivated and approved by management.</li><li>• Costs associated with long-standing staff suspensions and legal costs associated with not following due processes when suspending and dismissing staff must be eliminated.</li><li>• Constant management of staff, improvements in productivity levels and feedback must be provided to all staff.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Noted. Expenditure in this regard only approved after consideration being given to cost containment measures.</li></ul>
---	---

## **9 Cost containment on other related expenditure items**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are advised to ensure that all commodities and products that the National Treasury designated as transversal contracts are utilised to benefit from savings where lower prices or rates have been negotiated.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Consideration as part of strategic sourcing.</li></ul>
--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Periodic or quarterly threat assessments against councillors and key officials should be undertaken by the appropriate authority (SAPS) and reported to the Speakers Office. Approval for security measures must be informed by such reports, if paid for from municipal funds. The use of metropolitan traffic officers for such purposes should be avoided.</li> <li>• Municipal funds may not be used to fund election campaign activities, including the provision of supporting material, clothing, food, inducements to vote either as part of, or during election rallies.</li> <li>• Printing of documents should carefully considered be back-to-back and use of colour printing for graphs only, while use of electronic means should be preferred.</li> <li>• Review and introduce limits on municipal staff telephones and limiting private call to a reasonable amount.</li> <li>• Every effort must be made to recover debt from consumers before write-off. Municipalities to avoid the excessive usage of debt collectors and improve its internal capacity for debt collection.</li> <li>• Ensure synergy between municipal divisions or departments to avoid duplication of processes and efforts.</li> <li>• Where possible the warranties on vehicle and computer equipment should be extended instead of procuring new ones.</li> <li>• Labour saving devices should be shared to optimize the capacity utilization of each device.</li> <li>• Purchasing of newspapers and other publications for municipal employees to limited and stopped.</li> <li>• Municipalities should ensure that awareness is raised with municipal staff so that a high degree of energy saving measures can be introduced, e.g. air-conditioning and lights in buildings are switched off at night and when offices are not in use.</li> <li>• All other cost containment measures introduced by council are also encouraged and supported.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noted and in compliance, with constant consideration of opportunities to ensure cost containment.</li> </ul>
---	---



## **Uniform Financial Ratios and Norms**

The purpose of this Circular is to provide a set of uniform key financial ratios and norms suitable and applicable to municipalities and municipal entities. Section 216 (1)(c) of the Constitution and section 2 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) enable National Treasury to introduce uniform treasury norms and standards to ensure sound and sustainable management of fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities.

A number of institutions currently use a variety of financial ratios and norms to assess and compare the financial health and performance of municipalities. Municipalities also use different financial ratios and norms to assess their own performance and set benchmarks for improvement to be measured over time. Results of our research show that there are in excess of two hundred different sets of financial ratios, with different derivatives used to assess municipality's financial status. This results in conflicting interpretation, inconsistent application and misunderstanding of the financial status of a municipality, often with incorrect diagnosis of the challenges and therefore inappropriate responses.

This Circular aims to bring consistency in interpretation and application of certain financial information using standardised financial ratios. It is important that any one of these ratios should not be read in isolation of one another, as this could lead to distortions in interpretation. Ideally, a number of interrelated ratios should be analysed together in order to get a broader picture of a municipality's or municipal entity's financial performance. When used in a combined manner analysis of different ratios will provide policy makers and the public with a very good sense of the financial status of the municipality and its entity. This Circular will also assist in municipalities being able to identify areas of financial management that need constant monitoring and improvement.

The Circular addresses different categories of ratios norms, interpretation and covers various aspects of a municipality's finances, such as financial position, financial performance and budget implementation, so that these can be used as part of in-year and end of year analysis. This will also aid in long-term financial planning and can be used to track progress over a number of years. Each ratio is explained to remove ambiguity and misinterpretation. The source of such information is also explained in the annexures to this Circular. Norms or standards have been assigned to each financial ratio, which are explained later in this Circular.

## **Categorisation Financial Ratios, Formulas, Norms and Interpretation**

### **Categorisation**

In order to perform a holistic financial analysis of a municipality or municipal entity all financial aspects of the institution should be considered. Ratios are divided into various

categories to address the different financial aspects and operations of a municipality or municipal entity.

- 1) **Financial Position**
- 2) **Financial Performance**
- 3) **Budget Implementation**

## **Financial Ratios, Formulas, Norms and Interpretation**

The ratios presented in this Circular are categorised in accordance with the previous section, and are presented in further detail to include the following:

- Purpose/ description of the Financial Ratio;
- Formula to be Used;
- Norms per Ratio; and
- Interpretation of Ratio Analysis Results.

Tables that provide a summary of the financial ratios, formulas, data source and norms are presented in Annexure 1.

### **1. FINANCIAL POSITION**

#### **A. Asset Management**

##### ***1. Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure***

###### ***Purpose/Description of the Ratio***

This Ratio is used to assess the level of Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure, which indicates the prioritisation of expenditure towards current operations *versus* future capacity in terms of Municipal Services.

###### ***Formula***

Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating Expenditure + Capital Expenditure) × 100

###### ***Norm***

The norm range between **10% and 20%**

---

### ***Interpretation of Results***

When assessing the level of Investment in Assets, a ratio less than 10% reflects lower spending by the municipality in infrastructure and holds potential risks to service delivery. A ratio of more than 20% reflects higher spending on infrastructure and acceleration in service delivery, but could also hold financial sustainability risks if the infrastructure do not include both economic (revenue generating) and social type infrastructure.

The environment of the municipality should be considered when assessing the level of Investment in Assets. A municipality that has already invested in assets to address service delivery backlogs, would be required to maintain and improve such service levels, and therefore the percentage of spending allocated to new assets may not be significant higher.

On the other hand a municipality where the infrastructure and level of services provided is low and the associated expenditure is also low, the percentage of investment in new assets to total expenditure would be significantly higher.

The results from this ratio should be read together with the results from the analysis of the funding mix for capital expenditure.

It is critical that capital expenditure is largely directed toward service delivery infrastructure and not administrative assets.

## ***2. Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property and Intangible Assets (Carrying Value)***

### ***Purpose/ Description of the Ratio***

Asset impairment refers to the loss in future economic benefits or service potential of an asset, over and above the systematic recognition of the loss of the asset's future economic benefits or service potential through depreciation.

This implies that the utilisation of assets did not deliver the value or service levels envisaged when approval was originally obtained for procuring the assets. When the approval is obtained to invest in Property, Plant and Equipment or Intangible Assets by the Municipality or Municipal Entity, the value should be realised through utilisation and reflected as Depreciation and not through unexpected losses due the Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment or Intangible Assets. Impairment is therefore unexpected and only detected when the assessment for Impairment is performed as per the requirements of the applicable GRAP standards. It is therefore not planned for or expected and will not be budgeted.

**Formula**

Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets  
 Impairment/ (Total Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible  
 Assets) x 100

**Norm**

The norm is **0%**

**Interpretation of Results**

The purpose of the Ratio is to indicate the percentage of Impairments compared to the Carrying Value of the Assets; a ratio above 0% reflects a risk in service delivery and therefore corrective measures should be implemented.

**3. Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plants and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)**

**Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

The Ratio measures the level of repairs and maintenance to ensure adequate maintenance to prevent breakdowns and interruptions to service delivery. Repairs and maintenance of municipal assets is required to ensure the continued provision of services.

**Formula**

Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure / Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value) x 100

**Norm**

The norm is **8%**

**Interpretation of Results**

A ratio below the norm is a reflection that insufficient monies are being spent on repairs and maintenance to the extent that it could increase impairment of useful assets.

An increasing expenditure trend may be indicative of high asset-usage levels, which can prematurely require advanced levels of Repairs and Maintenance or a need for Asset Renewal / Replacements. Also, should an increasing expenditure trend suddenly drop to lower levels without an increase in the fixed asset value, this may be indicative of challenges in spending patterns. This may also indicate that the Municipality is experiencing cash flow problems and therefore unable to spend at

appropriate levels on its repairs to existing assets or purchase of new assets thus impacting negatively on service delivery.

## **B. Debtors Management**

### **1. Collection Rate**

#### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

The Ratio indicates the collection rate; *i.e.* level of payments. It measures increases or decreases in Debtors relative to annual billed revenue. In addition, in order to determine the real collection rate bad debts written-off is taken into consideration.

#### ***Formula***

Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue – Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100

#### ***Norm***

The norm is **95%**

#### ***Interpretation of Results***

Assessing the Collection Ratio will provide an indication of the performance against a number of areas, for example:

- Quality of Credit Control - ensuring that what is billed is collected; and
- Quality of Revenue Management - the ability to set affordable tariffs and bill correctly.

If the ratio is below the norm this is an indication that revenue collection of the municipality requires urgent attention and corrective measures should be implemented. A municipality with outstanding debtors should aim at achieving a collection rate of more than 100%. The results from this ratio should be viewed along with results from the age analysis and net debtor's day's ratio.

### **2. Bad Debts Written-off as % of the Bad Debt Provision**

#### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

The Ratio compares the value of Bad Debts Written-off on Consumer Debtors to Bad Debts Provided for Consumer Debtors to ensure that the Provision for Bad Debts is sufficient.

**Formula**

Bad Debts Written-off (Period under review)/ Provision for Bad Debt (Period under review x 100

**Norm**

The norm is **100%**

**Interpretation of Results**

Municipality should only write-off Bad Debts already provided for and, if the results are less than 100%, it should be ideally due to the recoverability of debtors. When 100% is exceeded, it indicates that the Municipality had not previously identified the Debtor/s as having the potential for defaults, which could indicate weakness in calculation of the Provision for Bad Debt, the methodology used and/or poor credit control processes.

**3. Net Debtors Days****Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

This ratio reflects the collection period. Net Debtor Days refers to the average number of days required for a Municipality or Municipal Entity to receive payment from its Consumers for bills/invoices issued to them for services.

The Ratio exclude balances for Debtors, which the Municipality or Municipal Entity has assessed as potentially irrecoverable, and is also a good indication of the effectiveness of credit control procedures within the Municipality or Municipal Entity as well as the extent to which the Municipality or Municipal Entity has provided for Doubtful Debts.

**Formula**

$((\text{Gross Debtors} - \text{Bad Debt Provision}) / \text{Billed Revenue}) \times 365$

**Norm**

The norm is **30 Days**

**Interpretation of Results**

This Ratio adjusts for Municipality's who have had significant write-offs of Irrecoverable Debtor balances in the Gross Debtors Days analysis as it only assesses the performance of collectable Debtors. In addition, it provides an indication of the quality of credit control policy, effectiveness of the implementation thereof and quality of revenue management. If the ratio is above the norm, this indicates that the Municipality is exposed to significant Cash Flow risk. This is also an indication that the municipality is experiencing challenges in the collection of outstanding amounts due to it. In addition,



this indicates that a significant amount of potential cash is tied up in consumer debtors and the municipality must improve its revenue and cash flow management.

### **C. Liquidity Management**

#### **1. Cash/ Cost Coverage Ratio (Excluding Unspent Conditional Grants)**

##### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

The Ratio indicates the Municipality's or Municipal Entity's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term investment without collecting any additional revenue, during that month.

The Ratio is adjusted for Unspent Conditional Grants as the cash is not available for normal Municipal day-to-day operational expenditure but rather reserved for Grant related expenditure.

##### ***Formula***

$$\frac{((\text{Cash and Cash Equivalents} - \text{Unspent Conditional Grants} - \text{Overdraft}) + \text{Short Term Investment})}{\text{Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)}}$$

##### ***Norm***

The norm range between **1 month to 3 months**.

##### ***Interpretation of Results***

If a municipality has a ratio below the norm it would be vulnerable and at a higher risk in the event of financial "shocks/set-backs" and its ability to meet its obligations to provide basic services or its financial commitment is compromised. The results from this ratio should be viewed along with results from analysis on Debtor Management to fully assess Cash Flow Risk. The more cash reserves a municipality or municipal entity has available the lower the risk of it being unable to fund monthly fixed operational expenditure and to continue rendering services.

#### **2. Current Ratio**

##### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

The Ratio is used to assess the Municipality's or Municipal Entity's ability to pay back its Short-term Liabilities (Debt and Payables) with its Short-term Assets (Cash, Inventory, Receivables).

**Formula**

Current Assets / Current Liabilities

**Norm**

The norm range between **1.5 to 2 :1**

**Interpretation of Results**

The higher the current Ratio, the more capable the Municipality or Municipal Entity will be to pay its current or short-term obligations and provide for a risk cover to enable it to continue operations at desired levels. A financial ratio under 1 suggests that the Municipality or Municipal Entity would be unable to pay all its current or short-term obligations if they fall due at any specific point.

If current liabilities exceed current assets, it highlights serious financial challenges and likely liquidity problems *i.e.* insufficient cash to meet short-term financial obligations. Current assets must therefore be increased to appropriately cover current liabilities otherwise there is a risk that non-current assets will need to be liquidated to settle current liabilities.

**D. Liability Management****1. Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure****Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

The Ratio indicates the cost required to service the borrowing. It assesses the Borrowing or Payment obligation expressed as a percentage of Total Operating Expenditure.

**Formula**

Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 100

**Norm**

The norm is between **6% to 8%**

**Interpretation of Results**

Operating below the Norm could indicate that the Municipality has the capacity to take on additional financing from borrowing to invest in infrastructure projects or it could relate to cash flow problems where it is unable to access borrowed funds or the funding decisions of the municipality impacts of these levels. On the other hand, exceeding the Norm could pose a risk to the Municipality should changes or fluctuations in financing costs arise.

When assessing this ratio, the cash flow requirements of the Municipality or Municipal Entity should also be considered.

## **2. Debt (Total Borrowings)/ Total Operating Revenue**

### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

The Ratio indicates the extent of Total Borrowings in relation to Total Operating Revenue. It indicates short and long term debt financing relative to operating revenue of the municipality.

The purpose of the Ratio is to provide assurance that sufficient Revenue will be generated to repay Liabilities. Alternatively stated, the Ratio indicates the affordability of the Total Borrowings.

### ***Formula***

Debt (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant

### ***Norm***

The norm is **45%**

### ***Interpretation of Results***

If the result of the Ratio analysis indicates less than 45% then the Municipality still has capacity to take increase funding from borrowings, however, this should be considered within the cash flow requirements of the Municipality or Municipal Entity.

## **E. Sustainability**

### **1. Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)**

#### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

The Ratio measures the extent to which the Other Reserves, which are required to be cash backed are actually backed by Cash Reserves.

#### ***Formula***

(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank Overdraft + Short Term Investment + Long Term Investment - Unspent Conditional Grants) / (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus – Non Controlling Interest – Share Premium – Share Capital – Fair Value Adjustment – Revaluation Reserve)

**Norm**

The norm is **100%**

**Interpretation of Results**

If a Municipality or Municipal Entity has less than 100% Cash Reserves it could negatively impact the Municipality's or Municipal Entity ability to comply with the conditions for creating the Reserves and on its ability to fund current and future operations.

**2. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE****A. Efficiency****1. Net Operating Surplus Margin****Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

The Ratio assesses the extent to which the Municipality generates Operating Surpluses.

**Formula**

$$\frac{(\text{Total Operating Revenue} - \text{Total Operating Expenditure})}{\text{Total Operating Revenue}} \times 100\%$$

**Norm**

The norm is equal to or greater than **0%**

**Interpretation of Results**

Municipalities should at least recover operational costs for the services being delivered. In addition, a ratio which is greater than 0% will enable the municipality to generate a surplus which will assist to contribute towards its capital funding requirements. If the result is less than 0% it implies that the municipality is operating at a deficit and measures must be implemented to address this situation to ensure sustainable service delivery. In a case of an operating deficit it is critical to ascertain the extent to which the accounting policy, i.e. revaluation method has impacted on the calculations to avoid any distortions in interpretation of the outcome. Refer to Circular 58 section 4.3 regarding revaluation in terms of GRAP 17 and treatment of depreciation and GRAP 24.

**2. Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity****Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

This ratio measures the extent to which the municipality generates surplus or deficit in rendering electricity service. The purpose of the Ratio is to determine the contribution

made by the provision of Electricity Services, being one of the major functions of a municipality.

**Formula**

Total Electricity Revenue less Total Electricity Expenditure / Total Electricity Revenue x 100%

**Norm**

The Norm range between **0% and 15%**

It should be noted that this norm will be superseded by sector determinations from time to time, as other regulatory bodies address the appropriate level of tariffs and surpluses.

**Interpretation of Results**

A ratio below 0% depicts that electricity service is rendered at a deficit/loss and will be unsustainable if other revenue is not allocated to fund such services. The results must be between the range to ensure services are sustainable and that all costs associated with the delivery of Electricity Services are at least recovered with a margin for future growth and/ or capital funding for electricity assets.

**3. Net Surplus / Deficit Water**

**Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

This ratio measures the extent to which the municipality generates surplus or deficit in rendering water service. The purpose of the Ratio is to determine the contribution made by the provision of water service being one of the major functions of a municipality.

**Formula**

Total Water Revenue less Total Water Expenditure / Total Water Revenue x 100%

**Norm**

The norm is equal to or greater than **0%** and will be superseded by the sector determination from time to time, as other regulatory bodies address the appropriate level of tariffs, surpluses and subsidisation.

**Interpretation of Results**

A ratio below 0% depicts that water service is rendered at a loss and unsustainable. The results must not be below the norm so as to ensure that the Services are sustainable and that all costs associated with the delivery of Water Services are at least recovered with a margin for future growth and/ or capital funding for water assets.

#### **4. Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse**

##### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

This ratio measures the extent to which the municipality generates surplus or deficit in rendering refuse service. The purpose of the Ratio is to determine the contribution made by the provision of refuse service being one of the major functions of a municipality.

##### ***Formula***

Total Refuse Revenue less Total Refuse Expenditure /Total Refuse Revenue x 100%

##### ***Norm***

The Norm is equal to or greater than **0%** and will be superseded by the Sector determination from time to time, as other regulatory bodies address the appropriate level of tariffs, surpluses and subsidisation.

##### ***Interpretation of Results***

A ratio below 0% depicts that refuse service is rendered at a loss and unsustainable. The results must not be below the norm so as to ensure that the Services are sustainable and that all costs associated with the delivery of Refuse Services are at least recovered with a margin for future growth and/ or capital funding for Refuse assets.

#### **5. Net Surplus / Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water**

##### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

This ratio measures the extent to which the municipality generates surplus or deficit in rendering sanitation and waste water service. The purpose of the Ratio is to determine the contribution made by the provision of sanitation and waste water services being one of the major functions of a municipality.

##### ***Formula***

Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue less Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure / Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue x 100%

##### ***Norm***

The norm is equal to or greater than **0%** and will be superseded by the sector determination from time to time, as other regulatory bodies address the appropriate level of tariffs, surpluses and subsidisation.

## ***Interpretation of Results***

A ratio below 0% depicts that sanitation and waste water is rendered at a loss and unsustainable. The results must not be below the norm so as to ensure that the Services are sustainable and that all costs associated with the delivery of sanitation and waste water are at least recovered with a margin for future growth and / or capital funding for assets.

### ***B. Distribution Losses***

#### ***1. Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)***

##### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

The purpose is to measure the percentage loss of potential revenue from Electricity Services through electricity units purchased and generated but not sold as a result of losses incurred through theft (illegal connections), non or inaccurate metering or wastage. It is expected that implementation of the free basic service policy is included in the calculation for sale of electricity.

##### ***Formula***

$$(\text{Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated} - \text{Number of Electricity Units Sold}) / \text{Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated} \times 100$$

##### ***Norm***

The Norm is between **7% and 10%** and will be superseded by the sector determination.

##### ***Interpretation of Results***

A ratio below the norm depicts that electricity losses are well managed. If the Ratio exceeds the norm it could indicate various challenges, for example, deteriorating electricity infrastructure or poor management of the networks, affecting the Municipality or Municipal Entity, which would require further analysis to determine the reasons for such losses. In addition, the root causes should be addressed.

#### ***2. Water Distribution Losses (Percentage)***

##### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

The purpose of this ratio is to determine the percentage loss of potential revenue from water service through kilolitres of water purchased but not sold as a result of losses incurred through theft (illegal connections), non- or incorrect metering or wastage as a result of deteriorating water infrastructure. It is expected that implementation of the free basic service policy is included in the calculation for sale of water.

**Formula**

$$\frac{(\text{Number of Kiloliters Water Purchased or Purified} - \text{Number of Kilolitres Water Sold})}{\text{Number of Kiloliters Water Purchased or Purified}} \times 100$$

**Norm**

The Norm is between **15% and 30%**

**Interpretation of Results**

A ratio within the norm depicts that water losses and water infrastructure are well managed. If the Ratio exceeds the norm it could indicate various challenges, for example, ageing water infrastructure or poor management, affecting the Municipality or Municipal Entity, which would require further analysis and explanation to determine the reasons for such losses. In addition, the root causes should be addressed.

**C. Revenue Management****1. Growth in Number of Active Consumer Accounts****Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

The ratio measures the actual growth in the Revenue base of the Municipality brought about by an increase in the Consumer base rather than tariff increases.

**Formula**

$$\frac{(\text{Period under Review's Number of Active Debtor Accounts} - \text{Previous Period's Number of Active Debtor Accounts})}{\text{Previous Period Number of Active Debtor Accounts}} \times 100$$

**Norm**

No Norm is currently being proposed for this Ratio but will be monitored and a determined in the future. Municipalities are requested to report on this aspect to its Council.

**Interpretation of Results**

The results from this analysis will have to be taken into consideration when assessing the Growth in Revenue to determine the Real Growth in the Customer base vs growth due to tariff and inflationary adjustments. Growth in number of active consumers indicates an increase in revenue base.

Further, the impact of growth on the Indigent Base vs Growth in Paying Consumers should be assessed regularly as this must be used to inform Councils policy.



## **2. Revenue Growth (%)**

### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

This Ratio measures the overall revenue growth. In addition, this ratio will assist in determining if the increase in Expenditure will be funded by an increase in Revenue base or by some other means.

### ***Formula***

(Period Under Review's Total Revenue - Previous Period's Total Revenue) / Previous Period's Total Revenue) x 100

### ***Norm***

The norm is at the rate of **CPI**

### ***Interpretation of Results***

The Revenue Growth has to be assessed in conjunction with the growth in the Revenue base and number of consumer accounts to determine the real Growth in Revenue.

## **3. Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding Capital Grants**

### ***Purpose/Use of the Ratio***

This Ratio measures the overall Revenue Growth adjusted for Capital Grants. In addition, this ratio will assist in determining if the increase in Expenditure will be funded by the increased Revenue Base or by some other means.

### ***Formula***

((Period Under Review's Total Revenue Excluding Capital Grants - Previous Period's Total Revenue Excluding Capital Grants)/ Previous Period's Total Revenue Excluding Capital Grants) x 100

### ***Norm***

The norm is at the rate of **CPI**

### ***Interpretation of Results***

The Revenue Growth has to be assessed in conjunction with the growth in the Revenue base, number of consumer accounts to determine the real Growth.

## **D. Expenditure Management**

### **1. Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)**

#### **Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

This ratio indicates the average number of days taken for Trade Creditors to be paid.

#### **Formula**

Trade Creditors Outstanding / Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital) × 365

#### **Norm**

The norm is **30 days**

#### **Interpretation of Results**

A period of longer than 30 days to settle creditors is normally an indication that the Municipality may be experiencing cash flow problems, however in certain instances this may be as a result of disputes, processing of payments, etc. In addition, a ratio that exceeds the norm indicates that the Municipality may not be adequately managing its Working Capital or that effective controls are not in place to ensure prompt payments. The municipality will be required to provide further explanations in this regard.

### **2. Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure/ Total Operating Expenditure**

#### **Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

The ratio measures the extent to which the Municipality has incurred Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure.

#### **Formula**

(Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x 100

The net amount after condonement should be used in this calculation.

#### **Norm**

The norm is **0%**

#### **Interpretation of Results**

A ratio that exceeds 0% must be investigated and acted upon.

### 3. Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors Remuneration) as % of Total Operating Expenditure)

#### **Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

The ratio measures the extent of Remuneration to Total Operating Expenditure.

#### **Formula**

Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration) / Total Operating Expenditure x 100

#### **Norm**

The norm range between **25% and 40%**

#### **Interpretation of Results**

If the ratio exceed the norm it could indicate inefficiencies, overstaffing or even the incorrect focus due to misdirected expenditure to non-essentials or non-service delivery related expenditure. Various factors need to be considered when commenting on this ratio, such as the powers and functions performed by the municipality or entity, as this can create distortions in the outcomes, if the analysis ignores such factors.

### 4. Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure

#### **Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

This ratio measures the extent to which the municipalities resources are committed towards contracted services to perform Municipal related functions.

#### **Formula**

Contracted Services / Total Operating Expenditure x 100

#### **Norm**

The norm range between **2% and 5%**

#### **Interpretation of Results**

A ratio in excess of the Norm could indicate that many functions are being outsourced to Consultants, or that Contracted Services are not effectively utilised. This also depends on the model of service delivery selected by the municipality. In addition, outsourcing decisions will have to be weighed against the ability to attract skills; however, increases in this ratio can further expose the municipality to other risks, such as its inability to build capacity and ongoing reliance on Contractors.

**E. Grant Dependency****1. Own Funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure****Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

The Ratio measures the extent to which the municipality's Total Capital Expenditure is funded through Internally Generated Funds and Borrowings.

**Formula**

Own Funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100

**Norm**

No norm is proposed at this time. It is critical that the funding mix of capital expenditure is undertaken in such a manner that affordable borrowing is directed towards addressing service delivery needs and that there is also opportunity for increased capacity on internally generated funding to attain an improved balance of the funding sources.

**2. Own Funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure****Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

The Ratio measures the extent to which Total Capital Expenditure of the Municipality is funded through Internally Generated Funds.

**Formula**

Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100

**Norm**

No norm is proposed at this time. The funding mix for capital expenditure is dependent on the municipal policy and ability to raise revenue from different sources. Increased capacity for internally generated funding is required in some circumstances, which could also improve the balance in funding sources.

**3. Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue (Including Agency Revenue)****Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

The Ratio assesses the extent of Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue, including Agency Revenue hence self-sufficiency.

**Formula**

Own Source Revenue (Total Revenue - Government Grants and Subsidies – Public Contribution and Donations)/ Total Operating Revenue (Including Agency Services) x 100

**Norm**

No norm is proposed at this time. The municipal specific circumstances, including the powers and functions assigned to it, must be considered when assessing the level of own source revenue or its self-sufficiency. An analysis of the trends and levels of own source of revenue will also inform the municipality and users of measures taken to optimise own revenues. The ratio measuring own source revenue should be increasing over time as it reflects municipal efforts towards self-sufficiency.

**3. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION****1. Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator****Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

This ratio measures the extent to which Budgeted Capital Expenditure has been spent during the financial year, under review. Further, this ratio measures the municipality's ability to implement capital projects and monitor the risks associated with non-implementation. The ratio also assess whether the municipality has effective controls in place to ensure that expenditure is incurred in accordance with an approved budget.

**Formula**

Actual Capital Expenditure / Budget Capital Expenditure x 100

**Norm**

The norm range between **95% and 100%**

**Interpretation of Results**

This can be used in-year to monitor progress. Any variance below 95% indicates discrepancies in planning and budgeting, capacity challenges to implement projects and/or Supply Chain Management process failures, which should be investigated and corrective measures implemented.

Under-spending is also an indicator that the Municipality might be experiencing possible cash flow difficulties to implement projects. Ideally, under-spending should be the result of improved efficiencies and not as a result of non-implementation of programmes and/or projects.

Overspending may also indicate inaccurate budgeting or poor financial management control.

## **2. Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator**

### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

This ratio measures the extent to which Budgeted Operating Expenditure has been spent during the financial year, under review. The ratio also assess whether the municipality has effective controls in place to ensure that expenditure is incurred in accordance with an approved budget.

### ***Formula***

Actual Operating Expenditure / Budgeted Operating Expenditure x 100

### ***Norm***

The norm range between **95% and 100%**

### ***Interpretation of Results***

Any variance from 100% indicates either challenge in capacity to implement, issues of financial controls and management and/or poor budgeting.

Under-spending normally is an indicator that the Municipality experiences possible Cash Flow difficulties or capacity challenges to undertake Budgeted/ planned service delivery, and/ or does not prepare accurate and credible Budgets. Ideally, under-spending should be the result of improved efficiencies and not as a result of non-implementation of programmes and/or projects.

Overspending may also indicate inaccurate budgeting or poor financial management control in respect of budget control.

## **3. Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator**

### ***Purpose/ Use of the Ratio***

This ratio measures the extent of Actual Operating Revenue (Excl. Capital Grant Revenue) received in relation to Budgeted Operating Revenue during the financial year, under review.

### ***Formula***

Actual Operating Revenue / Budgeted Operating Revenue x 100

**Norm**

The norm range between **95% and 100%**

**Interpretation of Results**

A ratio below 95% indicates either a challenge in capacity to implement, ineffective billing and credit control, weakness in compilation of budgets or issues of financial controls and management of the Municipality.

**4. Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator****Purpose/ Use of the Ratio**

The ratio measures the extent of Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue received in relation to Budgeted Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue during the financial year, under review.

**Formula**

Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue / Budgeted Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue x 100

**Norm**

The norm range between **95% and 100%**

**Interpretation of Results**

A ratio below 95% indicates either a challenge in capacity to implement, ineffective billing and credit control, weakness in compilation of budgets or issues of financial controls and management of the Municipality.

## Monitoring

It is important that these indicators are not seen or used in isolation of one another but used in a combined manner so as to provide a holistic picture of the financial status of the municipality or municipal entity. Poor outcomes with relation to these indicators can also point to weaknesses in Institutional and Governance aspects in a municipality that need attention. Therefore, Councillors, Municipal Managers, Chief Financial Officers, Accounting Offices of Municipal Entities, and all financial officials should derive benefits from a deeper understanding of these Ratios and Norms and their implications. The primary responsibility to avoid, identify and resolve financial problems in a municipality rests with the municipality and proper monitoring and use of these indicators, will support decision-makers overcome such challenges.

The use of these Ratios and Norms should assist Municipalities and Municipal Entities to predict, identify, prevent, avoid, and resolve financial problems/crisis timeously and serve as an early warning mechanism. Moreover, this will ensure that Municipalities and Municipal Entities make strategic decisions based on empirical and factual information and analysis for a sustainable outcome. Monitoring and trend analysis of these ratios is critical to ensure that measures are introduced to address areas needing attention and that there is progressive improvements of municipalities own position against the norms. These indicators and their norms, when viewed holistically, provide an overview of the financial position and performance of the Municipalities and Municipal Entities, while recognising institutional differences. Sound and effective financial management practices form the basis for an effective long term sustainable municipality.

The oversight role played by the Municipal Executive, Audit Committee, and Municipal Public Account Committee will also be enhanced with the use of these financial Ratios and Norms through implementation and reporting of financial information. The financial ratios and norms will strengthen financial management and accountability and be used throughout the cycle - integrated development plans (including long term financial plan), budgets, in-year reports for example section 52, 71 and 72 reports, annual financial statements, annual report and oversight reports. Comparison with other municipalities is now possible.

An Excel template has been developed (Annexure 2 of this Circular) to assist municipalities and Municipal Entities to populate relevant financial information, automate calculations, and assist in interpretation thereof.

These Ratios and Norms will be used to assess financial position and performance, quality of budgeting, management, and other characteristics of Municipalities and Municipal Entities, and should holistically provide an overview of the financial health of the Municipality or Municipal Entity, taking the respective and unique circumstances into account. Benchmarking and comparisons between Municipalities and Municipal Entities can also be undertaken, made simpler in future, and will further assist in targeting assistance and support, where needed.

Different institutions including, financial institutions, research organisations, rating agencies, national and provincial government, legislatures, amongst others, can use these uniform set of financial indicators, ratios and norms to monitor the financial position and performance of municipalities.

## **Implementation**

The ratios and norms provided in this Circular and elaborated in the annexures are to be understood in an aspirational context and utilised as soon as possible to enable municipal councils to commence with the process of introducing measures to address areas needing attention. Municipalities and Municipal Entities should take advantage of the transition period, covering the medium term, to allow for progressive improvements of their own status against the ratios and norms.



## Conclusion

The variety of financial ratios and norms, over 200, used by various institutions to assess and compare the financial health and performance of Municipalities and Municipal Entities has resulted in confusion across the sector, as users formulate assumptions based on different interpretation of the same financial information.

The Circular creates a uniform categorisation of ratios, standardising formulas and inputs, providing guidance on norms and interpretation of the financial ratio analysis, as applicable to Municipalities and Municipal Entities. There may be other ratios and norms used by analysts that are more appropriate to the financial status of private sector institutions, therefore, the use, differentiation and range described in this Circular should be understood within the context of a public sector institution.

This Circular therefore attempts to address the above challenges and also provide a more structured approach for holistic analysis, taking into cognisance the different type of Municipalities and Municipal Entities. The consistent use of these ratios and norms will assist in reporting accurately the status of municipal finances.

Institutions performing financial ratio analysis for Municipalities and Municipal Entities should therefore refer to this Circular and interpretation therein to ensure uniformity and consistency of application.

It is important that the Municipal Manager ensure that this Circular is brought to the attention of the Municipal Council, Board of Directors of Municipal Entities, relevant oversight structures (Municipal Executive, Audit Committee, and Municipal Public Account) and all other relevant stakeholders. Training providers are also requested to bring this Circular to the attention of trainees.

The introduction and application of these uniform norms, coupled with other financial reforms, will allow for comparisons with different type of municipalities and municipal entities and it is expected that they will replace earlier regulations issued that cover financial ratios and norms as these are based on the latest reforms in financial management.



### National Treasury

*Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001*

*Phone 012 315 5850*

*Fax 012 315 5230*

*Email – General [mfma@treasury.gov.za](mailto:mfma@treasury.gov.za)*

*Website [www.treasury.gov.za/mfma](http://www.treasury.gov.za/mfma)*

**TV PILLAY**

**Chief Director: MFMA Implementation**

**17 January 2014**

Annexure 1: Summary of the financial ratios, norms, formulae and data sources

Annexure 2: Excel template for calculation of the ratios and interpretation of results

## SUMMARY OF UNIFORM FINANCIAL RATIO, FORMULAE, DATA SOURCE AND NORMS

## 1. FINANCIAL POSITION

## A. Asset Management

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE AND POLICY DOCS	NORM
1	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year reports, IDP and AR	10% - 20%
2	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible Assets (Carrying Value)	Property, Plant and Equipment Impairment + Investment Property Impairment + Intangible Assets Impairment/(Total Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Notes to the AFS and AR	0%
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property(Carrying value) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%

**B. Debtors Management**

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE AND POLICY DOCS	NORM
1	Collection Rate	$\frac{\text{Gross Debtors Closing Balance} + \text{Billed Revenue} - \text{Gross Debtors Opening Balance} + \text{Bad Debts Written Off}}{\text{Billed Revenue}} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget , In-Year Reports, IDP and AR	95%
2	Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	$\frac{\text{Bad Debts Written-off}}{\text{Provision for Bad Debt}} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%
3	Net Debtors Days	$\frac{((\text{Gross Debtors} - \text{Bad debt Provision}) / \text{Actual Billed Revenue})}{\text{Actual Billed Revenue}} \times 365$	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	30 days

**C. Liquidity Management**

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE AND POLICY DOCS	NORM
1	Cash/Cost Coverage Ratio (Excluding Unspent Conditional Grants)	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In year Reports and AR	1 - 3 Months
2	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, IDP and AR	1.5 - 2:1

**D. Liability Management**

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE AND POLICY DOCS	NORM
1	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year Reports and AR	6% - 8%
2	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long Term Borrowings) / Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP and AR	45%

**E. Sustainability**

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE AND POLICY DOCS	NORM
1	Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)	(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank overdraft + Short Term Investment + Long Term Investment - Unspent grants) / (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus - Non Controlling Interest - Share Premium - Share Capital - Fair Value Adjustment - Revaluation Reserve)	Statement Financial Position, Budget and AR	100%

## 2. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

### A. Efficiency

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE AND POLICY DOCS	NORM
1	Net Operating Surplus Margin	$(\text{Total Operating Revenue} - \text{Total Operating Expenditure}) / \text{Total Operating Revenue}$	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Assets	= or > 0%
2	Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity	$\text{Total Electricity Revenue less Total Electricity Expenditure} / \text{Total Electricity Revenue} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	0% - 15%
3	Net Surplus /Deficit Water	$\text{Total Water Revenue less Total Water Expenditure} / \text{Total Water Revenue} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%
4	Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse	$\text{Total Refuse Revenue less Total Refuse Expenditure} / \text{Total Refuse Revenue} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%
5	Net Surplus /Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water	$\text{Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue less Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure} / \text{Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%

**B. Distribution Losses**

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE AND POLICY DOCS	NORM
1	Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)	$(\text{Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated} - \text{Number of Electricity Units Sold}) / \text{Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated} \times 100$	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	7% - 10%
2	Water Distribution Losses (Percentage)	$(\text{Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified} - \text{Number of Kilolitres Water Sold}) / \text{Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified} \times 100$	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	15% - 30%

## C. Revenue Management

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE AND POLICY DOCS	NORM
1	Growth in Number of Active Consumer Accounts	$\frac{(\text{Period under review's number of Active Debtor Accounts} - \text{previous period number of Active Debtor Accounts})}{\text{previous period number of Active Debtor Accounts}} \times 100$	Debtors System	None
2	Revenue Growth (%)	$\frac{(\text{Period under review's Total Revenue} - \text{previous period's Total Revenue})}{\text{previous period's Total Revenue}} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI
3	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants	$\frac{(\text{Period under review's Total Revenue Excluding capital grants} - \text{previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants})}{\text{previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants}} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS , Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI



## D. Expenditure Management

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE AND POLICY DOCS	NORM
1	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	$\text{Trade Creditors Outstanding} / \text{Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital)} \times 365$	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, In-Year reports and AR	30 days
2	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure	$(\text{Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure}) / \text{Total Operating Expenditure} \times 100$	Statement Financial Performance, Notes to Annual Financial Statements and AR	0%
3	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	$\text{Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration)} / \text{Total Operating Expenditure} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	25% - 40%
4	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	$\text{Contracted Services} / \text{Total Operating Expenditure} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	2% - 5%

## E. Grant Dependency

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE AND POLICY DOCS	NORM
1	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information), Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None
2	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information) Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None
3	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	Own Source Revenue (Total revenue - Government grants and Subsidies - Public Contributions and Donations)/ Total Operating Revenue (including agency services) x 100	Statement Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None

### 3. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE AND POLICY DOCS	NORM
1	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual capital Expenditure / Budget Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%
2	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Expenditure / Budgeted Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%
3	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Revenue / Budget Operating Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%
4	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue / Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%



**NATIONAL TREASURY**  
**MFMA Circular No 71**  
**Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003**

**Annexure 2**

**Interpretation of results**

	The green colour indicates that the result is within the norm and is acceptable
	The red colour indicates that the result is not acceptable and corrective actions/plans should be put in place to improve the results.
	Data should be captured in the blue colour cell to calculate a ratio.
#	In situations where the results are not within the acceptable norm, corrective actions/plans should be taken and referenced

**Template for Calculation of Uniform Financial Ratios and Norms**

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS	INTERPRETATION	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS (#)
1. FINANCIAL POSITION								
A. Asset Management/Utilisation								
1	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year reports, IDP and AR	10% - 20%		10.12%	Please refer to page 2 of MFMA Circular No.71	Maximum capital accomodated according to resources
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 022 816 404		
					Taxation Expense	-		
					Total Capital Expenditure	115 107 375		
2	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets (Carrying Value)	Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets Impairment/(Total Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Notes to the AFS and AR	0%		0%	Please refer to page 3 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					PPE, Investment Property and Intangible Impairment	-		
					PPE at carrying value	3 496 326 562		
					Investment at carrying value	152 550 000		
					Intangible Assets at carrying value	5 941 574		
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%		4%	Please refer to page 4 of MFMA Circular No. 71	Repais & maintenance comprises 15.56% of total expenditure. Asset value was enhanced with the introduction of GRAP i.r.o. Depreciated Replacement Cost.
					Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	159 125 449		
					PPE at carrying value	3 496 326 562		
					Investment Property at Carrying value	152 550 000		
B. Debtors Management								
1	Collection Rate	(Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget , In-Year Reports, IDP and AR	95%		99%	Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Gross Debtors closing balance	91 587 575		
					Gross Debtors opening balance	84 040 215		
					Bad debts written Off	500 000		
					Billed Revenue	790 431 978		
2	Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	Bad Debts Written-off/Provision for Bad debts x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%		26%	Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Consumer Debtors Bad debts written off	500 000		
					Consumer Debtors Current bad debt Provision	1 903 698		
3	Net Debtors Days	((Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision)/ Actual Billed Revenue)) x 365	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	30 days		34 days	Please refer to page 6 of MFMA Circular No. 71	In line with the norm and maintaining collection rate above 99%
					Gross debtors	91 587 575		
					Bad debts Provision	19 000 000		
					Billed Revenue	790 431 978		

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS	INTERPRETATION	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS (#)
C. Liquidity Management								
1	Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In year Reports and AR	1 - 3 Months		3 Month	Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Cash and cash equivalents	216 436 017		
					Unspent Conditional Grants	-		
					Overdraft	-		
					Short Term Investments	-		
					Total Annual Operational Expenditure	869 737 695		
2	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, IDP and AR	1.5 - 2:1		1.90	Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Current Assets	353 937 910		
					Current Liabilities	186 551 390		
D. Liability Management								
1	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 00	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year Reports and AR	6% - 8%		8%	Please refer to page 8 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Interest Paid	47 440 025		
					Redemption	29 568 173		
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 022 816 404		
					Taxation Expense			
2	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non current Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional Grants) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP and AR	45%		46%	Please refer to page 9 of MFMA Circular No. 71	Higher gearing due to much needed infrastructure investment over the past decade. Reduction policy in place. Reduces to 42% over MTREF.
					Total Debt	442 098 361		
					Total Operating Revenue	977 711 943		
					Operational Conditional Grants	13 960 625		
E. Sustainability								
1	Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)	(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank overdraft + Short Term Investment + Long Term Investment - Unspent grants) / (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus - Non Controlling Interest Share Premium - Share Capital - Fair Value Adjustment - Revaluation Reserve) x 100	Statement Financial Position, Budget and AR	100%		10649%	Please refer to page 9 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Cash and cash Equivalents	216 436 017		
					Bank Overdraft			
					Short Term Investment			
					Long Term Investment	43 421 818		
					Unspent Grants			
					Net Assets	3 227 441 819		
					Share Premium			
					Share Capital			
					Revaluation Reserve			
					Fair Value Adjustment Reserve			
					Accumulated Surplus	3 225 001 555		
2. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE								
A. Efficiency								
1	Net Operating Surplus Margin	(Total Operating Revenue - Total Operating Expenditure)/Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	= or > 0%		-5%	Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71	With the introduction of GRAP assets were assessed at DRC, which included assets already depreciated but adjusted because of useful remaining life. Due to increased depreciation this indicator is not a true reflection of cash backed revenue surplus to expenditure.
					Total Operating Revenue	977 711 943		
					Depreciation - Revalued Portion (Only populate if depreciation line item in the Statement of Financial Performance is based on the revalued asset value)			
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 022 816 404		
					Taxation Expense	-		
2	Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity	Total Electricity Revenue less Total Electricity Expenditure/Total Electricity Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	0% - 15%		10%	Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71	See costing of services in budget report - Table 5
					Total Electricity Revenue	370 050 418		
					Total Electricity Expenditure	331 749 094		

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS	INTERPRETATION	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS (#)
3	Net Surplus /Deficit Water	Total Water Revenue less Total Water Expenditure/Total Water Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		9%	Please refer to page 11 of MFMA Circular No. 71	See costing of services in budget report - Table 5
					Total Water Revenue	130 926 400		
					Total Water Expenditure	119 274 680		
4	Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse	Total Refuse Revenue less Total Refuse Expenditure/Total Refuse Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		6%	Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71	See costing of services in budget report - Table 5
					Total Refuse Revenue	70 289 800		
					Total Refuse Expenditure	66 273 888		
5	Net Surplus /Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water	Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue less Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure/Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		8%	Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71	See costing of services in budget report - Table 5
					Total Sanitation and Water Waste Revenue	84 523 000		
					Total Sanitation and Water Waste Expenditure	77 498 820		
B. Distribution Losses								
1	Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of units sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or generated) x 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	7% - 10%		6%	Please refer to page 13 of MFMA Circular No. 71	SA8
					Number of units purchased and/or generated	244 012 000		
					Number of units sold	228 392 497		
2	Water Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified x 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	15% - 30%		20%	Please refer to page 13 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Number of kilolitres purchased and/or purified	7 575 800		
					Number of kilolitres sold	6 075 124		
C. Revenue Management								
1	Growth in Number of Active Consumer Accounts	(Period under review's number of Active Debtor Accounts - previous period's number of Active Debtor Accounts)/ previous number of Active Debtor Accounts x 100	Debtors System	None		5%	Please refer to page 14 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Number of Active Debtors Accounts (Previous)	45 426		
					Number of Active Debtors Accounts (Current)	47 631		
2	Revenue Growth (%)	(Period under review's Total Revenue - previous period's Total Revenue)/ previous period's Total Revenue ) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		1%	Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71	Due to the change in budget presentation for free basic services (cost and revenue cost of FBS)
					CPI	6.4%		
					Total Revenue (Previous)	1 037 637 031		
					Total Revenue (Current)	1 045 031 318		
3	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants	(Period under review's Total Revenue Excluding capital grants- previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants)/ previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants ) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		-2%	Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71	Due to the change in budget presentation for free basic services (cost and revenue cost of FBS)
					CPI	6.4%		
					Total Revenue Exl.Capital (Previous)	993 174 733		
					Total Revenue Exl.Capital (Current)	977 711 943		
D. Expenditure Management								
1	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	Trade Creditors Outstanding / Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital) x 365	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, In-Year reports and AR	30 days		24 days	Please refer to page 16 of MFMA Circular No.71	
					Trade Creditors	38 162 375		
					Contracted Services	136 426 756		
					Repairs and Maintenance	105 182 013		
					General expenses	5 894 188		
					Bulk Purchases	211 416 707		
					Capital Credit Purchases (Capital Credit Purchases refers to additions of Investment Property and Property,Plant and Equipment)	115 107 375		
2	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure /	(Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement Financial Performance, Notes to Annual Financial Statements	0%	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure	#DIV/0!	Please refer to page 16 of MFMA Circular No. 71	N/A

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS	INTERPRETATION	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS (#)
	Total Operating Expenditure	Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	and AR		Total Operating Expenditure Taxation Expense		MFMA Circular No. 71	
3	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	25% - 40%		34% Employee/personnel related cost 333 176 765 Councillors Remuneration 10 052 712 Total Operating Expenditure 1 022 816 404 Taxation Expense	Please refer to page 17 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
4	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	Contracted Services / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	2% - 5%		17% Contracted Services 173 268 539 Total Operating Expenditure 1 022 816 404 Taxation Expense	Please refer to page 17 of MFMA Circular No. 71	Cost analysis conducted to deliver cost effective services.
<b>E. Grant Dependency</b>								
1	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information), Budget, IDP, In-	None		42% Internally generated funds 17 788 000 Borrowings 30 000 000 Total Capital Expenditure 115 107 375	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
2	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and	None		15% Internally generated funds 17 788 000 Total Capital Expenditure 115 107 375	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
3	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	Own Source Revenue (Total revenue - Government grants and Subsidies - Public Contributions and Donations)/ Total Operating Revenue (including agency services) x 100	Statement Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		97% Total Revenue 977 711 943 Government grant and subsidies 98 183 625 Public contributions and Donations - Capital Grants 67 319 375	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
<b>3. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION</b>								
1	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual capital Expenditure / Budget Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		92% Actual Capital Expenditure 95 286 037 Budget Capital Expenditure 103 386 291	Please refer to page 19 of MFMA Circular No. 71	2015/2016 Audited
2	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Expenditure / Budgeted Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		95% Actual Operating Expenditure 943 132 168 Budget Operating Expenditure 989 724 414	Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71	2015/2016 Audited
3	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Revenue / Budget Operating Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		102% Actual Operating Revenue 934 176 629 Budget Operating Revenue 913 073 288	Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71	2015/2016 Audited
4	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue / Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		101% Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue 737 749 521 Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue 731 514 703	Please refer to page 21 of MFMA Circular No. 71	2015/2016 Audited

# **ANNEXURE I**

## **mSCOA REGULATIONS & IMPLEMENTATION**





# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

**Regulation Gazette**

**No. 10178**

**Regulasiekoerant**

**Vol. 586**

**Pretoria, 22 April 2014**

**No. 37577**

**N.B. The Government Printing Works will  
not be held responsible for the quality of  
"Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files"  
submitted for publication purposes**



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

**IMPORTANT NOTICE**

The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for faxed documents not received due to errors on the fax machine or faxes received which are unclear or incomplete. Please be advised that an "OK" slip, received from a fax machine, will not be accepted as proof that documents were received by the GPW for printing. If documents are faxed to the GPW it will be the sender's responsibility to phone and confirm that the documents were received in good order.

Furthermore the Government Printing Works will also not be held responsible for cancellations and amendments which have not been done on original documents received from clients.

---

**CONTENTS • INHOUD**

No.

Page  
No. Gazette  
No.**GOVERNMENT NOTICE****National Treasury***Government Notice*

R. 312 Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts .....	3	37577
--	---	-------

---

---

## GOVERNMENT NOTICE

---

### NATIONAL TREASURY

No. R. 312

22 April 2014

#### **LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003: MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS ON STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS**

The Minister of Finance has, in terms of section 168 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003), and acting with the concurrence of the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, made the regulations as set out in the Annexure.

## ANNEXURE

### Preamble

Section 216 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, provides that national legislation must prescribe measures to ensure transparency and expenditure control in each sphere of government by introducing generally recognised accounting practice, uniform expenditure classifications and uniform treasury norms and standards. The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003), determines those measures for the local sphere of government and enables the Minister of Finance to further prescribe by regulation such measures in terms of section 168 thereof. The National Treasury is responsible for enforcing compliance with such measures, in addition to those functions assigned to it in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999). The National Treasury must compile national accounts incorporating all three spheres of government.

Uniform expenditure classifications have already been established and implemented for national and provincial government departments. These Regulations propose segments and a classification framework for the standard chart of accounts to be applied in local government in similar form to that implemented for national and provincial government departments. In order to enable the National Treasury to provide consolidated local government information for incorporation in national accounts, national policy and other purposes, it must obtain financial information from individual municipalities. Currently, each municipality manages and reports on its financial affairs in accordance with its own organisational structure and unique chart of accounts. The result is a disjuncture amongst municipalities and municipal entities and between municipalities and the other spheres of government as to how they classify revenue and expenditure and consequently report thereon. This compromises transparency, reliability and accuracy throughout the planning and reporting process and impedes the ability of national government to integrate information and to formulate coherent policies in response to the objectives of local government.

Therefore it is necessary for the Minister of Finance to specify national norms and standards for the recording and collection of local government budget, financial and non-financial information which will include in some instances the specification of information required for national policy coordination and reporting. This will result in an improved understanding of the role of local government in the broader national policy framework and linkage to other government functions.

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 2009, provide for the formalisation of norms and standards in order to improve the credibility, sustainability, transparency, accuracy and reliability of municipal budgets. The prescribed budget formats provide the framework for the identification of the categories of municipal

financial and non-financial information required in developing municipal budgets. A key objective of the proposed Regulations is to enable the alignment of budget information with information captured in the course of the implementation of the budget.

Additional key objectives, which also illustrate the potential benefits, include-

- (a) improved data quality and credibility;
- (b) the achievement of a greater level of standardisation;
- (c) the development of uniform data sets critical for 'whole-of-government' reporting;
- (d) the standardisation and alignment of the 'local government accountability cycle' by the regulation of not only the budget and in-year reporting formats but also the annual report and annual financial statement formats;
- (e) the creation of the opportunity to standardise key business processes with the consequential introduction of further consistency in the management of municipal finances;
- (f) improved transparency, accountability and governance through uniform recording of transactions at posting account level detail;
- (g) enabling deeper data analysis and sector comparisons to improve financial performance; and
- (h) the standardisation of the account classification to facilitate mobility in financial skills within local government and between local government and other spheres as well as the private sector and to enhance the ability of local government to attract and retain skilled personnel.

These Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities and indicate its applicability and relevance to each specific municipal environment while accommodating organisational uniqueness and structural differences. These Regulations also proposes the specification of minimum business process requirements for municipalities and municipal entities as well as the implementation of processes within an integrated transaction processing environment.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS****CHAPTER 1****INTERPRETATION, OBJECT AND APPLICATION**

1. Definitions
2. Object of these Regulations
3. Application of these Regulations

**CHAPTER 2****STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS FOR MUNICIPALITIES AND MUNICIPAL ENTITIES**

4. Segments and classification framework for standard chart of accounts
5. Implementation requirements

**CHAPTER 3****MINIMUM BUSINESS PROCESS AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

6. Minimum business process requirements
7. Minimum system requirements

**CHAPTER 4****TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS**

8. Establishment of Technical Committee for Standard Chart of Accounts
9. Composition of SCOA Committee
10. Functions of SCOA Committee
11. Meetings of SCOA Committee

**CHAPTER 5****IMPLEMENTATION OF STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS**

12. Responsibilities of municipal councils and boards of directors
13. Responsibilities of accounting officers

## **CHAPTER 6**

### **GENERAL**

14. Access by National Treasury
15. Postponement of implementation and exemption
16. Short title and commencement

## SEGMENTS OF STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS FOR MUNICIPALITIES AND MUNICIPAL ENTITIES

### CHAPTER 1

#### INTERPRETATION, OBJECT AND APPLICATION

##### Definitions

1. In these Regulations, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Regulation has the same meaning as in the Act and unless the context indicates otherwise—

**“Act”** means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);

**“board of directors”**, in relation to a municipal entity, has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);

**“business processes”** means the set of activities taking place from the initiation of a process within a municipality or municipal entity to the completion thereof;

**“classification framework”** means the classification framework provided for in the standard chart of accounts;

**“Director-General”** means the Director-General of the National Treasury;

**“general ledger”** means the central depository of accounting data transferred from all sub-ledgers;

**“minimum business process requirements”** means the set of minimum components of all business processes determined in terms of regulation 6;

**“minimum system requirements”** means those specifications for an integrated software solution, incorporating an enterprise resource management system determined in terms of regulation 7;

**“municipal entity”** has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000;

**“municipal council”** has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998);

**“municipality”** has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000;

**“SCOA Committee”** means the Technical Committee for the Standard Chart of Accounts for municipalities and municipal entities established by regulation 8; and



**“standard chart of accounts”** means a multi-dimensional classification framework providing the method and format for recording and classifying financial transaction information in the general ledger forming part of the books of account containing a standard list of all available accounts.

### **Object of these Regulations**

2. The object of these Regulations is to provide for a national standard for the uniform recording and classification of municipal budget and financial information at a transaction level by prescribing a standard chart of accounts for municipalities and municipal entities which—

- (a) are aligned to the budget formats and accounting standards prescribed for municipalities and municipal entities and with the standard charts of accounts for national and provincial government; and
- (b) enable uniform information sets recorded in terms of national norms and standards across the whole of government for the purposes of national policy coordination and reporting, benchmarking and performance measurement in the local government sphere.

### **Application of these Regulations**

3. These Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities.

## **CHAPTER 2**

### **STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS FOR MUNICIPALITIES AND MUNICIPAL ENTITIES**

#### **Segments and classification framework for the standard chart of accounts**

4.(1) The standard chart of accounts for a municipality or municipal entity must contain the segments as set out in the Schedule.

(2) The Minister must, by notice on the website of the National Treasury, determine the classification framework provided for in the standard chart of accounts.

**Implementation requirements**

- 5.(1) The standard chart of accounts of a municipality or municipal entity—
- (a) must contain the segments in the Schedule as required by regulation 4(1);
  - (b) must accurately record all financial transactions and data in the applicable segment; and
  - (c) may not contain data which is mapped or extrapolated or which otherwise does not reflect transactions recorded or measured by the municipality or municipal entity.
- (2) The financial and business applications or systems used by a municipality or municipal entity must—
- (a) provide for the hosting of the general ledger structured in accordance with the classification framework determined in terms of regulation 4(2);
  - (b) be capable of accommodating and operating the standard chart of accounts;
  - (c) provide a portal allowing for free access, for information purposes, to the general ledger of the municipality or municipal entity, by any person authorised by the Director-General or the Accounting officer of the municipality.
- (3) Each municipality and municipal entity must have, or have access to, computer hardware with sufficient capacity to run the software which complies with the requirements in sub-regulation (2).

**CHAPTER 3****MINIMUM BUSINESS PROCESS AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS****Minimum business process requirements**

- 6.(1) The Minister may, by notice in the *Gazette*, determine minimum business process requirements for municipalities and municipal entities to enable implementation of regulations 4 and 5.
- (2) Each municipality and municipal entity must implement the minimum business process requirements by the date determined in the notice referred to in sub-regulation (1).

**Minimum system requirements**

7.(1) The Minister may, by notice in the *Gazette*, determine the minimum system requirements for municipalities and municipal entities to enable implementation of regulations 4 and 5.

(2) Each municipality and municipal entity must implement the minimum system requirements by the date determined in the notice referred to in sub-regulation (1).

**CHAPTER 4****TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS****Establishment of Technical Committee for Standard Chart of Accounts**

8. A committee known as the Technical Committee for the Standard Chart of Accounts is hereby established as a structure of the National Treasury.

**Composition of SCOA Committee**

9.(1) The SCOA Committee must consist of—

- (a) a chairperson;
- (b) a deputy chairperson;
- (c) five other members, each representing the functional areas of public finance, intergovernmental relations, accounting, budget office and supply chain management; and
- (d) such further members as the Director-General considers necessary;

(2) The Director-General must designate employees of the National Treasury as members of the SCOA Committee in the respective capacities for a term of three years.

(3) A member referred to in sub-regulation (1)(c) or (d) may nominate an alternate to act in that member's stead if unavailable.

(4) The deputy chairperson of the SCOA Committee must act in the place of the chairperson of the Committee if unavailable.

(5) The Director General must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the SCOA Committee is provided with the technical, administrative, financial and logistical resources to enable it to fulfil its function and must determine its procedures.

#### **Functions of SCOA Committee**

**10. The SCOA Committee—**

- (a) must review the classification framework and, where required, make recommendations to the Minister on amendments to that framework;
- (b) must develop guidelines and training material that are aligned to the classification framework determined from time to time in terms of regulation 4(2);
- (c) must review the implementation of the standard chart of accounts in government as a whole to ensure the alignment of the standard chart of accounts provided for in these Regulations and the standard chart of accounts applicable in national and provincial government;
- (d) when required to align these Regulations with changes to other legislation applicable to local government, must make recommendations to the Minister on amendments to these Regulations;
- (e) must undertake such other functions relating to the implementation of these Regulations as the Minister may direct;
- (f) may make recommendations to the Director-General and the Minister on any matter referred to in paragraphs (b), (c) and (e); and
- (g) must undertake any functions necessarily ancillary to any matter referred to in paragraphs (a) to (f).

#### **Meetings of SCOA Committee**

**11.** The chairperson of the SCOA Technical Committee or the Director-General may, as required, convene meetings of the Committee, but the Committee must convene at least once a year.

## **CHAPTER 5**

### **RESPONSIBILITIES OF MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONARIES**

#### **Responsibilities of municipal councils and boards of directors**

12. The municipal council of a municipality and the board of directors of a municipal entity must take the necessary steps to ensure that these Regulations are implemented by the adoption of any resolutions, policies and budgetary provisions necessary for the implementation of these Regulations.

#### **Responsibilities of accounting officers**

13. The accounting officer of a municipality or municipal entity must take all necessary steps to ensure that these Regulations are implemented by at least—

- (a) delegating the necessary powers and duties to the appropriate officials;
- (b) ensuring that the responsible officials have the necessary capacity by providing for training and ensuring that they attend training or workshops provided by the National Treasury;
- (c) ensuring that the financial and business applications of the municipality or municipal entity have the capacity to accommodate the implementation of these Regulations and that the required modifications or upgrades are implemented; and
- (d) submitting reports and recommendations to the municipal council or the board of directors, as the case may be, that provide for the adoption of any resolutions, policies and budgetary provisions necessary for the implementation of these Regulations.

## **CHAPTER 6**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Access by National Treasury**

14.(1) All municipalities and municipal entities must ensure that—

- (a) the business and financial applications used by them incorporate a portal allowing for free access to their general ledgers for information purposes to any person authorised by the Director-General; and
- (b) such access is provided.

(2) The accounting officer of a municipality and a municipal entity must ensure that its system providers cooperate with the National Treasury to implement the necessary programme amendments to provide the standard of access required by the National Treasury.

(3) The National Treasury may use any of the information to which it has access in terms of this regulation for the purposes of—

- (a) preparing national accounts for the whole of government;
- (b) development of consolidated accounts for the local government sphere;
- (c) verifying the correctness of municipal financial and business information;
- (d) assessment of municipal financial performance and benchmarking; and
- (e) fulfilling any obligations in terms of legislation.

#### **Postponement of implementation and exemption**

15.(1) The Minister may, by notice in the *Gazette* on good cause shown by a municipality or municipal entity and after considering any recommendations of the SCOA Committee, exempt such municipality or municipal entity from the application of a provision of these Regulations, for the period and on the conditions determined in the notice.

(2) A postponement or exemption in terms of sub-regulation (1) may—

- (a) apply to—
  - (i) municipalities generally; or
  - (ii) municipal entities generally, or
- (b) be limited in its application to a particular—
  - (i) municipality;
  - (ii) category of municipalities, which may be defined either in relation to a type or budgetary size of municipality or in any other manner;
  - (iii) municipal entity; or

- (iv) a category of municipal entities, which may either in relation to a type or budgetary size of municipal entity or in any other manner.

**Short title and commencement**

16. These Regulations are called the Standard Chart of Accounts for Local Government Regulations, 2014, and take effect on 1 July 2017.

**SCHEDULE****SEGMENTS OF STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS FOR MUNICIPALITIES  
AND MUNICIPAL ENTITIES**

The standard chart of accounts must consist of at least the following segments, each of which incorporates a classification within the general ledger to record transaction information identified by codes within fields within the database:

**Funding Segment**

1. This segment identifies the various sources of funding available to municipalities and municipal entities for financing expenditure relating to the operation of the municipality and provides for both capital and operational spending. The appropriate classification code of a transaction in this segment will be determined according to the source of funding against which a payment is allocated and the source of revenue against which income is received.

**Function Segment**

2. This segment provides for the classification of the transaction according to the function or service delivery objective and provides for the standardisation of functions and sub-functions across local government with due regard to specific service delivery activities and responsibilities of each individual municipality or municipal entity.

**Municipal Standard Classification Segment**

3. This segment provides for the organisational structure and functionality of an individual municipality, which is not prescribed, but must incorporate the structure and functionality as determined by that municipality.

**Project Segment**

4. This segment provides for the classification of capital and operating projects as provided for in the integrated development plan, as provided for in the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998), and funded in the budget and records information on spending as against the budget as well as the utilisation of funds provided for the project. The appropriate classification code of a transaction in this segment will be determined on the basis of whether it relates to a specific project and if so, the type of project.

**Regional Indicator Segment**

5. This segment identifies and assigns government expenditure to the lowest relevant geographical region as prescribed and the appropriate classification code will be determined according to the defined geographical area within which the



intended beneficiaries of the service or capital investment are located who are deriving the benefit from the transaction.

#### **Item Segment**

6. This segment provides for the classification of item detail in the presentation of the financial position, performance and cash flow of the municipality or municipal entity. The appropriate classification code will be determined according to the nature of the transaction either as revenue, expenditure, asset, liability or net asset.

#### **Costing Segment**

7. This segment provides for a classification structure for secondary cost elements and acts as a cost collector in determining inter alia total cost of a service or function, identification of productivity inefficiencies and tariff determination of municipal services. Classification codes are identified with reference to departmental charges, internal billing and activity based recoveries for purposes of recording specific activities and functions in terms of their unit costs and cost categories.

# REPORT ON THE STATUS OF THE MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS ON A STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (mSCOA) IMPLEMENTATION PROJECT

## 1. BACKGROUND

The purpose of this status report is to:

- 1) Inform Council on specific initiatives to date by National Treasury to enable a full and complete understanding of the scope and extend of the SCOA implementation as applicable to all municipalities and municipal entities;
- 2) Maintain an on-going awareness of the mSCOA initiative in the Overstrand Municipality;
- 3) Report to Council on progress made to date with the implementation of mSCOA at the Overstrand Municipality.

As stated in previous reports to Council, the strategic municipal Business reform (Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts) will have substantial operational and institutional implications for all municipalities leading up to 1 July 2017.

## 2. mSCOA DEFINED

The municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) was introduced by National Treasury and:

*“Provides a uniform and standardised financial transaction classification framework. Essentially this means that mSCOA prescribes the method (the how) and format (the look) that municipalities and their entities should use to record and classify all expenditure (capital and operating), revenue, assets, liabilities, equity, policy outcomes and legislative reporting. mSCOA is a “proudly South African” project researched by National Treasury based on municipal practices, reporting outcomes, policy implementation and reviews”*

*“mSCOA is multi-dimensional in nature and is a business reform rather than a mere financial reform and requires multidimensional recording and reporting of every transaction across the seven segments” (Extract: mSCOA Circular 1, dated 15 July 2015)”*

(The seven segments are as follows: Funding Segment, Function Segment, Item Segment, Project Segment, Costing Segment, Regional Segment , and Municipal Standard Classification Segment.)

## 3. MUNICIPAL ACCOUNTABILITY REPORTING CYCLE AND LINKAGE TO mSCOA

Currently, municipalities manage and report on their financial affairs in accordance with their own organisational structures and unique charts of accounts. The result is a disjuncture amongst municipalities and municipal

entities and between municipalities and the other spheres of government as to how they classify transactions and balances and consequently report thereon.

As from 01 July 2017 the above seven (7) mSCOA segments must be embedded in the Municipal Accountability Reporting Cycle and reviewed and monitored at all municipal budget forums as well reflected in all reporting to all external stakeholders such as National Treasury via a Web-enabled LG database interface.

#### **4. MINIMUM IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPLIANCE**

To ensure full compliance to all the mSCOA requirements, the core Financial System and associated business processes of the municipality must conform to the following minimum control objectives:

- i) Provide for the hosting of the seven (7) defined mSCOA segments;
- ii) Be able to seamlessly transact across all seven (7) mSCOA segments;
- iii) Must provide for data extract across all seven (7) mSCOA segments;
- iv) Seamless upload to the Web-enabled LG Database as hosted at National Treasury;
- v) May not apply methodologies of data mapping or data extrapolation;
- vi) Must provide for full seamless integration between the core financial system with any 3<sup>rd</sup> Party systems impacting on the General ledger;
- vii) Must have ICT Infrastructure services and systems sufficient to process the required financial systems' solution.

#### **5. MFMA mSCOA CIRCULARS**

*National Treasury issued MFMA Circular 80 as well as mSCOA Circulars in order to assist and guide municipalities with their mSCOA implementation. Circulars 5 and 6 infers that municipalities to perform an ICT due diligence exercise on its current package of financial management and internal control systems.*

*Every municipality, to effectively evaluate its current financial management and internal control system(s), must:*

- *Assess its current systems in accordance with MFMA Circular 80 (mSCOA Transversal Contract)*
- *Task its mSCOA project steering committee (representing senior officials from the respective business units) to evaluate/conduct a due diligence of the municipality's current financial systems. The role of this committee for this activity is to evaluate the system functionality of the municipality's current system vendor(s) in accordance with the system and business processes functionality assessment.*
- *The municipality, to complete the ICT due diligence may request all its existing service provider(s) to complete the system and business*

*processes functionality assessment for the municipality, including to workshop and demonstrate such functionality to the municipality, but at no additional cost to the municipality.*

- *Where any item is a mandatory minimum for the category of municipality and is not available in the existing package, the service provider should clearly indicate the way forward, including indicating any cost (initial and thereafter) to the municipality to procure such additional functionality(s) from its existing package of service providers.*

#### *Process after completion of the ICT due diligence*

*Once the municipality and/or its vendor(s) have completed the ICT due diligence, the municipality's mSCOA project steering committee must:*

- Assess whether the municipality's existing system(s) as a package, meets the majority of the functional requirements for its category;*
- Consider the cost of any additional functionality the municipality will have to procure from its existing package of service provider(s) to be able to conduct the minimum mSCOA transacting for its category by 1 July 2017 and the affordability thereof to the municipality considering its 2016/17 MTREF;*
- Compare the total cost of its existing 'package of system(s)', including the cost for any additional functionality (refer to paragraph (ii) above) with the other available service offerings for its category, included in the RT25-panel of service providers;*
- Determine whether its existing 'package of service provider(s)' will be able to provide and implement any and all of the outstanding functional areas by 1 July 2017, including up-skilling affected municipal officials;*
- Consider any penalties and reason(s) for contract termination in any of its contract(s) with existing service provider(s); and*
- The project steering committee must document its decision and recommendation(s) on the way forward for the municipality (on the municipality's "package of existing system(s)"), clearly setting out its findings on each of the above five points it considered.*

*At a SAMRAS user group meeting during September 2016, the municipalities present agreed that it was not possible to complete the ICT due diligence assessment due to the fact that the 512 areas completed/developed (as per the NT transversal tender for ERP systems) could not be verified for mSCOA compliance and that Provincial Treasury facilitate a workshop whereby the service provider can demonstrate its compliance to the system and business processes functionality assessment already completed by the vendor for the SAMRAS system.*

**An Addendum to MFMA Circular 80 was issued in October 2016** to assist municipalities (and its associated vendors) to pro-actively manage the achievement of a successful mSCOA implementation, National Treasury has issued an Addendum issued on 18 October 2016, to the initial MFMA Circular 80 issued in March 2016, stating three mandatory deliverables to be achieved leading up to 30 June 2017:

	<b>Mandatory Deliverables Required by National Treasury</b>	<b>Current Status</b>
1	Have a <b>systems-integrated IDP</b> (integrated development plan) Module. All municipalities must submit at the end of November 2016 their data strings to the National Treasury reflecting their IDP aligned to the Project, Function and Regional segments of the <i>mSCOA</i> chart version 6.	The submission was made to National Treasury as requested. Some data discrepancies was reported by National Treasury but was rectified.
2	The 2 <sup>nd</sup> critical delivery is the tabling of the <i>mSCOA</i> budget 2017/18 by 31 March 2017 to council and will require a municipality's system(s) to have budgeting functionality including but not limited to: a. Organogram Budgeting; b. Billing historical trends and new developments; c. Asset maintenance plans; d. Building rentals; e. Fleet costs; f. Loans, bonds and repayments; g. Grants and subsidies; h. Costing allocations; and i. Long term forecasting and tariff modelling tools.	Budget preparation still in progress with assistance from vendors and business owners in the respective directorates, but will be ready for submission to council in March 2017.
3	Enable a municipality, with effect 1 July 2017, to transact across the seven segments of <i>mSCOA</i> with subsystems seamlessly integrating to the core financial system.	Project plan and associated due dates and deliverables currently be reviewed to ensure <i>mSCOA</i> compliance by 30 June 2017.

## 6. ON 23 JANUARY 2017, THE FOLLOWING WAS REPORTED TO COUNCIL

"The status quo still remains the same: The Overstrand Municipality is still not in a position to consider the guidance as provided in MFMA Circular No. 80 to complete the ICT Due diligence, reason being it is not the intent of the Overstrand Municipality to consider alternative financial system solutions during the term of the *mSCOA* implementation project leading up to 30 June 2017.

The primary objective of the Overstrand Municipality is to remain focused on the *mSCOA* Project implementation leading up to 30 June 2017 and to achieve full compliance with all regulatory requirements making use of our current portfolio of systems and service providers.

Should alternative options be considered, the municipality will keep council and National Treasury informed accordingly."

## 7. THE CURRENT STATUS

After conducting a ICT Due Diligence process at Overstrand Municipality, the following was resolved at an Overstrand mSCOA Meeting on 27 February 2017 (Vendor system assessment for functionality and mSCOA Compliance, abbreviated version):

	mSCOA Requirement	Current Status
1	ICT Due Diligence - Vendor system assessment for functionality and mSCOA compliance	System not fully mSCOA Compliant yet
2	Compile a properly validated mSCOA Budget: 2017/2018 before end February 2017 for submission to council during March 2017;	Not achieved - In Process
3	A seamless month-end budget and data string uploads to NT within the required mSCOA format and content;	Not achieved - In Process
4	The commissioning of a fully functional mSCOA UAT environment to enable the municipality to perform a Vendor mSCOA Compliance Assessment before 28 February 2017 and to submit the findings to National Treasury	Not achieved - In Process
5	Obtain a formal quote from Bytes for mSCOA implementation from the vendor and to compare the pricing with the Transversal Tender RT25-2016 and submit to PT/NT by not later than 28 February 2017.	Not achieved - In Process
6	Vendor to provide a detailed Project Plan to indicate how the Vendor will achieve full mSCOA functional compliance by 30 April 2017 to enable the municipality to go live with mSCOA 6.1 on 01 July 2017.	Draft received, awaiting mSCOA Project Plan with sufficient details (due Dates and deliverables) on how to deploy the fully functional mSCOA solution to Overstrand Municipality

## 8. mSCOA PROJECT PLAN

The latest project plan for the Web Enablement roll-out of the system as received from Bytes Universal Systems (service provider of the SAMRAS Financial System) provides an indication of the dates envisaged for the roll-out of the respective modules/core elements.

The service provider advised that the start dates as indicated on the plan, should be regarded as an indication of the release date for further testing by municipalities. These dates should however not be regarded as the final successful implementation dates for the respective modules into the live production environment. Communication with the service provider is taking place on a regular basis in this regard.

## 9. POTENTIAL mSCOA PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION RISKS SINCE 01 JULY 2015

The mSCOA pilot implementation was done at mSCOA Version 5.3. The implementation of mSCOA for full compliance by 01 July 2017 has now been confirmed by National Treasury at mSCOA Version 6.1:

- i) Since July 2015, six (6) mSCOA Circulars have been issued by National Treasury, each Circular stating an additional series of mSCOA functional requirements for compliance, the latest Circular 6 only being

- issued in August 2016, in total resulting in more than 200 additional changes to the initial scope of the mSCOA pilot implementation project;
- ii) As mentioned, in March 2016, MFMA Circular 80 was issued by National Treasury listing more than 500 system functionalities to be assessed by municipalities for full mSCOA compliance of the core financial system and/or 3<sup>rd</sup> party systems impacting on the General Ledger.

The municipality and the vendors/s have a mutual responsibility to ensure the implementation of a successful and fully compliant mSCOA financial system/s solution by 01 July 2017:

- I. mSCOA Circulars 1 to 6 issued since July 2015 to October 2016 provides guidelines and frameworks to assist municipalities to establish project governance and management structures and forums based on industry best practice principles;
- II. MFMA Circular 80, issued in March 2016 specifies all the functional and technical requirements for compliance by vendor systems that impact on the General Ledger of the municipality;
- III. However, MFMA Circular 80 also states that: *“the municipality and municipal entity remains ultimately responsible and accountable to implement mSCOA across its organisation.”*

## 10. CONCLUSION

The National- and Provincial Treasuries will be informed that Overstrand Municipality considered the guidance as provided in MFMA Circular No. 80 to complete the ICT Due diligence, and confirms that the content of this report illustrates that the ICT Due Diligence process indicated that the current financial system is not fully mSCOA compliant yet, this being the reason that it is not possible for the Overstrand Municipality to have a final outcome at this point in time. It is also clear from the Project implementation Plan of the vendor that additional development in terms of mSCOA requirements will be released in April 2017, impacting on the remainder of the term of the mSCOA implementation project leading up to 30 June 2017.

The primary objective of the Overstrand Municipality is thus still to remain focused on the mSCOA Project implementation leading up to 30 June 2017 in our strive to comply with all regulatory requirements. Should alternative options be considered, the municipality will keep council and National Treasury informed accordingly.

**Going forward till July 2017, it is the intent of the mSCOA Project to keep Council informed on progress with the mSCOA Implementation project on a regular basis.**

## **ANNEXURE J**

### **BUDGET RELATED POLICIES**



# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **PROPERTY RATES POLICY**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION A: INTRODUCTION, DEFINITIONS AND PRINCIPLES .....</b>	<b>3</b>
1. INTRODUCTION .....	3
2. DEFINITIONS .....	3
3. POLICY PRINCIPLES .....	5
4. SCOPE OF POLICY .....	6
5. APPLICATION OF THE POLICY .....	6
6. CLASSIFICATION OF SERVICES AND EXPENDITURE .....	6
7. APPLICATIONS .....	6
<b>SECTION B: CATEGORIES OF PROPERTY .....</b>	<b>6</b>
8. CRITERIA FOR CATEGORIES OF PROPERTY FOR THE PURPOSE OF LEVYING DIFFERENT RATES.....	6
<b>SECTION C: DIFFERENTIAL RATING.....</b>	<b>7</b>
9. DIFFERENTIAL RATING.....	7
10. ADDITIONAL RATES .....	7
<b>SECTION D: RELIEF MEASURES RELATED TO CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES AND CATEGORIES OF OWNERS OF PROPERTIES .....</b>	<b>7</b>
11. CRITERIA FOR EXEMPTIONS, REBATES AND REDUCTIONS .....	7
12. GRANTING OF EXEMPTIONS .....	8
13. GRANTING OF REBATES .....	9
<b>SECTION E: RATES ADJUSTMENTS.....</b>	<b>11</b>
14. RATE INCREASES/DECREASES .....	11
15. RESOLUTIONS LEVYING RATES .....	11
<b>SECTION F: LIABILITY FOR RATES .....</b>	<b>11</b>
16. LIABILITY FOR RATES BY PROPERTY OWNERS .....	11
17. CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE .....	12
18. REGULAR REVIEW PROCESSES .....	12
19. IDENTIFICATION AND QUANTIFICATION OF COSTS AND BENEFITS .....	12
20. ADJUSTMENT OF RATES PRIOR TO SUPPLEMENTARY VALUATION .....	13
21. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS .....	13
22. SHORT TITLE .....	13

## SECTION A: INTRODUCTION, DEFINITIONS AND PRINCIPLES

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Section 3 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No. 6 of 2004) and Section 62(l) (f) (ii) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (No. 56 of 2003), requires municipalities to develop and adopt rates policies on the levying of rates on rateable property in the Municipality.

The Municipality requires a reliable source of revenue to provide basic services and perform its functions. Property Rates are the most important source of general revenue for the Municipality. Revenue from property rates is used to fund services that benefit the community as a whole.

Municipal property rates are set, collected and used locally. Revenue from property rates is spent within a Municipality, where the citizens and voters have a voice in decisions on how the revenue is spent as part of the Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and budget processes in respect of which the Municipality invites communities for their inputs before adopting the budget.

This policy document guides the annual setting of property rates. It does not make specific property rates proposals. In imposing a rate in the Rand the Municipality may grant exemptions, rebates and reductions to the categories of properties and categories of owners as allowed for in this policy document.

### 2. DEFINITIONS

<b>“Act”</b>	means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No. 6 of 2004);
<b>“Bona fide farming”</b>	means farming with the intention of making a living from the development, cultivation and utilisation of agricultural land and includes subsistence farming;
<b>Building Clause</b>	building clause refers to a provision incorporated into either a deed of sale, development agreement, or as a restrictive title deed condition, which prescribes that the Purchaser / Owner and / or the Successors in Title must within the period determined from date of first registration of transfer erect or cause to be erected, a building or structure on the Erf or Erven of which the building plans have been approved by the municipality, of which the value of the building / structure will be based on the determined cost of construction. In the event that Purchaser / Owner / Successors in Title not having commenced with the bona fide erection of a building or structure of which the building plans have been approved by the municipality, the building clause may require that the Erf / Erven be re - transferred to the Seller at the purchase consideration originally paid by the Purchaser / Owner.
<b>“Business”</b>	means the activity of buying, selling or trade in goods or services and includes any office or other accommodation on the same erf, the use of which is incidental to such business, with the exclusion of the business of mining, agriculture, farming, or <i>inter alia</i> , any other business consisting of cultivation of soils, the gathering of crops or the rearing of livestock;
<b>“Exemption”</b>	in relation to the determination of rates, an exemption granted in terms of section 15(1) (a) of the Act;
<b>“Income”</b>	Income is the gross sum of all monthly income from all sources, including wages, salaries, profits, dividends, pensions, rentals, board & lodging, interest received, grants or investment income and other forms of earnings received by every person residing on the property.
<b>“Industrial”</b>	means a branch of trade or manufacturing, production, assembling or processing of finished or partially finished products from raw materials or fabricated parts, on so large a scale that capital and labour are significantly involved;
<b>“Lodge”</b>	means accommodation in a non-urban area provided for paying visiting guests with a focus on aspects of nature and/or places of interest, and may include a restaurant and conference facilities;

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – PROPERTY RATES POLICY

<b>“Mining”</b>	means any operation or activity for the purpose of extracting any mineral on, in or under the earth, water or any residue deposit, whether by underground or open working or otherwise and includes any operation or activity incidental thereto;
<b>“Multiple use properties”</b>	means properties that cannot be assigned to a single category due to different uses;
<b>“Municipal properties”</b>	means those properties of which the Municipality is the registered owner;
<b>“Newly rateable property”</b>	means any rateable property on which property rates were not levied by 30 June 2005, excluding a property that was incorrectly omitted from a valuation roll and for that reason was not rated before that date;
<b>“Protected area”</b>	means an area that is or has to be listed in the register referred to in section 10 of the National Environment Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003;
<b>“Public Benefit Organisation”</b>	means an organisation conducting specified public benefit activities as defined and registered in terms of the Income Tax Act for tax reductions because of those activities;
<b>“Public place”</b>	means any square, park, recreation ground, sports ground, sanitary lane or open space which has - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) in connection with any subdivision or layout of land into erven, lots or plots, been provided, reserved or set apart for use by the public or the owners or occupiers of such erven, lots or plots, whether or not it is shown on a general plan, plan of subdivision or diagram;</li> <li>(b) at any time been dedicated to the public;</li> <li>(c) been used without interruption by the public for a period of at least thirty years expiring after the thirty-first day of December, 1959, or</li> <li>(d) at any time been declared or rendered such by the Council or other competent authority.</li> </ul>
<b>“Public Service Infrastructure”</b>	means government or government agency controlled infrastructure of the following kinds- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) national, provincial or other public roads on which goods, services or labour move across a municipal boundary;</li> <li>(b) water or sewer pipes, ducts or other conduits, dams and water supply reservoirs, water treatment plants or water pumps forming part of a water or sewer scheme serving the public;</li> <li>(c) power stations, power substations or power lines forming part of an electricity scheme serving the public;</li> <li>(d) gas or liquid fuel plants or refineries or pipelines for gas or liquid fuels, forming part of a scheme for transporting such fuels;</li> <li>(e) communication towers, masts, exchanges or lines forming part of a communications system serving the public;</li> <li>(f) breakwater, sea walls, channels, basin, quay walls, jetties, roads, railway or infrastructure used for the provision of water, lights, power, sewerage or similar services of ports, or navigational aids comprising light houses, radio navigational aids, buoys, beacons or any other device or system used to assist the safe and efficient navigation of vessels;</li> <li>(g) rights of way, easement or servitudes in connection with infrastructure mentioned;</li> <li>(h) any other government or government agency controlled infrastructure as may be described from time to time.</li> </ul>
<b>“Public street”</b>	means:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) any street which has at any time been- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. dedicated to the public;</li> <li>ii. used without interruption by the public for a period of at least thirty years;</li> <li>iii. declared or rendered such by a council or other competent authority, or</li> <li>iv. constructed by local authority, and</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) any land, with or without buildings or structures thereon, which is shown as a</li> </ul>

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – PROPERTY RATES POLICY

	<p>street on-</p> <p>i. any plan of subdivision or diagram approved by a council or other competent authority and acted upon, or</p> <p>ii. any general plan as defined in section 49 of the Land Survey Act, 1927 (Act 9 of 1927), registered or filed in a deeds registry or the Surveyor-Generals' office,</p> <p>unless such land is on such plan or diagram described as a private street.</p>
<b><i>“Rateable property”</i></b>	means property on which a rate or rates may be levied under section 7 of the Act.
<b><i>“Rebate”</i></b>	in relation to a rate payable on a property, a discount on the amount of the rate payable on the property;
<b><i>“Reduction”</i></b>	in relation to a rate payable on a property, the lowering of the amount for which the property was valued in terms of section 15(1)(b) of the Act and the rating of the property at that lower amount;
<b><i>“Residential”</i></b>	<p>means improved property that is:</p> <p>(a) used predominantly (60% or more) for residential purposes, with not more than two dwelling units per property.</p> <p>(b) a unit registered in terms of the Sectional Title Act 95 of 1986, used predominantly (60% or more) for residential purposes, and includes any unit in the same Sectional Title Scheme registered in the name of the same owner which is used together with the residential unit as if it were one property, for example a garage or store room. (Any such grouping shall be regarded as one residential property for rate rebate or valuation purposes.) or</p> <p>(c) owned by a share-block company and used predominantly (60% or more) for residential purposes, or</p> <p>(d) a residence used for residential purposes situated on property used for or related to educational purposes.</p>
<b><i>“State-owned properties”</i></b>	<p>means properties owned by the State, which are not included in the definition of public service infrastructure in the Act. These state-owned properties are classified as follows:</p> <p>(a) State properties that provide local services.</p> <p>(b) State properties that provide regional/municipal district-wide/metro-wide service.</p> <p>(c) State properties that provide provincial/national service.</p> <p>(d) Vacant land.</p>
<b><i>“Vacant erven”</i></b>	means all undeveloped land irrespective of its current or future intended zoning. Agricultural properties will not be considered as being vacant erven.

**All other terms** are given the same meaning as that assigned to it in the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No. 6 of 2004), unless the context indicates otherwise.

### 3. POLICY PRINCIPLES

Rates are levied in accordance with the Act as an amount in the Rand based on the market value of rateable property contained in the Municipality's valuation roll and supplementary valuation rolls.

As allowed for in the Act, the Municipality may choose to differentiate between various categories of property and categories of owners of property. Some categories of property and categories of owners are granted relief from rates. The Municipality does not, however, grant relief in respect of payments for rates to any category of owners or properties, or to owners of properties, on an individual basis, other than by way of an exemption, rebate or reduction provided for in this policy.

There will be no phasing in of rates based on the new valuation roll, effective from 01 July 2016, except as prescribed by legislation.

The rates policy for the Municipality is based on the following principles:-

#### a. Equity

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – PROPERTY RATES POLICY**

---

The Municipality will treat all similar ratepayers with similar properties the same.

### **b. Affordability**

The ability of a person to pay rates will be taken into account by the Municipality. In dealing with the poor/indigent ratepayers the Municipality will provide relief measures through exemptions and/or reductions and/or rebates.

### **c. Sustainability**

Rating of property will be implemented in a way that-

- i. it supports sustainable local government by providing a stable and buoyant revenue source within the discretionary control of the Municipality; and
- ii. supports local social and economic development.

### **d. Cost efficiency**

Rates will be based on the value of all rateable property and the amount required by the Municipality to balance the operating budget after taking into account the amounts required to finance exemptions, rebates and reductions as approved by the Municipality from time to time. The implementation of the policy must be as cost-effective as possible.

## **4. SCOPE OF POLICY**

The policy document guides the annual setting (or revision) of property rates. It does not make specific property rates proposals. Details pertaining to the various property rates are determined when the budget is considered and approved every year.

## **5. APPLICATION OF THE POLICY**

In imposing the rate in the Rand for each annual operating budget component, the Municipality may grant exemptions, rebates and reductions allowed for in this policy document.

## **6. CLASSIFICATION OF SERVICES AND EXPENDITURE**

The Chief Financial Officer shall, subject to the guidelines provided by the legislation and the Executive Mayor, provide for the classification of services as outlined in the Municipality's annual budget into trading and economic services.

## **7. APPLICATIONS**

- a. All applications referred to in this policy must be received by the Municipality before the start of the financial year to which it refers. The Municipality may allow late receipts of such applications but not after 30 September of the financial year;
- b. It is the duty of all such applicants to bring to the attention of the Municipality any amendments to such applications within 7 days after such occurrence.

## **SECTION B: CATEGORIES OF PROPERTY**

### **8. CRITERIA FOR CATEGORIES OF PROPERTY FOR THE PURPOSE OF LEVYING DIFFERENT RATES**

The following are the determined categories of properties in terms of section 8(2) of the Act: -

- a. Residential properties.
- b. Business and commercial properties.
- c. Industrial properties.
- d. Mining properties.
- e. Public service infrastructure.

- f. Public benefit organisations.
- g. Agricultural properties used for bona fide farming;
- h. State-owned properties that are used for public service purposes;
- i. Municipal properties.
- j. Protected areas.
- k. Properties used for multiple purposes.
- l. Vacant land.

Rates on properties, including properties used for multiple purposes, will be levied in accordance with the permitted or actual use of the property and not necessarily according to its zoning.

### SECTION C: DIFFERENTIAL RATING

#### 9. DIFFERENTIAL RATING

The following will be taken into consideration for the purposes of differential rating:

- a. the nature of the property including its sensitivity to rating e.g. agricultural properties used for bona fide farming;
- b. promotion of social and economic development by the Municipality;
- c. zoning and/or actual use of property;
- d. geographic rating areas i.e. when an improvement district has been established for that area or special rating areas; and
- e. whether the owner was obliged to erect a building within a set time period and the period has lapsed.

Differential rating among the various property categories will be done by way of setting different Cents in the Rand for each property category.

#### 10. ADDITIONAL RATES

The Municipality may in terms of the bylaw for the establishment of improvement districts and the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No. 6 of 2004), as amended-

- a. determine an area within its boundaries as a special rating area;
- b. levy an additional rate on property in that area for the purpose of raising funds for improving or upgrading that area; and
- c. differentiate between categories of properties when levying an additional rate.

### SECTION D: RELIEF MEASURES RELATED TO CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES AND CATEGORIES OF OWNERS OF PROPERTIES

#### 11. CRITERIA FOR EXEMPTIONS, REBATES AND REDUCTIONS

The following will be taken into consideration for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions:

- a. indigent status of the owner of a property;
- b. income of the owner and/or household on a property;
- c. market value of residential property below a determined threshold;
- d. owners of property situated within an area affected by –
  - i) a disaster within the meaning of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002); or
  - ii) any other serious adverse social or economic conditions;
- e. zoning and/or actual use of the property; and
- f. availability of services funded by rates for a property.

### 12. GRANTING OF EXEMPTIONS

In terms of section 15(1) (a) of the Act the owners of the following categories of properties are exempted from paying rates:-

#### **a. Residential properties – including residential properties in the urban edge as determined by the Municipality**

The Municipality will not levy a rate on the market value of properties as follows: -

- i) on the first R15 000 on the basis set out in section 17 (1) (h) of the Act; and
- ii) on a further amount in respect of developed residential properties; as an important part of the Municipality's indigent relief measures aimed primarily at alleviating poverty amongst those persons owning low-valued properties, in a cost-effective manner. To qualify for this reduction a property must be exclusively used for residential purposes.
- iii) The Municipality may grant a further residential rebate on rates levied on the balance of the market value of developed residential properties, if any, as determined by Council during the budget process.

#### **b. Multiple use properties**

Properties used for multiple purposes which do not fall within the definition of residential properties and, accordingly, do not qualify for the residential rates rebate, may be included in the category of multiple use properties, for which an apportionment value for each distinct use of the property will be calculated and used for billing at the appropriate and applicable rate.

Examples of properties used for multiple purposes are the following:

- i) A block of flats with businesses on the ground floor.
- ii) A double storey-building with a shop on the ground floor and the residential quarters on the top floor.
- iii) A farm that consists of the residential portion, a farm portion and unused land, etc.

If the market value of the property cannot be apportioned to its various use purposes, then the entire property will be categorised in terms of the dominant (main or primary) use.

#### **c. Public Benefit Organisations**

Public Benefit Organisations may apply for the exemption of property rates subject to producing a tax exemption certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services (SARS) as contemplated in Part 1 of the Ninth Schedule of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (No 58 of 1962):

##### **i) Health care institutions**

Government properties used exclusively as a hospital, clinic and mental hospital, including workshops used by the patients, laundry or cafeteria facilities, provided that any profits from the use of the property are used entirely for the benefit of the institution and/or for charitable purposes within the Municipality.

##### **ii) Welfare institutions**

Properties used exclusively as an orphanage, non-profit retirement villages; old age home or benevolent institution, including workshops used by the inhabitants, laundry or cafeteria facilities, provided that any profits from the use of the property are used entirely for the benefit of the institution and/or for charitable purposes within the Municipality.

##### **iii) Child headed households**

Any child headed household where such oldest child is younger than 18 years. The applicant must submit proof of his/her age and identity and, in the case of a physically or mentally handicapped person, also proof that he/she receives a social pension or, if he/she does not receive a social pension, proof of certification by a district medical officer. The rateable property in question must be categorised as residential, or as farm properties solely used for residential purposes.

##### **iv) Charitable institutions**



Property belonging to not-for-gain institutions or organisations that perform charitable work.

**v) Sporting bodies**

Property used by an organisation whose sole purpose is to use the property for amateur sport or any activity connected with such sport.

**vi) Cultural institutions**

Properties declared in terms of the Cultural Institutions Act, Act 29 of 1969 or the Cultural Institutions Act, Act 66 of 1989.

**vii) Museums, libraries and art galleries**

Registered in the name of private persons or organisations, open to the public and not operated for gain.

**viii) Youth development organisations**

Property owned and/or used by organisations for the provision of youth leadership or development programmes.

**ix) Educational institutions**

Property owned by not-for-gain institutions (declared or registered by law) and used for educational purposes including a residence registered in the name of the educational institution and used by full-time employees of the educational institution.

**x) Animal welfare**

Property owned or used by institutions/organisations whose exclusive aim is to protect birds, reptiles and animals on a not-for-gain basis.

- d.** In terms of section 17(1)(i) of the act, the municipality may not levy a rate on property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship.

- e.** Municipal properties that are not leased or rented out by the Municipality.

**f. Public places and streets**

All defined roads and/or streets and public places.

**g. Exemptions are subject to the following conditions:**

- i) all applications must be addressed in writing to the Municipality;
- ii) a SARS tax exemption certificate must be attached to all applications where applicable;
- iii) the municipal manager or his/her nominee must have considered and approved all applications;
- iv) the Municipality retains the right to refuse exemptions if the details supplied in the application form were incomplete, incorrect or false.
- v) false declarations will lead to the forfeit of any exemption and may lead to criminal prosecution.
- vi) a person who provides false information will be held liable for the immediate repayment of any rebates already granted and legal, civil and criminal action may be instituted against the guilty party/ies.

### 13. GRANTING OF REBATES

#### 13.1 Categories of properties:

**a. State owned property**

State owned property no longer qualifies for any rates rebate by virtue of ownership. However, the exemptions, rebates and reductions relating to the usage of the properties as specified in this Rates Policy would apply.

**b. Public Service Infrastructure**

Public service infrastructure (as defined in the Act) may not be rated on the first 30 percent of its market value in terms of section 17 (1) (a) of the Act.

**c. Agricultural**

in terms of section 8 of the Act.

**d. Conservation Land**

Section 17 (1) (e) of the Act precludes Council from levying rates on those parts of a special nature reserve, national park or nature reserve within the meaning of the Protected Areas Act, or of a national botanical garden within the meaning of the National Environmental: Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004, which are not developed or used for commercial, farming or residential purposes. The apportioned value of any portion of such properties utilized for any purpose other than that used for such conservation purposes will be rated accordingly.

**e. Properties in rural areas**

The Municipality may grant a rates rebate to properties in rural areas as a result of, and taking into account, the limited rate-funded services supplied to such properties.

**f. Properties with a market value below a prescribed valuation level**

Instead of a rate determined on the market value, properties with a valuation below an amount as determined by the Municipality may be rated at a fixed amount per property.

**13.2. Categories of owners**

**a. Retired and Disabled Persons Rate Rebate**

i) Retired and Disabled Persons qualify for special rebates according to monthly household income. To qualify for the rebate a property owner must:

- be a South African citizen;
- occupy the property as his/her primary residence, provided that where the owner is unable to occupy the property due to circumstances beyond his/her control, the spouse or minor children may satisfy the occupancy requirement. Absence of up to three months per year from the property will be disregarded for the purposes of this requirement;
- be at least 60 years of age or in receipt of a disability pension from the State;
- be in receipt of a total monthly income not exceeding the amount as decided by the Municipality; and
- not be the owner of more than one property.

ii) Property owners must apply on a prescribed application form for a rebate as determined by the Municipality.

iii) Applications must be accompanied by -

- a certified copy of the identity document or any other proof of the owners age which is acceptable to the Municipality;
- sufficient proof of total monthly income by submission of the applicant's most recent income tax return and a minimum of the latest three months bank statements from all financial institutions or, if the person does not have a bank account, such

proof as the Municipality may require to substantiate the person's level of gross monthly income.

- an affidavit from the owner, (on the application form);
- if the owner is a disabled person proof of a disability pension payable by the state must be supplied; and
- if the owner has retired at an earlier stage for medical reasons proof thereof must be submitted.

- iv) The Municipality retains the right to refuse rebates if the details supplied in the application form were incomplete, incorrect or false.

### 13.3. Other cases

#### a. Municipal property and usage:-

- i) A *pro rata* rebate may be granted where the seller sells land after the financial year has started.
- ii) Where the Municipality register a road reserve or servitude on a privately owned property, a *pro rata* rebate equal to the value of the reserve or servitude will be given to the owner of the property.

## SECTION E: RATES ADJUSTMENTS

### 14. RATE INCREASES/DECREASES

- 14.1 The Municipality will consider increasing/decreasing rates annually during the budget process.
- 14.2 Rate increases will be used to finance the increase in operating costs of rates funded services.
- 14.3 Rates adjustments may be made taking into account all or any of the following factors:
- a. all salary and wage increases as agreed at the South African Local Government Bargaining Council;
  - b. inflation;
  - c. the cost of capital;
  - d. statutory increases affecting the Municipality; and
  - e. increases or decreases on operating subsidies received.

### 15. RESOLUTIONS LEVYING RATES

The process as set out in the Act will be followed in notifying the public of any decisions by the Municipality regarding rates resolutions.

## SECTION F: LIABILITY FOR RATES

### 16. LIABILITY FOR RATES BY PROPERTY OWNERS

Ratepayers may choose between paying rates annually in one instalment on or before 30 September or monthly on or before the date on which it becomes payable. If the owner of property does not notify the Municipality before the start of the financial year that he/she prefers to pay rates in one payment on or before 30 September of the financial year, such owner must pay the amount due monthly. A notice from an owner regarding the manner of payment of rates will

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – PROPERTY RATES POLICY**

---

remain applicable for future financial years until withdrawn by the owner. Interest on arrear rates shall be payable.

If a property owner, who is responsible for the payment of property rates in terms of this policy, fails to pay such rates in the prescribed manner and on the date/s due, it will be recovered from him/her.

Arrear rates shall be recovered from tenants, occupiers and agents of the owner, in terms of the Act.

Where the rates levied on a particular property have been incorrectly determined, whether because of an error or omission on the part of the Municipality or false information provided by the property owner concerned or a contravention of the permitted use to which the property concerned may be put, the rates payable shall be appropriately adjusted for the period extending from the date on which the error or omission is detected back to the date on which rates were first levied in terms of the valuation roll.

In addition, where the error occurred because of false information provided by the property owner or as a result of a contravention of the permitted use of the property concerned, interest on the unpaid portion of the adjusted rates payable shall be levied at the maximum rate permitted by prevailing legislation.

### **17. CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE**

- 17.1 On the sale of any property in the municipal jurisdiction, Council will withhold the transfer until all rates, service and sundry charges and any estimated amounts for the duration of the certificate in connection with the property are paid, by withholding a clearance certificate. The municipality will issue such clearance certificate on receipt of an application on the prescribed form from the conveyancer.
- 17.2 All payments will be allocated to the registered seller's municipal accounts and all refunds will be made to such seller.
- 17.3 No interest shall be paid in respect of these payments.
- 17.4 The Municipality will only issue a clearance certificate once a completed prescribed application form from the conveyancer has been received.
- 17.5 Where any residential or non-residential debtor has entered into an arrangement with the Municipality in respect of the arrears on a property, the prescribed certificate as referred to in Section 118 of the Systems Act, will not be issued until such time as the full outstanding amount has been paid.
- 17.6 The rates clearance certificate validation period is 90 days and the amount due for payment will include 4 (four) months advance collections plus all current outstanding debt on the property.
- 17.7 After receiving the rates clearance application form, the Municipality has 10 (ten) working days to forward the amount due for payment and another 10 (ten) working days to produce the rates clearance certificate, once proof of payment has been established.

### **18. REGULAR REVIEW PROCESSES**

The rates policy will be reviewed on an annual basis.

### **19. IDENTIFICATION AND QUANTIFICATION OF COSTS AND BENEFITS**

The cost to the Municipality and benefit to the local community of exemptions, rebates, reductions and exclusions referred to in sections 17 (1) (a), (e), (g) (h) and (i) of the Act are reflected in the Municipality's budget.

### **20. ADJUSTMENT OF RATES PRIOR TO SUPPLEMENTARY VALUATION**

- 20.1 In circumstances where a valuation has been carried out by the municipal valuer, in pursuance of a Supplementary Valuation (SV) in terms of section 78(1)(d) or 78(1)(f) of the MPRA as a result for example, of a demolition having taken place on a property

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – PROPERTY RATES POLICY

---

or a fire having destroyed buildings on a property, but the Municipality has not yet included such valuation of the relevant property in the SV, such valuation shall be submitted to the CFO for approval to levy rates on the property in accordance with such valuation, with effect from the date of the occurrence of the event caused a SV to be required.

- 20.2 If the owner of a property which has been subdivided or consolidated after the last general valuation wishes to sell the consolidated erf, or one or more of the erven which have been subdivided off the parent erf, as the case may be, applies to the Municipality for a clearance certificate in terms of section 118 of the Systems Act and if the Municipality has not yet included such valuation of the relevant property/s in the SV, then:-
- a. The municipal valuer shall conduct a valuation of the relevant property/s for purposes of a SV; and
  - b. The valuation shall be submitted to the CFO for approval of the levying of rates on such property/s in accordance with such valuation, with effect from the date on which the relevant subdivision or consolidation (as may be the case), was registered in the Deeds Office.
- 20.3 Any valuations performed in terms of paragraph 20 shall be included in the next SV prepared by the Municipality without any amendments to the valuation and any objections to such valuation may only be lodged once such SV is made public in terms of section 49 of the Act.

### 21. IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS AND REVIEW PROCESS

This policy will come into effect on **1 July 2017** and will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a Council resolution.

### 22. SHORT TITLE

This policy will be referred to as the **Rates Policy of the Overstrand Municipality**.

POLICY SECTION:	SENIOR MANAGER: REVENUE
CURRENT UPDATE:	<b>31 MAY 2017</b>
PREVIOUS REVIEW	25 MAY 2016
PREVIOUS REVIEW	28 MAY 2015
PREVIOUS REVIEW	28 MAY 2014
PREVIOUS REVIEW	29 MAY 2013
PREVIOUS REVIEW	30 MAY 2012
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	04 MAY 2011
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	26 MAY 2010
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	27 MAY 2009
APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:	31 MARCH 2008

# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **TARIFF POLICY**

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### TARIFF POLICY

---

## PREAMBLE

**Whereas** section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000) requires a municipal council to adopt a tariff policy on the levying of fees for municipal services;

**And whereas** the tariff policy should at least include the principles contained in section 74(2) of the Act, thus giving effect to the By-Law required in terms of section 75 of the Act;

**And whereas** the tariff policy may differentiate between different categories of users, debtors, service providers, service standards and geographical areas as long as such differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination;

**Now therefore** the Municipal Council of the Overstrand Municipality adopts the following Tariff Policy:

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**TARIFF POLICY**

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>
1. DEFINITIONS .....	4
2. PURPOSE OF POLICY .....	5
3. TARIFF PRINCIPLES.....	5
4. CATEGORIES OF CONSUMERS.....	6
5. INCENTIVE POLICY.....	7
6. INDIGENT RELIEF .....	7
7. SERVICE, EXPENDITURE CLASSIFICATION AND COST ELEMENTS.....	7
8. TARIFF TYPES.....	8
9. CALCULATION OF TARIFFS FOR MAJOR SERVICES.....	9
10. NOTIFICATION OF TARIFFS, FEES AND SERVICE CHARGES.....	18
11. IMPLEMENTING AND PHASING-IN OF THE POLICY.....	18
12. PROCEDURES AND ACCOUNTABILITY.....	19
13. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS.....	19
14. SHORT TITLE.....	19



# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## TARIFF POLICY

### 1. DEFINITIONS

In this tariff policy, unless the context otherwise indicates –

<b>“Availability Charge”</b>	Availability charge means a charge levied on all properties with or without improvements, where a basic fee is not levied.
<b>“basic municipal service”</b>	means the amount or level of any municipal service that is necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which, if not provided, could endanger public health or safety of the environment and for the purposes of this policy are restricted to electricity, refuse, sewage and water services;
<b>“break even”</b>	means the financial situation where the income derived by the Municipality from the supply of a service is equal to the aggregate of the fixed and the variable costs associated with the provision of the service concerned;
<b>“capital contributions”</b>	means the tariffs payable in respect of the water, electricity, sewage, storm water, roads and refuse removal infrastructure of the Municipality and which amounts exclude amounts payable towards the operational and maintenance costs of such infrastructure;
<b>“Commercial Unit/Erff”</b>	means a self-contained or lettable section within a building or a group of buildings on the same plot excluding short term residential accommodation establishments for e.g. hotels, bed & breakfast, guest houses etc. An owner of a commercial property may annually choose between being levied either per erf or per commercial unit for water and sewage basic charges. This choice must be applied on or before 30 September of each financial year.
<b>“community services”</b>	means the services referred to in paragraph 5(1)(c) and in respect of which the tariffs are set at a level that the costs of the services are not recovered fully from public service charges and are of a regulatory nature;
<b>“consumer, customer, owner, occupier, account holder”</b>	means individuals and other legal entities against whom a tariff, fee, charge or other levy specific to identifiable services are levied.
<b>“Council” or “municipal council”</b>	means a municipal council referred to in section 18 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998) and for purposes of this policy, the municipal council of the Overstrand Municipality;
<b>“economic services”</b>	means services that the Council has classified as such and the tariffs have been compiled with the intention that the total costs of the services are recovered from customers;
<b>“Electricity Service charge”</b>	Means the monthly charge payable per point of supply to recover administration-related and service-related costs such as meter reading, billing and meter capital. It is based on the monthly utilized capacity of each point of supply linked to an account.
<b>“lifeline”</b>	Available to pre-paid consumers whose connection is ≤30Amp with a maximum average consumption of 350 kWh measured over a period of 12 months. This tariff is only available to Informal dwellings in informal settlements;
<b>“fixed costs”</b>	means costs which do not vary with consumption or volume produced;
<b>“multi-purpose”</b>	In relation to a property, means the use of a property for more than one purpose;
<b>“Municipality”</b>	the institution that is responsible for the collection of funds and the provision of services to the customers of Overstrand;
<b>“Municipal Manager”</b>	means the accounting officer appointed in terms of section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998) and being the head of administration and accounting officer in terms of section 55 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000) and includes any person:- (a) acting in such position; and (b) to whom the Municipal Manager has delegated a power, function or duty in respect of such a delegated power, function or duty;

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### TARIFF POLICY

“resident “	means a person who normally resides in the municipal area;
“residential unit”	Means a single residential erf, flat, townhouse or group development unit, retirement village unit, guest house, bed and breakfast and any household related consumer that do not fall in one of the above household consumer categories;
“RUE”	means Residential Unit Equivalent;
“the Act”	means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000);
“total cost”	means the sum of all fixed and variable costs associated with a service;
“trading services”	means services that the Council has classified as such and the tariffs have been compiled with the intention that the Council makes a profit from the delivery of the services;
“utilized capacity”	Means the higher of the notified maximum demand (NMD) or maximum demand, per point of supply measured in kVA, and registered each month.
“vacant land”	means all undeveloped land irrespective of its current or future intended zoning. Agricultural properties will not be considered as being vacant erven.
“variable costs”	means costs that vary with consumption or volume produced;
“wet Industry”	Defined as an industry using water as essential and fundamental input in the production process.

## 2. PURPOSE OF POLICY

The Overstrand Municipality wishes to achieve the following objectives by adopting this tariff policy:-

- 2.1. To comply with the provisions of section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000).
- 2.2. To prescribe procedures for calculating tariffs where the Municipality wishes to appoint service providers in terms of section 76(b) of the Act.
- 2.3. To give guidance to the Portfolio Committee for Finance regarding tariff proposals that must be submitted to Council annually during the budgetary process.

## 3. TARIFF PRINCIPLES

The Overstrand Municipality wishes to record that the following tariff principles will apply:-

- 3.1. Service tariffs imposed by the Municipality shall be viewed as user charges and shall not be viewed as taxes, and therefore the financial ability of the relevant user of the services to which such tariffs relate, shall not be considered as a criterion.
- 3.2. Tariffs for the basic municipal services rendered by the Municipality, namely:
  - (a) electricity;
  - (b) water;
  - (c) sewage (waste water); and
  - (d) refuse removal (solid waste),shall be calculated at a level which will recover all expenses associated with the rendering of these services.
- 3.3. To prevent existing consumers from subsidising the capital costs associated with new developments and subdivisions the Municipality will plan and manage the extension of services in such a manner that it will not impact negatively on the fixed costs and availability charges of existing tariffs.
- 3.4. Capital contributions to finance new developments and subdivisions will be required from all developers.
- 3.5. All users of municipal services, within a category of users, will be treated equitably.
- 3.6. The amount payable by consumers and/or owners will generally be in proportion to usage of the service.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### TARIFF POLICY

---

- 3.7. The Municipality shall develop, approve and at least annually review an indigent support policy for the municipal area. This policy shall set out clearly the Municipality's cost recovery policy in respect of the tariffs which it levies on registered indigents, and the implications of such policy for the tariffs which it imposes on other users and consumers in the municipal region.
- 3.8. Subject to annual budgetary provisions and the availability of funds from National Treasury through the equitable share contribution, the Municipality may consider supplying free basic services to categories of consumers.
- 3.9. In the case of directly measurable services, namely electricity and water, the consumption of such services shall be properly metered by the Municipality, and meters shall be read, wherever circumstances reasonably permit, on a monthly basis. If a service is metered but it cannot be read due to financial and/or human resource constraints or circumstances beyond the control of the Municipality or its authorised agent, and the customer is charged for an estimated consumption, the account following the reading of the metered consumption must articulate the difference between the actual consumption and the average consumption, and the resulting credit or debit adjustments.
- Tariffs must be set at a level that facilitates the sustainability of services. Sustainability will be achieved by ensuring that:-
- (a) Cash inflows cover cash outflows. This means that sufficient provision for working capital and bad debts will be made.
  - (b) Access to the capital market is maintained. This will be achieved by providing for the repayment of capital, maintaining sufficient liquidity levels and if possible, generating a surplus on trading services.
  - (c) Service providers retain a fair rate of return on their investments.
- 3.10. Provision may be made in appropriate circumstances for surcharges on tariffs.
- 3.11. Efficient and effective use of resources may be encouraged by providing for penalties to prohibit or restrict exorbitant use.
- 3.12. The extent of subsidisation of tariffs will be disclosed and such disclosure will include the extent of subsidisation of the indigent or incentives for local development.
- 3.13. Provisions may be made for the subsidisation of the indigent and the promotion of local economic development by creating expenditure votes in the service budgets and including the costs in tariff calculations.
- 3.14. VAT is included in all tariffs where applicable.
- 3.15. This policy shall be binding on all tariffs other than those governed by legislation which supersedes the Act.
- 3.16. A property used for multiple purposes must, for purposes related to the services and categories of users concerned, be calculated at the appropriate and applicable rate for each distinct use of the property.
- 3.17. In order to provide the Municipality with appropriate security for payment of amounts owing to it from time to time for services rendered, the Council shall impose a system of deposits payable by consumers. The deposits shall be set with due regard to the potential financial risk associated with the amounts owing from time to time as well as sufficient provision for working capital. The level of the deposits shall be revised annually and the Municipality may introduce transitional arrangements in respect of existing consumers.

#### 4. CATEGORIES OF CONSUMERS

- 4.1. Separate tariff structures may be imposed for the following categories of consumers (which the council may change) :
- (a) domestic consumers;
  - (b) commercial consumers;
  - (c) industrial consumers;

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### TARIFF POLICY

---

- (d) agricultural consumers;
  - (e) organs of state;
  - (f) municipalities;
  - (g) consumers with whom special agreements were made;
  - (h) consumers in certain geographical areas;
  - (i) sport and recreation facilities
  - (j) private schools & educational institutions;
  - (k) public benefit organisations and suchlike institutions, and
  - (l) vacant land
- 4.2. Section 74(3) of the Municipal Systems Act allows for the differentiation between different categories of users, debtors, service providers, services, service standards, geographical areas and other matters for tariff purposes as long as the differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination.
- 4.3. Where there are substantial differences between the infrastructures used to provide services to specific groups of users within a category and/or standard of services provided, the Council can, after considering a report by the Municipal Manager or the relevant Director, determine differentiated tariffs for the different consumers within the specific category.
- 4.4. Differentiated tariffs must be based on one or more of the following elements; infrastructure costs, volume usage, availability and service standards.
- 4.5. If, for purposes of determining the tariff applicable to a particular user or category of users, the user or category of users has not specifically by definition been included under a defined category of users in this policy, the Municipal Manager shall, by applying the closest match principle, determine the category under which the user or category of users fits in best, taking into account the nature of the service concerned and the user or category of users involved.

#### 5. INCENTIVE POLICY

- 5.1. Tariffs will not reflect incentives for investment or to promote economic development.

#### 6. INDIGENT RELIEF

- 6.1. Tariffs will not reflect relief granted to indigent households. Such relief will be developed as a separate policy and be subject to the discretion of Council as to its sustainability.
- 6.2. All such relief will be reflected, accounted for and disclosed separately in invoices, account statements, budgets, financial statements or reports.
- 6.3. During implementation of such policy, cognisance will be taken of the fact that the existing tariffs and procedures may require amendment to accommodate the above clauses and that such amendments will be phased in over time.
- 6.4. Indigent households are expected to manage their consumption of services within the levels of relief granted.
- 6.5. Assistance and management of indigent households is contained in the Customer Care and Debt Collection Policy/By-Law. The Municipality, however, retains the right to limit consumption through prepaid meters or restriction if the accounts of assisted households fall into arrears.

#### 7. SERVICE, EXPENDITURE CLASSIFICATION AND COST ELEMENTS

##### 7.1. Service classification

- 7.1.1. To isolate the costs associated with a service, the Municipal Manager shall, subject to the guidelines provided by the National Treasury, Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and Executive Mayoral Committee

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### TARIFF POLICY

---

of the Council, provide for the classification of services into the following categories:-

- (i) trading services;
- (ii) economic services;
- (iii) community services; and
- (iv) subsidised services.

7.1.2. Trading and economic services must be financially ring-fenced and financed from service charges while community and subsidised services will be financed from rates and related income.

#### 7.2. **Expenditure classification**

Expenditure will be classified in accordance with GRAP.

#### 7.3. **Cost elements**

The following cost elements may be used to calculate the tariffs of the different services:-

- (a) *“Fixed costs”* which consist of the capital costs (interest and redemption) on external loans as well as internal advances and/or depreciation, whichever are applicable to the service, and any other costs of a permanent nature as determined by the Council from time to time.
- (b) *“Variable costs”* which include all other variable costs that have reference to the service.
- (c) *“Total cost”* which is equal to the fixed costs and variable costs.

### 8. **TARIFF TYPES**

In determining the type of tariff applicable to the type of service, the Municipality shall make use of any of the following six options or a combination thereof:-

#### 8.1. **“Single tariff”:-**

This tariff shall consist of a cost per unit consumed. All costs will be recovered through unit charges at the level where income and expenditure breaks even. Subject to a recommendation by the Municipal Manager, the Council may decide to approve profits on trading services during the budget meeting. Such profits will be added to the fixed and variable cost of the service for the purpose of calculating the tariffs.

#### 8.2. **“Cost related two to four part tariff”:-**

This tariff shall consist of two to four parts. Management, capital, maintenance and operating costs may be recovered by grouping certain components together, e.g. management, capital and maintenance costs may be grouped together and may be recovered by a fixed charge, independent of consumption for all classes of consumers, or the total costs may be recovered by a unit charge per unit consumed. Three and four part tariffs may be used to calculate the tariff for electricity and to provide for maximum demand and usage during limited demand.

#### 8.3. **“Inclining block tariff”:-**

This tariff is based on consumption levels being categorised into blocks, the tariff being determined and increased as consumption levels increase.

#### 8.4. **“Declining block tariff”:-**

This tariff is the opposite of the inclining block tariff and decreases as consumption levels increase.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### TARIFF POLICY

---

8.5. **“Regulating tariff”:-**

This tariff is only of a regulatory nature and the Municipality may recover the full or a portion of the cost associated with rendering the service.

8.6. **“Cost plus mark-up tariff”:-**

This tariff is for other services rendered.

## 9. CALCULATION OF TARIFFS FOR MAJOR SERVICES

### 9.1. General

In order to determine the tariffs which must be charged for the supply of the basic municipal services, (electricity, refuse, sewage and water), the Municipality shall use service and expenditure classifications and cost elements contained in clause 7 and identify all the costs associated with the service concerned, including the following:-

- 9.1.1. Cost of bulk purchases in the case of electricity and water.
- 9.1.2. Distribution costs, including distribution losses in the case of electricity and water.
- 9.1.3. Depreciation and finance charges.
- 9.1.4. Maintenance of infrastructure and other assets.
- 9.1.5. Administration and service costs, including:-
  - (a) service charges levied by other support services, such as finance, human resources and legal services;
  - (b) reasonable general overheads, such as the costs associated with the office of the Municipal Manager;
  - (c) adequate contributions to the provisions for bad debts, working capital and obsolescence of stock;
  - (d) all ordinary operating expenses associated with the service concerned, including the cost of providing street lighting in the municipal area in the case of the electricity service.
- 9.1.6. The intended surplus to be generated for the financial year shall be applied generally in relief of rates and general services.
- 9.1.7. Where a consumer has an option to choose between different tariffs on a service such option must be executed before 30 September to be implemented for the specific financial year.

### 9.2. Electricity

- 9.2.1. The guidelines and policy issued by the National Energy Regulator from time to time will form the basis of calculating tariffs.
- 9.2.2. The Municipality has standardized on the installation of Pre Payment Meters for all Domestic Consumers. As such it is compulsory for all new domestic connections to be equipped with Pre Payment Meters. The Municipality has embarked on a program to effect the migration of all Credit Meters to Pre-Payment Meters. The change from Pre Payment Meters to Credit Meter will therefore be disallowed unless special health circumstances exist, in which extreme case a credit meter will be installed by special concession from the Director of Infrastructure and Planning and by payment of the required change of meter fees as well as the required deposit.
- 9.2.3. When an adjustment is made to the electricity consumption registered on a meter in terms of Section 55(2) or 55(3) of the Electricity Supply By-Law, published on 21 October 2016, such adjustment shall either be based on the percentage error of the meter as determined by the test referred to in Section 55(5) or upon a calculation by the Municipality from consumption data in its possession. Where applicable, due allowance shall be made, where possible

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## TARIFF POLICY

for seasonal or other variations which may affect the consumption of electricity.

- 9.2.4. To make electricity affordable to certain categories of consumers, cross subsidisation between and within categories of consumers will be allowed, based on the load factors of the categories and consumers within the category.
- 9.2.5. The fixed costs, or portions thereof, will be recovered through an energy or time-of-use charge.
- 9.2.6. A basic charge per electricity meter or unit in the municipal area, as determined by the Council from time to time, may be charged against all electricity consumers.
- 9.2.7. To apply the abovementioned principles, the consumer types and cost allocations reflected in the following table will be used:-

Categories of Consumers	Tariff Components			
	Fixed Charge (Rand/ consumer/ month)	Active Energy Charge (cent/kWh/ month)	Time-of-use Energy Charge Peak / Standard / Off-peak (sent/kWh/month)	Charge (Rand/KVA/ month)
<b>Single Phase:</b> (Domestic Credit meters)	X	X		<b>*Note: IBT BLOCK</b> 1) 0 - 350 kWh 2) 351 – 600 kWh 3) > 600kWh
<b>Single Phase:</b> (Domestic Pre-paid meters)	X	X		<b>*Note: IBT BLOCK</b> 1) 0 - 350 kWh 2) 351 – 600 kWh 3) > 600kWh
Life Line One – (pre-paid meters only)		X		0 – 350 kWh
One Part – (pre-paid meters only) Local Economic Development Projects		X		0 – 350 kWh
<b>Single Phase:</b> (Commercial Credit meters)	X	X		Flat rate
<b>Single Phase:</b> (Commercial Pre-paid meters)	X	X		Flat rate
<b>Three Phase:</b> (Domestic Credit meter) ≤ 100A	X	X		<b>*Note: IBT BLOCK</b> 1) 0 - 350 kWh 2) 351 – 600 kWh 3) > 600kWh
<b>Three Phase:</b> (Domestic Pre-paid meter) ≤ 100A	X	X		<b>*Note: IBT BLOCK</b> 1) 0 - 350 kWh 2) 351 – 600 kWh 3) > 600kWh
<b>Three Phase:</b> (Commercial Credit meter) ≤ 100A	X	X		<b>Flat Rate</b>
<b>Three Phase:</b> (Commercial Pre-Paid meter) ≤ 100A	X	X		<b>Flat Rate</b>
Economic Pre-paid:- ≤ 100A		X		<b>Flat Rate</b>
Time of Use Tariff (.70kVA)	X	X	X	X
Service Charge (per month) for MV and LV consumers	X	X	X	X
Medium Voltage Metering Points (11000V) >500kVA	X	X	X	X

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## TARIFF POLICY

Low Voltage Metering Points (400V) >70kVA ≤ 500kVA	X	X	X	X
---	---	---	---	---

A basic level of service will be provided free to qualifying households with a total gross income level which is below a determined amount, and according to further specified criteria, as determined by Council from time to time.

9.2.8. An infrastructure basic charge for electricity will be levied on a monthly basis on all properties or units.

9.2.9. An availability charge will be levied on all erven or units not connected to the electricity network, but can reasonably be connected to the service.

9.2.10. The use of tariffs E5A10 "Exceed NOTIFIED MAXIMUM DEMAND (NMD) per kVA Per month".

Each Time-of-Use consumer must nominate the Maximum Demand that the consumer intends to draw from the Overstrand Municipal Electricity Network. This nominated figure is known as the Nominated Maximum Demand (NMD) and is measured in kVA.

Upon exceeding this NMD, the consumer will be warned that he/she has exceeded the NMD and upon exceeding such NMD again within the next 12 months, the consumer will be required to pay the charge per kVA as indicated under tariffs E5A10 as the case may be. Each subsequent exceeding of the NMD will be charged similarly. When the NMD has not been exceeded in any 12 consecutive months, the consumer will then only receive a warning upon the next time the NMD is exceeded, after which the required tariff will again be instituted as shown above.

The consumer may increase his/her NMD and would be required to pay the associated tariffs as indicated under E15, where appropriate. A consumer may increase his NMD as many times as is needed within one financial year, but may only decrease the NMD once within any Financial Year.

### 9.3. Water

9.3.1. The categories of water consumers as set out in clause 9.3.4 shall be charged at the applicable tariffs as approved by the Council in each annual budget.

9.3.2. The first 6kl of water consumption per month shall only be supplied pro rata free of charge to domestic water consumers who qualify for the indigent grant.

9.3.3. Because water is a scarce national resource, and this Municipality is committed to the prudent conservation of such resources, the tariff levied for consumption of water shall escalate according to the volume of water consumed.

9.3.4. The tariffs for consumption of purified water shall be based on the levels reflected in the following table:-

Category of Consumer	Basic Fixed Charge (Rand/meter/month)	Unit Charge per kℓ	Level of Consumption (Rand/kℓ/month)
<b>NORMAL TARIFF</b>			
Single Residential Flats Group Housing (including Townhouse Developments) Retirement Villages Guest Houses	X	X	<b>HOUSEHOLD</b> 0 - 6 kℓ 7 - 18 kℓ 19 - 30 kℓ 31 - 45 kℓ 46 - 60 kℓ >60 kℓ
Churches Caravan Parks Boutique Hotels and Hotels			<b>NON-HOUSEHOLD</b> 0 - 18 kℓ



# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## TARIFF POLICY

Other Consumers	X	X	19 - 30 kℓ 31 - 45 kℓ 46 - 60 kℓ >60 kℓ
<b>RESTRICTION TARIFF (LEVEL 1 RESTRICTION) PLUS 30% on Normal Tariff)</b>			
Single Residential Flats Group Housing (including Townhouse Developments) Retirement Villages Guest Houses	X	X	<b>HOUSEHOLD</b> 7 - 18 kℓ 19 - 30 kℓ 31 - 45 kℓ 46 - 60 kℓ >60 kℓ
Churches Caravan Parks Boutique Hotels and Hotels Other Consumers	X	X	<b>NON-HOUSEHOLD</b> 0 - 18 kℓ 19 - 30 kℓ 31 - 45 kℓ 46 - 60 kℓ >60 kℓ
<b>RESTRICTION TARIFF (LEVEL 2 RESTRICTION) PLUS 60% on Normal Tariff)</b>			
Single Residential Flats Group Housing (including Townhouse Developments) Retirement Villages Guest Houses	X	X	<b>HOUSEHOLD</b> 7 - 18 kℓ 19 - 30 kℓ 31 - 45 kℓ 46 - 60 kℓ >60 kℓ
Churches Caravan Parks Boutique Hotels and Hotels Other Consumers	X	X	<b>NON-HOUSEHOLD</b> 0 - 18 kℓ 19 - 30 kℓ 31 - 45 kℓ 46 - 60 kℓ >60 kℓ
<b>RESTRICTION TARIFF (LEVEL 3 RESTRICTION) PLUS 100% on Normal Tariff)</b>			
Single Residential Flats Group Housing (including Townhouse Developments) Retirement Villages Guest Houses	X	X	<b>HOUSEHOLD</b> 7 - 18 kℓ 19 - 30 kℓ 31 - 45 kℓ 46 - 60 kℓ >60 kℓ
Churches Caravan Parks Boutique Hotels and Hotels Other Consumers	X	X	<b>NON-HOUSEHOLD</b> 0 - 18 kℓ 19 - 30 kℓ 31 - 45 kℓ 46 - 60 kℓ >60 kℓ

9.3.5. A basic charge per water meter or unit in the municipal area, as determined by the Council from time to time, may be charged against all water consumers.

9.3.6. An infrastructure basic charge for water will be levied on a monthly basis on all erven or units.

9.3.7. An availability charge will be levied on all erven or units not connected to the water network but can reasonably be connected to the service.

9.3.8. Allocation of RUE's to categories of Household consumers:

<b>Clinics – Out patients</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 RUE
<b>Flats</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 RUE per residential unit
<b>Guest houses and B &amp; B's</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 RUE

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## TARIFF POLICY

Household related consumers that do not fall in one of the above household consumer categories	<input type="checkbox"/> Upon application the Engineering & Financial Departments will assess the validity within the tariff's structural framework.
Old Age Homes, Hostels & Boarding School	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 RUE per 7 Beds
Retirement Villages, Hospital & Hospice	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 RUE per 1 residential unit <input type="checkbox"/> 1 RUE per 7 Frail care beds
Single Residential erven	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 RUE
Townhouse and group developments	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 RUE per unit <input type="checkbox"/> Townhouse/Group Developments must apply should they require more than 1 rue during development phase) <input type="checkbox"/> RUE's are only applicable from date of application and approval

9.3.9. The number of water basic and infrastructure charges for non-household consumers shall be coupled to the number of commercial sewage basic and infrastructure charges.

9.3.10. The tariffs for consumption of irrigation and raw water shall be based on the levels reflected in the following table:-

Category of Consumer	Basic Charge (Rand/meter/month)	Level of Consumption (Rand/kiloliter/month)
Use and pump water	X	80 – 90 minutes
Small Holdings	X	(i) 0 – 70 kℓ (ii) > 70 kℓ

### 9.3.11. Wet Industries –

9.3.11.1. Commercial and Sport (Customers must apply for this tariff)

Detail	Basic Charge (Rand/meter/month)	Unit Charge / kℓ	Level of Consumption (Rand/kiloliter/month)
Normal Tariff	X	X	(i) 0 – 500 kℓ (ii) 501 – 1 000 kℓ (iii) > 1 000 kℓ
Restriction Tariff (level 1 restrictions) <b>PLUS 30% of Normal Tariff</b>	X	X	(i) 0 – 300 kℓ (ii) 301 – 700 kℓ (iii) > 700 kℓ
Restriction Tariff (level 2 restrictions) <b>PLUS 60% of Normal Tariff</b>	X	X	(i) 0 – 250 kℓ (ii) 251 – 500 kℓ (iii) > 500 kℓ
Restriction Tariff (level 3 restrictions) <b>PLUS 100% of Normal Tariff</b>	X	X	(i) 0 – 100 kℓ (ii) > 100 kℓ

9.3.11.2. Industry - Marine (Customers must apply for this tariff)

Detail	Basic Charge (Rand/meter/month)	Unit Charge / kℓ	Level of Consumption (Rand/kiloliter/month)
Normal Tariff	X	X	(i) 0 – 5 800 kℓ (ii) >5 800 kℓ
Restriction Tariff (level 1 restrictions) <b>PLUS 30% of Normal Tariff</b>	X	X	(i) 0 – 5 800 kℓ (ii) >5 800 kℓ
Restriction Tariff (level 2 restrictions) <b>PLUS 60% of Normal Tariff</b>	X	X	(i) 0 – 5 800 kℓ (ii) >5 800 kℓ

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### TARIFF POLICY

Restriction Tariff (level 3 restrictions) <b>PLUS 100% of Normal Tariff</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	(i) 0 – 5 800 kℓ (ii) >5 800 kℓ
--	----------	----------	------------------------------------

9.3.12. The tariffs for consumption of Treated Effluent water shall be based on the levels reflected in the following table:-

Detail	Basic Charge (Rand/meter/month)	Unit Charge / kℓ	Level of Consumption (Rand/kiloliter/month)
Hermanus Golf Club	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	As per agreement
Schools, municipal sport grounds & project sport grounds as per agreement		<b>X</b>	As per Agreement
Curro Holdings		<b>X</b>	250kℓ free per day
Other		<b>X</b>	

#### 9.3.13. Restriction Tariff

- 9.3.13.1. When the capacity level of the source reaches 40% Restriction level 1 will be applied;
- 9.3.13.2. When the capacity level of the source reaches 20% Restriction level 2 will be applied;
- 9.3.13.3. When the capacity level of the source reaches 13% Restriction level 3 will be applied.

#### 9.4. Refuse Removal

- 9.4.1. A separate fixed monthly refuse removal charge shall apply to each category of users based on the costs of the service concerned and the applicable level of service, which can vary from once a week up to 7 times a week.
- 9.4.2. The fixed basic charge will be based on the number of removals per week.
- 9.4.3. An availability charge will be levied on all erven/units where no building plan has been approved. -
- 9.4.4. The tariff for refuse removal for residential units will be one removal per household.

#### 9.5. Sewage

- 9.5.1. The categories of users as set out below, shall be charged monthly at the applicable tariff as approved by Council in each annual budget:-
  - (i) Domestic (including Semi Permanent Caravan Sites);
  - (ii) Hotels, Hostels, Hospitals, Old Age Homes and Group Housing;
  - (iii) Guest Houses and Bed & Breakfast Establishments;
  - (iv) Shops and Offices;
  - (v) Low Cost Housing Schemes;
  - (vi) Schools;
  - (vii) Caravan Parks with communal ablution facilities;
  - (viii) Departmental Municipality;
  - (ix) Consumers with a conservancy tank.
- 9.5.2. A monthly basic charge shall be levied on all properties or units within urban areas, irrespective of the type of service available.
- 9.5.3. A sewage usage charge will be levied on all properties or units that produce sewage or have a water meter. This charge will be levied as follows:
  - (i) SEWAGE – SINGLE AND INTERMEDIATE RESIDENTIAL (Dwelling houses and Duplex apartments)

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### TARIFF POLICY

The sewage volume will be deemed to be 70% of water consumption, up to a maximum of 35kℓ of sewage per month (70% of 50kℓ water per month).

- (ii) **SEWAGE – GENERAL RESIDENTIAL** (Blocks of apartments and Residential Buildings)

Sewage volume will be deemed to be 90% of water consumption per individual unit up to a maximum of 45kℓ of sewage per month (90% of 50kℓ water per month).

- (iii) **SEWAGE – GUEST HOUSES AND BED & BREAKFAST ESTABLISHMENTS**

Sewage volume will be deemed to be 70% of water consumption per individual unit.

- (iv) **ALL OTHER USERS** (Including Commercial, Industrial, School, Sport, etc.)

The sewage volume will be deemed to be 90% of water consumption.

The 90% may be adjusted by the Municipal Manager as appropriate to the consumer. The Municipal Manager may also institute a cap on the volume of sewage if appropriate to the consumer.

- 9.5.4. An effluent fee shall further be payable by factories and other industrial users where the wastewater emanating from such users requires special purification measures by the Municipality. Such fees shall be based on the toxic content of the wastewater concerned and the costs of purification.

- 9.5.5. A monthly infrastructure charge will be levied on all properties or units.

- 9.5.6. Consumers with conservancy or septic tanks that cannot connect to the network may only apply to have their tariff changed at the beginning of a financial year before 30 September, or with a change in occupancy status.

- 9.5.7. The sewage basic and infrastructure charge shall be levied on the owner's account, whilst the consumption portion of the charge shall be levied on the same account as where the water consumption is charged.

- 9.5.8. The number of commercial sewage basic and infrastructure charges shall be coupled to the number of non-household water basic and infrastructure charges.

- 9.5.9. A sewage availability charge shall apply to serviced vacant or -developed land.

#### 9.6. **Minor tariffs**

- 9.6.1. All minor tariffs shall be standardised within the municipal region.

- 9.6.2. All minor tariffs shall be approved by the Council in each annual budget and shall, when deemed appropriate by the Council, be subsidised by property rates and general revenues, particularly when the tariffs will prove uneconomical when charged to cover the cost of the service concerned, or when the cost cannot be determined accurately, or when the tariff is designed purely to regulate rather than finance the use of the particular service or amenity.

- 9.6.3. Minor tariffs may include fees for the following:-

<b>A</b>	Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Access to information</li> <li>▪ Administration Costs</li> <li>▪ Advertisements / Advertising</li> <li>▪ Bank cost on foreign accounts</li> <li>▪ Deposit Consultation</li> <li>▪ Duplicate Accounts</li> <li>▪ Duplicate Pay Day Slip</li> <li>▪ Facsimiles</li> <li>▪ Interest on Accounts in Arrear</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Management consultation</li> <li>▪ Photocopies</li> <li>▪ Placard / Poster Costs</li> <li>▪ Section 62 Appeals</li> <li>▪ Tender Objections</li> <li>▪ Tender Participation Costs</li> <li>▪ Top Management Consultation</li> <li>▪ Top Management Deposit</li> <li>▪ Trace of Direct Deposits</li> </ul>
----------	----------------	--	--

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## TARIFF POLICY

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Laminated documents</li> </ul>	
B	Building Control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Administration / Storage fee</li> <li>Alterations &amp; Additions</li> <li>Building Plans</li> <li>Contravention Levy</li> <li>Demolition Fees</li> <li>Deposits</li> <li>Encroachments</li> <li>Heritage Investigations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspection Fees</li> <li>Land Use Planning</li> <li>Photocopies of Building Plans</li> <li>Plan Printing Fees</li> <li>Plan Scrutiny Fees</li> <li>Re-inspection fees</li> <li>Searching Fees</li> </ul>
C	Cemeteries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Garden of Remembrance</li> <li>Grave-sites</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indication of grave</li> </ul>
D	Business License	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Duplicates</li> <li>License</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Re-inspection Fee</li> </ul>
E	Commercial Filming/Photographing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cancellation Fee</li> <li>Permits</li> </ul>	
F	Credit Control & Debt Collecting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Administration fee</li> <li>Notices</li> <li>Sheriff fee</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMS</li> <li>Tracing fee</li> </ul>
G	Development Contributions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water</li> <li>Electricity</li> <li>Sewerage</li> <li>Roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stormwater</li> <li>Solid Waste</li> <li>Off Grid Developments</li> <li>Evaluations/Investigations Levies</li> </ul>
H	Dog Tax	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Licenses</li> </ul>	
I	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Administration Fee Recalculation</li> <li>Builders connection</li> <li>Bulk Service Development Fees</li> <li>Call-out fee</li> <li>Cancellation Fee</li> <li>Capital Contributions</li> <li>Certificates</li> <li>Change to SSEG or Time of Use</li> <li>Change of Circuit Breaker</li> <li>Commission of Bulk Meter</li> <li>Connection and Disconnection of Service</li> <li>Consumer Deposits</li> <li>Contractor Inspection</li> <li>Conversion of meters</li> <li>Credit Control and Debt Collection</li> <li>Damaged cables</li> <li>Damaged meter</li> <li>Disconnection</li> <li>Erection &amp; Removal of Banners</li> <li>Extension Fee</li> <li>Fee recalculation – no access</li> <li>Illuminated Signs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Meter Testing</li> <li>Meter Verification</li> <li>MV Switching</li> <li>New Service Connections</li> <li>Reconnection</li> <li>Remedial Action Fee</li> <li>Removal of meter</li> <li>Rental of Equipment</li> <li>Repair of Cables or Additional Joints</li> <li>Replacement</li> <li>Repositioning of Meter</li> <li>Service Connections</li> <li>Small Scale Embedded Generation (SSEG)</li> <li>Special Meter Readings</li> <li>Still-off" inspections</li> <li>Street Lighting</li> <li>Sundry Services</li> <li>Tariff change</li> <li>Unsafe/illegal connections</li> <li>Upgrading extension Fee</li> <li>Verification of meter reading</li> <li>Way leave</li> </ul>
J	Fire Services & Disaster Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Burn Permits</li> <li>Events</li> <li>Extinguishing of Fires</li> <li>Fire Prevention inspections</li> <li>Fire Safety</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plot Clearing</li> <li>Re-inspection Fee under the Bylaw</li> <li>Special Services</li> <li>Standby at fire scene</li> </ul>

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

## TARIFF POLICY

<b>K</b>	Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Administration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rental</li> </ul>
<b>L</b>	Law Enforcement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bylaw on outdoor advertising</li> <li>Impoundment of Hawkers goods</li> <li>Impoundment of illegal Advertising/Agent boards</li> <li>Inspection Fees</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pound fee Dogs and Cats</li> <li>Pound fee other animals</li> <li>Re-inspection Fee</li> <li>Removal of illegal structure</li> <li>Storage Fee</li> </ul>
<b>M</b>	Libraries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damage or lost of Library material</li> <li>Deposits</li> <li>Facsimiles</li> <li>Internet Usage</li> <li>Lost Cards</li> <li>Penalty for Late Return</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Photocopies</li> <li>Rental of Library Amenities</li> <li>Reservations</li> <li>Scanning</li> <li>Special Requests</li> <li>Subscription</li> <li>Visitors Fee (Handling)</li> </ul>
<b>N</b>	Municipal Buildings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deposits</li> <li>Rental of Amenities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rental of Equipment</li> </ul>
<b>O</b>	Operational Cost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Street Signage</li> </ul>	
<b>P</b>	Parking Fees		
<b>Q</b>	Property Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application lease/purchase</li> <li>Encroachment Fee</li> <li>Leases</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Memorial Benches</li> <li>Radio Mask</li> </ul>
<b>R</b>	Public Works	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Felling and Pruning of Trees</li> <li>Private Work</li> <li>Sale of Miscellaneous Items</li> <li>Storm Water Drainage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Street Signage</li> <li>Tar and Patch Work</li> <li>Vehicle Entrances</li> </ul>
<b>S</b>	Recreational Amenities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boat Launching</li> <li>Boat License/Permits</li> <li>Caravan Parks</li> <li>Community Halls</li> <li>Deposit</li> <li>Frank Robb Hut</li> <li>Hawker Stalls Lagoons</li> <li>Lagoons</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Office Rental</li> <li>Open Spaces</li> <li>Public Open Space</li> <li>Recreational Fishing Vessels</li> <li>Schuss Houses</li> <li>Spaces for Sport</li> <li>Sport Events</li> <li>Swimming pool</li> </ul>
<b>T</b>	Roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capital Contributions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bulk Service Development Fee</li> </ul>
<b>U</b>	Refuse Removal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Asbestos Sheet</li> <li>Baboon Resistant Bins</li> <li>Capital Contributions</li> <li>Deposits</li> <li>Mass Containers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refuse Bins</li> <li>Rental of Bulk Containers</li> <li>Replacement of Bulk Containers</li> <li>Self Dumping</li> <li>Replacement of lock on baboon resistant wheelie bin</li> </ul>
<b>V</b>	Sewage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bulk Service Development Fee</li> <li>Capital Contributions</li> <li>Connection of tanks</li> <li>Disposal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service Connections</li> <li>Tank Services</li> <li>Testing of tanks</li> </ul>
<b>W</b>	Stony Point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual Permit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visitors</li> </ul>
<b>X</b>	Swimming Pool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Entrance Fee</li> <li>Galas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Training session</li> </ul>
<b>Y</b>	Town Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advertising Cost</li> <li>Application Fee</li> <li>Contravention Application</li> <li>Departure</li> <li>Deposit - Appeal</li> <li>Extension of Time</li> <li>Land use planning Fee</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered Letter Removal of Title Deed Restrictions</li> <li>Rezoning application</li> <li>Spatial Development Framework</li> <li>Sub-division</li> <li>Zoning Certificate</li> </ul>

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### TARIFF POLICY

<b>Z</b>	Traffic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Disabled Parking Tokens</li> <li>▪ Driver's Licenses</li> <li>▪ Escorting and Other Services</li> <li>▪ Hiring Traffic cones</li> <li>▪ Learner's Licenses</li> <li>▪ Parking Meters</li> <li>▪ Professional Driver's Permits</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Removal of Vehicles</li> <li>▪ Roadworthy Certificates</li> <li>▪ Storage Fees</li> <li>▪ Taxi Rank Tokens</li> <li>▪ Towing Charge</li> <li>▪ Vehicle Registration</li> <li>▪ Wheel clamping fee</li> </ul>
<b>AA</b>	Valuation (Property Information)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Access to Information</li> <li>▪ Clearance Certificates</li> <li>▪ Deeds Office Registrations</li> <li>▪ Revaluation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Valuation Certificates</li> <li>▪ Valuation Roll</li> <li>▪ Voters' Roll</li> </ul>
<b>BB</b>	Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Administration Fee Recalculation</li> <li>▪ Bulk Service Development</li> <li>▪ Call-out Fee</li> <li>▪ Capital Contributions</li> <li>▪ Connection &amp; Disconnection</li> <li>▪ Consumer Deposits</li> <li>▪ Convert to flow restrictor meter</li> <li>▪ Credit Control and Debt Collection</li> <li>▪ Damaged Water Meter; Watermain &amp; Service Connection</li> <li>▪ Fee recalculation – no access</li> <li>▪ Final meter reading</li> <li>▪ Irrigation Water</li> <li>▪ Illegal Connection/Tampering Fee</li> <li>▪ Meter Testing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Meter verification</li> <li>▪ New Service Connections</li> <li>▪ Reconnection</li> <li>▪ Registration of borehole</li> <li>▪ Remedial Action Fee</li> <li>▪ Rental of Equipment</li> <li>▪ Repair of meter</li> <li>▪ Repositioning of meter</li> <li>▪ Service Connections</li> <li>▪ Special Meter Readings</li> <li>▪ Still-off" inspections</li> <li>▪ Sundry Services</li> <li>▪ Temporary connections</li> <li>▪ Verification of meter reading</li> </ul>

9.6.4. The Municipal Manager shall maintain a list of all minor services indicating their unit of service for the purposes of determining tariffs, fees, charges and levies. Such list shall be reviewed annually together with the proposed tariffs, fees charges and levies.

#### 10. NOTIFICATION OF TARIFFS, FEES AND SERVICE CHARGES

- 10.1. After a draft budget as required by the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No 56 of 2003) has been tabled, the Municipal Manager must invite the local community to submit representations for consideration by the Council. Such invitation includes the draft resolutions on taxes and tariffs proposed.
- 10.2. After approval of the budget, the Council will give notice of all tariffs approved at the annual budget meeting at least 30 days prior to the date that the tariffs become effective.
- 10.3. A notice stating the purport of the council resolution, date on which the new tariffs shall become operational and invitation for objections will be advertised by the Municipality.
- 10.4. All tariffs approved must have been considered at the annual budget meeting.

#### 11. IMPLEMENTING AND PHASING-IN OF THE POLICY

- 11.1. The principle contained in this Policy will be reflected in the various budget proposals submitted to the Council on an annual basis, service by-laws as promulgated and adjusted by the Council from time to time and the Tariff By-laws referred to in section 75 of the Act.
- 11.2. The Council may determine conditions applicable to community service of a regulatory nature. These conditions will be reflected in the standing orders of the Council.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### TARIFF POLICY

---

#### 12. PROCEDURES AND ACCOUNTABILITY

- 12.1. The Municipal Manager shall ensure that procedures to manage all aspects of this Policy are prepared in the form of a manual, reviewed regularly and that these are formally adopted by him/her for implementation. These procedures will include aspects in this Policy and subscribe to sound principles of internal control.
- 12.2. The Directors and Managers shall ensure compliance with the procedures as approved from time to time by the Municipal Manager to give effect to the provisions of this Policy.

#### 13. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS

This policy will come into effect on **1 July 2017** and will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a Council resolution.

#### 14. SHORT TITLE

This policy shall be called the **Tariff Policy of the Overstrand Municipality**.

<b>POLICY SECTION:</b>	<b>MANAGER: INCOME</b>
<b>CURRENT UPDATE:</b>	<b>31 MAY 2017</b>
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	25 MAY 2016
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	28 MAY 2015
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	28 MAY 2014
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	29 MAY 2013
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	30 MAY 2012
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	31 AUGUST 2011
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	04 MAY 2011
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	26 MAY 2010
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	27 MAY 2009
<b>APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:</b>	31 MAY 2006



# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**

---

**P R E A M B L E**

**Whereas** section 96 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000) requires a municipality to adopt, maintain and implement a credit control, debt collection and customer care policy;

**And whereas** section 97 of the Systems Act prescribes what such policy must provide for;

**Now therefore** the Municipal Council of the Municipality of Overstrand adopts the Customer Care, Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy as set out in this document:-

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. DEFINITIONS.....	4
2. GENERAL OBJECTIVES:.....	6
3. PRINCIPLES.....	6
4. PERFORMANCE EVALUATION.....	7
5. REPORTING .....	7
6. CUSTOMER CARE.....	8
7. CREDIT CONTROL POLICY.....	14
8. DEBT COLLECTION .....	18
9. SHORT TITLE.....	20
10. CUSTOMER CARE AND DEBT COLLECTION – ANNEXURE “A”.....	21
11. ARRANGEMENTS FOR PAYMENT – ANNEXURE “B” .....	22
12. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS .....	24

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

#### 1. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this policy, unless the context indicates otherwise, any word or expression to which a meaning has been attached in the Act shall bear the same meaning and means:-

<b>“Act”</b>	The Local Government Act: Municipal Systems Act 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000) as amended from time to time.
<b>“authorised representative”</b>	the person or instance legally appointed by the Council to act or to fulfil a duty on its behalf.
<b>“basic service”</b>	the amount or level of any municipal service that is necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety of the environment and for the purposes of this Policy are restricted to the delivery of electricity, refuse, sewerage and water services.
<b>“Chief Financial Officer”</b>	an officer of the Municipality appointed as the Head of the Finance Department and includes any person:- (a) acting in such position; and (b) to whom the Chief Financial Officer has delegated a power, function or duty in respective of such a delegated power, function or duty.
<b>“child-headed household”</b>	a household where all the occupants of a residential property are younger than 18 years old, i.e. a child-headed household is a household consisting only of children.
<b>“Council” or “municipal council”</b>	a municipal council referred to in section 18 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998) and for purposes of this policy, the municipal council of the Municipality of Overstrand.
<b>“Credit control” and debt collection”</b>	the functions relating to the collection of any monies due and payable to the Municipality.
<b>“Closely connected person”</b>	any immediate relative of the person namely spouse, child, parent, parent-in-law, life partner.
<b>“customer”</b>	any occupier of any property to which the Municipality has agreed to supply services or already supplies services to, or if there is no occupier, then the owner of the property (including registered indigent household).
<b>“defaulter”</b>	a person who owes money to the Municipality in respect of a municipal account after the due date for payment has expired.
<b>“Director”</b>	the person in charge of the civil and/or electrical component(s) of the Municipality and includes any person:- (a) acting in such position; and (b) to whom the Director has delegated a power, function or duty in respective of such a delegated power, function or duty.
<b>“equipment”</b>	a, structure, pipe, pump, wiring, cable, meter, machine or any fittings.
<b>“household”</b>	all persons who are jointly living on a stand or site on a permanent basis and who receive electricity and/or water from one meter, regardless whether the person rents or owns the property.
<b>“Income”</b>	Income is the gross sum of all monthly income from all sources, including wages, salaries, profits, dividends, pensions, rentals, board & lodging, interest received, grants or investment income and other forms of earnings received by every person residing on the property.
<b>“indigent”</b>	a household which is not financially capable of paying for the delivery of basic services and meeting criteria determined by Council from time to time – this also includes poor households.
<b>“interest”</b>	a levy with the same legal priority as service fees and calculated on all amounts in arrears in respect of assessment rates and service levies at a standard rate as approved by Council.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

<b>“Municipality”</b>	the institution that is responsible for the collection of funds and the provision of services to the customers of Overstrand.
<b>“municipal account” or “billing”</b>	<p>the proper and formal notification by means of a statement of account, to persons liable for monies levied and indicating the net accumulated balance of the account, specifying charges levied by the Municipality, or any authorised and contracted service provider, in the format of, but not limited to:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) show the levies for assessment rates and/or building clause; and</li> <li>(b) “monthly account” rendered monthly and shows the levies for assessment rates and/or building clause, availability charge, sewerage, refuse removal, electricity, water, sundries, housing rentals and instalments, as well as the monthly instalment for annual services paid monthly.</li> </ul>
<b>“Municipal Manager”</b>	<p>the accounting officer appointed in terms of section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998) and being the head of administration and accounting officer in terms of section 55 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000) and includes any person:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) acting in such position; and</li> <li>(b) to whom the Municipal Manager has delegated a power, function or duty in respect of such a delegated power, function or duty.</li> </ul>
<b>“municipal services”</b>	those services provided by the Municipality such as, amongst others the supply of water and electricity, refuse removal, sewerage treatment, and for which payment is required by the Municipality or not.
<b>“occupier”</b>	any person who occupies any property or part thereof, without any regard to the title under which he/she so occupies the property – <b>in process of phasing</b> out from 01/07/2010.
<b>“owner”</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the person in whom the legal title to the property is vested;</li> <li>(b) a person mentioned below may for the purposes of this Policy be regarded by a municipality as the owner of a property in the following cases: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A trustee, in the case of a property in a trust excluding state trust land;</li> <li>(ii) an executor or administrator, in the case of a property in a deceased estate;</li> <li>(iii) a trustee or liquidator, in the case of a property in an insolvent estate or in liquidation;</li> <li>(iv) a judicial manager, in the case of a property in the estate of a person under judicial management;</li> <li>(v) a curator, in the case of a property in the estate of a person under curatorship;</li> <li>(vi) a person in whose name a usufruct or other personal servitude is registered, in the case of a property that is subject to a usufruct or other personal servitude;</li> <li>(vii) a lessee, in the case of a property that is registered in the name of a municipality and is leased by the lessee;</li> <li>(viii) a buyer, in the case of a property that was sold by a municipality and of which possession was given to the buyer pending registration of ownership in the name of the buyer;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) in the case where the Council is unable to determine the identity of such person, the person who is entitled to the benefit of such property or any building thereon;</li> <li>(d) in the case of a property for which a lease agreement of 30 years or more has been entered into, the lessee thereof;</li> <li>(e) regarding:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a portion of land delineated on a sectional title plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act No 95 of 1986), and without restricting the above mentioned stipulations, the developer or body corporate of the communal property; or</li> <li>(ii) a portion as defined in the Sectional Titles Act, the person in whose name that portion is registered under a sectional title deed, including the legally appointed representative of such person;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) any legal entity, including but not limited to:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a company registered in terms of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act No 71 of 2008), a trust <i>inter vivos</i>, trust <i>mortis causa</i>, a closed corporation registered in terms of the Closed Corporations Act, 1984 (Act No 69 of 1984), and any voluntary organisation;</li> <li>(ii) any local, provincial or national government;</li> <li>(iii) any council, board or entity established in terms of any legislation applicable to the Republic of South Africa; and</li> <li>(iv) any embassy or other foreign entity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) in the case of property owned by the Council and which has been alienated, but which has not been transferred to the person to whom it has been alienated, such person from the date of the alienation concerned; and</li> <li>(iii) in the case of property owned by or under the control or management of the Council while held under a lease or any express or tacit extension thereof or under any other contract or under a servitude or right analogous thereto, the person so holding the right to the immovable property.</li> </ul>
<b>“premises” or “property”</b>	<p>any portion of land, the external surface boundaries of which are delineated on:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a general plan or diagram registered in terms of the Land Survey Act, 1927 (Act No 9 of 1927) or in terms of the Deeds Registry Act, 1937 (Act No 47 of 1937); or</li> <li>(b) a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act No 95 of 1986);</li> </ul> <p>which is situated within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality.</p>
<b>“Residential”</b>	<p>means improved property that is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) used predominantly (60% or more) for residential purposes, with not more than two dwelling units per property.</li> <li>(b) a unit registered in terms of the Sectional Title Act 95 of 1986,, used predominantly (60% or more) for residential purposes, and includes any unit in the same Sectional Title Scheme registered in the name of the same owner which is used together with the residential unit as if it were one property, for example a garage or store room. (Any such grouping shall be regarded as one residential property for rate rebate or valuation purposes.) or</li> <li>(c) owned by a share-block company and used predominantly (60% or more) for residential purposes, or</li> <li>(d) a residence used for residential purposes situated on property used for or related to educational purposes.</li> </ul>

## 2. GENERAL OBJECTIVES:

The objectives of this Policy are to:-

- 2.1 provide a framework within which the Municipality can exercise its executive and legislative authority with regard to credit control and debt collection;
- 2.2 ensure that all monies due and payable to the Municipality are levied and collected in a financially sustainable manner;
- 2.3 provide a framework for customer care and indigent support;
- 2.4 describe credit control measures and sequence of events;
- 2.5 outline debt collection and credit control procedures and mechanisms; and
- 2.6 set realistic targets for credit control and debt collection.

## 3. PRINCIPLES

- 3.1 The administrative integrity of the Municipality must be maintained at all costs. The democratically elected councillors are responsible for the approval of the policy, while it is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager to ensure the execution of this policy.
- 3.2 All customers must complete an official application form, formally requesting the Municipality to connect them to service supply lines. Existing customers may be required

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

---

- to complete new application forms from time to time, as determined by the Municipal Manager.
- 3.3 Application forms, agreements and documents relating to this Policy must be available in Afrikaans and English. Officials designated to control and manage these documents must be able to explain the contents thereof in the three languages of the Western Cape.
  - 3.4 A copy of the application form, conditions of services and extracts of the Council's Customer Care, Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and By-Laws must be handed to every customer on request at such fees as may be prescribed by Council.
  - 3.5 Billing is to be accurate, timeous and understandable as far as possible.
  - 3.6 The customer is entitled to reasonable access to pay points and to a variety of reliable payment methods which will include cash, cheque, debit or credit card, electronic fund transfer, debit order and bank order payments.
  - 3.7 The customer is entitled to an efficient, effective and reasonable response to appeals, and should suffer no disadvantage during the processing of a reasonable appeal.
  - 3.8 Enforcement of payment must be prompt, consistent and effective.
  - 3.9 Unauthorised consumption, connection and reconnection, the tampering with or theft of meters, service supply equipment and the reticulation network and any fraudulent activity in connection with the provision of municipal services will lead to disconnections, charges, penalties, loss of rights and/or criminal prosecutions. A certificate reflecting the nature and extent of the unauthorized activity must be issued by a duly qualified person to substantiate the claim.
  - 3.10 Incentives and disincentives may be used in collection procedures.
  - 3.11 The collection process must be cost-effective.
  - 3.12 Results will be regularly and efficiently reported and monitored.
  - 3.13 Application forms may be used to, *amongst others*, categorise customers according to credit risk and to determine relevant levels of services and deposits required.
  - 3.14 Targets for performance in both customer service and debt collection will be set and pursued and remedies implemented for non-performance.
  - 3.15 Where practicably possible the Customer Care and Debt Collection Policies will be handled independently of each other and the organisational structure will reflect the separate functions.
  - 3.16 The principle of providing services instead of payment for arrear accounts is supported.
  - 3.17 Customers that meet council's indigent criteria must be identified and supported.

#### 4. PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

This is addressed in the SDBIP and the Municipal Performance Management System.

#### 5. REPORTING

- 5.1 The Chief Financial Officer (Director: Finance) shall report monthly to the Municipal Manager in a suitable format to enable the Municipal Manager to report to the Executive Mayor, as supervisory authority in terms of section 99 of the Act, read with section 100(c). This report shall contain particulars on:-
  - (a) Cash collection statistics, showing high-level debt recovery information (number of customers; enquires; arrangements; default arrangements; growth or reduction of arrear debt). Where possible, the statistics should ideally be divided into wards, business (commerce and industry), domestic, state, institutional and other such divisions.
  - (b) Performance on all areas against targets agreed to in paragraph 5 of this policy document.
- 5.2 If in the opinion of the Chief Financial Officer, the Municipality will not achieve cash receipt income equivalent of the income projected in the annual budget as approved by Council, the Chief Financial Officer will report this with motivation to the Municipal Manager who will, if he/she agrees with the Chief Financial Officer, immediately move for a revision of the budget according to realistically realisable income levels.
- 5.3 The Executive Mayor, as supervisory authority, shall report at intervals of 3 months to Council as contemplated in section 99(c) of the Act.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

---

#### 6. CUSTOMER CARE

##### 6.1 Objective

To focus on the customer's need in a responsible and pro-active way to enhance the payment for services and to create a positive and cooperative relationship between the persons responsible for the payment for services received and the Municipality and where applicable, the service provider.

##### 6.2 Communication and feedback

6.2.1 The Municipality will, within its financial and administrative capacity, conduct an annual process of compiling and communicating its budget, which will include targets for credit control and debt collection. This process will include the effort to ensure that the residents and customers understand the costs involved in the service provision, the reasons for payment of service tariffs and the manner in which monies raised from the customers are utilised.

6.2.2 Council will endeavour to distribute a regular newsletter (also available on the website), which will give prominence to customer care and debt collection issues.

6.2.3 Ward councillors will give feedback at ward meetings, at which customer care and debt collection issues will be given prominence.

6.2.4 The press will be encouraged to give prominence to Council's customer care, credit control and debt collection issues, and may be invited to council or committee meetings where these are discussed.

6.2.5 The residents and users of services will be encouraged to give feedback through the established mechanisms to the Municipality regarding the quality of services and the performance of service providers.

##### 6.3 Metering

6.3.1 The Municipality will endeavour, within practical and financial constraints, to provide meters to every paying customer for all measurable services.

6.3.2 All meters will be read monthly, as far as possible. If the meter is not read monthly, the consumption may be estimated in terms of Council's operational procedures.

6.3.3 If any meter is not accessible for meter reading, the customer must **apply and pay to** have the meter moved out to the borderline and convert the electricity meter to a pre-paid meter.

6.3.4 Customers must:-

- (a) safeguard and maintain service meters in a readable condition;
- (b) notify the Municipality when services are no longer required at a particular service delivery point;
- (c) maintain credit and pre-payment meters; and
- (d) supply the Municipality with accurate information with regard to the supply of services or applications for indigent cases.

6.3.5 Customers are entitled to request verification of meter readings at the prescribed tariff.

**6.3.6** Customers are entitled to request testing of meters for accuracy within reason, at the prescribed tariff. If the test reveals the meter to register outside the norm as prescribed for the service in question (Electricity or Water), the charges paid will be refunded, the meter will be replaced and the customer's account will be adjusted accordingly **The adjustment may not exceed a period of six (6) months, preceding the date on which the metering equipment was found to be inaccurate.**

6.3.7 Customers will be informed of meter replacement.

6.3.8 Customers must give notice of at least 48 hours to the Municipality should a final reading or discontinuation of service be required. When a customer vacates a property and a final reading of the meter is not possible due to no access, an estimated consumption will be used by the Municipality and the final account rendered accordingly.



## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

---

- 6.3.9 If a service is metered but it cannot be read due to financial and/or human resource constraints or circumstances beyond the control of the Municipality or its authorised agent, and the customer is charged for an estimated consumption, the account following the reading of the metered consumption must articulate the difference between the actual consumption and the average consumption, and the resulting credit or debit adjustments.
- 6.3.10 The Municipality may apply debt collection factors available on the pre-payment electricity system, to ensure collection of all arrear debt on the account of the customer.

#### **6.4 Accounts and billing**

- 6.4.1 The Municipality will as far as possible render to its customers on the billing system an understandable and accurate statement, which will consolidate all service costs and subsidies granted in terms of this Policy for that property.
- 6.4.2 Accounts will be produced in accordance with the meter reading cycle and due dates will be linked to the statement date.
- 6.4.3 The customer's municipal account shall be credited for energy generated by the embedded generator and exported to the network in the amount/s reflected in the annual tariff relating to the import and export of electrical energy for embedded generation. Small scale embedded generator customers (SSEG) will be billed as follows:
- (a) The service charge and all energy and maximum demand charges, as applicable, will be billed on the monthly electricity account.
  - (b) A credit will be passed for export of energy monthly against the normal monthly electricity account.
  - (c) Customers will not be compensated if the monthly export reflects a credit balance. A credit balance for export will be carried forward to the following month.
  - (d) In the instance where an export credit exists on 30 June, this credit will be forfeited.
  - (e) At the time that the customer ceases to be on the small scale embedded generation tariff, any remaining credit balance for export, will not be refunded to the customer.
  - (f) The municipality shall not be obliged to grant credit to the customer for export not received onto the electrical grid due to unavailability of the grid or for any other reason.
- 6.4.4 If no official complaint in writing is received by the 15<sup>th</sup> of the month it will be considered that the account delivered is correct.
- 6.4.5 Accounts will be rendered monthly in cycles of approximately 30 days at the address last recorded with the Municipality or its authorised agent.
- 6.4.6 It is the customer's responsibility to ensure that his/her postal address and all other required details are correct.
- 6.4.7
- (a) Accounts are delivered monthly. It is the customer's responsibility to enquire from the Municipality should an account not be received in order to ensure timely payment and to obtain a duplicate account when the account is not delivered during the normal billing cycle.
  - (b) Customers residing outside the borders of the Republic of South Africa will receive only electronic accounts, unless a local address is supplied.
- 6.4.8 Settlement or due dates will be as indicated on the statement and are normally as follows:-
- (a) Monthly accounts are payable before or on the due date in accordance with the specific account billing (invoicing) cycle as indicated on the account, or the first working day thereafter should it fall on a weekend or public holiday, of the month following the month of the statement of the account.
  - (b) Large Power and Time of Use electricity customer accounts are payable on or before the 15<sup>th</sup> of each month, or the first working day thereafter should the 15<sup>th</sup> be on a week-end..

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

---

- (c) Annual accounts are payable on or before the 30<sup>th</sup> of September of each year.
  - (d) Accounts of councillors and employees may be deducted from their salaries/allowances on a monthly basis; alternatively, they may sign a debit order for deduction of the monthly account off their bank account.
  - (e) Staff arrears will be dealt with in accordance with Schedule 2(10) of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 and in terms of any procedures, method or actions referred to in this Policy. Notwithstanding any other procedure, method or action that may be taken in terms of this Policy, the Municipality shall deduct any outstanding amount from such staff members' salary after this 3 (three) month period. Outstanding arrears will be settled out of any annual bonus due to the staff member.
  - (f) All staff joining the Municipality must, within 30 days, sign an agreement to pay arrears.
  - (g) Where the Municipality provides temporary employment to members of the community who are in arrears with payments for municipal rates and services, they will be required to enter into a written agreement to pay up to a maximum of 30% of their gross remuneration towards the arrear debt.
  - (h) In accordance with Schedule 1(12A) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, a Councillor of the Municipality may not be in arrears to the Municipality for rates and service charges for a period longer than 3 months. Notwithstanding any other procedure, method or action that may be taken in terms of this Policy, the Municipality shall deduct any outstanding amount from such Councillors' remuneration after this 3 (three) month period.
- 6.4.9 Where an account is not settled in full, any lesser amount tendered and accepted shall not be deemed to be in full and final settlement of such an account.
- 6.4.10 Where any payment made to the Municipality, or its authorised representative, by negotiable instrument is subsequently dishonoured by a bank, the Municipality or its authorised agent:-
- (a) may recover the average bank charges incurred relating to dishonoured negotiable instruments, together with an administration fee, against the account of the customer;
  - (b) shall regard such an event as a default on payment and services may be discontinued should a valid payment by cash, a bank-guaranteed cheque or electronic fund transfer not be made by the date provided by the authorized official;
  - (c) may insist on cash, debit order or electronic fund transfer payments for all future accounts;
  - (d) may only consider application for re-instatement of debit order/cheque after twelve months, except in instances where the Chief Financial Officer, or delegated official, authorises otherwise.
- 6.4.11 The Municipality must issue a duplicate account or any acceptable alternative to a customer on request, at a cost determined by Council from time to time.
- 6.4.12 The registered owner of a property being leased is at his/her own cost entitled to obtain a copy of the account of a lessor and to be informed if a lessee is in arrears with his/her service charges within 60 days.
- 6.4.13 All contracts for service delivery with tenants will be phased out over a period of time and all new service contracts will only be with the owners of the property.
- 6.4.14 Opening of tenant accounts will only be allowed when :
- (a) the lessee is an indigent household and the property is registered in the name of another person;
  - (b) the lessee is a contractor for municipal projects
- 6.4.15 When tenants are in default, the service contract with the tenant will be cancelled and services transferred to the owner.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

---

- 6.4.16 The amount which the Municipality may recover from the tenant or occupier of a property where there exists only an owners account, is limited to the amount of rent or other money due and payable, but not yet paid, by the tenant or occupier to the owner of the property
- 6.4.17 The tenant or occupier of a property must, on request from the Municipality, furnish the Municipality with a written statement specifying all payments to be made by the tenant or occupier to the owner of the property for rent or other money payable on the property during a period determined by the Municipality.

#### **6.5 Payment facilities and methods**

- 6.5.1 The Municipality will operate and maintain suitable payment facilities, which facilities will be accessible to all customers.
- 6.5.2 The Municipality will, at its discretion, allocate a payment between service debts. A debtor does not have the right to indicate that the payment is for a specific portion of the account.
- 6.5.3 The Municipality may, in terms of section 103 of the Act and with the consent of a customer, approach an employer of the customer to secure a debit or stop order arrangement.
- 6.5.4 The Municipality will endeavour to appoint a variety of agents (super markets, SA Postal Service, etc.) for the receipt and transfer of payments to the Municipality. The customer will acknowledge in the customer agreement that the use of customer agents in the transmission of payments to the Municipality is at the risk of the customer – also the time lapse for transfer of the payment.
- 6.5.5 The Municipality will, in the event of services having been disconnected or restricted, only accept cash or electronic fund transfer / direct deposit into the Municipality's bank account (with documented proof), or at any one of the nominated cash receipting points or agents of the Municipality.

#### **6.6 Incentives for prompt payment (Annexure "A")**

- 6.6.1 The Council may, to encourage prompt payment and/or to reward regular payers, from time to time consider incentives for the prompt payment of accounts or payment by debit or stop order.
- 6.6.2 If introduced, the cost associated with the incentive scheme will be reflected in the operational budget as additional expenditure.

#### **6.7 Feedback, enquiries, appeals and service complaints**

- 6.7.1 Within its administration and financial ability the Municipality will establish:-
  - (a) Decentralised complaints/feedback offices;
  - (b) A centralised complaints database to enhance co-ordination of complaints, their speedy resolution and effective communication with customers;
  - (c) Appropriate training for officials dealing with the public to enhance communications and service delivery; and
  - (d) The introduction of a regular article in the newsletter to inform customers on the safe and economic use of services.
- 6.7.2 If a customer is convinced that his/her account is inaccurate, he/she can lodge a query, together with supporting documentation and proof, with the Municipality before due date for investigation of this account, and where necessary the relevant alterations.
- 6.7.3 In the interim the debtor must pay an average based on previous consumption where such history of the account is available. Where no such history is available, the debtor is to pay an estimate provided by the Municipality before payment due date until the matter is resolved.
- 6.7.4 The relevant department will investigate and endeavour to inform the debtor within 14 days of the outcome of the investigation and the measures that have been or will be taken to correct the situation.
- 6.7.5 Failure to make such agreed interim payment or payments will result in the customer forming part of the normal credit control procedures.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

---

- 6.7.6 A customer may appeal against the finding of the Municipality in terms of sub clause (6.7.4).
- 6.7.7 An appeal and request in terms of sub clause (6.7.6) must be made and lodged with the Municipality within 21 (twenty-one) days after the customer became aware of the finding referred to in sub clause (4) and must:-
- (a) set out the reasons for the appeal;
  - (b) be accompanied by any security determined for the testing of a measuring device, if applicable.

#### 6.8 Customer assistance programmes

- 6.8.1 Water leakages:
- (a) If the leakage is on the customer's side of the meter, the customer will be responsible for payment of the full account.
  - (b) Water leakage discount will not be considered in the instance of irrigation systems.
  - (c) A customer will qualify for a Water Leakage Discount upon application on the prescribed form within 45 days after the leak has been repaired, which application will only be regarded as a valid application if complete information and documentation as prescribed is received and:-
    - (i) Where the loss of water resulted from malicious damage to external pipes & fittings and where this act was reported to the South African Police Service (SAPS) and a case number was allocated;
    - (ii) the leak was repaired within 10 working days since its detection;
    - (iii) the customer applied only once in a cycle of 30 months for a discount; and
    - (iv) proof of repair and costs as well as the date of repair, or a sworn affidavit from any person who has repaired the leak, has been submitted
    - (v) Discount for usage, will be calculated over the period the leak was present and will be equal to the consumption above the normal consumption of the customer at the rebate tariff applicable, subject to a maximum period of 3 months.
  - (d) A discount will be applicable on the excess sewer consumption charge as calculated.
  - (e) It is the responsibility of the customer to control and monitor his/her consumption.
- 6.8.2 Rate rebates:
- (a) The municipal council may grant rate rebates annually to certain categories of ratepayers in accordance to the Municipality's Property Rates Policy and By-Laws.
  - (b) Rate rebates will be subject to certain criteria as determined by Council from time to time.
- 6.8.3 Arrangements for settlements (**Annexure "B"**):
- (a) Customers whose municipal accounts become in arrears may enter into an arrangement for settlement of the arrears with the Municipality. Such customers will be requested to complete a new application and agreement for Municipal Services.
  - (b) If required, customers with arrears must agree to the conversion to a pre-payment electricity meter and a flow limiter water meter. If and when implemented, the cost of which, and the arrears total, will be paid off either by:-
    - (i) adding the debt to the arrears bill and repaying it over the agreed period; or
    - (ii) adding the debt as a surcharge to the pre-paid electricity cost, and repaying it with each purchase of electricity at a percentage rate, until the debt is liquidated.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

---

- (c) In the case of the customer who is not a natural person, an organ of state, a local authority, a public company or a public corporation, the major shareholder or member will be obligated to guarantee the debt of the customer.
- (d) Council reserves the right to raise the deposit/security requirement of debtors who seek arrangements and/or other stipulations it may deem necessary.

#### **6.9 Subsidy for indigent households**

Please refer Overstrand Municipality, Indigent Policy

#### **6.10 Additional subsidy categories**

- 6.10.1 Subject to an equitable share contribution received from National Treasury, Council may provide, free of charge to a customer, basic services as determined from time to time.
- 6.10.2 Rebates on property rates may be granted to categories of properties or owners in accordance to Council's Property Rates Policy.

#### **6.11 Customer categories**

- 6.11.1 Customers will be categorised according to specific classifications based on amongst others the type of entity, applicable tariffs and risk levels of the provision of services. Processes for credit control, debt collection and customer care may differ from category to category, as deemed appropriate from time to time by the Municipal Manager.

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**

---

**7. CREDIT CONTROL POLICY**

**7.1 Objective**

- 7.1.1 To implement procedures which ensure the collection of debt, meeting of service targets and the prevention of escalation in arrear debt.
- 7.1.2 To facilitate financial assistance and basic services for the community's poor.
- 7.1.3 To provide incentives for prompt payment.
- 7.1.4 To limit risk levels by means of effective management tools.

**7.2 Service applications and agreements**

- 7.2.1 All customers of services will be required to sign an agreement governing the supply and cost of municipal services. On default by a tenant, the owner will be the debtor of last resort except where the Municipality is the owner of the property.
- 7.2.2 The right to raise a deposit on customers in the event of non-payment, is reserved, to be considered for implementation by the Director: Finance.
- 7.2.3 Prior to signing these agreements, customers will be entitled to access the policy documents. Also available on the official website at: [www.overstrand.gov.za](http://www.overstrand.gov.za).
- 7.2.4 On the signing of the agreement when requested thereto, customers will receive a copy of the agreement for their records.
- 7.2.5 Customers will accept responsibility in the agreement for administration costs of collection, interest and penalties in the event of delayed and/or non-payment.
- 7.2.6 The Municipality may refuse to supply services to an applicant should such applicant owe monies to the Municipality regarding a previous period when he/she was rendered services by the Municipality, until such debt has been settled in full. Should the applicant prove to the Chief Financial Officer that he/she is unable to pay, the application will be dealt with in terms of Council's Indigent Subsidy Scheme.
- 7.2.7 The Municipality may reject the application for services of a person who is closely connected to a customer who has defaulted with account payments and who resides or is to reside on the same premises, until such debt is settled in full. The Municipality may also reject the application for services of any concern that is not a natural person should such concern be in arrears with any other municipal account for which it, or any member or director is responsible or partially responsible.
- 7.2.8 The Municipality will read the meters within the period stipulated in the agreement after notification of change in ownership or application for the supply of services and render an account within the normal cycle applicable to the property.
- 7.2.9 Existing customers of services may be required to sign new agreements in the following instances:
  - (a) Any change of service profile;
  - (b) With any instruction given or actual disconnection or restriction of services or any legal action taken;
  - (c) Any form of tampering with service networks or meters etc ( as mentioned in Section 7.5.1 below;
  - (d) As determined by the Municipal Manager from time to time.
- 7.2.10 Should a customer fail to enter into such agreement with Council or to provide the security described in clause 7.6, Council may:-
  - (a) hold the customer liable for all outstanding debt on services for the property; and/or
  - (b) restrict or discontinue the supply of Municipal services.
- 7.2.11 The Municipality shall open only one account per property for the rates, fixed levies and service charges.
- 7.2.12 All arrangements may be subject to periodic review.
- 7.2.13 All debtors entering into arrangements may provide their banking details and those who have the facility to sign a debit order with their financial institutions, shall be required do so.

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**

---

- 7.2.14 Debtors who default on three occasions in respect of arrangements, will be denied the privilege of making further arrangements, and the full amount will be payable. Interest will be calculated from the original due date of the debt, taking any payments into consideration.

**7.3 Right of access to premises**

- 7.3.1 The owner and/or occupier of a property is to allow an authorised representative of the Municipality access at all reasonable hours to the property in order to read, inspect, install or repair any meter or service connection for reticulation, or to disconnect, stop or restrict, or reconnect the provision of any service.
- 7.3.2 The owner is responsible to ensure that all meters installed on his/her property are easily accessible.
- 7.3.3 The owner is responsible for the cost of relocating a meter if satisfactory access is not possible.
- 7.3.4 If a person fails to comply to any requirements, the Municipality or its authorised representative may:-
- (a) by written notice require such person to restore access at his/her own expense within a specified period.
  - (b) without prior notice restore access and recover the cost from such person if it is the opinion that the situation is a matter of urgency.

**7.4 Enforcement mechanisms**

- 7.4.1 Interest may be raised as a charge on all accounts not paid by the due date in accordance with applicable legislation.
- 7.4.2 The Municipality shall restrict or discontinue the supply of services or implement any other debt collection actions necessary due to late or non-payment of accounts, relating to any customer, owner or property.
- 7.4.3 Council reserves the right to deny or restrict the sale of electricity or water to customers who are in arrears with their rates or other municipal charges.
- 7.4.4 Upon the liquidation of arrears, or the conclusion of acceptable arrangements for term payments, the service will be reconnected as soon as conveniently possible.
- 7.4.5 The administration cost of the restriction or disconnection, and the reconnection, will be determined by tariffs approved by Council, and will be payable by the customer.
- 7.4.6 If a person is indigent a pre-paid electricity meter and a flow limiter water meter must be installed free of charge.
- 7.4.7 The deposit of any defaulter will be adjusted in terms of paragraph 7.2.2 and brought into line with relevant policies of Council.
- 7.4.8 Defaulters' deposits will be reviewed annually in July, based on the debtor's Municipal payment record, indicating no default, over the preceding 12 (twelve) months, excluding customers with current arrangements. The deposit will be adjusted to the minimum deposit required in terms of the approved Tariff Schedule.
- 7.4.9 Defaulters deposits will be reviewed immediately, where the account was settled in full and a debit order is signed to prevent late payments.
- 7.4.10 In accordance with Section 102 of the Municipal Systems Act, the Municipality may
- (a) Consolidate any separate accounts of persons liable for payments to the municipality;
  - (b) Credit a payment of such a person against any account of that person; and
  - (c) Implement any of the debt collection and credit control measures provided for in Chapter 9 of the Act in relation to any arrears on any of the accounts of such a person.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

---

#### 7.5 Theft and fraud

- 7.5.1 Any person (natural or juristic) found to be illegally connected or reconnected to municipal services, tampering with meters, the reticulation network or any other supply equipment or committing any unauthorised act associated with the supply of municipal services, as well as theft of and damage to Council property, will be prosecuted and/or liable for costs at the prescribed tariffs as determined from time to time.
- 7.5.2 The Municipality has the right to obtain authorisation from the Magistrate for the imposition of fines for the offences as mentioned in paragraph 7.5.1 above .
- 7.5.3 The Municipality may terminate and/or remove the electricity supply of services to a customer should such conduct as outlined above, be detected and certified.
- 7.5.4 The Municipality may install a water flow restrictor meter to a customer should such conduct as outlined above, be detected and certified.
- 7.5.5 The total bill owing, including administration cost, assessment of unauthorised consumption and discontinuation and reconnection fees, and increased deposits as determined by Council if applicable, will be due and payable before any reconnection can be sanctioned.
- 7.5.6 Council will maintain monitoring systems and teams in order to identify and monitor customers who are undertaking such illegal actions.
- 7.5.7 Council reserves the right to lay criminal charges and/or to take any other legal action against both vandals and thieves.
- 7.5.8 Any person failing to provide information or providing false information on his application for or other document pertaining to the supply of services to the Municipality may face immediate disconnection of services.

#### 7.6 Customer screening and securities

- 7.6.1 All applicants for municipal services will be checked for credit-worthiness, which may include checking information from banks, credit bureaus, other local authorities, trade creditors and employers.
- 7.6.2 Security deposits, may be required. The minimum deposit being the equivalent of amounts fixed from time to time by the Municipality.
- 7.6.3 Security deposit will be adjusted annually, which will be equal to twice the average consumption during the preceding 12 months.
- 7.6.4 Applicants who are not natural persons, organs of state, local authorities, public companies or public corporations must supply details of their directors, members, partners or trustees and at least the main shareholder must in his/her personal capacity guarantee the payment of the applicant's municipal account and in the case of a trust, all the trustees in their personal capacity.
- 7.6.5 On the termination of the agreement the amount of the deposit, less any outstanding amount due to the Municipality, will be refunded to the customer.

#### 7.7 Contractors who tender to the Municipality

- 7.7.1 The Supply Chain and Procurement Management Policy and Tender Conditions of the Municipality will include the following:-
- (a) When inviting tenders for the provision of services or delivery of goods, potential contractors may submit tenders subject to a condition that consideration and evaluation thereof will necessitate that the tenderer obtain from the Municipality a certificate stating that all relevant municipal accounts owing by the tenderer and/or its directors, owners or partners have been paid or that suitable arrangements (which include the right to set off in the event of non-compliance) have been made for payment of any arrears.
  - (b) No tender will be allocated to a person/contractor until a suitable arrangement for the repayment of arrears has been made. No further debt may accrue during contract period.
  - (c) Tender Conditions will include a condition allowing the Municipality to deduct any moneys owing to the Municipality from contract payments.



**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**

---

- (d) A tenderer will be required to declare all the municipal account numbers for which it is responsible and/or partially responsible.

**7.8 Pre-payment metering system**

7.8.1 The Municipality will use its pre-payment metering system to:-

- (a) link the provision of electricity by the Municipality to a “pre-payment” system comprising, pre-payment of electricity units; and
- (b) a payment in respect of arrears comprising all accrued municipal taxes and other levies, tariffs and charges in respect of services such as water, refuse removal, sanitation and sewage.
- (c) To load an auxiliary on the “pre-payment” system in order to allocate a portion of the rendered amount to the customers arrear account for other services.
- (d) To enforce satisfactory arrangements with customers in arrears by blocking access to pre-payment electricity purchases.
- (e) Amounts tendered for the purchase of pre-payment electricity will not be refunded after the pre-payment meter voucher has been issued or in case of purchasing against an incorrect meter number.

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**

---

**8. DEBT COLLECTION**

**8.1 Objective**

- 8.1.1 To provide procedures and mechanisms to collect all the monies due and payable to the Municipality arising out of the supply of services and annual levies, in order to ensure financial sustainability and delivery of municipal services in the interest of the community.

**8.2 Personal contact**

- 8.2.1 Personal and Telephonic contact / Agents calling on customers:-
- (a) Council, or its agent, may make personal contact with arrear debtors to encourage their payment via electronic, SMS, telephonic or any other officially recognised communication method.
  - (b) Such contact is not a right for debtors to enjoy and disconnection of services and other collection proceedings will continue in the absence of such contact for whatever reason.
  - (c) Services as contemplated in 8.2.1(a) will be rendered at a charge as determined during the annual budget process.

**8.3 Interruption of service**

- 8.3.1 Customers who are in arrears with their municipal accounts and who have not made arrangements with the Municipality will have their supply of electricity, water and other municipal services, suspended, restricted or disconnected.
- 8.3.2 Customers who have submitted mobile phone numbers can be notified via SMS at the applicable tariff, if their accounts are not settled on or before the due date.
- 8.3.3 The disconnection or restriction of services, as mentioned in section 7.4.2, may be enforced should the account remain in arrears after the expiring of the 14 (fourteen) days' notice of restriction of services.
- 8.3.4 Council reserves the right to deny or restrict the sale of electricity or water to customers who are in arrears with their rates or other municipal charges, or who do not honour their arrangements.
- 8.3.5 Upon the liquidation of arrears, including the additional levies in terms of clauses 8.3.6 and 8.3.7, or the conclusion of acceptable arrangements for term payments, the services will be reconnected as soon as conveniently possible.
- 8.3.6 The cost of notice of restriction or disconnection and the reconnection, will be determined by tariffs approved by Council, and will be payable by the customer.
- 8.3.7 The deposit of any defaulter will be adjusted, and brought into line with relevant policies of Council (refer to Annexure "B").

**8.4 Legal process (Annexure "A") - (Use of attorneys/Use of credit bureaus)**

- 8.4.1 The Municipality may, when a debtor is in arrears, commence legal process against that debtor, which process could involve final demands, summonses, court trials, judgements, garnishee orders and, as last resort, sales in execution of property.
- 8.4.2 The Municipality will exercise strict control over this process to ensure accuracy and legality within it and will require regular reports on progress from staff responsible for the process or outside parties, be they attorneys or any other collection agents appointed by Council.
- 8.4.3 The Municipality will establish procedures and codes of conduct with such outside parties.
- 8.4.4 In the case of employed debtors, garnishee orders, are preferred to sales in execution, but both are part of the Municipality's system of debt collection procedures.
- 8.4.5 All steps in the credit control procedure will be recorded for the Municipality's records and for the information of the debtor.
- 8.4.6 All administration costs of this process will be for the account of the debtor.
- 8.4.7 Individual debtor accounts are protected and are not the subject of public information. However, the Municipality may release debtor information to credit

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

### CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

---

bureaus and the property owner in respect of his/her lessee(s). This release will be in writing or by electronic means and will be covered in the agreement with customers.

- 8.4.8 The Municipality may consider the cost effectiveness of the legal process, and will receive reports on relevant matters and report to the Executive Mayor.
- 8.4.9 Upon recommendation from the Municipal Manager, Council may consider the use of agents and innovative debt collection methods and products. Cost effectiveness, the willingness of agents to work under appropriate codes of conduct and the success of such agents and products will be part of the agreement Council might conclude with such agents or service providers.
- 8.4.10 Customers will be informed of the powers and duties of such agents and their responsibilities, including their responsibility to observe agreed codes of conduct.
- 8.4.11 Any agreement concluded with an agent or product vendor shall include a clause whereby breaches of the code of conduct by the agent or vendor will constitute termination of the contract.
- 8.4.12 If, after the due date an amount due for rates is unpaid by the owner of the property, the Municipality may recover the amount, in whole or in part, from the tenant or occupier of the property, after it has served written notice on the tenant or occupier. The Municipality may recover the outstanding amount despite any contractual obligation to the contrary on the tenant or occupier.
- 8.4.13 If, after the due date an amount due for rates is unpaid by the owner of the property, the Municipality may recover the amount, in whole or in part, from the agent of the owner, if this is more convenient for the Municipality, after it has served written notice on the agent. The agent must on request from the Municipality, provide a statement reflecting all payments made to the agent for the owner during a period determined by the Municipality.
- 8.4.14 Adjustments on the accounts will only be calculated for three years. (Prescription Act, 1969 (Act 68 of 1969).

#### 8.5 Cost of collection

All costs of legal processes including interest, penalties, service discontinuation costs and legal costs associated with customer care or credit control, where ever applicable, are for the account of the debtor and should reflect at least the cost of the particular action.

#### 8.6 Clearance Certificate

- 8.6.1 On the sale of any property in the municipal jurisdiction, Council will **cause the delay of the registration of transfer** until all rates, service and sundry charges and any estimated amounts for the duration of a certificate in connection with the property are paid, by withholding a clearance certificate. The municipality will issue such clearance certificate on receipt of an application on the prescribed form from the conveyancer.
- 8.6.2 All payments will be allocated to the registered seller's municipal accounts and all refunds will be made to such seller.
- 8.6.3 No interest shall be paid in respect of these payments.
- 8.6.4 The Municipality will only issue a clearance certificate once a completed prescribed application form from the conveyancer has been received.
- 8.6.5 Where any residential or non-residential debtor has entered into an arrangement with the Municipality in respect of the arrears on a property, the prescribed certificate as referred to in Section 118 of the Systems Act, will not be issued until such time as the full outstanding amount has been paid.

#### 8.7 Irrecoverable debt

- 8.7.1 Debt will only be considered as irrecoverable if it complies with the following criteria:-
  - (a) all reasonable notifications and cost effective legal avenues have been exhausted to recover a specific outstanding amount; or

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**

---

- (b) any amount equal to or less than R1 500.00, or as determined by Council from time to time, will be considered too small, after having followed basic checks, to warrant further endeavours to collect it; or
  - (c) the cost to recover the debt does not warrant the further action; or
  - (d) the amount outstanding is the residue after payment of a dividend in the rand from an insolvent estate; or
    - (i) there is a danger of a contribution; or
    - (ii) no dividend will accrue to creditors; or
  - (e) a deceased estate has no liquid assets to cover the outstanding amount following the final distribution of the estate; or
    - (iv) where the estate has not been reported to the Master and there are no assets of value to attach; or
  - (f) it has been proven that the debt has prescribed; or
  - (g) the debtor is untraceable or cannot be identified so as to proceed with further action; or
    - (i) the debtor has emigrated leaving no assets of value to cost effectively recover Councils' claim; or
  - (h) it is not possible to prove the debt outstanding; or
  - (i) a court has ruled that the claim is not recoverable; or
  - (j) the outstanding amount is due to an irreconcilable administrative error by the Municipality.
- 8.7.2 All debtors who qualify and are registered as indigent, will have their arrears written off once during ownership of the property.

**8.8 Abandonment of claims**

- 8.8.1 The Municipal Manager must ensure that all avenues are utilised to collect the Municipality's debt.
- 8.8.2 There are some circumstances, as contemplated in section 109(2) of the Act, that allow for the valid termination of debt collection procedures, such as:-
- (a) The insolvency of the debtor, whose estate has insufficient funds.
  - (b) A balance being too small to recover, for economic reasons considering the cost of recovery.
  - (c) Where Council deems that a debtor or group of debtors are unable to pay for services rendered.
- 8.8.3 The Municipality will maintain audit trails in such an instance, and document the reasons for the abandonment of the action or claim in respect of the debt.

**9. SHORT TITLE**

This Policy shall be called the **Customer Care, Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of the Overstrand Municipality**.

---

**CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**

---

**CUSTOMER CARE AND DEBT COLLECTION – ANNEXURE “A”****10.1. INCENTIVE MEASURES**

Incentive measures may be implemented as per Council resolution.

**10.2. DEBT COLLECTION**

- 10.2.1. Should annual accounts remain unsettled after 30 September of the applicable year, notice will be given to the owner/customer that the amount owed must be settled within fourteen (14) days, failure of which it will be handed over for collection, including legal proceedings.
- 10.2.2. Should monthly accounts remain unsettled after the due date, notice will be given to the owner/customer that the amount owed must be settled within fourteen (14) days, failure of which will lead to restriction/disconnection of services, including legal proceedings.
- 10.2.3. All debtors regarding houses in rental, selling and self-build schemes, without any capital debt, which are still registered in the name of the Municipality, should be notified in writing that if satisfactory arrangements for transfer of the property into his/her name are not made within one (1) month, the property concerned will be put up for sale by Council at a public auction.
- 10.2.4. Upon handing over of accounts for collection, details of employers and work addresses of the debtors should be made available to the attorneys as far as possible for the purposes of garnishee orders.
- 10.2.5. Attorneys should report to Council on a monthly basis on the progress made and the cost aspect regarding each debtor.
- 10.2.6. Attorneys should pay monies collected over to Council monthly.

---

**CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**

---

**11. ARRANGEMENTS FOR PAYMENT – ANNEXURE "B"****11.1. DEBT FOR WHICH ARRANGEMENTS CAN BE MADE**

Arrangements for the payment of outstanding debt can be made according to the procedures described hereafter.

**11.2. CONCLUSION OF AGREEMENT**

11.2.1 If a customer cannot pay his/her account with the Municipality then the Municipality may enter into an extended term of payment not exceeding 12 months, stipulating that the debt will be paid together with the monthly and/or annual accounts, with the customer. Only the Chief Financial Officer may consider and approve any extension on this arrangement on receipt of a written recommendation by the Senior Manager: Revenue.

11.2.2 The customer must:-

- (a) complete a new application form;
- (b) sign an acknowledgement of debt;
- (c) sign a consent to judgement;
- (d) in the case of a company, trust or closed corporation, supply the guarantee as prescribed in clause 6.8.3(c) of the Policy.
- (e) sign an emolument or stop order if he or she is in employment;
- (f) submit proof of income on the prescribed form;
- (g) pay the current portion of the account in cash;
- (h) customer deposits may be adjusted to the higher of the sum of twice the average consumption during the preceding 12 months or the minimum deposit required in terms of the approved Tariff Schedule
- (i) sign an acknowledgement that, if the arrangements being negotiated are later defaulted on, that no further arrangements will be possible and that disconnection of water and electricity will follow immediately, as will legal proceedings;
- (j) acknowledge liability of all costs incurred; and

**11.3. ARRANGEMENTS THAT CAN BE ENTERED INTO:****11.3.1. Residential Customers:**

- (a) 1<sup>st</sup> default within a 12-month period:
  - (i) 10% of the outstanding amount plus cost of the credit control actions together with the current account is payable immediately.
  - (ii) The balance is payable over a maximum period of twelve months.
  - (iii) First offence in 2 years – no deposit increase will be applicable and if already charged, will be reversed on application.
  - (iv) Customer deposits may be adjusted to the higher of the sum of twice the average consumption during the preceding 12 months or the minimum deposit required in terms of the approved Tariff Schedule.
- (b) 2<sup>nd</sup> default within a 12-month period:
  - (i) Full arrears amount plus the cost of credit control actions, together with the current account.
  - (ii) No arrangements will be allowed.
  - (iii) Customer deposits may be adjusted to the higher of the sum of three times average consumption during the preceding 12 months or the minimum deposit required in terms of the approved Tariff Schedule.
- (c) 3<sup>rd</sup> default within a 12-month period:
  - (i) Metered services will be discontinued or restricted and the account will be handed over for legal proceedings.

**11.3.2. Non-residential Customers:**

---

**CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**


---

- (a) 1<sup>st</sup> default within a 12-month period:-
  - (i) 50% of the outstanding amount plus cost of the credit control actions.
  - (ii) The balance is payable over a maximum period of three months.
  - (iii) First offence in 2 years – no deposit increase will be applicable and if already charged, will be reversed on application.
  - (iv) Customer deposits will be adjusted to the higher of the sum of three times average consumption during the preceding 12 months or the minimum deposit required in terms of the approved Tariff Schedule.
- (b) 2<sup>nd</sup> default within a 12-month period:-
  - (i) Full outstanding amount plus cost of credit control actions.
  - (ii) No arrangements will be allowed.
  - (iii) Customer deposits will be adjusted to the higher of the sum of four times average consumption during the preceding 12 months or the minimum deposit required in terms of the approved Tariff Schedule.
- (c) 3<sup>rd</sup> default within a 12-month period:-
  - (i) Metered services will be discontinued or restricted and the account will be handed over for legal proceedings.

**11.3.3. Government Departments – Customer Accounts:**

- (a) 1<sup>st</sup> default within a 12-month period:-
  - (i) 3 weeks' notice – no arrangements
  - (ii) First offence in 2 years – no deposit increase will be applicable and if already charged, will be reversed on application.
  - (iii) Customer deposits will be adjusted to the sum of three times average consumption during the preceding 12 months.
- (b) 2<sup>nd</sup> default within a 12-month period:-
  - (i) 2 weeks' notice – no arrangements.
  - (ii) Customer deposits will be adjusted to the sum of four times average consumption during the preceding 12 months.
- (c) 3<sup>rd</sup> default within a 12-month period:-
  - (i) Metered services will be discontinued or restricted and as a last resort legal proceedings will be instituted;

**11.3.4. Government Departments – Rates & Taxes:**

- (a) 1<sup>st</sup> default within a 12-month period:-
  - (i) Final demand and legal action in terms of "The Institution of Legal Action against Certain Organs of State Act, 2002 (Act No 40 of 2002)".

**11.3.5. Administration:**

Where a person has been placed under administration the following procedures will be followed:-

- (a) The debt as at the date of the administration court order will be placed on hold, and collected in terms of the court order by the administrator's dividend.
- (b) The administrator is to open a new account on behalf of the debtor. No account is to be opened or operated in the debtor's name as the debtor is not entitled to accumulate debt.
- (c) Until such time as this new account is opened, the debtor is to be placed on limited services levels. The customer will be compelled to install a pre-paid electricity meter and flow limiter water meter, should one not already be in place. The Municipality will be entitled to recover the cost of the basic services by means of purchases made on the pre-paid meter.

---

**CUSTOMER CARE, CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY**


---

- (d) Should there be any default on the current account, the supply of services is to be limited or terminated, and the administrator handed over for the collection of this debt.

**11.3.6. Indigent:**

All customers (including any other occupants), qualifying as indigent and who accumulated any arrear debt after any relief has been granted, will repay that debt as follows:-

By instalments over 24 months, in addition to monthly service charges, with immediate payment of the cost of the credit control action taken.

**There are no limitations on debtors at any time to pay amounts in excess of arrangements towards outstanding debt, than prescribed above.**

**12. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS**

This policy will come into effect on **1 July 2017** and will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a Council resolution.

<b>POLICY SECTION:</b>	<b>SENIOR MANAGER: REVENUE</b>
<b>CURRENT UPDATE:</b>	<b>31 MAY 2017</b>
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	25 MAY 2016
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	28 MAY 2015
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	28 MAY 2014
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	25 SEPT 2013
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	29 MAY 2013
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	30 MAY 2012
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	04 MAY 2011
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	26 MAY 2010
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	27 MAY 2009
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	30 MAY 2007
<b>APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:</b>	30 JUNE 2006



# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY



## INDIGENT POLICY

## **P R E A M B L E**

**Whereas** section 96 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000) requires a municipality to adopt, maintain and implement a credit control, debt collection and customer care policy;

**And whereas** section 97 of the Systems Act prescribes that such policy must provide for “provision for indigent debtors that is consistent with its rates and tariff policies and any national policy on indigents.”

**Now therefore** the Municipal Council of the Municipality of Overstrand adopts the Indigent Policy as set out in this document:-

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. DEFINITIONS .....	4
2. OBJECTIVES OF POLICY .....	5
3. SUBSIDY FOR INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	5
4. PRINCIPLES OF POLICY .....	5
5. CATEGORIES AND CRITERIA OF SUBSIDY .....	6
6. APPLICATION FOR A SUBSIDY .....	7
7. SWORN STATEMENT .....	8
8. CONVERSION OF METERS.....	8
9. PUBLICATION OF NAMES .....	8
10. FALSE OR MISLEADING INFORMATION.....	8
11. CALCULATION OF SUBSIDY .....	8
12. VERIFICATION.....	8
13. DURATION OF SUBSIDY .....	8
14. ACCOUNTS IN ARREAR.....	8
15. REGISTER.....	8
16. ENCOURAGEMENT .....	9
17. REVIEW AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS.....	9

## 1. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this policy, unless the context indicates otherwise, any word or expression to which a meaning has been attached in the Act shall bear the same meaning and means:-

<b>“authorised representative”</b>	The person or instance legally appointed by the Council to act or to fulfil a duty on its behalf.
<b>“basic service”</b>	the amount or level of any municipal service that is necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety of the environment and for the purposes of this Policy are restricted to the delivery of electricity, refuse, sewerage and water services.
<b>“Chief Financial Officer”</b>	An officer of the Municipality appointed as the Head of the Finance Department and includes any person:- a. acting in such position; and b. to whom the Chief Financial Officer has delegated a power, function or duty in respect of such a delegated power, function or duty.
<b>“Council” or “municipal council”</b>	A municipal council referred to in section 18 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998) and for purposes of this policy, the municipal council of the Municipality of Overstrand.
<b>“customer”</b>	Any occupier of any property to which the Municipality has agreed to supply services or already supplies services to, or if there is no occupier, then the owner of the property (including registered indigent household).
<b>“defaulter”</b>	A person who owes money to in respect of a municipal account after the due date for payment has expired.
<b>“Household”</b>	Persons who are jointly living on a stand or site on a permanent basis and who receive water and/or electricity from one meter.
<b>“Income”</b>	Income is the gross sum of all monthly income from all sources, including wages, salaries, profits, dividends, pensions, rentals, board & lodging, interest received, grants or investment income and other forms of earnings received by every person residing on the property.
<b>“Indigent”</b>	A household which qualifies in terms of clause 4 and 5.
<b>“Poor households”</b>	A household which qualifies in terms of clause 4 and 5.
<b>“interest”</b>	A levy with the same legal priority as service fees and calculated on all amounts in arrears in respect of assessment rates and service levies at a standard rate as approved by Council.
<b>“municipal account” or “billing”</b>	the proper and formal notification by means of a statement of account, to persons liable for monies levied and indicating the net accumulated balance of the account, specifying charges levied by the Municipality, or any authorised and contracted service provider, in the format of, but not limited to:- (a) show the levies for assessment rates and/or building clause; and “monthly account” rendered monthly and shows the levies for assessment rates and/or building clause, availability charge, sewerage, refuse removal, electricity, water, sundries, housing rentals and instalments, as well as the monthly instalment for annual services paid monthly
<b>“Municipality”</b>	The institution that is responsible for the collection of funds and the provision of services to the customers of Overstrand.
<b>“the Act”</b>	The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000) as amended from time to time.

## **2. OBJECTIVES OF POLICY**

The objectives of this Policy are to:-

1. provide a framework within which the Municipality can exercise its executive and legislative authority with regard to the implementation of financial aid to indigent and poor households in respect of their municipal account;
2. determine the criteria for qualification of indigent and poor households;
3. ensure that the criteria is applied correctly and fairly to all applicants;
4. allow the Municipality to conduct in loco visits to the premises of applicants to verify the actual status of the household;
5. allow the Municipality to maintain and publish the register of names and addresses of account holders receiving subsidies.

## **3. SUBSIDY FOR INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS**

- a. A basic level of services will be provided to qualifying households with a total gross income which is below a determined amount, and according to further specified criteria, as determined by the Municipality from time to time.
- b. Indigence subsidies will be funded from the equitable share contribution made by National Treasury and as provided for in the municipal budget. The subsidy can only be credited to the qualifying customers' accounts until the amount received by the Municipality from National Treasury and provided for in the municipal budget for this purpose, has been exhausted, whereupon no further credits will be made until further national funds for this purpose are received or additional funds has been provided for in the municipal budget.
- c. Subsidised services are assessment rates, refuse removal, sewerage and consumption service charges.
- d. Customers who qualify for an indigent subsidy must convert to pre-payment electricity meter, except for areas where electricity is not supplied by Overstrand Municipality, and a flow limiter water meter.
- e. If a customer's consumption or use of the municipal service is less than the subsidised amount of the service, the subsidy will be limited to the lesser amount. The unused portion, if any, may not be accrued by the customer and will not entitle the customer to cash or a rebate in respect of the unused portion.
- f. If a customer's consumption or use of a municipal service is in excess of the subsidised service, the customer will be obliged to pay for such excess consumption at the applicable rates.
- g. All customers who qualify for an indigent subsidy will be placed on restricted service levels in order to limit further escalation of debt.
- h. Where applicable, indigent customers may be exonerated from a portion of their arrear debt.
- i. An indigent customer must immediately request de-registration by the Municipality or its authorised agent if his/her circumstances have changed to the extent that he/she no longer meet the criteria.
- j. An indigent customer may, at any time, request de-registration.
- k. A list of indigent customers will be maintained and may be made available to the general public, subject to the Promotion of Access to Information Act ("PAIA") and/Protection of Personal Information Act ("POPI Act").
- l. The applicant may not be the registered owner of more than one property.
- m. No councillor/s or officials will qualify for this indigent subsidy.

## **4. PRINCIPLES OF POLICY**

- a. The administrative integrity of the Municipality must be maintained at all costs. The democratically elected councillors are responsible for the approval of this policy, while it is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager to ensure the execution of this policy;
- b. Applicants must complete an official application form, which is to be submitted together with the supporting documents as specified in this policy, when applicable;

- c. Application forms, agreements and documents relating to this Policy must be available in Afrikaans and English.
- d. The customer is entitled to an efficient, effective and reasonable response to appeals, and should suffer no disadvantage during the processing of a reasonable appeal.

## 5. CATEGORIES AND CRITERIA OF SUBSIDY

A category of needy households is recognised for purposes of receiving an indigent subsidy:-

### A. Indigent household with a property value greater than R220 000.00: and electricity consumption less than 400kWh-

- (i) The total household income may not be more than four times the social pension amount plus R1 per month;
- (ii) Average monthly consumption of electricity over the previous 12 months may not exceed 400 kWh;
- (iii) Average monthly consumption of water over the previous 12 months may not exceed 18 kℓ;  
Or: A flow limiter meter will be installed immediately and flow will be limited to a maximum of 18kl per month;
- (iv) Permanently resides in Overstrand;
- (v) Must be a South African citizen; and
- (vi) The applicant may not be the registered owner of more than one property.
- (vii) A property may only be used for residential purposes.

If any of the above criteria is not complied with, the household will immediately be given notice and will, within 4 months, lose the status of “indigent” and the subsidy will be forfeited if the household did not adjust its consumption accordingly.

#### Subsidy

- (i) 100% of the basic levy for electricity for one service point per month;
- (ii) 100% of the basic levy for water for one service point per month;
- (iii) 100% of the basic levy for sewage for one service point per month;
- (iv) 100% of 1 X vacuum tanker service after hours, per annum;
- (v) 100% of the basic levy for refuse removal for one service point per month;
- (vi) 50 kWh of electricity;
- (vii) 6 kℓ of water; and
- (viii) 4,2 kℓ of water consumption for sewerage.

### B. Indigent households with a property value less than R220 000.00 and electricity consumption less than 400kWh (no income restriction):-

- (i) All properties with a municipal valuation of R220 000.00 or less, used for residential purposes, are classified as Indigent;
- (ii) Average monthly consumption of electricity over the previous 12 months may not exceed 400 kWh;
- (iii) Indigent households with a property value less than R220,000.00 may apply for 50 kWh of free electricity units where the household income does not exceed four times the social pension amount, plus R1.00 per month where the average monthly consumption of electricity does not exceed 400 kWh.
- (iv) Average monthly consumption of water over the previous 12 months may not exceed 18 kℓ;  
OR: A flow limiter meter will be installed immediately and flow will be limited to a maximum of 18kl per month;
- (v) The applicant may not be the registered owner of more than one property.
- (vi) A property may only be used for residential purposes.

#### Subsidy

- (i) 100% of the basic levy for electricity for one service point per month;
- (ii) 100% of the basic levy for water for one service point per month;

- (iii) 100% of the basic levy for sewage for one service point per month;
- (iv) 100% of 1 X vacuum tanker service after hours, per annum;
- (v) 100% of the basic levy for refuse removal for one service point per month;
- (vi) 6 kℓ of water;
- (vii) Indigent households with a property value of R220 000.00 or less, may apply for 50kWh of free electricity units where the household income does not exceed four times the social pension amount plus R1 per month and where the average monthly consumption of electricity over the previous 12 months does not exceed 400 kWh; and
- (viii) 4,2 kℓ of water consumption for sewerage.

**C Indigent households with a property value less than R220 000.00 and electricity less than 500kWh (no income restriction):**

- (i) The property value must be less than R220 000.00;
- (ii) The average monthly consumption of electricity by the household over the previous 12 months may not exceed 500kWh;
- (iii) The average monthly consumption of water by the household over the previous 12 months may not exceed 18kℓ;  
OR: A flow limiter meter will be installed immediately and flow will be limited to a maximum of 18kl per month;
- (iv) Must be a resident of Overstrand;
- (v) Must be a South African citizen; and
- (vi) The applicant may not be the registered owner of more than one property.
- (vii) A property may only be used for residential purposes.

**Subsidy**

- (i) 100% of the basic levy for sewage per month for one service point;
- (ii) 100% of the basic levy for refuse removal per month for one service point

**D. Indigent households with a property value greater than R220 000.00 and electricity less than 500kWh (income not exceeding the sum of four times the amount of the state funded social pension) :**

- (i) The total household income may not exceed the sum of four times the amount of the state funded social pensions;
- (ii) The average monthly consumption of electricity by the household over the previous 12 months may not exceed 500kWh;
- (iii) The average monthly consumption of water by the household over the previous 12 months may not exceed 18kℓ;  
OR: A flow limiter meter will be installed immediately and flow will be limited to a maximum of 18kl per month;
- (iv) Must be a resident of Overstrand;
- (v) Must be a South African citizen;
- (vi) the applicant may not be the registered owner of more than one property; and
- (vii) A property may only be used for residential purposes.

**Subsidy**

- (i) 100% of the basic levy for sewage per month for one service point;
- (ii) 100% of the basic levy for refuse removal per month for one service point

**6. APPLICATION FOR A SUBSIDY**

- a. Applications for indigent subsidy must be submitted on the prescribed application form and must be accompanied by the following documentation:-
  - (i) the latest municipal account of the household;
  - (ii) proof of the account holder's identity;
  - (iii) proof of the account holder's income, e.g. a letter from his/her employer, salary slip/envelope, pension card, unemployment insurance fund (UIF) card.; and
  - (iv) proof of medical condition when requiring additional water and electricity.
- b. Incomplete forms or forms without the required documentation attached thereto will be rejected.

**7. SWORN STATEMENT**

The applicant must complete the sworn statement that forms part of the application form. Failure to do so will render the application invalid.

**8. CONVERSION OF METERS**

The applicant must agree to the conversion to pre-payment electricity meter and flow limiter water meter. Refer clause 3(d) of Policy.

**9. PUBLICATION OF NAMES**

The applicant must grant permission for the Municipality to publish his/her name and address on a list of account holders receiving subsidies in terms of this Policy. Refer clause 3(k) of Policy.

**10. FALSE OR MISLEADING INFORMATION**

A person who provides false information will be disqualified and be refused further participation in the subsidy scheme. In addition he/she may be held liable for the immediate repayment of any subsidies already granted and legal action may be instituted against the guilty party/parties.

**11. CALCULATION OF SUBSIDY**

- (a) The subsidies below will be funded from the “equitable share” contribution received from National Treasury, plus an amount from the Municipality’s own income as budgeted for in the financial year in question. The subsidies will only be granted to qualifying households to the extent that the above mentioned funds are available for allocation.
- (b) The accounts of qualifying applicants are credited monthly by the subsidies calculated in 5A, B, C and D.

**12. VERIFICATION**

The Municipality reserves the right to send officials and/or representatives of the Municipality to the household or site of the applicant(s) at any reasonable time with the aim of carrying out an ongoing audit on the accuracy of the information provided by the applicant(s).

**13. DURATION OF SUBSIDY**

- a. If an application is approved, the subsidy will be applicable up until the equitable share contribution made from the National Governments’ fiscus and as provided for in the municipal budget is depleted.
- b. If the Municipality obtains information that indicates that the circumstances of the applicant have changed to such an extent that he/she no longer qualifies for the subsidy, the Municipality reserves the right to shorten the subsidy period.
- c. If any of the criteria, as set out in 5A, B, C, and/or D, is not complied with any more, the onus is on the recipient of the subsidy to notify the Municipality within 7 days after such criteria is no longer complied with. If a recipient cannot write, a designated official must be informed in person.
- d. If any of the above criteria is not complied with, the household will immediately be given notice and will lose its Indigent status and the subsidy will be forfeited if the consumption is not adjusted accordingly within three (3) months.

**14. ACCOUNTS IN ARREAR**

Applicants, whose municipal accounts show arrear amounts at the time of the application for a subsidy, will have to make arrangements with the Municipality for paying off the amounts in arrears.

**15. REGISTER**

- (a) The Municipality will compile a register of households that qualify as “indigent”.
- (b) The register will be updated continually and reconciled with the relevant subsidy account in the general ledger on a monthly basis.



## 16. ENCOURAGEMENT

Councillors should encourage tax payers/customers in their various wards to apply for participation in the indigent subsidy scheme.

## 17. REVIEW AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS

This policy will come into effect on 1 July 2017;

This policy will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a Council resolution.

<b>POLICY SECTION:</b>	<b>SENIOR MANAGER: REVENUE</b>
<b>CURRENT UPDATE:</b>	31 MAY 2017
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	25 MAY 2016
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	28 MAY 2015
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	28 MAY 2014
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	29 MAY 2013
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	30 MAY 2012
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	04 MAY 2011
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	26 MAY 2010
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	27 MAY 2009
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	31 MAY 2006
<b>APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:</b>	30 JUNE 2004

# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY**

## **INDEX**

1. DEFINITIONS
2. INTRODUCTION
3. AIM OF POLICY
4. EXCLUSION
5. POLICY STATEMENT
6. FACTORS CONSIDERED WHEN DETERMINING A SPECIAL RATING AREA
7. APPLICABILITY OF THE RATES POLICY AND OTHER POLICIES
8. PROCESS
9. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
10. ESTABLISHMENT PRINCIPLES OF A SPECIAL RATING AREA
11. BUSINESS PLAN CONTENT
12. ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS
13. AMENDMENT TO THE BUSINESS PLAN
14. EXTENSION OF THE SRA TERM
15. DISSOLUTION
16. FINANCIAL CONTROL
17. COMMENCEMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION
18. COST
19. SHORT TITLE

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

## 1. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy words or expressions shall bear the meaning assigned to them and, unless the context otherwise indicates –

<b>"additional rate"</b>	means an additional rate contemplated in sections 19(1) (d) and 22(1) (b) of the Property Rates Act and in section 12(2) of the By-law;
<b>"applicant"</b>	means any owner who makes an application for the determination of a special rating area in accordance with Chapter 1 of the By-law, or if a management body is established in terms of section 10 thereof, any reference to <b>"the Applicant"</b> means the management body;
<b>"business plan"</b>	means a motivation report, implementation plan and term budget as contemplated in section 10 of the By-law;
<b>"By-law"</b>	means the Overstrand Municipality: Special Rating Area By-law;
<b>"CFO"</b>	means the Chief Financial Officer;
<b>"Companies Act"</b>	means the Companies Act, 2008 (Act No. 71 of 2008), as amended or replaced;
<b>"Council"</b>	means the Council of the Overstrand Municipality
<b>"majority"</b>	means the majority of property owners as contemplated in paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6 of the Policy;
<b>"management body"</b>	means the management body of a special rating area to be established in accordance with the provisions of section 11 of the By-law; <b>"owner"</b> has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Property Rates Act;
<b>"non-profit company"</b>	defined as a non-profit company with members as defined in section 1 of the Companies Act No 71 of 2008
<b>"Policy"</b>	means the Policy for the determination of special rating areas, or any other policy adopted by the Council in relation to special rating areas, as in force from time to time;
<b>"Property Rates Act"</b>	means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No. 6 of 2004);
<b>"rateable property"</b>	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Property Rates Act;
<b>"special rating area" or "SRA"</b>	means a special rating area approved by the Council in accordance with the provisions of section 22 of the Property Rates Act;
<b>"steering committee"</b>	means the steering committee of a special rating area to be established in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 9.1.1 of the Policy;
<b>"term budget"</b>	means the budget of the management body contemplated in section 6 of the By-law.

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

## 2 INTRODUCTION

- 2.1 This Policy for the establishment of special rating areas must be read together with the Property Rates Act and the By-Law.
- 2.2 All words and phrases defined in the Property Rates Act and the By-law have the same meaning in this Policy.
- 2.3 In the event of any conflict between the provisions of the By-law and the provisions of this Policy, the By-law prevails.
- 2.4 The Policy should at all times be read together with the Rates Policy of Overstrand Municipality.

## 3 AIM OF THE POLICY

This Policy aims to –

- 3.1 set out Council's position on special rating areas and the factors that will influence Council's decision whether or not to determine a particular special rating area;
- 3.2 provide guidance to members of the local community and to decision- makers within the Overstrand Municipality in relation to the establishment of special rating areas;
- 3.3 strike an appropriate balance between facilitating self-funded community initiatives that aim to improve and/or upgrade neighborhoods by making use of a non-profit company ("**NPC**") structure as contemplated in the Companies Act, which is referred to in the By-law as "the management body"; and ensure commitment to good, fair and transparent governance by the management body as defined in the By-law, by implementing a transparent process when appointing service providers to improve and/or upgrade the special rating area in the public areas and ensuring that these improved and/or upgraded services are not provided for private properties.

## 4 EXCLUSION

This Policy does not apply to privately-owned property developments.

## 5 POLICY STATEMENT

- 5.1 The special rating area model is based on international best practice. It is aimed at preventing the degeneration of towns and the consequential urban decay, and facilitating their upliftment, economic growth and sustainable development.
- 5.2 The purposes of a special rating area is to –
  - 5.2.1 enhance and supplement the **municipal services** provided by the Overstrand Municipality;
  - 5.2.2 facilitate investment in the special rating area;
  - 5.2.3 facilitate a co-operative approach between the Municipality and the private sector in the provision of municipal services;
  - 5.2.4 halt the degeneration and facilitate the upliftment of distressed business and mixed-use areas; and

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

5.2.5 promote economic growth and sustainable development and in this way assist the Council in the fulfilment of its objects and developmental duties as set out in its Integrated Development Plan ("IDP").

5.3 The Overstrand Municipality recognises special rating areas as a potential tool for assisting it to fulfill its constitutional and statutory obligations to allow property owners within a geographical area to improve and upgrade their area by means of a property rate in addition to the standard property rate.

5.4 The Overstrand Municipality does not see its role as advocating or initiating the establishment of special rating areas, but rather facilitating the process with guidance and advice and assisting and helping to capacitate management bodies

## 6 FACTORS CONSIDERED WHEN DETERMINING A SPECIAL RATING AREA

The Council will consider determining a special rating area where the requirements of section 22 of the Property Rates Act are complied with, including that-

6.1 the purpose of the special rating area is to allow an additional rate to be levied on property in the defined area to raise funds for improving or upgrading the area;

6.2 the special rating area will not be used to reinforce existing inequities in the development of the Overstrand's area of jurisdiction;

6.3 the determination of the special rating area is consistent with the IDP;

6.4 residential special rating areas mean an area in which more than 40% (forty percent) of the rates base value consists of Residential Property as defined in the Municipalities Rates Policy;

6.5 any residential special rating area must comply fully with the provisions of the By-law, save that, with reference to the majority support, the applicant must provide written proof to the Council that owners of rateable property within the boundary of the special rating area who own not fewer than 60% (sixty percent) in number of such properties, approve the formation of the special rating area;

6.6 any non-residential special rating area must comply fully with the provisions of the By-law, save that, with reference to the majority support, the applicant must provide written proof to the Council that owners of rateable property within the boundary of the special rating area who own not fewer than 50% (fifty percent) plus 1 in number of such properties, approve the formation of the special rating area;

6.7 the procedural requirements of section 22 of the Property Rates Act as well as the By-law and the Policy, are complied with, including the community consultation requirement, as determined by the CFO;

6.8 the proposed improvement or upgrade has been clearly and fully defined;

6.9 the proposed improvement or upgrade can be clearly and logically linked to a geographical area, the boundaries of which can be clearly determined;

6.10 there is evidence that it will be financially viable to use a special rating area to raise funds for the proposed improvement or upgrade;

6.11 Overstrand is satisfied with the institutional arrangements proposed in respect of the special rating area; and

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

- 6.12 ultimately, the decision whether or not to determine a special rating area rests with the Council in its sole discretion.

## **7 APPLICABILITY OF THE OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITIES RATES POLICY AND OTHER POLICIES**

- 7.1 The Overstrand Municipality's rates policy applies with the necessary changes to this Policy. In particular, and without limiting the generality of the afore-going, the exemptions, rebates and reductions set out in the Rates Policy apply with the necessary changes in relation to the levying of an additional rate for special rating area purposes.
- 7.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 7.1 above, when the Municipality grants a partial rebate as set out in the Rates Policy, the relevant property owner will be granted a full (100%) rebate in relation to the additional rate.
- 7.3 Other policies approved by the Council apply with the necessary changes to the collection of additional rates in terms of the Policy, the By-Law and section 22 of the Property Rates Act, including, but not limited to, the Overstrand Municipality Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

## **8 PROCESS**

This Policy sets out –

- 8.1 the institutional arrangements for special rating areas (paragraph 9);
- 8.2 the establishment principles (paragraph 10);
- 8.3 the information to be included in the business plan which needs to be submitted to the Overstrand Municipality in order to motivate a request for determination of a special rating area (paragraph 11); and
- 8.4 the annual requirements for Special Rating Areas (paragraph 12);
- 8.5 the amendment and/or extension of term for special rating area (paragraph 13 and 14);
- 8.6 the dissolution requirements which must be followed (paragraph 15);
- 8.7 the financial arrangements (paragraph 16).

## **9 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Section 22 of the Property Rates Act is not prescriptive as to the structural arrangements which need to be put in place to administer a special rating area. The structural arrangements that will be supported by the Overstrand Municipality are the following:

### **9.1 Administration by a NPC**

- 9.1.1 The ratepayers within the special rating area must establish and participate in an appropriate structure to carry out planning, contracting, financial control and administrative functions within the special rating area, in order to manage and implement the services and upgrades.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

- 9.1.2 This structural arrangement does not entail ratepayers *setting* the additional rate, which under law can only be done by the Council.
- 9.1.3 Councilors who are actively involved in pursuing and promoting the establishment of a special rating area must recuse themselves when Council considers the application for establishment of a special rating area.
- 9.1.4 Amongst other reasons, because funds collected by government are placed in the hands of the private sector through this structural arrangement, the requirements set out in this Policy must be met.
- 9.1.5 The functions of the structure would include:
  - (a) determining the funding required each year (paragraph 16.2);
  - (b) appointing contractors to effect the improvement/s or upgrade/s and
  - (c) receiving the additional rate collected by the Overstrand Municipality and expending the funds in accordance with the approved business plan.

### 9.2 **Structural requirements:**

- 9.2.1 Before Overstrand Municipality will consider allowing ratepayers in a special rating area to carry out administrative and other functions in relation to the area, the Steering Committee must establish a non-profit company ("**NPC**") in terms of the Companies Act for that purpose.
- 9.2.2 The inaugural memorandum of incorporation ("**MOI**") of the NPC must be aligned with the prescribed format determined by the CFO; and any amendments thereto must be approved by the CFO;
- 9.2.3 The NPC must be managed in terms of the Companies Act, and must also comply with any other legislation as a result of the financial connection to Council;
- 9.2.4 The NPC must have at least 3 (three) directors, each with specific portfolio(s) aligned with the business plan;
- 9.2.5 the Executive Mayor will appoint councilor(s) as director(s) and alternate director(s) to the board of the management body in accordance with sections 11(4) and 11(5) of the By-law. The director(s) appointed by the Executive Mayor will not have the powers and duties of directors as set out in the Companies Act and the management body's MOI;
- 9.2.6 the NPC must give a written notice to all the affected property owners within the special rating area of the intention to hold a members meeting within six months of the establishment of the NPC and thereafter an annual general meeting ("**AGM**") (paragraph 12.2) on the date stated in the notice by advertising in one English and one Afrikaans daily newspaper and must also give notice in a community (local) newspaper to accommodate other official languages where applicable; and
- 9.2.7 The purpose of the meetings referred to in paragraph 9.2.6 will be to, amongst other items on the agenda, :
  - (a) appoint directors, other than the director(s) appointed in terms of paragraph 9.2.5;
  - (b) amend the NPC's MOI if required and with prior written consent of the CFO; and



# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

- (c) approve the following year's budget and implementation plan (paragraph 16.2).

## 10 ESTABLISHMENT PRINCIPLES OF A SPECIAL RATING AREA

The process for establishing special rating areas as set out in Chapter 1 of the By-law, must be followed.

### 10.1 Initiation Phase

- 10.1.1 The applicant must form a steering committee that is representative of property owners within the proposed special rating area.
- 10.1.2 The Steering Committee must keep a comprehensive portfolio of evidence of the establishment process.
- 10.1.3 The Steering Committee must meet with the CFO before commencing with the establishment process to ensure that the special rating area is the appropriate vehicle.
- 10.1.4 All documents relating to the establishment process must be approved by the CFO before circulating them to the public.
- 10.1.5 After the Steering Committee confirms in writing that it will engage in the pursuit of establishing a special rating area it must supply the Overstrand Municipality with a map depicting the boundaries of the special rating area.
- 10.1.6 The Overstrand Municipality will extract a property database which the Steering Committee, with the assistance of the Municipality, must verify as correct. Any anomalies must be reported to the Municipality for remedial action.
- 10.1.7 All properties except municipal properties predominantly used for municipal purposes or properties exempted from paying property rates or receiving partial rates relief (paragraph 7.1) will form part of the property database of the proposed special rating area.
- 10.1.8 After the Overstrand Municipality has prepared a total arrears profile of the area and is satisfied with the outcome thereof the Steering Committee may proceed with the establishment process.
- 10.1.9 The Steering Committee will be required to conduct an urban management survey (only one survey per property owner) of not less than 20% of properties in the database (proportional split in terms of the usage code is required). In addition a random sample of people within the area, which is equal in number to not less than 5% of the properties in the database, is also required. Where a reduction in the number of survey forms is required it may be motivated for consideration by the CFO.
- 10.1.10 The Steering Committee must consult with the respective Overstrand Municipality Directorate(s) regarding the current service(s) provided and the levels thereof as well as the SRA anticipated service(s) and level thereof.
- 10.1.11 The Steering Committee must compile a business plan in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 11 of this Policy.

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

## 10.2 First Public Meeting

10.2.1 The public meeting must be conducted in accordance with section 5 of the By-law.

## 10.3 Obtaining Support

10.3.1 Support may only be obtained after the public meeting and on the consent form provided by the Overstrand Municipality.

10.3.2 All support forms must be filed and cross-referenced to the property database in terms of paragraph 10.1.6 of the Policy to verify the accuracy thereof.

10.3.3 Any property owner that wants to object to the establishment of a special rating area or to the provisions of the business plan can do so by indicating it on the consent form. The objector will be required to submit an objection letter once an application for the establishment of a special rating area is submitted to Council.

## 10.4 Application

10.4.1 An application must be submitted in terms of paragraph 11 of this Policy.

10.4.2 The application must be advertised in terms of paragraph 9.2.6 and also set a date for a second public meeting to occur not more than twenty days or less than seven days before the objection period closes.

10.4.3 Prior to submitting an application the Steering Committee will be required to set up a website that displays the following:

- application letter;
- business plan;
- urban management perception report;
- public meeting presentations and minutes;
- By-law;
- Policy;
- SRA frequently asked questions;
- notices; and
- blank consent / objection form.

10.4.4 The special rating area application must be submitted by 30 September of the financial year preceding the establishment of the special rating area. The CFO may extend this date if a properly motivated request is received. This will depend on Council's ability to accommodate the late application within the budget process.

## 10.5 Objections

10.5.1 Consents and objections will be considered only if they are submitted to Council by the last day specified in the application notice.

10.5.2 Property owners objecting to the establishment of a special rating area in terms of paragraph 10.3.3 must do so in writing and include a motivation for their objection.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

10.5.3 The Steering Committee must engage with all the objectors and provide them and Council with minutes of these meetings. The objector/s will be allowed to respond to the minutes.

10.5.4 Any property owner who wants to make oral representations for submission to Council in terms of section 7(4) of the By-law will be assisted by an official to document this for inclusion in the report to be considered by Council.

### 10.6 Inaugural Phase

10.6.1 The process and appointment of all service providers must be communicated to the property owners on the NPC's website and in newsletters.

10.6.2 The application form to become a member of the NPC must also be available on the website.

10.6.3 Any special rating area that is approved more than nine months prior to the effective date may:

10.6.3.1 delay the implementation of the special rating area and commence with year two of the business plan. This will imply that the term is effectively reduced by one year; or

10.6.3.2 implement the original business plan.

## 11 BUSINESS PLAN CONTENT

The business plan comprises of the following:

- a motivation report;
- an implementation plan; and
- a term budget.

### 11.1 Motivation report

The motivation report must contain the following:

#### 11.1.1 Introduction:

11.1.1.1 an executive summary of the improvement or upgrade proposed for the special rating area as set out in the business plan;

11.1.1.2 an explanation of how the proposed improvement or upgrade is linked to the geographical area of the proposed special rating area;

11.1.1.3 an explanation of why the proposed special rating area will not reinforce existing inequities in the development of the Overstrand Municipality;

11.1.1.4 an explanation of how the special rating area, if determined, will be consistent with the Overstrand Municipalities IDP as per the Service Departments' business plans;

11.1.1.5 an explanation of the institutional arrangements proposed in relation to the special rating area;

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

11.1.2 Vision;

11.1.3 Mission;

11.1.4 Goal;

11.1.5 A diagram clearly indicating the boundaries of the proposed special rating area;

11.1.6 Proposed management structure:

- composition of special rating area board including allocation of portfolios; and
- operational arrangements;

11.1.7 Services:

11.1.7.1 Service providers to be appointed as contemplated in paragraphs 2.1.4 and 9.6.1.

11.1.8 Financial Impact:

- provide details regarding the calculation of the additional rate;
- provide details of criteria to qualify for exemption from paying the additional rate as per paragraph 10.1.7;

11.1.9 A list of all rateable properties within the proposed special rating area, contact details of all property owners and the value of each property as set out in the Council's general valuation roll. Differentiation between categories of properties, as provided for in section 8 of the Property Rates Act, must be considered;

11.1.10 Proof of the consent of the majority of the members of the local community in the proposed special rating area who will be liable for paying the additional rate;

11.1.11 Proof of the notice of the public meeting or meetings contemplated in the By-law;

11.1.12 Minutes of the public meeting or meetings; and

11.1.13 Compilation date.

## 11.2 Implementation plan

The implementation plan is a schedule of goals to implement improvements or upgrades as per the motivation report and must at least address the following:

11.2.1 Milestones;

11.2.2 Tasks per milestone;

11.2.3 Start and finish date per task;

11.2.4 Assign responsibility per goal, milestone & task; and

11.2.5 Performance indicators per milestone.

## 11.3 Term budget

11.3.1 The budget for the proposed improvements or upgrades must at least address the following:

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

11.3.1.1 an annual budget per line item commencing on 1 July of the first year and ending on 30 June of the last year of the term; and

11.3.1.2 a budget split for the provision of improvements or upgrades between the different categories of properties.

11.3.2 subject to the provisions of the Property Rates Act, the additional rate in any category of property must not exceed 25% of the municipal property rate. Any deviation must be fully motivated to Council for consideration.

## 12. ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS

12.1 The NPC must confirm the property data base which the Steering Committee must verify as correct or report anomalies to the Overstrand Municipality for remedial action.

12.2 The NPC must hold its AGM before 31 December as per the MOI requirements.

12.3 Within two months of the end of each financial year the NPC must provide the CFO with its Audited Financial Statements for the immediately preceding year.

12.4 Within three months after the AGM the NPC must provide Council with its audited Financial Statements for the immediately preceding year and an Annual Report on its progress in carrying out the provisions of the Business Plan in the preceding year to improve and upgrade the Special Rating Area.

12.5 The NPC must submit an annual budget and implementation plan for comment by the CFO before approval at the AGM (paragraph 16.2), and ensure that -

12.5.1 the quantum of financial reserves is not less than two months of revenue received from the Overstrand Municipality in terms of the approved budget per SRA except if these funds have been duly allocated to a project;

12.5.2 the implementation plan is aligned with the proposed budget.

12.6 The submission of the annual budget and implementation plan as referred to in paragraph 12.5 will be subject to approval by Council during the municipalities annual budget process.

12.7 The NPC must by 31 January each year provide the CFO with a mid- year performance scorecard based on the activities set out in the implementation plan.

12.8 The NPC will within one month after the AGM provide the CFO with draft minutes of the AGM to ensure compliance with the legal requirements.

## 13. AMENDMENT TO THE BUSINESS PLAN

13.1 In the event that a NPC seeks to amend the boundaries of the SRA and/or the business plan content then the procedures set out in section 14 of the By-law must be followed and submitted by 30 September.

13.2 The following factors, although not limited to, must be addressed in the motivation:

- explanation of impact on costs, budget and implementation plan expectations;
- cross subsidisation by existing members;

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

- fairness and equity;
- affordability and sustainability of the existing SRA;
- intention of the legislation prescribing that all property owners; must be allowed to participate in the formation of a SRA;
- priorities of the new area may differ from the existing SRA priorities; and
- arrears profile

13.3 The boundary changes must not affect the vested rights of existing property owners as per the Business Plan.

13.4 Boundary changes are subject to the following criteria:

13.4.1 Obtaining by special resolution the support from existing NPC members at a members meeting before expansion is pursued;

13.4.2 Determining the profile of the new total SRA as it could change from non-residential to residential and vice versa;

13.4.3 Obtaining the required majority support from the property owners in the new area only, based on the determination referred to in paragraph 13.4.2.

13.5 Property owners in the new area must follow the establishment process as per Chapter 1 of the By-law.

## 14 EXTENSION OF THE SRA TERM

In the event that a NPC seeks to extend the term of the special rating area for a further period then the procedures set out in section 15 of the By-law must be followed.

## 15 DISSOLUTION

The special rating area may be dissolved by resolution of the Council in terms of section 16 of the By-law. Thereafter the management body may be wound up in terms of the provisions of section 16 of the By-law and the NPC's MOI.

## 16 FINANCIAL CONTROL

16.1 As stated in the By-law, the amount of any additional rate levied in a special rating area is determined by Council. The additional rate is imposed by the Council, is a debt owing to the Overstrand Municipality and is payable and collected in the same manner as other property rates imposed by the Council.

16.2 The NPC must submit an annual budget as approved at an AGM or Special General Meeting ("**SGM**") to the Overstrand Municipality by 31 January, with appropriate motivation including an implementation plan for the next financial year, and the Council will consider the recommendation during its budgeting process.

16.3 Before the Overstrand Municipality will pay over any additional rate collected to the NPC, the NPC and the Overstrand Municipality must have concluded a written finance agreement regulating, amongst other things:

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

---

- 16.3.1 the mechanisms and manner of payment;
- 16.3.2 how the additional rate is to be held by the NPC;
- 16.3.3 any parameters relating to expenditure; and
- 16.3.4 any obligations on the NPC to take out and maintain appropriate insurance.
- 16.4 The CFO may request a forensic audit should he deem it necessary.
- 16.5 The CFO may request a special board meeting.

### 17 COMMENCEMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION

- 17.1 Implementation of this Policy commences on 1 July 2017.
- 17.2 Where the Overstrand Municipality is legally empowered to do so, requirements set out in this Policy may be imposed as conditions attached to the determination of a special rating area.
- 17.3 This Policy and its implementation must be reviewed annually.

### 18 COSTS

Unless otherwise agreed by the Municipal Manager or his/her nominee, the Overstrand Municipality shall not be liable for any costs incurred by ratepayers within the relevant proposed special rating area in respect of the implementation of the steps set out in this Policy and in the By-law.

### 19 SHORT TITLE

This policy will be referred to as the **Special Rating Area Policy of the Overstrand Municipality**.

<b>POLICY SECTION:</b>	<b>SENIOR MANAGER: REVENUE</b>
<b>CURRENT UPDATE:</b>	31 MAY 2017
<b>APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:</b>	25 MAY 2016

# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY**



## **Table of Contents**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>1. OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2. BACKGROUND</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3. DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>4. STATUTORY AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>5. RESPONSIBILITIES AND ACCOUNTABILITIES</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>6. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>7. INTERNAL CONTROLS</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>8. MANAGEMENT OF CONTROL ITEMS</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>9. MANAGEMENT AND OPERATION OF ASSETS</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>10. CLASSIFICATION &amp; COMPONENTS</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>11. ACCOUNTING FOR ASSETS</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>12. FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>13. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>14. SHORT TITLE</b>	<b>24</b>

## **1. OBJECTIVE**

- 1.1. To ensure the effective and efficient control of the municipality's assets through:
  - 1.1.1 proper recording of assets from authorisation to acquisition and to subsequent disposal;
  - 1.1.2 providing for safeguarding procedures;
  - 1.1.3 setting proper guidelines as to authorised utilisation; and
  - 1.1.4 prescribing for proper maintenance.
- 1.2. To assist officials in understanding their legal and managerial responsibilities with regard to assets.

## **2. BACKGROUND**

- 2.1. The proper utilization and management of its assets is one of the prime mechanisms by which a municipality can fulfill the constitutional objects for:
  - 2.1.1 Delivery of sustainable services;
  - 2.1.2 Promotion of Social and economic development;
  - 2.1.3 Promoting a safe and healthy environment and,
  - 2.1.4 Providing for the basic needs to the community.
- 2.2. The municipality has a legal and moral obligation to ensure it implements policies to provide for the effective and efficient usage of its assets over the useful life thereof.
- 2.3. The asset management policy deals with the municipal rules required to ensure the enforcement of appropriate stewardship of assets.
- 2.4. Stewardship has three components being the:
  - 2.4.1. Management, utilization and control by municipal officials;
  - 2.4.2. Financial administration by the Director: Finance, and
  - 2.4.3. Physical administration by the Manager: Expenditure & Asset Management.
- 2.5. Statutory provisions exist to protect public property against arbitrary and inappropriate management or disposal by a municipality.
- 2.6. Accounting standards are set to ensure the appropriate financial treatment for property, plant or equipment. The requirements of these accounting standards include:
  - 2.6.1. The compilation of asset registers recording all assets controlled by the municipality;
  - 2.6.2. Accounting treatment for the acquisition, disposal, recording and depreciation of property, plant or equipment, and
  - 2.6.3. The standards to which these financial records must be maintained.

### 3. DEFINITIONS

<b>“Accounting Standards Board”</b>	<i>was established by the Public Finance Management Act to set standards of Generally Recognized Accounting Practice (GRAP) as required by the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.</i>
<b>“Amortization”</b>	<i>is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an intangible asset over its useful life.</i>
<b>“Assets”</b>	<i>are resources controlled by the municipality as the result of past events and from which future economic benefits or future service potential are expected to flow to the municipality and for the purpose of this policy refers to property, plant and equipment but excludes Investment Properties.</i>
<b>“Asset categories”</b>	<i>are the asset categories as per the Overstrand Asset Register.</i>
<b>“Basic Municipal Services”</b>	<i>means the amount or level of any municipal service that is necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety of the environment and for this Policy includes, but is not restricted to electricity, refuse collection, sanitation, local roads, storm water drainage, fire services and water services.</i>
<b>“Capitalization”</b>	<i>is the recognition of expenditure as an Asset in the Financial Asset Register.</i>
<b>“Carrying amount”</b>	<i>is the amount at which an asset is included in the Statement of Financial Position after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment thereon.</i>
<b>“Control items”</b>	<i>are items of assets that are not significant enough for financial recognition but are valuable enough to warrant special safeguarding.</i>
<b>“Cost”</b>	<i>is the amount of cash or cash equivalents paid or the fair value of the other consideration given or received to acquire an asset at the time of its acquisition or construction.</i>
<b>“Cost of acquisition”</b>	<i>is all the costs incurred in bringing an asset item to the required condition and location for its intended use.</i>
<b>“Depreciation”</b>	<i>is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.</i>
<b>“Depreciable amount”</b>	<i>is the cost of an asset, or other amount substituted for cost in the financial statements, less its residual value.</i>
<b>“Director”</b>	<i>is the “head of each Directorate” that has the functional accountability for and control of the physical management of a particular set of assets in order to achieve the municipality’s strategic objectives relevant to that directorate. The execution of this responsibility will require the relevant asset manager to control the acquisition, utilization, management and disposal</i>

	<i>of this set of assets to optimize the achievement of these objectives.</i>
<b>“Disposal”</b>	<i>in relation to a capital asset, includes: (a) the demolition, dismantling or destruction of the capital asset; or (b) any other process applied to a capital asset which results in loss of ownership of the capital asset otherwise than by way of transfer of ownership.</i>
<b>“Fair value”</b>	<i>is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm’s length transaction.</i>
<b>“Finance Lease”</b>	<i>is a lease that transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Title may or may not eventually be transferred.</i>
<b>“Financial asset register”</b>	<i>is the control register recording the financial and other key details for all municipal assets recognized in accordance with this policy.</i>
<b>“Fixed Asset”</b>	<i>(also referred to as a “non-current asset”) is an asset with an expected useful life greater than 12 months and includes moveable and immovable assets.</i>
<b>“Grantor”</b>	<i>is the entity that grants the right to use the service concession asset to the operator.</i>
<b>“Heritage Assets”</b>	<i>are assets defined as culturally, environmental, historical, natural, scientific, technological or artistic significant and are held indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations... Examples are works of art, historical buildings and statues.</i>
<b>“Immovable Assets”</b>	<i>are fixed structures such as buildings and roads. A plant that is built-in to the fixed structures and is an essential part of the functional performance of the primary asset is considered an immovable asset (though it may be temporarily removed for repair).</i>
<b>“Impairment loss” of a cash-generating asset</b>	<i>is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount.</i>
<b>“Impairment loss” of a non-cash-generating asset</b>	<i>is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable service amount.</i>
<b>“Infrastructure assets”</b>	<i>are defined as any assets that are part of a network of similar assets. Examples are roads, water reticulation schemes, sewerage purification and trunk mains.</i>
<b>“Intangible assets”</b>	<i>are defined as identifiable non-monetary assets without physical substance.</i>
<b>“Investment</b>	<i>are defined as properties that are acquired for economic and</i>

<b><i>properties</i></b>	<i>capital gains.</i>
<b><i>“Mandated Function”</i></b>	<i>involves the delivery of a public service by an operator on behalf of a grantor that falls within the grantor’s mandate.</i>
<b><i>“Movable Assets”</i></b>	<i>are the stock of equipment owned or leased by the municipality such as office equipment and furniture, motor vehicles and mobile plant.</i>
<b><i>“operator”</i></b>	<i>is the entity that uses the service concession asset to provide a mandated function subject to the grantor’s control of the asset.</i>
<b><i>“Organ of State”</i></b>	<i>in terms of this policy, means – (a) a national department or national public entity; (b) a provincial department or provincial public entity; (c) a municipality or municipal entity; or (d) any other organ of state within the meaning assigned to "organ of state" in section 239 of the Constitution.</i>
<b><i>“Other assets”</i></b>	<i>are defined as assets utilized in normal operations. Examples are plant and equipment, motor vehicles and furniture.</i>
<b><i>“Prescribe”</i></b>	<i>means as prescribed by the Minister of Finance by regulation.</i>
<b><i>“Property, plant or equipment” (PPE)</i></b>	<i>Means tangible assets that: (a) are held by a municipality for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and (b) are expected to have a useful life extending for more than one financial year.</i>
<b><i>“Recoverable amount”</i></b>	<i>is the amount that the municipality expects to recover from the future use of an asset, including its residual value on disposal.</i>
<b><i>“Residual value”</i></b>	<i>is the net amount that the municipality expects to obtain for an asset at the end of its useful life after deducting the expected costs of disposal.</i>
<b><i>“service concession arrangement”</i></b>	<i>is a contractual arrangement between a grantor and an operator in which: (a) the operator uses the service concession asset to provide a mandated function on behalf of the grantor for a specified period of time; and (b) the operator is compensated for its services over the period of the service concession arrangement.</i>
<b><i>“service concession asset”</i></b>	<i>is an asset used to provide a mandated function in a service concession arrangement that: a) is provided by the operator which: i. the operator constructs, develops, or acquires from a third party; or ii. is an existing asset of the operator; or b) is provided by the grantor which:</i>

	<p><i>i. is an existing asset of the grantor; or</i></p> <p><i>ii. is an upgrade to an existing asset of the grantor.</i></p>
<b><i>“Useful life”</i></b>	<p><i>is either:</i></p> <p><i>(a) the estimated period of time over which the future economic benefits or future service potential embodied in an asset are expected to be consumed by the municipality, or</i></p> <p><i>(b) the estimated total service potential expressed in terms of production or similar units that is expected to be obtained from the asset by the municipality.</i></p>

#### 4. STATUTORY AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

- 4.1. This policy must comply with all relevant legislative requirements including:
  - 4.1.1 The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
  - 4.1.2 Municipal Structures Act No 117 of 1998
  - 4.1.3 Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000
  - 4.1.4 Division of Revenue Act (enacted annually)
  - 4.1.5 Municipal Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003
  - 4.1.6 Local Government: Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations, 2008
- 4.2. Also, this policy must comply with the standards specified by the Accounting Standards Board. The relevant currently recognized accounting standards include:
  - 4.2.1 GRAP 5           Borrowing Costs
  - 4.2.2 GRAP 11       Construction Contracts
  - 4.2.3 GRAP 12       Inventories
  - 4.2.4 GRAP 13       Leases
  - 4.2.5 GRAP 16       Investment property
  - 4.2.6 GRAP 17       Property, Plant and Equipment
  - 4.2.3 GRAP 21       Impairment of Non Cash Generating Assets
  - 4.2.4 GRAP 26       Impairment of Cash Generating Assets
  - 4.2.5 GRAP 31       Intangible Assets (Previously GRAP 102)
  - 4.2.6 GRAP 32       Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor
  - 4.2.7 GRAP 100      Discontinued Operations
  - 4.2.8 GRAP 103      Heritage Assets
- 4.3. This policy does not overrule the requirement to comply with other policies such as Supply Chain Management policy, Budget policies or the Administration of Immovable Assets policy.

## 5. RESPONSIBILITIES AND ACCOUNTABILITIES

**5.1. The Municipal Manager** is responsible for the management of the assets of the municipality, including the safeguarding and the maintenance of those assets.

**5.2. The Municipal Manager** must take all reasonable steps to ensure that:

5.2.1 the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system that accounts for the assets of the municipality;

5.2.2 the municipality's assets are valued in accordance with standards of GRAP;

5.2.3 the municipality has and maintains a system of internal control of assets, including an asset register, and

5.2.4 the Directors comply with this policy.

**5.3. The Director: Finance** is responsible to the Municipal Manager to ensure that the financial investment in the municipality's assets is properly recorded.

5.3.1. The Director: Finance must take all reasonable steps to ensure that:

a) appropriate systems of financial management and internal controls are established and carried out diligently;

b) the financial and other resources of the municipality are utilized effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently;

c) any unauthorized, irregular or fruitless or wasteful expenditure, and losses resulting from criminal or negligent conduct, are prevented;

d) the systems, processes and registers required to substantiate the financial values of the municipality's assets are maintained to standards sufficient to satisfy the requirements of all statutes;

e) financial processes are established and maintained to ensure the municipality's financial resources are optimally utilized through appropriate asset plans, budgeting, purchasing, maintenance and disposal decisions;

f) the Municipal Manager is appropriately advised on the exercise of powers and duties pertaining to the financial administration of assets, and

g) the Directors are appropriately advised on the exercise of their powers and duties pertaining to the financial administration of assets.

5.3.2. The Director: Finance may delegate or otherwise assign responsibility for performing these functions but will remain accountable for ensuring these activities are performed.

**5.4. The Directors** must take all reasonable steps to ensure that:

5.4.1 appropriate systems of physical management and controls are established and carried out for assets in their areas of responsibility;

5.4.2 the municipal resources assigned to them are utilized effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently;

- 5.4.3 the assets under their control are appropriately safeguarded and maintained to the extent necessary and that risk management systems are in place and applied;
- 5.4.4 any unauthorized, irregular or fruitless or wasteful expenditure, and losses resulting from criminal or negligent conduct, are prevented;
- 5.4.5 their asset management systems and controls can provide an accurate, reliable and up to date account of assets under their control;
- 5.4.6 they are able to justify that their asset plans, budgets, purchasing, maintenance and disposal decisions optimally achieve the municipality's strategic objectives;
- 5.4.7 the purchase of assets complies with all municipal policies and procedures;
- 5.4.8 all moveable property, plant and equipment is duly processed and identified when it is received into his/her stewardship;
- 5.4.9 all moveable assets received into his/her stewardship are appropriately safeguarded for inappropriate use or loss. This will include control over the physical access to these assets and regular asset counts to ensure any losses have not occurred. Any known losses should be immediately reported to the Director: Finance, and
- 5.4.9 assets are appropriately utilized for the purpose for which the municipality acquired them.
- 5.4.10 The Director may delegate or otherwise assign responsibility for performing these functions but will remain accountable for ensuring these activities are performed.

## **5.5 Safe-guarding of assets.**

Directors shall be directly responsible for the physical safe-guarding of any fixed asset controlled or used by the department in question.

In exercising this responsibility, Directors shall adhere to the stipulations of this policy as well as any other written directives issued by the municipal manager to the department in question, or generally to all departments, in regard to the control of or safe-guarding of the municipality's fixed assets.

## **6. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

### **6.1 Approval to acquire Property, Plant or Equipment**

Money can only be spent on a capital project if:

- 6.1.1 the money has been appropriated in the capital budget, and the future annual operations and maintenance needs have been calculated and have been budgeted for in the operations budget;
- 6.1.2 the project, including the total cost and funding sources, has been approved by Council;
- 6.1.3 the Director: Finance confirms that funding is available for that specific project, and



- 6.1.4 the Supply Chain Management prescripts/procedures have been adhered to.

## **6.2 Funding period of capital projects**

The acquisition of assets will not be funded over a period longer than the useful life of that asset.

## **6.3 Disposal of assets\_(excluding immovable property covered under the Administration of Immovable Property Policy)**

- 6.3.1 The municipality may not transfer ownership as a result of a sale or other transaction or otherwise permanently dispose of an asset needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services, unless such asset is obsolete or surplus to requirements or beyond a state of good repair or being replaced and provided that the delivery of the minimum level of basic municipal services must not be compromised as a result of the disposal of the asset.
- 6.3.2 The decision that a specific asset is not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services, may not be reversed by the municipality after that asset had been sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of.
- 6.3.3 The disposal of an item of property, plant or equipment must be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective and comply with a prescribed regulatory framework for municipal supply chain management and the Supply Chain Management Policy of the municipality.
- 6.3.4 The transfer of assets to another municipality, municipal entity, national department or provincial department is excluded from these provisions, provided such transfer is being done in accordance with a prescribed regulatory framework.
- 6.3.5 Directors shall report in writing to the Director: Finance on all fixed assets controlled or used by the department concerned, which such Director wishes to alienate by public auction or public tender. The Director: Finance shall thereafter consolidate the requests received from the various departments, and shall promptly report such consolidated information to the council or the municipal manager of the municipality, as the case may be, recommending the process of alienation to be adopted.
- 6.3.6 Fixed assets identified to be disposed of by means of auction / tender must have been considered for impairment.
- 6.3.7 Once the fixed assets are alienated, the Director: Finance shall de-recognize the asset from the accounting records and the fixed asset register.
- 6.3.8 All gains and losses realized on the alienation of fixed assets shall be accounted for according to section 11.13 below (Accounting treatment on disposal).
- 6.3.9 Disposal of immovable property is dealt with in terms of the Overstrand Administration of Immovable Property Policy.

#### **6.4 Loss, Theft, Destruction or Impairment of assets**

6.4.1 Directors shall ensure that any incident of loss, theft, destruction, or material impairment of any asset controlled or used by the department in question is promptly reported in writing to the Director: Finance, to the internal auditor, and – in cases of suspected theft or malicious damage – also to the South African Police Service.

6.4.2 Directors shall further ensure that all the required insurance claim documentation and information is promptly submitted to the Director: Finance in terms of the prescribed claims procedures.

### **7. INTERNAL CONTROLS**

#### **7.1 Financial Asset registers**

7.1.1 Establishment and Management of the Financial Asset Register:

- a) The Director: Finance will establish and maintain the Asset Register containing key financial data on each item of Assets that satisfies the criterion for recognition.

7.1.2 Contents of the Financial Asset Register:

- a) The fixed asset register shall be maintained in the format determined by the Director: Finance, which format shall comply with the requirements of generally recognized accounting practice (GRAP) and any other accounting requirements which may be prescribed.
- b) Directors under whose control any fixed asset falls shall promptly provide the Director: Finance in writing with any information required to compile the fixed asset register, and shall promptly advise the Director: Finance in writing of any material change which may occur in respect of such information.

7.1.3 Internal Controls over the Financial Asset Registers:

- a) Controls around the asset registers should be sufficient to provide Directors with an accurate, reliable and up to date account of assets under their control to the standards specified by the Director: Finance and required by relevant legislation.
- b) These controls will include the physical management and recording of all acquisitions, assignments, transfers, losses and disposals of assigned assets as well as regular asset counts and systems audits to confirm the adequacy of controls.
- c) The Municipal Manager shall ensure that the municipality maintains a fixed asset identification system which shall be operated in conjunction with its computerized fixed asset register.

#### **7.2 Responsibilities: Physical Receipting and Management**

7.2.1 The Manager: Expenditure & Asset Management will undertake at least a bi-annual count of assets as part of the annual reporting process.

- 7.2.2 The date of acquisition of assets is deemed to be the time when legal title and control passes to the municipality.
- 7.2.3 The date of acquisition of assets may vary for different categories of assets but will be the point of time when the asset is in the final condition and location as intended for use by the Director.
- 7.2.4 A Director must advise the Director: Finance, in writing, of capital work-in-progress at the end of the financial year.
- 7.2.5 A Director must advise the Director: Finance, promptly in writing whenever capital work-in-progress is completed, for inclusion in the Asset Register.

### **7.3 Transfers between Directorates**

- 7.3.1 Permanent transfers to another Directorate
  - a) A Director retains managerial accountability and control for a particular asset unless:
    - i. another Director agrees in writing to accept responsibility for the assets, and
    - ii. the Director: Finance endorses the transfer.
  - b) The Finance Directorate must appropriately amend the Financial Asset register by accounting for all approved transfers.
  - c) The Director to whom the asset is transferred must assume accountability for the transferred asset.
- 7.3.2 Relocation or Re-assignment of Assets:
  - a) A Director must ensure that assets are appropriately safeguarded for loss, damage or misuse wherever it is located. Safeguarding includes ensuring reasonable physical restrictions.
  - b) A Director must advise the Director: Finance, in writing, whenever an asset is permanently relocated or reassigned from the location (or base) or cost centre recorded in the Financial Asset Register.
  - c) A Director must advise the Director: Finance, in writing, whenever an asset is temporarily relocated or reassigned from the location (or base) or cost centre recorded in the Financial Asset Register. In this case, the Director must also advise the Director: Finance when the asset is returned. In the case of assets being utilized in the normal course of operations away from its base, such as vehicles, reporting is not necessary.

### **7.4 Verification of fixed assets**

- 7.4.1 Directors shall at least twice during each year undertake a comprehensive verification of all fixed assets controlled or used by the department concerned.
- 7.4.2 Directors shall promptly and fully report in writing to the Director: Finance in the format determined by the Director: Finance, all relevant results of such fixed asset verification. The resultant reports shall be submitted by

Directors, to the Director: Finance, by not later than 30 days after the last day of the period in question.

## **7.5 Insurance of fixed assets**

7.5.1 The Municipal Manager shall ensure that movable fixed assets are insured at least against fire and theft, and that all municipal buildings are insured at least against fire and allied perils.

## **7.6 7.5.2 If the municipality operates a self-insurance reserve, the Director: Finance shall annually determine the contribution to be made to the self-insurance reserve.**

### **Recovery of loss**

7.6.1 An Asset Loss Control Committee, appointed by the Accounting Officer, must be established to investigate all losses and to consider the settlement of all insurance claims falling within the relevant excess limits.

7.6.2 The Asset Loss Control Committee must comprise of a representative from Legal Services, Human Resources (Labour Relations), Finance (Asset Management) and the senior manager within who's vote the transaction occurs or a senior official as representative for his/her department or division.

7.6.3 Where applicable, the matter must be referred to the relevant Department in order to institute disciplinary action in order to recover any possible loss in incidents where negligence or misconduct may be suspected.

## **8. MANAGEMENT OF CONTROL ITEMS**

8.1 The Director Finance has identified asset items which will not be capitalised. These assets are qualitative and quantitatively immaterial and the costs to maintain these assets were considered and found to exceed the economic benefit if considered over the life cycle of the assets. Three types of assets were defined as per the annexures hereto.

8.2 The requirements to manage control items includes:

- Receipting and bar-coding of these items.
- Maintaining and updating a register.
- Regular asset counts by the assigned person to ensure these control items are being appropriately safeguarded.
- Recording and reporting of any disposal, transfer or loss of control items by the assigned official to the CFO and adjustment of the control items register.

8.3 Control items will **not** be:

- capitalized as an asset,
- depreciated,
- revalued,
- recorded in the financial asset register, or
- otherwise treated as an asset.

- 8.4 On an annual basis, the Director: Finance will review the listing of items not capitalised in order to ensure that the effect of the treatment is not material in any aspects.

## **9. MANAGEMENT AND OPERATION OF ASSETS**

### **9.1 Accountability to manage assets**

- Each Director is accountable to ensure that municipal resources assigned to him are utilized effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently.
- Directors need to manage assets under their control to provide the required level of service or economic benefit at the lowest possible long-term cost.

### **9.2 Reporting on Impeding Issues**

- Each Director should report to the Municipal Manager on issues that will significantly impede the assets capability to provide the required level of service or economic benefit.

## **10. CLASSIFICATION & COMPONENTS**

### **10.1 Classification of assets**

10.1.1 Any asset recognized as an asset under this policy will be classified according to categories as per the Overstrand Asset Register.

10.1.2 All fixed assets should be classified under the following headings in the Asset Register:

#### **a) Property, plant and equipment:**

- land (not held as investment property)
- buildings (not held as investment property)
- community assets (resources contributing to the general well-being of the community)
- infrastructure assets (assets which are part of a network of similar assets)
- other assets (ordinary operational resources, consisting of Furniture, Equipment and Vehicles)

#### **b) Heritage Assets**

- heritage assets (culturally, environmental, historical, natural, scientific, technological or artistic significant assets)

#### **c) Investment property**

- investment assets (resources held for capital or operational gain)

#### **d) Intangible Assets**

- non-monetary assets without physical substance such as computer software, licenses etc.

**e) Leased Assets**

- asset financed through a lease arrangement such as cell phone contracts or finance leases

**f) Service Concession asset**

- is the asset used in a service concession agreement in order to provide services to the public within the juristic boundaries of the municipality
- Examples hereof include water treatment plants being operating by a third party or a toll road operated by a third party if the conditions of GRAP 32 are met

10.1.3 The Director: Finance may agree to subdivide these classifications further. This decision will be noted as an amendment to the Asset Register of the Overstrand Municipality.

**10.2 Treatment of Major Components**

- All parts of an asset that is significant to the cost of the item as a whole shall be treated as a separate major component and each major component shall be treated as described below.
- A Director may, with agreement of the Director: Finance, treat other non-significant parts as major components of an item of property plant or equipment as a separate asset for the purposes of this policy.
- These major components may be defined by its physical parameters (e.g. a reservoir roof) or its financial parameters (e.g. a road surface).
- In agreeing to these treatments the Director: Finance must be satisfied that these components:
  - *have a significantly different useful life or usage pattern to the main asset,*
  - *align with the asset management plans,*
  - *justify the costs of separate identification,*
  - *have probable future economic benefits or potential service delivery associated with the asset which will flow to the municipality,*
  - *is such that the cost of the asset to the municipality can be measured reliably,*
  - *is such that the municipality has control over the asset,*
  - *the item is not listed as an expense or control item in the appendixes hereto, and*
  - *is such that the asset is expected to be used during more than one financial year.*
- Once a major component is recognized as a separate asset, it may be acquired, depreciated and disposed of as if it was a separate asset.

## **11. ACCOUNTING FOR ASSETS**

### **11.1 Recognition of assets**

- An item of property, plant or equipment will be recognized as an asset when:
  - *it is probable that future economic benefits or potential service delivery associated with the asset will flow to the municipality,*
  - *the cost of the asset to the municipality can be measured reliably,*
  - *the municipality has control over the asset,*
  - *the item is not listed as an expense or control item in the appendixes hereto, and*
  - *the asset is expected to be used during more than one financial year.*

### **11.2 Initial measurement**

- An item of property, plant or equipment that qualifies for recognition as an asset should be initially measured at its “cost of acquisition”.
- This “cost of acquisition” usually include the following:
  - *Purchase costs (less any discounts given)*
  - *Delivery costs*
  - *Installation costs*
  - *Professional fees for architects, engineers and attorneys*
  - *Import duties*
  - *Non-refundable taxes*
  - *Site development costs*
  - *Contractor fees*

### **11.3 Donations or exchanges**

Where an item of property plant or equipment is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it will be initially measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition and included in the asset register if the item is considered an asset other than control item or expense.

### **11.4 Recognition threshold**

The municipality does not utilize a recognition threshold, but has rather identified items that are insignificant and thus would not be capitalized. The listing of items and methodology for identifying such items are listed in the appendixes hereto.

### **11.5 Carrying amount of assets**

Subsequent to initial recognition as an asset, an item of property, plant or equipment should be carried at its cost of acquisition less any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairments.

### **11.6 Depreciation**

- All fixed assets, except land and heritage assets, shall be depreciated.
- The depreciable amount of an item of property, plant or equipment should be allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.
- The depreciation method used should reflect the pattern in which economic benefits or potential service provisions are consumed by the municipality.
- The depreciation charge for each period will be recognized as an expense against the budget of the relevant Director unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.
- The depreciation method used shall reflect the pattern in which the assets future economic benefits or service potential are expected to be consumed by the municipality.
- A variety of depreciation methods can be used to allocate the depreciable amount of an asset on a systematic basis over its useful life. These methods include the straight-line method, the diminishing balance method and the units of production method. Straight-line depreciation results in a constant charge over the useful life if the asset's residual value does not change. The diminishing balance method results in a decreasing charge over the useful life. The units of production method results in a charge based on the expected use or output. The entity selects the method that most closely reflects the expected pattern of consumption of the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset. That method is applied consistently from period to period unless there is a change in the expected pattern of consumption of those future economic benefits or service potential.
- The depreciation method will be the straight-line method unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Director: Finance.
- Depreciation shall be calculated from the day the fixed asset is available for use (GRAP 17).
- Directors, acting in consultation with the Director: Finance, shall ensure that reasonable budgetary provision is made annually for the depreciation of all applicable fixed assets controlled or used by the department in question or expected to be so controlled or used during the ensuing financial year.
- The procedures to be followed in accounting and budgeting for the amortization of intangible assets shall be identical to those applying to the depreciation of other fixed assets.

### **11.7 Initial determination of useful life**

- Directors need to determine the useful life of a particular item or class of asset through the development of a strategic asset management plan. The determination of useful life should be developed as part of any pre-acquisition planning that would consider, inter alia, the following factors:
  - The program that will optimize the expected long term costs of owning that asset,
  - Economic obsolescence because it is too expensive to maintain,



- Functional obsolescence because it no longer meets the municipality's needs,
- Technological obsolescence,
- Social obsolescence due to changing demographics, and
- Legal obsolescence due to statutory constraints.
- The Table of Useful Lives is provided in the MFMA Local Government Capital Asset Management Guideline. These should be used as a guide to the minimum useful lives only because actual asset lives experienced greatly exceed those recommended lives.

#### **11.8 Review of useful life**

- Only the Director: Finance may amend the useful operating life assigned to any fixed asset, and when any material amendment occurs, the Director: Finance shall inform the council of the municipality of such amendment.
- The Director: Finance shall amend the useful operating life assigned to any fixed asset if it becomes known that such asset has been materially impaired or improperly maintained to such an extent that its useful operating life will not be attained, or any other event has occurred which materially affects the pattern in which the asset's economic benefits or service potential will be consumed.
- The useful life of an item of property, plant or equipment should be reviewed only when there is an indicator that the current useful lives are not appropriate. Annually the Director: Finance will review a list of circumstances that could indicate the need to revise the useful lives of assets. If any indicators require useful lives to change and these revised expectations are significantly different from previous estimates, then the depreciation charge for the current and future periods should be adjusted and the additional depreciation expenses shall be debited to the department or vote controlling or using the fixed asset in question. The indicators are those listed under impairment indicators.

#### **11.9 Review of depreciation method**

- The depreciation method applicable to property, plant or equipment should be reviewed annually, and if there has been a significant change in the expected pattern of economic benefits or potential service delivery from those assets, the method should be changed to reflect the changed pattern.
- When such a change in depreciation method is necessary the change should be accounted for as a change in accounting and the depreciation charge for the current and future periods should be adjusted.

#### **11.10 Subsequent expenditure on property plant or equipment**

- Subsequent expenditure relating to an item of property, plant or equipment that meets the definition of an asset should be added to the carrying amount of the asset when such expenditure will increase the useful life of the asset or increase the efficiency of the asset or reduce the cost of operating the asset, resulting in financial or service delivery benefits.
- All other expenditure should be recognized as an expense in the period in which it occurred.

- Before allowing the capitalization of subsequent expenditure, the Director: Finance must be satisfied that this expenditure will significantly:
  - increase the life of that asset beyond that stated in the asset register, or
  - increase the quality of service provided by that asset beyond the existing level of service, or
  - increase the quantity of services that asset can provide, or
  - reduce the future assessed costs of maintaining that asset.

Expenditure that is proposed to be capitalized must also conform to recognition criteria for assets and should also be appropriately included in the approved capital budget.

#### **11.11 Impairment of assets**

The accounting treatment relating to impairment losses is outlined as follows in **GRAP 21 & 26**:

The carrying amount (Book value) of an item or a group of identical items of property, plant and equipment should be reviewed periodically in order to assess whether or not the recoverable amount has declined below the carrying amount.

Recoverable amount is the amount that the municipality expects to recover from the future use of an asset, including its residual value on disposal. When such a decline has occurred, the carrying amount should be reduced to the recoverable amount. The amount of the reduction should be recognized as an expense immediately.

The recoverable amount of individual assets, or groups of identical assets, is determined separately and the carrying amount reduced to recoverable amount on an individual asset, or group of identical assets, basis. However, there may be circumstances when it may not be possible to assess the recoverable amount of an asset on this basis, for example when all of the plant and equipment in a sewerage purification work is used for the same purpose. In such circumstances, the carrying amount of each of the related assets is reduced in proportion to the overall decline in recoverable amount of the smallest grouping of assets for which it is possible to make an assessment of recoverable amount.

The following may be indicators that an item of PPE has become impaired:

- The asset has been damaged.
- The asset has become technologically obsolete.
- The asset remains idle for a considerable period either prior to it being put into use or during its useful life.
- Land is purchased at market value and is to be utilized for subsidized housing developments, where the subsidy is less than the purchase price.

#### **Example:**

An example of where the municipality has suffered an impairment loss is the purchase of land for an amount of R 5 000 000. The land will be utilized for new subsidized housing developments. If at year end the expectation is that the Municipality will receive only R 1 000 000 by way of subsidies an impairment loss

of R4 000 000 needs to be recognized. The recoverable amount (R 1 m) is calculated as being the larger of:

- **Net Selling price** of the land which is the amount obtainable from the sale of the market in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the cost of disposal.
- **Value in use** of the land which is the present value of the estimated future net cash inflows expected from the continuing use of the asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life.

**The following steps will have to be performed regularly during the year to account for impairment losses:**

- Directorates will identify and inform Finance Department - Asset Control of assets that:
  - Are in a state of damage at year end.
  - Are technologically obsolete at year end. This can be facilitated if Directorates require Finance Department - Asset Control, to supply them with a Fixed Asset Register pertaining to major assets showing the remaining useful lives of assets. The Directorates can then assess and indicate cases where the assessed remaining useful life is shorter than the remaining useful life on the printout.
  - Have remained idle for a considerable period either prior to them being put into use at year end or during their useful life.
  - Are subject to impairment losses because the subsidies to be received in exchange for assets are less than the carrying amounts. An example of this is Land that is purchased at market value and is to be utilized for subsidized housing developments.
- The recoverable amounts of these assets need to be calculated by calculating the Net selling Price per asset as defined above.
- The impairment loss per asset needs to be calculated as the difference between the Net selling price and the book value of the asset.
- The impairment loss needs to be accounted for by identifying the relevant funding source.
- The carrying amount of an asset should be reviewed annually to assess whether or not the recoverable amount has declined below the carrying amount.
- When such a decline has occurred, the carrying amount should be reduced to the recoverable amount.
- The amount of the reduction should be recognized as an impairment expense immediately, unless it reverses a previous revaluation in which case it should be charged to the Revaluation Reserve.
- For assets providing economic benefits, the recoverable amount is the net present value of future ownership.

- For assets providing future service delivery, the recoverable amount is the remaining proportional to its useful life, service capacity or quality of service that is not intended to be restored by normal maintenance programs.

#### **11.12 Subsequent increase in recoverable amount**

- A subsequent increase in the recoverable amount of an asset, previously written down due to a decline in the carrying amount, should be written back when the circumstances and events that led to the write-down or write-off cease to exist and there is persuasive evidence that the new circumstances and events will persist for the foreseeable future.
- The amount written back should be reduced by the amount that would have been recognized as depreciation had the write-down or write-off not occurred.

#### **11.13 Accounting treatment on Disposal**

- An item of property, plant or equipment should be eliminated from the Statement of Financial Position, on disposal or when the asset is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or potential service delivery is expected from its disposal, in accordance with GRAP 100.
- Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of an item of property, plant or equipment should be determined as the difference between the actual or estimated net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset, and should be recognized as revenue or expense in the Statement of Financial Performance.
- All gains realized on the alienation of fixed assets shall be appropriated annually to the municipality's Capital Replacement Reserve (except in the cases outlined below), and all losses on the alienation of fixed assets shall remain as expenses on the Statement of Financial Performance of the department or vote concerned. If, however, both gains and losses arise in any one financial year in respect of the alienation of the fixed assets of any department or vote, only the net gain (if any) on the alienation of such fixed assets shall be appropriated.

#### **11.14 Reinstatement, maintenance and other expenses**

Only expenses incurred in the enhancement of a fixed asset (in the form of improved or increased services or benefits flowing from the use of such asset) or in the material extension of the useful operating life of a fixed asset shall be capitalized.

Expenses incurred in the maintenance or reinstatement of a fixed asset shall be considered as operating expenses incurred in ensuring that the useful operating life of the asset concerned is attained, and shall not be capitalised, irrespective of the quantum of the expenses concerned.

Expenses which are reasonably ancillary to the bringing into operation of a fixed asset may be capitalized as part of such fixed asset. Such expenses may include but need not be limited to import duties, forward cover costs, transportation costs, installation, assembly and communication costs.

The following matrix will assist in distinguishing capital expenditure from maintenance expenditure: -

Capital Expenditure	Maintenance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Acquiring a new asset</li> <li>▪ Replacing an existing asset</li> <li>▪ Enhancing an existing asset so that its use is expanded</li> <li>▪ Further developing an existing asset so that its original useful life is extended</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Restoring an asset so that it can continue to be used for its intended purpose</li> <li>▪ Maintaining an asset so that it can be used for the period for which it was initially intended.</li> </ul>

### 11.15 Assets held under leases

**Finance leases** are leases, which in effect transfer all risks and rewards associated with the ownership of an asset from the lessor to the lessee. Assets held under finance leases are capitalized by the municipality and reflected as such in the FAR. It will be capitalized at its leased value at commencement of the lease, which will be the price stated in the lease agreement. The asset is then depreciated over its expected useful life.

**Operating leases** are those leases which do not fall within the scope of the above definition. Operating lease rentals are expensed as they become due. Assets held under operating leases are not accounted for in the asset registers of the municipality.

### 11.16 Investment property

Investment assets shall be accounted for in terms of GRAP 16 and shall not be classified as property, plant and equipment for purposes of preparing the municipality's statement of position.

Investment assets shall comprise land or buildings (or parts of buildings) or both held by the municipality, as owner or as lessee under a finance lease, to earn rental revenues or for capital appreciation or both.

Investment assets shall be recorded in the fixed assets register in the same manner as other fixed assets, but a separate section of the fixed assets register shall be maintained for this purpose.

**Decide on which accounting model, cost or fair value, the municipality will apply to investment property.**

#### **Fair value**

Investment assets shall not be depreciated, but shall be annually valued to determine their fair (market) value. Investment assets shall be recorded in the Statement of Financial Performance at such fair value. Adjustments to the previous year's recorded fair value shall be accounted for as either gains (revenues) or losses (expenses) in the accounting records of the department or service controlling the assets concerned.

If the council of the municipality resolves to construct or develop a property for future use as an investment property, such property shall in every respect be accounted for as an ordinary fixed asset until it is ready for its intended use – where-after it shall be re-classified as an investment asset.

#### **11.17 Fixed assets treated as inventory**

Any land or buildings owned or acquired by the municipality with the intention of selling such property in the ordinary course of business, or any land or buildings owned or acquired by the municipality with the intention of developing such property for the purpose of selling it in the ordinary course of business, shall be accounted for as inventory, and not included in either property, plant and equipment or investment property in the municipality's statement of position.

Such inventories shall, however, be recorded in the fixed assets register in the same manner as other fixed assets, but a separate section of the fixed assets register shall be maintained for this purpose.

#### **11.18 Recognition of heritage assets in the fixed asset register**

Heritage assets shall be carried at their cost values. If no original costs or fair values are available in the case of one or more or all heritage assets, the Director: Finance may, if it is believed that the determination of a fair value for the assets in question will be a laborious or expensive undertaking, record such asset or assets in the fixed asset register without an indication of the costs or fair value concerned.

For Statement of Financial Performance purposes, the existence of such heritage assets shall be disclosed by means of an appropriate note.

#### **11.19 Other write-offs of fixed assets**

The only reasons for writing off fixed assets, other than the alienation of such fixed assets, shall be the loss, theft, and destruction or material impairment of the fixed asset in question.

In every instance where a not fully depreciated fixed asset is written off, the Director: Finance shall immediately debit to such department or vote, as additional depreciation expenses, the full carrying value of the asset concerned.

#### **11.20 General maintenance of fixed assets**

Every Director shall be directly responsible for ensuring that all assets are properly maintained and in a manner which will ensure that such assets attain their useful operating lives.

#### **11.21 Service Concession arrangements**

A service concession arrangement is governed through a contractual arrangement between the municipality and an independent third party (operator). It involves the creation and/or use of an existing municipal asset in order to provide services to the general public. The asset can be provided by the municipality or the arrangement can specify that the operator must create a new asset for purposes of the providing the services on behalf of the municipality (grantor).

If the municipality provides the asset (i.e. it is an existing asset that the operator uses), no liability needs to be created in relation to the assets used by the operator. However, in the case that the operator has to create a new asset in order to fulfill the obligations of the agreement, an asset and liability needs to be created in order to account for the asset.

Assets held under a concession agreement must be separately disclosed similarly to assets acquired through a lease agreement.

The assets held under the service concession agreement is under the control of the Director: Infrastructure and Planning and such director must report annually to the Director of finance of the status of the asset, such as any impairments, replacement parts, improvements etc. to the service concession assets. These assets would be disclosed in terms of the requirements of GRAP 32: *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor*.

## 12. FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Assets must be disclosed, in respect of each class of property, plant and equipment, in accordance with Generally Recognized Accounting Practice.

## 13. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS

**13.1** This policy will come into effect as from 1 July 2017;

**13.2** This policy will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a Council resolution.

## 14. SHORT TITLE

This policy will be known as the Asset Management Policy of the Overstrand Municipality.

<b>POLICY SECTION:</b>	<b>SENIOR MANAGER: EXPENDITURE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT</b>
<b>CURRENT UPDATE:</b>	31 MAY 2017
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	25 MAY 2016
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	28 MAY 2015
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	28 MAY 2014
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	29 MAY 2013
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	30 MAY 2012
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	04 MAY 2011
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	26 MAY 2010
<b>APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:</b>	24 JUNE 2009

---

**APPENDIX 1: REVISION OF ASSET CAPITALISATION THRESHOLD**

---

**Introduction**

The municipality reviewed the Asset Management Policy and has determined that the capitalization threshold needed to be revised in order to ensure compliance with the GRAP requirements and to align the budgeting process with the requirements of GRAP. Based on the revision of the capitalization threshold it has decided that the most suitable approach would be to identify assets for which their value or use does not justify the cost to maintain the assets in the register.

The GRAP discussion paper on materiality states the following: "Information in the financial statements is therefore relevant when it meets these information needs. The relevance of information is affected by its nature and materiality." This implies that certain information would not be relevant to the users of financial statement due to its value or nature. Furthermore, the discussion paper also states: "Materiality establishes a threshold, which may include a cut-off point, or criteria which are used in making certain decisions. Materiality in itself is not a characteristic that information must have to be useful to users. "The municipality followed a qualitative materiality approach rather than a purely quantitative approach in order to identify items that are considered not material.

Management of assets within an asset register is a costly exercise and certain assets economic benefits have been noted to be exceeded by the annual cost to maintain these assets within the register. For this reason the municipality has taken an approach to identify assets that fall within this category where the management cost of the assets exceed their economic benefits.

Three different types of assets were identified that require amendment in the approach due to the revised capitalization approach. These are:

- 1) Items with useful lives of less than 12 months expensed immediately
- 2) Items that are considered assets, but will not be included in the asset register due to the fact that the costs to maintain these assets in the final asset register would exceed the value/economic benefits of the assets
- 3) Items that are capital in nature, but would not be included in the asset verification process as the items are affixed to buildings and thus would no longer be considered movable assets.

**1) Items that are consumed within 12 months (Items not barcoded)**

---

**Characteristics of asset type**

Many purchased goods are expected to be consumed within 1 year, but due to the usage of the asset, the lifespan might be prolonged. In example, a stapler is not really expected to last more than a year as wear and tear on the items are quite excessive. However, certain staff members have indicated that their staplers could last several years. The fact that a single item lasts longer than a year does not negate from the expectation that the item would be consumed within 1 year.

**OR**

Another consideration in this category is the replacement or purchase rate. If the item is expected to be purchased multiple times in a single year, the item is not considered to be an item that would last for longer than 1 year. In example, despite the fact that spanners could be durable, they are often purchased throughout the year with new spanners being purchased at a regular interval. Due to the regular repurchase rate, the item is not considered to last for longer than a year despite its durable nature.

**OR**

The final consideration for items that fall within this category, is the control over the ability to transfer assets. Some assets are of such a minute significance to a department, that when assets are transferred between users, formal asset transfer documentation would not be maintained. Example, if employee 1 is willing to borrow his wrench to employee 2 without asking for written confirmation of the transfer of the wrench since the inherent value of the item does not justify any audit trail of the transfer.

**OR**

The item is a plastic or wood stackable table / chair used at a community hall.



For control purposes, these items are not barcoded and will be purchased through an expense account. The approved listing of items that forms part of this category is listed in annexure 1.

**For ease of reference, examples of items that fall within this category:**

- All stationery items excluding heavy duty versions thereof (any item titled machine, would not fall within this category e.g. Binding Machine, Laminating Machine) including calculators and other small items
- Any boxes, and containers designed to retain stationary (such as buddi-drawers, pen holders, paper racks)
- All bins and disposal containers
- Any camp site bedroom furniture such as beds and bedding
- Small appliances such as kettles, toasters, fans with a warrantee of 1 year
- Any computer accessories such as keyboards, mouse, laptop bags, dongles (UPS's and external hard drives are excluded from this)
- Fire extinguishers as their service interval requires exchanging of these items several times a year
- Hand tools that are normally transported in bulk (i.e. small tools that would be transported with other tools in toolboxes)
- Cleaning items such as buckets, mops, brooms etc. (excluding machines used to clean items such as dish washers and vacuum cleaners)
- Safety equipment that are frequently replaced, similar to helmets, goggles, gloves etc.
- Crockery, cutlery and other kitchen utensils

***2) Control items that will be barcoded but not included in the asset register (previous control items)***

These items will be barcoded and counted during the verification, but due to the insignificant value of these items, will not be included in the final asset register for annual maintenance such as depreciation, impairments and other value based adjustments. The items would be recorded as assets, but fully depreciated in the first year of purchase. The items are generally used both in the office and the home and thus control needs to be established to reduce the probability of items being taken home for personal use.

In the accounting records of the municipality, the assets would be purchased directly against operational expenditure based on the requirements of mSCOA. This is more practical as the full impact of the purchase must be accounted for against the expenditure rather than to retain the costs of the items within the capital maintenance system. This process is followed to ensure depreciation is not accelerated and to ensure that the asset register agrees to capital acquisitions on an annual basis.

**Characteristics of asset type**

These are items that are used on a daily basis. In fact, the items are used so frequently, that the frequent use is the determining factor in establishing the useful lives of the assets. These items might be designed to be durable, but the usage thereof results in rapid wear and tear. Items such as chairs, printers, microwaves, drills, angle grinders etc. are used so frequently, that their values are diminished after the first 6 months of use.

**AND**

The items are normally sold in bulk at auctions as bidders will not be interested in buying single items as the unit price too low to justify single sales. Often the items prices are based on the value of the components (e.g. copper or scrap metal price) rather than the resale value of the items.

**BUT**

Some items that falls within this category, are exceptions to the rule as their value lies in an extended use, despite the diminished return on purchase price after the first use. The items specifically excluded from the listing are:

- Items purchased through means of a finance lease contract (example multi-function printers)
- Computer towers or laptops as their lifespans can easily be extended through refurbishing the assets at a fraction of their original cost
- Industrial or heavy duty tools or equipment that are designed to last for longer

The approved listing of items that fall in this category is listed in annexure 2.

**For ease of reference, examples of items that fall within this category:**

- All chairs except stackable plastic chairs
- Tables that are being used by multiple users (public and internal) (e.g. training tables, library tables, visitors' tables, community halls etc.)
- Medium sized kitchen equipment such as microwaves, urn's, hydro boil systems

**Explanatory comments on the characteristics:**

- Desks are used every day, but the usage of a desk does not automatically reduce the value of the desk. Thus a desk does not fall within this category.
- Various power tools would also fall within this category. Industrial sized power tools will be excluded.
- Despite judgement that needs to be applied, the general consensus by an informed member of public should also come to the same conclusion as to the treatment of the item. Classification of items as control items or fully capitalised assets should not be based on budgetary requirements, but rather on the nature of the item and the municipality's intended use or the manner in which the municipality aims to control the item.

### ***3) Items of capital nature affixed to buildings***

When these items are purchased, the purpose is to enable or increase the productivity of the users, rather than to increase the value of the buildings that the items would be affixed to. Despite its purpose, the items are often deemed to increase the value of the buildings that it is affixed to as it is considered an investment in the building.

When a sales agreement are entered into, the fixtures must be retained to the building, unless otherwise stated. Fixtures are however, often a hindrance to many potential buyers and considered a burden rather than an additional value added to the building. More often than not, items such as air-conditioners need to be completely replaced, and built-in cupboards, shelving are not in the correct location as per the intention of any potential owners. The municipality has opted to classify and fittings as repairs and maintenance to the buildings, as new fixtures could only allow the buildings value to be reinstated (example carpets being replaced) rather than increase the value of the buildings. Fixtures are capitalised as part of the initial cost of a new building, all cost thereafter is treated as maintenance

When the fixtures added to the building is considered against the value of the building, the fixtures are often inconsequential (has no significant impact) to the value of the building as a whole and accordingly, the capitalisation of fixtures are not considered of additional value.

External fixtures, such as fences, car ports, etc. are items that are not part of the building itself and thus improve the value of the land, these items are for practical reasons capitalised against the buildings (premises) as land is not depreciated and any external structures will incur wear and tear.

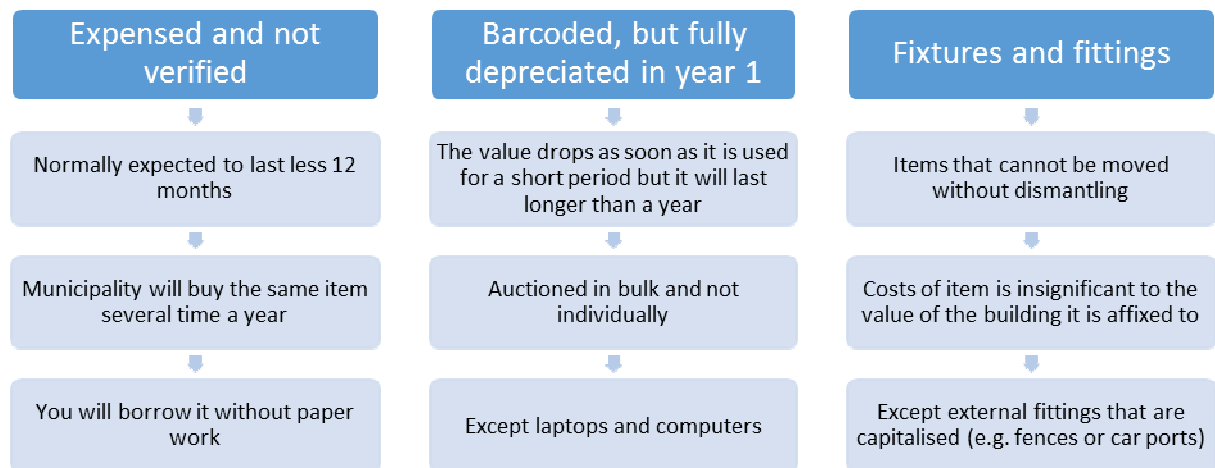
The approved listing of items that fall in this category is listed in annexure 3.

**For ease of reference, examples of items that fall within this category:**

- Whiteboards permanently affixed to walls

- Air-conditioners
- Shelving and cupboards affixed to walls or ceiling
- Office partitioning (i.e. dividers used to split rooms) when these are bolted down.
- And stands or holders that are affixed to the property (e.g. projector fittings)

#### Decision Tree



All items not falling in the above categories, would be considered assets and would be included in the asset register.

#### Materiality

The full cost price of all assets that would not be included in the AFS as at 1 April 2016 was extracted and compared to materiality. The accumulative cost of all these assets listed in annexures 1-3 amounted to less 30% of materiality and thus accepted as reasonable. Materiality was based on the 2015 balance for Property, plant and equipment as utilised by the auditors during the audit of 2014/15. Annually the assets with that fall within this category will be extracted and compared to the prior year's materiality to ensure that the threshold application does not result in any material deviation from the standards of GRAP.

**Annexure 1: Items consumed within 12 months**

The following list of items is approved to only be purchased via the operational vote for expenditure and these items will not be barcoded:

Description	Description
Bait pump	Hand drill
Banners	Headphones
Bar and foot stools	Heaters
Batteries	Jump starters
Beds and mattresses	Kettles
Bedside furniture	Label printing equipment
Bins (All)	Laser distance Meter
Boxes - money, tender, CV's etc	Laser Presentation Remote
Buddi drawers	Letter Opener
Calculators	Lifting Bag
CD Racks	Link Stick
Chairs (Plastic stackable)	Measuring wheels, tapes
Chargers except industrial	Modems
Clipboards	Paper trays
Drip torch	Pool brooms, brushers
Extention leads	Pots and pans
External hard drives	Protective Clothing
Fans	Soldering bolt
Fire extinguishers	Stand pipe
First aid and medic kits	Toolbox incl tools
Flashlight, torch	Wind meter
Foam branch	Wrench

***Annexure 2: Items barcoded, but bought through assets below threshold budget vote***

The following list of items is approved to only be purchased via the assets below threshold vote. The items must be barcoded and verified annually:

<b>Description</b>	<b>Description</b>
Air gun	Heat gun
Alcohol Tester	Hose Washer
Angle grinder	Hot plate/tray
Audio and video recorders	Jack trolley
Benches (All)	Jigsaw
Binoculars	Ladders (All)
Blood Pressure Monitor	Lamps
Cameras	Lighting System
Case: Mayors chains	Litter tester
Cash Drawer, register	Lockers
Cell Phone	Mega phone
Chairs and Couches (All, except plastic stackable)	Microphone
Charger - industrial	Microscope
Circular Saw	Microwave
Coffin Hoist	Mitre Saw
Colorimeter	Mobile Dash Light
Cordless microphones	Monitors
Cut-off Saw	Nail Gun
Decoder	Nozzle
Docking Station	Ottoman
Drawing board	Packaging Roller
Drill set	PH Meter
DVD, Tape Players	Piano Chair
Electric Spray Gun	Pipe Binder
Electrical saw	Polisher
Electrical Screw Driver	Punch Heavy Duty
Examination table	Radio - for communication
Flip charts	Refracto Meter
FM/AM Radio	Rotary saw
Gas Burners (1 or 2 plate)	Sander Machine
Gateways, incl routers, fire walls,proxies	Scale
Gavel	Scanner
Gazebo	Siren
Glue Gun	Speaker
Grease gun	Spectro Photometer
Grease pump	Spine board
Griller	Spot Light
Guillotine	Spray trolley

Description	Description
Hand Control Divider	Stands (All)
Stapler Heavy Duty	Turbidimeter
Stretcher	Typewriter
Table (Foldable - steel)	Urn
Table (Learner/Training)	Vacuum cleaner
Table (Wooden / plastic in community halls)	Vice grip – steel (heavy duty)
Telephone	Water cooler/dispenser
Tester battery car	Winch and winch bracket
Timing Light	Wood Chipper
Tripods (All)	Wood Stage
Trolleys (All)	

**Annexure 3: Items considered furniture and fitting and treated as maintenance of existing buildings**

The following list of items is approved to only be purchased via the maintenance votes as the items are mounted to a building:

Description	Description
Air conditioner	Key cabinet
Boards (All)	Pigeonhole With Credenza
Bookcase bolted to floor or wall	Projector Screen
Clocking devices	Safe
Cupboard – built in	Screen
Divider Stand	Shelving, wood and steel
Extractor fan	Strobe Lights
Flagpole	Work station divider
Jet master	

# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **TRAVEL & SUBSISTENCE POLICY**



## **TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY**

---

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>1. PURPOSE</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2. OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>4. SCOPE OF APPLICATION</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>5. DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>6. GENERAL</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>7. USE OF AIRLINES</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>8. USE OF VEHICLES</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>9. DOMESTIC TRAVEL, SUBSISTENCE AND ACCOMMODATION</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>10. MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>11. INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL, SUBSISTENCE AND ACCOMMODATION</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>12. SPONSORED TRIPS</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>13. INSURANCE</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>14. GIFTS AND PROMOTIONAL GOODS</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>15. AUTHORISATION</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>16. COUNCIL DELEGATES</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>17. OTHER</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>18. AUTHORITY</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>19. TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE ALLOWANCE CLAIM FORM</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>20. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>21. SHORT TITLE</b>	<b>12</b>

# TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

---

## 1 PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to set out general rules for the payment of subsistence and travelling allowances or costs for the attendance of approved events **outside the municipal area of Overstrand**.

## 2 OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY

The objectives of this policy are as follows:

- 2.1 Ensure that municipal employees and Councillors adhere to procedures when arranging for travel, lodging, meals and other expenses;
- 2.2 Ensure that municipal employees and Councillors are reimbursed for reasonable expenses incurred for travel, conferences, meetings and meals as a result of conducting authorized municipal business;
- 2.3 Ensure that payments made by the municipality are for the actual and necessary expenses incurred for municipal business; and
- 2.4 Ensure that municipal employees and Councillors will receive reimbursements in a timely manner.

## 3 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

This policy is developed and guided by the following:

- 3.1 South African Revenue Services (SARS)
- 3.2 Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)
- 3.3 South African Local Government Association (SALGA)
- 3.4 Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998)
- 3.5 Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act No. 58 of 1962)

This Policy must be read in conjunction with any of the Municipality's approved related policies, practices and standard operating procedures addressing specific issues essential for a full understanding of this Policy and which are not dealt with adequately herein.

## 4 SCOPE OF APPLICATION

- 4.1 This Policy is applicable to –
  - 4.1.1 all councillors of the Overstrand Municipality, and
  - 4.1.2 all officials of the Overstrand Municipality,

travelling on official business and as such are formal travellers of the Overstrand Municipality.

IMPORTANT - No payments will be made to applicants for employment interviews in terms of the scope of this policy.

## 5 DEFINITIONS

## TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

For the purpose of this policy, except where clearly indicated otherwise, the words and expressions set out below have the following meaning:-

<i>“Accounting Officer”</i>	The person appointed by the Council as Municipal Manager in terms of section 82 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) and as defined in the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003), including any person acting in that position or to whom authority is delegated;
<i>“Chief Financial Officer”</i>	The person appointed in terms of section 80(2)(a) of the MFMA and includes any person acting in that position or to whom authority is delegated;
<i>“Council”</i>	The municipal council, as referred to in section 157 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996; and section 18 (3) of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998)
<i>“Councillor”</i>	A member of the Overstrand Municipal Council.
<i>“Executive Management Team”</i>	Officials appointed in terms of Section 82 of the Local Government Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) (Structures Act) and section 56 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).
<i>“Executive Mayor”</i>	The Executive Mayor of the Overstrand Municipality elected in terms of section 55 of Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998).
<i>“Director”</i>	An official appointed by the Council in terms of section 56 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) to head a Directorate of the municipality
<i>“Municipality”</i>	Overstrand Municipality, established in terms of sections 12 and 14 of the Structures Act.
<i>“Traveller”</i>	Any councillor or official travelling away from his or her normal place of domicile and employment on the official business of the Overstrand Municipality
<i>“Subsistence allowance”</i>	A subsistence allowance is an amount of money paid by the municipality to a traveller for expenditure incurred in respect of personal subsistence and incidental costs (for example refreshments, snacks, drinks and newspapers but excludes any personal recreation, such as visits to a cinema, theatre or nightclubs or sight-seeing.
<i>“Travel Allowance”</i>	A travel allowance is any amount paid to an employee in respect of travelling expenses for business purpose.
<i>“Partial sponsored trip”</i>	Where a portion of the total cost is sponsored by a donor or third party. (For the purposes of this policy such proportion of the total cost of the trip to be included in the application forms).

## TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

---

- 6.1 The contents of this policy will not be regarded as conditions of employment but as a re-imbursement for travelling and subsistence expenditure incurred or deemed to be incurred for the attendance of events for official purposes.
- 6.2 The Municipal Manager and any councilor must have the approval of the Executive Mayor or his/her delegate for the attendance of events for which compensation is claimed. Any staff member must have the approval of the Director or his/her delegate and any Director must have the approval of the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate for the attendance of events for which compensation is claimed. Claims are only payable if sufficient provision is made for it on the budget.
- 6.3 Any claim must be submitted on the official claim form with the necessary vouchers where specific expenses are claimed.
- 6.4 Any claim containing false information will lead to disciplinary steps being instituted and payments thus made may be recovered from any money payable by the municipality to the person who submitted the claim.
- 6.5 All efforts should be made to minimize the costs for the municipality i.e. by travelling together in one vehicle, minimizing overnight stay where possible, etc.
  - a) Delegations to the same event, conference, consultation or meeting may only exceed three (3) employees or persons appointed on grounds of policy considerations if approved in advance by the **Accounting Officer**.
  - b) Where several employees attend approved events, inclusive of meetings, they must make arrangements for up to four (4) people to travel together in one vehicle.
  - c) Any deviation from paragraph (b) must be approved in writing by the **Director / Municipal Manager / Executive Mayor** as the case may be, prior to the date of departure, based on valid reasons as motivated in a submission.
- 6.6 A claim for subsistence and travelling cannot be made at the municipality as well as another institution for attending the same event. Such action shall lead to disciplinary action.
- 6.7 Sufficient documentation must be attached to the application for the trip e.g., official invitation, agenda or programme, itinerary, details of sponsor and amount, etc.

## 7 USE OF AIRLINES

- 7.1 The National Treasury, on behalf of all three spheres of government, has negotiated improved upfront discounts for flights. Therefore municipalities have been requested to utilize these agreements to assist in their respective cost containment measures, unless lower air travel rates can be negotiated.
- 7.2 For domestic trips both major and low-cost airlines may be utilised.
- 7.3 For international trips all major airlines may be utilised.
- 7.4 Preference will be given to airlines which operate direct flights between Cape Town and the destination.
- 7.5 For special trips requiring the use of helicopters or chartered aircrafts, special authorisation by the Executive Mayor or Municipal Manager or their delegated nominees is required.
- 7.6 In all cases, the most economical airfare shall be paid for all members of the Council and for officials of the municipality who travel by air abroad and within

## TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

---

the boundaries of South Africa to the airport closest to the authorised destination, plus the relevant **shuttle service**, first class rail, motor coach or boat fare, or any reasonable combination thereof necessary to complete the journey to the said destination; provided that, in the case of all members of the Council and all Municipal officials, where there are:

- 7.5.1 Time constraints and/or when economy class flights are not available, business class may be authorised by the Executive Mayor or Municipal Manager or their nominees.
- 7.5.2 Physical and / or medical reasons (supported by the submission of a letter from a registered medical practitioner) why a member of council or an official may not travel in economy class, the Executive Mayor or Municipal Manager or their nominees may authorise travel by means of business class.

## 8 USE OF VEHICLES

### 8.1 Hired Vehicles

- 8.1.1 Shall be applied for, quantified and paid for by the Municipality.
- 8.1.2 May only be obtained when the employee and / or Councillor is on official municipal business where air travel was involved and other modes of transport are not available, too costly or impractical.
- 8.1.3 Requires prior approval from the Responsible Official for employees and the Executive Mayor / Speaker for Councillors.
- 8.1.4 May not be used for travel from the municipal offices.
- 8.1.5 Only travellers with a valid South African driver's licence may hire vehicles; where the traveller who hires a vehicle, is not in possession of such licence, he or she may be held personally liable for all damages and may be subject to disciplinary action by Council; the responsibility and related costs of obtaining an international driving permit, where required, rests with the traveller.
- 8.1.6 Only "A" or "B" category vehicles may be rented, unless it is more cost-effective to hire a more expensive vehicle, for example, when the number of representatives involved could justify the hire of a micro-bus, for groups of 5 (five) or more travellers. The latter to be approved in advance by the Executive Mayor or Municipal Manager, according to the provisions as provided for in 6.2.
- 8.1.7 For physically handicapped travellers who are only able to drive a particular type of vehicle and those in possession of a driver's license restricted to automatic vehicles: the most suitable vehicle.
- 8.1.8 Chauffeur driven vehicles may not be used. Employees and / or Councillors who are unable to drive must utilize either a shuttle service or another mode of public transport.

### 8.2 Private Vehicles

## TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

---

- 8.2.1 The boundaries of the Overstrand Municipality shall be used to determine payment for travel outside such boundaries by means of private transport for officials who are in receipt of a fixed transportation allowance, or where such an allowance has been factored into the total cost of employment package of the official concerned. In such cases, only the applicable cost per kilometer will be paid as updated from time to time. Should the destination of the trip be outside the boundaries of the Municipality, the distance for the cost per kilometer will be measured from place of residence or place of work, whichever is the nearest to the place of the approved event.
- 8.2.2 Employees in receipt of a fixed transportation allowance, travelling on official municipal business within the boundaries of the Overstrand Municipality but outside a radius of 15 km from their normal place of work, will be reimbursed for such travelling at the prevailing AA-Running Cost km tariff, calculated from their normal place of work.
- 8.2.3 Those employees who are not in receipt of a travel allowance shall be reimbursed according to the latest prescribed SARS km tariff (currently R3.29/km), calculated from their place of work or residence, whichever is the nearest to the place of the approved event.
- 8.2.4 Those employees who are in receipt of an Essential User Transportation Allowance shall be reimbursed in accordance with the applicable Scheme. The travelling distance shall be calculated from their place of residence.
- 8.2.5 Councillors using private transport outside the boundaries of the Overstrand Municipality will be reimbursed according to the guidelines issued by the relevant National Department as updated from time to time.
- 8.2.6 **A traveller who uses private transport rather than air travel shall be paid the lower of the following two options:**
  - 8.2.6.1 Cash equivalent of the avoided air ticket cost, which would have been paid in the event of air travel being the most economical and practical means of transport; or
  - 8.2.6.2 Actual cost per kilometre as determined according to the rate applicable to the traveller,on condition that such person may not claim subsistence costs for a longer period than would have been applicable in the case of air travel.
- 8.2.7 A claim submitted by a councillor or a municipal official, when travelling outside the municipal area of the Overstrand with private transport on official municipal affairs, will be considered for re-imbursement, subject to the following conditions:
  - 8.2.7.1 that the trip is for an approved official event;
  - 8.2.7.2 that no other municipal transport was available to officials not in receipt of a transportation allowance at the time of the travel, as confirmed with the Executive Mayor, relevant Director or Municipal Manager;
  - 8.2.7.3 that the use of private transport is pre-approved by the Mayor, relevant Director or Municipal Manager.

## 9 DOMESTIC TRAVEL, SUBSISTENCE AND ACCOMMODATION

When travelling to a destination outside the boundaries of the Overstrand Municipality in circumstances requiring absence from the office for longer than 24 hours, the following may be utilised and claimed: (the time of departure from residence or office up until the time of arrival back at residence or office shall be used for purposes of calculating the length of absence):

## TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

---

### 9.1 Accommodation

9.1.1 The National Treasury, on behalf of all three spheres of government, has negotiated improved upfront discounted accommodation rates. Therefore municipalities have been requested to utilize these agreements to assist in their respective cost containment measures, unless other service providers that offer lower rates can be utilized.

9.1.2 Travellers who travel on the business of the municipality, where the business unavoidably entails one or more nights to be spent away from home, may stay in a hotel, motel, guesthouse or bed and breakfast establishment.

a) Where employees attend approved events, inclusive of meetings, one or more nights to be spent away from home will only be allowed in instances where the distance to the venue exceeds 250 kilometers.

b) Any deviation from paragraph (a) must be motivated in writing by the employee and must be approved in writing by the **Municipal Manager**, prior to the date of departure, based on valid reasons.

9.1.2 The actual cost of accommodation will be borne by the municipality, subject to a maximum of 4-star rating for the accommodation itself in respect of domestic travel. Where such accommodation is available, the rate for a single room will be payable.

9.1.3 If no such accommodation is available, higher rating accommodation can be used subject to the prior written approval of the **Municipal Manager or the Executive Mayor, as applicable.**

9.1.4 If a traveller stays with a relative or friend, no accommodation allowance may be claimed, but the traveller may claim a subsistence allowance per day as per par 9.2.2.2 of this policy.

9.1.5 The location of the accommodation should not be more than 20 km from the venue of the event, unless prior written approval is obtained from the Municipal Manager or Executive Mayor.

9.1.6 Where advance payments have to be made to the establishment based on "pro-forma" invoices in order to secure the reservation, it is the responsibility of the traveling official(s) / councillor(s) to obtain the valid Tax Invoice from the establishment on or before departure and to submit it to the Creditor Section within 7 working days of returning to the from the event.

### 9.2 Subsistence Allowance and Meals

#### 9.2.1 Subsistence Allowance

As per definition, Section 5 of this Policy.

#### 9.2.2 Entitlement to a Subsistence Allowance

9.2.2.1 A traveller may claim a daily subsistence allowance as provided for in this policy with the understanding that all authorized personal expenses are covered by the subsistence allowance. No further expenses, with the exception of certain business expenses (see par 10 below), may be claimed.

9.2.2.2 A daily subsistence allowance will only be applicable where-

(i) official business unavoidably entails **one or more nights to be spent away from home**, a subsistence allowance as amended by SARS from time to time (currently **R372** per day) will apply in respect of domestic travel; or

## TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

---

- (ii) where the traveller will be on official business for a **period exceeding 8 hours, without being away from home for one or more nights**, an allowance as amended by SARS from time to time (currently **R115** per day) will apply in respect of domestic travel;
  - (iii) No daily subsistence allowance will be payable to representatives that will be attending courses, training or meetings where lunch will be provided, but without being away from home for one or more nights.
- 9.2.2.3 A traveller of the municipality must obtain approval for his or her subsistence allowance, as provided for in this policy, before embarking on any official trip.
- 9.2.2.4 No subsistence allowance will be paid, and no traveller will be entitled to a subsistence allowance, if the trip or travel is not related to the official business of the municipality. All travel on business of the municipality must be approved as such before a traveller is entitled to a subsistence allowance.
- 9.2.3 Claims for meals for official entertainment of guests by full-time councillors and the executive management team are to be dealt with as claims against the relevant “entertainment allowance” provision of the relevant Cost Centre.

Where special circumstances exist which necessitate a deviation from the above restrictions, the prior approval of the **Executive Mayor or Municipal Manager**, as applicable, or their nominees are to be obtained.

## 10 MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES

Items that may be considered for approval, where expenditure is incurred within the boundaries of the Republic of South Africa during a period of absence is as follows:-

- 10.1 Parking fees: Subject to proof of payment being provided;
- 10.2 Toll fees: Subject to proof of payment being provided;
- 10.3 Bus / Taxi fares: Subject to proof of payment being provided.

## 11 INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL, SUBSISTENCE AND ACCOMMODATION

- 11.1 When traveling in countries other than in South Africa on specially authorised Municipal business, the expenses actually incurred for accommodation and official transport will be payable.
- 11.2 The daily subsistence allowance is to cover all meals, transport for private use and other incidental costs, this subsistence allowance for international travel will be in accordance with SARS Foreign Travel 1.1 List of Daily Maximum amount per Country, as amended by SARS from time to time.
- 11.3 No additional claim in respect of such costs will therefore be paid, except for entertainment by full-time Councillors or the Executive Management Team, of official guests, clients, potential clients, investors or potential investors which is to be dealt with as “entertainment allowance” claims.

## 12 SPONSORED TRIPS

- 12.1 LOCAL SPONSORED TRIPS



## TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

---

12.1.1 A trip shall be regarded as sponsored when the full / partial cost of the trip is borne by an institution other than the Overstrand Municipality. Such sponsored proportion of the total cost of the trip must be declared in the application for the trip.

12.1.2 Travelling and Subsistence payable by the Overstrand Municipality will be calculated as the difference between the amounts claimable per this policy less the monetary value of the sponsored amounts.

### 12.2 INTERNATIONAL SPONSORED TRIPS

12.2.1 A trip shall be regarded as sponsored when the full / partial cost of the trip is borne by an institution other than the Overstrand Municipality. Such sponsored proportion of the total cost of the trip must be declared in the application for the trip.

12.2.2 Travelling and Subsistence payable by the Overstrand Municipality will be calculated as the difference between the amounts claimable per this policy less the monetary value of the sponsored amounts.

## 13 INSURANCE

13.1 Travellers, where the necessary travel and special leave forms have been duly authorised by the delegated official, will be insured by the municipality in terms of its current approved policies, practices and standard operating procedures. The insurance shall cover, *inter alia*, the following:

13.1.1 medical expenses and assistance services;

13.1.2 personal accident, including death and disability, as well as repatriation and evacuation;

13.1.3 luggage;

13.1.4 travel documents;

13.1.5 personal liability; and

13.1.6 cancellation, curtailment, and default on travel and accommodation.

13.2 Insurance cover is only for the period that the traveller is away from home or place of work on a trip relating to municipal business.

13.3 Private vehicles and contents thereof will not be covered under this Policy.

13.4 Hired vehicles are automatically covered for both Super Waiver Damage and Theft by the vehicle rental company.

## 14 GIFTS AND PROMOTIONAL GOODS

14.1 Where appropriate, the traveller may give gifts.

14.2 The gifts in question shall be provided by the municipality, through the appropriate department.

14.3 Suitable promotional and marketing products shall be supplied, on request, by the appropriate department of the Municipality.

## 15 AUTHORISATION

15.1 For purposes of implementing this policy:

15.1.1 **Only the Municipal Manager** may authorize any travel to be undertaken by Directors, provided the expenses to be incurred are on the approved

## TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

---

budget of the relevant department. Claims by other officials to be authorized by directors concerned.

15.1.2 **Only the Executive Mayor** may authorize any travel to be undertaken by Holders of Public Office and the Municipal Manager, provided the expenses to be incurred are on the approved budget of the municipality.

15.1.3 **Only Directors** may authorize any travel to be undertaken by employees in the respective Directorate, provided the expenses to be incurred are on the approved budget of the municipality.

15.1.4 Authorization as per paragraph 15.1.1, 15.1.2 and 15.1.3, must be obtained prior to an occasion by any traveller who travels on the business of the municipality.

15.2 An invitation to attend a workshop, meeting or related event is not an automatic authorization to attend such workshop or event. The required authorization must still be obtained from the Municipal Manager or Executive Mayor or Director as the case may be.

## 16 COUNCIL DELEGATES

Municipal delegates or travellers to any conference, workshop or meeting must ensure that they arrive on time and attend until the conclusion of such event. If any traveller fails to do so, the Executive Mayor, the Municipal Manager or Director, as the case may be, may recover all allowances and disbursements paid to enable such delegate or traveller to attend such event, provided that such delegate or traveller is afforded the opportunity to submit reasons for not being able to be present from the commencement to conclusion of such event.

## 17 OTHER

17.1 Accommodation, flights and vehicle rental arrangements will be based on the most cost effective option in relation to the proximity of the venue, traffic, availability and other cost factors

17.2 In the event of payments made by officials for traveling and accommodation, refunds will only be made on condition that the expense was pre-approved in accordance with the stipulations of this policy and that all aspects of this policy have been complied with.

## 18 AUTHORITY

Any deviation from this policy for whatsoever reason must be authorized by the **Municipal Manager**.

## 19 TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE ALLOWANCE CLAIM FORM

The official Travel and Subsistence Allowance claim form, as prescribed by Chief Financial Officer must be used with regard to Travel and Subsistence Allowance applications.

## 20 IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS

This policy will come into effect on **1 July 2017**;

This policy will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a Council resolution.

## TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

---

### 21 SHORT TITLE

This policy shall be called the Travel and Subsistence Policy of the Overstrand Municipality.

POLICY SECTION:	SENIOR MANAGER: EXPENDITURE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT
CURRENT UPDATE	31 MAY 2017
PREVIOUS REVIEW	25 MAY 2016
PREVIOUS REVIEW	28 MAY 2015
PREVIOUS REVIEW	28 MAY 2014
PREVIOUS REVIEW	29 MAY 2013
PREVIOUS REVIEW	30 MAY 2012
PREVIOUS REVIEW	04 MAY 2011
APPROVAL BY COUNCIL	26 MAY 2010
APPROVAL BY EXECUTIVE MAYOR:	10 DECEMBER 2004

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY



## PETTY CASH POLICY

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>1. INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2. OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>4. DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>5. RESPONSIBILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>6. PETTY CASH POLICY</b>	<b>2</b>
6.1 General Policy	2
6.2 Establishing and Operating a Petty Cash Float	3
6.3 Security of Petty Cash Floats	4
6.4 Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form	4
6.5 Sub-Advances to Staff Members	5
6.6 Out-of-Pocket Payments	5
6.7 Reimbursement of Petty Cash Floats	6
6.8 Shortages and Losses	6
6.9 Internal Controls	7
6.10 Procedure where a Petty Cash Float is Repaid / Cancelled	7
<b>7. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>8. SHORT TITLE</b>	<b>7</b>

**1. INTRODUCTION**

The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management of the expenditure of the municipality in an effective and controlled manner. This includes Petty Cash, which is a small amount of funds that are minor in the form of cash, used for expenditure where it is impractical to obtain prior quotations due to the nature of the goods, monetary value and / or services required.

Therefore the Overstrand Municipality adopts the following Petty Cash Policy.

**2. OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY**

Compliance with the regulatory framework in terms of the relevant legislation is required. The objectives of the policy are to ensure that:

- a) Goods and / or services are procured by the municipality in accordance with an authorised process only;
- b) The municipality has and maintains an effective Petty Cash system of expenditure control;
- c) Sufficient Petty Cash is available when required; and
- d) The items to be procured are approved Petty Cash items.

**3. REGULATORY FRAMEWORK**

- a) Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003 (MFMA)
- b) Overstrand Supply Chain Management Policy

**4. DEFINITIONS**

<b>Accounting Officer:</b>	The person appointed by council in terms of section 54A2 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000, also known as the Municipal Manager, and defined in terms of section 60 of the MFMA.
<b>Chief Financial Officer:</b>	The person designated in terms of section 80(2)(a) of the MFMA and includes any person acting in that position or to whom authority is delegated.
<b>Petty Cash:</b>	A relatively small amount of cash kept at hand for making immediate payments for miscellaneous small expenses.
<b>Petty Cash Float:</b>	The total sum of Petty Cash which has been granted to a Petty Cash Officer.
<b>Petty Cash Officer:</b>	An employee, made responsible for the day-to-day operating of the Petty Cash Float.
<b>Reconciliation:</b>	Is the process of comparing information, for example cash spent, compared with the relevant documentation and receipts.

## PETTY CASH POLICY

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

**Sub-advances:** A relatively small amount of cash made available by the Petty Cash Officer on request to buy miscellaneous small items.

### 5. RESPONSIBILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY

The key responsibilities in terms of Section 65 of the MFMA are:

#### **Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager)-**

5.1 The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management of the expenditure of the municipality.

5.2 The accounting officer must for the purpose of paragraph 5.1 take all reasonable steps to ensure:

- (a) that the municipality has and maintains an effective system of expenditure control, including procedures for the approval, authorisation, withdrawal and payment of funds;
- (b) that the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system which:
  - (i) recognises expenditure when it is incurred;
  - (ii) accounts for creditors of the municipality; and
  - (iii) accounts for payments made by the municipality;
- (c) that the municipality has and maintains a system of internal control in respect of creditors and payments;
- (d) that payments by the municipality are made:
  - (i) directly to the person to whom it is due unless agreed otherwise for reasons as may be prescribed; and
  - (ii) either electronically or by way of non-transferable cheques, provided that cash payments and payments by way of cash cheques may be made for exceptional reasons only, and only up to a prescribed limit;

The Municipal Manager may delegate authority to the Chief Financial Officer.

### 6. PETTY CASH POLICY

#### **6.1 General Policy**

- (a) The use of a petty cash float (**a float may not exceed R5000-00**) is strictly confined to **individual cash purchases of up to a maximum of R200-00**. The Chief Financial Officer may approve petty cash purchases up to R2000;
- (b) **The petty cash float is only to be used for non-recurring expenditure of an ad-hoc nature with a maximum of 10 sub-advances per Department per month; except in instances with the explicit pre-approval of the Chief Financial Officer.**

- (c) The expenditure with regard to petty cash purchases **shall not be deliberately split into more than one transaction to avoid the said limit;**
- (d) The petty cash float is not to be used for any of the following:
  - (i) the cashing of cheques;
  - (ii) loans to any person whatsoever;
  - (iii) payment of personal remuneration to any person whatsoever, whether for fees, salaries, wages, travel allowance as part of remuneration, honorarium or other reason, unless authorized by the Chief Financial Officer;
  - (iv) for instalment invoices such as rental of equipment or open orders, even if the amount falls within the specified limit;
  - (v) fuel; or
  - (vi) any purchase violating the true meaning of petty cash transactions will be regarded as a deviation from the accepted accounting practices in the use of Petty Cash and shall constitute a serious offence under the Disciplinary Code, unless authorized by the Chief Financial Officer;
- (e) Other cash floats may also be established for the purpose of providing change for a cash register, or any other purpose approved by the Chief Financial Officer. Use of such floats is restricted to the purpose for which they were established and does not form part of the scope of this policy; and
- (f) The Accounting Officer, or delegated official, may conduct internal audits to evaluate compliance with this policy.

## **6.2 Establishing and Operating a Petty Cash Float**

- (a) To establish a new petty cash float or increase an existing advance, a written application must be made to the Chief Financial Officer by the relevant Manager of a department.
- (b) A request for the establishment of an advance will indicate the position of a senior administrative employee to be held responsible for the control over the petty cash float within the relevant department.
- (c) The senior administrative employee mentioned under paragraph 6.2(b) will be responsible for the security and leave arrangement in place to ensure safe custody of funds in the office.
- (d) The minimal security arrangement that will be acceptable is that the float must be kept in a locked box which will be kept in a locked filing cabinet or safe.
- (e) When an advance is approved, the Accountant: Creditors will advise the relevant Department accordingly and request that the senior administrative employee mentioned under paragraph 6.2(b) collect the advance. This establishing/initial advance will be charged to a "Petty Cash Advances – Position/Dept" in the General Ledger and not against any expenditure votes. A register of advances is thus



maintained per Ledger Account for the purpose of accounting for all petty cash floats.

### **6.3 Security of Petty Cash Floats and Documentation**

- (a) The cash on hand and used petty cash vouchers are to be kept in a locked box for which there must be two keys. One key is to be retained by the petty cash officer (on his / her person) normally responsible for the petty cash and the other to be kept by a senior administrative employee mentioned under paragraph 6.2(b) in a sealed envelope in the office safe or other secure place, to be used only in an emergency.
- (b) The locked petty cash box must be kept in a secure place when not in use and must be removed and returned by the responsible staff member only. At no stage must staff other than the responsible administrative / clerical staff member have access to the storage place of the petty cash box.
- (c) Under no circumstance are keys to be left in the lock to the petty cash box, cabinet or safe.
- (d) If the responsible Petty Cash Officer is either going on leave or is leaving the Municipality's employment, the Petty Cash Officer must perform a reconciliation and compile a Summary Claim Cover Page, before possession of Petty Cash, can be handed over.

The Summary Claim Cover Page must be signed by both the Petty Cash Officer and the recipient in order to verify that the amount in cash correspond with the balance on the Summary Claim Cover Page.

When the Petty Cash is returned to the Petty Cash official, the same processes must be undertaken.

### **6.4 Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form**

- (a) Petty cash stationery is available from the Expenditure Section (Financial Services). The form consists of two parts:
  - (i) Cash Purchase Claim page
  - (ii) Cash Purchase Record page
  - (iii) Receipt for cash advance (Only when appropriate, refer paragraph on Advances).
- (b) All details entered on the Cash Purchase Claim must appear on the Cash Purchase record page.
- (c) The Cash Purchase Claim must be completed as follows:
  - (i) description and cost of the goods/services purchased
  - (ii) purchaser's signature
  - (iii) correct vote number with an adequate budget to be charged
  - (iv) signature of the Officer in Charge of Petty Cash.
- (d) Original receipts and other valid documentation as required must be attached as proof of payment with the signature of an appropriate

financial delegate on this documentation. The receipt and invoice must be in a formal business format. Receipts must set forth the complete description of the purchase. When a vendor's printed invoice is used as a receipt, the invoice must clearly indicate that it has been paid.

- (e) A financial delegate cannot authorise a cash purchase claim where he or she is the purchaser.

## 6.5 Sub-Advances to Staff Members

- (a) If it is necessary to make an initial sub-advance to a staff member, a receipt for cash advance must be completed. The receipt for cash advance form must be completed as follows:
  - (i) description and *estimated* cost of the goods/services purchased;
  - (ii) purchaser's signature;
  - (iii) correct vote number with an adequate budget to be charged;
  - (iv) signature of the Petty Cash Officer.
- (b) In order to receive an initial sub-advance, the relevant staff member must submit an approval notice (authorized by a delegated official) to the Petty Cash Officer.
- (c) On completion of the purchase, the recording-, documentation- and authorization requirements will be as stated in paragraph 6.4.
- (d) All such sub-advances will be accounted for within 24 hours, by submitting original receipts and other applicable documentation required, attached as proof of payment (with the approval signature on the documentation). Where this cannot be achieved, the buyer will be liable to pay back the advance without any delay or if not possible, such advance to be deducted from the individual's salary and of which the individual agrees in writing to the deduction when completing the receipt for cash advance form.
- (e) No more than one advance will be made to any one individual at a time.

## 6.6 Out-of-Pocket Payments

- (a) Where a staff member has made a purchase from own funds and seeks reimbursement from the petty cash, supporting documentation must be provided to substantiate the claim **which must be submitted within 10 working days from date of incurring the expense.**
- (b) The responsibility to ensure that the purchase will be in accordance with all the prescriptions of this policy will be the sole responsibility of the purchaser of such item(s).
- (c) The recording-, documentation- and authorization requirements will be as stated in paragraph 6.4 above.

**6.7 Reimbursement of Petty Cash Floats**

- (a) A petty cash float is operated on the basis that expenditure from the float is periodically reimbursed. Such reimbursement requires-
  - (i) returning the cash level of the petty cash float to its original level, and;
  - (ii) charging the expenditure which has been made to the correct expenditure vote.
- (b) Accordingly, **at any point of time**, the sum of the cash on hand, i.e. remaining unspent, plus the cash advances for un-finalised purchases, plus the completed cash purchase claim forms, updated on the Summary Cash Purchase Claim form, shall equal the level of the petty cash advanced to a Department.
- (c) Completed Cash Purchase Claim forms, with attached cash register slips, etc., must be submitted to the Expenditure Section for reimbursement after the Summary Claim Cover Page and attached documentation have been authorised by a financial delegate.
- (d) Reimbursement of claims where supporting documentation as prescribed in this policy is absent / missing, must be declined.
- (e) The prescribed Summary Cash Purchase Claim Form as well as other relevant forms attached to it must be completed in full.
- (f) The most recently completed Cash Purchase Claim Form must record the reconciliation of the petty cash float. The Accountant: Creditors will decline reimbursement of claims where this is not supplied.
- (g) A petty cash float must never be reimbursed with funds derived from any other source whatsoever.

**6.8 Shortages and losses**

- (a) The holder of the Petty Cash float will be held accountable for any shortages and / or losses unless there is physical evidence of breaking in and no act or omission on the part of the relevant official contributed to the loss.
- (b) Any shortages in respect of a petty cash float must be reimbursed immediately by the responsible petty cash officer.
- (c) Where a petty cash float is stolen the incident must be promptly reported to the Chief Financial Officer in the required format and a case be logged at the South African Police Services.

**6.9 Internal Controls**

- (a) Random surprise Petty Cash counts / audits must be conducted by the relevant Manager / Senior Manager throughout the financial year.

- (b) Petty Cash Float reimbursement requests must be summarized into a monthly report to the Chief Financial Officer, including the total amount of Petty Cash purchases for that month.
- (c) Petty Cash reconciliations to the General Ledger must be reconciled and replenished before 30 June of every year (financial year-end).

**6.10 Procedure where a Petty Cash Float is Repaid / Cancelled**

When an advance is no longer required, a departmental memorandum must be submitted, signed by the Manager of the relevant Department, to the Accountant: Creditors, with the balance of cash on hand and completed and authorized Cash Purchase Claim forms. The most recently completed Cash Purchase Claim form will record the reconciliation of the petty cash float.

The Cashier must issue a receipt to the person delivering the cash.

**7. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS**

This policy will come into effect on **1 July 2017**;

This policy will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a Council resolution.

**8. SHORT TITLE**

This policy shall be called the Petty Cash Policy of the Overstrand Municipality.

<b>POLICY SECTION:</b>	<b>SENIOR MANAGER: EXPENDITURE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT</b>
<b>CURRENT UPDATE:</b>	<b>31 May 2017</b>
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	25 May 2016
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	28 May 2015
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	28 May 2014
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	29 May 2013
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	30 May 2012
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	04 May 2011
<b>APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:</b>	26 May 2010

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY



## PAYDAY POLICY

**Table of Contents**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>1. PURPOSE</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2. OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>4. SCOPE OF THE POLICY</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>5. POLICY PRINCIPLES</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>5.1 Councillors and Permanent employees</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>5.2 Contractual employees</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>5.3 Temporary employees and Seasonal Workers</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>6. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>7. SHORT TITLE</b>	<b>4</b>

**1. PURPOSE**

The purpose of the policy is to regulate the date on which Councillors and Employees of the Overstrand Municipality will receive their remuneration and / or allowances.

**2. OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY**

The objectives of this Policy are to:-

- a) Establish a consistent payment routine for the payment of remuneration and / or allowances; and
- b) Provide information as to when remuneration and / or allowances will be paid.

**3. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK**

This Policy must be read in conjunction with the:-

- a) Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act (Act 20 of 1998, as amended);
- b) Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act 75 of 1997, as amended); and
- c) Organisational Rights Collective Agreement (as amended)

**4. SCOPE OF THE POLICY**

This Policy applies to all:-

- a) Councillors;
- b) Permanent employees;
- c) Contractual employees;
- d) Temporary employees; and
- e) Seasonal workers.

**5. POLICY PRINCIPLES****5.1 Councillors and Permanent employees**

- a) For newly elected Councillors and newly appointed permanent employees, payday for the first month will be on the last working day of the month;
- b) Thereafter, payday will be on the 25<sup>th</sup> day of each month, or the last working day before the 25<sup>th</sup> should the 25<sup>th</sup> day of the month fall on a:-
  - Saturday;
  - Sunday
  - Monday;
  - Public Holiday; or
  - Day after a public holiday.
- c) For the month of December in every year, payday will be three (3) working days before the 25<sup>th</sup>, with the exception of circumstances as set out in paragraphs 5.1(a), 5.1(b) and 5.1(d).
- d) For outgoing Councillors and resigning / dismissed / retiring permanent employees, payday for the last month will be on the last working day of the month.

**5.2 Contractual employees**

Payday for Contractual employees will be on the last working day of every month, ~~unless otherwise specified within their employment contract~~, but no later than 7 working days after the last day on which work was performed.

**5.3 Temporary employees and Seasonal workers**

Temporary employees and Seasonal Workers will, as far as possible, be paid on a weekly, fortnightly or monthly basis, as specified in their appointment letters, within 7 working days after the last day on which work was performed as per their timesheets.

**6. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS**

This policy will come into effect on **1 July 2017**;

This policy will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a Council resolution.

**7. SHORT TITLE**

This policy shall be called the Payday Policy of the Overstrand Municipality.

POLICY SECTION:	SENIOR MANAGER: EXPENDITURE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT
CURRENT UPDATE:	<b>31 MAY 2017</b>
PREVIOUS REVIEW	25 MAY 2016
PREVIOUS REVIEW	28 MAY 2015
PREVIOUS REVIEW	28 MAY 2014
APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:	28 November 2000 (Resolution)



# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**

**OVERSTRAND  
MUNICIPALITY**

**PART A  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**

**adopted in terms of section 111 of the  
Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003  
and the  
Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, Notice 868 of 30 May 2005**

**PART B  
SCM POLICY FOR INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT AND  
DELIVERY MANAGEMENT**

**PART C  
PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY**

**adopted in terms of section 2 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework  
Act, No. 5 of 2000 and the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017**

**This Policy consists of three parts:**

**Part A** is the Supply Chain Management Policy, adopted in terms of section 111 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 and the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, Notice 868 of 30 May 2005;

**Part B** is the Supply Chain Management Policy adapted for the Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management; and

**Part C** is the Preferential Procurement Policy, adopted in terms of section 2 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, No. 5 of 2000 and the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017.

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



**PART A**

**MUNICIPAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003**

The Council of the Overstrand Municipality resolved on 25 June 2008 in terms of Section 111 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (no. 56 of 2003) to adopt the following as the Supply Chain Management Policy of the municipality.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS – PART A**

**POLICY STATEMENT AND OBJECTIVES**

1. Definitions

**CHAPTER 1:**

**IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**

2. Supply Chain Management Policy
3. Adoption, amendment and implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy
4. Delegation of Supply Chain Management powers and duties
5. Sub-delegations
6. Oversight role of council
7. Supply Chain Management Unit
8. Training of Supply Chain Management officials

**CHAPTER 2:**

**FRAMEWORK FOR SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**

9. Format of Supply Chain Management Policy

**Part 1: DEMAND MANAGEMENT**

10. System of demand management

**Part 2: ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT**

11. System of Acquisition Management
12. Range of procurement processes
13. General preconditions for consideration of written quotations or bids
14. Lists of accredited prospective providers
15. Written quotations below R2,000
16. Written quotations above R2,000
17. Formal written price quotations
18. Procedures for procuring goods or services through written quotations and formal written price quotations
19. Competitive bids
20. Process for competitive bidding
21. Bid documentation for competitive bids
22. Public invitation for competitive bids
23. Procedure for handling, opening and recording of bids
24. Negotiations with preferred bidders and communication with prospective providers and bidders
25. Two-stage bidding process
26. Committee system for competitive bids
27. Bid Specification Committees
28. Bid Evaluation Committees
29. Bid Adjudication Committees
30. Procurement of Banking Services
31. Procurement of Information- and Communication Technology (ICT) related goods or services
32. Procurement of goods and services under contracts secured by other organs of state
33. Procurement of goods necessitating special safety arrangements

- 34. Proudly SA Campaign
- 35. Appointment of consultants
- 36. Deviation from, and ratification of minor breaches of procurement processes
- 37. Unsolicited bids
- 38. Combating of abuse of supply chain management system

**Part 3: LOGISTICS, DISPOSAL, RISK AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT**

- 39. Logistics management
- 40. Disposal management
- 41. Risk management
- 42. Performance management

**Part 4: OTHER MATTERS**

- 43. Prohibition on awards to persons whose tax matters are not in order
- 44. Prohibition on awards to persons in the service of the state
- 45. Awards to close family members of persons in the service of the state
- 46. Ethical standards
- 47. Inducements, rewards, gifts and favours to municipal officials and other role players
- 48. Sponsorships
- 49. Objections and complaints
- 50. Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries
- 51. Contract management
- 52. Public Private Partnerships
- 53. Short title and commencement

**Annexures**

**ANNEXURE A -** Delegations

**ANNEXURE B -** Code of Conduct

**POLICY STATEMENT AND OBJECTIVES**

- 1 Section 111 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 (MFMA) requires each municipality and municipal entity to adopt and implement a Supply chain Management Policy, which give effect to the requirements of the Act.
- 2 In addition, the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act requires an Organ of State to determine its Preferential Procurement Policy and to implement it within the framework prescribed.
- 3 The objectives of this Policy are:
  - 1) to give effects to section 217 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa by implementing a system that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
  - 2) to comply with applicable provisions of the Municipal Finance Management Act including Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations published under GN868 in Government Gazette 27636, 30 May 2005 and any National Treasury Guidelines issued in terms of the MFMA and regulations pertaining thereto; and
  - 3) to acknowledge the provisions of:
    - a) the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
    - b) The Competitions Act 1998 (Act No. 89 of 1998)
    - c) the Construction Industry Development Board Act, 2000 (Act No.38 of 2000);
    - d) the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);
    - e) the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998);
    - f) the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000);
    - g) the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000);
    - h) the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2000 (Act No. 12 of 2004);
    - i) the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No. 3 of 2000)

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART A**

## 1 Definitions

In this Policy, unless the context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) has the same meaning as in the Act, and –

<i>“Accounting Officer”</i>	means a person appointed by the Municipality in terms of Section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998) and who is the head of administration and also the Municipal Manager for the Municipality.
<i>“Act” or “MFMA”</i>	means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);
<i>“business day”</i>	means any day of the week except Saturday, Sunday and public holidays as determined in the Public Holidays Act, 1994 (Act No. 36 of 1994)
<i>“CFO”</i>	means Chief Financial Officer of the Municipality or Director of Finance in this instance;
<i>“CIDB”</i>	means Construction Industry Development Board
<i>“close family member”</i>	a person's spouse, whether in a marriage or in a customary union according to indigenous law, domestic partner in a civil union, or child, parent, brother, sister, whether such a relationship results from birth, marriage or adoption
<i>“closing date”</i>	means the time and day specified in the bid documents and/or advertisement of the receipt of bids.
<i>“competitive bidding process”</i>	means a competitive bidding process referred to in clause 12(1)(e) of this Policy;
<i>“competitive bid”</i>	means a bid in terms of a competitive bidding process;
<i>“Construction Works”</i>	means any work in connection with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure;</li> <li>b) the installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant;</li> <li>c) the construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, sewer or water reticulation system or any similar civil engineering structure; or</li> <li>d) the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of an excavation, piling or any similar type of work.</li> </ul>
<i>“Consultant”</i>	means a person or entity providing services requiring knowledge based expertise
<i>“contract”</i>	means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by the Municipality;
<i>“Contract Owner”</i>	means the deputy director, senior manager or manager, as the case may be, that is ultimately accountable for all activities during the life cycle of the contract. The Contract Owner can also be seen as the Budget holder.
<i>Budget Holder</i>	Means the person/s accountable for expenditure from, and income to, particular budget. Each budget holder is responsible for the control of his/her budget and for the general financial administration of his/her area of responsibility. The Budget Holder is responsible for to authorise expenditure from their budget, up to a total of their budget allocation
<i>“day(s)”</i>	Means calendar days unless the context indicates otherwise;
<i>“delegation”</i>	in relation to a duty, includes an instruction a request to perform, or to assist in performing the duty.
<i>“director”</i>	means a manager referred to in section 56 of the Municipal Systems Act.
<i>“emergency”</i>	an emergency is an unforeseeable and sudden event with harmful or potentially harmful consequences for the municipality which requires urgent action to address.
<i>“emerging enterprise”</i>	means an enterprise which is owned, managed and controlled by previously disadvantaged persons and which is overcoming business impediments arising from the legacy of apartheid.
<i>“essential community services”</i>	means (in Local Government context) as published in Government Gazette numbers 18043 of 6 June 1997; Government Gazette number 18276 of 12 September 1997; Government Gazette number 18439 of 21 November 1997; Government Gazette number 18761 of 27 March 1998; Government Gazette number 22670 of 21 September 2001; Government Gazette number 27104 of 24 December 2004; Government Gazette number 28076 of 28 July 2006; Government Gazette number 29987 of 22 June 2007; Government Gazette number 30805 of 29 February 2008: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. Municipal traffic services and policing.</li> <li>II. Municipal health</li> <li>III. Municipal security.</li> <li>IV. Supply and distribution of water.</li> <li>VI. Generation, transmission and distribution of power.</li> <li>VII. Fire fighting.</li> <li>XXVI. The following parts of sanitation services:</li> </ul>



**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART A**

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Maintenance and operation of water borne sewerage systems, including pumping stations and the control of discharge of industrial effluent into the system;</li> <li>b) Maintenance and operation of sewerage purification works;</li> <li>c) Collection of refuse of an organic nature;</li> <li>d) Collection of infectious refuse from medical and veterinary hospitals or practices;</li> <li>e) Collection and disposal of refuse at a disposal site;</li> <li>f) Collection of refuse left uncollected for fourteen (14) days or longer, including domestic refuse and refuse on public roads and open spaces.</li> </ul>
<i>"final award"</i>	in relation to bids or quotations submitted for a contract, means the final decision on which a bid or quote is accepted;
<i>"financial interest"</i>	means where a municipal staff member is a close family member of a person who is the owner, partner, principal shareholder or member, manager or who serves on the board of directors, etc of a tendering enterprise;
<i>"financial year"</i>	means a twelve month period ending 30 June of every year.
<i>"formal written price quotation"</i>	means quotations referred to in clause 12(1)(d) of this Policy;
<i>"Head: Supply Chain Management"</i>	Any post in the approved organisational structure to whom the entire SCM Unit reports to functionally
<i>"IDP"</i>	means Integrated Development Plan;
<i>"in the service of the state"</i>	<p>means to be –</p> <p>a member of –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) any municipal council;</li> <li>b) any provincial legislature; or</li> <li>c) the National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces;</li> <li>d) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;</li> <li>e) an <b>executive</b> member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or</li> <li>f) an official of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);</li> <li>g) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or</li> <li>h) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature;</li> </ul>
<i>"long term contract"</i>	means a contract with a duration period exceeding one year;
<i>"list of accredited prospective providers"</i>	means the list of accredited prospective providers which the Overstrand Municipality must keep in terms of clause 14 of this policy;
<i>"municipality"</i>	means the Overstrand Municipality;
<i>"notice boards"</i>	means the official notice boards at the municipal offices and libraries;
<i>"other applicable legislation"</i>	<p>means any other legislation applicable to municipal supply chain management, including –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000);</li> <li>b) the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);</li> <li>c) the Construction Industry Development Board Act, 2000 (Act No.38 of 2000);</li> <li>d) the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);</li> <li>e) the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000);</li> <li>f) the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998);</li> <li>g) the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2000 (Act No. 12 of 2004);</li> <li>h) the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003): Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations;</li> <li>i) the Preferential Procurement Regulations The Competitions Act 1998 (Act No. 89 of 1998), 2017</li> </ul>
<i>"Policy"</i>	means the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Overstrand Municipality;
<i>"quotation"</i>	means a stated price that a supplier expects to receive for the provision of specified services, works or goods;
<i>"Regulations"</i>	means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations published by Government Notice 868 of 30 May 2005;
<i>"SDBIP"</i>	means Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan;
<i>"single provider"</i>	Sole supplier- One and Only (Alone of its kind) Supplier (Oxford Dictionary). If such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only. There is no competition and only one provider exists in South Africa (for example, sole distribution rights);
<i>"small business"</i>	means a separate and distinct business entity, including cooperative enterprises and non-governmental organisations, managed by one owner or more which, including its branches or subsidiaries, if any, is predominantly carried on in any sector or sub-sector of the economy mentioned in column I of the Small Business Classification Schedule, and which can be classified as a micro-, a very small, a small or a medium enterprise

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART A**

	by satisfying the criteria mentioned in columns 3,4 and 5 of the Schedule opposite the smallest relevant size or class as mentioned in column 2 of the Schedule.
"supply chain management practitioners"	includes the Chief Financial Officer and the Head: Supply Chain Management;
"survivalist enterprise"	means a business set up by people unable to find a paid job or get into an economic sector of their choice. Income generated from these activities usually falls far short of even a minimum income standard, with little capital invested, virtually no skills training in the particular field and only limited opportunities for growth into a viable business. This category is characterised by poverty and the attempt to survive.
"tender"	means a 'bid' or a 'quotation' in relation to a "Tender Box";
"tender box"	means the specified tender box at the offices of Overstrand Municipality, Magnolia Avenue, Hermanus.
"Treasury guidelines"	means any guidelines on supply chain management issued by the Minister in terms of section 168 of the Act
"validity period"	means the period for which a bid is to remain valid and binding as stipulated in the relevant tender document.
"written or verbal quotations"	means quotations referred to in clause 12(1)(b) & (c) of this Policy.
<i>Reckoning of number of days: When any particular number of days is prescribed for the doing of any act, or for any other purpose, the same shall be reckoned exclusively of the first and inclusively of the last day, unless the last day happens to fall on a Sunday or on any public holiday, in which case the time shall be reckoned exclusively of the first day and exclusively of every such Sunday and public holiday.</i>	
<i>Words importing the singular shall include the plural and vice versa and words importing the masculine gender shall include females and words importing persons shall include companies, closed corporations and firms, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.</i>	
<i>All amounts / limits stated in this document shall be deemed to be inclusive of Value Added Tax (VAT).</i>	

## **CHAPTER 1: IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**

### **2 Supply Chain Management Policy**

- 1) All officials and other role players in the Supply Chain Management system of the Municipality must implement this Policy in a way that –
  - a) gives effect to –
    - (i) section 217 of the Constitution; and
    - (ii) Part 1 of Chapter 11 and other applicable provisions of the Act;
    - (iii) Regulations pertaining to Supply Chain Management.
  - b) is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, cost effective. and complies with –
    - (i) the Regulations; and
    - (ii) any minimum norms and standards that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the Act;
  - c) is consistent with other applicable legislation;
  - d) does not undermine the objective for uniformity in Supply Chain Management Systems between organs of state in all spheres; and
  - e) is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.
- 2) This Policy applies when the Municipality –
  - a) procures goods or services;
  - b) disposes of goods no longer needed;
  - c) selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services including circumstances where Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies.
  - d) Selects external mechanisms referred to in section 80(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the provision of municipal services in circumstances contemplated in section 83 of the Act.
- 3) This Policy, except where provided otherwise, does not apply in respect of:
  - a) the procurement of goods and services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act, including –
    - (i) water from the Department of Water Affairs or a public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity; and
    - (ii) electricity from Eskom or another public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity.

### **3 Adoption, Amendment and Implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy**

- 1) The Accounting Officer must –
  - a) at least annually review the implementation of this Policy; and
  - b) when the Accounting Officer considers it necessary, submit proposals for the amendment of this Policy to Council.
- 2) If the Accounting Officer submits proposed amendments to Council that differs from the model policy issued by the National Treasury, the Accounting Officer must –
  - a) ensure that such proposed amendments comply with the Regulations; and
  - b) report any deviation from the model policy to the National Treasury and the Provincial Treasury.
- 3) When amending this supply chain management policy the need for uniformity in supply chain practices, procedures and forms between organs of state in all spheres, particularly to promote accessibility of supply chain management systems for small businesses must be taken into account.
- 4) The Accounting Officer must in terms of section 62(1)(f)(iv) of the Act, take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality implements the supply chain management policy.

### **4 Delegation of supply chain management powers and duties**

- 1) Council hereby delegates all powers and duties to the Accounting Officer which are necessary to enable the Accounting Officer –
  - a) to discharge the supply chain management responsibilities conferred on Accounting Officers in terms of –
    - (i) Chapter 8 or 10 of the Act; and
    - (ii) this Policy;
  - b) to maximize administrative and operational efficiency in the implementation of this Policy;
  - c) to enforce reasonable cost-effective measures for the prevention of fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the implementation of this Policy; and
  - d) to comply with his or her responsibilities in terms of Section 115 and other applicable provisions of the Act.
- 2) Section 79 of the Act applies to the sub delegation of powers and duties delegated to the Accounting Officer in terms of sub-clause (1).
- 3) The Accounting Officer may not sub-delegate any supply chain management powers or duties to a person who is not an official of the Municipality or to a committee which is not exclusively composed of officials of the Municipality.
- 4) This clause may not be read as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in clause 26 of this Policy.

### **5 Sub-delegations**

- 1) The Accounting Officer may in terms of section 79 of the Act sub-delegate any supply chain management powers and duties, including those delegated to the Accounting Officer in terms of this Policy, but any such sub-delegation must be consistent with sub-clause (2) of this clause and clause 4 of this Policy.
- 2) The power to make a final award –
  - a) above R10 million (Incl. VAT), may not be sub-delegated by the Accounting Officer;
  - b) above R200,000 (Incl. VAT), but not exceeding R10 million (Incl. VAT) may be sub-delegated, but only to a bid adjudication committee of which the Chief Financial Officer is the chairperson and directors are members;
  - c) below R200,000 (Incl. VAT) may be sub-delegated as per Council's delegations, attached as Annexure A, pertaining to the procurement of goods and services.

- 3) An official or bid adjudication committee to which the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated in accordance with sub-clause (2) must within three (3) business days of the end of each month submit to the official referred to in sub-clause (4) a written report containing particulars of each final award made by such official or committee during that month, including–
  - a) contract numbers and description of goods, services or infrastructure projects;
  - b) the name of the person to whom the award was made;
  - c) the B-BBEE level of contribution claimed;
  - d) the amount of the award; and
  - e) the reason why the award was made to that person.
- 4) A written report referred to in sub-clause (3) must be submitted to the Accounting Officer, in the case of an award by a bid adjudication committee of which the Chief Financial Officer and directors are members.
  - a) The awards scheduled must be published on Council's website in terms of Section 75(g) of the Act).
- 5) Sub-clauses (3) and (4) of this policy do not apply to procurement out of petty cash or written quotations below R2,000 (Incl. VAT).
- 6) This clause may not be interpreted as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in clause 26 of this Policy. Also refer to clause 4(4) and 5(2)(a) of this Policy.
- 7) No supply chain management decision-making powers may be delegated to an advisor or consultant.

## **6 Oversight role of council**

- 1) Council must maintain oversight over the implementation of this Policy.
- 2) For the purposes of such oversight the Accounting Officer must –
  - a) within 22 business days of the end of each financial year, submit a report on the implementation of this Policy and the supply chain management policy of any municipal entity under the sole or shared control of the municipality, to the council of the municipality; and
  - b) Whenever there are serious and material problems in the implementation of this Policy, immediately submit a report to Council.
- 3) The Accounting Officer must, within six (6) business days of the end of each quarter, submit a report on the implementation of the supply chain management policy to the mayor of the municipality.
- 4) The reports must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32, 2002.

## **7 Supply Chain Management Unit**

- 1) The Overstrand Municipality has established a Supply Chain Management Unit to implement this Policy.
- 2) The Chief Financial Officer is administratively in charge of the supply chain management unit which operates under the direct supervision of the Head: Supply Chain Management, to whom this duty has been sub-delegated in terms of Section 82 of the Act.

## **8 Training of Supply Chain Management officials**

The training of officials involved in implementing this Policy should be in accordance with relevant legislation, including Treasury guidelines on supply chain management.

## **CHAPTER 2: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

### **9 Format of Supply Chain Management system**

- 1) This Policy provides systems for –
  - a) demand management;
  - b) acquisition management;

- c) logistics management;
- d) disposal management;
- e) risk management; and
- f) performance management.

## **Part 1: DEMAND MANAGEMENT**

### **10 System of Demand Management**

- 1) The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an appropriate demand management system in order to ensure that the resources required by the Municipality support its operational commitments and its strategic goals outlined in the Integrated Development Plan, the Budget and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.
- 2) The Demand Management Plan must be developed in conjunction with the IDP, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and annual budget.
- 3) All user departments are required to submit their procurement plans to the Supply Chain Management Unit by 31 December in terms of the IDP and Budget processes.
- 4) The Demand Management Plan must be submitted to and approved by the Accounting Officer or his or her delegate before 30 June of each year.
- 5) The Demand Management Plan must be reviewed regularly and submitted to the Accounting Officer or his delegate on a monthly basis.
- 6) Demand management must be co-ordinated by SCM officials of the Municipality in consultation with budget holders.
- 7) The outcome of this activity should be a detailed planning document that outlines what goods, works or services should be procured, the manner in which they should be procured as well as the timelines to execute the procurement functions.

## **Part 2: ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT**

### **11 System of Acquisition Management**

- 1) The Accounting Officer must implement the system of acquisition management set out in this Part in order to ensure –
  - a) that goods and services are procured by the Municipality in accordance with authorised processes only;
  - b) that expenditure on goods and services is incurred in terms of an approved budget in terms of section 15 of the Act;
  - c) that the threshold values for the different procurement processes are complied with;
  - d) that bid documentation, evaluation and adjudication criteria, and general conditions of a contract, are in accordance with any applicable legislation; and
  - e) that any Treasury guidelines on acquisition management are properly taken into account.
- 2) When procuring goods or services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act, the Accounting Officer must, subject to clause 2(3), make public the fact that such goods or services are procured otherwise than through the Municipality's supply chain management system, including -
  - a) the kind of goods or services; and
  - b) the name of the supplier.

### **12 Range of procurement processes**

- 1) Goods and services may only be procured by way of –
  - a) petty cash purchases in terms of Council's Petty Cash Policy for procurement transactions with a value up to R2 000 (Incl. VAT);
  - b) one written or verbal quotation for procurement transactions with a value up to R2 000 (Incl. VAT);

- c) three written quotations for procurement transactions with a value over R2 000 (Incl. VAT) up to R10 000 (Incl. VAT) ;
  - d) formal written price quotations for procurement transactions valued over R10 000 (Incl. VAT) up to R200 000 (Incl. VAT) ; and
  - e) a competitive bidding process for –
    - (i) procurement transactions with a value above R200 000 (Incl. VAT); and
    - (ii) the procurement of long term contracts.
- 2) The Accounting Officer may, in writing -
- a) lower, but not increase, the different threshold values specified in sub-clause (1); or
  - b) direct that –
    - (i) written or verbal quotations be obtained for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R2 000 (Incl. VAT);
    - (ii) formal written price quotations be obtained for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R30 000 (Incl. VAT); or
    - (iii) a competitive bidding process be followed for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R200 000 (Incl. VAT).
- 3) Goods or services may not deliberately be split into parts or items of a lesser value merely to avoid complying with the requirements of the policy. When determining transaction values, a requirement for goods or services consisting of different parts or items must as far as possible be treated and dealt with as a single transaction.

### **13 General preconditions for consideration of written quotations or bids**

- 1) A written quotation or bid may not be considered unless the provider who submitted the quotation or bid –
- a) has furnished that provider's –
    - (i) full name;
    - (ii) identification number or company or other registration number; and
    - (iii) tax reference number and VAT registration number, if any;
  - b) has authorised the Municipality to verify any of the documentation referred to in sub-clause (a) above; and
  - c) has indicated –
    - (i) whether he or she is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months;
    - (ii) if the provider is not a natural person, whether any of its directors, managers, principal shareholder or stakeholders are in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months; or
    - (iii) whether a spouse, child or parent of the provider or of a director, manager, shareholder or stakeholder referred to in sub-clause (ii) is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months.

### **14 Lists of accredited prospective providers**

- 1) The Accounting Officer must –
- a) keep a list of accredited prospective providers of goods and services that must be used for the procurement requirements through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations; and
  - b) at least once a year through newspapers commonly circulating locally, the website and any other appropriate ways, invite prospective providers of goods or services to apply for evaluation and listing as accredited prospective providers; and

- c) The listing criteria for prospective suppliers are:
- (i) Name of supplier / service provider;
  - (ii) Street address;
  - (iii) Postal address;
  - (iv) Contact person in Sales Department;
  - (v) Sales Department's telephone number;
  - (vi) Sales Department's fax number;
  - (vii) Sales Department's cell number;
  - (viii) Sales Department's email address;
  - (ix) Contact person in Accounts Department;
  - (x) Accounts Department's telephone number;
  - (xi) Accounts Department's fax number;
  - (xii) Accounts Department's email address;
  - (xiii) VAT registration yes/no;
  - (xiv) VAT registration number;
  - (xv) Bank details;
  - (xvi) Type of industry;
  - (xvii) Valid certification for specialised services;
  - (xviii) Valid tax clearance certificate;
  - (xix) CIDB registration if applicable;
  - (xx) Valid certification in respect of Exempted Micro Enterprises or
  - (xxi) B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor.
  - (xxii) Relevant identification numbers of all members, directors and partners.
- d) disallow the listing of any prospective provider whose name appears on the National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
- 2) The list must be updated at least quarterly to include any additional prospective providers and any new commodities or types of services. Prospective providers must be allowed to submit applications for listing at any time.
- 3) The list must be compiled per commodity and per type of service.

**15 Written or verbal quotations below R2,000 (Incl. VAT)**

- 1) The conditions for the procurement of goods by means of written quotations referred to in clause 12(1)(b) of this Policy for minor items that are purchased for up to R2,000 (Incl. VAT), are as follows:-
- a) written quotations for transactions must be obtained from at least one prospective supplier or service provider preferably from, but not limited to, suppliers or service providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the Municipality provided that if quotations are obtained from providers who are not listed, such providers must meet the listing criteria set out in clause 14(1)(b), (c) and (d) of this Policy;
  - b) if a quotation was submitted verbally, the order may be placed only against written confirmation by the selected provider.

**16 Written quotations above R2,000 (Incl. VAT)**

- 1) The conditions for the procurement of goods or services through written quotations for amounts above R2,000 (Incl. VAT) up to R10,000 (Incl. VAT) are as follows:
- a) quotations must be obtained from at least three different providers preferably from, but not limited to, providers whose names appear on the list of **accredited prospective providers of the**

**Municipality** provided that if quotations are obtained from providers who are not listed, such providers must meet the listing criteria set out in clause 14(1)(b), (c) and (d) of this Policy;

- b) if it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations, the reasons must be recorded and approved by the Chief Financial Officer or an official designated by the Chief Financial Officer and reported quarterly to the Accounting Officer or another official designated by the Accounting Officer; and
- c) the Accounting Officer must record the names of the potential providers requested to provide such quotations with their quoted prices.

#### **17 Formal written price quotations**

- 1) The conditions for the procurement of goods or services through formal written price quotations for amounts above R10,000 (Incl. VAT) up to R200,000 (Incl. VAT) are as follows:
  - a) quotations must be obtained in writing from at least three different providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the Municipality;
  - b) quotations may be obtained from providers who are not listed, provided that such providers meet the listing criteria set out in clause 14(1)(c) and (d) of this Policy;
  - c) if it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations, the reasons must be recorded and approved by the Chief Financial Officer or an official designated by the Chief Financial Officer; and
  - d) the Accounting Officer must record the names of the potential providers and their written quotations.
- 2) A designated official referred to in clause 16(1)(b) and sub-clause (1)(c) must by the 3<sup>rd</sup> of each month report to the Chief Financial Officer on any approvals given during the preceding month by that official in terms of that sub-delegation.

#### **18 Procedures for procuring goods or services through written quotations and formal written price quotations**

- 1) The procedure for the procurement of goods or services through written quotations or formal written price quotations is as follows:
  - a) when using the list of accredited prospective providers the Accounting Officer must promote on-going competition amongst providers by inviting providers to submit quotations on a rotation basis;
  - b) all requirements in excess of R30,000 (Incl. VAT) that are to be procured by means of formal written price quotations must, in addition to the requirements of clause 17, be advertised for at least five business days on the website and an official notice board of the Municipality;
  - c) quotations received must be evaluated on a comparative basis taking into account unconditional discounts;
  - d) the Accounting Officer or Chief Financial Officer must on a monthly basis be notified in writing of all written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations accepted by an official acting in terms of a sub-delegation;
  - e) quotations must be awarded based on compliance to specifications and conditions of contract, ability and capability to deliver the goods and services and lowest price;
  - f) the Chief Financial Officer must set requirements for proper record keeping of all formal written price quotations accepted on behalf of the municipality;

#### **19 Competitive bids**

- 1) Goods or services above a transaction value of R200 000 (Incl. VAT) and long term contracts may only be procured through a competitive bidding process, subject to clauses 11(2) of this Policy.
- 2) No requirement for goods or services above an estimated transaction value of R200,000 (Incl. VAT), may deliberately be split into parts or items of lesser value merely for the sake of procuring the goods or services otherwise than through a competitive bidding process.

#### **20 Process for competitive bidding**

- 1) The procedures for the following stages of a competitive bidding process are as follows:
  - a) Compilation of bidding documentation is detailed in clause 21;



- b) Public invitation of bids is detailed in clause 22;
- c) Site meetings or briefing sessions are detailed in clause 22;
- d) Handling of bids submitted in response to public invitation is detailed in clause 23;
- e) Evaluation of bids is detailed in clause 28;
- f) Award of contracts is detailed in clause 29;
- g) Administration of contracts is detailed in clause 6 of Council's Contract management Policy
- h) Proper record keeping: Original and legal copies of all tender documentation must be kept in a secure place for reference purposes.

## **21 Bid documentation for competitive bids**

- 1) The criteria to which bid documentation for a competitive bidding process must comply, must –
  - a) take into account –
    - (i) the general conditions of contract and any special conditions of contract, if specified;
    - (ii) any Treasury guidelines on bid documentation; and
    - (iii) the requirements of the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB), in the case of a bid relating to construction, upgrading, refurbishment of buildings or infrastructure.
  - b) include the preference points system to be used as contemplated in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, evaluation and adjudication criteria, including any criteria required by other applicable legislation;
  - c) compel bidders to declare any conflict of interest they may have in the transaction for which the bid is submitted;
  - d) if the value of the transaction is expected to exceed R10 million (Incl. VAT) –
    - (i) if the bidder is required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing, its audited annual financial statements –
      - (a) for the past three years; or
      - (b) since its establishment if established during the past three years;
    - (ii) certificate signed by the bidder certifying that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a Municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 calendar days;
    - (iii) particulars of any contracts awarded to the bidder by the municipality during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract;
    - (iv) a statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality or municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic; and
  - e) stipulate that disputes must be settled by means of mutual consultation, mediation (with or without legal representation), or, when unsuccessful, in a South African court of law;
- 2) A fee shall be raised for bid forms, plans, specifications, samples and any other bid documentation, depending on the nature, magnitude and value of technical information or samples provided by the municipality for tenders in excess of R200 000 (Incl. VAT).

## **22 Public invitation for competitive bids**

- 1) The procedure for the invitation of competitive bids is as follows:
  - a) Any invitation to prospective providers to submit bids must be by means of a public advertisement:
    - (i) in newspapers commonly circulating locally,
    - (ii) on the notice boards at selected offices of the Municipality,
    - (iii) on the website of the Municipality,

**(iv) on the e-Tender Publication Portal of the National Treasury**

- (v) on the i-Tender website of the CIDB for construction procurement related transactions or
  - (vi) any other appropriate ways (which may include an advertisement in the Government Tender Bulletin).
- b) The information contained in a public advertisement, must include –
- (i) the closure date for the submission of bids, which may not be less than 22 business days in the case of transactions over R10 million (Incl. VAT), or which are of a long term nature (in excess of three years), or 10 business days in any other case, from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper, subject to sub-clause (2) of this policy;
  - (ii) a statement that bids may only be submitted on the bid documentation provided by the Municipality;
  - (iii) a statement that bids will only be considered if it was deposited into the bid box indicated in the bid invitation;
  - (iv) date, time and venue of any proposed site meetings or briefing sessions, provided that site meetings / information sessions may not be scheduled within 5 business days of the date on which a bid advertisement is placed; and
  - (v) the required CIDB contractor category and grading designation for construction procurement.
  - (vi) that only locally produced goods, works or services or locally manufactured goods with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered for sectors designated by the Department of Trade and Industry.
- 2) The Accounting Officer may determine a closure date for the submission of bids which is less than the required 22 or 10 business days, but only if such shorter period can be justified on the grounds of urgency or emergency or any exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement process.
- 3) The notice shall further state that all bids for the contract must be submitted in a sealed envelope on which it is clearly stated that such envelope contains a bid and the contract title and contract or bid reference number for which the bid is being submitted.
- 4) The period for which bids are to remain valid and binding must be indicated in the bid.
- 5) Amendments before the closing date
- a) The Municipality is entitled to amend any bid condition, validity period, specification or plan, or extend the closing date of such a bid or quotation before the closing date, provided that such amendments or extensions are advertised and/or where possible, that all bidders to whom bid documents have been issued, are advised in writing per e-mail or by fax of such amendments or of the extension clearly reflecting the new closing date and time. For this reason, officials and authorised service providers issuing bids shall keep a record of the names, addresses and contact numbers of the persons or enterprises to whom bid documents have been issued.
  - b) All amendments must be approved by the Accounting Officer or the relevant delegated director prior to the closing date of the bid invitation.

**23 Procedure for handling, opening and recording of bids**

- 1) The procedures for the handling, opening and recording of bids, are as follows:
- a) Bids–
    - (i) must be opened only in public;
    - (ii) must be opened on the same date and as soon as possible after the period for the submission of bids has expired; and
  - b) Any bidder or member of the public has the right to request that the names of the bidders who submitted bids in time must be read out and, if practical, also each bidder's total bidding price;
  - c) No information, except the provisions in sub-clause (b), relating to the bid should be disclosed to bidders or other persons until the successful bidder is notified of the award; and
  - d) The Accounting Officer must –

- (i) record in a register all bids received in time;
  - (ii) make the register available for public inspection; and
  - (iii) publish the entries in the register and the bid results on the website.
- 2) Stamping of bids and reading out of names:
  - a) As each bid is opened the name of the bidder and the amount – if practical – shall be read out.
  - b) An official shall date-stamp the bid or quotation and all enclosures related to prices, delivery periods and special conditions.
  - c) Bids and quotations shall be numbered in the sequence in which they have been opened and the words “and last” shall be endorsed on the last bid or quotation.
  - d) In instances where only one bid has been received the words “and only” shall be endorsed on such bid.
  - e) Where prices have not been inserted in all relevant spaces on the form and such items have not been deleted by bidders, such spaces shall be stamped “no price” by the employee who opens the bids or quotations.
  - f) A bid will not be invalidated if the amount in words and the amount in figures do not correspond, where there is a discrepancy, the amount in words shall be read out at the bid opening and shall be deemed to be the bid amount.
- 3) Late Bids
  - a) Bids or quotations arriving after the specified closing time shall not be considered and where practicable and cost effective shall be returned to the bidder unopened with a letter explaining the circumstances.
  - b) Where it is necessary to open a late bid or quotation to obtain the name and address of the sender, each page of the document shall be stamped “late bid” before the bid is returned to the bidder. The envelope must be stamped and initialled in like manner and must be retained for record purposes.
- 4) Dealing with bids and quotations if the closing date thereof has been extended.
  - a) Where the closing date of a bid or quotation is extended, bids or quotations already received, will be retained unopened in the bidding box and be duly considered after the expiry of the extended period, unless the bidder cancels it by submitting a later dated bid or quotation before the extended closing date.

#### **24 Negotiations with preferred bidders and communication with prospective providers and bidders**

- 1) The Accounting Officer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with bidders identified through a competitive bidding process as preferred bidders, provided that such negotiation –
  - a) does not allow any preferred bidder a second or unfair opportunity;
  - b) is not to the detriment of any other bidder; and
  - c) does not lead to a higher price than the bid as submitted;
  - d) does not lead to a lower price in respect of sale of land / goods.
- 2) Minutes of such negotiations must be kept for record purposes and as far as practical be made part of the final contract.
- 3) No unauthorised communication with bidders and prospective providers:
  - a) where bids and quotations have been submitted to the municipality, a bidder may not communicate with any councillor, official, or authorised service provider on any matter regarding his bid, quotation or offer other than a notice of withdrawal.
  - b) No municipal personnel may communicate with a bidder or any other party who has an interest in a bid, during the period between the closing date for the receipt of the bid or quotation (or date of receipt of an offer), and the date of notification of the successful bidder of acceptance of his bid, quotation or offer, except as provided for in clause (c) below. Every such case of unauthorised communication shall forthwith be reported to the Supply Chain Man-

agement Unit as well as the chairperson of the Bid Adjudication Committee. A bid or quotation in respect of which unauthorised communication has occurred may be disqualified.

- c) The chairperson of the Bid Adjudication Committee, as determined in clause 29(2), may authorise an employee or authorised consulting service provider, in writing, to communicate with a bidder during the period mentioned in subsection (b) above for the purpose of:-
  - (i) Obtaining an explanation and verification of declarations made in the bid response;
  - (ii) confirming technical particulars and the compliance thereof with specifications;
  - (iii) clarifying delivery times/quantities;
  - (iv) extending the validity period of a bid;
  - (v) clarifying any other commercial aspect;
  - (vi) for the submission of substantiating documents.
- d) In all cases where authority has been granted to communicate with bidders in terms of clause (c) above, it should be clearly stated in the submission to the Bid Adjudication Committee the nature of the communication as well as by whom such authority to communicate has been granted.

## **25 Two-stage bidding process**

- 1) A two-stage bidding process is allowed for –
  - a) large complex projects; or
  - b) projects where it may be undesirable to prepare complete detailed technical specifications; or
  - c) long term projects with a duration period exceeding three years.
- 2) In the first stage technical proposals on conceptual design or performance specifications should be invited, subject to technical as well as commercial clarifications and adjustments.
- 3) In the second stage final technical proposals and priced bids should be invited.

## **26 Committee system for competitive bids**

- 1) A committee system for competitive bids is hereby established, consisting of the following committees for each transaction or cluster of transactions as the Accounting Officer may determine:
  - a) a bid specification committee;
  - b) a bid evaluation committee; and
  - c) a bid adjudication committee;
- 2) The Accounting Officer appoints the members of each committee, taking into account section 117 of the Act, and
- 3) The Accounting Officer may appoint a neutral or independent observer, to attend or oversee a committee when this is appropriate for ensuring fairness and promoting transparency.
- 4) The committee system must be consistent with –
  - a) clause 27, 28 and 29 of this Policy; and
  - b) any other applicable legislation.
- 5) The Accounting Officer must apply the committee system to formal written price quotations above R30,000 (Incl. VAT).

## **27 Bid Specification Committees**

- 1) The appropriate bid specification committee must compile the specifications for each procurement transaction for goods or services by the Municipality, depending on the department involved.
- 2) Specifications –
  - a) must be drafted in an unbiased manner to allow all potential suppliers to offer their goods or services;
  - b) must take account of any accepted standards such as those issued by Standards South Africa, the International Standards Organization, or an authority accredited or recognised by the

South African National Accreditation System with which the equipment or material or workmanship should comply;

- c) must, where possible, be described in terms of performance required and / or in terms of descriptive characteristics for design;
  - d) may not create trade barriers in contract requirements in the forms of specifications, plans, drawings, designs, testing and test methods, packaging, marking or labelling of conformity certification;
  - e) may not make reference to any particular trade mark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer unless there is no other sufficiently precise or intelligible way of describing the characteristics of the work, in which case such reference must be accompanied by the word “equivalent”;
  - f) must indicate each specific goal for which points may be awarded in terms of the points system set out in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017; and
  - g) must be approved by the Accounting Officer or the relevant delegated director prior to publication of the invitation for bids in terms of clause 22 of this Policy.
- 3) A Bid Specification Committee must be composed of one or more officials of the municipality, including, but not limited to:-
- a) a delegated supply chain management practitioner as chairperson;
  - b) the budget holder from the Directorate for whom the bid is called; and
- 4) The Committee may, when appropriate, include external specialist advisors.
- 5) No person, advisor or corporate entity involved with the bid specification committee, or director of such a corporate entity, may bid for any resulting contracts.

## **28 Bid Evaluation Committees**

- 1) A Bid Evaluation Committee must –
- a) evaluate all bids for procurement exceeding R30,000 (Incl. VAT) in accordance with –
    - (i) the specifications for a specific procurement; and
    - (ii) the points system set out in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy;
  - b) evaluate each bidder's ability to execute the contract ;
  - c) check in respect of the recommended bidder whether municipal rates and taxes and municipal
  - d) service charges are not in arrears for more than three months;
  - e) submit to the adjudication committee a report and recommendations regarding the award of the bid or any other related matter; and
- 2) A Bid Evaluation Committee must as far as possible be composed of:-
- a) the budget holder and other officials from departments requiring the goods or services
  - b) at least one delegated supply chain management practitioner

## **29 Bid Adjudication Committees**

- 1) A bid adjudication committee must –
- a) consider the report and recommendations of the bid evaluation committee; and
  - b) either –
    - (i) depending on its delegations, make a final award or a recommendation to the Accounting Officer to make the final award; or
    - (ii) make another recommendation to the Accounting Officer how to proceed with the relevant procurement.
- 2) The bid adjudication committee must be composed of at least four directors of the municipality which must include –

- a) the Chief Financial Officer or, if the Chief Financial Officer is not available, another manager reporting directly to the Chief Financial Officer and designated by the Chief Financial Officer; and
  - b) a senior supply chain management practitioner.
- 3) The Accounting Officer must appoint the chairperson of the committee. If the Chairperson is unable to chair the meeting, the members of the committee who are present must elect one of them to preside at the meeting.
- 4) A quorum for the Adjudication Committee shall be four members.
  - a) In the event of an equality of votes the chairperson shall have a casting vote over and above a deliberate vote.
  - b) The Director of the department that called for the tender must be present at the meeting where the particular tender is considered.
- 5) The Chairperson of the Bid Evaluation Committee, or in his absence an official nominated by the Chief Financial Officer, should be present at the Bid Adjudication Committee meetings to introduce the reports to the Committee and assist in clarifying issues that were dealt with in the Bid Evaluation Committee meetings without voting rights.
- 6) A technical expert in the relevant field, who is an official, if such an expert exists, may attend the meeting as an advisor for clarification purposes. This official will not have voting rights at the Bid Adjudication Committee meeting. Neither a member of a bid evaluation committee, nor an advisor or person assisting the bid evaluation committee, may be a member of a bid adjudication committee.
- 7) If the bid adjudication committee decides to award a bid other than the one recommended by the bid evaluation committee –
  - a) the bid adjudication committee must prior to awarding the bid –
    - (i) check in respect of the preferred bidder whether that bidder's municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears for more than three months, and;
    - (ii) notify the Accounting Officer.
  - b) The Accounting Officer may –
    - (i) after due consideration of the reasons for the deviation, ratify or reject the decision of the bid adjudication committee referred to in clause (a); and
    - (ii) if the decision of the bid adjudication committee is rejected, refer the decision of the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration.
- 8) The Accounting Officer may at any stage of a bidding process, refer any recommendation made by the evaluation committee or the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration of the recommendation.
- 9) The Accounting Officer must comply with Section 114 of the Act within 10 days–
  - a) If a tender other than the one recommended in the normal course of implementing the supply chain management policy is approved, the Accounting Officer must, in writing, notify the Auditor-General, the Provincial Treasury and the National Treasury of the reasons for deviating from such recommendation.
  - b) Subsection (1) does not apply if a different tender was approved in order to rectify an irregularity.

### **30 Procurement of Banking Services**

- 1) A contract for banking services –
  - a) must be procured through competitive bids;
  - b) must be consistent with section 7 of the Act; and
  - c) may not be for a period of more than five years at a time.
- 2) The process for procuring a contract for banking services must commence at least nine months before the end of an existing contract.

- 3) The closure date for the submission of bids may not be less than 46 business days from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper in terms of clause 22(1).
- 4) Bids must be restricted to banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act No. 94 of 1990).

**31 Procurement of Information- and Communication Technology (ICT) related goods or services**

- 1) The Accounting Officer may request the State Information Technology Agency (SITA) to assist with the acquisition of ICT related goods or services through a competitive bidding process.
- 2) Both parties must enter into a written agreement to regulate the services rendered by, and the payments to be made to, SITA.
- 3) The Accounting Officer must notify SITA together with a motivation of the ICT needs if –
  - a) the transaction value of ICT related goods or services required in any financial year will exceed R50 million ; or
  - b) the transaction value of a contract to be procured whether for one or more years exceeds R50 million .
- 4) If SITA comments on the submission and the Municipality disagree with such comments, the comments and the reasons for rejecting or not following such comments must be submitted to Council, the National Treasury, the Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General.
- 5) The Municipality is required to follow the following process before inviting proposals for a new financial management system:
  - a) National and Provincial Treasury should immediately be informed of any intention to replace the accounting or billing system currently operating at the municipality;
  - b) The submission should include a comprehensive motivation with specific reasons for why it is deemed necessary to replace the existing financial system;
  - c) A copy of the service level agreement with minutes of the meetings between the municipality and the current service provider (financial system vendor) during the previous twelve months must be made available;
  - d) The organisational structure, specifically for the IT department/function, clearly indicating management capacity and responsibility for operating the financial system, must be submitted;
  - e) An assessment should be done to determine which modules of the existing financial system are being utilised by the municipality and reasons must be provided for modules not in operation. In cases where an existing system is not an ERP system the municipality must provide details of any other systems utilised by the municipality;
  - f) The date on which the existing financial system was implemented, the procurement and implementation costs and the current operational costs thereof must be disclosed;
  - g) A technical assessment must be undertaken on the server and network requirements of the new financial system and a copy of such report should be submitted; and
  - h) Copies of all IT strategies, policies and procedural documents including the IT disaster recovery plan must be made available.

**32 Procurement of goods and services under contracts secured by other organs of state**

- 1) The Accounting Officer may procure goods or services under a contract secured by another organ of state, but only if –
  - a) the contract has been secured by that other organ of state by means of a competitive bidding process applicable to that organ of state;
  - b) there is no reason to believe that such contract was not validly procured;
  - c) there are demonstrable discounts or benefits to do so; and
  - d) that other organ of state and the provider have consented to such procurement in writing.

**33 Procurement of goods necessitating special safety arrangements**

- 1) The acquisition and storage of goods in bulk (other than water), which necessitate special safety arrangements, including gasses and fuel, should be avoided where ever possible.

- 2) Where the storage of goods in bulk is justified, such justification must be based on sound reasons, including the total cost of ownership, cost advantages and environmental impact and must be approved by the official duly authorised in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993).

#### **34 Proudly SA Campaign**

- 1) The Municipality supports the Proudly SA Campaign to the extent that, as far as possible, preference is given to procuring local goods and services as per Council's Preferential Procurement Policy

#### **35 Appointment of consultants**

- 1) The Accounting Officer may procure consulting services provided that any National Treasury guidelines and CIDB requirements in respect of consulting services are taken into account when such services are procured.
- 2) Consultancy services must be procured through competitive bids if:
  - a) the value of the contract exceeds R200 000 (Incl. VAT); or
  - b) the duration period of the contract exceeds one year.
- 3) In addition to any requirements prescribed by this policy for competitive bids, bidders must furnish particulars of –
  - a) all consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years; and
  - b) any similar consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years.
- 4) The Accounting Officer must ensure that copyright in any document produced, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machinery, thing, system or process designed or devised, by a consultant in the course of the consultancy service is vested in the Municipality.

#### **36 Deviation from, and ratification of minor breaches of procurement processes**

- 1) The Accounting Officer may –
  - a) dispense with the official procurement processes established by this Policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only –
    - (i) in an emergency;
    - (a) Circumstances that warrant emergency dispensation, includes but are not limited to -
      - (i) the possibility of human injury or death;
      - (ii) the possibility of damage to property;
      - (iii) failure to take necessary action may result in the municipality not being able to render an essential community service;
      - (iv) the interruption of services related to communication facilities or support services critical to the effective functioning of the municipality as a whole; or
      - (v) the eminent possibility of serious damage occurring to the natural environment.
    - (b) The prevailing situation, or imminent danger, should be of such a scale and nature that it could not readily be alleviated by interim measures, in order to allow time for the formal tender process.
    - (c) Procurement in the case of emergencies must be tacitly approved by the relevant director or his delegate prior to incurring the expenditure (before issuing an instruction to the supplier) and must be reported in writing to the Accounting Officer or delegated official within three business days.
  - (ii) if such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;
  - (iii) for the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;
  - (iv) acquisition of animals for zoos and/or nature and game reserves; or
  - (v) in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes including, but not limited to:-



- (a) ad-hoc repairs to plant and equipment where it is not possible to ascertain the nature or extent of the work required in order to call for bids;
  - (b) the unskilled labour component of the Municipality's Local Labour Promotion Programme (LLPP);
  - (c) the acquisition of services of attorneys and advocates subject that the acquisition of such services to be dealt with in terms of Delegations 4.2.52, 5.1.1.35.1 and 5.1.1.35.3 of the Municipality's Delegation of Powers and Duties, as amended from time to time and any Bargaining Council Agreements on Disciplinary Procedures;
  - (d) any contract relating to the publication of notices and advertisements by the municipality where applicable legislation or applicable council policy dictates.
  - (e) the acquisition of accommodation, car rental and air travel for official purposes, subject thereto that the acquisition of such services be dealt with in terms of the applicable council policy.
  - (f) Membership and subscription to professional bodies and any training provided by such bodies for purposes of obtaining continuous professional development points;
  - (g) the attendance of conferences and workshops;
  - (h) the use of couriers for official documents/parcels;
  - (i) the appointment of sheriffs of the court for the issuing of judicial summons, judgments and warrants.
- b) ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature; and
- c) may condone any irregular expenditure incurred in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with a requirement of this Policy and which is not also a contravention of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations (GG 27636 of 30 May 2005), provided that such condonation and the reasons therefore shall be reported to Council at the next ensuing meeting.
- 2) The Accounting Officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub-clauses (1)(a) and (b) of this policy and report them to the next Council Meeting and include as a note to the annual financial statements.
- 3) Sub-clause (2) does not apply to the procurement of goods and services contemplated in clause 11(2) of this policy.

### **37 Unsolicited bids**

- 1) In accordance with Section 113 of the Act there is no obligation to consider unsolicited bids received outside a normal bidding process.
- 2) The Accounting Officer may decide in terms of Section 113(2) of the Act to consider an unsolicited bid, only if –
  - a) the product or service offered in terms of the bid is a demonstrably or proven unique innovative concept;
  - b) the product or service will be exceptionally beneficial to, or have exceptional cost advantages;
  - c) the person who made the bid is the sole provider of the product or service; and
  - d) the reasons for not going through the normal bidding processes are found to be sound by the Accounting Officer.
- 3) If the Accounting Officer decides to consider an unsolicited bid that complies with sub-clause (2) of this policy, the decision must be made public in accordance with Section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act, together with –
  - a) reasons as to why the bid should not be open to other competitors;
  - b) an explanation of the potential benefits if the unsolicited bid was to be accepted; and
  - c) an invitation to the public or other potential suppliers to submit their comments within 22 business days of the notice.

- 4) The Accounting Officer must submit all written comments received pursuant to sub-clause (3), including any responses from the unsolicited bidder, to the National Treasury and the Provincial Treasury for comment.
- 5) The bid adjudication committee must consider the unsolicited bid and may award the bid or make a recommendation to the Accounting Officer, depending on its delegations.
- 6) A meeting of the bid adjudication committee to consider an unsolicited bid must be open to the public.
- 7) When considering the matter, the adjudication committee must take into account –
  - a) any comments submitted by the public; and
  - b) any written comments and recommendations of the National Treasury or the Provincial Treasury.
- 8) If any recommendations of the National Treasury or Provincial Treasury are rejected or not followed, the Accounting Officer must submit to the Auditor General, the Provincial Treasury and the National Treasury the reasons for rejecting or not following those recommendations.
- 9) Such submission must be made within five business days after the decision on the award of the unsolicited bid is taken, but no contract committing the Municipality to the bid may be entered into or signed within 22 business days of the submission.

### **38 Combating of abuse of the supply chain management system**

- 1) The Accounting Officer is hereby enabled to –
  - a) take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system;
  - b) investigate any allegations against an official or other role player of fraud, corruption, favouritism, unfair or irregular practices or failure to comply with this Policy, and when justified –
    - (i) take appropriate steps against such official or other role player; or
    - (ii) report any alleged criminal conduct to the South African Police Service;
  - c) check the National Treasury's database prior to awarding any contract to ensure that no recommended bidder, or any of its directors, is listed as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
  - d) reject any bid from a bidder –
    - (i) if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by that bidder or any of its directors to the Municipality, or to any other municipality or municipal entity are in arrears for more than three months; or
    - (ii) who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Municipality or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
  - e) reject a recommendation for the award of a contract if the recommended bidder, or any of its directors, has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for the particular contract;
  - f) cancel a contract awarded to a person if –
    - (i) the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract; or
    - (ii) an official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract that benefited that person; and
  - g) reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors –
    - (i) has abused the supply chain management system of the Municipality or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
    - (ii) has been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
    - (iii) has wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
    - (iv) has been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).

- 2) The Accounting Officer must inform the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury in writing of any actions taken in terms of sub-clauses (1)(b)(ii), (e) or (f) of this policy.

### **Part 3: LOGISTICS, DISPOSAL, RISK AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT**

#### **39 Logistics management**

- 1) The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an effective system of logistics management, which must include -
  - a) the monitoring of spending patterns on types or classes of goods and services incorporating, where practical, the coding of items to ensure that each item has a unique number;
  - b) the setting of inventory levels that includes minimum and maximum levels and lead times wherever goods are placed in stock;
  - c) the placing of manual or electronic orders for all acquisitions other than those from petty cash;
  - d) before payment is approved, certification by the responsible officer that the goods and services are received or rendered on time and is in accordance with the order, the general conditions of contract and specifications where applicable and that the price charged is as quoted in terms of a contract;
  - e) appropriate standards of internal control and warehouse management to ensure that goods placed in stores are secure and only used for the purpose for which they were purchased;
  - f) regular checking to ensure that all assets are properly managed and maintained in terms of Council's Asset Management Policy; and
  - g) monitoring and review of the supply vendor performance to ensure compliance with specifications and contract conditions for particular goods or services.
  - h) Contracts will be implemented in terms of the requirements of Section 116 of the Act and Council's Contract Management Policy.

#### **40 Disposal management**

- a) Assets must be disposed of in terms of the Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations, Overstrand Municipality's Asset Management Policy and Administration of Immovable Property Policy respectively.
- b) Disposal Management does not represent a procurement process and is thus exempt from the prohibitions of Clause 44 of this policy. As a result, the municipality is not prohibited from selling/disposing of movable or immovable assets to persons in the service of the state

#### **41 Risk management**

The Accounting Officer must implement an effective system of risk management for the identification, consideration and avoidance of potential risks in the supply chain management system as per Council's Risk Management Policy.

#### **42 Performance management**

The Accounting Officer must implement an internal monitoring system in order to determine, on the basis of a retrospective analysis, whether the authorised supply chain management processes were followed and whether the objectives of this Policy were achieved in terms of the Performance Management System- Implementation Policy.

### **Part 4: OTHER MATTERS**

#### **43 Prohibition on awards to persons whose tax matters are not in order**

- 1) Irrespective of the procurement process followed, the municipality may not make any award above R30 000 to a person whose tax matters have not been declared by the South African Revenue Service to be in order.
- 2) Before making an award to a person, the Municipality must first check with SARS whether that person's tax matters are in order.
- 3) If SARS does not respond within seven days, such person's tax matters may for purposes of subparagraph (1) be presumed to be in order.

**44 Prohibition on awards to persons in the service of the state**

- 1) Irrespective of the procurement process followed, no award may be made to a person in terms of this Policy –
  - a) who is in the service of the state;
  - b) that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state; or
  - c) a person who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the Municipality in respect of a contract that would cause a conflict of interest.

**45 Awards to close family members of persons in the service of the state**

- 1) The Accounting Officer must ensure that the notes to the annual financial statements disclose particulars of any award of more than R2 000 (Incl. VAT) to a close family member of a person in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months, including –
  - a) the name of that person;
  - b) the capacity in which that person is in the service of the state; and
  - c) the amount of the award.

**46 Ethical standards**

- 1) A code of ethical standards for supply chain management practitioners and other role players involved in supply chain management is hereby established in accordance with sub-clause (2) in order to promote –
  - a) mutual trust and respect; and
  - b) an environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair and reasonable manner.
- 2) An official or other role player involved in the implementation of the supply chain management policy –
  - a) must treat all providers and potential providers equitably;
  - b) may not use his or her position for private gain or to improperly benefit another person;
  - c) may not accept any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit directly or indirectly, including to any close family member, partner or associate of that person, of a value more than R350;
  - d) notwithstanding sub-clause (2)(c), must declare to the Accounting Officer details of any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit promised, offered or granted to that person or to any close family member, partner or associate of that person;
  - e) must declare to the Accounting Officer details of any private or business interest which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, may have in any proposed procurement or disposal process of, or in any award of a contract by, the Municipality;
  - f) must immediately withdraw from participating in any manner whatsoever in a procurement or disposal process or in the award of a contract in which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, has any private or business interest;
  - g) must be scrupulous in his or her use of property belonging to the municipality;
  - h) must assist the Accounting Officer in combating fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the supply chain management system; and
  - i) must report to the Accounting Officer any alleged irregular conduct in the supply chain management system which that person may become aware of, including –
    - (i) any alleged fraud, corruption, favouritism or unfair conduct;
    - (ii) any alleged contravention of clause 47(1) of this policy; or
    - (iii) any alleged breach of this code of ethical standards.

- 3) Declarations in terms of sub-clauses (2)(d) and (e) -
  - a) must be recorded in a register which the Accounting Officer must keep for this purpose;
    - (i) by the Accounting Officer must be made to the mayor of the municipality who must ensure that such declarations are recorded in the register.
- 4) A breach of the code of ethics must be dealt with as follows -
  - a) in the case of an employee, in terms of the disciplinary procedures of the Municipality envisaged in section 67(1)(h) of the Municipal Systems Act;
  - b) in the case a councillor, in terms of Schedule 1 of the Systems Act;
  - c) in the case a role player who is not an employee, or a councillor through other appropriate means in recognition of the severity of the breach; and
  - d) in all cases, financial misconduct must be dealt with in terms of Chapter 15 of the Act.

#### **47 Inducements, rewards, gifts and favours to municipal officials and other role players**

- 1) No person who is a provider or prospective provider of goods or services, or a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed of may either directly or through a representative or intermediary promise, offer or grant –
  - a) any inducement or reward to the Municipality for or in connection with the award of a contract; or
  - b) any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to –
    - (i) any official; or
    - (ii) any other role player involved in the implementation of this Policy.
- 2) The Accounting Officer must promptly report any alleged contravention of sub-clause (1) to the National Treasury for considering whether the offending person, and any representative or intermediary through which such person is alleged to have acted, should be listed in the National Treasury's database of persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
- 3) Sub-clause (1) does not apply to gifts less than R350 (Incl. VAT) in value.

#### **48 Sponsorships**

- 1) The Accounting Officer must promptly disclose to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury any sponsorship promised, offered or granted, whether directly or through a representative or intermediary, by any person who is –
  - a) a provider or prospective provider of goods or services; or
  - b) a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed.

#### **49 Objections and complaints**

Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken in the implementation of this supply chain management system, may lodge within 10 business days of the decision or action, a written objection or complaint against the decision or action subject to the payment of applicable appeal deposit as per Council's approved tariffs.

#### **50 Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries**

- 1) The Accounting Officer must appoint an independent and impartial person or persons, not directly involved in the supply chain management processes –
  - a) to assist in the resolution of disputes between the Municipality and other persons regarding -
    - (i) any decisions or actions taken in the implementation of the supply chain management system; or
    - (ii) any matter arising from a contract awarded in the course of the supply chain management system;
  - b) to deal with objections, complaints or queries regarding any such decisions or actions or any matters arising from such contract.
- 2) The Accounting Officer, or another official designated by the Accounting Officer, is responsible for assisting the appointed person to perform his or her functions effectively.

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART A**

---

- 3) The person appointed must –
- a) strive to resolve promptly all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received; and
- b) submit monthly reports to the Accounting Officer on all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received, attended to or resolved.
- 4) A dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the Provincial Treasury if –
- a) the dispute, objection, complaint or query is not resolved within 46 business days; or
- b) no response is forthcoming within 46 business days.
- 5) If the Provincial Treasury does not or cannot resolve the matter, the dispute, objection, complaint or query will be referred to the National Treasury for resolution.
- 6) This clause must not be read as affecting a person's rights to approach a court at any time.

**51 Contracts providing for compensation based on turnover**

- 1) If a service provider acts on behalf of the Municipality to provide any service or act as a collector of fees, service charges or taxes and the compensation payable to the service provider is fixed as an agreed percentage of turnover for the service or the amount collected, the contract between the service provider and the Municipality must stipulate:-
- a) A cap on the compensation payable to the service provider; and
- b) That such compensation must be performance based.

**52 Public-Private Partnerships**

Public-Private Partnerships will be procured in terms of Part 2 of Chapter 11 of the Act.

**53 Contract Management**

Contracts will be implemented in terms of the requirements of Section 116 of the Act and Council's Contract Management Policy.

**54 Short title and commencement**

This part of the policy is called the Overstrand Municipality **Supply Chain Management Policy**.

This policy will come into effect on **1 July 2017** and will be reviewed at least annually by way of a Council resolution.

POLICY SECTION:	HEAD: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT				
CURRENT UPDATE:	2017/05/31	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2017/03/29	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2016/05/25
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2016/02/24	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2015/05/28	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2014/05/28
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2013/05/29	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2012/11/28	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2012/06/26
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2012/05/30	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2011/11/30	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2011/05/04
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2010/05/26	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2009/05/27	APPROVAL	2008/05/25

**OVERSTRAND  
MUNICIPALITY**



**PART B**  
**SCM POLICY FOR INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT AND  
DELIVERY MANAGEMENT**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **1 SCOPE**

### **2 TERMS, DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

- 1) Term and definitions
- 2) Abbreviations

### **3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 1) Delegations
- 2) Implementation of the Standard for infrastructure procurement and delivery management
- 3) Supervision of the infrastructure delivery management unit
- 4) Objections and complaints
- 5) Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries

### **4 CONTROL FRAMEWORK FOR INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY MANAGEMENT**

- 1) Assignment of responsibilities for approving or accepting end stage deliverables
- 2) Additional gates
- 3) Additional requirements
- 4) Gateway reviews

### **5 CONTROL FRAMEWORK FOR INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT**

### **6 INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- 1) Institutional arrangements
- 2) Acquisitions management
- 3) Reporting of infrastructure delivery management information

### **7 INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT**

- 1) Usage of procurement procedures
- 2) Procurement documents
- 3) Developmental procurement policy
- 4) Payment of contractors
- 5) Approval to utilise specific procurement procedures
- 6) Receipt and safeguarding of submissions
- 7) Opening of submissions
- 8) Use of another organ of state's framework agreement
- 9) Insurances
- 10) Written reasons for actions taken
- 11) Request for access to information
- 12) Conflict of interest
- 13) Accountability
- 14) Openness
- 15) Confidentiality



## **1 SCOPE**

This policy establishes the Municipality's policy for infrastructure procurement and delivery management in accordance with the provisions of the regulatory frameworks for procurement and supply chain management. It includes the procurement of goods and services necessary for a new facility to be occupied and used as a functional entity but excludes:

- 1) the storage of goods and equipment following their delivery to the Municipality which are stored and issued to contractors or to employees;
- 2) the disposal or letting of land;
- 3) the conclusion of any form of land availability agreement;
- 4) the leasing or rental of moveable assets; and
- 5) public private partnerships.

## **2 TERMS, DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

### **1) Terms and definitions**

For the purposes of this document, the definitions and terms given in the standard and the following apply:

<b>agent:</b>	person or organization that is not an employee of the Municipality that acts on the Municipality's behalf in the application of this document
<b>authorised person:</b>	the Municipal Manager or the appropriately delegated authority to award, cancel, amend, extend or transfer a contract or order
<b>conflict of interest:</b>	any situation in which: someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult for him to fulfil his duties impartially, an individual or organization is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for his personal or for corporate benefit, or incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the organization which employs that employee
<b>contract owner:</b>	person responsible for administering a package on behalf of the employer and performing duties relating to the overall management of such contract from the implementer's point of view
<b>family member:</b>	a person's spouse, whether in a marriage or in a customary union according to indigenous law, domestic partner in a civil union, or child, parent, brother, sister, whether such a relationship results from birth, marriage or adoption
<b>framework agreement:</b>	an agreement between an organ of state and one or more contractors, the purpose of which is to establish the terms governing orders to be awarded during a given period, in particular with regard to price and, where appropriate, the quantity envisaged
<b>gate:</b>	a control point at the end of a process where a decision is required before proceeding to the next process or activity
<b>gateway review:</b>	an independent review of the available information at a gate upon which a decision to proceed or not to the next process is based
<b>gratification:</b>	an inducement to perform an improper act
<b>infrastructure delivery:</b>	the combination of all planning, technical, administrative and managerial actions associated with the construction, supply, renovation, rehabilitation, alteration, maintenance, operation or disposal of infrastructure
<b>infrastructure procurement:</b>	the procurement of goods or services including any combination thereof associated with the acquisition, renovation, rehabilitation, alteration, maintenance, operation or disposal of infrastructure
<b>maintenance:</b>	the combination of all technical and associated administrative actions during an item's service life to retain it in a state in which it can satisfactorily perform its required function
<b>operation:</b>	combination of all technical, administrative and managerial actions, other than maintenance actions, that results in the item being in use
<b>order:</b>	an instruction to provide goods, services or any combination thereof under a framework agreement
<b>organ of state:</b>	an organ of state as defined in section 239 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa
<b>procurement document:</b>	documentation used to initiate or conclude (or both) a contract or the issuing of an order
<b>principal:</b>	a natural person who is a partner in a partnership, a sole proprietor, a director of a company established in terms of the Companies Act of 2008 (Act No. 71 of 2008) or a member of a close corporation registered in terms of the Close Corporation Act, 1984, (Act No. 69 of 1984)
<b>standard:</b>	the latest edition of the Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management as published by National Treasury
<b>working day:</b>	any day of a week on which is not a Sunday, Saturday or public holiday

### **2) Abbreviations**

For the purposes of this document, the following abbreviations apply

- a) CIDB: Construction Industry Development Board
- b) SARS: South African Revenue Services

### **3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### **1) Delegations**

- a) The council of the Municipality hereby delegates all powers and duties to the Accounting Officer to enable him or her to:
  - (i) discharge the supply chain management responsibilities conferred on accounting officers in terms of Chapter 8 of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003 and this document;
  - (ii) maximise administrative and operational efficiency in the implementation of this document;
  - (iii) enforce reasonable cost-effective measures for the prevention of fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the implementation of this document; and
  - (iv) comply with his or her responsibilities in terms of section 115 and other applicable provisions of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003.
- (v) No departure shall be made from the provisions of this policy without the approval of the Accounting Officer of the Municipality
- (vi) The Accounting Officer shall for oversight purposes:
  - (vii) within 22 business days of the end of each financial year, submit a report on the implementation of this policy to the council of the Municipality.
  - (viii) whenever there are serious and material problems in the implementation of this policy, immediately submit a report to the council.
  - (ix) within 6 business days of the end of each quarter, submit a report on the implementation of the policy to the mayor; and
  - (x) make the reports public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000.

#### **2) Implementation of the Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management**

Infrastructure procurement and delivery management shall be undertaken in accordance with all applicable legislation and the relevant requirements of the latest edition of the National Treasury Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management.

#### **3) Supervision of the infrastructure delivery management unit**

The Infrastructure Delivery Management Unit shall be directly supervised by the Head: Supply Chain Management.

#### **4) Objections and complaints**

Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken in the implementation of this policy, may lodge within 10 business days of the decision or action, a written objection or complaint against the decision or action.

#### **5) Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries**

- a) The Accounting Officer shall appoint an independent and impartial person, not directly involved in the infrastructure delivery management processes to assist in the resolution of disputes between the Municipality and other persons regarding:
  - (i) any decisions or actions taken in the implementation of the supply chain management system;
  - (ii) any matter arising from a contract awarded within the Municipality's infrastructure delivery management system; or
  - (iii) to deal with objections, complaints or queries regarding any such decisions or actions or any matters arising from such contract.
- b) The Accounting Officer, or another official designated by the Accounting Officer, is responsible for assisting the appointed person to perform his or her functions effectively.
- c) The person appointed in terms of 3(5)(a) shall:
  - (i) strive to resolve promptly all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received; and

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART B**

- (ii) submit monthly reports to the Accounting Officer on all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received, attended to or resolved.
- d) A dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the Western Cape Provincial Treasury if:
  - (i) the dispute, objection, complaint or query is not resolved within 46 business days; or
  - (ii) no response is forthcoming within 46 business days.
  - (iii) If the Western Cape Provincial Treasury does not or cannot resolve the matter, the dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the National Treasury for resolution.

#### **4 CONTROL FRAMEWORK FOR INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY MANAGEMENT**

##### **1) Assignment of responsibilities for approving or accepting end of stage deliverables<sup>1</sup>**

The responsibilities for approving or accepting end of stage deliverables shall be as stated in Table 1.

##### **2) Gateway reviews**

##### **a) Gateway reviews for major capital projects above a threshold**

The Accounting Officer shall appoint a gateway review team in accordance with the provisions of clause 4.1.13.1.2 of the standard to undertake gateway reviews for major capital projects.

**Table 1: Responsibilities for approving or accepting end of stage deliverables in the control framework for the management of infrastructure delivery**

Stage			Person assigned the responsibility for approving or accepting end of stage deliverables
No	Name		
0	Project initiation		Relevant Director accepts the initiation report
1	Infrastructure planning		Relevant Director approves the infrastructure plan
2	Strategic resourcing		Relevant Director approves the delivery and / or procurement strategy
3	Pre-feasibility		Relevant Director accepts the pre-feasibility report
	Preparation and briefing		Relevant Director accepts the strategic brief
4	Feasibility		Relevant Director accepts the feasibility report
	Concept and viability		Relevant Director accepts the concept report
5	Design development		Relevant Director accepts the design development report
6	Design documentation	6A Production information	Relevant Director accepts the parts of the production information which are identified when the design development report is accepted as requiring acceptance
		6B Manufacture, fabrication & construction information	The contract owner accepts the manufacture, fabrication and construction information
7	Works		The contract owner certifies completion of the works or the delivery of goods and associated services
8	Handover		The owner or end user accepts liability for the works
9	Package completion		The contract owner or supervising agent certifies the defects certificate in accordance with the provisions of the contract
			The contract owner certifies final completion in accordance with the provisions of the contract
			Contract owner accepts the close out report

#### **5 CONTROL FRAMEWORK FOR INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT**

- 1) The responsibilities for taking the key actions associated with the formation and conclusion of contracts including framework agreements above the quotation threshold shall be as stated in Table 2.

<sup>1</sup> The terms "approve" and "accept" have the meanings "officially agree to" and "receive as adequate, valid, or suitable give an affirmative answer to a proposal", respectively. Approvals will typically take place at a senior management level whilst acceptances can be made at a lower level. Approvals and acceptances can be granted by individuals or committees. Where a municipality or municipal entity implements a project on behalf of an organ of state, acceptance / approval of end of stage deliverables may have to be granted in consultation with such an organisation. Alternatively it may be assigned to a party to an agency agreement developed in accordance with the provisions of clauses 5.2 of the standard. As a result, Table 1 may have to differentiate between own infrastructure and client institution's infrastructure. It may also have to differentiate between the value and type of projects.

- 2) The responsibilities for taking the key actions associated with the quotation procedure and the negotiation procedure where the value of the contract is less than the threshold set for the quotation procedure shall be as follows:
  - a) the relevant Director shall grant approval for the issuing of the procurement documents, based on the contents of a documentation review report developed in accordance with the provisions of the standard;
  - b) the authorised person may award the contract if satisfied with the recommendations contained in the evaluation report prepared in accordance with the provisions of the standard.
- 3) The responsibilities for taking the key actions associated with the issuing of an order in terms of a framework agreement shall be as stated in Table 3.

## **6 INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS**

### **1) Institutional arrangements**

#### **a) Committee system for procurement<sup>2</sup>**

##### **(i) General**

- (a) A committee system comprising the bid specification committee, bid evaluation committee and bid adjudication committee shall be applied to all procurement procedures where the estimated value of the procurement exceeds the financial threshold for quotations and to the putting in place of framework agreements.
- (b) The bid evaluation committee shall, where competition for the issuing of an order amongst framework contractors takes place and the value of the order exceeds the financial threshold for quotations, evaluate the quotations received.
- (c) The persons appointed in writing as technical advisors and subject matter experts may attend any committee meeting.
- (d) No person who is a political officer bearer, a public office bearer including any councillor of a municipality, a political advisor or a person appointed in terms of section 12A of the Public Service Act of 1994 or who has a conflict of interest shall be appointed to a bid specification, evaluation or bid adjudication committee.
- (e) Committee decisions shall as far as possible be based on the consensus principle i.e. the general agreement characterised by the lack of sustained opposition to substantial issues. Committees shall record their decisions in writing. Such decisions shall be kept in a secured environment for a period of not less than five years after the completion or cancellation of the contract unless otherwise determined in terms of the National Archives and Record Services Act of 1996.
- (f) Committees may make decisions at meetings or, subject to the committee chairperson's approval, on the basis of responses to documents circulated to committee members provided that not less than sixty percent of the members are present or respond to the request for responses. Where the committee chairperson is absent from the meeting, the members of the committee who are present shall elect a chairperson from one of them to preside at the meeting.

##### **(ii) Bid specification committee**

- (a) the Accounting Officer shall appoint in writing:
  - (i) the persons to review the procurement documents and to develop a procurement documentation review report in accordance with clause 4.2.2.1 of the standard; and
  - (ii) the members of the bid specification committee.

---

<sup>2</sup> SCM Regulation 26 of the MFMA requires that a committee system be established for procurement above the threshold for quotations. A municipality of a municipal entity may require that the bid adjudication committee also deal with quotations. The principle of segregation (an internal control designed to prevent error and fraud by ensuring that at least two individuals are responsible for the separate parts of any task) is dealt with the committee system in the standard as follows:

- procurement gate 3: a technical evaluation of procurement documents and an approval of such documentation;
- procurement gate 5: a technical evaluation of submissions and an authorization to proceed with the next phase of a procurement process; and
- procurement gate 6: a tender evaluation and a recommendation to award a contract.

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART B**

---

- (b) The bid specification committee shall comprise one or more persons. The chairperson shall be an employee of the Municipality with requisite skills. Other members shall where relevant, include a representative of the end user or the department requiring infrastructure delivery.
- (c) No member of, or technical adviser or subject matter expert who participates in the work of any of the procurement committees or a family member or associate of such a member, may tender for any work associated with the tender, which is considered by these committees.

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART B**

**Table 2: Procurement activities and gates associated with the formation and conclusion of contracts above the quotation threshold**

Activity		Sub-Activity (see Table 3 of the standard)		Key action	Person assigned responsibility to perform key action
1*	Establish what is to be procured	1.3 PG1	Obtain permission to start with the procurement process	Make a decision to proceed / not to proceed with the procurement based on the broad scope of work and the financial estimates.	Relevant Director
2*	Decide on procurement strategy	2.5 PG2	Obtain approval for procurement strategies that are to be adopted including specific approvals to approach a confined market or the use of the negotiation procedure	Confirm selection of strategies so that tender offers can be solicited	Relevant Director
3	Solicit tender offers	3.2 PG3	Obtain approval for procurement documents	Grant approval for the issuing of the procurement documents	Relevant Director
		3.3 PG4	Confirm that budgets are in place	Confirm that finance is available for the procurement to take place	"Contract owner in consultation with the budget office"
4	Evaluate tender offers	4.2 PG5	Obtain authorisation to proceed with next phase of tender process in the qualified, proposal or competitive negotiations procedure	Review evaluation report, ratify recommendations and authorise progression to the next stage of the tender process	Bid evaluation committee
		4.7 PG6	Confirm recommendations contained in the tender evaluation report	Review recommendations of the bid evaluation committee and refer back to bid evaluation committee for reconsideration or make recommendation for award	Bid adjudication committee
5	Award contract	5.3 PG7	Award contract	Formally accept the tender offer in writing and issue the contractor with a signed copy of the contract	Authorised person
		5.5 GF1	Upload data in financial management and payment system	Verify data and upload contractor's particulars and data associated with the contract or order	Database administrator

\* Applies only to goods and services not addressed in a procurement strategy developed during stage 2 (strategic resourcing) of the control framework for infrastructure delivery management

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART B**

**Table 2 (concluded)**

Activity		Sub-Activity		Key action	Person assigned responsibility to perform key action
6	Administer contracts and confirm compliance with requirements	6.4 PG8A	Obtain approval to waive penalties or low performance damages.	Approve waiver of penalties or low performance damages	Relevant Director
		6.5 PG8B	Obtain approval to notify and refer a dispute to an adjudicator	Grant permission for the referral of a dispute to an adjudicator or for final settlement to an arbitrator or court of law	Relevant Director
		6.6 PG8C	Obtain approval to increase the total of prices, excluding contingencies and price adjustment for inflation, or the time for completion at the award of a contract or the issuing of an order up to a specified percentage <sup>3</sup>	Approve amount of time and cost overruns up to the threshold	As per delegated authority
		6.7 PG8D	Obtain approval to exceed the total of prices, excluding contingencies and price adjustment for inflation, or the time for completion at award of a contract or the issuing of an order by more than 20% and 30%, respectively	Approve amount of time and cost overruns above a the threshold	As per delegated authority
		6.8 PG8E	Obtain approval to cancel or terminate a contract	Approve amount	Relevant Director
		6.9 PG8F	Obtain approval to amend a contract	Approve proposed amendment to contract	As per delegated authority

**Table 3: Procurement activities and gates associated with the issuing of an order above the quotation threshold in terms of a framework agreement**

Activity		Key action	Person assigned responsibility to perform key action
1 FG1	Confirm justifiable reasons for selecting a framework contractor where there is more than one framework agreement covering the same scope of work	Confirm reasons submitted for not requiring competition amongst framework contractors or instruct that quotations be invited	Contract owner in consultation with Manager: Demand & Procurement Management
3 FG2	Obtain approval for procurement documents	Grant approval for the issuing of the procurement documents	Manager: Demand & Procurement Management
4 FG3	Confirm that budgets are in place	Confirm that finance is available so that the order may be issued	Contract owner in consultation with the budget office
6 FG4	Authorise the issuing of the order	If applicable, review evaluation report and confirm or reject recommendations. Formally accept the offer in writing and issue the contractor with a signed copy of the order	As per delegated authority

<sup>3</sup> Stepped thresholds leading up to the 20% and 30% values given in PG8D may be necessary to manage cost and time overruns, respectively, the principle being that approval to exceed these percentages needs to be granted at a more senior level with each increase. For example, the increases for cost overruns could be as follows:

- ≤ 2,5 % - contract owner;
- 2,5 to 10% - project director
- 10% - appropriately delegated authority



**(iii) Bid evaluation committee**

- (a) The accounting officer shall appoint in writing:
  - (i) the persons to prepare the evaluation and, where applicable, the quality evaluations, in accordance with clauses 4.2.3.2 and 4.2.3.4 of the standard, respectively; and
  - (ii) the members of the bid evaluation committee.
- (b) A bid evaluation committee must as far as possible be composed of:
  - (i) the budget holder and other officials from departments requiring the goods or services
- (c) at least one delegated supply chain management practitioner<sup>4</sup>.
- (d) The bid evaluation committee shall review the evaluation reports prepared in accordance with sub clause 4.2.3 of the standard and as a minimum verify the following in respect of the recommended tenderer:
  - (i) the capability and capacity of a tenderer to perform the contract;
  - (ii) the tenderer's tax and municipal rates and taxes compliance status;
  - (iii) confirm that the tenderer's municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears;
  - (iv) the Compulsory Declaration has been completed; and
  - (v) the tenderer is not listed in the National Treasury's Register for Tender Defaulters or the List of Restricted Suppliers.
- (e) No tender submitted by a member of, or technical adviser or subject matter expert who participates in the work of the bid specification committee or a family member or associate of such a member, may be considered by the bid evaluation committee.
- (f) The chairperson of the bid evaluation committee shall promptly notify the accounting officer or chief financial officer or designation of delegate of any respondent or tenderer who is disqualified for having engaged in fraudulent or corrupt practices during the tender process.

**(iv) Bid adjudication committee**

- (a) The bid adjudication committee must be composed of at least four directors of the municipality which must include –
  - (i) the Chief Financial Officer or, if the Chief Financial Officer is not available, another manager reporting directly to the Chief Financial Officer and designated by the Chief Financial Officer; and
  - (ii) a senior supply chain management practitioner.
- (b) No member of the bid evaluation committee may serve on the bid adjudication committee. A member of a bid evaluation committee may, however, participate in the deliberations of a bid adjudication committee as a technical advisor or a subject matter expert.
- (c) The bid adjudication committee shall:
  - (i) consider the report and recommendations of the bid evaluation committee and:
    - 1. verify that the procurement process which was followed complies with the provisions of this document;
    - 2. confirm that the report is complete and addresses all considerations necessary to make an award or a recommendation;
    - 3. confirm the validity and reasonableness of reasons provided for the elimination of tenderers; and

---

<sup>4</sup> A supply chain management practitioner in the context of infrastructure delivery includes a built environment professional

- 4. consider commercial risks and identify any risks that have been overlooked or fall outside of the scope of the report which warrant investigation prior to taking a final decision; and
  - (ii) refer the report back to the bid evaluation committee for their reconsideration or make an award or a recommendation to the Accounting Officer on the award of a tender, with or without conditions, together with reasons for such recommendation.
  - (d) The bid adjudication committee shall consider proposals regarding the cancellation, amendment, extension or transfer of contracts that have been awarded and make a recommendation to the authorised person on the course of action which should be taken.
  - (e) The bid adjudication committee shall consider the merits of an unsolicited offer and make a recommendation to the Accounting Officer.
  - (f) The bid adjudication committee shall report to the Accounting Officer any recommendation made to award a contract to a tenderer other than the tenderer recommended by the bid evaluation committee, giving reasons for making such a recommendation.
  - (g) The bid adjudication committee shall not make a recommendation for an award of a contract or order if the recommended tenderer or framework contractor has:
    - (i) made a misrepresentation or submitted false documents in competing for the contract or order; or
    - (ii) been convicted of a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for any contract during the past five years.
  - (h) The bid adjudication committee may on justifiable grounds and after following due process, disregard the submission of any tenderer if that tenderer or any of its directors, members or trustees or partners has abused the delivery management system or has committed fraud, corruption or any other improper conduct in relation to such system. The National Treasury and the Western Cape Provincial Treasury shall be informed where such tenderers are disregarded.
- b) Actions of an authorised person relating to the award of a contract or an order.**
- (i) Award of a contract**
    - (a) The authorised person shall, if the value of the contract inclusive of VAT, is within his or her delegation, consider the report(s) and recommendations of the bid adjudication committee, or in the case of the awards for contracts below the quotation threshold, the recommendation of the bid evaluation committee, and either:
      - (i) award the contract after confirming that the report is complete and addresses all considerations necessary to make a recommendation and budgetary provisions are in place; or
      - (ii) decide not to proceed or to start afresh with the process.
    - (b) The authorised person shall immediately notify the Head: Supply Chain Management if a tender other than the recommended tender is awarded, save where the recommendation is changed to rectify an irregularity. Such person shall, within 10 business days, notify in writing the Auditor-General, the National Treasury and the Western Cape Provincial Treasury of the reasons for deviating from such recommendation.
  - (ii) Issuing of an order**
    - (a) The authorised person shall, if the value of an order issued in terms of a framework contract, is within his or her delegation, consider the recommendation of the bid evaluation committee or the delegated authority, as relevant, and either:
      - (i) authorise the issuing of an order in accordance with the provisions of clause 4.2.5 of the standard by
        - 1. confirming that the required goods or services, or any combination thereof, are within the scope of the work associated with the relevant framework

2. considering the recommendations of the evaluation report where competition amongst framework contracts takes place or a significant proportion of the total of the prices is negotiated, based on the financial parameter contained in the framework contract, and either confirm the reasonableness of such recommendations and sign the acceptance of the order, refer the evaluation report and recommendation back to those who prepared it; or

(ii) decide not to proceed or to start afresh with the process.

**c) Conduct of those engaged in infrastructure delivery**

**(i) General requirements**

(a) All personnel and agents of the Municipality shall comply with the requirements of the CIDB Code of Conduct for all Parties engaged in Construction Procurement. They shall:

- (i) behave equitably, honestly and transparently;
- (ii) discharge duties and obligations timeously and with integrity;
- (iii) comply with all applicable legislation and associated regulations;
- (iv) satisfy all relevant requirements established in procurement documents;
- (v) avoid conflicts of interest; and
- (vi) not maliciously or recklessly injure or attempt to injure the reputation of another party.

(b) All personnel and agents engaged in the Municipality's infrastructure delivery management system shall:

- (i) not perform any duties to unlawfully gain any form of compensation, payment or gratification from any person for themselves or a family member or an associate;
- (ii) perform their duties efficiently, effectively and with integrity and may not use their position for private gain or to improperly benefit another person;
- (iii) strive to be familiar with and abide by all statutory and other instructions applicable to their duties;
- (iv) furnish information in the course of their duties that is complete, true and fair and not intended to mislead;
- (v) ensure that resources are administered responsibly;
- (vi) be fair and impartial in the performance of their functions;
- (vii) at no time afford any undue preferential treatment to any group or individual or unfairly discriminate against any group or individual;
- (viii) not abuse the power vested in them;
- (ix) not place themselves under any financial or other obligation to external individuals or firms that might seek to influence them in the performance of their duties;
- (x) assist the Municipality in combating corruption and fraud within the infrastructure procurement and delivery management system;
- (xi) not disclose information obtained in connection with a project except when necessary to carry out assigned duties;
- (xii) not make false or misleading entries in reports or accounting systems; and
- (xiii) keep matters of a confidential nature in their possession confidential unless legislation, the performance of duty or the provision of the law require otherwise.

(c) An employee or agent of the Municipality may not amend or tamper with any submission, tender or contract in any manner whatsoever.

**(ii) Conflicts of interest**

- (a) The employees and agents of the Municipality who are connected in any way to procurement and delivery management activities which are subject to this policy, shall:
  - (i) disclose in writing to the employee of the Municipality to whom they report, or to the person responsible for managing their contract, if they have, or a family member or associate has, any conflicts of interest; and
  - (ii) not participate in any activities that might lead to the disclosure of the Municipality proprietary information.
- (b) The employees and agents of the Municipality shall declare and address any perceived or known conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to a procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict, and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.
- (c) Agents who prepare a part of a procurement document may in exceptional circumstances, where it is in the Municipality's interest to do so, submit a tender for work associated with such documents provided that:
  - (i) the Municipality states in the tender data that such an agent is a potential tenderer;
  - (ii) all the information which was made available to, and the advice provided by that agent which is relevant to the tender, is equally made available to all potential tenderers upon request, if not already included in the scope of work; and
  - (iii) the bid specification committee is satisfied that the procurement document is objective and unbiased having regard to the role and recommendations of that agent.

**(iii) Evaluation of submissions received from respondents and tenderers**

- (a) The confidentiality of the outcome of the processes associated with the calling for expressions of interest, quotations or tenders shall be preserved. Those engaged in the evaluation process shall:
  - (i) not have any conflict between their duties as an employee or an agent and their private interest;
  - (ii) may not be influenced by a gift or consideration (including acceptance of hospitality) to show favour or disfavour to any person;
  - (iii) deal with respondents and tenderers in an equitable and even-handed manner at all times; and
  - (iv) not use any confidential information obtained for personal gain and may not discuss with, or disclose to outsiders, prices which have been quoted or charged to the Municipality.
- (b) The evaluation process shall be free of conflicts of interest and any perception of bias. Any connections between the employees and agents of the Municipality and a tenderer or respondent shall be disclosed and recorded in the bid adjudication evaluation report.
- (c) the Municipality's personnel and their agents shall immediately withdraw from participating in any manner whatsoever in a procurement process in which they, or any close family member, partner or associate, has any private or business interest.

**(iv) Non-disclosure agreements**

Confidentiality agreements in the form of non-disclosure agreements shall, where appropriate, be entered into with agents and potential contractors to protect the Municipality's confidential information and interests.

**(v) Gratifications, hospitality and gifts**

- (a) The employees and agents of the Municipality shall not, directly or indirectly, accept or agree or offer to accept any gratification from any other person including a commission, whether for the benefit of themselves or for the benefit of another person, as an inducement to improperly influence in any way a procurement process, procedure or decision.
- (b) The employees and agents of the Municipality as well as their family members or associates shall not receive any of the following from any tenderer, respondent or contractor or any potential contractor:
  - (i) money, loans, equity, personal favours, benefits or services;
  - (ii) overseas trips; or
  - (iii) any gifts or hospitality irrespective of value from tenderers or respondents prior to the conclusion of the processes associated with a call for an expression of interest or a tender.
- (c) The employees and agents of the Municipality shall not purchase any items at artificially low prices from any tenderer, respondent or contractor or any potential contractor at artificially low prices which are not available to the public.
- (d) All employees and agents of the Municipality may for the purpose of fostering interpersonal business relations accept the following:
  - (i) meals and entertainment, but excluding the cost of transport and accommodation;
  - (ii) promotional material of small intrinsic value such as pens, paper-knives, diaries, calendars, etc;
  - (iii) incidental business hospitality such as business lunches or dinners, which the employee is prepared to reciprocate;
  - (iv) complimentary tickets to sports meetings and other public events, but excluding the cost of transport and accommodation, provided that such tickets are not of a recurrent nature; and
  - (v) gifts in kind other than those listed in a) to d) which have an intrinsic value greater than R350 unless they have not declared them to the Accounting Officer or delegated official.
- (e) Under no circumstances shall gifts be accepted from prospective contractors during the evaluation of calls for expressions of interest, quotations or tenders that could be perceived as undue and improper influence of such processes.
- (f) Employees and agents of the Municipality shall without delay report to the Accounting Officer or appropriately delegated authority any incidences of a respondent, tenderer or contractor who directly or indirectly offers a gratification to them or any other person to improperly influence in any way a procurement process, procedure or decision.

**(vi) Reporting of breaches**

Employees and agents of the Municipality shall promptly report to the Accounting Officer or chief financial officer or appropriately delegated authority any alleged improper conduct which they may become aware of, including any alleged fraud or corruption.

**d) Measures to prevent abuse of the infrastructure delivery system**

- (i) The Accounting Officer or chief financial officer or appropriately delegated authority shall investigate all allegations of corruption, improper conduct or failure to comply with the requirements of this policy against an employee or an agent, a contractor or other role player and, where justified:
  - (a) take steps against an employee or role player and inform the National Treasury and the Western Cape Provincial Treasury of those steps;
  - (b) report to the South African Police Service any conduct that may constitute a criminal offence;

- (c) lodge complaints with the Construction Industry Development Board or any other relevant statutory council where a breach of such council's code of conduct or rules of conduct are considered to have been breached;
- (d) cancel a contract if:
  - (i) it comes to light that the contractor has made a misrepresentation, submitted falsified documents or has been convicted of a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for a particular contract or during the execution of that contract; or
  - (ii) an employee or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the tender process or during the execution of that contract.

**e) Awards to persons in the service of the state**

- (i) Any submissions made by a respondent or tenderer who declares in the Compulsory Declaration that a principal is one of the following shall be rejected:
  - (a) a member of any municipal council, any provincial legislature, or the National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces;
  - (b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
  - (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;
  - (d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
  - (e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
  - (f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.
- (ii) The notes to the annual financial statements of the Municipality shall disclose particulars of an award of more than R 2000 to a person who is a family member of a person identified who is in the service of the state or who has been in the previous 12 months. Such notes shall include the name of the person, the capacity in which such person served and the amount of the award.

**f) Collusive tendering**

- (i) Any submissions made by a respondent or tenderer who fails to declare in the Compulsory Declaration that the tendering entity:
- (ii) is not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entity submitting tender offers; or
- (iii) has not engaged in any prohibited restrictive horizontal practices including consultation, communication, agreement, or arrangement with any competing or potential tendering entity regarding prices, geographical areas in which goods and services will be rendered, approaches to determining prices or pricing parameters, intentions to submit a tender or not, the content of the submission (specification, timing, conditions of contract etc.) or intention to not win a tender

shall be rejected.

**g) Placing of contractors under restrictions**

- (i) If any tenderer which has submitted a tender offer or a contractor which has concluded a contract has, as relevant:
  - (a) withdrawn such tender or quotation after the advertised closing date and time for the receipt of submissions;
  - (b) after having been notified of the acceptance of his tender, failed or refused to commence the contract;
  - (c) had their contract terminated for reasons within their control without reasonable cause;
  - (d) offered, promised or given a bribe in relation to the obtaining or the execution of such contract;

- (e) acted in a fraudulent, collusive or anti-competitive or improper manner or in bad faith towards the Municipality; or
  - (f) made any incorrect statement in any affidavit or declaration with regard to a preference claimed and is unable to prove to the satisfaction of the Municipality that the statement was made in good faith or reasonable steps were taken to confirm the correctness of the statements,
  - (g) the Manager: Contract Management & Logistics shall prepare a report on the matter and make a recommendation to the Accounting Officer for placing the contractor or any of its principals under restrictions from doing business with the Municipality.
- (ii) The Accounting Officer may, as appropriate, upon the receipt of a recommendation made in terms of 6(1)(g)(i)(g) and after notifying the contractor of such intention in writing and giving written reasons for such action, suspend a contractor or any principal of that contractor from submitting a tender offer to the Municipality for a period of time.
- (iii) The Contract Management office shall:
- (a) record the names of those placed under restrictions in an internal register which shall be accessible to employees and agents of the Municipality who are engaged in procurement processes; and
  - (b) notify the National Treasury and Western Cape Provincial Treasury and, if relevant, the Construction Industry Development Board, of such decision and provide them with the details associated therewith.

#### **h) Complaints**

- (i) All complaints regarding the Municipality's infrastructure delivery management system shall be addressed to the Head: Supply Chain Management. Such complaints shall be in writing.
- (ii) The relevant user department shall investigate all complaints regarding the infrastructure procurement and delivery management system and report on actions taken to the Head: Supply Chain Management who will decide on what action to take.

## **2) ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT**

### **a) Unsolicited proposal**

- (i) The Municipality is not obliged to consider unsolicited offers received outside a normal procurement process but may consider such an offer only if:
  - (a) the goods, services or any combination thereof that is offered is a demonstrably or proven unique innovative concept;
  - (b) proof of ownership of design, manufacturing, intellectual property, copyright or any other proprietary right of ownership or entitlement is vested in the person who made the offer;
  - (c) the offer presents a value proposition which demonstrates a clear, measurable and foreseeable benefit for the Municipality;
  - (d) the offer is in writing and clearly sets out the proposed cost;
  - (e) the person who made the offer is the sole provider of the goods or service; and
  - (f) the Accounting Officer finds the reasons for not going through a normal tender processes to be sound.
- (ii) The Accounting Officer may only accept an unsolicited offer and enter into a contract after considering the recommendations of the bid adjudication committee if:
  - (a) the intention to consider an unsolicited proposal has been made known in accordance with Section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 together with the reasons why such a proposal should not be open to other competitors, an explanation of the potential benefits for the Municipality and an invitation to the public or other potential suppliers and providers to submit their comments within 30 days after the notice;



- (b) the Municipality has obtained comments and recommendations on the offer from the National Treasury and the Western Cape Provincial Treasury;
  - (c) the bid adjudication committee meeting which makes recommendations to accept an unsolicited proposal was open to the public and took into account any public comments that were received and any comments and recommendations received from the National Treasury and the Western Cape Provincial Treasury; and
  - (d) the provisions of 6(2)(a)(iii) are complied with.
- (iii) The Accounting Officer shall, within 5 business days after the decision to award the unsolicited offer is taken, submit the reasons for rejecting or not following the recommendations to the National Treasury, the Western Cape Provincial Treasury and Auditor General. A contract shall in such circumstances not be entered into or signed within 22 business days of such submission.

**b) Tax and rates compliance**

**(i) SARS tax clearance**

- (a) No contract may be awarded or an order issued where the value of such transaction exceeds R 30 000, whose tax matters have been declared by the South African Revenue Service to be in order or if not domiciled in the Republic of South Africa and the SARS has confirmed that such a tenderer is not required to prove their tax compliance status.
- (b) In the case of a partnership, each partner shall comply with the requirements of 6(2)(b)(i)(a).
- (c) No payment shall be made to a contractor who does not satisfy the requirements of 6(2)(b)(i)(a). An employee of the Municipality shall upon detecting that a tenderer or contractor is not tax compliant, immediately notify such person of such status.
- (d) Notwithstanding the requirements of 6(2)(b)(i) and 6(2)(b)(ii) the following shall apply, unless a person who is not tax compliant indicates to the Head: Supply Chain Management or his delegate that it intends challenging its tax compliance status with SARS,
  - (i) a contract may be awarded to a non-compliant tenderer if such a tenderer is able to remedy its tax compliance status within a period not exceeding 10 business days after being duly notified of its non-compliant status;
  - (ii) an order may be awarded to a non-compliant contractor if such a contractor is able to remedy its tax compliance status within a period not exceeding 10 business days after being duly notified of its non-compliant status;
  - (iii) a non-compliant contractor shall be issued with a first warning that payments in future amounts due in terms of the contract may be withheld, before the authorising of any payment due to such contractor;
  - (iv) before authorising a further payment due to a non-compliant contractor who has failed to remedy its tax compliance status after receiving a first warning, a second and final warning shall be issued to such contractor;
  - (v) no payments may be released for any amounts due in terms of the contract due to a non-compliant contractor if, after a period of 30 calendar days have lapsed since the second warning was issued, the non-compliant contractor has failed to remedy its tax compliance status.
- (e) The Municipality may cancel a contract with a non-compliant contractor if such a contractor fails to remedy its tax compliance status after a period of 30 calendar days have lapsed since the second warning was issued in terms of 6(2)(b)(i)(d)(v).

**(ii) Municipal rates and taxes**

No contract may be awarded to a tenderer who, or the principals of that tenderer, owes municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges to any municipality or a municipal entity and are in arrears for more than 3 months.



**c) Declarations of interest**

- (i) Tenders and respondents making submissions in response to an invitation to submit a tender or a call for an expression of interest, respectively shall declare in the Compulsory Declaration whether or not any of the principals:
  - (a) are an employee of the Municipality or in the employ of the state; or
  - (b) have a family member or a business relation with a person who is in the employ of the state.

**d) Invitations to submit expressions of interest or tender offers**

- (i) All invitations to submit tenders where the estimated value of the contract exceeds R200,000 including VAT, except where a confined tender process is followed, and expressions of interest shall be advertised on the Municipality's website and on the National Treasury e-Tender Publication Portal.
- (ii) Advertisements relating to construction works which are subject to the Construction Industry Development Regulations issued in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act of 2000 shall in addition to the requirements of 6(2)(d)(i) be advertised on the CIDB website.
- (iii) Where deemed appropriate by the bid specification committee an invitation to tender and a call for an expression of interest shall be advertised in suitable local and national newspapers and the Government Tender Bulletin as directed by such person.
- (iv) Such advertisements shall be advertised for a period of at least 22 business days before closure, except in urgent cases when the advertisement period may be shortened as determined by the Accounting Officer.
- (v) Invitations to submit expressions of interest or tender offers shall be issued not less than 10 business days before the closing date for tenders and at least 5 business days before any compulsory clarification meeting. Procurement documents shall be made available not less than 5 business days before the closing time for submissions.

**e) Publication of submissions received and the award of contracts**

- (i) The names of all tenderers that made submissions shall be published within 10 business days of the closure of any advertised call for an expression of interest or an invitation to tender where the estimated value of the contract exceeds R200,000 including VAT on the Municipality's website, and if practical or applicable, the total of the prices and the preferences claimed. Such information shall remain on the website for at least 22 business days.
- (ii) The following information will be published on the Municipality's website within 7 business days of the award of a contract:
  - (a) the contract number;
  - (b) contract title;
  - (c) brief description of the goods, services or works;
  - (d) the total of the prices, if practical;
  - (e) the names of successful tenderers and their B-BBEE status level of contribution;
  - (f) duration of the contract; and
  - (g) brand names, if applicable.
- (iii) The information regarding the successful and unsuccessful tenders required by National Treasury shall be submitted within 7 business days of the award of a contract on the National Treasury e-Tender Publication Portal.
- (iv) The award of contracts relating to construction works which are subject to the Construction Industry Development Regulations issued in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act of 2000 shall in addition to the requirements of 6(2)(e)(iii) be notified on the CIDB website.

**f) Disposal committee**

- (i) The Accounting Officer shall appoint on a disposal by disposal basis in writing the members of the disposal committee to decide on how best to undertake disposals in accordance with the provisions of clause 10 of the standard.
- (ii) The disposal panel shall comprise not less than three people. The chairperson shall be an employee of the Municipality.
- (iii) The disposal committee shall make recommendations to the Accounting Officer who shall approve the recommendations, refer the disposal strategy back to the disposal committee for their reconsideration and decide not to proceed or to start afresh with the process.

**3) REPORTING OF INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY MANAGEMENT INFORMATION**

The Head: Supply Chain Management or his delegate shall submit any reports required in terms of the standard to the National Treasury or the Western Cape Provincial Treasury.

**7 INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT**

**1) Procurement documents**

- a) The forms of contract that may be used are as follows:

Form of contract	Code	Usage
<b>Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB)</b>		
CIDB Standard Professional Service Contract	SPSC	Professional services
CIDB General Conditions of Purchase	-	An order form type of contract for low-value goods without any incidental work or services on or before a specified date being required.
CIDB Contract for the Supply and Delivery of Goods	-	Simple, regional purchase of readily available materials or commodities which require almost no management of the buying and delivery process, minimal testing, installation and commissioning on delivery.
CIDB General Conditions of Service	-	An order form type of contract where low-value services on or before a specified date are required.
<b>International Federation of Consulting Engineers (FIDIC)</b>		
FIDIC Short Form of Contract	Green Book	Building or engineering works of relatively small capital value, or for relatively simple or repetitive work, or for work of short duration. Use for design by employer- or contractor-designed works.
FIDIC Conditions of Contract for Construction for Building and Engineering Works designed by the Employer	Red Book	Building or engineering works designed by the employer. (The works may include some elements of contractor-designed works.)
FIDIC Conditions of Contract for plant and design-build for electrical and mechanical plant, and for building and engineering works, designed by the contractor	Yellow Book	The provision of electrical or mechanical plant and the design and construction of building or engineering works.
FIDIC Conditions of Contract for EPC Turnkey Projects	Silver Book	The provision on a design and construct (turnkey) basis of a process or power plant, of a factory or similar facility, or an infrastructure project or other type of development.
FIDIC Conditions of Contract for Design, Build and Operate Projects	Gold Book	"Green field" building or engineering works which are delivered in terms of a traditional design, build and operate sequence with a 20-year operation period. (The contractor has no responsibility for the financing of the project/package or its ultimate commercial success.)
<b>South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE)</b>		
SAICE General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works	GCC	Engineering and construction, including any level of design responsibility.
<b>Joint Building Contracts Committee (JBCC)</b>		
JBCC Principal Building Agreement	PBA	Buildings and related site works designed by the employer.
JBCC Minor Works Agreement	MWA	Buildings and related site works of simple content designed by the employer.
<b>Institution of Civil Engineers (ICE)</b>		

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART B**

Form of contract	Code	Usage
NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract	ECC	Engineering and construction including any level of design responsibility.
NEC3 Engineering and Construction Short Contract	ECSC	Engineering and construction which do not require sophisticated management techniques, comprise straight forward work and impose only low risks on both the employer and contractor.
NEC3 Professional Services Contract	PSC	Professional services, such as engineering, design or consultancy advice.
NEC3 Professional Services Short Contract	PSCC	Professional services which do not require sophisticated management techniques, comprise straightforward work and impose only low risks on both the client and consultant.
NEC3 Term Service Contract	TSC	Manage and provide a service over a period of time.
NEC3 Term Service Short Contract	TSSC	Manage and provide a service over a period of time, or provide a service which does not require sophisticated management techniques, comprises straightforward work and imposes only low risks on both the employer and contractor.
NEC3 Supply Contract	SC	Local and international procurement of high-value goods and related services, including design.
NEC3 Supply Short Contract	SSC	Local and international procurement of goods under a single order or on a batch order basis and is suitable for use with contracts which do not require sophisticated management techniques, and impose only low risks on both the purchaser and the supplier.

- (i) The Municipality's preapproved templates for Part C1 (Agreements and contract data) of procurement documents shall be utilised to obviate the need for legal review prior to the awarding of a contract. All modifications to the standard templates shall be approved by the Specification Committee prior to being issued for tender purposes.
- (ii) Disputes arising from the performance of a contract shall be finally settled in a South African court of law.
- (iii) The Municipal Declaration and returnable documents contained in the standard shall be included in all tenders for:
  - (a) consultancy services; and
  - (b) goods and services or any combination thereof where the total of the prices is expected to exceed R10 m including VAT.

## **2) Developmental procurement policy**

### **a) The following specific goals shall be proposed:**

Refer to the Emerging contractor development policy.

## **3) Payment of contractors**

The Municipality will settle all accounts within 30 days after receipt of an invoice and statement for the month in question, detailing all invoices during that month and reflecting the total amount due by the Municipality, unless specified differently in the contract. In exceptional circumstances the Municipality may, at its discretion, after the motivation was considered, deviate from the above.

## **4) Approval to utilise specific procurement procedures**

- a) Prior approval shall be obtained for the following procurement procedures from the following persons, unless such a procedure is already provided for in the approved procurement strategy:
  - (i) The CFO or Accounting Officer shall authorise the use of the negotiated procedure above the thresholds provided in the standard.
  - (ii) The Accounting Officer shall authorise the approaching of a confined market except where a rapid response is required in the presence of, or the imminent risk of, an extreme or emergency situation arising from the conditions set out in the standard and which can be dealt with or the risks relating thereto arrested within 48 hours; and

- (iii) The proposal procedure using the two-envelope system, the proposal procedure using the two-stage system or the competitive negotiations procedure
- b) The person authorised to pursue a negotiated procedure in an emergency is the Accounting Officer.

#### **5) Receipt and safeguarding of submissions**

- a) A dedicated and clearly marked tender box shall be made available to receive all submissions made.
- b) The tender box shall be fitted with two locks and the keys kept separately by two SCM practitioners. Such personnel shall be present when the box is opened on the stipulated closing date for submissions.

#### **6) Opening of submissions**

- a) Submissions shall be opened by an opening panel comprising two people SCM practitioners who have declared their interest or confirmed that they have no interest in the submissions that are to be opened.
- b) The opening panel shall open the tender box at the stipulated closing time and:
  - (i) sort through the submissions of all tenders that has closed that day;
  - (ii) return submissions unopened and suitably annotated where:
    - (a) submissions are received late,
    - (b) submissions were submitted by a method other than the stated method,
    - (c) submissions were withdrawn in accordance with the procedures contained in SANS 10845-3; and,
    - (d) only one tender submission is received and it is decided not to open it and to call for fresh tender submissions;
    - (e) record in the register submissions that were returned unopened;
    - (f) open submissions if received in sealed envelopes and annotated with the required particulars and read out the name of and record in the register the name of the tenderer or respondent and, if relevant, the total of prices including VAT where this is possible;
    - (g) record in the register the name of any submissions that is returned with the reasons for doing so;
    - (h) record the names of the tenderer's representatives that attend the public opening;
    - (i) sign the entries into the register; and
    - (j) stamp each returnable document in each tender submission.
- c) Each member of the opening panel shall initial the front cover of the submission and all pages that are stamped in accordance with the requirements of 7.7.2h).
- d) Respondents and tenderers whose submissions are to be returned shall be afforded the opportunity to collect their submissions.
- e) Submissions shall be safeguarded from the time of receipt until the conclusion of the procurement process.

#### **7) Use of another organ of state's framework agreement**

The Municipality may make use of another organ of state's framework contract which has been put in place by means of a competitive tender process and there are demonstrable benefits for doing so. The Accounting Officer or delegated official shall make the necessary application to that organ of state to do so.

#### **8) Insurances**

- a) Contractors shall be required to take out all insurances required in terms of the contract.
- b) The insurance cover in engineering and construction contracts for loss of or damage to property (except the works, Plant and Materials and Equipment) and liability for bodily injury to or death of a person (not an employee of the Contractor) caused by activity in connection with a

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART B**

---

contract shall in general not be less than the value stated in Table 4, unless otherwise directed by relevant Director.

- c) Lateral earth support insurance in addition to such insurance shall be taken out on a case by case basis.

**Table 4: Minimum insurance cover**

Type of insurance	Value
Engineering and construction contracts - loss of or damage to property (except the works, Plant and Materials and Equipment) and liability for bodily injury to or death of a person (not an employee of the Contractor) caused by activity in connection with a contract	Not less than R20 million
Professional services and service contracts - death of or bodily injury to employees of the Contractor arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with a contract or damage to property	Not less than R10 million
Professional indemnity insurance	Geotechnical, civil and structural engineering: R5,0 million Electrical, mechanical & engineering: R3,0million Architectural: R5,0 million Other R3,0 million

- d) The insurance cover in professional services and service contracts for damage to property or death of or bodily injury to employees of the Contractor arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with a contract shall not be less than the value stated in Table 4 for any one event unless otherwise directed by relevant Director.
- e) SASRIA Special Risk Insurance in respect of riot and associated risk of damage to the works, Plant and Materials shall be taken out on all engineering and construction works.
- f) Professional service appointments shall as a general rule be subject to proof of current professional indemnity insurance being submitted by the contractor in an amount not less than the value stated in Table 4 in respect of each claim, without limit to the number of claims, unless otherwise directed by the relevant Director in relation to the nature of the service that they provide.
- g) The Municipality shall take out professional indemnity insurance cover where it is deemed necessary to have such insurance at a level higher than the levels of insurance commonly carried by contractors.
- h) Where payment is to be made in multiple currencies, either the contractor or the Municipality should be required to take out forward cover. Alternatively, the prices for the imported content should be fixed as soon as possible after the starting date for the contract.

**9) Written reasons for actions taken**

- a) Written reasons for actions taken shall be provided by a contract owner.
- b) The written reasons for actions taken shall be as brief as possible and shall as far as is possible, and where relevant, be framed around the clauses in the:
- (i) SANS 10845-3, Construction procurement - Part 3: Standard conditions of tender, and, giving rise to the reason why a respondent was not short listed, prequalified or admitted to a data base; or
  - (ii) SANS 10845-4, Construction procurement - Part 4: Standard conditions for the calling for expressions of interest;
- as to why a tenderer was not considered for the award of a contract or not awarded a contract.
- c) Requests for written reasons for actions taken need to be brief and to the point and may not divulge information which is not in the public interest or any information which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of others or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

**10) Request for access to information**

- a) Should an application be received in terms of Promotion of Access to Information Act of 2000 (Act 2 of 2000), the “requestor” should be referred to the Municipality’s Information Manual which establishes the procedures to be followed and the criteria that have to be met for the “requester” to request access to records in the possession or under the control of the Municipality.
- b) Access to technical and commercial information such as a comprehensive programme which links resources and prices to such programme should be refused as such information provides the order and timing of operations, provisions for time risk allowances and statements as to how the contractor plans to do the work which identifies principal equipment and other resources which he plans to use. Access to a bill of quantities and rates should be provided in terms of the Act.

<b>POLICY SECTION:</b>	<b>HEAD: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT</b>		
<b>CURRENT UPDATE</b>	2017/05/31		

**OVERSTRAND  
MUNICIPALITY**



**PART C**  
**PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY**

## **PART C**

**PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY** adopted in terms of section 2 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, No. 5 of 2000 and the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017

### **PREAMBLE**

**WHEREAS** the Overstrand Municipality aims to improve the quality of life of the local community and to free the potential of each person within a framework of facilitating service delivery, through effective governance and the Council takes into account the need for transparent procedures that give the effect to the principle of preferential procurement;

**AND WHEREAS** local economic development plays a crucial role in creating a prosperous, equitable, stable and democratic society and the overall national vision of economic development is one of decent work and living standards for all in the context of qualitative improved equality in ownership, skills and access to opportunities;

**NOW THEREFORE** the Council of the Overstrand Municipality resolves in terms of section 2 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, No. 5 of 2000 that the principles embodied in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 are herewith integrated into the Overstrand Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy to form the basis of the evaluation criteria for quotations and competitive tenders.



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1. Definitions
2. Application
3. Identification of preference point system, designated sector, pre-qualification criteria, objective criteria and subcontracting
4. Prequalification criteria for preferential procurement
5. Tenders to be evaluated on functionality
6. 80/20 preference point system for acquisition of goods or services for Rand value equal to or above R30 000 and up to R50 million
7. 90/10 preference point system for acquisition of goods or services with Rand value above R50 million
8. Local production and content
9. Subcontracting as condition of tender
10. Criteria for breaking deadlock in scoring
11. Award of contracts to tenderers not scoring highest points
12. Subcontracting after award of tender
13. Cancellation of tender
14. Remedies
15. Circulars and guidelines
16. Short title and commencement

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART C**

## 1 Definitions

In this policy, unless the context indicates otherwise, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act bears the same meaning, and:

<b>"all applicable taxes"</b>	includes Value-Added Tax, Pay-as-you-Earn, Income Tax, Unemployment Insurance Fund Contributions and Skills Development Levies;
<b>"B-BBEE"</b>	means Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment as defined in Section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
<b>"B-BBEE status level of contributor"</b>	means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
<b>"black designated groups"</b>	has the meaning assigned to it in the codes of good practice issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
<b>"black people"</b>	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
<b>"Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act" (B-BBEEA)</b>	means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No.53 of 2003);
<b>"co-operative"</b>	means a co-operative registered in terms of section 7 of the Cooperatives Act, 2005 (Act No. 14 of 2005);
<b>"Comparative price"</b>	means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilised have been taken into consideration;
<b>"Consortium or Joint Venture"</b>	means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;
<b>"Contract"</b>	means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a tender by the Overstrand Municipality;
<b>"designated group"</b>	means- (a) black designated groups; (b) black people; (c) women; (d) people with disabilities; or (e) small enterprises, as defined in section 1 of the National Small Enterprise Act, 1996 (Act No. 102 of 1996);
<b>"designated sector"</b>	means a sector, sub-sector or industry or product designated in terms of clause 8(1)(a);
<b>"EME"</b>	means an exempted micro enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
<b>"Firm price"</b>	is the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy, or tax, which, in terms of a law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract;
<b>"Functionality"</b>	means the measurement according to predetermined norms, as set out in the tender documents, of a service or commodity that is designed to be practical and useful, working or operating, taking into account, among other factors, the quality, reliability, viability and durability of a service and the technical capacity and ability of a tenderer;
<b>"imported content"</b>	means that portion of the tender price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or its subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and direct importation costs, such as landing costs, dock dues, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African port of entry;
<b>"local content"</b>	means that portion of the tender price which is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacture does take place;
<b>"military veteran"</b>	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Military Veterans Act, 2011 (Act No. 18 of 2011);
<b>"Municipality"</b>	The Overstrand Municipality;

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART C**

<b>"National Treasury"</b>	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
<b>"Non-firm prices"</b>	means all prices other than "firm" prices;
<b>"organ of state"</b>	<p>The definition of organ of state in section 1 of the Act in paragraph (a) to (e) includes-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a national or provincial department as defined in the Public Finance Management Act, 1999;</li> <li>• a municipality as contemplated in the Constitution;</li> <li>• a constitutional institution as defined in the Public Finance Management Act;</li> <li>• Parliament;</li> <li>• a provincial legislature.</li> </ul> <p>Paragraph (f) of the definition of organ of state in section 1 of the Act includes any other institution or category of institutions included in the definition of "organ of state" in section 239 of the Constitution and recognised by the Minister by notice in the Government Gazette as an institution or category of institutions to which the Act applies. Government Notice R. 501 of 8 June 2011 recognises, with effect from 7 December 2011, all public entities listed in Schedules 2 and 3 to the Public Finance Management Act, 1999, as institutions to which the Act applies. Note should be taken of notices issued from time to time in terms of paragraph (f) of this definition. The application of these Regulations is also subject to applicable exemptions approved in terms of section 3 of the Act.</p>
<b>"Person"</b>	includes reference to a juristic person;
<b>"people with disabilities"</b>	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act No. 55 of 1998);
<b>"Policy"</b>	Means the Preferential Procurement Policy of the Overstrand Municipality
<b>"price"</b>	includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
<b>"proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor"</b>	<p>means-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an authorised body or person;</li> <li>(b) a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or</li> <li>(c) any other requirement prescribed in terms of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;</li> </ul>
<b>"QSE"</b>	means a qualifying small business enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
<b>"Rand value"</b>	means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of the tender invitation;
<b>"rural area"</b>	<p>means-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a sparsely populated area in which people farm or depend on natural resources, including villages and small towns that are dispersed through the area; or</li> <li>(b) an area including a large settlement which depends on migratory labour and remittances and government social grants for survival, and may have a traditional land tenure system;</li> </ul>
<b>"stipulated minimum threshold"</b>	means the minimum threshold stipulated in terms of clause 8(1)(b);
<b>"Sub-Contract"</b>	means the primary contractor's assigning or leasing or making out work to, or employing, another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract;
<b>"Tender"</b>	means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by the Overstrand Municipality for the provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive tender processes or proposals;
<b>"the Act"</b>	means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000);
<b>"Total revenue"</b>	bears the same meaning assigned to this expression as in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 and promulgated in the Government Gazette on 9 February 2007;
<b>"township"</b>	means an urban living area that any time from the late 19th century until 27 April 1994, was reserved for black people, including areas developed for historically disadvantaged individuals post 27 April 1994;

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART C**

<b>“treasury”</b>	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999); and
<b>“Trust”</b>	means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person; and
<b>“Trustee”</b>	means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person.
<b>“youth”</b>	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the National Youth Development Agency Act, 2008 (Act No. 54 of 2008).

## **2 Application**

These Regulations apply to organs of state as envisaged in the definition of organ of state in section 1 of the Act.

## **3 Identification of preference point system, designated sector, pre-qualification criteria, objective criteria and subcontracting**

- 1) The Municipality must-
  - a) determine and stipulate in the tender documents-
    - i) the preference point system applicable to the tender as envisaged in clause 6 or 7; or
    - ii) if it is unclear which preference point system will be applicable, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system;
  - b) determine whether pre-qualification criteria are applicable to the tender as envisaged in clause 4;
  - c) determine whether the goods or services for which a tender is to be invited, are in a designated sector for local production and content as envisaged in clause 8;
  - d) determine whether compulsory subcontracting is applicable to the tender as envisaged in clause 9; and
  - e) determine whether objective criteria are applicable to the tender as envisaged in clause 11.

## **4 Pre-qualification criteria for preferential procurement**

- 1) If the Municipality decides to apply pre-qualifying criteria to advance certain designated groups, then the tender must be advertised with a specific tendering condition that only one or more of the following tenderers may respond-
  - a) a tenderer having a stipulated minimum B-BBEE status level of contributor;
  - b) an EME or QSE;
  - c) a tenderer subcontracting a minimum of 30% to-
    - i) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;
    - ii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;
    - iii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women;
    - iv) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities;
    - v) an EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships;
    - vi) a cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people;
    - vii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans
    - viii) an EME or QSE.
- 2) A tender that fails to meet any pre-qualifying criteria stipulated in the tender documents is an unacceptable tender.

## **5 Tenders to be evaluated on functionality**

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART C**

- 1) The Municipality must indicate in the tender documents if the tender will be evaluated on functionality;
- 2) The evaluation criteria for measuring functionality must be objective.
- 3) The tender documents must specify-
  - a) evaluation criteria for measuring functionality;
  - b) the points for each criteria and, if any, each sub-criterion; and
  - c) minimum qualifying score for functionality,
- 4) The minimum qualifying score for functionality for a tender to be considered further-
  - a) must be determined separately for each tender; and
  - b) may not be so-
    - i) low that it may jeopardise the quality of the required goods or services; or
    - ii) high that it is unreasonably restrictive.
- 5) Points scored for functionality must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
- 6) A tender that fails to obtain the minimum qualifying score for functionality as indicated in the tender documents is not an acceptable tender.
- 7) Each tender that obtained the minimum qualifying score for functionality must be evaluated further in terms of price and the preference point system and any objective criteria envisaged in clause 11.

**6 80/20 preference point system for acquisition of goods or services for Rand value equal to or above R30 000 and up to R50 million**

- 1) The following formula must be used to calculate the points out of 80 for price in respect of a tender (including price quotations) with a Rand value equal to, or above R 30 000 and up to a Rand value of R50 million inclusive of all applicable taxes:

$$Ps = 80 \left( 1 - \frac{(Pt - Pmin)}{Pmin} \right)$$

Where;

*Ps* = Points scored for price of tender under consideration;

*Pt* = Price of tender under consideration; and

*Pmin* = Price of lowest acceptable tender.

- 2) The following table must be used to calculate the score out of 20 for BBEE:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Points
1	20
2	18
3	14
4	12
5	8
6	6
7	4
8	2
Non-compliant contributor	0

- 3) A tenderer must submit proof of its B-BBEE status level of contributor.
- 4) A tenderer failing to submit proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor or is a non-compliant contributor to B-BBEE may not be disqualified, but-
  - a) may only score points out of 80 for price; and
  - b) scores 0 points out of 20 for B-BBEE.

- 5) A tenderer may not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level of contributor if the tender documents indicate that the tenderer intends subcontracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other person not qualifying for at least the points that the tenderer qualifies for, unless the intended subcontractor is an EME that has the capability to execute the subcontract.
- 6) The points scored by a tenderer for B-BBEE in terms of sub-clause (2) must be added to the points scored for price under sub-clause (1).
- 7) The points scored must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
- 8) Subject to sub-clause (9) and clause 11, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer scoring the highest points.
- 9) If the price offered by a tenderer scoring the highest points is not market-related, the Municipality may not award the contract to that tenderer.
  - a) The Municipality may-
    - i) negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the highest points or cancel the tender;
    - ii) if the tenderer does not agree to a market-related price, negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the second highest points or cancel the tender;
    - iii) if the tenderer scoring the second highest points does not agree to a market-related price, negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the third highest points or cancel the tender.
  - b) If a market-related price is not agreed as envisaged in paragraph (a)(iii), the Municipality must cancel the tender.

**7 90/10 preference point system for acquisition of goods or services for Rand value above R50 million.**

- 1) The following formula must be used to calculate the points out of 90 for price in respect of a tender with a Rand value above R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes:

$$a) P_s = 90 \left( 1 - \frac{(P_t - P_{min})}{P_{min}} \right)$$

Where

*P<sub>s</sub>* = Points scored for price of tender under consideration;

*P<sub>t</sub>* = Price of tender under consideration; and

*P<sub>min</sub>* = Price of lowest acceptable tender

- 2) The following table must be used to calculate the score out of 10 for BBEE:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Points
1	10
2	9
3	6
4	5
5	4
6	3
7	2
8	1
Non-compliant contributor	0

- 3) A tenderer must submit proof of its B-BBEE status level of contributor.
- 4) A tenderer failing to submit proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor or is a non-compliant contributor to B-BBEE may not be disqualified, but-
  - a) may only score points out of 90 for price; and
  - b) scores 0 points out of 10 for B-BBEE.

- 5) A tenderer may not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level of contributor if the tender documents indicate that the tenderer intends subcontracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other person not qualifying for at least the points that the tenderer qualifies for, unless the intended subcontractor is an EME that has the capability to execute the subcontract.
- 6) The points scored by a tenderer for B-BBEE in terms of sub-clause (2) must be added to the points scored for price under sub-clause (1).
- 7) The points scored must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
- 8) Subject to sub-clause (9) and clause 11, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer scoring the highest points.
- 9) If the price offered by a tenderer scoring the highest points is not market-related, the Municipality may not award the contract to that tenderer.
  - a) The Municipality may-
    - i) negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the highest points or cancel the tender;
    - ii) if the tenderer does not agree to a market-related price, negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the second highest points or cancel the tender;
    - iii) if the tenderer scoring the second highest points does not agree to a market-related price, negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the third highest points or cancel the tender.
  - b) If a market-related price is not agreed as envisaged in paragraph (a)(iii), the Municipality must cancel the tender.

## **8 Local Production and Content**

- 1) The Department of Trade and Industry may, in consultation with the National Treasury-
  - a) designate a sector, sub-sector or industry or product in accordance with national development and industrial policies for local production and content, where only locally produced services or goods or locally manufactured goods meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content, taking into account economic and other relevant factors; and
  - b) stipulate a minimum threshold for local production and content.
- 2) The Municipality must, in the case of a designated sector, advertise the invitation to tender with a specific condition that only locally produced goods or locally manufactured goods, meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content, will be considered.
- 3) The National Treasury must inform organs of state of any designation made in terms of regulation 8(1) through a circular.
- 4a. If there is no designated sector, the Municipality may include, as a specific condition of the tender, that only locally produced services or goods or locally manufactured goods with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content, will be considered.
- 4b. The threshold referred to in paragraph (a) must be in accordance with the standards determined by the Department of Trade and Industry in consultation with the National Treasury.
5. A tender that fails to meet the minimum stipulated threshold for local production and content is an unacceptable tender.

## **9 Subcontracting as a condition of tender**

1. If feasible to subcontract for a contract above R30 million, the Municipality must apply subcontracting to advance designated groups.
2. If the Municipality applies subcontracting as contemplated in sub-clause (1), the Municipality must advertise the tender with a specific tendering condition that the successful tenderer must subcontract a minimum of 30% of the value of the contract to-
  - a) an EME or QSE;
  - b) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;
  - c) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;

- d) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women;
  - e) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities;
  - f) an EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships;
  - g) a cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people;
  - h) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans
  - i) more than one of the categories referred to in sub-clauses (a) to (h).
3. The Municipality must make available the list of all suppliers registered on a database approved by the National Treasury to provide the required goods or services in respect of the applicable designated groups mentioned in sub-clause (2) from which the tenderer must select a supplier.

#### **10 Criteria for breaking deadlock in scoring**

- 1. If two or more tenderers score an equal total number of points, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer that scored the highest points for B-BBEE.
- 2. If functionality is part of the evaluation process and two or more tenderers score equal total points and equal preference points for B-BBEE, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer that scored the highest points for functionality.
- 3. If two or more tenderers score equal total points in all respects, the award must be decided by the drawing of lots.

#### **11 Award of contracts to tenderers not scoring highest points**

- 1. A contract may be awarded to a tenderer that did not score the highest points only in accordance with section 2(1)(f) of the Act.
- 2. If an organ of state intends to apply objective criteria in terms of section 2(1)(f) of the Act, the organ of state must stipulate the objective criteria in the tender documents.

#### **12 Subcontracting after award of tender**

- 1. A person awarded a contract may only enter into a subcontracting arrangement with the approval of the organ of state.
- 2. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not subcontract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 3. A person awarded a contract may not subcontract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level of contributor than the person concerned, unless the contract is subcontracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the subcontract.

#### **13 Cancellation of tender**

- 1. The Municipality may, before the award of a tender, cancel a tender invitation if-
  - a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the goods or services specified in the invitation;
  - b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure;
  - c) no acceptable tender is received; or
  - d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.
- 2. The decision to cancel a tender invitation in terms of sub-clause (1) must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised.
- 3. The Municipality may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

#### **14 Remedies**

- 1. Upon detecting that a tenderer submitted false information regarding its B-BBEE status level of contributor, local production and content, or any other matter required in terms of this policy which



**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – PART C**

---

will affect or has affected the evaluation of a tender, or where a tenderer has failed to declare any subcontracting arrangements, the Municipality must-

- a) inform the tenderer accordingly;
- b) give the tenderer an opportunity to make representations within 14 days as to why-
  - i) the tender submitted should not be disqualified or, if the tender has already been awarded to the tenderer, the contract should not be terminated in whole or in part;
  - ii) if the successful tenderer subcontracted a portion of the tender to another person without disclosing it, the tenderer should not be penalised up to 10 percent of the value of the contract; and
  - iii) the tenderer should not be restricted by the National Treasury from conducting any business for a period not exceeding 10 years with any organ of state; and
- c) if it concludes, after considering the representations referred to in sub-clause (1)(b), that-
  - i) such false information was submitted by the tenderer-
    - a) disqualify the tenderer or terminate the contract in whole or in part; and
    - b) if applicable, claim damages from the tenderer; or
  - ii) the successful tenderer subcontracted a portion of the tender to another person without disclosing, penalise the tenderer up to 10 percent of the value of the contract.

**2a. An organ of state must-**

- i) inform the National Treasury, in writing, of any actions taken in terms of sub-clause (1);
- ii) provide written submissions as to whether the tenderer should be restricted from conducting business with any organ of state; and
- iii) submit written representations from the tenderer as to why that tenderer should not be restricted from conducting business with any organ of state.

**2b. The National Treasury may request an organ of state to submit further information pertaining to sub-clause (1) within a specified period.**

**3. The National Treasury must-**

- a) after considering the representations of the tenderer and any other relevant information, decide whether to restrict the tenderer from doing business with any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years; and
- b) maintain and publish on its official website a list of restricted suppliers.

## **15 Circulars and guidelines**

**1. The National Treasury may issue-**

- a) a circular to inform organs of state of any matter pertaining to this policy; or
- b) a guideline to assist organs of state with the implementation of any provision of this policy.

## **16 SHORT TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT**

This part of the policy is called the Preferential Procurement Policy of the Overstrand Municipality.

This policy will come into effect on **1 July 2017** and will be reviewed at least annually by way of a Council resolution.

POLICY SECTION:	HEAD: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT				
CURRENT UPDATE	<b>2017/05/31</b>	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2017/03/29	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2016/05/25
PREVIOUS REVIEW	2016/02/24	PREVIOUS REVIEW	2015/05/28	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2014/05/28
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2013/05/29	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2012/11/28	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2012/06/26
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2012/05/30	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2011/11/30	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2011/05/04
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2010/05/26	PREVIOUS REVIEW:	2009/05/27	APPROVAL	2008/05/25

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY – ANNEXURE B**

**DELEGATION OF POWERS AND DUTIES CLAUSE 4.2.81**

**As far as contractual obligations are concerned:** Personnel to be nominated in writing by the Municipal Manager, and Directors, subject to the under-mentioned criteria, and further subject to the municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy, financial regulations and council resolutions where applicable.

**4.2.81.1. APPROVAL / AWARD OF QUOTATIONS, FORMAL QUOTATIONS AND TENDERS**

RAND VALUE (VAT inclusive)	LEVEL OF APPROVAL (With due regard to proper segregation of duties)	QUOTATIONS / TENDERS PROCESS FOLLOWED
Up to R2 000	Level of approval as delegated by relevant director	Petty cash Purchases in terms of the Petty Cash Policy AND / OR One (1) written quotation
R2 000.01 – R30 000.00	Post level T14 and higher	Three (3) written price quotations in terms of Paragraph 17(1)(a) of the SCM Policy
R30 000.01 – R200 000.00	Head: Supply Chain Management	Formal written price quotations in terms of Paragraph 18(b) of the SCM Policy – committee system
R200 000.01 – R10 million	Bid Adjudication Committee	Competitive Bidding – committee system
> R10 million	Municipal Manager after recommendation from the Bid Adjudication Committee	Competitive Bidding – committee system

**4.2.81.2. APPROVAL OF DEVIATIONS**

RAND VALUE (VAT inclusive)	LEVEL OF APPROVAL
<b>IN TERMS OF CLAUSE 36 ((1)(a)(v)(b) TO (i))</b>	
R0 – R200 000.00	Directors
>R200 000.00	Accounting Officer
36(1)(a)(v)(c) & (d)	Level of approval as delegated by relevant director
<b>IN TERMS OF CLAUSE 36 ((1)(a)(i) TO (v)(a) .</b>	
R0 – R70 000.00	Head: Supply Chain Management
R70 000.01 – R200 000.00	Chief Financial Officer (Director: Finance) after consultation with, and recommendation by, the Head: Supply Chain Management
>R200 000.00	Accounting Officer

**4.2.81.3. APPROVAL OF REQUESTS FOR ORDERS FOR DIRECT PURCHASES & MUNICIPAL STORE ISSUES**

Up to R2 000	Level of approval as delegated by relevant director
R2 000.01 – R70 000.00	Post level T12 and higher
R70 000.01 – R1 000 000.00	Post level T16 and higher
> R1 000 000.00	Municipal Manager & Directors

**4.2.81.4. CERTIFICATION AND AUTHORIZATION OF ALL PAYMENTS inclusive of where an official order has been issued in terms of sub-paragraph 4.2.81.3 above**

RAND VALUE (VAT inclusive)	LEVEL OF APPROVAL (With due regard to proper segregation of duties)
R0 – R70 000.00	Post Level 13 and Higher
R70 000.01 – R500 000.00	Post Level 16 and Higher
> R 500 000.00	Municipal Manager & Directors
Eskom Bulk Electricity Purchases	Senior Manager: Electro-technical Services

**4.2.81.5. APPROVAL OF SPECIFICATIONS FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS, in terms of Paragraph 27(2)(g) of the SCM Policy**

Cryptic description of Power or Duty	Sub-delegated to	Remarks, Limitations or Conditions
Specifications for Competitive Bids must be approved prior to the publication of the invitation for bids in terms of Paragraph 22 of the SCM Policy.	All Directors	This delegation applies in so far as each director's responsibility for managing the respective votes of the municipality and to whom powers and duties for this purpose have been delegated in terms of Section 79 of the MFMA (Act 56 of 2003).

<b>POLICY SECTION:</b>	HEAD: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT			<b>CURRENT UPDATE:</b>	2017/05/31				
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2016/05/25	<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2014/05/28	<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2012/07/26	<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2011/05/04	<b>APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:</b>	2008/05/25
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2016/02/24	<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2013/05/29	<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2012/05/30	<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2010/05/26		
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2015/05/28	<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2012/11/28	<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2011/11/30	<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	2009/05/27		

**CODE OF CONDUCT FOR SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTITIONERS AND OTHER ROLE PLAYERS**

The **purpose** of this Code of Conduct is to promote mutual trust and respect and an environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair and reasonable manner.

**1. General Principles**

- 1) The Municipality commits itself to a policy of fair dealing and integrity in the conducting of its business. Officials and other role players involved in supply chain management (SCM) are in a position of trust, implying a duty to act in the public interest. Officials and other role players should not perform their duties to unlawfully gain any form of compensation, payment or gratuities from any person, or provider/contractor for themselves, their family or their friends.
- 2) Officials and other role players involved in SCM should ensure that they perform their duties efficiently, effectively and with integrity, in accordance with the relevant legislation, policies and guidelines. They should ensure that public resources are administered responsibly.
- 3) Officials and other role players involved in SCM should be fair and impartial in the performance of their functions. They should at no time afford any undue preferential treatment to any group or individual or unfairly discriminate against any group or individual. They should not abuse the power and authority vested in them.

**Conflict of interest**

- 4) An official or other role player involved with supply chain management –
  - a) must treat all providers and potential providers equitably;
  - b) may not use his or her position for private gain or to improperly benefit another person;
  - c) may not accept any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit directly or indirectly, including to any close family member, partner or associate of that person, of a value more than R350;
  - d) must declare to the accounting officer details of any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit promised, offered or granted to that person or to any close family member, partner or associate of that person;
  - e) must declare to the accounting officer details of any private or business interest which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, may have in any proposed procurement or disposal process, or in any award of a contract by the Municipality;
  - f) must immediately withdraw from participating in any manner whatsoever in a procurement or disposal process or in the award of a contract in which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, has any private or business interest;
  - g) must declare any business, commercial and financial interests or activities undertaken for financial gain that may raise a possible conflict of interest;
  - h) should not place him/herself under any financial or other obligation to outside individuals or organizations that might seek to influence them in the performance of their official duties; and
  - i) should not take improper advantage of their previous office after leaving their official position.

**Accountability**

- 5) Practitioners are accountable for their decisions and actions to the public.
- 6) Practitioners should use public property scrupulously.
- 7) Only accounting officers or their delegates have the authority to commit the Municipality to any transaction for the procurement of goods and / or services.
- 8) All transactions conducted by a practitioner should be recorded and accounted for in an appropriate accounting system. Practitioners should not make any false or misleading entries into such a system for any reason whatsoever.
- 9) Practitioners must assist the accounting officer in combating fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the supply chain management system.

- 10) Practitioners must report to the accounting officer any alleged irregular conduct in the supply chain management system which that person may become aware of, including
  - a) any alleged fraud, corruption, favouritism or unfair conduct;
  - b) any alleged contravention of the policy on inducements, rewards, gifts and favours to municipalities or municipal entities, officials or other role players; and
  - c) any alleged breach of this code of conduct.
- 11) Any declarations made must be recorded in a register which the accounting officer must keep for this purpose. Any declarations made by the accounting officer must be made to the **mayor** who must ensure that such declaration is recorded in the register.

**Openness**

- 12) Practitioners should be as open as possible about all the decisions and actions that they take. They should give reasons for their decisions and restrict information only if it is in the public interest to do so.

**Confidentiality**

- 13) Any information that is the property of the Municipality or its providers should be protected at all times. No information regarding any bid / contract / bidder / contractor may be revealed if such an action will infringe on the relevant bidder's / contractor's personal rights.
- 14) Matters of confidential nature in the possession of officials and other role players involved in SCM should be kept confidential unless legislation, the performance of duty or the provisions of law requires otherwise. Such restrictions also apply to officials and other role players involved in SCM after separation from service.

**2. Bid Specification / Evaluation / Adjudication Committees**

- 1) Bid specification, evaluation and adjudication committees should implement supply chain management on behalf of the Municipality in an honest, fair, impartial, transparent, cost-effective and accountable manner.
- 2) Bid evaluation / adjudication committees should be familiar with and adhere to the prescribed legislation, directives and procedures in respect of supply chain management in order to perform effectively and efficiently.
- 3) All members of bid adjudication committees should be cleared by the accounting officer at the level of "CONFIDENTIAL" and should be required to declare their financial interest annually.
- 4) No person should-
  - a) interfere with the supply chain management system of the Municipality; or
  - b) amend or tamper with any price quotation / bid after its submission.

**3. Combative Practices**

- 1) Combative practices are unethical and illegal and should be avoided at all cost. They include but are not limited to:
  - a) Suggestions to fictitious lower quotations;
  - b) Reference to non-existent competition;
  - c) Exploiting errors in price quotations / bids;
  - d) Soliciting price quotations / bids from bidders / contractors whose names appear on the Register for Tender Defaulters.

# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT POLICY**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>1. PRE-AMBLE</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2. DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3. ABBREVIATIONS</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>4. OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>5. STATUTORY AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK FOR MANAGING CONTRACTS</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>6. MAINTENANCE AND CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>7. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF OFFICIALS</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>8. RECORD KEEPING</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>9. CONTRACTS HAVING BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS BEYOND THREE FINANCIAL YEARS</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>10. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES, OBJECTIONS, COMPLAINTS AND QUERIES</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>11. CONTRACT PRICE ESCALATIONS</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>12. PERFORMANCE ON CONTRACTS</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>13. REVIEW OF CONTRACTS</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>14. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS</b>	<b>11</b>

## 1. PRE-AMBLE

All transactions undertaken by the Overstrand Municipality involves a contract whether explicitly agreed in writing, or implicitly implied through actions.

Properly managed contracts by all stakeholders involved, can ensure that services are delivered within specifications as set and agreed by all during the specifications phase and at the agreed cost , (Inclusive of escalation clauses in contracts) time period and qualities of the goods and services procured.

All contracts must be managed throughout the contract Life Cycle, based on the level of management control appropriate for the classification of that contract.

Improperly managed contracts may impact negatively on service delivery. Adverse effects of ineffective contract management include but are not limited to:

- 1.1 goods and services outside of specification;
- 1.2 cost overruns;
- 1.3 poor suppliers-, buyer- or other stakeholder relations;
- 1.4 negative public perception, and
- 1.5 potentially complete service delivery failures.
- 1.6 irregular expenditure or un-authorized expenditure

Hence, good contract management by all stakeholders involved is essential for good financial management and will contribute greatly to the effectiveness and efficiency of service delivery. In effect it would give strategic direction to all directorates following a centralised strategy of contract management. This policy must be read in coincidence with the SCM Policy of the Overstrand Municipality.

## 2. DEFINITIONS:

In this Policy, unless the context indicates otherwise-

<b>Accounting Officer</b> <i>(in relation to a municipality)</i>	means the municipal official referred to in section 60 of the MFMA (2003); and include a person acting as the accounting officer.
<b>Act or MFMA</b>	Means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);
<b>Circular 62</b>	means communication from National Treasury by means of a Circular to enhance compliance and accountability to SCM Regulations and the MFMA of 2003.
<b>Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB):</b>	means the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB), a national body established by an Act of Parliament (Act 38 of 2000) to oversee the sustainability and growth of construction enterprises across the country.
<b>Contract</b>	means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by the Municipality (mutual agreement)
<b>Contract Alteration</b>	means changing technical writing or input errors to the agreement of the contract without changing the scope of contract.
<b>Contract Amendment</b>	means changing the scope, nature, duration, purpose or objective of the agreement or contract (In context of Circular 62 and section 116 (3) of the MFMA).
<b>Contract Champion</b>	means the official/s within a specific department, responsible for all day to day administrative and management activities (including performance management and dispute resolution) during the life cycle of the contract (with delegated powers to perform this function).
<b>Contract Management</b>	means the holistic term of all role players involved in an agreement (SLA/SDA) or contract and include the; SCM contract manager, director, contract owner, contract champion and supplier.
<b>SCM Contract Manager</b>	means the SCM official responsible for monitoring, regulating and reporting on all contract related activities as set out in Section 116 of the MFMA.
<b>Contract Owner</b>	means the deputy director, senior manager or manager, as the case may be, that is ultimately accountable for all activities during the life cycle of the contract. The Contract Owner can also be seen as the Budget holder.
<b>Director</b>	Appointment according to sect 56 of the Systems Act
<b>Delegation</b> <i>(in relation to a duty)</i>	Includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty.
<b>Force Majure</b>	Is the expression used to denote irresistible superior force which might cause damage or prevent the execution of an obligation, therefore suppliers is not liable for damages caused by force majeure or for failure to carry out a contract if prevented (Term and conditions in this regard will be determined by every individual contract/s).
<b>Official</b> <i>(In relation to a municipality)</i>	means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an employee of a municipality;</li> <li>• a person seconded to a municipality to work as a member of the staff of the municipality; or</li> <li>• a person contracted by a municipality to work as a member of the staff of the municipality otherwise than as an employee.</li> </ul>
<b>Users</b>	Means all officials as set out in the organogram of the Overstrand Municipality involved with contracts.
<b>User Department</b>	Means the official/s within the relevant department of a directorate, as set out in the organogram of the Overstrand Municipality, responsible for contract management.



**3. ABBREVIATIONS:**

<b>BEE</b>	Black economic empowerment
<b>B-BBEE</b>	Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment
<b>GCC</b>	means General Conditions of contract.
<b>MSA</b>	means Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000).
<b>NT</b>	means National Treasury established by section 5 of the Public Finance Management Act.
<b>SCC</b>	means Special Conditions of Contract.
<b>SCM</b>	means Supply Chain Management
<b>SDA</b>	means Service Delivery Agreement.
<b>SLA</b>	means Service Level Agreement.

**4. OBJECTIVES:**

- 4.1 To give effect to Section 217 of the Constitution of South Africa (1996) that stipulate:
  - 4.1.1 When an organ of state in the national, provincial or local sphere of government, or any other institution identified in national legislation, contracts for goods or services, it must do so in accordance with a system which is:
    - 4.1.1.1 equitable
    - 4.1.1.2 transparent
    - 4.1.1.3 competitive
    - 4.1.1.4 cost-effective and
    - 4.1.1.5 fair
- 4.2 The effective and efficient control of contracts procured through the SCM system ensuring:
  - 4.2.1 proper recording and enforcement of contracts throughout the contract life cycle (specifications to contract reviews);
  - 4.2.2 support to the demand management framework as set out in Circular 62 of National treasury (August 2012), optimizing proper planning, resulting in effective service delivery;
  - 4.2.3 management of Contract Performance;
  - 4.2.4 compliance with the regulatory framework;
  - 4.2.5 to assist officials in understanding their legal and managerial responsibilities with regards to contract management;
  - 4.2.6 the optimization of efficient and sustainable financial wellbeing of the municipality, resulting in lower cost drivers, and
  - 4.2.7 the continuous development of effective Management Information systems, resulting in strategic support and risk preventions.
- 4.3 To ensure that no contract procurement of goods and services (excluding land sales or rentals of Overstrand Municipal Assets, which are managed by Property Management Services), takes place outside of the SCM System.

## 5. STATUTORY AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK FOR MANAGING CONTRACTS

### 5.1 Application and Framework of the Contract Management Policy

5.1.1 All officials and other role players in the Supply Chain Management system of the Overstrand Municipality must implement this Policy in a way that gives effect to:

5.1.1.1 Section 217 of the Constitution;

5.1.1.2 Section 116 of the MFMA;

5.1.1.3 Section 33 of the MFMA;

5.1.1.4 SCM Policy;

5.1.1.5 SCM Regulations

5.1.1.6 any other legislation pertaining to SCM.

5.1.2 This Policy applies when the Municipality:

5.1.2.1 procures goods or services;

5.1.2.2 disposes of goods no longer needed; and

5.1.2.3 selects service providers and suppliers to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services including circumstances where Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies.

### 5.2 Adoption, Amendment and Implementation of the Contract Management Policy

5.2.1 The accounting officer must:

5.2.1.1 at least annually review the implementation of this Policy; and

5.2.1.2 when the accounting officer considers it necessary, submit proposals for the amendment of this Policy to Council;

5.2.1.3 in terms of section 62(1) (f) (IV) of the Act, take all reasonable steps to ensure that the Contract Management Policy is implemented.

### 5.3 Conditions of Contract

5.3.1 A contract or agreement procured through the Supply Chain Management System of the Municipality must:

5.3.1.1 be in writing;

5.3.1.2 stipulate the terms and conditions of the contract or agreement, which must provide for:

5.3.1.2.1 the termination of the contract or agreement in the case of non- or underperformance;

5.3.1.2.2 dispute resolution mechanisms to settle disputes between the parties;

5.3.1.2.3 a periodic review of the contract or agreement once every three years in the case of a contract or agreement for longer than three years; and

5.3.1.2.4 any other matters that may be prescribed.

- 5.4 Administrative Capacity
  - 5.4.1 The relevant Director, with delegated powers from the Municipal Manager, must establish capacity in his/her directorate to assist the accounting officer in carrying out the duties set out in section 116(2) of the MFMA.
- 5.5 Management of Contracts
  - 5.5.1 The accounting officer and delegated officials must take all reasonable steps to:
    - 5.5.1.1 ensure that a contract or agreement procured through the supply chain management policy of the municipality is properly enforced;
    - 5.5.1.2 monitor on a monthly basis the performance of the contractor under the contract or agreement.
    - 5.5.1.3 administrate the contract with the necessary competencies and delegations, ensuring effective management of contracts.
  - 5.5.2 The Contract Owner must ensure that contract champions submit suppliers' performance reports to the SCM contract manager within 5 business days after the end of each month.
  - 5.5.3 The SCM Contract Manager submits a consolidated report to the relevant Director and Contract Owner within 15 business days after the end of each month for purposes of Section 116 (2)(b) of the Act.
  - 5.5.4 The SCM Contract Manager submits a consolidated report on the performance of contracts or agreements for purposes of Section 116 (2)(d), to the Accounting Officer within 15 business days of the end of each quarter.
- 5.6 Amendment of Contracts
  - 5.6.1 A contract or agreement procured through the supply chain management policy of the municipality may be amended by the parties, in exceptional circumstances in order to mitigate abuse, in perception after the fact to prevent financial inefficiencies and influencing financial sustainability.
  - 5.6.2 In terms of Section 116(3) of the MFMA, (56 of 2003), amendments (in compliance with SCM procedures), may only be made after:
    - 5.6.2.1 the reasons for the proposed amendment have been tabled in the council; and
    - 5.6.2.2 the local community has been given reasonable notice of the intention to amend the contract or agreement; and
    - 5.6.2.3 has been invited to submit representations to the municipality.
  - 5.6.3 Amendments of contracts where the expansion or variation is not more than (NT Circular 62):
    - 5.6.3.1 20% (construction related goods, services and/or infrastructure projects), and
    - 5.6.3.2 15% (all other goods and/or services) of the original value of the contract, must be submitted directly to the Contract Man-

agement Office for approval and further reference to the SCM committee system for approval.

- 5.6.4 Amendments of contracts where the expansion or variation is more than the threshold prescribed by National Treasury (Circular 62), must be dealt with in terms of the provisions of section 116(3) of the MFMA, and are exempt from this process.
- 5.6.5 Amendments to the contract, without influencing the value or term of the contract, within the scope of the original terms and conditions, may be altered, provided that both parties have consensus on the amendment and the contract amendment is in writing and signed by both parties.
- 5.6.6 No agreement to amend or vary a contract shall be valid and of any force unless such agreement to amend or vary is entered into in writing and signed by the contracting parties.
- 5.6.7 Section 33 of the MFMA will apply when an amendment has budgetary implications for a term longer than the 3 (three) financial years of the current year's budget, (Section 116 (3) of the MFMA will be followed, in conjunction with section 33, when amending an existing contract for longer than 3 years). It remains the responsibility of the user department to give effect to section 33, following due process, as stipulated in Section 33 of the MFMA. The SCM Contract Management office will support the relevant user department in order to ensure that compliance to all SCM legislation is adhered to.

## 6. MAINTENANCE AND CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

- 6.1 Contract administration includes all administrative duties associated with a contract once it is adjudicated and implemented.
- 6.2 No rights in terms of an awarded contract will accrue before the SCM appeal period and/or appeal has been finalised.
- 6.3 The contract should be signed by all parties concerned (The relevant official should also ensure that the suppliers have the delegated powers to sign and amend the contractual agreement).
- 6.4 The contract will only be enforceable after all the signatures of the relevant parties are documented.
- 6.5 A signed service level agreement (if applicable) must be compiled and signed which will incorporate all the relevant sections of the tender documentation.
- 6.6 All once-off purchases shall have a specified end delivery date.

## 7. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF OFFICIALS:

- 7.1 SCM Contract Manager:
  - 7.1.1 The SCM Contract Manager is the SCM official responsible for system administration, status and SCM performance reporting on all contracts related activities.
  - 7.1.2 For the purposes of **contract management** activities performed by the relevant role players, the SCM contract manager will monitor and report on the following activities:
    - 7.1.2.1 identification and classification of contracts for management purposes in terms of the SCM processes;
    - 7.1.2.2 recognition, measurement and disclosure;

- 7.1.2.3 oversight of contract management as is provided for in this policy;
  - 7.1.2.4 oversight of contract management as is provided for in this policy;
  - 7.1.2.5 document and information management;
  - 7.1.2.6 relationship management;
  - 7.1.2.7 performance management;
  - 7.1.2.8 contract risk management.
- 7.2 Contract Champion
  - 7.2.1 The contract champion is responsible for the following activities:
    - 7.2.2.1 ensuring that all the necessary legal formalities in entering into the contract are adhered to;
    - 7.2.2.2 ensuring that all applicable contract information is maintained in the electronic contract management system
    - 7.2.2.3 ensuring that purchase orders are processed on the financial system in accordance with the pricing schedule;
    - 7.2.2.4 maintaining adequate records (paper and/or electronic) in sufficient detail on an appropriate contract file to provide an audit trail;
    - 7.2.2.5 inform the Asset Management section of the Expenditure Department of the location of newly procured assets for asset register and insurance purposes; and
    - 7.2.2.6 where appropriate, in terms of Council's Delegations, authorise invoices due for payment.
    - 7.2.2.7 to take appropriate action in consultation with the contract owner and the SCM contract manager, where a contractor is underperforming or is in default or breach of the contract.
    - 7.2.2.8 ensure performance of suppliers is managed appropriately to the terms and conditions of the contract.
- 7.3 Contract Owner
  - 7.3.1 The contract owner is responsible for ensuring that contract champions are assigned to all contracts.
  - 7.3.2 The contract owner is ultimately responsible for management of the activities.
- 7.4 Director
  - 7.4.1 The relevant director is responsible for signing of contracts with the relevant service provider, in line with the Delegation of Powers and Duties Policy.
  - 7.4.2 The relevant director is ultimately accountable for the contract.

## 8. RECORD KEEPING

- 8.1 Proper records regarding all aspects of the contract must be maintained and kept in accordance with relevant legislation.

- 8.2 All communication related to contracts must be linked to the master document on the electronic system, by the relevant official.
- 8.3 Safe custody of all contract documents must be enforced by all relevant users.
- 8.4 Contract Champions and Contract Owners are responsible for the electronic capturing of the contract information and maintenance thereof on the Contract Management system.
- 8.5 The original signed contract must be sent to the records department (by the contract management office) for safekeeping and storage.
- 8.6 The records department is responsible for the administration of archived contract documentation.

## **9. CONTRACTS HAVING BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS BEYOND THREE FINANCIAL YEARS**

Overstrand Municipality may not enter into any contract that will impose financial obligations beyond the three years covered in the annual budget for that financial year, unless the requirements of Section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act have been fully complied with.

## **10. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES, OBJECTIONS, COMPLAINTS AND QUERIES:**

The accounting officer is responsible to establish a dispute resolution mechanism as per paragraph 5.3.1.2.2 and also as required by section 116(1) of the MFMA and paragraph 50 of the SCM Policy.

## **11. CONTRACT PRICE ESCALATIONS:**

- 11.1 An appropriate contract price adjustment formula or specified terms of escalation must be specified in the bid documents
- 11.2 Escalation notification must be in writing and presented before the implementation date thereof.
- 11.3 User departments are responsible to manage, verify and implement price escalations as per originally agreed terms and conditions set out in the specifications of the contract and keep proof of evidence to the newly agreed escalations on the system for all other relevant stakeholders to access.

## **12. PERFORMANCE ON CONTRACTS:**

- 12.1 In terms of the SCM Policy and the Municipal Systems Act, the accounting officer must implement an internal monitoring system in order to determine, on the basis of a retrospective analysis, whether the authorised supply chain management processes were followed and whether the objectives of this Policy were achieved in terms of the Performance Management System Implementation Policy (Paragraph 9).
  - 12.1.1 Municipality's Performance:
    - 12.1.1.1 The municipality is required to pay creditors within 30 days of receiving all relevant invoice statements.
    - 12.1.1.2 The municipality is also required to create a favourable environment to receive services and goods without preventing the supplier to perform their duties.
    - 12.1.1.3 All parties involved must perform according to the terms and conditions of the relevant contract, while the contract is alive.

**12.2.1 Supplier Performance:**

- 12.2.1.1 The supplier of goods and services is required to perform as per terms and conditioned agreed upon and should inform the municipality if circumstances prevents them to perform, with reasons provided, within 5 working days (to be included in all contracts).
- 12.2.1.2 For all relevant deviations from the agreed terms and conditions of any contract, the key performance indicators (KPI's) should be reviewed as well as the alignment with the strategic objectives established in the IDP.
- 12.2.1.3 Suppliers performance will be reviewed by Overstrand Officials on a monthly basis (every 25<sup>th</sup> of the month) giving effect to section 116 of the MFMA, 2003 and the Performance Management System Implementation Policy
- 12.2.1.4. Prescribed procedures to evaluate service providers must be complied with.  
(Refer to the Performance Management Framework Policy)

**THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURES NEED TO BE FOLLOWED:**

1. The requirements of this policy must be included in the contract of the service provider.
2. The performance of the service provider under the contract or service level agreement must be assessed monthly by the Reporting Officer.
3. The assessment must be completed in the contract management system.
4. The Reporting Officer must complete the Service Provider Assessment on the contract management at the end of each month.
5. The quarterly assessment and reporting must be completed within 15 working days after the end of each quarter. (Refer to the Performance Management Framework Policy, paragraph 9.2.1).
6. The Reporting Officer must provide a copy of the assessment to the Service Provider at the end of each quarterly assessment period and on completion or termination of the contract.
7. Supply Chain Management Unit (Contract Management Office) will review the quarterly Service Provider assessments within 20 days after the end of each quarter and submit a summary report to the Accounting Officer.
8. The Accounting Officer need to develop the necessary forms and report structures to be utilised to manage the above processes. The forms and reporting requirements need to be reviewed on a regular basis.
9. In the instance of under-performance:
  - a. The Municipality will facilitate support interventions to service providers in the identified areas of underperformance
  - b. Service providers who have been identified as under-performing in identified areas must be informed of these support interventions.
  - c. The impact of support interventions must be monitored by the Reporting Officer.
  - d. Corrective action should be documented in writing within the contract management system
  - e. The records of the support interventions must be documented, signed by both parties and appropriately filed in the contract management system.

**13. REVIEW OF CONTRACTS**

- 13.1 In terms of section 116 (1) of the MFMA, a contract or agreement procured through the Supply Chain Management system must have a periodic review once every three years in the case of a contract or agreement that are longer than three years.
- 13.2 The contract owner or champion must conduct, as appropriate, within 3 months after the expiry of contracts, post contract reviews.

**14 IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS**

This policy will come into effect on **1 July 2017**;

This policy will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a Council resolution.

<b>POLICY SECTION:</b>	<b>MANAGER: CONTRACTS</b>
<b>CURRENT UPDATE</b>	<b>31 May 2017</b>
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	<b>25 MAY 2015</b>
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW</b>	<b>28 MAY 2014</b>
<b>APPROVAL BY COUNCIL</b>	<b>8 MAY 2013</b>



# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **INVESTMENT & CASH MANAGEMENT POLICY**

## **PREAMBLE**

**Whereas** section 13 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No 56 of 2003) determines that a municipality must introduce appropriate and effective investment arrangements;

**And whereas** a municipality must disclose its investment details;

**And whereas** councillors and officials as trustees of public funds, have an obligation to ensure that cash resources are managed as effectively, efficiently and economically as possible;

**Now therefore** the Overstrand Municipality adopts the following Investment & Cash Management Policy:

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>1.</b>	<b>DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>OBJECTIVE OF POLICY</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3.</b>	<b>SCOPE OF POLICY</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>4.</b>	<b>RESPONSIBILITY / ACCOUNTABILITY</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>5.</b>	<b>INVESTMENT INSTRUMENTS</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>6.</b>	<b>CASH FLOW ESTIMATES</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>7.</b>	<b>INVESTMENT ETHICS AND PRINCIPLES</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>8.</b>	<b>INVESTMENT PROCEDURES</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>9.</b>	<b>OTHER EXTERNAL DEPOSITS</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>10.</b>	<b>CONTROL OVER INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>11.</b>	<b>IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF POLICY</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>12.</b>	<b>SHORT TITLE</b>	<b>7</b>

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – INVESTMENT POLICY

### 1. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this policy, unless the context indicates otherwise, any word or expression to which a meaning has been attached in the Act shall bear the same meaning and means:-

<b>“Accounting Officer”</b>	a person appointed by the Municipality in terms of Section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998) and who is the head of administration and also the Municipal Manager for the Municipality.
<b>“Chief Financial Officer”</b>	an officer of the municipality appointed as the Head of the Finance Department and includes any person:- a) acting in such position; and b) to whom the Chief Financial Officer has delegated a power, function or duty in respect of such a delegated power, function or duty.
<b>“Council” or “municipal council”</b>	a municipal council referred to in section 18 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998) and for purposes of this policy, the municipal council of the Municipality of Overstrand.
<b>“Councillor”</b>	a member of the Municipal Council
<b>“Investments”</b>	funds not immediately required for the defraying of expenses and invested at approved financial institutions.
<b>“Municipal Manager”</b>	the accounting officer appointed in terms of section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998) and being the head of administration and accounting officer in terms of section 55 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000) and includes any person:- a) acting in such position; and b) to whom the Municipal Manager has delegated a power, function or duty in respect of such a delegated power, function or duty.
<b>“municipality”</b>	the institution that is responsible for the collection of funds and the provision of services to the customers of Overstrand.
<b>“public funds”</b>	all monies received by the municipality to perform the functions allocated to them.

### 2. OBJECTIVE OF POLICY

The objectives of the Investment Policy are:-

- 2.1 to manage the investments of the municipality in such a manner that it will not tie up the municipality's scarce resources required to improve the quality of life of the citizens;
- 2.2 to manage the investments of the municipality in such a manner that sufficient cash resources are available to finance the capital and operating budgets of the municipality; and

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – INVESTMENT POLICY**

- 2.3 to gain the highest possible return on investments during periods when excess funds are not being used, without unnecessary risk.

### **3. SCOPE OF POLICY**

- 3.1 The Policy deals with:-
- 3.2 Responsibility / accountability;
- 3.3 Investment instruments;
- 3.4 Cash flow estimates;
- 3.5 Investment ethics and principles;
- 3.6 Investment procedures;
- 3.7 Other external deposits; and
- 3.8 Control over investments.

### **4. RESPONSIBILITY / ACCOUNTABILITY**

- 4.1 The Municipal Manager as the Accounting Officer of the municipality is accountable for investment management.
- 4.2 The municipal council must approve a policy directing procedures, processes and systems required to ensure efficient and effective management of investments.
- 4.3 Efficient and effective investment management include:-
- a. Accurately forecasting the institution's cash flow requirements.
  - b. Timing of the in- and outflow of cash.
  - c. Recognising the time value of money.
  - d. Taking any other action that avoids locking up money unnecessarily and inefficiently.
  - e. Avoiding bank overdrafts.

### **5. INVESTMENT INSTRUMENTS**

- 5.1 The Minister of Provincial and Local Government may with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance by notice in the Gazette determine instruments or investments other than those referred to below in which Municipality may invest:-
- a. Deposits with banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act No 94 of 1990);
  - b. Securities issued by the National Government;

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – INVESTMENT POLICY**

- c. Investments with the Public Investment Commissioners as contemplated by the Public Deposits Act, 1984 (Act No 46 of 1984);
- d. A municipality's own stock or similar type of debt; internal funds of a municipality which have been established in terms of a law to pool money available to the municipality and to employ such money for the granting of loans or advances to departments within a municipality, to finance capital expenditure;
- e. Bankers' acceptance certificates, negotiable certificates or deposits of banks;
- f. Long-term securities offered by insurance companies in order to meet the redemption fund requirements of municipalities; and
- g. Any other instruments or investments in which a municipality was under a law permitted to invest before the commencement of the Local Government Transition Act, 1996: provided that such instruments shall not extend beyond the date of maturity or redemption thereof.

### **6. CASH FLOW ESTIMATES**

- 6.1 Before money can be invested, the Municipal Manager must determine whether there will be surplus funds available for the term of the investment.
- 6.2 In order to be able to make investments for any fixed term, it is essential that cash flow estimates be drawn up.
- 6.3 Provision must be made in the cash flow estimates for the operating and capital requirements of the municipality:-
  - a. The operating requirements must include provisions for:-
    - i. Payment of monthly salaries.
    - ii. Payment for bulk purchases of electricity and water.
    - iii. Interest on long-term loans.
    - iv. Maintenance of assets.
    - v. General expenditure.
    - vi. Expected daily and monthly income.
  - b. Capital requirement must provide for:-
    - i. The anticipated cash flow requirements for each capital project.

### **7. INVESTMENT ETHICS AND PRINCIPLES**

- 7.1 The Municipal Manager will be responsible for the investment of funds, and he/she has to steer clear of outside interference, regardless of whether such interference comes from individual councillors, agents or any other institution.
- 7.2 Under no circumstances may he/she be forced or bribed into making an investment.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – INVESTMENT POLICY

- 7.3 No member of staff may accept any gift unless that gift can be deemed so small that it would not have an influence on his/her work or was not intended to do so, and can merely be seen as goodwill.
- 7.4 A certificate in respect of any gifts received should be furnished to the Municipality.
- 7.5 Interest rates offered should never be divulged to another institution.
- 7.6 Long-term investments should be made with an institution with at least a minimum BBB rating (where BBB refers to low risk institutions).
- 7.7 Short-term investments should be made with an institution with at least a minimum F3 rating (where F3 refers to low risk institutions).
- 7.8 Not more than 50% of the funds that have become available for investing, on any given day, should be placed with a single institution if the available funds exceed R100m.
- 7.9 The maximum amount invested with a financial institution should not exceed 10% of the relevant institution's shareholder's funds (capital and reserves).
- 7.10 The municipality may not borrow money specifically for reinvestment, as this would mean interest rates would have to be estimated in advance, which can be seen as speculation with public funds.
- 7.11 If the Municipal Manager invests with financial institutions, he/she must ensure that such institutions are registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act No 94 of 1990) and that they are approved financial institutions, as approved by the Reserve Bank of South Africa from time to time.
- 7.12 When making growth related investments, the Municipal Manager must obtain a guarantee that at least the capital amount invested is safe, and must exercise due diligence in this regard.

## 8. INVESTMENT PROCEDURES

After determining whether there is cash available for investment and fixing the maximum term of investment, the Municipal Manager must consider the way in which the investment is to be made.

- 8.1 Short-term investments:
  - a. Quotations should be obtained from a minimum of three financial institutions (local banks), for the term of which the funds will be invested.
  - b. Should one of the institutions offer a better rate for a term, other than what the municipality had in mind, the other institutions which were approached, should also be asked to quote a rate for the other term.
  - c. Quotations should be obtained in writing or electronic medium.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – INVESTMENT POLICY

- d. Quotations from institutions must include the following:-
  - i Name of institution;
  - ii Name of person quoting rates;
  - iii Period of the investment;
  - iv Relevant conditions; and
  - v Other facts, such as interest payable monthly or on maturation date.
- e. Once the required number of quotes has been obtained, a decision must be taken regarding the best terms offered and the institution with which funds are going to be invested.
- f. The best offer must under normal circumstances be accepted, with thorough consideration of investment principles.
- g. No attempt must be made to make institutions compete with each other as far as their rates and terms are concerned.
- h. The investment capital must only be paid over to the institution with which it is to be invested and not to an agent or third party.
- i. The financial institution where the investment is made must issue a confirmation stating the details of the investments.
- j. The Municipal Manager must make sure that the investment document, if issued, is a genuine document and issued by the approved institution.
- k. The financial institution, where the investment is made, must issue a certificate for each investment made stating that no commission has, nor will, be paid to any agent or third party, or to any person nominated by the agent or third party.
- l. The municipality must be given a monthly report on all investments.
- m. The Municipal Manager must obtain information from which the creditworthiness of financial institutions can be determined. This must be obtained and analysed annually.

### 8.2 Long-term investments:

- a Written quotations must be obtained for all investments made for periods longer than twelve months.
- b The municipal council must approve all investments made for periods longer than twelve months after considering the cash requirement for the next three years.
- c The municipality must within 30 days after an investment with a term of 12 months or longer has been made, publish in a local newspaper in circulation within its area of jurisdiction, full details of any investments so made.

### 8.3. Withdrawals

All investment amounts withdrawn and not to be reinvested at the same institution at the time of withdrawal, shall be paid into the primary bank account.

All interest shall be paid into the primary bank account at the time of withdrawal of an investment, irrespective of the capital being reinvested.



## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – INVESTMENT POLICY**

### **9. OTHER EXTERNAL DEPOSITS**

The principles and procedures set out above must apply to other investment possibilities subject to the applicable legislation, which is available to the municipality, including debentures and other securities of the state as well as other municipalities or statutory bodies in the Republic of South Africa, instituted under and in terms of any law.

### **10. CONTROL OVER INVESTMENTS**

10.1 An investment register should be kept of all investments made. The following information must be recorded:-

- a. name of institution;
- b. capital invested;
- c. date invested;
- d. interest rate;
- e. maturation date;
- f. interest received;
- g. capital repaid; and
- h. balance invested.

10.2 The investment register and accounting records must be reconciled on a monthly basis.

10.3 The investment register must be examined on a weekly basis to identify investments falling due within the next week.

10.4 Interest, correctly calculated, must be received timeously, together with any distributable capital.

10.5 Investment certificates, if issued, must be kept in a safe place with dual custody.

10.6 The following documents must be safeguarded:-

- a. Fixed deposit letter or investment certificate;
- b. Receipt confirmation for capital invested;
- c. Copy of electronic transfer or cheque requisition;
- d. Schedule of comparative investment figures;
- e. Commission certificate indicating no commission was paid on the investment; and
- f. Interest rate quoted.

### **11. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF POLICY**

This policy shall be implemented on **1 July 2017** and shall be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is in line with the municipality's strategic objectives

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – INVESTMENT POLICY

and with legislation.

### 12. SHORT TITLE

This Policy shall be called the **Investment & Cash Management Policy of the Overstrand Municipality**.

POLICY SECTION:	SENIOR MANAGER: FINANCIAL SERVICES
CURRENT UPDATE:	31 May 2017
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	25 MAY 2016
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	28 MAY 2015
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	28 MAY 2014
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	29 MAY 2013
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	30 MAY 2012
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	4 MAY 2011
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	26 MAY 2010
APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:	27 MAY 2009

# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **BUDGET POLICY**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>1.</b>	<b>OBJECTIVES OF POLICY</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>BUDGET PRINCIPLES</b>	<b>1</b>
	<b>Capital Budgets</b>	<b>1</b>
	<b>Operational Budgets</b>	<b>3</b>
	<b>Adjustments Budgets</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF POLICY</b>	<b>7</b>

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BUDGET POLICY**

### **PREAMBLE**

In the spirit of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (No.56 of 2003), to modernise budget and financial management practices by placing local government finances on a sustainable footing in order to maximize the capacity of municipalities to deliver services to all residents customers, users and investors, and,

Whereas chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (No 56 of 2003) determines that a municipality may, except where otherwise provided in the Act, incur expenditure only in terms of an approved budget; and within the limits of the amounts appropriated for the different votes in an approved budget,

Therefore the Overstrand Municipality adopts the budget policy set out in this document.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BUDGET POLICY

### 1. OBJECTIVES OF POLICY

The policy sets out the budgeting principles which Overstrand Municipality will follow in preparing each annual budget. The policy aims to give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual budgets.

The policy shall apply to all the relevant parties within the Overstrand Municipality that are involved throughout the budget process.

A Budget Steering Committee will be established to guide the budget process.

### 2. BUDGET PRINCIPLES

#### 2.1. Capital Budget

The capital budget refers to the allocations made to specific infrastructural projects and the purchase of equipment and other forms of assets, **as classified per the Overstrand Asset Management Policy.**

##### 2.1.1 Basis of Calculation

- a. The current three year MTREF budget is the departure point in preparing the subsequent annual capital budget.
- b. The annual capital budget shall be based on realistically anticipated revenue, which should be equal to the anticipated capital expenditure in order to result in a balanced budget.
- c. The impact of the capital budget on the current and future operating budgets in terms of finance charges to be incurred on external loans, depreciation of fixed assets, maintenance of fixed assets and any other operating expenditure to be incurred resulting directly from the capital expenditure, should be carefully analyzed when the annual capital budget is being compiled.
- d. In addition, the council shall consider the likely impact of such operational expenses, net of any revenues expected to be generated by such items on future property rates and service tariffs.

##### 2.1.2 Financing

###### Own Financing Sources

Own financing consists of the following sources:

- a. Unappropriated cash-backed surpluses from previous financial years, to the extent that such surpluses are not required for operational purposes and cash resources are adequate for cost coverage and liquidity ratio.
- b. Borrowing (External Loans)

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BUDGET POLICY**

- c. Proceeds on the sale of fixed assets, less cost to sell, in terms of the Asset Management-, Administration of Immovable Property- and Accounting policies.

### **Other Financing Sources (External)**

The external funded capital budget shall be financed from external sources such as the following:

- a. Grants and subsidies as allocated in the annual Division of Revenue of Act.
- b. Grants and subsidies as allocated by Provincial government.
- c. Public contributions and donations.
- d. Any other external financing source secured by the local authority.

### **2.1.3 Process and responsible parties**

The process to be followed in the compilation of the capital budget is as follows:

- a. The current 3 year MTREF budget is the departure point in preparing the subsequent annual capital budget.
- b. The CFO, in conjunction with the Senior Manager: Financial Services and the Manager: Budget Office and after consultation with the Budget Steering Committee sets the reasonable growth level of the capital budget to be financed out of own and external sources and determines affordability.
- c. The draft capital budget is compiled based on the projects that emanated out of the engagements with the different stakeholders.
- d. The CFO, together with the Senior Manager: Financial Services and the Manager: Budget Office, engage with the Directors and the Senior Manager: Strategic Services in order to determine the priorities for a particular financial year and to determine the ranking of projects based on these priorities.
- e. The draft capital budget is submitted to the Budget Steering Committee for perusal and suggestions.
- f. The draft capital budget is tabled in Council at least 90 days (31 March) before the start of the new financial year.
- g. After the draft budget is tabled in Council, it is advertised for public comment for a period of 30 days.
- h. Once the comments from the public have been received, noted and considered, any amendments and the final budget are tabled in Council for final approval, at least 30 days (31 May) before the start of the financial year.

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BUDGET POLICY**

### **2.1.4 Implementation**

- a. After the budget has been approved, the service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) is finalised.
- b. The SDBIP must be submitted to the Mayor within 14 days after aforementioned approval, for approval within a further 14 days.
- c. Each director indicates the intended spending for both capital and operating budgets.
- d. Cash flows are included in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan of the organisation.
- e. The SDBIP is monitored on a monthly basis.
- f. Each project manager uses the respective cost allocation and unique key numbers as indicated on the capital budget.

### **2.2. Operational Budget**

The operational budget refers to the funds that would be generated for the delivery of basic services, grants & subsidies and any other municipal services rendered. These funds are in turn used to cover the expenses incurred in the day to day running of the organization.

#### **2.2.1. Basis of Calculation**

- a. The zero based and incremental approach is used by budget holders in preparing the annual operating budget, depending on the type of revenue or expenditure.
- b. The annual operating budget shall be based on realistically anticipated revenue, which should at least be equal to the anticipated cash operating expenditure in order to result in a balanced budget.
- c. An income based approach shall be used where the realistically anticipated revenue would firstly be projected. The level of operating expenditure will then be based on the projected revenue, thus resulting in a balanced budget.

#### **2.2.2. Financing**

The operating expenditure shall be financed from the following sources:

##### **a. Service Charges**

- (i) Property Rates
- (ii) Electricity Charges
- (iii) Water Sales



## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BUDGET POLICY**

(iv) Refuse Removal Fees

(v) Sewerage Fees

Service charges shall be based on the tariff growth rate as agreed upon plus a growth rate of the town.

### **b. Grants, Subsidies, Conditional Receipts & Awards**

Grants and subsidies shall be based on all the gazetted grants and subsidies plus all other allocations received by the organization.

### **c. Interest on Investments**

The budget for interest on investments shall be in accordance with the Investment and Cash Management Policy of the organization.

### **d. Rental Fees**

Fees for rentals will be determined based on the percentage growth as determined by contracts for a particular budget year.

### **e. Fines**

Revenue from fines will be budgeted for based on the projected fines that will be issued during the financial year.

### **f. Other Income**

All other income items will be budgeted for based on the historic trends.

## **2.2.3 Budget Categories**

The following expenditure categories shall be accommodated in the operating budget:

### **a Salaries, Wages and Allowances**

The salaries and allowances are calculated based on the percentage increases as per the collective agreement between organised labour and the employer for a particular period. The remuneration of all political office bearers is based on percentages as gazetted.

### **b Bulk Purchases**

The expenditure on bulk purchases shall be determined using the tariffs as stipulated by NERSA from time to time.

### **c Impairment**

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BUDGET POLICY**

Impairment losses will be budgeted for to the extent that Assets and other financial assets, such as Debtors and receivables from Fines, are impaired.

### **d Other General Expenditure**

A percentage growth for all other general expenditure shall be based on budget requests to be considered by the Budget Steering Committee in line with growth rates and the CPI.

### **e Repairs and Maintenance**

The budget of repairs and maintenance shall be based on budget requests to be considered by the Budget Steering Committee in conjunction with the needs of the departments in terms of repairing and maintaining their assets.

### **f Capital Expenses**

Capital expenses refer to:

- i) Interest payable on external loans taken up by Council. The budget for interest on external loans will be determined by the repayments that the municipality is liable for based on the agreements entered into with the lenders.
- ii) Interest on Finance Leases
- iii) Depreciation, based on the estimated useful lives of assets.

### **g Contributions to Provisions**

Refers to the contribution made to provisions (e.g. leave, bonus, rehabilitation of land-fill sites, clearing of alien vegetation) on an annual basis and is calculated from relevant data and any other factors that could have an effect.

### **h Recharges**

This category refers to interdepartmental charges (Overheads) within the organization. The performance of each of the line items is analyzed and then the budget is based on the preceding year's performance.

#### **2.2.4. Process**

- a. The CFO, in conjunction with the Senior Manager: Financial Services and the Manager: Budget Office, and after consultation with the Budget Steering Committee, sets the reasonable growth level of the operational budget based on the current financial performance and the prevailing industry growth levels. (i.e. CPI).
- b. After the income has been determined, an acceptable growth level for the operating expenditure is determined and the draft operating budget is

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BUDGET POLICY**

discussed with the relevant Directors for their perusal and amendments.

- c. The draft operating budget is compiled based on the submissions from the engagements with the different stakeholders.
- d. The draft operating budget serves before the Budget Steering Committee for perusal and suggestions.
- e. The draft operating budget is tabled in Council at least 90 days (31 March) before the start of the new financial year.
- f. The draft SDBIP is tabled in Council at least 90 days (31 March) before the start of the new financial year.
- g. After the draft budget is tabled in Council, it is advertised for public comment for a period of 30 days.
- h. Once the comments from the public have been received, noted and considered, the final budget (inclusive of any amendments) is tabled in Council for adoption, at least 30 days (31 May) before the start of the financial year.
- i. Sect 25(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (56 of 2003) states that “if a municipal council fails to approve an annual budget, including revenue raising measures necessary to give effect to the budget, the Council must reconsider the budget and again vote on the budget, or on an amended version thereof, within 7 days of the Council meeting that failed to approve the budget.”

### **2.2.5. Implementation**

- a. After the budget has been approved, the service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) is finalised.
- b. The SDBIP must be submitted to the Mayor within 14 days after aforementioned approval, for Mayoral approval with a further 14 days.
- c. Each director indicates the intended spending for both capital and operating budgets.
- d. Cash flows are included in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan of the organisation.
- e. The SDBIP is monitored on a monthly basis.
- f. Each directorate uses their respective vote numbers as indicated on the operational budget.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BUDGET POLICY

### 2.3. Adjustments Budget

- 2.3.1 A general adjustments budget may be tabled once a year by 28 February.
- 2.3.2 The adjustments budget process shall be aligned to the annual budget in terms of consideration by the Budget Steering Committee.
- 2.3.3 The adjustments budget must be approved by Council before implementation.
- 2.3.4 Any consequential amendment of the SDBIP necessitated by the adjustments budget must be published together with the adjustments budget within 5 days after the Municipal Council has approved an adjustments budget.

### 3. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF POLICY

This policy shall be implemented on **1 July 2017** and shall be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is in line with the municipality's strategic objectives and with legislation.

POLICY SECTION:	SENIOR MANAGER: FINANCIAL SERVICES
CURRENT UPDATE:	<b>31 May 2017</b>
PREVIOUS REVIEW	25 MAY 2016
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	28 MAY 2015
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	28 MAY 2014
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	29 MAY 2013
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	30 MAY 2012
APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:	04 MAY 2011

# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **VIREMENT POLICY**

## **CONTENTS**

<b>1</b>	<b>DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>ABBREVIATIONS</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>VIREMENT CLARIFICATION</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>VIREMENT RESTRICTIONS</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>VIREMENT PROCEDURE</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF THIS POLICY</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>ANNEXURE A:</b>	
	<b>SCOA FUNCTION/SUB-FUNCTION</b>	<b>5</b>
	<b>DIRECTORATES AND DEPARTMENTS (OWN SEGMENT)</b>	<b>7</b>
	<b>LIST OF SCOA OPERATIONAL ITEMS</b>	<b>10</b>

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY

### 1 DEFINITIONS

“Accounting officer”	The municipal manager of a municipality is the accounting officer of the municipality in terms of section 60 of the MFMA
“Approved budget”	means an annual budget approved by a municipal council.
“Basic Services”	means the following four services: Electricity, Water, Sewerage (Waste Water Management) and Refuse (Solid Waste)
“Budget-related policy”	means a policy of a municipality affecting or affected by the annual budget of the municipality
“Chief financial officer”	means a person designated in terms of the MFMA who performs such budgeting, and other duties as may in terms of section 79 of the MFMA be delegated by the accounting officer to the chief financial officer.
“Capital Budget”	This is the estimated amount for capital items in a given fiscal period. Capital items are fixed assets such as facilities and equipment, the cost of which is normally written off over a number of fiscal periods
“Council”	means the council of a municipality referred to in section 18 of the Municipal Structures Act.
“Financial year”	means a 12-month year ending on 30 June.
“Line Item”	an appropriation that is itemized on a separate line in the internal budget document for the purpose of greater control over expenditure [See annexure “B1” for Item structure]
“Operating Budget”	the Municipality’s financial plan, which outlines proposed expenditures for the coming financial year and estimates the revenues used to finance them.
“Ring Fenced”	an exclusive combination of line items grouped for specific purposes for instance salaries and wages.
“Service delivery and budget implementation plan”	means a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1) (c) (ii) for implementing the municipality’s delivery of municipal services and its annual budget.
“Virement”	is the process of transferring an approved budget allocation from one operating line item or capital project to another, with the approval of the relevant Manager. To enable budget managers to amend budgets in the light of experience or to reflect anticipated changes.
“Vote”	means one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of funds for the different Directorates or GFS classifications of the municipality; and which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the Directorates or GFS classifications concerned. [See annexure “A1” for Vote structure]

### 2 ABBREVIATIONS

“CFO”	Chief Financial Officer
“GFS”	Government Financial Statistics
“IDP”	Integrated Development Plan
“MFMA”	Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003
“SDBIP”	Service delivery and budget implementation plan

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY**

### **3 OBJECTIVE**

To allow limited flexibility in the use of budgeted funds to enable management to act on occasions such as disasters, unforeseen expenditure or savings, etc. as they arise to accelerate service delivery in a financially responsible manner.

### **4 VIREMENT CLARIFICATION**

Virement is the process of transferring budgeted funds from one line item number to another, with approval of the relevant Director and CFO, in certain instances, to enable budget managers to amend budgets in the light of experience or to reflect anticipated changes. (Section 28 (2) (c) MFMA)

### **5 FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES**

Strict budgetary control must be maintained throughout the financial year in order that potential overspends and / or income under-recovery within individual vote departments are identified at the earliest possible opportunity. (Chapter 4 of the MFMA) The Chief Financial Officer has a statutory duty to ensure that adequate policies and procedures are in place to ensure an effective system of financial control. The budget virement process is one of these controls. (Section 27(4) MFMA)

It is the responsibility of each manager or head of a directorate or activity to which funds are appropriated, to plan and conduct assigned operations so as not to expend more funds than budgeted. In addition, they have the responsibility to identify and report any irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure in terms of the MFMA sections 78 and 32.

### **6 VIREMENT RESTRICTIONS**

- (a) A virement of funds between votes (Directorates) will not be allowed without approval in an adjustments budget.
- (b) Cumulative virements may not exceed a maximum of 10% of the total approved operating budget per Directorate.
- (c) A virement may not create new policy, significantly vary from current policy or alter the approved outcomes / outputs as approved in the IDP for the current or subsequent years. (section 19 and 21 MFMA)
- (d) Virements resulting in adjustments to the approved SDBIP need to be submitted to the Municipal Manager after an adjustments budget, with altered outputs and measurements for approval. (MFMA Circular 13 page 3 paragraph 3)
- (e) No virement request may be effected in the current year which will increase the approved budget in future financial years without the prior approval of the Municipal Manager and the Mayor. This refers to expenditure such as entering into lease- or rental agreements for vehicles, photo copier's or fax machines, operational contracts.
- (f) No virement may be made where it would result in unauthorised expenditure. (section 32 MFMA)
- (g) No virement shall add to the staff establishment of the Municipality without the approval of the Municipal Manager.
- (h) Budget may only be transferred from Salaries if approved by the Municipal Manager and the Director: Finance.
- (i) If the virement relates to an increase in the work force establishment, then the Council's



## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY

existing recruitment policies and procedures will apply.

- (j) Virements may not be made in respect of ring-fenced allocations.
- (k) No virements are permitted from Capital financing, Depreciation, Provisions, Contributions and Income Foregone.
- (l) Virements in capital budget allocations are only permitted within specified action plans and not across funding sources and must in addition have comparable asset lifespan classifications.
- (m) No virements are permitted in the first three months or the final month of the financial year without the express approval of the CFO.
- (n) No virement proposal shall affect amounts to be paid by another Department without the agreement of the Manager of that Department, as recorded on the signed virement form. (Section 15 MFMA)
- (o) Virement amounts may not be rolled over to subsequent years, or create expectations on following budgets. (Section 30 MFMA)
- (p) An approved virement does not give expenditure authority and all expenditure resulting from approved virements must still be subject to the procurement / supply chain management policy of Council as periodically reviewed.
- (q) Virements may not be made between Expenditure and Income.
- (r) Virements may not be made between capital and operational budgets, except as indicated in paragraph 7.
- (s) Budget in excess of R100 000 per occasion, may only be transferred within a vote, between the Basic Services as defined, if approved by the Municipal Manager and the Director: Finance. Virements from services such as electricity, water, sewage and refuse may only be considered after the submission of full details of the impact of the reduced expenditure for that service, and the impact has been duly considered, and approved by the Director: Finance.

## 7 VIREMENT PROCEDURE

- (a) All virement proposals must be completed on the appropriate documentation and forwarded to the Budget Office for checking and implementation. All virements must be subjected to scrutiny across all seven segments of the SCOA classification framework.
- (b) All virements must be approved by the Vote holder and/or relevant Manager (Section 79 MFMA) in the case of a departmental budget transfer, and also by the relevant Director in the case of a transfer within a Directorate relating to the operational budget.
- (c) Capital Budget Virement within a GFS Classification must be approved by the relevant manager and Director, the Municipal Manager and Director: Finance and, in cases where the amount exceeds R100 000, by the Executive Mayor. Virements across GFS classification will only be considered if it qualifies as an Adjustment Budget request and will then be done as part of the official Adjustment Budget.
- (d) A virement form must be completed for all Operational Budget Transfers and in the case of a Capital Budget transfer an official memo approved by the relevant director, MM & CFO must be submitted. The prescribed documentation must be completed.
- (e) Virements in excess of R 50,000 with a maximum as determined under section 6b. requires the approval of the relevant Director for Inter-departmental transfers, as well as the express approval of the Chief Financial Officer. (Section 79 MFMA).
- (f) Virement transfers must be taken into consideration by the respective managers with regards to the SDBIP.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY

- (g) Virements in respect of Ward specific projects must be approved by the Chief Financial Officer, Municipal Manager and the Mayor.
- (h) Virements between Capital and Operational in respect of Ward Specific Projects and grant allocations, will only be allowed if it qualifies as an Adjustment Budget request and will then be done as part of the official Adjustment Budget
- (i) All virement documentation must be in order and approved before any expenditure may be committed or incurred. (Section 79 MFMA).
- (j) After all virement documentation has been duly completed, including all authorizations, the budget transfer will be effected within three working days.
- (k) The Director: Finance must report to the Municipal Manager and the Mayor on a monthly basis in respect of virements in excess of R50 000 per item.

### 8. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF THIS POLICY

This policy shall be implemented on **1 July 2017** and shall be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is in line with the municipality's strategic objectives and with legislation.

POLICY SECTION:	SENIOR MANAGER: FINANCIAL SERVICES
CURRENT UPDATE:	<b>31 MAY 2017</b>
PREVIOUS UPDATE:	25 MAY 2016
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	28 MAY 2015
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	28 MAY 2014
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	29 MAY 2013
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	30 MAY 2012
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	4 MAY 2011
APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:	26 MAY 2010

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY

### SCOA FUNCTION/SUB FUNCTION

FUNCTION/SUB-FUNCTION	FUNCTION/SUB-FUNCTION
<b>Community and Social Services</b>	<b>Finance and Administration</b>
Aged Care, Home Assistance and Transport Facilities	Administrative and Corporate Support
Animal Care and Diseases	Asset Management
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums	Budget and Treasury Office
Child Care Facilities	Finance
Community Halls and Facilities	Fleet Management
Libraries and Archives	Human Resources
Literacy Programmes	Information Technology
Museums and Art Galleries	Legal Services
Theatres	Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination
Zoo's	Property Services
	Risk Management
	Security Services
	Supply Chain Management
	Valuation Service
<b>Electricity and Gas</b>	<b>Health</b>
Electricity and Gas Distribution	Health Services
Street Lighting	Laboratory Services
Electricity Generation	
<b>Environmental Protection</b>	<b>Housing</b>
Biodiversity and Landscape	Housing
Coastal Protection	Informal Settlements
Pollution Control	
<b>Executive and Council</b>	<b>Internal Audit</b>
Mayor and Council	Governance Function
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive	
<b>Other</b>	<b>Road Transport</b>
Abattoirs	Parking Garages
Air Transport	Pounds
Forestry	Public Transport
Licensing and Regulation	Roads
Markets	Taxi Ranks
Tourism	

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY

## ANNEXURE A

FUNCTION/SUB-FUNCTION	FUNCTION/SUB-FUNCTION
<b>Planning and Development</b>	<b>Sport and Recreation</b>
Billboards	Beaches and Jetties
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)	Community Parks (including Nurseries)
Central Improvement District	Recreational Facilities
Development Facilitation	Sports Grounds and Stadiums
Economic Development/Planning	
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer	<b>Waste Management</b>
Project Management Unit	Recycling
Support to Local Municipalities	Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)
	Solid Waste Removal
	Street Cleansing
<b>Public Safety</b>	<b>Waste Water Management</b>
Civil Defence (Municipal Commando's)	Public Toilets
Cleansing	Sewerage
Control of Public Nuisances	Storm Water Management
Fencing and Fences	Treatment
Fire Fighting and Protection	
Licensing and Control of Animals	<b>Water</b>
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control	Treatment
	Water Distribution
	Water Storage

*Note: The function/sub- function segment consist of core and non-core functions*

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY**

**ANNEXURE A**

**OPERATIONAL BUDGET - DIRECTORATES & DEPARTMENTS (OWN SEGMENT)**

DEPT	DIRECTORATE	CODE	DEPT	DIRECTORATE	CODE
	<b>Council &amp; Mayor's Office</b>	1	1460	STREETLIGHTS: KLEINMOND	
0010	COUNCIL'S GENERAL		1470	STREETLIGHTS: HERMANUS	
0050	MAYORS OFFICE		1480	STREETLIGHTS: STANFORD	
0060	PENSIONERS & CONTINUED MEMBERS		1490	STREETLIGHTS: GANSBAAI	
			4200	ELECTRICITY(ADMIN) HM/KM	
	<b>MM &amp; Internal Audit</b>	2	4210	ELECTRICITY(ADMIN) GB&ST	
0100	MUNICIPAL MANAGER		4250	ELECTRICITY (DISTR): KLEINMOND	
0140	INTERNAL AUDIT		4260	ELECTRICITY (DISTR): HERMANUS	
			4270	ELECTRICITY (DISTR): STANFORD	
	<b>Management Services</b>	3	4280	ELECTRICITY (DISTR): GANSBAAI	
0080	MUNICIPAL COURT		4350	ELECT (PURCH/SALES): KLEINMOND	
0090	COMMUNICATION		4360	ELECT (PURCH/SALES): HERMANUS	
0110	DIRECTOR: MANAGEMENT SERVICES		4370	ELECT (PURCH/SALES): STANFORD	
0120	LEGAL SERVICES		4380	ELECT (PURCH/SALES): GANSBAAI	
0130	STRATEGIC SERVICES		4400	ELECTRICITY INCOME	
0650	HUMAN RESOURCES		4430	ELECT (SERV & CON): KLEINMOND	
0660	INFO & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY		4440	ELECT (SERV & CON): HERMANUS	
0670	COUNCIL SUPPORT SERVICES		4450	ELECT (SERV & CON): STANFORD	
0680	SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT		4460	ELECT (SERV & CON): GANSBAAI	
			3640	OVERSTRAND: SOLID WASTE DISP.	
	<b>Finance</b>	4		<b>Protection Services</b>	6
0150	FINANCE: DIRECTOR		0700	TRAFFIC	
0160	FINANCE: DEPUTY DIRECTOR		0710	LAW ENFORCEMENT	
0180	FINANCE: ACCOUNTING SERVICES		0720	VEHICLE TESTING	
0190	FINANCE: EXPENDITURE & ASSETS		0740	FIRE BRIGADE/DISASTER MANAGEMT	
0200	FINANCE: REVENUE		0750	VEHICLE LICENSING	
0210	MANAGER: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMT		0760	SPECIAL TASK TEAM UNIT	
0220	DATA CONTROL		0800	DIRECTOR:PROTECTION & SECURITY	
0250	ASSESSMENT RATES				
				<b>LED</b>	7
	<b>Infrastructure &amp; Planning</b>	5	1110	DIRECTOR:ECON.DEVELOP&TOURISM	
2180	DIRECTOR:INFRASTRUCTURE & PLAN		1120	TOURISM	
2190	ENGINEERING SERVICES		1130	PARKING SERVICE	
2200	TOWN PLANNING & PROPERTY ADMIN				
2210	DEP.DIRECTOR:ENGINEERING PLANN				
2220	GEOGRAPHICAL INFO SYSTEM (GIS)				
2240	SOLID WASTE PLANNING				
2250	BUILDING CONTROL SERVICES				
2260	MUNICIPAL PROPERTIES				
2990	OVERSTRAND HOUSING DEVELOPMENT				
2300	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SERV				

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY

## ANNEXURE A

DEPT	DIRECTORATE	CODE	DEPT	DIRECTORATE	CODE
	<b>Community Services</b>	8			
0500	DIRECTOR:COMMUNITY SERVICES		1920	OFFICE BUILDINGS ST	
0510	DEPUTY DIR:OPERATIONAL SERVICE		1930	OFFICE BUILDINGS GB	
0530	AREA MANAGER: KLEINMOND		1940	CORPORATE BUILDING (HM)	
0540	AREA MANAGER: HERMANUS		1990	SWIMMING POOL: HAWSTON	
0550	AREA MANAGER: STANFORD		2100	SPORTSGROUNDS: KLEINMOND	
0560	AREA MANAGER: GANSBAAI		2110	SPORTSGROUNDS: HERMANUS	
0610	CONTROL ROOM		2120	SPORTSGROUNDS: STANFORD	
0620	FLEET MANAGEMENT		2130	SPORTSGROUNDS: GANSBAAI	
0630	SPORTS & RECREATION		2140	SWIMMING POOL: HERMANUS	
0640	MANAGER: CORPORATE PROJECTS		2150	SLIPWAY (KLEINBAAI)	
0950	LIBRARY: BETTY'S BAY		2160	STONY POINT (BETTY'S BAY)	
			2170	SLIPWAY KLEINMOND	
0960	LIBRARY: KLEINMOND		2500	CEMETERIES: KLEINMOND	
0970	LIBRARY: HAWSTON		2510	CEMETERIES: HERMANUS	
0980	LIBRARY: MOUNT PLEASANT		2520	CEMETERIES: STANFORD	
0990	LIBRARY: ZWELIHLE		2530	CEMETERIES: GANSBAAI	
1000	LIBRARY: HERMANUS		2600	CARAVAN PARK: PALMIETCAMP	
1010	LIBRARY: STANFORD		2610	CARAVANPARK: KLEINMOND	
1020	LIBRARY: GANSBAAI		2620	CAMPING SITE: HAWSTON	
1100	POST OFFICE AGENCY: STANFORD		2630	CARAVAN PARK: ONRUS	
1300	OPERATIONAL MANAGER: KLEINMOND		2660	CARAVAN PARK: GANSBAAI	
1310	OPERATIONAL MANAGER: HERMANUS		2900	HOUSING & SOCIAL UPLIFTMENT	
1320	OPERATIONAL MANAGER: STANFORD		2910	HOUSING ALL SCHEMES	
1330	OPERATIONAL MANAGER: GANSBAAI		4560	WATER (TREAT): KLEINMOND	
1600	BEACHES: KLEINMOND		4590	WATER (TREAT): DE BOS/PREEKSTO	
1610	BEACHES: HERMANUS		4600	WATER (TREATMENT) STANFORD	
1620	BEACHES: GANSBAAI		4620	WATER (TREAT): GANSBAAI/FRANSK	
1360	STREETS: PROVINCIAL MAIN ROAD		4800	WATER (DISTRIBUTION): KLEINMON	
1400	STREETS: KLEINMOND		4810	WATER (DISTRIBUTION): HERMANUS	
1410	STREETS: HERMANUS		4820	WATER (DISTRIBUTION): STANFORD	
1430	STREETS: STANFORD		4830	WATER (DISTRIBUTION): GANSBAAI	
1440	STREETS: GANSBAAI		4850	OVERSTRAND: WATER	
1450	OVERSTRAND: ROADS		4890	WATER INCOME	
1640	PARKS & TOWNLANDS (KLEINMOND)		4900	WATER (SERV & CON): KLEINMOND	
1650	PARKS & TOWNLANDS (HERMANUS)		4910	WATER (SERV & CON): HERMANUS	
1660	PARKS & TOWNLANDS (STANFORD)		4920	WATER (SERV & CON): STANFORD	
1670	PARKS & TOWNLANDS (GANSBAAI)		4930	WATER (SERV & CON): GANSBAAI	
1750	MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE (HAWSTON)		4970	WATER (RAW WAT DAMS): GANSBAAI	
1800	COMMUNITY BUILDINGS KM		1500	STORMWATER: KLEINMOND	
1810	COMMUNITY BUILDINGS HM		1510	STORMWATER: HERMANUS	
1820	COMMUNITY BUILDINGS ST		1530	STORMWATER: STANFORD	
1830	COMMUNITY BUILDINGS GB		1540	STORMWATER: GANSBAAI	
1840	AUDITORIUM & BANQUETING HALL		3200	PUBLIC TOILETS (HERMANUS)	
1900	OFFICE BUILDINGS KM		3750	SEWERAGE (DISTRIBU): KLEINMOND	
1910	OFFICE BUILDINGS HM		3760	SEWERAGE (DISTRIBU): HERMANUS	

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY****ANNEXURE A**

<b>DEPT</b>	<b>DIRECTORATE</b>	<b>CODE</b>
<b>3770</b>	SEWERAGE (DISTRIBU): STANFORD	
<b>3780</b>	SEWERAGE (DISTRIBU): GANSBAAI	
<b>3860</b>	SEWERAGE (SERV/CON): HERMANUS	
<b>3950</b>	SEWERAGE (TANKERS): KLEINMOND	
<b>3960</b>	SEWERAGE (TANKERS): HERMANUS	
<b>3970</b>	SEWERAGE (TANKERS): STANFORD	
<b>3980</b>	SEWERAGE (TANKERS): GANSBAAI	
<b>4050</b>	SEWERAGE (TREATMENT) KLEINMOND	
<b>4060</b>	SEWERAGE (TREATMENT): HAWSTON	
<b>4070</b>	SEWERAGE (TREATMENT) HERMANUS	
<b>4080</b>	SEWERAGE (TREATMENT) STANFORD	
<b>4090</b>	SEWERAGE (TREATMENT) GANSBAAI	
<b>4100</b>	SEWERAGE INCOME	
<b>3300</b>	REFUSE REMOVAL: KLEINMOND	
<b>3310</b>	REFUSE REMOVAL: HERMANUS	
<b>3320</b>	REFUSE REMOVAL: STANFORD	
<b>3330</b>	REFUSE REMOVAL: GANSBAAI	
<b>3400</b>	SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL: B/BAY	
<b>3410</b>	SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL: HAWSTON	
<b>3420</b>	SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL: VOELKLIP	
<b>3430</b>	SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL: STANFORD	
<b>3440</b>	REFUSE DISPOSAL: P/BEACH (TRFST)	
<b>3500</b>	SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL: KLEINMON	
<b>3510</b>	SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL: HERMANUS	
<b>3620</b>	WASTE DISPOSAL SITE: GANSBAAI	
<b>3650</b>	REFUSE INCOME	

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY

## ANNEXURE A

### LIST OF SCOA OPERATIONAL ITEMS

Bulk Purchases - Electricity: ESKOM	This account should record the cost of all electricity purchased for resale.
<b>Contracted Services - Outsourced Services</b>	The municipality should have the capacity and expertise to carry out certain services, but for some reasons not utilising their own staff. The reasons might include temporary incapacity or the outsourcing of services to save costs, for example cleaning, security and recruitment. In evaluating the classification of agency/outsourced services it should be established whether the services being procured could have been provided by the municipality itself. It could also be that the municipality ordinarily has the expertise to provide the service but temporarily could not do so or to save costs.
Alien Vegetation Control	External service providers used by the municipality for the control of alien vegetation being 1) declared noxious weeds (toxic to humans or cattle and which can infest agricultural crops 2) declared invasive weeds (usually less dangerous than the former but are non the less invasive and thus threaten the survival of other species and 3) plants perceived as "weeds" which are not classified within the two former groups and are not "declared" as such. [Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act No 43 of 1983]
Animal Care	Making use of external service providers to assist with animal care, such as the SBCA, Wet Noise or Volunteers.
Clearing and Grass Cutting Services	If the municipality make use of external service providers for assisting in the clearing and cleaning of bushes, ervin, fire belt, alien, invasive trees and tree/grass cutting the cost need to be recorded to this item. This would include the hiring of unemployed for assisting in these tasks.
Fire Services	If the municipality make use of external service providers for assisting in providing a fire service the cost need to be recorded to this item.
Hygiene Services	External service providers used by the municipality in providing hygiene services such as public toilets, toilet facilities in municipal buildings, waste and rain water causing hygiene concerns and problems, sewerage spills resulting from blocked drains, etc.
Illegal Dumping	If the municipality make use of external service providers to remove and clean-up "illegal dumping" of waste and refuse.
Litter Picking and Street Cleaning	External service providers or making use of contract workers to assist in litter picking in cleaning the municipal area.
Medical Waste Removal	Hospitals, clinics, medical practioners and laboratories generate various forms of medical waste to be disposed of in terms of Waste Legislation. In order to ensure the appropriate removal of waste the service is outsourced to specialist external services providers by the municipality.
Meter Management	The municipality make use of external service providers for the management of water and electricity meters including checking for tampering, calibration, replacing meters, reading meters and securing meters if instructed to disconnect and reconnect on instruction.
Reconnect-, Disconnect-, New Connections: Electricity	The cost of services rendered by external bodies i.r.o the disconnection and/or reconnection of meters and new installations of meters. specifically for electricity.
Reconnect-, Disconnect-, New Connections: Water	The cost of services rendered by external bodies i.r.o the disconnection and/or reconnection of meters and new installations of meters specifically for water.
Removal of Structures and Illegal Signs	Cost incurred in the use of contractors to remove illegal structures, signage, posters, advertisements, etc. This item exclude Informal Settlement Management.
Security Services	Cost incurred for the rendering of security services including safe guarding of cash in transit, personal bodyguards, guard services for public events and functions, monitoring of alarms, crime prevention, access control to buildings and public places, rapid and armed response.
Swimming Supervision	Cost incurred for making use of contractors for swimming supervision at municipal swimming pools.



## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY

## ANNEXURE A

Translators and Interpreters	External translator and interpreting service used by the municipality to assist at public participation meetings, newsletters, public hearings and addresses, communications, letters, newsletters, etc.
Traffic Fines Management	This account provides for the outsourcing of traffic management for example camera fine management and collection thereof.
Veterinary Services	Costs incurred for services rendered by persons caring for sick, hurt or injured animals. Included are consultation fees, medication and hospitalisation of animals.
<b>Contracted Services-Consultants/Professional Services</b>	This group of accounts provides for Business and Advisory Services provided by Consultants and Professional Service Providers.
Business and Advisory - Accountants and Auditors	Consultancy services provided by registered accountants and auditors.
Business and Advisory - Air Pollution	Consultancy services provided to assist the municipality in curbing air pollution resulting from the introduction of chemicals, particular matter or biological materials that cause harm or discomfort to humans or other living organisms, or cause damage to the natural environment or built environment into the atmosphere.
Business and Advisory - Audit Committee	Compensation paid to external audit committee members for attending meeting.
Business and Advisory - Board Member	Consultation fees incurred for external board members attendance at Board Meetings.
Business and Advisory - Business and Fin. Management	Provision of specialised professional services regarding Financial Management and Procurement Management that cannot be maintained in-house. The legal status can be an individual, partnership or corporation.
Business and Advisory - Commissions and Committees	Professional services for special commissions of enquiry and members of committees other than the audit committee, performance committee, etc.
Business and Advisory - Communications	Professional advice to the municipality on its external and internal communication strategies.
Business and Advisory - Human Resources	Specialised professional services of a technical or specialised nature related to Human Resources Management that cannot be maintained in-house.
Business and Advisory - Medical Examinations	Referring employees for medical examinations at the expense of the municipality, for example if more than the acceptable sick leave are taken within a cycle, etc.
Business and Advisory - Occupational Health and Safety	Occupational health, safety and risk assessment consultants which is a cross-disciplinary area concerned with protecting the safety, health and welfare of people engaged in the work- or employment environment. As a secondary effect, it may also protect co-workers, family members, employers, customers, suppliers, nearby communities, and other members of the public who are impacted by the workplace environment. Risk assessment is the determination of quantitative or qualitative value of risk related to a concrete situation and a recognised threat which involve the calculations of risk, magnitudes of loss and the probability that the loss will occur.
Business and Advisory - Organisational	Professional advice to the municipality on the organisational structure, including advice on transformation, streamlining and stabilisation of the municipality and its service delivery activities.
Business and Advisory - Project Management	Professional fees for persons (individuals) or companies contracted to manage specific large projects on behalf of the municipality.
Business and Advisory - Research and Advisory	Specialist research and advisory services related to the development, refinement or evaluation of policies to the municipality (Usually these kinds of specialist research and advisory services would be done by recognised specialists in the relevant field, who very often are working as individuals, universities or research institutes. Also Environment studies done for land under claim to determine the impact a change of business will have on the land and surrounding environment and needs assessments are done whilst settling the claims to assess what the community's requirements are and if it will be met by the way the claim is settled.
Business and Advisory - Qualification Verification	Professional services for qualification verification of employees and candidates for positions.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – VIREMENT POLICY

## ANNEXURE A

Business and Advisory - Quality Control	Specialised professional services of a technical or specialised nature related to quality control that cannot be maintained in-house. The legal status can be an individual, partnership or corporation, including electricity, water and air.
Business and Advisory - Valuer	Professional services of a valuer for valuing property, plant and equipment or providing assistance with compilation of the municipal valuation roll.
Infrastructure and Planning - Architectural	Architectural services being the art and science of designing buildings and structure including the design of the total built environment: from the macro level of town planning, urban design and landscape architecture to the micro level of construction details and, sometimes, furniture, etc.
Infrastructure and Planning - Ecological	This item includes services relating to ecology, such as studies in the science of the relationship between organisms and their environment, or studying the relationships between human groups and their physical and social environment and the study of the detrimental effects of modern civilisation on the environment, with a view toward prevention or reversal through conservation.
Infrastructure and Planning - Engineering: Civil	Civil engineering is a professional engineering discipline that deals with the design, construction and maintenance of the physical and naturally built environment, including works such as bridges, roads, canals, dams and buildings.
Infrastructure and Planning - Engineering: Electrical	Electrical engineering, sometimes referred to as electrical and electronic engineering, is a field of engineering that deals with the study and application of electricity, electronics and electromagnetism. It covers a range of subtopics including power, electronics, control systems, signal processing and telecommunications.
Infrastructure and Planning - Engineering: Industrial	Industrial engineering is a branch of engineering that concerns the development, improvement, implementation and evaluation of integrated systems of people, money, knowledge, information, equipment, energy, material and process. Industrial engineering draws upon the principles and methods of engineering analysis and synthesis, as well as mathematical, physical and social sciences together with the principles and methods of engineering analysis and design to specify, predict and evaluate the results to be obtained from such systems. Industrial engineers work to eliminate waste of time, money, materials, energy, and other resources. Industrial engineering is also known as operations management, systems engineering, production engineering, manufacturing engineering or manufacturing systems engineering. Whereas most engineering disciplines apply skills to very specific areas, industrial engineering is applied in virtually every industry. Examples of where industrial engineering might be used include shortening lines (or queues) at a theme park or streamlining an operating room.
Infrastructure and Planning - Engineering: Mechanical	Mechanical engineering is an engineering discipline that involves the application of principles of physics for analysis, design, manufacturing, and maintenance of mechanical systems. Mechanical engineers design and build engines and power plants, structures and vehicles of all sizes. Mechanical engineers also design and analyze motor vehicles, aircraft, heating and cooling systems, watercraft, manufacturing plants, industrial equipment and machinery, robotics, medical devices and more.
Infrastructure and Planning - Engineering: Structural	Structural engineering is a field of engineering dealing with the design of structures that support or resist loads. Structural engineering is usually considered a specialty within civil engineering. Structural engineers are most commonly involved in the design of buildings and large non-building structures but they can also be involved in the design of machinery, medical equipment, vehicles or any items where the structural integrity of the design item affects its function or safety.
Infrastructure and Planning - Geodetic Surveys	Geotechnical engineer is an expert who evaluates and stabilises foundations for buildings, roads and other structures. Geotechnical engineering deals with geology, soil and rock mechanics, foundation engineering, ground improvement, land reclamation, deep excavation, underground construction and related work.

Infrastructure and Planning - Geoinformatic Services	Creation of geographic information from manipulating geographic data in a computerised system. Typical applications are land registration, hydrology, cadastral, land evaluation, planning or environmental observation. Service may come in many different forms, such as maps or images taken from the air or from space, e.g. remote sensing data. Geodata is stored in a database, having special extensions for storing, handling and manipulation. Geoinformation is the useful output, produced by analysing data with a computer program called a "geographic information system".
Infrastructure and Planning - Geologist	Cost incurred in making use of a professional service provider relating to the science of geology, such as studying the physical structure and processes of the earth and planets of the solar system.
Infrastructure and Planning - Land/ Quantity Surveyors	Control of the cost on construction projects. The methods employed, cover a range of activities which may include cost planning, value engineering, feasibility studies, cost benefit analysis, lifecycle costing, valuation and cost estimation.
Infrastructure and Planning - Landscape Designer	Services provided by a landscape designer, being the planning, design and sometimes oversight of an exterior landscape or space.
Infrastructure and Planning - Town Planner	Services provided in the field of urban planning for public health and safety. Services may relate to the formulation of plans for short- and long-term growth and renewal of urban and suburban communities; the study of land use compatibility, economic, environmental and social trends and problems to determine the best use of land and resources. Town planners consider environmental matters such as sustainable development, air pollution, traffic congestions, crime, land values, legislation and zoning codes. They are usually hired by developers, private property owners, private planning firms, and local governments to assist in the large-scale planning of master planned communities, private/public housing, commercial development, community redevelopment, environmental expertise, public facilities, and public transportation systems.
Laboratory Services - Agriculture	This item includes the cost associated with making use of consultants or professionals for laboratory services such as scientific experiments, research, manufacturing of drugs or chemicals, observation and testing specifically relating to agriculture.
Laboratory Services - Medical	This item includes the cost associated with making use of consultants or professionals for laboratory services (including the National Health Laboratory Services and "other services providers") such as scientific experiments, research, manufacturing of drugs or chemicals, observation and testing specifically relating to human health (medical).
Laboratory Services - Roads	This item includes the cost associated with making use of consultants or professionals for laboratory services provided for testing of road surfaces and any other tests relating to roads.
Laboratory Services - Water	This item includes the cost associated with making use of consultants or professionals for laboratory services provided for testing of water samples, water quality and water related laboratory services.
Legal Cost - Legal Advice and Litigation	Services rendered by an attorney duly admitted to practice as an attorney in any part of the Republic of South Africa. Legal advice includes services such as: arbitration, business law, litigation (civil), commercial, company law, human rights, conveyance, employment law, environmental law, family law, insolvency, intellectual property, labour law, liquidation, mediation, property law, taxation, litigation (general), litigation (commercial), litigation (corporate), MVA claims, company registrations, mining, corporate, insurance law, commercial drafting, sequestrations, financial markets, high court practice, constitutional, liquor Law, town planning, litigation (high court), litigation (magistrates court), industrial relations, water law, international transactions and litigation (tax).
Legal Cost - Issue of Summons	Messenger of the court fees are incurred only on civil cases. A civil case refers to a matter where there is money involved (non payment of fees), for example, the department has not been paying its electricity or water bill. Money to pay for messenger of the court fees.
Legal Cost - Collection	Cost incurred for issuing warning to customers, collection cost of outstanding debt, fines and penalties.

<b>Contracted Services - Contractors</b>	Contractors are required to provide services that are not the core business of the municipality. It is normally not cost effective to maintain these skills within the department. Contractors include costs associated with the use of contracted individuals or businesses on projects or tasks. This does not include amounts payable to contractors in respect of provision of services such as cleaning and security even if a staff element can be identified. Note also that it is common practice that the said contractor provides all the materials required for the project - he/she tenders for the whole project, materials included.
Aerial Photography	Aerial photography is the process of taking photographs from a camera mounted in an aircraft or balloon. Aerial photographs are used extensively in cartography to provide detailed geographical information in the production of maps.
Aerial Surveillance	Costs incurred by the municipality for utilising aerial surveillance service being the gathering of surveillance, usually visual imagery or video, from an airborne vehicle, such as helicopters or military aircrafts for reasons such as crime prevention, emergency and disaster management, high way patrols, helicopter Services, etc
Artists and Performers	The hiring of artists and/or performers for festivals organised by the municipality.
Auctioneers	Costs incurred for services rendered by an auctioneer who conducts a public sale in which goods and capital assets are sold to the highest bidder. This payment usually equals a fixed percentage of the selling price obtained.
Audio-visual Services	Cost incurred for the services provided by a person, not employed by the department relating to the recording and reproduction of sound and sight. "Consultants used in the creation, development and production of videos, films, DVD or other audio visual materials".
Bore Waterhole Drilling	Bore waterhole drilling contractors used for the rendering of service not qualifying for capitalisation.
Building Contractors	Building contractors providing services not recognised as capital but rather repairs and maintenance.
Chipping	Cost incurred for "chipping" of solid waster for recycling such as tires, metal, glass, wood, etc.
Electrical	Cost incurred in the use of electrical contractors (electricians) for installing new cabling, meters, transformers and transmitters, cable replacement and maintenance of electrical infrastructure and equipment.
Employee Wellness	Cost incurred for service providers for internal seminars and awareness programs in assisting employees in addressing specific needs and problems either in their workplace or private affairs. This includes programs relating to psychological, physical, financial, etc. Examples of such programs will include HIV awareness, financial awareness or self defence classes by contractors who come to the workplace to instruct etc. It is important to note that this item excludes medical wellness programs which include physical tests such as cholesterol, blood pressure, diabetes or advisory services by dieticians or any other medical related issue. The latter should be classified under the specific item for medical services and also does not include training programmes as defined in the training definitions, neither should the cost for any materials, or venues and facilities for those wellness contractors be classified under this item, but to the specific items as available for those items on the chart.
Event Promoters	Promoters develop marketing strategies for events ranging from concerts to sporting tournaments. Event promoters work with television, radio, special-events coordinators, ticket sellers, reviewers, bulk mailers, and local merchants to market a product/service. They are also involved in locating and booking the venues, artists, performers, stage and sound crew as well as the marketing strategies. It will also include market related cost payable to motivational speakers at public events, team building sessions etc.
First Aid	Costs incurred with regards to first aid facilities required for government occupied buildings. This facilities are fixed to the walls in the building. All costs incurred should be allocated to this item even if procured from an external service provider.

Fire Protection	Cost incurred for the purpose of fire prevention and fire fighting affairs and services operation of regular and auxiliary fire brigades and of other fire fighting training programs. Includes: civil protection services such as mountain rescue, beach surveillance, evacuation of flooded areas, and provision, service and inspection of fire extinguishers and sprinkler systems. All costs incurred should be allocated to this item even if procured from an external service provider.
Fire Services	Cost incurred for contractors and other authorities i.r.o the prevention of fires and for fire brigade charges
Gardening Services	Cost incurred for domestic gardening services provided by service organisations. All costs incurred should be allocated to this item even if procured from an external service provider. Contracted out to a company, outsourcing of gardening service or acquiring of plants and flowers for own use.
Graphic Designers	Design or create graphics to meet specific commercial or promotional needs, such as packaging, displays, or logos. May use a variety of mediums to achieve artistic or decorative effects.
Grading of Sport Fields	Contractors used for grading (1-5% slope allowed from the centre of the field to outer corners) and drainage of sports fields according to generally accepted norms and standards. Essential process in constructing sports fields.
Haulage	Transport of waste between sites and from sites for recycling. Service provided by a contractor.
Interior Decorator	This item provides for the expertise of an interior decorator to provide advice in the art of decorating a room so that it is attractive, easy to use, and functions well with the existing architecture .
Inspection Fees	Contractors used for water and electricity meter inspections to detect tampering and confirm accuracy of metering use.
Maintenance of Buildings and Facilities	Costs incurred for making use of contractors for maintaining and repairing of buildings and facilities. Transactions allocated to this item is applicable only if the maintenance and repair does not extend the useful life of the asset and result in future cash inflows into the organisation. Examples would be painting, waterproofing, replacing carpets, fix broken windows, etc. Detail of Buildings and Facilities to be selected from the Project Segment.
Maintenance of Equipment	Costs incurred for making use of contractors for maintaining and repairing of equipment. Transactions allocated to this item is applicable only if the maintenance and repair does not extend the useful life of the asset and result in future cash inflows. Examples would be replacing filters or gas in an air conditioner, servicing of machinery and equipment and ordinary service of a motor vehicle. Detail of Plant and Equipment to be selected from the Project Segment.
Maintenance of Unspecified Assets	Costs incurred for making use of contractors for maintaining and repairing of buildings and facilities. Transactions allocated to this item is applicable only if the maintenance and repair does not extend the useful life of the asset and result in future cash inflows into the organization. Included in this item are maintenance of all other assets, not included under the categories for machinery and equipment e.g. biological assets, software and intangible assets, heritage assets. Examples would be maintenance of other assets such as roads, harbours and other infrastructure assets (all other assets not included in property maintenance or machinery and equipment). Detail of "other assets" to be selected from the Project Segment.
Management of Informal Settlements	Contractors used for removal of illegal settlements, structures and occupants.
Medical Services	Clinics might from time to time require the services of private medical practioners to render services when staff shortages occur. This is a short term arrangement for a specific requirement or need. Includes payment to private medical practitioners for services to employees as a result of injury on duty. Costs incurred by private medical centres for examination of sick patients of which the cost is carried by the municipality. Municipalities acquire the services of medical staff to render medical services to employees at the workplace to enhance employment wellness.
Mint of Decorations	Draft/mint of decorations/medals for the Mayor and Deputy Mayor not subjected to capitalisation.

Pest Control and Fumigation	Cost incurred for contracting in Pest Control services for managing pests in the municipal area, such as rats, cockroaches, termites including fumigation cost using chemicals to prevent pests.
Photographer	Costs incurred for services rendered by photographer for official photo's.
Plants, Flowers and Other Decorations	Costs incurred for plants, flowers, wreaths used at memorial services and other decorations used for special events.
Prepaid Electricity Vendors	Contractors for vending of "prepaid electricity".
Preservation/Restoration/Dismantling/Cleaning Services	Costs incurred of services relating to restoration and preservation of items that should be stored for a long period of time whilst not in use and the restoration of art items. Excluded from this item are normal maintenance and repairs. Also included are the cost for dismantling and cleaning of assets to be stored for a unspecified period of time as well as the cost associated with the demolition of assets.
Tracing Agents and Debt Collectors	The expenditure incurred i.r.o services rendered by collecting firms with regard to outstanding accounts, including legal fees in this regard.
Traffic and Street Lights	Contractors appointed for the management of traffic and street lights such as replacing light bulbs, poles and traffic lights damaged in accidents, etc.
Transportation Contractor	Contractor for furniture removal, removal of abandoned vehicles, pounding of vehicles and "tow-in" of municipal vehicles and motors parked restricting entrance/exit gates.
Safeguard and Security	Cost incurred relating to safeguarding of property, for example armed response provided by ADT, Chubb or other(s) and security services for example reception or motor entrances access control outsourced.
Sewerage Services	Contractors used for sewerage and sanitation services, including suction pump vehicle (honey suckers) and removal of sludge from drying beds.
<b>Inventory</b>	The amount of inventories recognised as an expense during the period. GRAP 12.45(d) The amount of inventories recognised as an expense during the period, which is often referred to as cost of sales, consists of those costs previously included in the measurement of inventory that has now been sold, exchanged or distributed, and unallocated production overheads and abnormal amounts of production cost of inventories. GRAP 12.47
Inventory - Consumable Stores	Inventories are assets in the form of materials or supplies to be consumed in the production process; in the form of materials or supplies to be consumed or distributed in the rendering of services; held for sale or distribution in the ordinary course of operations or in the process of production for sale or distribution. (GRAP 12 .07). This category includes all other inventory consumables that are not catered for in the major inventory categories, like linen, seeds and seedlings, workplace decorations, cell phone accessories, etc.
Inventory - Consumable Stores - Standard Rated	Consumable stores procured subjected to the standard vat rate.
Inventory - Consumable Stores - Zero Rated	Certain basic food stuff subjected to zero-rated vat and fuel levy goods and farming goods such animal feed, animal remedies, fertilizer, pesticide and plants and seeds in a form used for cultivation.
Inventory - Finished Goods	Finished goods are goods that have completed required manufacturing process and are awaiting to be fitted/mixed/processed with final product or final product or final product itself could also be called as finished goods.

Inventory - Goods held for Resale	Other goods held by the municipality for sale to third parties and would for example include agricultural produce.
Inventory - Materials and Supplies	Inventories are assets in the form of materials or supplies to be consumed in the production process; in the form of materials or supplies to be consumed or distributed in the rendering of services; held for sale or distribution in the ordinary course of operations or in the process of production for sale or distribution. (GRAP 12 .07). Materials and supplies will include items like building materials, hardware, painting materials and workshop accessories, etc.
Inventory - Raw Materials	Something bought as raw material and used to manufacture a product.
Inventory - Reversal of Write-down	The amount of any reversal of any write-down that is recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period. [GRAP 12.45(f). The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories, arising from an increase in net realisable value, shall be recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.
<b>Operating Leases</b>	An operating lease is a lease other than a finance lease. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. Land use portion of a building finance lease must be recorded under Rental of Land.
Operating Leases - Buildings	Classification of payments made for operational leases pertaining to buildings.
Operating Leases - Computer Equipment	Classification of payments made for operational leases pertaining to computer equipment.
Operating Leases - Furniture and Office Equipment	Classification of payments made for operational leases pertaining to furniture and office equipment.
Operating Leases - Intangible Assets	Classification of payments made for operational leases pertaining to infrastructure - Intangible Assets.
Operating Leases - Machinery and Equipment	Classification of payments made for operational leases pertaining to infrastructure - Machinery and Equipment.
<b>Operational Cost</b>	An operating expense is a day-to-day expense such as sales and administration, or research & development, accounting expenses, license fees, advertising, office expenses, utilities such as telephone, insurance, property management, travel and vehicle expenses.
Achievements and Awards	Cost incurred in giving awards in reconnection of achievements.
Advertising: Auctions	Cost incurred in publishing advertisements for auctions to dispose of obsolete assets in compliance with procurement and asset management policies.
Advertising: Corporate and Municipal Activities	Costs incurred relating to the promotion and selling of products or services related to the activities of the municipality by any media, e.g. TV, radio and newspapers. Include in this account would be draft and final budget adverts, council meeting and public participation, notice and town planning on sub-divisions, rezoning town development etc.
Advertising: Customer/Client Information	Advertising to encourage payment of municipal accounts, client and customer payment and service centres or special discounts for settlement of accounts in arrear.
Publicity and Marketing: Gifts and Promotional Items	Costs incurred in providing gifts without charge to the recipient (an individual or entity) or for the promotion of an event carrying the municipality, the states' or projects slogan. Gifts must be of a gratuitous nature and be a token of appreciation. Promotional items should serve the purpose of promoting the image of the municipality, project or state. This item include tracksuits, T-shirts and other promotional items.
Advertising: Mun. Newsletters	Cost incurred for printing and distribution of municipal newsletters.
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing: Signs	Cost incurred in placing poster, signs and boards for municipal activities.
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing: Staff Recruitment	Cost incurred in the publishing of notices in a local or national newspaper for recruiting potential candidates to apply for vacancies on the establishment. Also included in this item are advertisements to recruit interns.

Advertising, Publicity and Marketing: Tenders	Cost incurred in publishing tender requests for the attention and information of potential providers of goods and service in compliance with procurement policies made to newspapers and other agencies for the placement and design of advertisements for tenders.
Assets less than the Capitalisation Threshold	Plant and equipment procured at less than the asset threshold to be expensed under this item. Capitalisation Threshold is the value above which assets are treated as capital assets and entered into an asset register from which reporting in the financial statements (specifically the Statement of Financial Position) is extracted.
Audit Cost: External	The Constitution of South Africa Section 188 determines that the Auditor-General must audit and report on the accounts, financial statements and financial management of all national and provincial departments and administrations, as well as all municipalities.
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees - Bank Accounts	Bank charges and card fees payable to Commercial Banks. Commercial banks are institutions that inter alia, provide basic banking services. Basic banking services entails the opening, maintenance and operation of accounts for money transmission by means of cheque, other payment instrument or savings account, such as FNB, Nedbank, Standard Bank, etc.
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees - Third Parties	Bank charges incurred by third party service providers by whom financial transactions are managed on behalf of municipalities, for example third party vending of pre-paid electricity includes both cash handling and debit/credit card bank charges. These costs need to be recorded separately in the municipalities records so as to manage and report accordingly.
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees - Fleet Cards	Bank charges and services charged on credit/debit/fleet/charged cards.
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees - Investments	Charges levied for the administration of investments held by institutions administrated under the Bank Act, e.g. First National Bank, ABSA, Nedbank, etc. All charges levied are allocated to this account, except for interest paid on bank overdrafts.
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees - Lease Payments	Bank charges and services fees charged on finance agreements with banks, etc.
Bank Charges, Facility, Card Fees - L/S Term Borrowings	Bank Fees and other administrative levies charged by financial institutions on providing long and short term loans, borrowings and bonds on property to the municipality.
Bargaining Council	Agency shop fees payable to the South African Local Government Bargaining Council determined by the Collective Agreement as a % of the employee's monthly salary up to a maximum of RX.
Bursaries (Employees)	Bursaries include payments made to provide direct support to employees for studying at universities or other tertiary institutions, where all the conditions and terms have been complied with in terms of the contract with the bursary holder.
Catering Municipal Activities	Expenditure incurred on individuals employed or contracted to the municipality or individuals outside the employee of the municipality, in connection with the activities of the municipality or department within a municipality, that directly relates to the achievement of its objectives. Such expenditure includes but is not limited to catering for Lekgotla, conferences, bosberade, workshops, indabas, courses, forums, hearings and meetings held with the intention to discuss the municipality's activities, launches and public addresses, interviews and training sessions, diner and drinks supplied at function for employees, catering and eatery provided for committee meetings and forums. The reason for the distinction between entertainment and catering is derived from section 17(2)(a)(i) being that municipalities are able to deduct input tax in regard to creating or maintaining those recreational facilities, but where entertainment goods or services are acquired for the purpose of hosting an event at sporting or recreational facilities or public amenities must be considered under section 17(2)(a)(i).
Cleaning Services: Laundry Services	Dry cleaning and laundry services for items other than those that forms part of the building which will be allocated to owned and leasehold expenditure.
Commission: Third Party Vendors	The commission payable to external bodies for the collection of income via for example "easy pay" or other pre-paid systems.



Commission: Prepaid Electricity	Commission paid to Vendors for selling "Prepaid Electricity" to consumers.
Cost relating to the Sale of Houses	Cost incurred relating to the selling of municipal property such as houses, Ervin and buildings.
Courier and Delivery Services	Costs incurred in the use of courier services for transporting documents/parcels from one to a specified destination. Examples - Docex, XPS, DHL, etc.
Communication: Cell Contract (Subscription and Calls)	Monthly service provider subscription fees, call costs, itemised billing, CLI, 3G and other operating expenses for cellular phones should be allocated to this item.
Communication: Licences (Radio and Television)	Annual payment made to the SABC and other licensing authorities (SAMRO) for a permit to view television programs and to listen to the radio or "music license's". Annual payment made to obtain a television and radio licence including ICASA Radio licences, alarm systems, etc
Communication: Postage/Stamps/Frinking Machines	Postage is the amount payable for the carrying of the article by post, including any special charge or additional fee payable for special services supplied in relation to the carrying of the article. Stamp is the officially issued postage label, often adhesive, attesting that payment has been rendered for mail delivery. Frinking Machine is the machine which prints a franked impression on an envelope to record the amount of postage paid. Advance payment is made to the Post Office based on the average usage of the franking machine. Excluded are courier services for delivering of documents and articles, e.g. by DHL Speed Services and XPS.
Communication: Rent Private Bag and Postal Box	Costs incurred in the renting of post boxes and private bags from the Post Office or Post Net usually on an annual basis. This is usually an annual payment.
Communication: Satellite Signals	Cost include monthly subscription for Mnet and DSTV.
Communication: SMS Bulk Message Service	Subscriptions fees or bundle charges for sending bulk or customised SMS messages.
Communication: Telephone, Fax, Telegraph and Telex	Payments for the usages of telephones, faxes, telegraphs and telex for communication purposes, including costs for teleconferences. Communication by telephones and faxes includes the sending of messages electronically i.e. the sending of a message, image or document via a fax machine or a telephone or cell phone. Included in this item are the monthly charges for routers on the current Telkom PABX systems. Telex is a communications system using teleprinters that communicate via telephone lines. Teleconference is a meeting via telecommunications equipment: a meeting held among people in different places by means of telecommunications equipment. Payments include all costs for the usage of telecommunication equipment, including rentals. Telecommunication equipment includes phones, faxes, telegraphs and telex excluding cellular phones.
Communication: Telemetric Systems	Telephone bills for the systems - related to alarm systems used at reservoirs and water lines
Communication: Telephone Installation	Expenditure incurred for the installation of telephone systems excluding any capital outlays. This is usually of a once off nature.
Deeds	Fees payable to the Registrar of Deeds for extraction of information on ownership of property.
Dumping Fees (District Council)	District fees for dumping including the dumping fees and fixed cost.
Eskom Connection Fees	Once-off payment to ESCOM for new substations (Non Capitalised Cost).
Electricity Compliance Certificate	Section 14 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Amendment Act require any person licensed or authorized by a local authority to carry out the installation, alteration or repair of any electrical wiring connected or of which connection is desired with the electrical supply or distribution works of such local authority or any statutory body, shall, at the request of the owner of a building of which the erection has been completed or of any person having an interest therein (or of the local authority) issue a certificate if he is satisfied that the electrical wiring and other electrical installations in such building are in accordance with the provisions of all applicable laws. All costs incurred should be allocated to this item even if procured from an external service provider.

ANNEXURE A

Entertainment: Mayor	Entertainments expenditure incurred for entertainment expenses by the Mayor and Deputy Mayor as determined by the councils policy.
Entertainment: Councillors	Entertainments expenditure incurred for entertainment expenses by the Councillors as determined by the councils policy.
Entertainment: Senior Management	Entertainments expenditure incurred for entertainment expenses by the Senior Manager as determined by the councils policy.
External Computer Service: Data Lines	Communication lines at the municipal control centre and server room and other remote offices where data lines are operational.
External Computer Service: GPS Licence Fees	Licence fees paid for GPS licensing (GIS Information)
External Computer Service: Information Services	Any other computer services provided by external service providers.
External Computer Service: Internet Charge	Costs incurred for internet connectivity to other service providers other than SITA, e.g. Mweb, World online, lafrica, etc.
External Computer Service: Network Extensions	Costs incurred for moving, adding or replacing network extensions and cables as required.
External Computer Service: Remote Server Access	Costs incurred for utilising remote server access.
External Computer Service: Software Licences	Costs incurred to obtain a document granting permission for the use of computer programs to ensure that the operators of materials and resources are acknowledged and rewarded for their work, as well as ensuring that the materials are used legally and without risk of prosecution.
External Computer Service: Spec. Computer Service	Services provided by contractors to promote the effective utilisation of information technology to enhance the efficiency at the municipality.
External Computer Service: System Adviser	Costs incurred for the provision of technical, functional and business advice and support regarding information technology.
External Computer Service: System Development	System development costs incurred for services rendered with regard to developing and establishing network operating systems.
External Computer Service: Wireless Network	Services provided for setting up and maintaining wireless networks.
Freight Services	Costs incurred for the transport of goods in bulk by truck, train, ship or aircraft.
Full Time Union Representative	Compensation paid to "full time union representative" not included in compensation of employees.
Insurance Underwriting: Insurance Aggregation	Insurance aggregation is a process of finding multiple insurance quotes at one time so the buyer can make an accurate comparison of insurance policies based on identical information given to each company.
Insurance Underwriting: Claims paid to Third Parties	Claims paid to third parties.
Insurance Underwriting: Insurance Brokers Fees	Insurance Brokers Fees expenses
Insurance Underwriting: Insurance Claims	Costs paid towards claims incurred for damages to City of Cape Town property and assets, e.g. material, subcontractor costs, etc. [Self insured - pay-outs]
Insurance Underwriting: Excess Payments	An excess payment, also known as a deductible, is a fixed contribution that must be paid each time a car is repaired with the charges billed to an automotive insurance policy. Normally this payment is made directly to the accident repair "garage" when the car is collected. If the accident was the other driver's fault, and this fault is accepted by the third party's insurer, then the vehicle owner may be able to reclaim the excess payment from the other person's insurance company. If the insurance company settles a claim in terms of the insurance contract a fixed agreed amount as determined by the agreement with the insurer are usually deducted from the settlement payment either paid by the municipality when making replacements.
Insurance Underwriting: Risk Management Programs	Risk Management Program expenses.

Insurance Underwriting: Premiums	Monthly premiums paid towards short term insurance either transfers made to the general insurance fund or self insurance fund.
Land Alienation Costs	Various land related costs
Levies Paid - Water Resource Management Charges	The payment of charges raised by the Department of Water Affairs based on a specified cent value per KI on Bulk Water purchased and include Catchment Management Areas Levy, Water Research Levy and Trans Caledon Tunnel Authority (TCTA) charges.
Licences: Motor Vehicle Licence and Registrations	Expenses incurred in obtaining motor vehicle licence and registration renewals or new issues.
Licences: Performing Arts	SAMRO licences for playing music in community halls.
Registration Fees: Professional and Regulatory Bodies	Registration fees paid to register with professional and regulatory bodies excluding the annual membership or subscription fees. Usually these bodies levy a "once-off" registration fees for enrolling new members.
Registration Fees: Seminars, Conferences: National	Fees paid for the attendance of National congresses/seminars/ symposiums and workshops. Excludes accommodation and transport which must be allocated to travelling and subsistence.
System Access and Information Fees	Cost incurred to get access to data information used for research and analysis purposes and systems for example, ITC, Home Affairs system, AKTEX system, StaticsSA or SARS data information. Also monies payable to the deeds trading account to obtain deeds registration certificates. This is for WAN access to users of this information database and not the software use license fee. The information provided is not seen as an intangible asset of the entity and constitutes the payment for a good or service current payments. This information could be in the form of a DVD, CD or other hardcopy format or directly online.
Travel Agency Fees	Cost incurred for services rendered by Travel Agency. Fees for the administration and management of travel arrangements of employees. It is important to note that any transaction administration fee payable to a service provider is excluded from the scope of the agency fee account. In addition, a fee payable to a car rental service provider in respect of traffic fines should not form part of expenditure, but should be recovered from the employee receiving the traffic fine.
Office Decorations	Cost incurred in procuring office decorations such as flowers, small ornaments, paintings, plants, table clothes, etc of low value and thus not capitalised.
Printing and Publications	All printing and publications, not inventory related and including development of photos, subscriptions to newspapers, magazines and periodic. Law amendments and updates, accounting and tax handbooks only used for limited period and then gets updated. This item includes reference books.
Professional Bodies, Membership and Subscription	Where an employee or official are required to pay fees to an independent institution in order to fulfil the role as required by their employment contract or the position they have been appointed in and fees payable to maintain occupation where maintenance of standards is required for public safety, (e.g. auditors with IRBA) Other examples of items to be included are SAICA, PAAB, CIA, IPFA, SAIGO, Institute of Mechanical Engineers, MASA, etc. Excluded from this item are course registration fees which is allocated under training expense.
Remuneration to Ward Committees	Remuneration to ward committee members [framework]
Resettlement Cost	Cost paid for re-imbursing an employee if transferred from one city to another. This would include transport of household, own transport, temporary accommodation, etc.
Road Worthy Test	"Roadworthy", in relation to a vehicle, means a vehicle which complies with the relevant provisions of the Road Traffic Act (Act) otherwise in a fit condition to be operated on a public road; A roadworthy certificate, is a certificate issued in terms of section 64 of this Act requiring the examination of motor vehicle and issue of roadworthy certificate and roadworthy certificate disc. Upon receipt of an application referred to in section 63, an appropriately graded examiner of vehicles shall test and examine the motor vehicle concerned in the manner and in respect of the features as prescribed.
Skills Development Fund Levy	Employers must pay 1% of their employers pay to the skills development levy.

Search Fees	Cost incurred in extracting documents from CIPRO, AKTEX, NCA, etc.
Servitudes and Land Surveys	Cost incurred for conducting land surveys and obtaining servitudes to allow land use arrangements.
Signage	The purchasing and erection of all street name signs and name boards
Storage of Files (Archiving)	Cost incurred for archiving of files and documents to kept in terms of the MFMA.
Storage of Assets and Goods	Cost incurred for storage of furniture and equipment or any other movable assets or goods.
Small Differences Tolerances	Small losses on cashier deposits and petty cash floats.
Taking over Contractual Obligations	Taking over of study loan incurred by an employee for full time study before appointed by the municipality. In return the employee agrees to work for the department for a specified period of time. In the event the term of service is not completed a pro-rata refund could be claimed from the employee depending on the agreement with the municipality.
Toll Gate Fees	Toll gates fees paid to SANRAL for making use of National Roads
Uniform and Protective Clothing	Uniform and Protective clothing purchased for issue to employees.
Vehicle Tracking	This is used to record all payments associated with vehicle tracking; including the initial payment of the installation of the tracking device as well as the associated monthly tracking fees.
Warrantees and Guarantees	Warrantees and guarantees form part of the elements of cost at initial purchase price of an asset which should be capitalised. However, once the warrantee has expired and departments need to re-new such warrantee the cost should be expensed against this item.
Wet Fuel	Payment for fuel supplied by vendor (Topping up) when hiring fleet, plant or equipment (externally)
Workmen's Compensation Fund	Workmen's Compensation by to the Commissioner in terms of the Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act of 1993 (COIDA)
<b>Travel and Subsistence: Domestic</b>	Travel and subsistence includes all domestic and foreign travel related expenditure paid for employees and non-employees. This item in specific covers expenditure on accommodation cost, food and beverage, incidental cost, and car rental paid for official travelling purposes. Departmental policies apply when these expenditure are incurred.
Accommodation	If an employee must take an official journey the employer shall meet reasonable actual accommodation costs, if any. Accommodation includes a room, building or space where someone may stay or live. This item includes the accommodation cost either directly paid by the department or reimbursed to the employee.
Daily Allowance	Special daily allowance (smaller tariff) to compensate for incidental expenses where actual expenses are claimed meaning that the actual accommodation and meals cost are paid to a travel agency, or hotel or the claimant be reimbursed. Those expenses are allocated to the specific items provided for in the chart. Fixed daily subsistence allowance (bigger tariff) is payable in circumstances where actual expenses are not claimed for example a person would stay with family and no accommodation or meals are paid to a third party. Also under this item provision is made for daily allowances payable to camping personnel. The separation allowance should also be allocated to daily allowance.
Food and Beverage (Served)	Actual purchases of food and beverages served over the counter (take always) or in a restaurant.
Incidental Cost	Requisitions of minor, casual or sub-ordinate nature, for example telephone cost, toll fees, parking fees, making of photocopies when on an official trip.

**ANNEXURE A**

Transport without Operator: Car Rental	Car hire costs incurred on behalf of an employee required to travel to various locations within South Africa in performing his official duties. Examples of services providers are AVIS, Imperial, Budget, etc.
Transport without Operator: Own Transport	If an employee must use private transport to carry out his/her duties, the employer may: 1) provide an allowance to cover reasonable actual costs, and/or compensate the employee according to tariffs prescribed.
Transport with Operator: Public Transport-Air Transport	Scheduled freight and passenger services, departing from national and international airports within the boundaries of South Africa. Travelling to Cape Town for portfolio committee meetings, SCOPA hearings and any other official business making use of air travel. Include are the airport taxes, luggage handling fees, VAT and cost of the ticket. Excluded is the travel agency fees.
Transport with Operator: Public Transport-Road Transport	Scheduled freight and passenger services, for example bus services and unscheduled taxi and shuttle services outside the South African boundaries.

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY



## BORROWING POLICY

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	PURPOSE .....	1
2	OBJECTIVES.....	1
3	SCOPE OF THE POLICY .....	1
4	LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK AND DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY .....	1
5	TYPES OF LOANS AND FINANCING .....	2
6	OTHER CONSIDERATIONS .....	3
7	REFINANCING DEBT.....	4
8	DEBT REPAYMENT PERIOD .....	4
9	SECURITY .....	4
10	SHORT TERM DEBT .....	5
11	DISCLOSURE .....	5
12	GUARANTEES .....	5
13	APPROVAL OF LOANS BY THE MUNICIPALITY .....	5
14	PROVISION FOR REDEMPTION OF LOANS .....	6
15	NON-REPAYMENT OR NON-SERVICING OF LOAN .....	6
16	PROHIBITED BORROWING PRACTICES .....	6
17	FOREIGN BORROWINGS.....	7
18	NATIONAL TREASURY AND OTHER REPORTING AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS.....	7
19	IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS .....	7

# OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BORROWING POLICY

## 1 PURPOSE

To establish a borrowing framework policy for the Municipality and set out the objectives, policies, statutory requirements and guidelines for the borrowing of funds.

## 2 OBJECTIVES OF POLICY

The objectives of this Policy are to:-

- a manage interest rate and credit risk exposure;
- b maintain debt within specified limits and ensure adequate provision for the repayment of debt;
- c to ensure compliance with all Legislation and Council policy governing borrowing of funds.

## 3 SCOPE OF THE POLICY

The primary goal in the borrowing of funds is to ensure that the funds are obtained at the lowest possible interest rates at minimum risk, within the parameters of authorized borrowings.

### 3.1 Risk Management

The need to manage interest rate risk, credit risk exposure and to maintain debt within specified limits is the foremost objective of the borrowing policy. To attain this objective, diversification is required to ensure that the Chief Financial Officer prudently manages interest rate and credit risk exposure.

### 3.2 Cost of Borrowings

The borrowings should be structured to obtain the lowest possible interest rate, on the most advantageous terms and conditions, taking cognisance of borrowing risk constraints, infrastructure needs and the borrowing limits determined by Legislation.

### 3.3 Prudence

Borrowings shall be made with care, skill, prudence and diligence.

## 4 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK AND DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY

The relevant Legislation in terms of which borrowing decisions are governed is the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003.

The Municipal Regulations on Debt Disclosure has been promulgated (Government Gazette no. 29966, 15 June 2007) and has been effective from 01 July 2007 for a municipality or municipal entity. ~~Refer to Annexure A2, Municipal Finance Management Act: Municipal Regulations on Debt Disclosure.~~



## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BORROWING POLICY**

### **5 TYPES OF LOANS AND FINANCING**

#### **5.1 Annuity loans**

Annuity loans are straight forward and uncomplicated. The loan amount, interest rate and repayment period offered by the Financial Institution are fixed. Normally with an annuity loan, the instalment of the loan will be repaid in equal six monthly instalments over the term of the loan. The capital portion of the instalment will increase over the duration of the loan, and conversely, the interest amount charged will decrease over the loan period. Where the interest rate offered by the Financial Institution is on a variable basis, an interest rate swap (IRS) option should be included in the agreement. An IRS agreement will need to be signed with the party agreeing to accept the variable rate and in turn, offer the fixed rate to the Municipality. An Interest Rate Swap Agreement must comply with the terms set out by the International Swap Dealers Association (ISDA). The fixing of debt repayments is an important consideration in meeting the financial requirements of the Municipality, that of annually producing a balanced budget. There are from time to time various options offered by Financial Institutions which need to be treated on their merits and which could invariably result in slightly lower interest rates being offered.

#### **5.2 Bullet payment redemption**

In this instance, the total capital is usually repaid at the end of the term and interest on the total amount borrowed is paid annually or semi annually. The interest rate can be fixed and the interest payable is known for the duration of the loan. Cash has to be set aside to repay the capital at the end of the term.

The lender could require security in the form of an investment (sinking fund).

#### **5.3 Bonds**

A Bond is an instrument used by Government and Parastatals such as Telkom, Eskom, Transnet, Corporates and Municipalities to raise loan capital on the open market. Bond holders have the right to interest, usually paid on a semi annual basis, and the repayment of the capital amount reflected on the stock certificate held on maturity date. The coupon, maturity, principal value and market value are intrinsic features of a Bond. The most critical variable factor in determining Bond rates is the expected long term trend in inflation, in order to provide a return that equals inflation plus a risk premium. The higher the risk attached to a borrower, the higher will be the risk premium investors will demand. During its tenure the Bond will trade on the Bond market at prevailing interest levels. The price of a Bond trading at any given time on the market is a function of prevailing interest rates. Bond prices move inversely to movements in interest rates.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BORROWING POLICY

### 5.4 Use of Internal Funds

The Municipality from time to time, will use certain of its surplus funds to fund its Capital programme. The utilisation of surplus funds enables the Municipality to reduce its reliance on external debt financing, thereby allowing it to borrow only funds from external sources when favourable market conditions prevail. The use of internal funds impacts negatively on surplus cash for return of interest and should be within limits to reduce the impact on the Current Ratio, ideally to be at a minimum ratio of 1,5 : 1, and the Cost Coverage, ideally not less than 1 month.

## 6 OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

The Municipality has by the judicious use of surplus funds and external long term debt implemented its Integrated Development Plan, which has facilitated the much needed service delivery program.

### Factors to be considered when borrowing:

- (a) the type and extent of benefits to be obtained from the borrowing;
- (b) the length of time the benefits will be received;
- (c) the beneficiaries of the acquisition or development;
- (d) the impact of interest and redemption payments on both current and forecasted property tax and services revenue;
- (e) the current and future capacity of the property tax base and rendering of services to pay for borrowings and the rate of growth of the property tax base and services;
- (f) likely movements in interest rates for variable rate borrowings;
- (g) other current and projected sources of funds;
- (h) competing demands for funds;
- (i) timing of money market interest rate movements and the long term rates on the interest rate curve.

The Municipality will, in general, seek to limit its dependence on borrowings in order to minimise future revenue committed to debt servicing and redemption charges. The Municipality may only borrow funds, in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, for the purpose of acquiring assets, improving facilities or infrastructure to provide service delivery.

Overstrand Municipality may incur long term debt only for the purpose of Capital expenditure on infrastructure, property, plant or equipment to be used for the purpose of achieving the objects of Local Government as set out in section 152 of the Constitution.

The use of external loans should be limited to financing infrastructure where a return can be realised from tariffs to service the debt, or major infrastructure exceeding

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BORROWING POLICY**

R10 million for a single project, with long term benefits to the community as a whole, where indirect revenue streams are evident.

The gearing for external loans (total outstanding debt to operating revenue, including recurrent operational grants) was fixed at a ceiling of 60% as at 30 June 2012. To reduce the reliance on external long term borrowing this percentage must reduce by at least 1% each year till a level of 50% or less is attained by 30 June 2022.

### **7 REFINANCING DEBT**

Section 46 of the Municipal Finance Management Act provides that the Overstrand Municipality may refinance existing long term debt, if such refinancing is in accordance with the framework as prescribed by the Municipal Finance Management Act, as follows:

- The Municipality may borrow money for the purpose of refinancing existing long term debt, provided the existing long term debt was lawfully incurred and the refinancing will not extend the term of the debt beyond the useful life of the infrastructure, property, plant or equipment for which the money was originally borrowed.

Cognisance must be taken of any early repayment penalty clauses in the initial loan agreement, as part of the financial feasibility assessment. No loans will be prematurely redeemed unless there is a financial benefit to the Municipality.

### **8 DEBT REPAYMENT PERIOD**

Whilst the period for which loan debt may be received will vary from time to time according to the needs of the various Lenders, presently the typical debt repayment period for loans is fifteen years, though not closely matching the underlying asset lives serviced by the loans.

Cognisance is taken of the useful lives of the underlying assets to be financed by the debt, and, moreover, careful consideration is taken of the interest rates on the interest yield curve. Should it be established that it is cost effective to borrow the funds on a shorter duration (as opposed to the life of the asset) as indicated by the interest yield curve, the loan will be negotiated to optimise the most favourable and cost effective benefit to the Municipality.

### **9 SECURITY**

In terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act the Municipality may provide security for any of its debt obligations, including the giving of a lien, pledging, mortgaging or ceding an asset, or giving any other form of collateral. It may cede as security any category of revenue or rights of future revenue. Some Lenders may require the Municipality to agree to restrictions on debt that the Municipality may incur in future until the secured debt is settled.

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BORROWING POLICY**

### **10 SHORT TERM DEBT**

The Municipal Finance Management Act provides that the Municipality may incur short term debt only when necessary to bridge shortfalls within a financial year during which the debt is incurred, in expectation of specific and realistic anticipated income to be received within that financial year; or capital needs within a financial year, to be repaid from specific funds to be received from enforceable allocations or long term debt commitments.

The municipal council may approve an individual transaction or a credit facility for a line of credit or overdraft facility.

The Municipality must pay off short term debt within the same financial year and may not renew or refinance its short term debt if it will have the effect of extending the short term debt into a new financial year.

### **11 DISCLOSURE**

The Municipality must, when interacting with a prospective Lender or when preparing documentation for consideration by a prospective Investor, disclose all relevant information that may be requested or that may be material to the decision of the prospective Lender or Investor. Reasonable care must be taken to ensure the accuracy of any information disclosed. Whilst this is a standard and acceptable business practice, it is also in compliance with section 49 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

### **12 GUARANTEES**

The Municipal Finance Management Act provides that the Municipality may not guarantee any debt of any entity unless the entity is a Municipal entity under its sole ownership control. The debt must be reflected in the approved business plan of the entity. The guarantee must be authorised by the Municipality. This must be done in the same manner and subject to the same conditions applicable to any other borrowings. Neither the National nor Provincial Government may guarantee the debt of any Municipality.

### **13 APPROVAL OF LOANS BY THE MUNICIPALITY**

Section 46 of the Municipal Finance Management Act stipulates that the Municipality may incur long-term debt only if a resolution of the Council, signed by the mayor, has approved the debt agreement and the Accounting Officer has signed the agreement or other document which acknowledges the debt. At least 21 days prior to the meeting of the Council at which approval for the debt is to be considered, the Municipality must make public an information statement setting out particulars of the proposed debt, including the amount of the proposed debt, the purposes for which

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BORROWING POLICY**

the debt is to be incurred and particulars of any security to be provided. The Public, the National Treasury and Provincial Treasury must be invited to submit written comments or representations to the council in respect of the proposed debt.

A copy of the information statement submitted to Council at least 21 days prior to the meeting to approve the loan agreement must contain particulars of -

- (a) the essential repayment terms, including the anticipated debt repayment schedule; and
- (b) the anticipated total cost in connection with such debt over the repayment period.

### **14 PROVISION FOR REDEMPTION OF LOANS**

Overstrand Municipality may borrow from Institutions and set up sinking funds to facilitate loan repayments, when the repayment is to be met by a bullet payment on the maturity date of the loan. These sinking funds may also be invested directly with the Lender's Bank. The maturity date and accumulated value of such investment must coincide with the maturity date and amount of the intended loan that is to be repaid.

### **15 NON-REPAYMENT OR NON-SERVICING OF LOAN**

Overstrand Municipality must honour all its loan obligations timeously. Failure to effect prompt payment will adversely affect the raising of future loans at favourable costs of borrowing.

Failure to pay any loan instalment, even by one day, and even if only through administrative oversight, will have severe repercussions, and may jeopardise the Municipality's credit rating.

In addition to the timeous payment of the loans, the Municipality must adhere to the covenants stipulated in the loan agreements.

### **16 PROHIBITED BORROWING PRACTICES**

Overstrand Municipality shall not borrow for investment purposes, with the sole purpose of investing to earn a return. The cost of debt is almost always more expensive than the return that the Municipality can derive by investing in permitted investments.

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – BORROWING POLICY

### 17 FOREIGN BORROWINGS

Foreign Borrowing is permitted in terms of section 47 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, whereby the debt must be denominated in Rand and is not indexed to, or affected by, fluctuations in the value of the Rand against any foreign currency.

### 18 NATIONAL TREASURY AND OTHER REPORTING AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

The Municipality submits returns to National Treasury quarterly and annually, as well as submissions to Council. It is mainly coordinated by the Financial Services Department.

### 19 IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCESS

This policy shall be implemented on **1 July 2017** and shall be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is in line with the municipality's strategic objectives and with legislation.

POLICY SECTION:	SENIOR MANAGER: FINANCIAL SERVICES
CURRENT UPDATE:	<b>31 May 2017</b>
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	25 May 2016
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	28 May 2015
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	28 May 2014
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	29 May 2013
APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:	27 June 2012

# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **FUNDING, RESERVES AND PROVISIONS POLICY**

# INDEX

<b>1. INTRODUCTION AND OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2. SECTION A: FUNDING POLICY</b>	<b>1</b>
2.1 LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	1
2.2 STANDARD OF CARE	1
2.3 STATEMENT OF INTENT	1
2.4 CASH MANAGEMENT	2
2.5 LIABILITY MANAGEMENT	2
2.6 FUNDING THE OPERATING BUDGET	2
2.7 FUNDING THE CAPITAL BUDGET	3
2.8 FUNDING COMPLIANCE MEASUREMENT	4
<b>3. SECTION B: RESERVES POLICY</b>	<b>7</b>
3.1 INTRODUCTION	7
3.2 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS	7
3.3 TYPES OF RESERVES/PROVISIONS	7
3.4 ACCOUNTING FOR RESERVES AND PROVISIONS	8
<b>4. SECTION C: REVIEW OF THE POLICY</b>	<b>8</b>



## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – FUNDING, RESERVES AND PROVISIONS POLICY**

### **1. INTRODUCTION AND OBJECTIVE**

The Council sets as objective a long term financially sustainable municipality with acceptable levels of service delivery to the community.

This policy aims to set standards and guidelines towards ensuring financial viability over both the short- and long term and includes funding as well as reserves requirements.

### **2. SECTION A: FUNDING POLICY**

#### **2.1 LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

In terms of Sections 18 and 19 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No 56 of 2003) (MFMA), an annual budget may only be funded from:

2.1.1 Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected, including grants;

2.1.2 Cash backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes, and

2.1.3 Borrowed funds, but only for capital projects.

Furthermore, spending on a capital project may only be commenced once the funding sources have been considered, are available and have not been committed for other purposes.

The requirements of the MFMA are clear in that the budget must be cash – funded, i.e. cash receipts inclusive of prior period cash surpluses committed to this specific budget, must equal or be more than cash paid.

In determining whether the budget is actually cash funded and in addition ensuring long term financial sustainability, the municipality will use analytical processes, including those specified by National Treasury from time to time.

#### **2.2 STANDARD OF CARE**

Each functionary in the budgeting and accounting process must do so with judgment and care with the primary objective of ensuring that the objectives of this policy are achieved.

#### **2.3 STATEMENT OF INTENT**

The municipality will not pass a budget which is not cash – funded or where any of the indicators as listed in this document are negative, unless acceptable reasons can be provided for non-compliance and provided that the requirements of the MFMA must at all times be adhered to.

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – FUNDING, RESERVES AND PROVISIONS POLICY**

### **2.4 CASH MANAGEMENT**

Cash must be managed in terms of the municipality's Investment and Cash Management Policy.

### **2.5 LIABILITY MANAGEMENT**

Debt must be managed in terms of the municipality's Borrowing Policy, together with any requirements in this policy.

### **2.6 FUNDING THE OPERATING BUDGET**

#### **2.6.1 INTRODUCTION**

The municipality's objective is that the user of municipal resources must pay for such usage in the period in which it will occur.

The municipality recognises the plight of the poor, and in line with national and provincial objectives, commits itself to subsidising services to the poor. This may necessitate cross- subsidisation in some tariffs to be calculated in the budget process.

#### **2.6.2 GENERAL PRINCIPLE WHEN COMPILING THE OPERATING BUDGET**

The following specific principles apply when compiling the budget:

- a) The budget must be cash – funded, i.e. revenue and expenditure projections must be realistic and the provision for impairment of receivables must be calculated on proven recovery rates;
- b) Growth parameters must be realistic and be based on historic patterns adjusted for current reliable information;
- c) Tariff adjustments must be fair, taking into consideration general inflation indicators as well as the geographic region's ability to pay;
- d) Revenue from Government Grants and Subsidies must be in accordance with the amounts promulgated in the Division of Revenue Act, proven provincial transfers and any transfers from other municipalities.
- e) Projected revenue from services charges must be reflected as net (i.e. all billing less revenue foregone, including free basic services).
- f) Projected revenue from property rates must include all rates to be levied.
- g) For the purpose of the Cash flow Budget all rebates and discounts must be deducted from the projected revenue.

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – FUNDING, RESERVES AND PROVISIONS POLICY**

- h) Only changes in fair values related to cash may be included in the cash flow budget. Changes to unamortized discount must be included in the Operating Budget. Employee related costs include contributions to non-current and current employee benefits. It is acknowledged that the non-current benefits' requirements are well above the initial cash capabilities of the municipality. It is therefore determined that the short term expenditure portion of employee benefits be funded from the current year operating cash surplus.
- i) Depreciation must be fully budgeted for in the operating budget.
- j) Contributions to provisions (non-current and current) do not form part of the cash flow for provisions with a non-current portion, except for the current portion of post retirement benefits relating to continued members for medical aid and long service awards. It is necessary to provide for an increase in cash resources in order to comply with the conditions of the provision at the time when it is needed.

### **2.7 FUNDING THE CAPITAL BUDGET**

#### **2.7.1 INTRODUCTION**

The municipality's objective is to maintain, through proper maintenance and replacement measures, existing levels of service and to improve and implement services which are neglected or non-existent.

In order to achieve this objective the municipality must annually, within financial means, budget for the replacement of redundant assets as well as new assets.

#### **2.7.2 FUNDING SOURCES FOR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

The capital budget can be funded by way of own cash, grants, public contributions as well as external loans.

##### **Cash**

The capital budget or portions thereof may also be funded from surplus cash generated in previous financial years. The cash must already be available and not be committed for other purposes or expected to be generated in the current or future years. The allocations of the funding sources from own contributions will be determined during the budget process.

##### **Grants (Including Public Contributions and Bulk Infrastructure Contributions)**

Only cash portions of these grants will be made available for funding of capital projects as might be applicable. Grants for capital expenditure have become a common practice, especially in order to extend service delivery to previously

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – FUNDING, RESERVES AND PROVISIONS POLICY**

disadvantaged areas. While such grants are welcomed, care should also be taken that grant funding does not place an unreasonable burden on the residents for future maintenance costs which may be higher than their ability to pay.

The accounting officer will annually evaluate the long term effect of unusual capital grants on future tariffs, and if deemed necessary, report on such to Council.

Depreciation charges on assets financed from grants and donations must not have a negative effect on tariffs charged to the users of such assets. The Accounting Officer will put such accounting measures in place as to comply with this requirement as far as possible.

MFMA Circular 48, read with MFMA Circular 58 and 75, states that municipalities may treat the 'reclaimed VAT' into the expenditure from conditional grant funds as 'own revenue'. The municipality opts to utilise the full grant funding for the grant related projects.

### **External Loans**

The municipality may only raise loans in accordance with its Borrowing Policy.

The Accounting Officer must also put such accounting measures in place to ensure that no unspent portions of loans raised, be included in the cash surplus for the year.

## **2.8 FUNDING COMPLIANCE MEASUREMENT**

### **2.8.1 INTRODUCTION**

The municipality must ensure that the annual budget or any subsequent adjustments budget complies with the requirements of the MFMA and this policy. For this purpose a set of indicators must be used as part of the budget process and be submitted with the budget. These indicators include all the indicators as recommended by National Treasury as well as any additional indicators detailed in this policy.

If any of the indicators are negative during the compilation or approval process of the budget, the budget may not be approved until all the indicators provide a positive return, unless those negative indicators can be reasonably explained and any future budget projections address the turn-around of these indicators to within acceptable levels.

### **2.8.2 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS**

A positive Cash and Cash Equivalents position should be maintained throughout the year.

### **2.8.3 CASH PLUS INVESTMENTS LESS APPLICATION OF FUNDS**

The overall cash position of the municipality must be sufficient to cover the following:

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – FUNDING, RESERVES AND PROVISIONS POLICY

- a) unspent conditional grants;
- b) unspent conditional public contributions;
- c) unspent borrowings;
- d) VAT due to SARS;
- e) ceded investments;
- f) the cash portion of statutory funds such as the Housing Development Fund;
- g) other working capital requirements; and
- h) the cash position must be sufficient to back reserves as approved by the municipality and those portions of provisions as indicated elsewhere in this policy.

### INDICATORS

#### **2.8.4 MONTHLY AVERAGE PAYMENT COVERED BY CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (“CASH/COST COVERAGE”)**

This indicator shows the level of risk should the municipality experience financial stress.

Cost coverage, as a minimum, not less than 1 month. The norm indicated by National Treasury indicates 1 – 3 months Working Capital.

#### **2.8.5 SURPLUS/DEFICIT EXCLUDING DEPRECIATION AND OTHER NON CASH ITEMS**

It is probable that the operating budget including depreciation charges on assets funded by grants and public contributions, as well as on revalued assets, will result in a deficit.

As determined elsewhere in this policy it is not the intention that residents be burdened with tariff increases to provide for such depreciation charges. In order to ensure a “balanced” budget, the cash position must be determined.

Should a budget result in a deficit cash position, the budget will be deemed unfunded and must be revised.

#### **2.8.6 PROPERTY RATES/SERVICE CHARGE REVENUE PERCENTAGE INCREASE LESS MACRO INFLATION TARGET**

The intention of this indicator is to ensure that tariff increases are in line with macro economic targets, but also to ensure that revenue increases for the expected growth in the geographic area are realistically calculated.

#### **2.8.7 CASH COLLECTION RATE AS A PERCENTAGE**

The object of the indicator is to establish whether the projected cash to be

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – FUNDING, RESERVES AND PROVISIONS POLICY**

collected is realistic and complies with section 18 of the MFMA.

The collection rate for calculating the provision for impairment of receivables must be based on past and present experience. Past experience refers to the collection rates of the prior years and present experience refers to the collection rate of the current financial year as from 1 July.

It is not permissible to project a collection rate higher than the current rate. Any improvement in collection rates during the budget year may be appropriated in an Adjustments Budget.

### **2.8.8 DEBT IMPAIRMENT EXPENSE AS A PERCENTAGE OF BILLABLE REVENUE**

This indicator provides information as to whether the contribution to the provision for impairment of receivables is adequate. In theory it should be equal to the difference between 100% and the cash collection rate, but other factors such as past performance can have an influence on it. Any aberration must be motivated in the budget report.

### **2.8.9 BORROWING AS A PERCENTAGE OF CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (EXCLUDING GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS)**

This indicator provides information as to compliance with the MFMA in determining borrowing needs. The Accounting Officer must ensure compliance with the Municipality's Borrowing Policy.

### **2.8.10 GRANT REVENUE AS A PERCENTAGE OF GRANTS AVAILABLE**

The percentage attained should never be less than 100% and the recognition of expected unspent grants at the current year-end as revenue in the next financial year must be substantiated in a report.

### **2.8.11 CONSUMER DEBTORS CHANGE (CURRENT AND NON-CURRENT)**

The object of the indicator is to determine whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic.

Any unacceptably high increase in either current or non-current debtors' balances should be investigated and reported.

### **2.8.12 REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE EXPENDITURE LEVEL**

Property Plant and Equipment should be maintained properly at all times in order to ensure sustainable service delivery. The budget should allocate sufficient resources to maintain assets and care should be exercised not to allow a declining maintenance program in order to fund other less important expenditure requirements.

Similarly, if the maintenance requirements become excessive, it could indicate that a capital renewal strategy should be implemented or reviewed.

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – FUNDING, RESERVES AND PROVISIONS POLICY**

### **2.8.13 ASSET RENEWAL/REHABILITATION EXPENDITURE LEVEL**

This indicator supports further the indicator for repairs and maintenance.

The Accounting Officer must, as part of the capital budget, indicate whether each project is a new asset or a replacement/renewal asset in order to determine whether the renewal program is sufficient or needs revision.

## **3 SECTION B: RESERVES AND PROVISIONS POLICY**

### **3.1 INTRODUCTION**

Fund accounting historically formed the major component of municipal finance in the IMFO standards.

After the change to General Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP), fund accounting is no longer allowed.

The municipality, however, recognizes the importance of providing to the municipality itself, as well as its creditors, financiers, staff, and general public a measure of protection for future losses, as well as providing the necessary cash resources for future capital replacements and other current and non-current liabilities.

This policy therefore aims to provide for a measure of protection by creating certain reserves and provisions.

### **3.2 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS**

There are specific legal requirements for the creation of reserves, such as the Housing Development Fund. The GRAP Standards themselves do not provide for reserves, although certain provisions are required in terms of GRAP.

### **3.3 TYPES OF RESERVES / PROVISIONS**

Reserves/Provisions can be classified into two main categories being “cash funded” and “non–cash funded”.

#### **3.3.1 CASH FUNDED RESERVES**

In order to provide for sufficient cash resources for future expenditure, the municipality hereby approves the establishment of the following reserves:

##### **a) Statutory reserves**

It may be necessary to create reserves prescribed by law, such as the Housing Development Fund. The Accounting Officer must create such reserves according to the directives in the relevant laws.

##### **b) Self-Insurance reserves**

## OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY – FUNDING, RESERVES AND PROVISIONS POLICY

The Municipality has a Self-Insurance Reserve to set aside amounts to offset potential losses or claims that cannot be insured externally. This Reserve is ring-fenced within the accumulated surplus. Contributions to the Fund are considered annually during the Budget process.

### 3.3.2 NON – CASH FUNDED RESERVES / PROVISIONS

On occasion it is necessary to create non – cash funded reserves. The Accounting Officer must create any reserves prescribed by the accounting standards, such as the Revaluation Reserve, if required and provisions such as post-retirement benefits and rehabilitation of land fill sites.

## 3.4 ACCOUNTING FOR RESERVES / PROVISIONS

### 3.4.1 REVALUATION RESERVE

The accounting for the Revaluation Reserve must be done in accordance with the requirements of GRAP 17.

### 3.4.2 OTHER RESERVES

The accounting for all other reserves must be processed through the Statement of Financial Performance. The required transfer to or from the reserves must be processed in the Statement of Net Assets to or from the accumulated surplus.

In terms of GRAP1 transactions may be directly appropriated against these reserves.

### 3.4.3 PROVISIONS

Provisions are established from contributions appropriated in the annual budget. Currently, the long term portions of provisions are non-cash funded and are covered by non-current assets.

## 4. SECTION C: REVIEW OF THE POLICY

This policy shall be implemented on **1 July 2017** and shall be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is in line with the municipality's strategic objectives and with legislation.

POLICY SECTION:	SENIOR MANAGER: FINANCIAL
CURRENT UPDATE:	<b>31 May 2017</b>
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	25 MAY 2016
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	28 MAY 2015
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	28 MAY 2014
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	29 MAY 2013
PREVIOUS REVIEW:	30 MAY 2012
APPROVAL BY	04 MAY 2011



# **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**



## **LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION POLICY**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>1. INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2. PURPOSE</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3. GUIDING PRINCIPLES</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>4. DEVELOPMENT OF A FINANCIAL PLAN</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>5. ANNUAL REVIEW</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>6. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF THIS POLICY</b>	<b>6</b>

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION POLICY**

**1. INTRODUCTION**

- 1.1 In essence a financial plan encompasses the development, implementation and evaluation of a plan for the provision of basic municipal services and capital assets. Such a plan aims to help Municipal Councillors and other decision makers make informed choices about the provision of basic services and capital assets and to promote stakeholder participation in the process.
- 1.2 The financial plan should set out the Municipality's estimated expenditure over the medium- term, based on its goals and objectives, as well as the resources necessary to achieve this. In addition, the financial plan must set out where funding for the planned expenditure will come from.
- 1.3 The compilation of a financial plan is a core component of an Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The envisaged timeframe allocations for a long term financial plan are:-
  - 1.3.1 Immediate (12 months).
  - 1.3.2 Medium term (3 years).
  - 1.3.3 Long term (4 years onwards).

**2. PURPOSE**

- 2.1 The Policy on Long Term Financial Planning is aimed at ensuring that the Municipality has sufficient and cost-effective funding in order to achieve its long term objectives through the implementation of the medium term operating and capital budgets. The purpose of the Policy on Long Term Financial Planning is therefore to:-
  - 2.1.1 Ensure that all long term financial planning is based on a structured and consistent methodology in order to ensure the long term financial sustainability of Overstrand Municipality.
  - 2.1.2 Identify capital investment requirements and associated funding sources to ensure the future sustainability of the Municipality;
  - 2.1.3 Identify revenue enhancement and cost saving strategies in order to improve service delivery at affordable rates; and
  - 2.1.4 Identify new revenue sources as funding for future years.

**3. GUIDING PRINCIPLES**

- 3.1 The policy on Long Term Financial Planning is based on the following principles:-
  - 3.1.1 Future financial sustainability;
  - 3.1.2 Annual growth in population and consumer base;

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION POLICY**

- 3.1.3 Optimal collection of revenue, taking into consideration the socio economic environment;
- 3.1.4 Optimal utilisation of grant funding and public donations; and
- 3.1.5 Continuous improvement and expansion in service delivery framework.

**4. DEVELOPMENT OF A FINANCIAL PLAN**

- 4.1 The phases for development of the Financial Plan are set out below.

<b>Phase One</b>	→	<b>Compile a Status Quo assessment of the municipality's current financial status and key challenges</b>
<b>Phase Two</b>	→	<b>Conduct financial modelling to determine financial viability</b>
<b>Phase Three</b>	→	<b>Analyse outcomes and ratios</b>
<b>Phase Four</b>	→	<b>Prepare a long term financial plan</b>

**4.2 Phase One: Status Quo Assessment**

- 4.2.1 Perform a Status Quo assessment under the following criteria:-

- (a) The Municipality's current financial status;
- (b) Current revenue sources, internal and external;
- (c) Main cost drivers impacting on the sustainability of the municipality
- (d) Status of municipal infrastructure;
- (e) Ability to finance capital expenditure; and
- (f) Municipal service delivery backlogs.

- 4.2.2 The financial viability and creditworthiness of the Municipality is measured against a number of nationally recognised key ratios. These key ratios should include for example the following:-

- a) Gross debtors to annual revenue;
- b) Gross Debtors Collection Period (Days);

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

### **LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION POLICY**

- c) Net debtors to annual revenue;
- d) Net Debtors Collection Period (Days);
- e) Annual Collection Rate;
- f) Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator;
- g) Cash Coverage Ratio;
- h) Personnel Costs to Total Operating Expenditure;
- i) Repairs and Maintenance to PPE;
- j) Liquidity Ratio (Current Ratio); and
- k) Net Asset Position.

4.2.3 The objective of the status quo report is to assess the current financial position and to identify the key challenges faced by the Municipality. The status quo report will aim to identify issues which impact on the overall financial stability of the Municipality and will include a historical analysis and assessment of financial results (based on financial statements).

4.2.4 The first phase has been completed.

#### **4.3 Phase Two: Planned Finance and Financial Modelling**

4.3.1 Upon completion of the status quo assessment, resulting in an understanding of the Municipality's financial position, the next phase is to determine the Municipality's financing need over the medium-term.

4.3.2 This entails determining what expenditure the Municipality plans to undertake over the medium-term and what its financing requirements are likely to be and how these can be funded either internally or externally.

4.3.3 As the Municipality evolves and expands its service delivery framework, so do those of the National Government. Long term community development and economic development projects will therefore also be included under this phase.

4.3.4 The second phase has been completed.

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION POLICY**

**4.4 Phase Three: Analyse Outcomes and Ratios**

4.4.1 Evaluate the short-term financial viability (6 months to 12 months):-

- (a) Develop a financial forecast model to identify immediate opportunities and risks;
- (b) Perform scenario planning to identify the optimum balance between revenue collection and municipal spending; taking into account the following:-
- (c) Potential revenue enhancement strategies which may have an immediate impact on the revenue base of the Municipality;
- (d) Evaluate cost saving mechanisms to minimise the cost of effective service delivery;
- (e) Current infrastructure investments and maintenance programs which may influence revenue streams or the cost of service delivery;

4.4.2 Evaluate the medium and long term financial viability (1 year to 10 years):-

- (a) Develop a financial forecast model to identify future opportunities and risks;
- (b) Perform scenario planning to identify the optimum balance between revenue collection and municipal spending, taking into account the following:-
  - i. The impact each scenario has on the financial viability ratios of the Municipality;
  - ii. Potential revenue enhancement strategies which may have a long term impact on the revenue base of the Municipality;
  - iii. Cost saving mechanisms to minimise the cost of effective service delivery; taking into account potential infrastructure developments and renewals;
  - iv. The impact of current infrastructure investments and maintenance programs on future revenue streams or cost of service delivery;
  - v. The impact of envisaged future infrastructure investments on the revenue stream and cost of service delivery; and
  - vi. The impact of national and municipal priorities over the medium and long term.

**4.5 Phase Four: Develop a Long Term Financial Plan**

4.5.1 Once the Municipality has finalised the prioritisation of initiatives and projects; a comprehensive long term financial plan will have to be developed to

## **OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

### **LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION POLICY**

indicate the envisaged impact it will have on the financial status of the Municipality. An overall financial forecast will then have to be done in order to illustrate the projected result of the implementations throughout the five year period.

- 4.5.2 Although a long term financial plan provides a forecast of potential outcomes, it has to be emphasised that the success of the financial plan remains in continuous revision. As is the case with any forecast model, the financial plan should be seen as a moving target and should be subject to honest and realistic assessments of successes and failures on a regular basis.
- 4.5.3 The fourth phase involves finalising a medium-term income and expenditure plan based on the various alternative service delivery options.
- 4.5.4 A key component in determining future options, potential problems and opportunities is the forecast of revenues and expenditures. The revenue and expenditure plan essentially involves combining the forecasting of revenues and the forecasting of expenditures into a single financial forecast.
- 4.5.5 Finalisation of the Financial Plan includes collating all short, medium and long term financial data and develop a long term financial plan that:-
  - (a) Identifies future revenue projections based on current and projected revenue streams, as well as those projects required to achieve these projections;
  - (b) Identifies future expenditure frameworks and cost of service delivery based on current and projected expenditure patterns;
  - (c) Identifies the level of infrastructure development required to achieve the municipal priorities, within the funding restrictions; and
  - (d) Identifies external funding requirements required for capital investment.

## **5. ANNUAL REVIEW**

- 5.1 The financial plan must be reviewed on an annual basis as part of the annual review of the IDP and updated with at least the following information:-
  - 5.1.1 any direct change in financial status or internal factors, other than previously predicted, which may influence the financial status and viability of the Municipality;
  - 5.1.2 any changes in the economic and socio economic environment, other than previously predicted, which may influence the financial status of the Municipality;
  - 5.1.3 any changes in the revenue base or composition which may have an impact on the financial viability of the Municipality;
  - 5.1.4 any changes in the national or municipal priorities as previously identified; and

**OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**  
**LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION POLICY**

5.1.5 any factors which may have an impact on the ability to implement previously identified projects.

**6. IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF THIS POLICY**

This policy shall be implemented on **1 July 2017** and shall be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is in line with the municipality's strategic objectives and with legislation.

<b>POLICY SECTION:</b>	<b>SENIOR MANAGER: FINANCIAL SERVICES</b>
<b>CURRENT UPDATE:</b>	<b>31 May 2017</b>
<b>CURRENT UPDATE PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	25 MAY 2016
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	28 MAY 2015
<b>PREVIOUS REVIEW:</b>	28 MAY 2014
<b>APPROVAL BY COUNCIL:</b>	29 MAY 2013